

EAST INDIA (TIBET).

Great Britain - India. P. 1904-05

FURTHER PAPERS

RELATING TO

TIBET.

[In continuation of Cd. 1920.]

f 2
I

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.

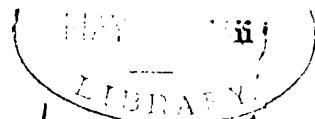


LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE.
By DABLING & SON, LTD., 34-40, BACON STREET, E.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE & SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C.,
and 32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.;
or OLIVER & BOYD, EDINBURGH;
or E. PONSONBY, 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1904.

[Cd. 2054.] Price 3½d.



Sumner Fund

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
Part I.—Telegrams to and from the Viceroy.						
1	Telegram	1904. Feb. 4	Viceroy	Secretary of State	Report from Colonel Younghusband regarding attitude of Tibetans.	1
2	Ditto	Feb. 11	Ditto	Ditto	Request of Lhasa delegates for withdrawal of Mission to Yatung.	2
3	Ditto	Feb. 12	Ditto	Ditto	Reply to request for withdrawal of Mission.	2
4	Ditto	Feb. 23	Ditto	Ditto	Interview between Lhasa delegates and Bhutanesse Envoy at Thuna.	3
5	Ditto	March 19	Ditto	Ditto	Refusal of Tibetans to allow Chinese Resident to meet Mission. Advance to Gyantse authorised.	3
6	Ditto	March 24	Ditto	Ditto	Postponement of advance to Gyantse for 10 days. Efforts of new Chinese Resident to effect settlement.	4
7	Ditto	March 27	Ditto	Ditto	Number of armed Tibetans between Thuna and Kalatso.	4
8	Ditto	March 31	Ditto	Ditto	Advance of Mission towards Guru. Interview with Lhasa General.	4
9	Ditto	April 1	Ditto	Ditto	Action against Tibetan forces at Guru.	5
10	Ditto	April 1	Ditto	Ditto	General Maedonald's report regarding action at Guru.	5
11	Ditto	April 4	Ditto	Ditto	Casualties at Guru	6
12	Ditto	April 4	Ditto	Ditto	Further details regarding action at Guru.	6
13	Ditto	April 5	Ditto	Ditto	Retirement of Tibetan forces from Hram.	7
14	Ditto	April 5	Ditto	Ditto	Communication from Chinese Resident.	7
15	Ditto	April 5	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival of Mission at Guru.	7
16	Ditto	April 8	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival of delegate from Chinese Resident.	7
17	Ditto	April 8	Ditto	Ditto	Report from Colonel Younghusband on state of affairs at Kalatso.	8
18	Ditto	April 8	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival of General Maedonald at Chalu and Kalapangko. Mounted infantry fired on at Samuda.	8
19	Ditto	April 9	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival of General Maedonald at Salu. Tibetan casualties at Samuda.	8
20	Ditto	April 9	Ditto	Ditto	Confiscation of property of Tibetan Generals by Lhasa authorities.	8
21	Ditto	April 11	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival of General Maedonald at Langma.	9

No.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
22	Telegram	1904. April 13	Viceroy	Secretary of State	Arrival of mission at Gyantse	9
23	Ditto	April 13	Ditto	Ditto	Further details regarding action at Guru.	9
24	Ditto	April 13	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Tibetan casualties at Guru ...	10
25	Ditto	April 14	Viceroy	Secretary of State	Advance to Gyantse opposed. Tibetan casualties.	10
26	Ditto	April 14	Ditto	Ditto	Refers to No. 23. Advance to Gyantse.	10
27	Ditto	April 15	Ditto	Ditto	Surrender of Gyantse	11
28	Ditto	April 15	Ditto	Ditto	Attitude of Tibetans at Gyantse	11
29	Ditto	April 15	Ditto	Ditto	Reply to No. 24. Tibetan casualties at Guru.	11
30	Ditto	April 22	Ditto	Ditto	Report from Colonel Younghusband. Status of Lhasa delegates.	12
31	Ditto	April 22	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Sickness and frostbite among escort.	12
32	Ditto	April 23	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Report on situation. Military arrangements.	12
33	Ditto	April 24	Ditto	Ditto	Reply to No. 31. Sickness and frostbite.	12
34	Ditto	April 25	Ditto	Ditto	Report from Colonel Younghusband. Despatch from the Chinese Resident.	13

Part II.—Correspondence received from the Government of India.

35	Letter	1903. Dec. 24	Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald.	Adjutant-General in India.	Occupation of Phari	14
36	Ditto	Dec. 31	Colonel F. E. Younghusband.	Government of India.	Prohibition of sale of supplies to Mission by Lhasa authorities.	17
37	Ditto	1904. Jan. 11	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto.	18
38	Ditto	Jan. 15	Ditto	Ditto	Interview with Tibetan Chiefs at Guru.	19
39	Ditto	Jan. 22	Ditto	Ditto	Interview of Colonel Younghusband with Lhasa General.	21
40	Telegram	Jan. 27	Ditto	Ditto	Refusal of Lhasa monks to report to Lhasa substance of interview.	22
41	Ditto	Jan. 31	Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald.	Adjutant-General in India.	Despatch of convoy to Thuna ...	23
42	Ditto	Feb. 1	H.M.'s Minister at Peking.	Viceroy... ..	Association of Captain Parr with Chinese Resident in negotiations with Colonel Younghusband.	23
43	Ditto	Feb. 6	Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald.	Adjutant-General in India.	Report on situation	23
44	Ditto	Feb. 10	Ditto	Ditto	Report. Despatch of convoy to Thuna.	23
45	Ditto	Feb. 12	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	24
46	Letter	Feb. 12	Chinese Resident at Lhasa.	Viceroy... ..	Arrival of new Chinese Resident at Lhasa.	24

No.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
47	Letter	1904. Feb. 22	Colonel F. E. Younghusband.	Government of India.	Interview between Bhutanesse Envoy and Lhasa delegates. (In continuation of No. 4.)	24
48	Ditto	Feb. 25	E. H. C. Walsh, Esq., Assistant to Colonel Younghusband.	Colonel F. E. Younghusband.	Interview with the Bhutanesse Envoy.	25
49	Telegram	March 1	Colonel F. E. Younghusband.	Government of India.	Report on situation: No change	27
50	Ditto	March 3	Ditto	Ditto	Visit of high Lamas from Lhasa to Guru.	27
51	Ditto	March 9	Foreign Secretary, Government of India.	Colonel F. E. Younghusband.	Refers to No. 48. Location of the hospital in Phari Fort.	27
52	Ditto	March 10	E. H. C. Walsh, Esq., Assistant to Colonel Younghusband.	Foreign Secretary, Government of India.	Reply to No. 51. Arrangements made as suggested.	27
53	Ditto	March 11	Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald.	Adjutant-General in India.	Report. Destruction of post at Rorotang.	28
54	Ditto	March 14	Ditto	Ditto	Report	28
55	Ditto	March 18	Ditto	Ditto	Ditto	28
56	Ditto	March 19	Foreign Secretary, Government of India.	Colonel F. E. Younghusband.	Advance to Gyantse approved	28
57	Ditto	March 20	Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald.	Adjutant-General in India.	Report	29

EAST INDIA (TIBET).

FURTHER PAPERS

RELATING TO

TIBET.

PART I.

TELEGRAMS TO AND FROM THE VICEROY.

No. 1.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
4th February, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

I have received a telegram from Colonel Younghusband, dated Thuna, the 31st January, in which he describes the present situation as follows :—

“ All authority has been taken by the Dalai Lama into his own hands. He has ignored the Chinese, has thrown his Councillors into prison, and has defied us. His confidence in his ability to maintain the traditional policy of keeping us absolutely at arm's length and in his power to remove us from Tibet is complete. Officials and people share this confidence in the strength of Tibet and the impotence of the British Government. In consequence of this feeling, the monks and generals sent from Lhasa as delegates by the Dalai Lama refused with supreme superciliousness to negotiate at any other place than Yatung, and demanded our withdrawal from Thuna with insolent assurance. At the same time I am unable to detect on the part of the people as a whole any sign of national opposition to us. Even the officials display great indifference, while the common people are perfectly friendly. The real opposition we are encountering is that of the Dalai Lama and his followers, the monks at Lhasa, who declare that they are concerned for the preservation of their religion, in other words, of their priestly influence by which the Tibetans are at present strangled. The influence of the Chinese has vanished completely, the present weak Amban being confronted with a young and headstrong Dalai Lama ; nor is it likely to be revived when the new Amban arrives at Lhasa (which he is expected to do within the next few days) as he is not supported by Chinese troops. To influence the Dalai Lama, therefore, we must rely on our own efforts. Advance is necessary, at least as far

as Gyangtse; but I am informed by General Macdonald that it will be the middle of March before this can take place. Opposition is probable when we reach Kalatso but it cannot be serious, as the Tibetan soldiers are so poorly armed, and their generals are so devoid of military experience and so lacking in nerve. It is possible that the Tibetans may be more amenable upon our arrival at Gyangtse when they have realised how powerless they are to resist our advance. Except for the Madras Sappers and Miners who were sent back yesterday the health of the troops is good, although Thuna is 15,019 feet above sea level and the minimum temperature recorded is -16. The worst month is now over. The Tibetan Camp upon our flank has been precipitately evacuated by its occupants, and our dak and convoy now pass without hindrance between this place and Phari. Grass sufficient for some weeks to come and any quantity of fuel are obtainable."

I had an interview yesterday with the Prime Minister of Nepal. He too informed me that the Tibetans were determined to oppose the Mission; and he expressed the opinion that we might be compelled to advance to Lhasa to conclude a treaty, unless the Tibetans made an attack upon us and received severe punishment, in which case they might be willing to negotiate at Gyangtse.

No. 2.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 11th February, 1901.

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Younghusband telegraphs from Thuna, on the 9th February, as follows:—

"On the 7th February two Tibetan captains came to me bringing a message from the Lhasa delegates to the effect that I must retire to Yatung, if, as I had declared, I wished to settle matters peacefully. My reply was that I had come in order to negotiate, but that none of the officials at Guru had brought letters from the Amban or from the Dalai Lama giving them authority to negotiate with me; nor, I added, did it seem that they possessed sufficient authority, as they had declined to send their Government a report of what took place during my conversation with the generals from Lhasa when they visited my camp. I sent a letter to the same effect yesterday by my Tibetan Munshi, who, however, on his return reported that the Lhasa officials refused to receive it. The Munshi also informed me that the Lhasa delegates stated their intention of sending other messengers to me, with a request that I will fix a day on which to retire from our present position. It appears that certain generals are pressing the generals from Lhasa to make an attack upon us and that the Tibetan armies are experiencing difficulties in supporting themselves."

No. 3.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 12th February 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Younghusband telegraphs from Thuna, on the 10th February, as follows:—

"The Lhasa delegate yesterday sent two messengers to me to enquire when I would withdraw to Yatung, and to inform me that there could be no peaceful settlement if I did not retire to that place. Upon my asking what was the

precise meaning of the phrase 'no peaceful settlement,' the messengers replied that the matter would be handed over to the Generals, who would make military arrangements. In reply to a further question from me whether that statement meant that war would be declared upon the British Government, the messengers said that the Generals would do what they would do. I then delivered the following message, which I told the messengers to take back to the delegates :— That I had no intention of retiring from my present position ; that I had come to Thuna in order to negotiate, and that if the Tibetan Government declined to enter into negotiations but meant to declare war upon the British Government, some high official ought to inform me of the fact, either by letter or by word of mouth. I would simply give them warning that I had with me at present only that number of soldiers which was required for my protection while peaceful negotiations were going on, but that there were thousands more soldiers ready to come from India if the Tibetans declared war upon the British Government. We have nothing to fear even if the Tibetans do attack us ; but I doubt if they have the nerve to make any serious attack."

No. 4.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
23rd February, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Younghusband telegraphs, on 22nd February, from Thuna, as follows :—

"The Bhutanese envoy, who is returning to Phari to-day, has at his own request been visited by the delegates from Lhasa on two occasions, when he asked them to come to a settlement peacefully. The Lhasa delegates, however, persisted in their demand for the withdrawal of our Mission to Yatung. They have decided, the Bhutanese envoy says, to oppose us if we advance, but not to attack us here at Thuna."

No. 5.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
19th March, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Information has been received to the effect that special orders to proceed in person and meet the Mission were received by the old Amban from the Chinese Emperor, but that the Tibetans refused to supply him with carriage when he attempted on several occasions to carry out his instructions. When the news reached Lhasa of the arrival and halt of the Mission at Phari, the Amban endeavoured to collect carriage himself and make a start, but the Tibetans peremptorily refused to allow him to carry out the orders of the Emperor. Colonel Younghusband has now been authorised by us to advance without further delay to Gyantse, and he will start in a few days' time. He is first to apprise the new Amban of his intended advance and to remind him of the statement which he (the new Amban) himself made in January 1903 to Mr. Townley, and of the orders which he received from the Wai-wu-pu.

No. 6.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
24th March, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Younghusband telegraphs from Thuna on the 23rd March as follows :—

“I am informed by Captain Parr that the new Amban is making a great effort to bring the Dalai Lama to reason. In a letter written by Captain Parr to the Amban, warning him that the situation is extremely serious, the latter has been urged to use every possible coercive measure with the Dalai Lama, and Captain Parr believes there is a chance of his succeeding; he has therefore requested me to defer for ten days our advance from here. In reply to this request I have agreed not to advance for ten days from the 19th March, which is the date of his letter; and I added that I should be glad if he would renew his efforts for a peaceful settlement, as Government were anxious to avoid the necessity of fighting, though we should certainly do so, if opposed. I am regaining hope that we may get the Mission to Gyangtse without fighting, as our own accounts also show that the new Amban is stronger than his predecessor.”

No. 7.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
27th March, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Younghusband reports that he has received information from Chinese official that there is no unusual gathering at Lhasa or Gyangtse, and that the number of armed Tibetans available between Thuna and Kalatso is less than 3,000. The Amban is endeavouring to come to meet Colonel Younghusband, but he is having difficulty with the Dalai Lama.

No. 8.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
31st March, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Younghusband, telegraphing on 31st March, reports as follows :—

“Advance was made to-day by our force towards Guru. I was met by Lhasa General, who asked us to retire to Yatung for negotiations. My reply was that for 15 years we had tried to make a settlement at Yatung, and I had waited in Tibet for eight months. I said that the Amban had lately been informed by me that Mission was going to advance to Gyangtse, and that I was going to-day to Guru. General Macdonald would have to clear a passage for Mission if they opposed us. Thereupon Lhasa General retired and force advanced. I asked General Macdonald to issue orders that, unless Tibetans fired, our troops were not to fire. The advance to Guru is now being continued.”

No. 9.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
1st April, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Younghusband telegraphs, on the 31st March, to following effect:—
“Some resistance was offered at Guru, but we have occupied the village, and will establish there an advance supply depôt, the force returning here in the evening. Our casualties consisted of only a few wounded, of whom only Candler, the correspondent of the “Daily Mail,” is severely hurt; we have none killed. The losses of the Tibetans amount to 300 or more killed and many wounded and prisoners. Amongst the killed are the Lhasa General and another General. The scene of the fighting was a post, which had been recently constructed by them actually on the road; they were surrounded to such a degree that our men were pointing their rifles into the camp over the walls. No violence was used by our men who showed very great self-restraint; O'Connor told the Lhasa General that, if his men would surrender their arms, they would be permitted to retire. This, however, had no effect, and General Macdonald then ordered our men to begin disarming the Tibetans, who resisted and attacked our troops with swords and with firing. We then returned the fire. This result was wholly caused by the complete inability of the Tibetans, even when our troops absolutely surrounded them, to take in the seriousness of the situation.”

No. 10.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
1st April, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Following telegram received from Macdonald:—

“Thuna, 31st March. I moved to Guru this morning to establish a supply depôt at that place, taking the following force with me: Two guns, No. 7 Mountain Battery, two 7-pounders 8th Gurkhas, one-and-a-half companies Mounted Infantry, three companies 23rd Pioneers, four companies 32nd Pioneers, two companies 8th Gurkhas, machine gun Norfolks, and section Field Hospital. We moved out of Thuna at 8 a.m., the ground being covered with snow, about two inches of which fell last night. Colonel Younghusband accompanied me. When we had moved about four miles across the plain we were met by a deputation of Tibetan leaders, who demanded our retiring to Yatung, and threatened trouble if we advanced. Colonel Younghusband replied that we would proceed to Guru, and asked if they were prepared to oppose us, to which no definite answer was given; Colonel Younghusband accordingly asked me to refrain from firing till fired at. A large number of armed Tibetans, estimated at about 2,000, were observed on a hill jutting out into the plain some four miles short of Guru, where they occupied sangars and a high wall commanding the road. I advanced in attack formation, shouldering the Tibetans off the hill, and outflanking them on the plains, without firing, the troops exercising the greatest restraint. The result was that 1,500 Tibetan troops collected behind the high wall, blocking the road, and refusing to budge. They were informed that they would have to lay down their arms, and an attempt was accordingly made to disarm them, a portion of the reserve being moved up for the purpose. The Lhasa leaders then incited an attack upon us, the Lhasa Depon firing the first shot and the Tibetans firing point blank and charging with swords; they were, however, so hemmed in that they could not make use of their numbers, and after a few minutes were in full retreat under a heavy fire of guns,

Maxims and rifles, which caused them heavy loss. The 2nd Mounted Infantry were despatched in pursuit, and the balance of the troops reforming pushed on to Guru. The two eastern Guru villages were evacuated, but the western one was held, and, after being shelled, was taken by the 2nd Mounted Infantry and Gurkhas, the garrison surrendering. This ended the engagement, except that the 1st Mounted Infantry continued the pursuit for some miles further. Our casualties are—Major Wallace Dunlop slightly wounded; Mr. Candler, 'Daily Mail' correspondent, severely wounded, and seven sepoy wounded. The enemy's loss is nearly 500 killed and wounded, and 200 prisoners, all their camp and baggage, about 60 yaks and 30 mules, with 2 gingalls and a large number of matchlocks and swords, together with a few breechloaders, two of which were of Russian make. Amongst the Tibetans killed was the chief Lhasa Depon and the Lama representative of the Gaden Monastery; also one Shigatse Depon, whilst the Phari Depon was captured, severely wounded. Two companies 32nd Pioneers and the 2nd Mounted Infantry are established at Guru, as an advanced post, the remaining troops returning to Tuna by 7 p.m., after a long and trying day, having marched 21 miles and fought two engagements. Fuller details follow. Writing report. All Tibetan wounded have been brought in, and are being attended to."

No. 11.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
4th April, 1904*

(Telegraphic.)

Casualties, action Guru, 31st March, with Tibetans, are as follows:—Major Wallace Dunlop, wounded severely, lost two fingers; Candler, dangerously wounded, left hand amputated, besides other serious sword wounds; Native ranks, two wounded severely, eight wounded slightly.

No. 12.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
4th April, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Younghusband telegraphs from Thuna on 1st April: "Appears from reports of officers who first approached Tibetan post on road that Tibetans were just commencing to stream away when Lhasa General rode through them and made them remain. Troops in clearing sangars on hill-side simply made Tibetans move on, but allowed them to retreat without firing. It was when a report was brought to General Macdonald that Tibetans in the post which actually blocks the throughfare were refusing to retreat, though surrounded at point-blank range, that Macdonald and I agreed they must be disarmed. Lhasa General himself tried to prevent disarmament, and shot sepoy with his revolver. This is believed to have been the first shot. The Lama representative of the Gaden monastery was among the killed. He was the most insolent of three Lamas I saw at Guru in January, and a thorough-going obstructionist. I trust the tremendous punishment they have received will prevent further fighting, and induce them at last to negotiate. The ordinary soldiers were before this only half-hearted, and I doubt if Lhasa authorities will be able to induce them to face us again. We shall advance from here in two or three days."

No. 13.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
5th April, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Reconnaissance 2nd April last ascertained 2,000 (?) more Tibetans were blocking Gyangtse road at Hram, but retired to Kalato hearing Guru defeat. It is believed that Tibetans have retired Gyangtse. All wounded doing well.

No. 14.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
5th April, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Younghusband wires from Thuna, 3rd April :—

“ I have received despatch from Amban in reply to mine. He says he was most anxious to come and meet me on his first arrival, but Dalai Lama refused him transport. He now intends to come and meet me as soon as possible. In view of Tibetan obstinacy he says there is no help for it but we must go to Gyangtse, though Dalai Lama has written to him that we should go back to Yatung. I have written to Amban giving him short account of fight, saying I shall be in Gyangtse in another week's time and hope to meet him with high Tibetan officials there to make a settlement and prevent further bloodshed.”

No. 15.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
5th April, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Mission arrived Guru 4th April last without opposition.

No. 16.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
8th April, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Following telegram received from Younghusband, dated Guru, 4th April :—

“ Ma, delegate from Amban, in place of Ho, Chao, and Li, arrived here from Lhasa, with request that we should return to Yatung. He says he saw 200 Tibetan troops between here and Gyangtse.”

No. 17.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 8th April 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Younghusband, telegraphing from Kalatso, on the 6th April reports that a Lhasa Major, who is in hospital there, informed him that at engagement at Guru Tibetans had orders not to fire, but were told that if they retreated, or did not stop us, they would have their throats cut. He believes this is probably correct account. There are no signs of serious opposition between Kalatso and Gyangtse. There are several villages in the neighbourhood of Kalatso whose inhabitants, including women, are now returning to their homes. They are friendly, and are bringing in fodder, on payment.

No. 18.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 8th April 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald moved to Chalu 5th April, established post there, and reached Kalapangko 6th April. Mounted Infantry on reconnaissance discovered about 300 Tibetans at Samuda, 13 miles beyond Kalapangko, who opened fire. No casualties.

No. 19.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 9th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald reached Salu 7th April. Enemy retired to position eight miles to the north of Kangma. Tibetan casualties, Samuda: killed, six; wounded, three.

No. 20.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 9th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Younghusband reports Amban delegate Ma who has come to meet us says the property of Generals and Lama killed at Guru has been confiscated by Lhasa Government because of their failure to stop us.

No. 21.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 11th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald reached Langma, two miles to the north of Khangma, 9th April. Three thousand enemy, after few shots fired, retired five miles to the north of Changra. No casualties. Enemy reported to be receiving reinforcements from Gyangtse.

No. 22.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 13th April, 1904.

Following from Younghusband, dated Chalu, 13th April :—

“Gyangtse, 11th, by Chinese couriers. General Macdonald has brought Mission here without loss single man. Tibetans who opposed us highly demoralised. This valley covered with well-built hamlets ; cultivation everywhere and numerous trees. Inhabitants mostly fled, but few who remain say this is on account of heavy demands of their own Government. News just arrived Tibetans are fleeing from fort. Two Tibetan generals have left, and Chinese delegate Ma, with Tibetan Jongpen, have come in. Ma say Amban will come as soon as he can arrange with Dalai Lama, and that four Tibetan delegates of unknown position are on their way. Jongpen is in great fear, and will doubtless surrender fort to-morrow.”

No. 23.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 13th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Younghusband has sent a full report of incident at Guru, of which the following are the principal points. Younghusband met Lhasa general 1,000 yards from spot where sangars had been erected by Tibetans, and in conference with him told him that we did not want to fight, and would not do so provided that no opposition were offered, but the Tibetan soldiers must be removed from position, or our troops would have to clear a way. Reply of Lhasa general consisted of familiar appeals that we should withdraw to Yatung. When the conference had proved abortive Younghusband asked Macdonald to advance troops, but to order them not to fire unless fired at by Tibetans. The troops advanced with perfect discipline, not a shot being fired, though they expected a heavy fire from the sangars at any moment. Great hesitation was shown by Tibetans, but being eventually outflanked they left the sangars. A party occupying post on plain were an exception, being made to return by Lhasa General, and they declined to leave wall built across road, although surrounded. Younghusband decided, with the concurrence of Macdonald, that the only resource was to disarm them and let them go, and Captain O'Connor, who speaks Tibetan and was on friendly terms with the General, was accordingly sent to inform him that the men would be disarmed. The General received this sullenly, and at first took no action, but when, after a short time, the process of disarming began he rushed at a sepoy, and drawing his revolver shot him in the jaw. The Tibetans immediately fired other shots, and a rush

was made by their swordsmen. It was not until this moment that the British troops commenced firing. Younghusband adds that he deeply regretted the occurrence, to avoid which he had laboured incessantly. The stubborn hostility of the leaders from Lhasa and the ignorance of the Tibetans themselves were entirely responsible for the occurrence. The Tibetans were treated with the utmost consideration as soon as the firing was over; the wounded were collected and cared for, and the prisoners were released. Our entire medical staff was sent out to attend the wounded. We join Younghusband in deploring what has occurred, for we had exhausted every diplomatic effort, and delayed for months, in our desire to avoid it; but we exonerate our troops from all blame, and we consider that exemplary patience and fortitude have been displayed by them in circumstances of unequalled rigour and difficulty, where, with the temperature below zero, and at an elevation at which no fighting has ever before taken place, they have had to be on the watch night and day against assault. Further, the advance without firing a shot right up to the position held by 2,000 armed Tibetans involved risk of military disaster to the British force, which they were willing to incur owing to their supreme desire to avoid bloodshed, though they would certainly have been blamed for it. The force arrived at Gyangtse two days ago, and in its unopposed* advance are seen the effects of the Guru incident.

No. 24.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the
13th April, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of to-day. Please report number of Tibetans killed and wounded respectively in fighting at Guru.

No. 25.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
14th April, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald, in advance to Gyangtse 10th April, met with strong opposition, estimated number 2,000 Tibetans. The enemy was defeated and dispersed. Enemy's loss was 190 dead, many wounded, 70 prisoners. Our casualties were three wounded. Gyangtse Jongpen visited Macdonald desiring peace. Large numbers of Tibetans reported fleeing towards Shigatse.

No. 26.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
14th April, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

The word "unopposed" in my telegram of yesterday was based on a telegram from Younghusband making no mention of resistance. The telegram in which Macdonald describes action arrived later. Please therefore delete word.

* See correction in Viceroy's telegram of 14th April, No. 26.

No. 27.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated
15th April, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse surrendered 12th April last. Fort has been occupied by two companies of 32nd Bengal Infantry without opposition.

No. 28.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
15th April, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Following telegram received from Younghusband :—

“Gyangtse, 12th. With surrender of the fort this morning resistance in this part of Tibet is ended. Neither generals, nor soldiers, nor people have wished to fight. Demeanour of inhabitants is respectful ; no scowling looks are seen ; they bring in supplies for sale, and their wish is not to fight us, but to escape being commandeered by Lhasa authorities. Attitude of monks here is, of course, submissive, but I cannot, at present say anything regarding their real feelings. The local Chinese are naturally making the most of the situation for their own benefit. The Amban makes no signs of coming to meet me, and I am writing to him an urgent letter expressing my surprise at not finding him here. Two Tibetan members of Council, with two subordinates, are said to be on their way here, but I cannot vouch for the truth of this report. Lhasa authorities are quite silly enough to continue obstruction, but Government may consider Mission absolutely safe, in a fertile valley, full of supplies, and amidst a population certainly not actively hostile to us, and whom I will guarantee we will, in three months' time, have thoroughly well disposed. We already have released prisoners of war asking for employment.”

No. 29.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
15th April, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of 13th April. Guru incident. Macdonald's full report just received states total of Tibetans killed, and wounded left on field, 628. Prisoners, some of whom were slightly wounded, 222, and doubtless a number, slightly wounded, escaped. This includes total casualties during fighting at wall and in subsequent pursuit and attack on Guru village. Tibetans numbered 3,000, of whom 2,000 were actually engaged, half being regular troops.

No. 30.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
22nd April, 1904.*

(Telegraphic).

Following telegram received from Younghusband, dated Gyangtse, 18th April :—“Lhasa delegates, who were reported to have been coming, are of low rank, and since receiving news of fighting have halted on their way to receive orders. Headmen here express willingness to sell supplies, which are beginning to come in regularly. There is every sign of this district quieting down.”

No. 31.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the
22nd April, 1904.*

(Telegraphic).

Please telegraph any available information regarding sickness and frost-bite among escort since advance to Chumbi.

No. 32.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
23rd April, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald left Gyangtse 20th April last for Chumbi to arrange communications. Two guns and six companies at Gyangtse intrenched.

No. 33.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
24th April, 1904.*

(Telegraphic).

Your telegram of 22nd April. General Macdonald reports deaths up to date :—Combatants, 35 ; followers and coolies, 45. Frost-bites, approximately, combatants, 61 ; others, 68. Considering altitude and exceptional severity of winter, mortality and sickness wonderfully low, thanks to liberal supply of warm clothing and extra rations. General health has been fair to good, combatants suffering more than followers owing to night duties. Health of force now good.

No. 34.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
25th April, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Following from Younghusband :—

“Gyangtse, 22nd April.—I have received a despatch from Amban in which he says he will certainly arrive here within the next three weeks, that he has insisted on the Tibetans giving him transport, and that they have agreed, and that he has insisted also on competent and trustworthy Tibetan representatives accompanying him. He does not state specifically what representatives will accompany him, but the official who brought the despatch says that one of the Councillors acting in place of the Councillors imprisoned at Lhasa is coming. This official also says that among the common people at Lhasa there is not much excitement, as they are aware that even if we did go there we would not harm them ; but that the Tibetan officials at Lhasa are greatly perturbed, and are begging the Amban to come here and settle the matter. The official saw 700 Tibetan troops about sixty miles from here, and another camp nearer to Lhasa. Excepting these there was no sign of military preparation. The Amban’s despatch says that the Lhasa general was the aggressor in the Guru affair, but that my compassion in releasing the prisoners and in caring for the wounded, and my humane motives, have conferred incalculable blessing on Tibet. He says the Dalai Lama is now roused to a sense of our power ; but since the former councillors are imprisoned, there are few capable Tibetan officials to negotiate. The Amban adds that he does not speak insincerely. Everything here is very quiet. The general attitude is acceptance of the inevitable, combined with relief at the flight of the oppressive Lhasa officials. Sick and wounded are also coming in to be treated by Wilton. Camp is besieged with Tibetans selling country produce, carpets and trinkets. A daily bazaar is now established outside the camp. To-day 177 Tibetans, mostly women, were selling their goods there. The scene presented was very remarkable and significant—British officers and soldiers, Sikhs, Gurkhas, and Bhutias bargaining away peaceably with their foes of a fortnight ago, and giving the sharp Tibetan traders exorbitant prices for vegetables, eggs, condiments, watches, cigarettes, carpets, trinkets, cotton goods, cooking utensils—even penny whistles. The Tibetans are evidently born traders, and they are already sending to Phari for more goods from India. Two hundred and twenty-three maunds of bhoosa and 560 lbs. barley were also brought to-day for sale to the commissariat by sixteen different villagers.”

PART II.

CORRESPONDENCE RECEIVED FROM THE
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

No. 35.

Letter from Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., Commanding Sikkim-Tibet Mission Force, to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Camp, New Chumbi, the 24th December, 1903. (Received at India Office, 13th February, 1904.)

(Extract.)

I have the honour to report that, by the occupation of Phari on the 19th instant, we have completed our hold on the Chumbi Valley, increased the confidence of the natives of the Valley in our power, and have thus facilitated the collection of the supplies necessary for the further advance. By the 10th instant I had concentrated at Gnathong:—Two guns, No. 7 Mountain Battery, Royal Artillery; Machine-gun section, Norfolk Regiment; two guns, 7-pr., 8th Gurkhas; half company, 2nd Sappers; eight companies, 23rd Sikh Pioneers; six companies, 8th Gurkhas; two sections, No. 7 Native Field Hospital, with the Engineer Field Park, Ammunition Column, Telegraph, Postal, and Survey Departments. The whole of these troops, with the exception of two companies 8th Gurkhas, who were to garrison Gnathong, were intended to move into the Chumbi Valley in three successive columns. The first column was to consist of the guns, machine-gun section, half company sappers, seven companies 23rd Sikh Pioneers, and 4 companies 8th Gurkhas, one section of No. 7 Native Field Hospital, and a portion of the Field Park, and was completely equipped with pack transport carrying five days' rations. The remaining details were to follow equipped mainly with cooly transport. The non-arrival of certain locally purchased transport animals necessitated my leaving an additional company of Pioneers at Gnathong to follow later. In spite of the difficulties caused by the outbreak of foot-and-mouth disease amongst the pack bullocks, and of sickness and desertion amongst the Nepalese Cooly Corps, and rinderpest amongst a section of the cart train, Major Bretherton, D.S.O., Chief Supply and Transport Officer, had succeeded in accumulating at Gnathong 35 days' rations for the troops and 10 days' grain and forage for animals. Thus, although owing to the causes mentioned above our communications with our base at Siliguri were not altogether satisfactory, and although certain units had not been completely equipped with warm clothing, I considered that further delay in the advance was undesirable in view of the lateness of the season, and accordingly issued orders for the first column to move from Gnathong on the 11th instant, assisted for the first march by a portion of the 1st Cooly Corps carrying additional rations. On the 11th instant the first column, consisting of 1,150 fighting men, with four guns and four maxims, 820 followers, and 1,400 horses, mules, or ponies, made a short march of six miles to Kup Up. It was found that during the night a large proportion of the local drivers of the Tibetan Pony Corps and a number of the Nepalese coolies had deserted. This threw the Tibetan Pony corps into confusion, and it was late at night before the rear guard got into camp, and then with the loss of a certain amount

of stores and gears. Major Beynon, D.S.O., commanding 1st Cooly Corps, rode into camp to report that his coolies, on whom we were depending to forward supplies across the Jelap, had struck work. The extra rations which they were to have carried for the force to Kup Up were also very short. I directed Major Beynon to take summary measures to reduce his corps to order, and to endeavour to push supplies over the Jelap. Meanwhile, although we were reduced to five days' rations, I determined to continue the advance into the Chumbi valley, and thence send back as many animals as I could to bring on supplies from Gnathong. On the 12th instant the column crossed the Jelap and encamped in three bodies near Langram. The march was a very trying one and the rear guard got in very late. The Tibetan Pony Corp being so short of drivers was responsible for much of the delay, and again lost on the road many loads and part of their gear. Leaving one company of the 23rd Pioneers to garrison Langram and to work on improving the road, and leaving a detail and 50 mules to bring on the baggage and stores left on the Pass on the previous night, the main body advanced on Yatung. The local officials protested strongly against our passing the wall and suggested our marching by a hill road which turned the wall. As the Commissioner passed through the gate at Yatung a final protest was made, but there was no show of resistance. The column continued its advance to Rinchengong, where it obtained a supply of forage. One section of 2nd Sappers was left at Yatung to improve the bridge. From Rinchengong a large portion of our transport was sent back to Gnathong to bring in supplies, sufficient being retained to equip a flying column of about 700 men with which I proposed to advance on Phari later. On the 14th I advanced with the guns, Gurkhas and half company Sappers and Maxim gun section of the Norfolks to Chumbi, and sent the transport back to Rinchengong. The following day the remainder of the force moved from Rinchengong to Chumbi, leaving one company of 23rd Pioneers at Rinchengong as a garrison to work on the road and watch the main road from Bhutan which crosses the Amo Chu at Rinchengong. On the 16th instant the main body, accompanied by the Mission, moved at a site more suitable for a permanent camp at the fork of the Amo Chu and Rilo Chu Rivers, which the Commissioner called New Chumbi; the movement was made in two bodies, the transport animals making two trips in the day. The following day the road to Phari was reconnoitred for 12 miles, and orders issued for a flying column to start for Phari on the 18th. On the 18th a flying column of 795 fighting men, including British and Native officers, 334 public and transport followers, and 912 horses, ponies and mules started for Phari, the occupation of which appeared essential to establish confidence amongst the natives of the Lower Chumbi valley. It was reported that there were considerable supplies at Phari which would greatly assist our further advance, and that there was a Tibetan force prepared to oppose us. Half the regular drivers were left at New Chumbi and their places taken by fighting men, thus strengthening the column to the equivalent of 160 rifles. The first march was easy and uneventful, but the second march was over a very bad road, ascending steeply through a narrow wooded gorge, where a few determined men could have greatly delayed the advance of the column. The march was very trying to both men and animals, and the hardships suffered by all ranks were increased by the almost total absence of fuel at Kamparab camping ground, which was two miles beyond the wood limit. A certain amount of fuel had been carried on spare mules, and this with the yak dung in small quantities had to suffice. On the 20th I sent the mounted infantry forward independently to reconnoitre Phari, and if there was no collection of Tibetan troops at that point to reconnoitre the Tangla. The main column followed over open country, where the only obstacle to rapid marching was the great altitude and the numerous frozen streams, over which crossing for the baggage animals had to be prepared by spreading earth on the ice. *En route* we were met by a Chinese official, who said there were no troops at Phari, and that supplies would be furnished and any orders we choose to give carried out. He pressed me not to move beyond Phari, but was told that this depended entirely on the reception I received. After riding down our column for some distance, the Chinese official returned to Phari to make ready for our reception. Shortly afterwards our mounted infantry reported that Phari Jong was unoccupied. On

approaching Phari Jong, which was strong and a lofty masonry castellated structure at the junction of the road to the Tangla with a road to Bhutan, and which completely commanded the surrounding country and Phari villages which nestled underneath its walls, we halted to receive a deputation of local headmen, for whom the Bhutanese Agent at Phari acted as spokesman. On my being asked where I would be pleased to put up, I saw the opportunity of obtaining peaceable possession of the Jong, the military importance of which was very great, and accordingly replied in the Jong. The spokesman said he would go to communicate my wishes, and I sent Captain O'Connor and Lieutenant Bignell, with a few sepoy with them, to arrange matters, while I halted the remainder of the force in order of march short of the village, in order that there might be nothing on our part resembling a hostile demonstration against the fort. Captain O'Connor sent back Lieutenant Bignell to report that the local officials were protesting, but that there was no opposition to our entering the Jong. I then marched up our main body to suitable camping ground, arranged certain details with Major Iggulden, and received a deputation consisting of the Depon and two Jong Pa. These officials said there were no soldiers in the Jong, but asked me not to enter it, as they would lose their heads if I did. I asked them whether their heads were not already forfeited owing to our having entered the Chumbi valley, and they laughingly replied that it was so. We then strolled over to the fort and entered it together, the local officials making no protest on the threshold as they did at Yatung. The Chinese officials in Phari made no sort of protest at all, and appeared to consider it natural that I should occupy the fort. The other Tibetan officials expressed a desire that they and their personal attendants might continue to reside in the Jong. This I at once agreed to. Two companies of the 8th Gurkhas formed the garrison I told off for the night. The following day this was increased by six mounted infantry and one British non-commissioned officer and six gunners of the 8th Gurkhas with one 7-pr. gun. On the 21st I arranged the details and orders of the garrison at Phari and received a deputation of local Chinese and Tibetan officials, to whom I explained my position that I was only safeguarding the road for the advance of the Mission and guarding against the regrettable display of force with which the Tibetans have endeavoured to intimidate the Mission at Khamba Jong, and that all political questions must be referred to the Chief Commissioner, a position which they appeared to consider clear and natural. The Chinese officials wished to present me with several loads of grain and seven or eight sheep, but I declined the gift politely, as I understood the Chief Commissioner does not consider it desirable, under existing circumstances, to interchange presents. The cold during the two nights at Phari was intense, registering about 40 degrees of frost at night. The ground was frozen so hard that a working party of twelve men only succeeded, after two hours' hard work, in excavating some 33 cubic feet of earth; as the turf was also frozen, it was impracticable to build turf walls; and as no stones were procurable, I had to forego any sort of an entrenchment or even wind protection for the tents. Officers and men bore the hardships with considerable patience and with less sickness than might have been expected; but had we not had the good fortune to be able to lodge the garrison in the empty Jong, I should have hesitated to leave a force in camp on the Phari plain for any length of time exposed to the intense cold in a situation where it was so difficult to improvise any system of entrenchments, a hesitation fully shared by the senior military and medical officer of my force. The village is quite unsuitable for a military garrison, being a collection of wretchedly dirty half underground huts, all huddled together without regard to sanitation, and affording no isolated quarter, as at Rinchengong, where a small garrison could defend itself, and leaving out of account that the whole village was completely commanded at short range from the Jong. Having established the garrison at Phari, and having settled the rates to be paid for supplies, I left Major G. R. W. Row, 8th Gurkhas, in command to garrison Phari and collect supplies, and commenced my return march to New Chumbi on the 22nd, and reached this place on the 23rd instant. The first march from Phari was again very severe; but as we were now travelling light with spare transport, we were able to reach the wood line and shelter the troops to some extent. We reached New Chumbi with a loss during the six days of ten mules, while eight men

were admitted to hospital, suffering from the effects of exposure. Throughout these operations, both officers and men have given me the most loyal support, and have cheerfully undergone the vicissitudes of climate to which they have been exposed. Their health on the whole has been singularly good. So far no opposition has been encountered. Our communications have improved somewhat ; and whereas we entered the Chumbi valley with five days' rations, we have now eleven days' in hand, but I trust that in a few days we shall be in a position, if the snow holds up, to more rapidly accumulate a reserve of supplies for the further advance to Gyangtse, as our own communications are improving and Mr. White's Coolie Corps will begin work *viâ* the Nathu La in a few days.

No. 36.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Chumbi (Tibet), 31st December, 1903. (Received at India Office, 25th January, 1904.)

I have on more than one occasion expressed my conviction that the opposition of the Tibetans to intercourse with us comes from the Lhasa authorities, and that the people themselves are perfectly ready to have dealings with us. I have just had absolute proof that this is the case.

2. From the first day that we entered this valley the people have sold supplies to the Commissariat ; in each camp even women may be seen bringing in eggs, butter, and milk to sell to the sepoy's individually, and any day now numbers of coolies may be seen descending into the valley from the Sikkim side carrying loads of cigarettes and little luxuries which the traders of Chumbi have ordered over to sell to the troops.

3. But since our arrival one high lay and three high ecclesiastical authorities from Lhasa have reached Phari, and have at once forbidden the inhabitants to sell us anything—even wood. And this action has been taken, though Colonel Chao, whose permanent post is Commandant at Phari, and who is for the time being the representative of the Chinese Government, assured me yesterday that he had given orders at Phari that everything was to be supplied us, as we paid liberally for what we got.

4. Such action, moreover, is only a counterpart of what took place at Khamba Jong. There were thousands of sheep there ; the people were anxious to make money by selling them at a good price to us : the local official was no less anxious to derive a little pecuniary advantage from the transaction. Colonel Chao also promised Mr. Wilton—and sincerely as Mr. Wilton thinks—to see the sheep provided for us, but only a few were forthcoming, and Colonel Chao told me yesterday that the reason was that the Lhasa representative had absolutely forbidden the people to sell them.

5. This being the policy of the Lhasa authorities, and the provision of supplies being a necessity to us, and of no harm but of only advantage to the people, I am insisting that the people shall *not* be prevented from dealing with us.

No. 37.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Camp Thuna, the 11th January, 1904. (Received at India Office 13th February, 1904.)

(Extract.)

The general attitude of the Tibetans has lately become distinctly unfavourable. Before I left Chumbi reports had reached me that the representatives of the three great Lhasa monasteries and the Depon (General), who had recently arrived at Phari from Lhasa, were intimidating the people, and preventing them from selling supplies or hiring out transport to us, and I spoke to Colonel Chao about this, and asked him to see that the people were not prevented from dealing with us. Colonel Chao readily consented to do this, but frankly acknowledged that he had little power over the Tibetans. He said that at Khamba Jong he had tried his best to get supplies for us, but the Lhasa officials had thwarted him; and he went on to say that the Tibetans had during the last few months assumed a most truculent attitude and openly taunted the Chinese with their weakness, and assured them they no longer looked to them for protection, but looked instead to the Russians. On my arrival at Phari, General Macdonald told me that Major Rowe, who commands the detachment there, had reported to him many cases in which the inhabitants had expressed their willingness to deal with us, but feared to do so on account of the threats of the Lhasa functionaries. Our experience all the way through Chumbi, and even at Phari before the arrival of these Lhasa men, had been that the inhabitants were most anxious to make money from dealing with us. There was not, therefore, any doubt that the Lhasa monks deliberately put obstacles in our way, and prevented the people from reaping the benefit of our presence. I accordingly sent Captain O'Connor to see the Lhasa men—who, it may be remarked, made no sign of visiting me—and to ask them to come and see General Macdonald and discuss the question of supplies and transport for the troops with him. They absolutely refused to come, and denied that they had prevented the people from dealing with us. Captain O'Connor reported that the three monks were exceedingly surly, and said they would discuss nothing whatever until we went back to Yatung. Shortly after Captain O'Connor's return, Major Li, who had been deputed by the Amban to take Colonel Chao's place on the Commission, came to visit me, and I told him of the surprise with which I had found Colonel Chao's orders that the Phari people should be allowed to sell us supplies had been thwarted by the Lhasa monks. I informed him that they had refused to come and see General Macdonald, and I asked him, therefore, to take action to see that Colonel Chao's orders were given effect to. He said he would write at once to the Lhasa officials, and get from them an assurance that they would not prevent the people selling. But he also, like Colonel Chao, said they were a most obstinate people, and at present would pay no respect to the Chinese, as they were so fully relying on Russian support. Captain O'Connor tells me that the whole demeanour of these Lhasa monks—who are the men who really guide the destinies of Tibet—was impracticable in the extreme. They made no advance in civility, though I instructed Captain O'Connor to be studiously polite in his behaviour, and they adopted the high tone of demanding our withdrawal to Yatung before any discussion could take place. All I asked of them was an assurance that they would not prevent willing people from selling supplies to us, and even this little they refused both the Chinese and me. The worst feature of the situation is, though, that the local people and even the Chinese think that in advancing into Tibet we are advancing to our destruction. They are not impressed by our troops; they know how few they are; they know of thousands of Tibetan troops on this side of the pass; and they believe that these new Lhasa-made rifles and the new drill will prevent them from incurring the loss they did in the last campaign against us. Numbers of our camp followers deserted, and local men in our

employ all brought in stories of the numbers and prowess of the Tibetans, and how they intended to attack us in the night and swamp us. We have, in fact, as I have so often remarked, not one ounce of prestige on this frontier. I have, therefore, nothing to work with in making a settlement. Rather than being afraid of us, the Tibetans up here in Tibet think we ought to be afraid of them, and the retirement from Khamba Jong, has, I fear, done much to convince them that we are.

No. 38.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Camp Thuna (Tibet) the 15th January, 1904. (Received at India Office, 13th February, 1904.)

(Extract.)

In continuation of my telegram* of yesterday's date, I have the honour to make the following more detailed report of my visit to the Tibetan Chiefs at Guru. Though I had every right to expect that they should visit me here, and when they demanded that I should go out to meet them half-way, I refused, yet I did not wish to lose any opportunity of influencing them on the one hand and of gaining first-hand knowledge of them on the other. I wished specially to see them and judge of them in their own natural surroundings. I, therefore, determined, without any formality and without previous announcement, to ride over to their camp and talk over the general situation, not as the British Commissioner with a list of grievances for which he had to demand redress, but as one who wished to understand them and seek by friendly means to effect a settlement. I was only too well aware that such an attempt was likely to be mistaken by the Tibetans as a sign of weakness, still when I see these people so steeped in ignorance of what opposing the might of the British Empire really means, I feel it my duty to reason with them up to the latest moment to save them from the results of their ignorance. I was accompanied by Captain O'Connor and by Captain Sawyer of the 23rd Pioneers, but by no one else. On our way we were met by the messengers who had come to say the Tibetan Chiefs would not come to see me at Thuna. I was all the more pleased, then, that I had left Thuna before the message arrived. On reaching Guru, a small village under a hill, we found numbers of Tibetan soldiers out collecting yak-dung in the surrounding plain, but there was no military precaution whatever taken. About 600 soldiers were huddled up in tents in the cattle-yards of the village, without any defence, and a company of infantry might go out from here at any time, and by occupying the height above the village, annihilate the whole Tibetan force, for they are only armed with matchlocks and spears and have no breech-loaders. As we rode through the village, the soldiers all crowded out to look at us, laughing and smiling and with no ugly looks. They were not very different in appearance from the ordinary Bhutia dandy-bearer one sees at Darjeeling, or the yak-driver of this country. On reaching the principal house, I was received at the head of the stairs by the Tibetan General, who was very polite and cordial in his greeting. Other Generals stood behind him, and smiled and shook hands also. I was then conducted into a room in which the three Lhasa monks were seated. They made no attempt to rise, and only made a barely civil salutation from their cushions. The Lhasa General and Shigatse General took their seats on cushions at the head of the room opposite the monks. We were given three cushions on the right, and two Shigatse Generals and another Shigatse representative had seats on the left. Tea was served, and the Lhasa General, as the spokesman of the

* *Vide* Cd. 1920, p. 312, No. 174.

assembly, asked after my health. After suitable inquiries on my part, I said that, though they had not come to see me either at Phari or here, and I could not pay them a formal visit as British Commissioner, and had not in any case any intention of officially discussing the various points of difference between us, yet I was anxious to see them and know them, and to have an opportunity of freely discussing the general situation in a friendly informal way, so I had ridden over without ceremony and without escort, in my private capacity, to talk matters over with them, and see if there was no way of arriving at a settlement by peaceful means. I said I had been appointed British Commissioner on account of my general experience in many different countries ; that I had no preconceived ideas upon the question, or no animus against the Tibetans ; that from what I had seen of them I was convinced there was no people with whom we were more likely to get on with than with them, and I hoped now we had really met each other face to face we should find a means of settling our differences and forming a lasting friendship. The Lhasa General replied that all the people of Tibet had a covenant that no Europeans were ever to be allowed to enter their country, and the reason was that they wished to preserve their religion. The monks here chimed in that the religion must be preserved, and no European on any account allowed in Tibet, and the General went on to say that, if I really wanted to make a friendly settlement, I should go back to Yatung. I told him that for 150 years we had remained quietly in India and made no attempt to force ourselves upon them. Even though we had a treaty right to station a Political Officer at Yatung, we had not exercised that right. But of recent years we had heard from many different sources that they were entering into friendly relations with the Russians, while they were still keeping us at arm's length. One Dorjjeff, for instance, had been the bearer of autograph letters from the Dalai Lama to the Czar and his officials at the very time when the Dalai Lama had refused letters from the Viceroy of India. We could understand their being friendly with both the Russians and us or being unfriendly with both ; but when they were friendly with the Russians and unfriendly with us, they must not be surprised at our now paying closer attention to the assertion of our treaty rights. The General assured me that it was untrue that they had any dealings with the Russians, and the monks brusquely intimated that they disliked them just as much as they did us. They protested that they had nothing to do with the Russians ; that there was no Russian near Lhasa at the present time ; and that Dorjjeff was a Mongolian, and the custom of Mongolians was to make large presents to the monasteries ; and they asked me not to be so suspicious. I said it was difficult not to be suspicious when they persistently kept us at such a distance. I then addressed them in regard to religion, and asked them if they had ever heard that we interfered with the religions of the people of India. They admitted that we did not, but they maintained that, nevertheless, it was to preserve their religion that they adhered to their determination to keep us out. As the Buddhist religion nowhere preaches this seclusion, it is evident that what the monks wish to preserve is not their religion, but priestly influence. So far, the conversation, in spite of occasional bursts from the monks, had been maintained with perfect good humour, but when I made sign of going and said that I hoped they would come and see me at Thuna, their tone suddenly changed and they said we must go back to Yatung. One of the Generals said—though with perfect politeness of manner—that we had broken the rule of the road in coming into their country, and that we were nothing but thieves and brigands in occupying Phari fort. The monks, using forms of speech generally addressed to inferiors, loudly clamoured for me to name a date for our retirement from Thuna before I left the room ; the atmosphere became electric ; the faces of all became set ; a General left the room ; trumpets outside were sounded and attendants closed round us. It was necessary to keep extremely cool under these circumstances. I said that I would have to obey whatever orders I received from my Government just as they had to obey orders from theirs ; that I would ask them to report to their Government what I had said, and I would report to my Government what they had told me—that was all that could be done at present. The monks continued to clamour for me to name a date, but a General relieved the situation

by suggesting that a messenger should return with me to Thuna to receive my answer there. The other Generals accepted the suggestion, and the tension was removed. Their faces became smiling again, and they conducted me to the outer door with the same geniality and politeness with which they had received us, though the monks remained seated and as surly and evil-looking as men well could be. The messengers have arrived at Thuna, and as a convoy with escort has also arrived, I have sent back a message to say that I have received orders to proceed on into Tibet. This my first meeting with really representative Tibetans after six months' waiting has led to no result as far as persuading them to any more reasonable attitude goes. But it has given me the opportunity I had long been wanting of absolutely assuring myself of the real attitude of the various parties in the State. My conclusions are that the monks are implacably hostile; that they have the preponderating influence in the State; that they are entirely convinced of their power to dictate to us and ignorant of their weakness; that the lay officials are much less unfriendly and more amenable to influence and less ignorant of our strength; that the military organisation is quite contemptible; and that the ordinary people and soldiers, though perhaps liable to be worked on by the monks, have no innate bad feeling against us. The desire of the monks to preserve their priestly influence is our only real obstacle.

No. 39.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Camp Thuna, the 22nd January, 1904. (Received at India Office 20th February, 1904.)

(Extract.)

As I had the honour to report in my telegram* of yesterday, the Lhasa General, known as the Lhi-ding Depon, visited me yesterday in company with a high Shigatse official and the Depon of the Chumbi valley who had met me at Yatung. The Lhasa General announced that, like me, he was most anxious to come to a friendly settlement, and, therefore, he would ask me to withdraw to Yatung where discussions could then take place in the most amicable manner. I told him I did not wish to say anything disagreeable to himself personally, as he had always been polite to me, but I would ask him to let his Government know that the time was past for talk of this kind, and to warn them that they must take a more serious view of the situation. They must realise that the British Government were exceedingly angry at the treatment that I, their representative, had received, and were in no mood to be trifled with. Far from going back or even staying here, we were going to advance still further into Tibet: and I expected to be met both by the Amban and by a Tibetan official of the highest rank who would have sufficient authority to negotiate a proper treaty with me in the place of the one concluded by the Amban, which the Tibetans repudiated. I had waited for six months for a proper representative to be sent to meet me, but even now none had arrived. The Lhasa General said that, if we went back to the frontier, all could be arranged, but that if we went on there would be trouble. I told him we were not afraid of trouble: that I had brought with me only a few soldiers now, but if trouble arose, there were

* *Vide* Cd. 1920, page 313, No. 175.

thousands more who could follow after. I did not wish to say this in a threatening way, but that he might warn his Government that we are thoroughly in earnest. I claimed we had advanced in a reasonably friendly manner and had paid liberally for every ounce of grain, every blade of grass, and every pony, mule or yak we had taken and given handsome rent for every house we had occupied. The Lhasa General said he would report what I had said to the Lhasa monks at Guru and would communicate with me again. He maintained, when I told him that neither the Amban nor the Dalai Lama had informed me of any high Tibetan official having been appointed to meet me, that he and the Lhasa monks had been specially deputed to meet me and negotiate with me, but only at Yatung. I told him that while I was quite ready to talk over matters in an informal manner with him, as I had done, I of course could only enter into regular negotiations with men with proper credentials. The conversation then became general, and I asked why it was that while Tibetans went down to India without hindrance, travelled there as long and as far as they liked, traded there, resided there, and saw their sacred places duly respected and protected by us, not a single Englishman or native of India was allowed into Tibet. This did not appear to me either a very hospitable or a very fair arrangement. What was the reason of it? The General said the reason was the difference in religion. I told him I could not accept that, for I had carefully studied their religion and found that it inculcated the brotherhood of man, and hospitality and generosity to strangers—not exclusiveness. The General then said that the Tibetans were the "inner" people, implying that they were above the rules applicable to the rest of the world. I asked him if he would do me the favour to have their sacred books searched and send me any text sanctioning inhospitality to strangers. He replied that there was no text sanctioning exclusion, but that there was an agreement or covenant of the whole people that strangers should not be admitted to Tibet. I said in that case the matter was very simple: if there was no divine command that strangers should be excluded, but merely an agreement of the people all that had to be done now was for the people to make a fresh agreement more in accordance with the spirit of their religion and admitting instead of excluding strangers. The General laughed at this, but said that the agreement once having been made could not be altered. I told him I could understand a disagreeable people wishing to keep to themselves. What was so aggravating was that a pleasant and genial people like the Tibetans wishing to debar the rest of the world from the pleasure of their society. The Lhasa General looks very well bred, he has good manners, and speaks well. But he is not clever, he has little strength of character, and he is absolutely in the hands of his three monk colleagues.

No. 40.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, Thuna, to the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated Thuna, the 27th January, 1904. (Received at India Office 20th February, 1904.)

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa Depon says he has communicated to Lhasa monks substance of our last interview, and they say they are unable to make any report of my views to Lhasa Government until we have retired to Yatung.

No. 41.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., Chumbi, to the Adjutant-General in India, dated the 31st January, 1904. (Received at India Office 29th February, 1904.)

(Telegraphic.)

Convoy under escort two companies, 8th Gurkhas, and 20 mounted infantry passed over from Phari to Thuna on twenty-ninth, returning to Phari yesterday afternoon, crossing the Tungla under an icy gale. All reported quiet at Thuna and Phari. It snowed here lightly for four hours yesterday afternoon, and the sky is still overcast, and more is expected.

No. 42.

From His Britannic Majesty's Minister, Peking, to His Excellency the Viceroy, Calcutta, dated the 1st February, 1904. (Received at India Office 29th February, 1904.)

(Telegraphic.)

I have been informed officially by Prince Ching that Parr has been associated with the present Chinese Resident in Tibet in negotiations, which he has been instructed to carry on with Colonel Younghusband. Prince Ching asks that instructions may be given accordingly.

No. 43.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., Chumbi, to the Adjutant-General in India, dated the 6th February, 1904. (Received at India Office 29th February, 1904.)

(Telegraphic.)

All reported quiet at Thuna and Phari. Tibetans reported to be sending men back to Gyantse from Guru for food. Snow fell on three consecutive days at Thuna, stopping work one day. The telegraph cut near Phari village fined 400 maunds yak-dung. Telegraph detachment has had 14 cases frost-bite from drifting snow and high wind.

No. 44.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., Phari Jong, to the Adjutant-General in India; repeated to the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated the 10th February, 1904. (Received at India Office 5th March, 1904.)

(Telegraphic.)

Phari, tenth. Am moving over to-morrow to Thuna with large convoy of month's supplies and fuel for garrison at Thuna, and return here on twelfth. Colonel Younghusband also returns here with me on twelfth to interview the Tongsa Penlop expected here from Bhutan.

No. 45.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., Phari Jong, to the Adjutant-General in India, dated the 12th February, 1904. (Received at India Office, 5th March, 1904.)

(Telegraphic.)

Returned with empty convoy to-day from Thuna, which place is now rationed to 15th March. Inspected fortified post at Thuna, which is quite satisfactory. Am returning to Chumbi, where arrive 14th, halting Gautsa to-morrow.

No. 46.

Letter from Yu, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, charged with the administration of Tibetan Affairs, Lieutenant-General of the Manchu Brigade, to His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, dated at Lhasa, Kuang Hsü, 29th year, 12th Moon, 27th day. (Received at India Office 28th March, 1904.)

I have the honour to inform you that I arrived at Lhasa on the 26th day, 12th Moon, 29th year of Kuang Hsü (11th February, 1904), and assumed charge of my post.

No. 47.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Camp Thuna, the 22nd February, 1904. (Received at India Office, 21st March, 1904.)

(Extract.)

In continuation of my telegram* of to-day's date I have the honour to make the following report on the result of the interviews which have taken place between the Bhutan Envoy (the Timpuk Jongpen) and the Lhasa delegates. After I had explained to the Bhutan Envoy the position in which we at present stood in regard to Tibet at the interview, which took place on 18th February, he asked me whether he might see the Lhasa delegates, explain our views to them, and try and induce them to come to a settlement, for he said his Government were most anxious that a peaceful settlement should be arrived at. I had no hope that he would be able to effect anything, but I thought that the fact of his attempting to mediate might be the means of bringing the Bhutanese Government into closer relation with us. I, therefore, consented to his seeing the Lhasa delegates, and asked when he proposed to go to Guru. His answer surprised me. He said he found there was no one there of sufficient rank for him to visit them, so he would send over and invite them to come and see him. The Lhasa General, another General and one of the Lama representatives did come and see him, and this incident furnished sufficient proof of what we have all along contended that the men, whom the Lhasa Government have sent to

* Vide page 3, No. 4.

negotiate with me, are of altogether too insignificant position for me to meet in serious negotiation. After the first interview the Bhutan Envoy came to report the result to me. He said he had repeated to them what I told him, and the Lhasa delegates had replied that Yatung was the place appointed for discussions, and we ought to have discussed matters there, but instead of that we came with an armed force to Khamba Jong, and then had come into Chumbi; had occupied Phari Fort, had seized messengers and taken wood from houses, so they did not believe that we honestly intended to make a peaceful settlement, but they asked what were the terms of the settlement we wish to make. I told the Envoy that I would willingly go back to Yatung if I thought there was the slightest prospect of making a durable settlement with the Tibetans by doing so. But, as a matter of fact, we had tried for years to make a settlement at Yatung. Our Political Officers, Mr. White and Captain Le Mesurier, had met Tibetan officials and also the Amban there, but without result. The Viceroy had also tried to settle matters by writing to the Amban and to the Dalai Lama. And it was only when we found that it was impossible to make a settlement at Yatung that we had gone to Khamba Jong, and only when we found that a settlement at Khamba Jong was impossible that we had come on here. The Tibetans complained of certain actions of our soldiers, but we had restrained the soldiers from fighting, we had paid for everything, and if our soldiers had seized messengers that was a necessary military precaution when the Tibetans had a large camp on our flank. I had, however, released them the next morning, which was very different treatment to that accorded by the Tibetans to the two Lachung men seized seven months ago, and not released yet. As to what terms we would ask in the settlement, that was of course a matter which I would have to discuss with the high official, possessed of full powers to negotiate, as soon as one was appointed, but I might say in general terms that there were three main points we should want to settle with the Tibetans:—firstly, the boundary with Sikkim; secondly, the regulation of trade and the selection of a more suitable trade mart than Yatung; and thirdly, the means of communication between ourselves and the Tibetans. The Envoy asked what place we wished to select as a trade mart instead of Yatung, and I replied that we had not yet settled that point. It would be one to discuss when regular negotiations had commenced. The Envoy then returned to the Lhasa delegates who had been awaiting my reply. On the following day they had a full meeting at Guru to consider it, and yesterday the Lhasa General paid another visit to the Bhutan Envoy, the result of which the latter reported to me yesterday afternoon. The Tibetans said that as we were in the wrong, as we had advanced into Tibet, we should retire to Yatung, and then negotiations could take place; but as regards our wish to regulate communications with them they could only say that no communications would ever be allowed, as it was against the rule of the country. I thanked the Envoy for the trouble he had taken, and pointed out how unreasonable the Tibetans were, and how impossible it was to come to a settlement with them. We had left them alone for 150 years as we knew they did not like strangers, and we had no object in coming into their miserable inhospitable country which we saw around us here. But they had wantonly and without provocation invaded Sikkim territory in 1886, and now repudiated the settlement which the Amban made on their behalf at the conclusion of the war in which we drove them out of the territory of our feudatory. And what sort of a people were they when they refused all communications with a neighbouring country? We communicated with the Bhutan Government, and as a result we had been on cordial terms for years. We corresponded with every other Government in the world, and when a small country like Tibet refused to communicate with us, specially in regard to a settlement after a war which they had forced upon us, we could only look upon it as an insult, which we were not inclined to brook. The Envoy said he agreed, but asked me if I would wait here while he wrote to Lhasa, and tried to get the Lhasa Government to send a fully empowered representative. I said I had waited a long time already, both here and at Khamba Jong, and my patience would not bear out much longer, but I had no objection to his writing to Lhasa, as I was still anxious if I could to effect a peaceful settlement. At the close of the interview he politely thanked me for the hospitality I had shown him. He said he was returning to Phari,

but would come over here again whenever I wanted him, and if we did not meet again he would write to me from Bhutan, and hoped I would write to him some time. I am hopeful that from this beginning we may establish more intimate relation with Bhutan, for the Envoy is the first sensible man I have met on this frontier, and there may be mutual advantage in a closer intimacy between us.

No. 48.

Letter from E. H. C. Walsh, Esq., Assistant to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated Phari Fort, the 25th February, 1904. (Received at India Office 28th March, 1904).

(Extract.)

I have the honour to report, for your information, the results of an interview which the Timpuk Jongpen had with me this morning. I received him, as on the two previous occasions, in a tent which I had pitched for the purpose on the plain about three hundred yards from the fort. A guard-of-honour of half a company of the 8th Gurkhas were also in attendance as on the previous occasions. After exchange of compliments, the Timpuk Jongpen referred to the copy of the Kah-gyur or Buddhist Canon of Scripture, consisting of one hundred volumes, which is kept in the Lha-Khang or Chapel of the Phari Fort, and asked if he might be allowed to buy it for a new monastery he was building at Timpuk, or, if that was not approved, that he might be allowed to remove it to the Chatsa monastery for its safe custody to prevent its being removed or damaged by the soldiers. I informed him that we could not sell the Kah-gyur to any one, as we were only occupying the fort as a matter of necessity, and that we had not taken the Kah-gyur for ourselves, but were keeping it carefully for those to whom it belonged. I informed him that I had already inspected it to see that all the volumes were there in their racks, and that no one had interfered with it in any way, and that strict orders had been issued that no one was to meddle with it. He thanked me for this, and further asked that the Lha-Khang might not be occupied by soldiers; as in addition to the volumes of the Kah-gyur, it contained the Chapel altar with four images, which they might damage. I informed him that the room was only used as a hospital for the sick, for which it had been selected as being the only room large enough and suitable, and that as this was a work of mercy, I felt sure that he would agree with me that this was not an unsuitable purpose to use the Chapel for, and that the soldiers in hospital were always under supervision, and had strict orders not to touch the altar or its images, or the books in the racks on the wall on either side of it. I told him that the English never interfered with other people's religion, and mentioned the trouble which the English had taken to find out the birthplace of Buddha at Kapilavastu. I also told him how carefully the temple of Buddha at Gaya was preserved. He thanked me for the assurance that no damage should be done to the books or to the images. I then informed him that the Bhutanese were already bringing in stores from Bhutan for sale to the Commissariat, and asked if he would assist in obtaining further supplies. He said he would be very pleased to do so, and would issue orders that all supplies from Bhutan that came into Tibet are to be offered for sale to the Commissariat, through Ugyen Kazi, the agent for Bhutan, whom he wished to be entrusted with this duty. I thanked him for this assistance. I then said that I would pay him a visit at Chatsa monastery to see that he was comfortable there. He was very pleased at this, but asked me not to come to-morrow as it is an unlucky day. So I told him that I would pay him a visit on Sunday.

No. 49.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, Phari Jong, to the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated the 1st March, 1904. (Received at India Office, 28th March, 1904.)

(Telegraphic.)

Thuna, 1st March. Situation unchanged. Neither Tibetans nor Chinese show any signs of negotiations. Weather much improved, though maximum temperature still falls to plus eight. Persistent rumours of attack on us to-morrow, but as it is night of full moon, nothing to fear. Origin of rumour is probably arrival of Tibetan reinforcements below Guru.

No. 50.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, Phari Jong (Tibet), to the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated the 3rd March, 1904. (Received at India Office 28th March, 1904.)

(Telegraphic.)

Thuna, 3rd March. Some specially high Lamas from Lhasa have visited Guru and cursed Mission camp for five days, but reconnaissance shows no increase in number of troops there.

No. 51.

From the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, Phari Jong, dated the 9th March, 1904. (Received at India Office, 5th April, 1904.)

(Telegraphic.)

Please refer to Walsh's letter to you, dated 25th February. Government of India consider that arrangements should, if possible, be made to evacuate the chapel in the Phari Fort and locate the hospital elsewhere.

No. 52.

From E. H. C. Walsh, Esq., Phari Jong, to the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated the 10th March, 1904. (Received at India Office 5th April, 1904.)

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram 9th March. Have informed Officer Commanding. Arrangements are being made to evacuate chapel in Phari Fort and remove hospital elsewhere.

No. 53.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, Chumbi (Sikkim), to the Adjutant-General in India, dated the 11th March, 1904. (Received at India Office 5th April.)

(Telegraphic.)

A fire occurred yesterday at Rorotang, destroying the post there and about 3,000 maunds supplies and forage, said to have been caused by lightning; enquiry being held. Very heavy snowstorm yesterday lasting nine hours. One foot of snow at Langram, Rinchengong, and Chumbi. Severe blizzard and four feet of snow reported from Gautsa and higher up the valley. Minimum temperature last night here plus one; Gautsa minus one.

No. 54.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., Chumbi, to the Adjutant-General in India, dated the 14th March, 1904. (Received at India Office 9th April, 1904.)

(Telegraphic.)

Snow continues. Passes closed for men and animals for the first time. Convoy with supplies and wood for one month reached Thuna 12th, and returned safely Phari 13th in spite of snow.

No. 55.

From Brigadier-General Macdonald, Chumbi (Sikkim), to the Adjutant-General in India, dated the 18th March, 1904. (Received at India Office 9th April, 1904.)

(Telegraphic.)

First company mounted infantry left Linganathang to-day for Phari, second company mounted infantry arrived Chumbi from Siliguri. Arrival of ekkas over the Nathu La being much impeded by landslips caused by snowstorms. One ekka driver and one cooly killed falling over the Khud. Half brigade cooly corps left Gnatong for Chumbi.

No. 56.

From the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, Thuna, dated the 19th March, 1904. (Received at India Office 9th April, 1904.)

(Telegraphic.)

Your proposal to advance is approved and authority has been given to General Macdonald either to move at once or to delay for a week if by so doing he can secure more transport and better weather. You can arrange actual date with him. You should now write to new Amban Yutai saying that you are glad to hear of his safe arrival and trust that he is ready to settle all matters in

dispute in accordance with the orders issued by Waiwupu in December, 1902, and with his own statements to Townley in January, 1903, when he said that he hoped to enlighten the Tibetans. You are therefore moving to Gyangtse to commence negotiations and hoped to meet him there and that he will secure the attendance of fully-empowered Tibetan representatives of suitable rank. The Tibetans should be warned by him that the consequences of resistance to the passage of the Mission would be very serious.

No. 57.

From General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., Chumbi, to the Adjutant-General in India, dated the 20th March, 1904. (Received at India Office 9th April, 1904.)

(Telegraphic.)

The second company mounted infantry proceeded yesterday to Lingmathang. Five hundred brigade coolies and three troops mules arrived at Chumbi yesterday from communications. Thirty-six ekkas should cross Natula to-day and arrive here to-morrow. Smart fall of snow last evening for about two hours.

EAST INDIA (TIBET).

FURTHER PAPERS

RELATING TO

TIBET.

No. III.

[In continuation of Cd. 2054.]

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.



LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
By DARLING & SON, LTD., 34-40, BACON STREET, E.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
WYMAN AND BENTLEY, 25, ABINGDON ROAD, LONDON, E.C.,
and 32, ABINGDON ROAD, LONDON, S.W.;
or OLIVER AND BODLEY, 27, PATERNOSTER SQUARE, LONDON, W.C.;
or E. PONSONBY, 115, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

P. S. KING & SON,
Parliamentary Booksellers,
Publishers and Bookbinders,
67, SMITH ST., WESTMINSTER.

1905.

[Cd. 2370.] Price 2s. 5d.

SALE OF GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS.

The under-mentioned Firms have been appointed sole Agents for the sale of Government Publications including Parliamentary Reports and Papers, Acts of Parliament, Record Office Publications, &c., &c., and all such works can be purchased from them either directly or through retail booksellers, who are entitled to a discount of 25 per cent. from the selling prices:—

IN ENGLAND:—

For all publications *excepting* Ordnance and Geological Maps, the Hydrographical Works of the Admiralty and Patent Office Publications:—**MESSRS. WYMAN AND SONS, LTD., Fetter Lane, E.C.**

For Hydrographical Works of the Admiralty:—**Mr. J. D. POTTER, 145, Minories, E.C.**

Patent Office Publications are sold at the Patent Office.

For all publications *excepting* the Hydrographical Works of the Admiralty, Patent Office Publications, and Ordnance and Geological Maps.

IN SCOTLAND:—**MESSRS. OLIVER AND BOYD, Edinburgh.**

IN IRELAND:—**MR. E. PONSONBY, 116, Grafton Street, Dublin.**

The Publications of the ORDNANCE SURVEY and of the GEOLOGICAL SURVEY can be purchased from Agents in most of the chief towns in the United Kingdom, through any Bookseller, or from the Director General of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton, or in the case of Ireland, from the Officer in Charge, Ordnance Survey, Dublin. In addition, Ordnance Survey Publications can be obtained through Head Post Offices in towns where there are no accredited Agents.

The following is a list of some of the more important Parliamentary and Official Publications recently issued:—

Parliamentary:

Statutes—

Public General, Session 1904. With Index, Tables, &c. Roy. 8vo. Cloth. Price 3s.

Education Acts, 1870-1904. Price 1s. 6d.

Local and Personal Acts, Session 1904. Are now ready, and may be purchased separately.

Index to Local and Personal Acts, 1801-1899. Price 10s

Index to Local and Personal Acts, 1900-1903. Each year may be purchased separately.

Second Revised Edition. A.D. 1235-1713 to A.D. 1884-1885. XVI Vols. Price 7s. 6d. each.

Revised Editions. Tables showing subsequent Repeals, effected by Acts of 2 Edward VII. 1902. Price 6d.

Statutes in Force. Chronological Table of and Index to. 20th Edition. To the end of the Session 4 Edward VII. (1904). 2 vols. Price 10s. 6d.

The Statutory Rules and Orders revised. Statutory Rules and Orders, other than those of a local, personal, or temporary character, in force on December 31, 1903. Vols. I to XIII. and Index. Price 10s. each.

Statutory Rules and Orders other than those of a Local, Personal, or Temporary Character. With a List of the more important Statutory Orders of a Local Character arranged in classes; and an Index. Roy. 8vo. Boards. Issued in 1890, 1891, 1892, 1893, 1894, 1895, 1896, 1897, 1898, 1899, 1900, 1901, 1902, and 1903.

Price 10s.

Statutory Rules and Orders in force on 31st December 1899. Index to.

Price 10s.

HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS. Reports of the Royal Commissioners. In course of issue.

[Cd. 2165.] EGYPT. No. 2. Report on the Basin of the Upper Nile (with Maps). Price 17s.

[Cd. 2170, 2171.] POST OFFICE WAGES COMMITTEE. Report of, with Evidence, Appendices, &c. Price 2s. 11½d.

[Cd. 2175, 2186, 2210.] PHYSICAL DETERIORATION COMMITTEE. 3 Vols. Report, Appendix, Evidence, &c. Price 6s. 9d.

[Cd. 2228.] INLAND REVENUE. Report of Commissioners, 1903-04. Price 1s. 11d.

[Cd. 2247.] CHINA. Report by Consul-General Hosie on the Province of S sūch'uan (with Maps). Price 1s. 10d.

[Cd. 2258, 2259.] SHEEP DIPPING AND TREATMENT COMMITTEE. Report, with Evidence, &c. Price 2s. 7d.

[Cd. 2284.] DOCKS, WHARVES, AND QUAYS. Report on the Draft Regulations. Price 3d.

[Cd. 2304.] UNEMPLOYED IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES. Report on Agencies and Methods for dealing with. Price 1s.

[Cd. 2315.] CASE OF MR. ADOLF BECK. Report of Committee of Inquiry, with Evidence, Appendix, and Facsimiles. Price 5s.

ENDOWED CHARITIES, ENGLAND AND WALES. SEPARATE PARISHES. Reports thereon; in course of issue.

CENSUS, England and Wales, 1901. Population Tables, &c., in separate Counties, with Report thereon. Price £3 10s. 9½d.

CENSUS, Scotland, 1901. Population Tables, &c. Price 14s. 7d.

CENSUS, Ireland, 1901. Population Tables, &c., in separate Counties, with Report thereon. Price £3 2s. 1½d.

CENSUS, Islands in the British Seas, 1901. Price 6d.

MINES. Reports of H.M. Inspectors for 1903, with Summaries of the Statistical portion under the provisions of the Coal Mines Regulation Act, 1887; Metalliferous Mines Regulation Acts, 1872-1875; Slate Mines (Gunpowder) Act, 1882, Districts Nos. 1 to 12. Complete. Price 7s. 10d.

MINES in the United Kingdom and the Isle of Man. List of, for 1903. Price 3s. 5d.

QUARRIES. Do. do. do. 1903. Price 4s. 6d.

MINES ABANDONED. Plans of, List of the. Corrected to 31st December 1903. Price 1s.

The following appear periodically, and can be subscribed for:—

TRADE OF THE UNITED KINGDOM WITH BRITISH POSSESSIONS AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES, showing the Quantities and the Declared Value of the Articles.

TRADE REPORTS of the British Colonies, with information relative to population and general condition.

TRADE REPORTS by His Majesty's Representatives in Foreign Countries, and Reports on Commercial and General Interests.

The Proceedings of Parliament in public and private business, published daily. House of Lords. Price 1d. per 4 pp.; House of Commons, 1d. per 8 pp.

EAST INDIA (TIBET).

FURTHER PAPERS

RELATING TO

TIBET.

No. III.

[*In continuation of Cd. 2054.*]

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.



LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
By DARLING & SON, LTD., 34-40, BACON STREET, E.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
WYMAN AND SONS, LTD., FETTER LANE, E.C.,
and 32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.;
or OLIVER & BOYD, EDINBURGH;
or E. PONSONBY, 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1905.

[Cd. 2370.] Price 2s. 5d.

Ch 290.2
✓



Summer fund.

)

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
1	Despatch	1904. April 13	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Sir C. Scott	Conversation with the Russian Ambassador regarding the Mission.	1
2	Telegram	April 28	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Report on situation by Colonel Younghusband.	1
3	Ditto	April 29	Ditto	Ditto	Congratulations from the Dharm Raja of Bhutan on the success at Guru.	2
4	Ditto	April 29	Ditto	Ditto	Communication of Colonel Young- husband's despatch to the Dalai Lama.	3
5	Ditto	May 5	Ditto	Ditto	Occupation of sangars by Tibetans on far side of Karo La.	3
6	Ditto	May 6	Ditto	Ditto	Attack on Mission Camp at Gyantse.	3
7	Ditto	May 6	Ditto	Ditto	Proposed ultimatum to the Tibetans.	3
8	Ditto	May 7	Ditto	Ditto	Attack on Mission at Gyantse ...	4
9	Ditto	May 7	Ditto	Ditto	Reply of Dalai Lama to Colonel Younghusband's despatch.	4
10	Ditto	May 8	Ditto	Ditto	} Engagement near Karo La }	4
11	Ditto	May 9	Ditto	Ditto		5
12	Ditto	May 9	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Enquiry as to cost of Mission and estimated force required for proposed advance to Lhasa.	6
13	Ditto	May 12	Ditto	Ditto	Advance to Lhasa authorised in event of failure to open negotiations at Gyantse.	6
14	Ditto	May 12	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Estimate of reinforcements required for advance to Lhasa.	7
15	Ditto	May 12	Ditto	Ditto	Report on military situation at Gyantse.	7
16	Ditto	May 12	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Preparations for advance authorised	8
17	Ditto	May 13	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Ammunition used by Tibetans at Karo La. Attitude of Tibetans and Chinese officials.	8
18	Ditto	May 14	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Date of advance to Lhasa: Requests notification of, when fixed.	8
19	Ditto	May 14	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Report on military situation at Gyantse. Reinforcements ordered to start.	8
20	Ditto	May 14	Ditto	Ditto	Communication to Amban regarding advance: Instructions to Colonel Younghusband in accordance with No. 13.	9
21	Ditto	May 14	Ditto	Ditto	Report on situation. Attitude of representatives of Lhasa monasteries.	9
22	Ditto	May 14	Ditto	Ditto	Estimate of cost of Mission and reinforcements.	10
23	Ditto	May 15	Ditto	Ditto	Report on military situation at Gyantse.	10

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
24	Telegram	1904. May 15	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Sufficient reinforcements to be made available without delay.	10
25	Ditto	May 17	Ditto	Ditto	Enquiry as to opinion of the Commander-in-Chief regarding sufficiency of reinforcements.	10
26	Ditto	May 18	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Additional guns for advance to Lhasa. (See No. 14.)	11
27	Ditto	May 18	Ditto	Ditto	Report on situation at Gyantse. Mission besieged.	11
28	Ditto	May 18	Ditto	Ditto	Details of reinforcements for Mission. Arrangements considered sufficient by Commander-in-Chief.	11
29	Ditto	May 20	Ditto	Ditto	Probable date of advance to Lhasa. Instructions to Colonel Younghusband regarding communication to be made to the Amban and the Dalai Lama.	11
30	Ditto	May 20	Ditto	Ditto	Report on situation at Gyantse ...	12
31	Ditto	May 20	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Capture of a Tibetan post north of Gyantse.	12
32	Ditto	May 21	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Approval of proposed communication to the Amban and the Dalai Lama. (See No. 29.)	12
33	Ditto	May 23	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Ambuscade of a Dak patrol by Tibetans.	12
34	Ditto	May 23	Ditto	Ditto	Capture of a village in occupation of Tibetans.	13
35	Ditto	May 24	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Notification of date of advance to Lhasa to His Majesty's Minister at Peking.	13
36	Ditto	May 25	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Reinforcement of Mission by a company of native mounted infantry.	13
37	Ditto	May 25	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Sir E. Satow	Notification to Chinese Government of intended advance in the event of negotiations not being opened at Gyantse.	13
38	Ditto	May 27	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Reinforcements: Approval of action reported in No. 36.	13
39	Ditto	May 27	Ditto	Ditto	Communication to Chinese Government of decision regarding advance of Mission.	14
40	Ditto	May 28	Ditto	Ditto	Request for information as to position of Mission.	14
41	Ditto	May 30	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Capture and occupation of Palla...	14
42	Ditto	May 30	Ditto	Ditto	Report on situation... ..	14
43	Ditto	June 2	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Sir C. Hardinge	Communication made to the Russian Ambassador as to policy of His Majesty's Government regarding Tibet.	15
44	Ditto	June 4	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Report on situation at Gyantse ...	15
45	Ditto	June 5	Ditto	Ditto	Additional troops warned for service. (See No. 48.)	15
46	Ditto	June 6	Ditto	Ditto	Interview with the Tongsa Penlop. Reported attitude and intentions of the Dalai Lama.	16
47	Ditto	June 7	Ditto	Ditto	Attacks on Mission posts at Palla and Kangma.	16
48	Ditto	June 7	Ditto	Ditto	Consultation between Colonel Younghusband and General Macdonald.	16

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page
49	Telegram	1904. June 7	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Delivery of ultimatum to Tibetans. Tibetan request for an armistice.	16
50	Ditto	June 7	Ditto	Ditto	Communication made by the Tongsa Penlop to the Dalai Lama. Reported presence of Tibetan delegate at Shigatse.	17
51	Ditto	June 9	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Enquiry regarding ammunition used by troops.	17
52	Ditto	June 9	Ditto	Ditto	Approval of date of advance of Mission. (See No. 49.)	17
53	Ditto	June 10	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Report on situation. Condition of wounded officers.	18
54	Ditto	June 14	Ditto	Ditto	Ammunition issued to troops ...	18
55	Despatch	June 14	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Sir C. Hardinge	Conversation with the Russian Ambassador. Denial of existence of any Russo-Tibetan treaty.	18
56	Telegram	June 15	Sir E. Satow	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Notification to Chinese Government as to intended advance on failure of Tibetans to open negotiations.	19
57	Ditto	June 16	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Enquiry regarding movements of Colonel Younghusband and General Macdonald.	19
58	Ditto	June 17	Ditto	Ditto	Enquiry regarding casualties and sickness.	19
59	Ditto	June 19	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Movements of Colonel Younghusband and General Macdonald. (See No. 57.)	19
60	Ditto	June 20	Ditto	Ditto	Return of casualties and sickness	20
61	Despatch	June 20	Sir C. Hardinge	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Conversation between the British Ambassador at St. Petersburg and Count Lamsdorff as to non-existence of any Russian treaty with or about Tibet.	20
62	Telegram	June 24	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Friendly attitude of local people ...	20
63	Ditto	June 24	Ditto	Ditto	Postponement of advance till 30th June in view of reported departure of Tibetan delegates for Gyantse.	21
64	Ditto	June 24	Ditto	Ditto	Proposed advance of Mission on 30th June.	21
65	Ditto	June 25	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Approval of postponement of advance.	21
66	Ditto	June 26	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Summary of letter from Government of India containing proposals as to the terms of settlement.	22
67	Ditto	June 27	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Terms of Settlement: No suggestion regarding British Resident at Lhasa to be made by Colonel Younghusband.	23
68	Ditto	June 28	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Capture of Niani village from the Tibetans.	23
69	Ditto	June 29	Ditto	Ditto	Capture of Tibetan position on left bank of river Gyantse.	23
70	Ditto	June 29	Ditto	Ditto	Reinforcement of General Macdonald's force.	23
71	Ditto	June 30	Ditto	Ditto	Grant of armistice at request of Tibetans.	24
72	Ditto	July 2	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival of Tibetan delegates at Gyantse.	24
73	Ditto	July 3	Ditto	Ditto	Reported anxiety of Tibetan delegates for a settlement.	25

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
74	Telegram	1904. July 4	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Approval of Colonel Younghusband's attitude towards delegate.	25
75	Ditto	July 4	Ditto	Ditto	Interview with the delegates. Demand for evacuation of Gyantse Jong.	25
76	Ditto	July 4	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Terms of Settlement : No conditions to be named by Colonel Younghusband without sanction of His Majesty's Government (<i>See</i> No. 66.)	25
77	Ditto	July 5	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Commencement of operations against Gyantse Jong.	26
78	Ditto	July 6	Ditto	Ditto	Attitude of Tibetan delegates ...	26
79	Ditto	July 6	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Instructions regarding terms to be named to Tibetans. (<i>See</i> No 66.)	26
80	Ditto	July 7	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Capture of Gyantse Jong... ..	27
81	Ditto	July 7	Ditto	Ditto	Communication to Tibetan delegates regarding advance of Mission in the event of their non-appearance.	27
82	Ditto	July 8	Ditto	Ditto	Capture of Gyantse Jong : List of further casualties.	28
83	Ditto	July 8	Ditto	Ditto	Report on situation : Attitude of the Bhutanese.	28
84	Ditto	July 9	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival of column at Dongtse ...	28
85	Ditto	July 10	Ditto	Ditto	Decision regarding advance to Lhasa. Instructions to Colonel Younghusband.	28
86	Ditto	July 11	Ditto	Ditto	Reconnaissance to Penan Jong ...	29
87	Ditto	July 11	Ditto	Ditto	Terms of Settlement : Reply of the Government of India to Colonel Younghusband's request for instructions in event of advance being opposed.	29
88	Ditto	July 11	Ditto	Ditto	Terms of Settlement : Desirability of stipulations against cession of Tibetan territory, grant of concessions, assignment of revenues, erection of fortifications. Question of trade mart at Gartok. Settlement of boundary disputes.	30
89	Ditto	July 12	Ditto	Ditto	Gunpowder explosion : Casualties, 1st Battalion Royal Fusiliers.	30
90	Ditto	July 13	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Terms of Settlement : Approval of instructions to Colonel Younghusband reported in No. 87. Pending receipt of orders, no increased demands, save in respect of indemnity, to be made.	31
91	Ditto	July 13	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Terms of Settlement : Request for decision on points raised in No. 87. Construction of communications through Chumbi Valley. Question of demanding right of access to Lhasa for Trade Agent at Gyantse.	31
92	Ditto	July 13	Ditto	Ditto	Return of column from Dongtse ...	31
93	Ditto	July 14	Ditto	Ditto	Preparations for advance completed.	32
94	Ditto	July 16	Ditto	Ditto	Report on situation. Communication to the Dalai Lama and delegates regarding advance and terms of settlement.	32

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
95	Telegram	1904. July 18	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Communications from the Dalai Lama and the Tibetan delegates regarding negotiations.	32
96	Ditto	July 18	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival of Mission at Balung. Condition of wounded officers.	33
97	Letter	June 30 (received July 19).	Government of India.	Ditto	Terms of settlement: Views of the Government of India.	33
98	Telegram	July 20	Viceroy	Ditto	Suggested communication to Chinese Government regarding special instructions to the Amban.	40
99	Ditto	July 21	Ditto	Ditto	Engagement with Tibetans at Karo La	40
100	Ditto	July 21	Ditto	Ditto	Gunpowder explosion: Further casualty.	40
101	Ditto	July 21	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Sir E. Satow	Chinese Government to be approached regarding special instructions to Amban.	40
102	Ditto	July 22	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Strength of column proceeding to Lhasa.	40
103	Ditto	July 25	Ditto.	Ditto	Advance of Mission to Yarsig ...	41
104	Ditto	July 25	Ditto	Ditto	Terms of settlement. Proposed embodiment of, in a Convention with Tibet and recognition of same in a separate Agreement with China.	41
105	Ditto	July 25	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival of Mission at Nagartse. Refusal of Tibetan delegates to discuss terms.	41
106	Ditto	July 26	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Terms of settlement. Decision of His Majesty's Government regarding modification of.	42
107	Ditto	July 26	Ditto	Ditto	Approval of proposed embodiment of terms in Anglo-Tibetan Convention. (See No. 104.)	43
108	Ditto	July 27	Sir E. Satow	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Instructions sent by Chinese Government to the Amban to assist in settlement.	43
109	Ditto	July 27	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Progress of the Mission	44
110	Ditto	July 29	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Despatch of special instructions from the Chinese Government to the Amban. (See No. 108.)	44
111	Ditto	August 1	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Receipt of letter from the Tibetan National Assembly promising negotiations.	44
112	Ditto	August 1	Ditto	Ditto.	Terms of settlement: Proposed conditions regarding right of access to Lhasa for Trade Agent at Gyantse, and construction of communications in Chumbi Valley.	44
113	Ditto	August 2	Ditto	Ditto	Progress of the Mission. Passage of the Brahmaputra. Death of Major Bretherton.	45
114	Ditto	August 3.	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy.	Terms of settlement. Decision of His Majesty's Government on the question of demanding right of access to Lhasa for Trade Agent at Gyantse, and construction of communications in the Chumbi Valley.	45
115	Despatch.	August 5.	Ditto	Government of India.	Terms of settlement: Views of His Majesty's Government.	45
116	Telegram.	August 5.	Viceroy.	Secretary of State for India.	Condition of wounded officers ...	48

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page
117	Telegram.	1904. August 5	Viceroy.	Secretary of State for India.	Progress of the Mission: Crossing of the Brahmaputra.	48
118	Ditto	August 6	Ditto	Ditto	Communications received by Col. Younghusband from the Dalai Lama and Amban.	48
119	Ditto	August 6	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival of Mission at Lhasa. Flight of the Dalai Lama.	49
120	Ditto	August 8	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival of Mission at Lhasa ...	49
121	Ditto	August 11	Ditto	Ditto	Report on situation at Lhasa. ...	49
122	Ditto	August 13	Ditto	Ditto	Instructions to Colonel Young-husband regarding supplies and looting.	50
123	Ditto	August 14	Ditto	Ditto	Report on situation at Lhasa. Attitude of Tibetans.	50
124	Letter	July 28 (received August 15)	Government of India.	Ditto	Forwarding correspondence ...	50
125	Telegram	August 15	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Instructions to Colonel Young-husband regarding date of return of force from Lhasa and looting. (See No. 122.)	51
126	Ditto	August 17	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Supplies to Mission at Lhasa ...	51
127	Ditto	August 18	Ditto	Ditto	Report on situation at Lhasa. Reply of Tibetans to terms.	51
128	Ditto	August 20	Ditto	Ditto	Reconnaisances to Pemba Gong La and Kichu.	51
129	Ditto	August 20	Ditto	Ditto	Report on situation at Lhasa. Reply of Tibetans to terms.	52
130	Ditto	August 23	Ditto	Ditto	Release of Lachung prisoners. Amban's proposal to denounce Dalai Lama to Chinese Government.	52
131	Ditto	August 25	Ditto	Ditto	Report on situation at Lhasa. Negotiations with the Acting Regent.	53
132	Ditto	August 25	Ditto	Ditto	Amban's proposal to denounce the Dalai Lama to the Chinese Government.	53
133	Ditto	August 26	Ditto	Ditto	Attack on Captains Kelly and Young, I.M.S.	53
134	Ditto	August 27	Ditto	Ditto	Report on situation at Lhasa. Second reply of the Tibetans to terms.	54
135	Ditto	August 28	Sir E. Satow	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Issue of a Chinese Imperial Decree degrading Dalai Lama.	54
136	Ditto	August 28	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Enquiry made at Peking regarding denunciation of the Dalai Lama.	54
137	Ditto	August 29	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Hostages for attack on Medical Officers. Question of Trade Regulations.	55
138	Letter (with an enclosure).	August 11 (received August 29)	Government of India.	Ditto	Draft Convention with Tibet ...	55
139	Telegram	August 30	Viceroy	Ditto	Indemnity: Suggestion of Colonel Young-husband that amount should be reduced in return for trade facilities in Eastern Tibet.	57
140	Ditto	August 31	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Enquiry regarding trade at proposed mart in Eastern Tibet. (See No. 139.)	58

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
141	Telegram	1904. Aug. 31	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Indemnity and proposed additional trade facilities in Eastern Tibet : Views of His Majesty's Govern- ment.	58
142	Ditto	Sept. 1	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Report on situation at Lhasa ...	58
143	Ditto	Sept. 2	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy.	Approval of Draft Convention ...	58
144	Ditto	Sept. 2	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Proposed trade mart in Eastern Tibet. Reply to No. 140 regard- ing amount of trade.	59
145	Ditto	Sept. 3	Ditto	Ditto	Gartok : Proposed deputation of Captain Rawling and Lieutenant Bailey to establish trade mart.	59
146	Ditto	Sept. 3	Ditto	Ditto	Report on situation at Lhasa ...	59
147	Ditto	Sept. 5	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Trade mart in Eastern Tibet. Decision of His Majesty's Govern- ment.	60
148	Ditto	Sept. 7	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Report on situation at Lhasa. Progress of negotiations.	60
149	Ditto	Sept. 8	Ditto	Ditto	Precedents for deposition of Dalai Lama.	60
150	Ditto	Sept. 10	Colonel Young- husband.	Ditto	} Signature of Convention ... }	61
151	Ditto	Sept. 12	Viceroy	Ditto		61
152	Ditto	Sept. 13	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Congratulations on the conclusion of the Convention.	62
153	Ditto	Sept. 13	Ditto	Ditto	Provisions of Convention as to indemnity and occupation of the Chumbi Valley : Inconsistency of provisions with instructions of His Majesty's Government as to reduction of indemnity.	62
154	Ditto	Sept. 14	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Indemnity : Proposals of the Government of India for the remission of part of, on ratifica- tion of Convention.	62
155	Ditto	Sept. 16	Ditto	Ditto	Indemnity : Colonel Young- husband's opinion regarding amount.	63
156	Ditto	Sept. 16	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Indemnity. Occupation of the Chumbi Valley. Decision of His Majesty's Government.	63
157	Ditto	Sept. 17	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Arrangements for Colonel Young- husband to remain at Lhasa after withdrawal of main force.	64
158	Ditto	Sept. 17	Ditto	Ditto	Release of prisoners and hostages, and remission of fines.	64
159	Ditto	Sept. 17	Ditto	Ditto	Reduction in garrisons of posts and withdrawal of troops from lines of communication.	65
160	Ditto	Sept. 18	Ditto	Ditto	Indemnity : Enquiry regarding amount proposed to be re- mitted.	65
161	Ditto	Sept. 18	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Sanction to Colonel Younghusband remaining behind at Lhasa to negotiate amendment of Con- vention.	65
162	Ditto	Sept. 18	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Anglo-Chinese Adhesion Agree- ment : Despatch of instructions to Amban not to sign.	65
163	Ditto	Sept. 19	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Indemnity : Reduction of, to Rs. 25 lakhs.	66

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date	From	To	Subject.	Page.
164	Telegram	1904. Sept. 23	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Indemnity : Telegram from Colonel Younghusband deprecating alterations, at Lhasa, of terms of settlement.	66
165	Ditto	Sept. 24	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Indemnity : Provisions regarded as contravention of instructions of His Majesty's Government.	67
166	Ditto	Sept. 24	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Colonel Younghusband's visits to Depung and Sera monasteries. Reported intention of Dalai Lama to return to Lhasa after departure of Mission.	67
167	Ditto	Sept. 27	Sir E. Satow	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Anglo-Chinese Adhesion Agreement : Appointment of Commissioner Tang to proceed to Tibet.	67
168	Ditto	Sept. 30	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Visits and receptions prior to departure of Mission from Lhasa. Councillors' assurances regarding intention to carry out Convention.	68
169	Ditto	Sept. 30	Ditto	Ditto	Indemnity. Occupation of Chumbi Valley. Colonel Younghusband's reply to instructions regarding alteration of provisions of Convention.	68
170	Ditto	October 3	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Indemnity. Occupation of the Chumbi Valley. Orders as to amendment of Convention on ratification. Views of His Majesty's Government regarding Colonel Younghusband's action.	69
171	Ditto	October 5	Sir E. Satow	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Anglo-Chinese Adhesion Agreement : Appointment of Commissioner Tang by the Chinese Government.	69
172	Ditto	October 7	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Withdrawal of Mission. Arrival of first Lhasa column at Gyantse.	70
173	Ditto	October 13	Ditto	Ditto	Withdrawal of Mission. Departure of troops from Gyantse.	70
174	Ditto	October 14	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Enquiry regarding retention of troops at Gyantse.	70
175	Ditto	October 21	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Indemnity. Occupation of the Chumbi Valley. Proposals regarding amendment of Convention.	70
176	Ditto	October 21	Ditto	Ditto	Retention of troops at Gyantse for Trade Agent's escort.	71
177	Ditto	October 21	Ditto	Ditto	Reception of party proceeding to Gartok by the Tashi Lama at Shigatse.	71
178	Ditto	October 23	Ditto	Ditto	Gyantse Trade Mart arrangements. Friendly attitude of Tibetans.	71
179	Ditto	October 24	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Retention of troops at Gyantse for Trade Agent's escort. Approval of proposals.	72
180	Ditto	October 26	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Captain O'Connor's interview with the Tashi Lama at Shigatse.	72
181	Ditto	October 30	Ditto	Ditto	Party proceeding to Gartok : Arrival at Poonchaling.	72
182	Letter (with an enclosure).	October 6 (received October 31).	Government of India.	Ditto	Convention : Observations regarding Colonel Younghusband's conduct of the negotiations. Separate Agreement signed on the 7th September giving Trade Agent at Gyantse right of proceeding to Lhasa.	72

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
183	Telegram.	1904. Nov. 2	Sir E. Satow	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Anglo-Chinese Adhesion Agreement. Enquiry regarding place of negotiation.	76
184	Ditto	Nov. 7	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Amendment of Convention. Decision of His Majesty's Government in respect of provisions as to indemnity and occupation of Chumbi Valley. Disallowance of separate Agreement giving Trade Agent at Gyantse right of access to Lhasa.	77
185	Ditto	Nov. 11	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Ratification of the Convention ...	77
186	Ditto	Nov. 11	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Sir E. Satow	Anglo-Chinese Adhesion Agreement: Selection of Calcutta as place of negotiation.	77
187	Ditto	Nov. 14	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy		77
188	Ditto	Nov. 21	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Anglo-Chinese Adhesion Agreement. Suggested communication to Chinese Government regarding place of negotiation.	78
189	Letter (with an enclosure).	Oct. 27 (received Nov. 21).	Government of India.	Ditto	Convention: Observations on Colonel Younghusband's explanatory memorandum regarding his conduct of the negotiations.	78
190	Telegram	Nov. 25	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Sir E. Satow:	Anglo-Chinese Adhesion Agreement. Suggested communication to Chinese Government regarding place of negotiation.	84
191	Ditto	Nov. 26	Sir E. Satow	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Anglo-Chinese Adhesion Agreement. Date of Commissioner Tang's probable arrival at Calcutta.	84
192	Ditto	Nov. 29	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy		84
193	Despatch	Dec. 2	Ditto	Government of India.	Review	84
194	Letter (with 3 enclosures).	Nov. 17 (received Dec. 5).	Government of India.	Secretary of State for India.	Convention. Forwarding copy of, as ratified, with declarations regarding reduction of indemnity and the separate Agreement communicated to the Tibetan Government. Colonel Younghusband's final report on the results of the Mission.	86

PART II.

Correspondence received from the Government of India.

Enclosures to Letter from the Government of India, dated 30th June, 1904
(Part I., No. 97).

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
1	Telegram	1904. March 21	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Military arrangements for advance to Gyantse. Road blasting accident.	95
2	Letter (with an annexure).	March 21	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.	Letter from the Viceroy to the Amban on his appointment.	95
3	Telegram	March 23	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Military arrangements for advance to Gyantse.	96
4	Ditto	March 23	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Postponement of advance at request of Captain Farr	96
5	Diary	March 7-13	Ditto	Ditto	Political Diary of the Commission	96
6	Letter (with an annexure).	March 21	Ditto	Ditto	Advance to Gyantse: Letter to Amban.	97
7	Telegram	March 24	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Advance to Gyantse: Military movements.	98
8	Ditto	March 25	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Information regarding Tibetan forces. Situation at Lhasa.	98
9	Ditto	March 26	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Advance to Gyantse: Military movements.	98
10	Letter (with 3 annexures).	March 13	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Negotiations with the Bhutanese Envoy. The Amo-Chu road.	99
11	Diary	March 16-20	Ditto	Ditto	Political Diary of the Commission	100
12	Telegram	March 28	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General.	Arrival of Mission at Tang La ...	101
13	Ditto	March 28	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Reconnaissance towards Guru ...	101
14	Ditto	March 28	Ditto	Ditto	Amban's efforts towards settlement. Tibetan forces.	101
15	Ditto	March 29	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Arrival of Mission at Thuna ...	102
16	Ditto	March 31	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Engagement with Tibetans at Guru	102
17	Ditto	March 31	Ditto	Ditto		102
18	Ditto	March 31	Ditto	Ditto		102
19	Ditto	March 31	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General		103
20	Ditto	April 1	Ditto.	Ditto		104
21	Ditto	April 1	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	104	

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.*	From	To	Subject.	Page.
22	Telegram	1904. April 3	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Reconnaissance to Hram. Retreat of Tibetan forces.	104
23	Ditto	April 3	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Receipt of letter from Amban. (For text, see Enclosure 45.)	104
24	Ditto	April 4	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival of Amban's delegate at Guru.	105
25	Ditto	April 4	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Military movements. Intelligence from Amban's delegate regarding collection of Tibetan forces at Lhasa.	105
26	Ditto	April 6	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	No serious opposition between Kala Tso and Gyangtse anticipated. Friendly attitude of people.	105
27	Ditto	April 6	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Arrival at Kalasanga. Reported presence of Tibetan force at Samunda.	105
28	Ditto	April 6	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Return of villagers to their homes	106
29	Ditto	April 6	Ditto	Ditto	Alleged orders to Tibetans at Guru. (See Nos. 18-21.)	106
30	Ditto	April 6	Ditto	Ditto	Arrangements for communication with Mission.	106
31	Ditto	April 7	Ditto	Ditto	Confiscation by Lhasa Government of property of Tibetan Generals killed at Guru.	106
32	Ditto	April 6 (7)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Engagement with Tibetans at Samunda.	107
33	Ditto	April 5 (8)	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival at Salu. Retreat of Tibetans after engagement at Samunda.	107
34	Letter	April 1	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Engagement with Tibetans at Guru. Detailed report.	107
35	Telegram	April 9 (10)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Reconnaissance of Tibetan position south of Kangma. Retreat of Tibetans.	109
36	Diary	March 22-27	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Political Diary of the Commission	110
37	Letter (with 2 annexures).	April 12	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.	Purchase of Tibetan books and MSS. for Government. Rs. 10,000 allotted.	111
38	Telegram	April 11 (13)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Arrival of Mission at Gyangtse ...	112
39	Ditto	April 11 (13)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Engagement with Tibetans at Jamdam previous to arrival at Gyangtse.	112
40	Ditto	April 12 (14)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Report on situation at Gyangtse. Friendly attitude of people.	113
41	Ditto	April 14	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.	Congratulations on arrival of Mission at Gyangtse.	113
42	Diary	March 28- April 3	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Political Diary of the Commission	114
43	Telegram	April 14	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Surrender of Gyangtse and occupation of fort.	116
44	Ditto	April 16	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Participation of Gyangtse monks in Guru engagement. Interview with Abbot and monks.	116
45	Letter (with an annexure).	April 7	Ditto	Ditto	Letter dated 27th March, from the Amban. (See Enclosure 23.)	117
46	Letter	April 8	Assistant to the Commissioner.	Colonel Young-husband.	Friendly attitude of the Chumbi Valley people, and their satisfaction at defeat of Tibetans at Guru.	118
47	Telegram	April 16 (18)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Non-appearance of delegates. Reported intended flight of Dalai Lama.	118

* In cases where the date of the communication differs from the date of its despatch from the nearest telegraph station the latter date is enclosed within brackets.

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.*	From	To	Subject.	Page.
48	Telegram	1904. April 16 (20)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Receipt of congratulatory letters from Tongaa Penlop and Timpuk Jongpen on British success at Guru.	119
49	Ditto	April 18 (20)	Ditto	Ditto	Situation at Gyantsee. Status of delegates.	119
50	Ditto	April 20 (21)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Strength of Gyantsee garrison ...	119
51	Ditto	April 22	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Receipt of letter from Amban promising to arrive at Gyantsee within three weeks. Report on situation. (See Enclosure 68.)	119
52	Ditto	April 22 (23)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Supply arrangements for Gyantsee	120
53	Ditto	April 24	Ditto	Ditto	Gyantsee communication arrangements.	120
54	Ditto	April 22 (24)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Report on situation	121
55	Letter	April 20	Assistant to the Commissioner.	Colonel Young-husband.	Amban's expected departure for Gyantsee: Interview with Colonel Chao.	122
56	Diary	April 4-10	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Political Diary of the Commission	122
57	Telegram	April 25 (27)	Ditto	Ditto	Congratulations from the Dharm Raja of Bhutan on the British success. (See Enclosure 88.)	123
58	Letter (with an annexure).	April 16	Ditto	Ditto	Despatch, dated 3rd April, to the Amban regarding engagement at Guru.	124
59	Ditto	April 16	Ditto	Ditto	Despatch, dated 15th April, to the Amban regarding the latter's non-arrival at Gyantsee and participation of monks in Guru engagement.	124
60	Telegram	April 26 (28)	Ditto	Ditto	Receipt of letter from Amban in reply to despatch referred to in above. (See Enclosure 74.)	125
61	Ditto	April 29	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Gyantsee communication and supply arrangements. Reported presence of Tibetan forces on the Karo La.	125
62	Ditto	April 25 (27)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Tashi Lama's representations on behalf of Gyantsee monks.	125
63	Ditto	April 23 (30)	Ditto	Ditto	Despatch of letter to Amban expressing disappointment at his non-arrival at Gyantsee. (See Enclosure 68.)	126
64	Ditto	April 23 (30)	Ditto	Ditto	Attitude of Shigatsee people ...	126
65	Diary	April 11-17	Ditto	Ditto	Political Diary of the Commission	126
66	Telegram	May 1 (3)	Ditto	Ditto	Location of Tibetan force near Karo La. Supplies from Gyantsee monastery.	128
67	Ditto	May 3	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General		128
68	Letter (with 2 annexures).	April 23	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Despatch, dated 17th April, from Amban, and reply thereto, regarding Guru engagement, &c.	128
69	Telegram	May 5	Ditto	Ditto	Attack on Mission at Gyantsee. Advisability of immediate action.	130
70	Ditto	May 6	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.	Instructions in reply to above, regarding attitude pending consideration of representation.	130
71	Ditto	May 5	Officer Commanding, Gyantsee.	Chief Staff Officer	Attack on Mission at Gyantsee ...	130
72	Ditto	May 2 (5)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Tibetan force at Karo La: Colonel Brander's proposed movement against.	131

* See note on previous page.

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.*	From	To	Subject.	Page.
73	Telegram	1904. May 3 (5)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Reply of Dalai Lama to Colonel Younghusband's despatch. (See Enclosure 95.)	131
74	Letter (with an annexure).	April 26	Ditto	Ditto	Letter, dated 23rd April, from the Amban referred to in Enclosure 60.	131
75	Telegram	May 7 (8)	Ditto	Ditto	Engagement near Karo La ...	132
76	Ditto	May 8	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General		132
77	Ditto	May 8	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.	Instructions regarding General Macdonald's control of operations, &c., during period of active opposition.	133
78	Ditto	May 6 (8)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Opposition of Lhasa Lamas to settlement. Occupation of Gyantse monastery by Tibetan troops.	133
79	Ditto	May 7 (8)	Ditto	Ditto	Attempted organization of further attack on Mission.	133
80	Ditto	May 6 (9)	Ditto	Ditto	Report on situation at Gyantse ...	133
81	Ditto	May 8 (9)	Ditto	Ditto	Pursuit of Tibetans after Karo La engagement. Murder of Captain Parr's servants.	134
82	Ditto	May 10	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Military situation at Gyantse. Information regarding Tibetan forces. Despatch of reinforcements.	134
83	Ditto	May 9 (10)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Situation at Gyantse. Anticipated arrival of force under Colonel Brander.	134
84	Ditto	May 9 (10)	Ditto	Ditto	Chinese officials' cognizance of intended attack on Mission.	135
85	Ditto	May 9 (10)	Ditto	Ditto	Return of force from Karo La. Friendly attitude of people. Continued opposition of Lamas.	135
86	Ditto	May 10 (11)	Ditto	Ditto	Chinese delegate's cognizance of intended attack. Murder of Captain Parr's and Mission servants.	135
87	Diary	April 18-24	Ditto	Ditto	Political Diary of the Commission	135
88	Letter (with 2 annexures).	April 27	Ditto	Ditto	Letter from the Dharm Raja of Bhutan, referred to in Enclosure 57, and reply thereto.	137
89	Telegram	May 11	General Officer Commanding, Chumbi.	Adjutant-General	Military situation at Gyantse. Further particulars regarding Karo La engagement.	138
90	Ditto	May 11 (12)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Tibetan reinforcements for Gyantse.	139
91	Ditto	May 11 (12)	Ditto	Ditto	Representations to Amban from Lhasa monasteries as to power of Dalai Lama to ratify treaty.	139
92	Ditto	May 10	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Presence of Chinese at Karo La engagement. Chinese delegate's cognizance of intended attack.	139
93	Ditto	May 13	Ditto	Ditto	Situation at Gyantse. Tibetan reinforcements. Military arrangements.	140
94	Ditto	May 13	Ditto	Ditto		140
95	Letter (with an annexure).	May 3	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Amban's letter, dated 29th April, referred to in Enclosure 73. Dalai Lama's reply regarding participation of monks in Guru engagement.	140
96	Telegram	May 13 (14)	Ditto	Ditto	Retreat of Tibetans after Karo La engagement.	141

* See note on page xiii.

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.*	From	To	Subject.	Page.
97	Telegram	1904. May 14 (15)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Reports on situation at Gyantsee. Mission besieged.	141
98	Ditto	May 15	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General.		141
99	Diary	April 25-1 May	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Political Diary of the Commission	141
100	Telegram	May 15	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General.	Reinforcements for Gyantsee. Reports on situation.	143
101	Ditto	May 12	Ditto	Ditto		143
102	Ditto	May 14	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.	Communication to be made to Amban regarding advance in event of failure to open negotiations.	143
103	Ditto	May 16	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Report on situation at Gyantsee ...	144
104	Ditto	May 16 (17)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Inability to communicate with Amban as directed in Enclosure 102.	144
105	Ditto	May 16 (17)	Ditto	Ditto	Tibetan reinforcements for Gyantsee	144
106	Ditto	May 17	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Arrival of convoy at Gyantsee. Tibetan reinforcements for Gyantsee.	144
107	Ditto	May 19	Ditto	Ditto	Capture of Tibetan post at Gyantsee	145
108	Ditto	May 8	Commander - in - Chief.	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Control of operations during period of active opposition. Instructions.	145
109	Ditto	May 14	Ditto	Ditto	Advance to Lhasa. Enquiry and reply regarding possible date.	145
110	Ditto	May 15	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Commander - in - Chief.		145
111	Ditto	May 18	Ditto	Government of India.	Report on situation at Gyantsee ...	146
112	Ditto	May 20	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.	Advance of Mission: Necessity of notification to Dalai Lama and Amban.	146
113	Ditto	May 20	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Government of India.	Gyantsee. Ambuscade of dāk patrol.	146
114	Ditto	May 21	Ditto	Adjutant-General	Non-arrival of Gyantsee mails at Chengra.	146
115	Ditto	May 22	Ditto	Ditto	Capture of village in occupation of Tibetans. Lieutenant Hodgson wounded.	147
116	Ditto	May 22	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival of Gyantsee convoy at Kangma.	147
117	Ditto	May 23	Ditto	Ditto	Reinforcements for Gyantsee: Departure from Kangma.	147
118	Diary	May 2-8	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Political Diary of the Commission	147
119	Telegram	May 21	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Tongsa Penlop's intended visit to Chumbi.	149
120	Ditto	May 26	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.	Acceptance of Tongsa Penlop's good offices towards settlement.	149
121	Ditto	May 27	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Military movements. Strength of Gyantsee garrison.	150
122	Ditto	May 28	Ditto	Ditto	Military arrangements on line of communications.	150
123	Ditto	May 28 (29)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Amбан's inability to obtain transport from Tibetans. Tibetan reinforcements for Gyantsee.	151
124	Ditto	May 27	Ditto	Ditto	Letter from Dalai Lama to Tongsa Penlop. (See Enclosure 156.)	151

* See note on page xiii.

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.*	From	To	Subject.	Page.
125	Telegram	1904. May 29	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Arrival of reinforcements for Gyantse. Engagements at Niani and Palla.	151
126	Diary	May 9-15	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Political Diary of the Commission	152
127	Telegram	June 1	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Reconnaissances towards Gyantse. Military movements.	153
128	Ditto	June 2	Assistant to the Commissioner.	Government of India.	Arrival of Tongsa Penlop	153
129	Ditto	June 2	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Reconnaissances towards Gyantse	153
130	Ditto	June 3	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Further attack on Mission at Gyantse.	154
131	Ditto	June 2 (3)	Ditto	Ditto	Situation at Gyantse. Number of Tibetan forces.	154
132	Ditto	{ May 30 } { (June 3) }	Ditto	Ditto	Further attack on Mission at Gyantse.	154
133	Ditto	June 2 (3)	Ditto	Ditto	Delivery of ultimatum to Tibetans. Tibetan request for an armistice. (See Enclosure 154.)	154
134	Ditto	June 3	Assistant to the Commissioner.	Ditto	Interview with the Tongsa Penlop. Reported attitude and intentions of the Tibetans.	155
135	Ditto	June 3	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Report on situation at Gyantse ...	155
136	Ditto	June 5	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.	Request for views on general situation.	156
137	Ditto	June 5 (6)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Intelligence regarding strength and movements of Tibetan forces.	156
138	Ditto	June 6	Assistant to the Commissioner.	Ditto	Despatch of letters from Tongsa Penlop to Dalai Lama and Ta Lama. Situation at Gyantse. Military movements.	156
139	Ditto	June 6	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General.		156
140	Ditto	June 7	Ditto	Ditto		157
141	Ditto	June 7	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Attack on Kangma post by Tibetans.	157
142	Ditto	June 7	Ditto	Ditto		157
143	Ditto	June 8	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant General	Attacks on Mission at Gyantse. Further casualty, Kangma. Military movements.	158
144	Ditto	June 9	Ditto	Ditto	Situation at Gyantse. Further casualty. Military movements.	158
145	Diary	May 16-22	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Political Diary of the Commission	158
146	Telegram	June 8	Assistant to the Commissioner.	Colonel Young-husband.	Interview with Tongsa Penlop	159
147	Ditto	June 9	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.		160
148	Ditto	June 10	Ditto	Ditto		160
149	Ditto	June 10	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Demonstration by Tibetans against out-posts at Gyantse.	160
150	Ditto	June 11	Assistant to the Commissioner.	Government of India.	Rumoured intention of Tibetans to occupy Gubei. Casualty at Gyantse. Attack on Palla post. Military movements.	160
151	Ditto	June 11	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General.		161
152	Ditto	June 12	Ditto	Ditto		161

* See note on page xiii.

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.*	From	To	Subject.	Page.
153	Telegram	1904. June 13	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Departure with force from Chumbi	161
154	Letter (with 2 annexures).	June 3	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Letters, dated 1st June, to the Amban and the Dalai Lama, referred to in Enclosure 133, regarding intended advance to Lhasa.	161
155	Telegram	June 14	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.	Question of the occupation of Lhasa during winter in event of failure of negotiations. Objection to proposals in No. 142.	162
156	Letter (with 2 annexures).	May 28	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Letter from the Tongsa Penlop, referred to in Enclosure 124, and reply thereto.	162
157	Diary	May 24-30	Ditto	Ditto	Political Diary of the Commission	163
158	Telegram	June 13	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Situation at Gyangtse. Military movements.	165
159	Ditto	June 15	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival at Phari. Situation at Gyangtse.	165
160	Ditto	June 16	Ditto	Ditto	Situation at Gyangtse	165

Enclosures to Letter from the Government of India, dated 28th July, 1904.
(Part I., No. 124.)

161	Letter	June 13	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Interview with the Tongsa Penlop	166
162	Diary	May 31— June 5	Ditto	Ditto	Political Diary of the Commission	167
163	Telegram	June 21	Ditto	Ditto	Friendly attitude of people on Chumbi-Gyangtse road.	168
164	Ditto	June 18	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Arrival at Tang La. Situation at Gyangtse. Information regarding Tibetan forces.	168
165	Ditto	June 20	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival at Kala Tso. Situation at Gyangtse. Engagements at Bur, &c.	168
166	Letter (with an annexure).	June 13	Resident in Nepal	Government of India.	Letter from the Prime Minister of Nepal to the Dalai Lama.	169
167	Telegram	June 22	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.	Proclamation to be issued on advance from Gyangtse.	170
168	Ditto	June 23	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.		171
169	Ditto	June 24	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.		171
170	Ditto	June 22	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Arrival at Kangma. Reconnaissances to Niru and Changra.	171
171	Ditto	June 23	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Postponement of advance in view of reported departure of delegates for Gyangtse.	171
172	Ditto	June 24	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.		172
173	Ditto	June 24	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Retirement of Tibetans from Niru. Arrangements for advance.	172
174	Diary	June 6-12	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Political Diary of the Commission	172
175	Telegram	June 24	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Ammunition abandoned by Tibetans at Niru. Situation at Gyangtse.	173
176	Ditto	June 27	Ditto	Ditto	Situation at Gyangtse	174 .

* See note on page xiii.

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.*	From	To	Subject.	Page.
177	Telegram	1904. June 27	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Arrival at Gyantse. Engagement at Niani.	174
178	Ditto	June 28	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Despatch of letters to delegates ...	174
179	Ditto	June 29	Ditto	Ditto	Tibetan request for armistice in view of expected arrival of delegates.	175
180	Ditto	June 29	Ditto	Ditto	Grant of armistice at request of Tibetans. (See Enclosure 200.)	175
181	Ditto	June 28 (29)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Capture of villages and Tsechen position in possession of Tibetans on left bank of river Gyantse.	175
182	Ditto	June 30	Ditto	Ditto	Grant of armistice at request of Tibetans. (See Enclosure 200.)	176
183	Ditto	June 30	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Expected arrival of delegate Ta Lama at Gyantse.	176
184	Ditto	July 1	Ditto	Ditto	Dalai Lama's request for Tongsa Penlop's good offices towards settlement.	176
185	Ditto	July 1	Brigadier General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Military situation at Gyantse ...	177
186	Ditto	July 2	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Arrival of Tibetan delegate Ta Lama at Gyantse.	177
187	Ditto	July 2	Ditto	Ditto	Interview with the delegates at Gyantse.	177
188	Ditto	July 2	Ditto	Ditto	Tongsa Penlop's conference with the delegates.	177
189	Ditto	July 2	Ditto	Ditto	Interview with delegates at Gyantse. Further details.	178
190	Ditto	July 2	Brigadier-General Macdonald	Adjutant-General	Interview with delegates at Gyantse.	178
191	Ditto	July 3	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Further interview with delegates at Gyantse.	178
192	Ditto	July 4	Ditto	Ditto	Desire of delegates to consult Lhasa Government regarding evacuation of Jong.	179
193	Ditto	July 4	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Demand for evacuation of Gyantse Jong.	179
194	Ditto	July 4	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.	Approval of Colonel Young-husband's attitude towards delegates.	179
195	Ditto	July 5	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Expiration of armistice	179
196	Ditto	July 6	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Capture of Gyantse Jong... ..	180
197	Ditto	July 7	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Despatch of communication to delegates after capture of Gyantse Jong.	180
198	Ditto	July 8	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.	Approval of action reported above. Advance to Lhasa considered inevitable.	181
199	Diary	June 13-19	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Political Diary of the Commission	181
200	Letter (with an annexure).	June 29	Ditto	Ditto	Armistice. Letter in reply to Tibetan request. (See Enclosure 182.)	182
201	Diary	June 20-26	Ditto	Ditto	Political Diary of the Commission	183
202	Telegram	July 7	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Capture of Gyantse Jong. Further details. Retreat of Tibetan forces.	184
203	Ditto	July 8	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival of column at Dongtse. Casualties, gunpowder explosion.	184

* See note on page xiii.

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.*	From	To	Subject.	Page.
204	Telegram	1904. July 9	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.	Decision regarding advance to Lhasa.	184
205	Ditto	July 9	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Communication to Tongsa Penlop of decision regarding advance.	185
206	Ditto	July 9	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Situation at Gyantse. Arrival of column at Dongtse. Retreat of Tibetan forces.	185
207	Ditto	July 10	Ditto	Ditto	Reconnaissance to Penam Jong ...	185
208	Ditto	July 11	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Date of departure for, and probable arrival at, Lhasa.	185
209	Ditto	July 12	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Return of column from Dongtse ...	186
210	Ditto	July 13	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Issue of Proclamation on advance to Lhasa.	186
211	Ditto	July 13	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.		186
212	Ditto	July 13	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.		Communications to the Dalai Lama, Amban, and delegates, regarding advance and terms of settlement.
213	Diary	June 27- July 3	Ditto	Ditto	Political Diary of the Commission	187
214	Telegram	July 15	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Arrival at Kotang	188
215	Letter	July 9	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Interview with delegates at Gyantse. Detailed report.	188
216	Telegram	July 15	Ditto	Ditto	Indemnity and period of payment. Enquiry.	191
217	Ditto	July 13	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Completion of preparations for advance. Reported occupation of Karo La by Tibetans.	191
218	Ditto	July 16 (17)	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival at Ralung	192
219	Ditto	July 16 (17)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Communications from the Dalai Lama and delegates to Tongsa Penlop regarding negotiations.	192
220	Ditto	July 18	Ditto	Ditto	Non-arrival of delegates at Zara ...	192
221	Ditto	July 19	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Engagement at Karo La. Retirement of Tibetans.	192
222	Ditto	July 20	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.	Indemnity and period of payment. Reply to enquiry. (See Enclosure No. 216.)	193
223	Diary	July 4-10	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Political Diary of the Commission	193
224	Telegram	July 20 (23)	Ditto	Ditto	Interview with delegates at Nagartse. (See Enclosures 237 and 238.)	194
225	Ditto	July 21 (23)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Arrival at Nagartse. Occupation of the Jong.	194

Enclosures to Letter from the Government of India, dated 6th October, 1904
(No. 182).

226	Telegram	July 23 (26)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Arrival at Pete Jong. Reconnaissance to Kumbabarji.	195
227	Letter (with an annexure).	July 13	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Letter, dated 12th July, to the Amban, informing him of intended advance to Lhasa.	195
228	Diary	July 11-17	Ditto	Ditto	Political Diary of the Commission	195

* See note on page xiii.

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.*	From	To	Subject.	Page.
229	Telegram	1904. July 27 (Aug. 1)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Arrival at Chaksam. Passage of the Brahmaputra. Death of Major Bretherton.	196
230	Ditto	July 26 (Aug. 1)	Colonel Young- husband.	Government of India.	Receipt of letter from the National Assembly notifying appointment of delegate. (See Enclosure 245.)	197
231	Letter (with 4 annexures).	July 16	Ditto	Ditto	Letter from the Tongsa Penlop ...	197
232	Telegram	July 29 (Aug. 4)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Passage of the Brahmaputra ...	198
233	Letter (with an annexure).	Aug. 5	Government of India.	Colonel Young- husband.	Draft Convention	198
234	Telegram	July 15 (17)	Colonel Young- husband.	Government of India.	Authority to sign Convention ...	200
235	Letter	Aug. 3	Government of India.	Colonel Young- husband.		200
236	Telegram	July 29 (Aug. 4)	Colonel Young- husband.	Government of India.	Receipt of letters from the Dalai Lama and Amban at Chaksam. Situation at Lhasa. (See Enclo- sure 252.)	201
237	Letter	July 20	Ditto	Ditto	Interviews with delegates at Nagartse, referred to in Enclo- sure 224. Detailed report.	291
238	Ditto	July 21	Ditto	Ditto		202
239	Telegram	Aug. 3 (6)	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival at Lhasa. Flight of Dalai Lama. Visit from Amban. (See Enclosure 264.)	205
240	Ditto	Aug. 2 (7)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Arrival of Mission at Trilung ...	205
241	Ditto	Aug. 4 (6)	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival at Lhasa. Question of supplies.	206
242	Ditto	Aug. 6 (10)	Ditto	Ditto		206
243	Ditto	Aug. 5 (10)	Colonel Young- husband.	Government of India.	Visit to Amban. Flight of Dalai Lama to Reteng. Unlikelihood of further opposition.	206
244	Ditto	Aug. 5 (10)	Ditto	Ditto	Dorjief's promise of Russian support to Dalai Lama.	207
245	Letter (with 2 annexures).	July 26	Ditto	Ditto	National Assembly. Letter from, and reply to Dalai Lama, referred to in Enclosure 230.	207
246	Diary	July 18-24	Ditto	Ditto	Political Diary of the Commission	208
247	Telegram	August 12	Government of India.	Colonel Young- husband.	Instructions as to requisition of supplies by force, and looting.	209
248	Ditto	Aug. 9 (13)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Visit to Amban. Demonstration against Depung monastery.	209
249	Ditto	Aug. 8 (13)	Colonel Young- husband.	Government of India.	Situation at Lhasa. Action regard- ing supplies, and residence for Mission. (See Enclosure 269.)	210
250	Ditto	August 14	Government of India.	Colonel Young- husband.	Approval of action reported in Enclosure 249.	210
251	Ditto	Aug. 12 (16)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Supplies from monasteries. Re- moval of camp to site near Lallu Palace.	210
252	Letter (with 2 annexures).	July 27	Colonel Young- husband.	Government of India.	Interview with delegates at Chak- sam Ferry. Detailed report. Letter from Dalai Lama, and re- ply thereto, referred to in Enclo- sure 236.	211
253	Letter	July 29	Ditto	Ditto	Further interview with delegates at Chaksam Ferry. Detailed report.	213
254	Ditto (with 2 annexures).	July 31	Ditto	Ditto	Amban's letter, dated 27th July, and reply thereto.	215

* See note on page xiii.

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.*	From	To	Subject.	Page.
255	Letter	1904. July 31	Colonel Young- husband.	Government of India.	Interview with the delegate Ta Lama at Chisul. Detailed report.	216
256	Ditto	August 2	Ditto	Ditto	Interview with delegates at Tolung. Colonel Younghusband's assur- ances regarding monasteries, &c.	217
257	Diary	July 25-31	Ditto	Ditto	Political Diary of the Commission	218
258	Telegram	August 18	Government of India.	Colonel Young- husband.	Instructions as to date of return of force from Lhasa.	218
259	Ditto	Aug. 11 (16)	Colonel Young- husband.	Government of India.	Flight of Dalai Lama to Nag- chuka. Requisition of supplies. Visit to Amban.	219
260	Ditto	Aug. 11 (16)	Ditto	Ditto	Negotiations: Reply of Tibetans to terms.	219
261	Ditto	Aug. 14 (19)	Ditto	Ditto	Negotiations: Reply of Tibetans to terms. Visits from the Amban and the Acting Regent. (See Enclosures 289, 290 and 291.)	219
262	Ditto	Aug. 15 (19)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Reconnaissance to Pemba Jong La and Kichu. Capture of Kham levies.	220
263	Letter (with 2 annexures).	Aug. 8	Resident in Nepal	Government of India.	Correspondence between the Dalai Lama and the Prime Minister of Nepal.	220
264	Letter	Aug. 4	Colonel Young- husband.	Ditto	Interviews with the Amban. De- tailed report. (See Enclosure 239.)	223
265	Telegram	Aug. 16 (22)	Ditto	Ditto	Release of Lachung prisoners by Tibetans.	224
266	Ditto	Aug. 17 (22)	Ditto	Ditto	Proposed denunciation of Dalai Lama by Amban to Chinese Government. Amban's recogni- tion of Ta Rimpochi as principal in negotiations.	225
267	Ditto	Aug. 17 (22)	Ditto	Ditto	Improvement in situation at Lhasa	225
268	Ditto	Aug. 18 (22)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Military situation at Lhasa. Recon- naissances and surveys.	225
269	Letter	Aug. 6	Colonel Young- husband.	Government of India.	Interview with Shapes. Detailed report. (See Enclosure 249.)	226
270	Telegram	Aug. 21 (24)	Ditto	Ditto	Limit of stay of Mission at Lhasa	227
271	Ditto	Aug. 21 (24)	Ditto	Ditto	Terms of Settlement: Amban's suggestions regarding. Request for small indemnity.	227
272	Ditto	Aug. 21 (24)	Ditto	Ditto	Negotiations: Conference with the Acting Regent.	227
273	Ditto	Aug. 21 (24)	Ditto	Ditto	Denunciation of the Dalai Lama by the Amban to the Chinese Government.	227
274	Ditto	Aug. 12	Government of India.	Colonel Young- husband.	Prohibition of looting. Purchase of curios. Instructions.	228
275	Ditto	Aug. 25	Ditto	Ditto	Precedents for degradation of the Dalai Lama: Enquiry.	228
276	Ditto	Aug. 19 (25)	Colonel Young- husband.	Government of India.	Negotiations: Second reply of Tibetans. (See Enclosure 318.)	228
277	Ditto	Aug. 24	Government of India.	Colonel Young- husband.	Question of compensation to Lachung men released by Tibetans.	228
278	Ditto	Aug. 19 (25)	Colonel Young- husband.	Government of India.	Negotiations: Receipt from Amban of second reply of Tibetans.	229
279	Ditto	Aug. 20 (25)	Ditto	Ditto	Attack by a Lama on Captains Kelly and Young, I.M.S. (See Enclosure 314.)	229

* See note on page xiii.

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.*	From	To	Subject.	Page.
280	Telegram	1904. Aug. 20 (25)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Communication from Dalai Lama to the National Assembly. His departure from Nagchuka.	229
281	Letter	August 9	Ditto	Ditto	Nepalese representative's interview with the Acting Regent regarding terms.	229
282	Diary	August 1-7	Ditto	Ditto	Political Diary of the Commission	230
283	Telegram	Aug. 21 (25)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Attack on Captains Kelly and Young. (See Enclosure 314.)	231
284	Ditto	Aug. 27	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.	Question of date of return of Mission from Lhasa: Request for reply to Enclosure 258.	232
285	Ditto	Aug. 22 (28)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Attack on Captains Kelly and Young, I.M.S.: Demand for hostages.	232
286	Ditto	Aug. 23 (28)	Ditto	Ditto	Indemnity: Suggested reduction of demand in return for trade facilities in Eastern Tibet, &c.	232
287	Ditto	Aug. 24 (28)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Visit to Lhasa arsenal. Accident at Chaksam Ferry.	232
288	Ditto	Aug. 23 (28)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Proposals for deputation of party to establish trade mart at Gartok, and for investigation of the route to India down the Brahmaputra.	233
289	Letter	Aug. 12	Ditto	Ditto	Negotiations: Interview with Amban referred to in Enclosure 261. Detailed report.	233
290	Ditto	Aug. 13	Ditto	Ditto	Interview with Shapes referred to in Enclosure 261. Detailed report.	234
291	Ditto	Aug. 14	Ditto	Ditto	Interview with the Acting Regent referred to in Enclosure 261. Detailed report.	235
292	Telegram	Aug. 27 (31)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Military situation at Lhasa ...	236
293	Letter	Aug. 16	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Release of Lachung prisoners by Tibetans. Detailed report.	236
294	Telegram	Aug. 25 (31)	Ditto	Ditto	Question of the date of return of Mission from Lhasa: Enquiry.	237
295	Ditto	Aug. 26 (31)	Ditto	Ditto	Visits to monasteries and arsenal. Distribution of alms to Lhasa poor.	238
296	Ditto	Sept. 2	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.	Question of the date of return of Mission from Lhasa. Views of the Government of India.	238
297						238
298	Ditto	Aug. 30 (Sept. 3)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Presence of Mongolians at Reting	239
299	Ditto	Aug. 30 (Sept. 3.)	Ditto	Ditto	Friendly attitude of the Lhasa people.	239
300	Ditto	Aug. 30 (Sept. 3)	Ditto	Ditto	Negotiations: Tibetan verbal assent to terms, except as regards indemnity. (See also Enclosure 328.)	239
301	Ditto	Aug. 30 (Sept. 3)	Ditto	Ditto	Dalai Lama. Reported presence of, on Sining road.	240
302	Ditto	Aug. 30 (Sept. 3)	Ditto	Ditto	As to date of return of Mission from Lhasa. General Macdonald's inability to remain later than 15th September.	240
303	Ditto	Aug. 30 (Sept. 3)	Ditto	Ditto	Indemnity: Ability of Tibetans to pay. Suggested extension of period of payment.	240

* See note on page xiii.

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.*	From	To	Subject.	Page.
304	Telegram	1904. Sept. 5	Government of India.	Resident in Nepal.	Nepal—Tibet treaty of 1856. Enquiry as to Tibetan seals and signatures.	240
305	Ditto	Sept. 2 (5)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Negotiations: Cessation of opposition. Ability of Tibetans to pay indemnity. (See also Enclosure 341.)	240
306	Ditto	Aug. 30 (Sept. 3)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Reconnaissance up Kichu valley to Pemba Jong La. Location of force of Kham levies.	241
307	Ditto	Sept. 2 (5)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Precedents for deposition of Dalai Lama.	241
308	Ditto	Sept. 2 (5)	Ditto	Ditto	Indemnity: Proposed lien on Customs dues.	241
309	Ditto	Aug. 31	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Question of date of return of Mission from Lhasa: Desirability of departure not later than 15 September.	242
310	Ditto	Sept. 6	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.	Date of return of Mission from Lhasa: Precautions to be taken. (See No. 296.)	242
311	Ditto	Sept. 6	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.	Suggested trade mart in Eastern Tibet, &c. Decision of H.M. Government.	242
312	Diary	Aug. 8-14	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Political Diary of the Commission	243
313	Telegram	Sept. 2 (6)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Reconnaissance up the Kichu Valley.	244
314	Letter	Aug. 18	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Attack on Captains Kelly and Young. Detailed report.	244
315	Telegram	Sept. 4 (9)	Ditto	Ditto	Compensation to Lachung prisoners released by Tibetans.	245
316	Ditto	Sept. 4 (9)	Ditto	Ditto	Acceptance of terms by Regent on behalf of Tibetan Government. Payment of indemnity in annual instalments of one lakh agreed on.	245
317	Letter	Aug. 22	Ditto	Ditto	Negotiations: Interview with the Acting Regent. Detailed report.	245
318	Ditto (with an annexure).	August 19	Ditto	Ditto	Negotiations: Second reply of Tibetans to terms. Interview with Amban referred to in Enclosure 276. Detailed report.	247
319	Letter	August 21	Ditto	Ditto	Proposed denunciation of Dalai Lama by Amban: Detailed report of interview with Amban.	249
320 } 321 }	Diary	Aug. 15-28	Ditto	Ditto	Political Diary of the Commission	249 250
322	Telegram	Sept. 14	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.	Indemnity and occupation of the Chumbi Valley. Inconsistency of provisions of Convention with instructions. As to reduction of indemnity in return for trade facilities.	251
323	Ditto	Sept. 7 (15)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Release of prisoners and hostages, and remission of fines.	252
324	Ditto	Sept. 10 (15)	Ditto	Ditto	Date of return of Mission from Lhasa. Reply to Enclosure 310.	253
325	Ditto	Sept. 10 (15)	Ditto	Ditto	Congratulations from Tongsa Penlop on successful issue of negotiations.	253
326	Ditto	Sept. 16	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.	Sanction to Colonel Young-husband remaining behind at Lhasa to negotiate amendment of Convention.	253
327	Letter	Sept. 10	Resident in Nepal	Government of India.	Nepal-Tibet Treaty of 1856. Reply to enquiry regarding Tibetan officials signing same.	254

* See note on page xiii.

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.*	From	To	Subject.	Page.
328	Letter	1904. Aug. 28.	Colonel Young- husband.	Government of India.	Negotiations: Interview with Acting Regent and Shapes (<i>see</i> Enclosure 300). Tibetan assent to terms except as regards indemnity. Detailed report.	254
329	Telegram	Sept. 11 (15)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Release of prisoners. Reconnaissance up the Ramtaguyla valley.	256
330	Ditto	Sept. 17	Government of India.	Colonel Young- husband.	Amendment of Convention: Decision of H.M. Government regarding reduction of indemnity.	256
331 } 332 }	Ditto	{ Sept. 12 (18) 13	Colonel Young- husband.	Government of India.	{ Denunciation of the Dalai Lama. Proclamation by the Amban at Lhasa. Reported departure of Dalai Lama to Mongolia. (<i>See</i> Enclosure 362.)	{ 257 257
333	Ditto	Sept. 13 (18)	Ditto	Ditto	Proposed departure of Mission from Lhasa on 23rd September.	257
334	Ditto	Sept. 14 (18)	Colonel Young- husband.	Government of India.	Anglo-Chinese Adhesion Agreement. Despatch of instructions to Amban not to sign.	258
335	Ditto	Sept. 19	Government of India.	Colonel Young- husband.	Secretary of State's sanction to Colonel Younghusband remaining behind at Lhasa to negotiate amendment of Convention.	258
336	Ditto	Sept. 14 (18)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Arrangements for departure of Mission from Lhasa.	258
337	Ditto	Sept. 16 (18)	Ditto	Ditto	Date of departure fixed for 23rd September.	258
338	Ditto	Sept. 19	Government of India.	Colonel Young- husband.	Sanction to Colonel Younghusband remaining behind at Lhasa until the 15th October.	258
339	Letter	Aug. 31	Colonel Young- husband.	Government of India.	Negotiations: Interview with Acting Regent and Councillors. Detailed report.	259
340	Ditto	Sept. 1	Ditto	Ditto	Negotiations: Interview with Acting Regent. Detailed report.	260
341	Ditto	Sept. 2	Ditto	Ditto	Negotiations: Interview with Amban, Shapes, and National Assembly (<i>see</i> Enclosure 305). Detailed report.	261
342	Telegram	Sept. 18 (21)	Ditto	Ditto	Observations regarding indemnity. Deprecation of amendment of Convention at Lhasa.	262
343	Letter	Sept. 4	Ditto	Ditto	Interview with Acting Regent. Tibetan request for extension of period of payment of indemnity.	263
344	Ditto	Sept. 6	Ditto	Ditto	Convention: Arrangement of details and formalities of signature.	263
345	Telegram	Sept. 20 (22)	Brigadier-General Macdonald	Adjutant-General	Arrangements for withdrawal of Mission from Lhasa.	264
346	Ditto	Sept. 22	Government of India	Colonel Young- husband.	Sanction to despatch of party to Gartok.	264
347	Ditto	Sept. 20 (24)	Colonel Young- husband	Government of India.	Convention: Impossibility of negotiating amendment at Lhasa. having regard to military arrangements for withdrawal of Mission.	265
348	Ditto	Sept. 20 (24)	Ditto	Ditto	Visits to Depung and Sera monasteries.	265
349	Letter	Sept. 9	Ditto	Ditto	Right of Trade Agent at Gyantse to proceed to Lhasa: Separate Agreement.	265
350	Telegram	Sept. 23 (27)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Supposed murder of Mission parcel carriers by bandits. Arrangements for withdrawal of Mission.	266

* See note on page xiii

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.*	From	To	Subject.	Page.
351	Telegram	1904. Sept. 21 (27)	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Indemnity: Reasons for not attempting to negotiate amendment of Convention at Lhasa.	266
352	Ditto	Sept. 21 (27)	Ditto	Ditto	Visit to Go-Khang Cathedral ...	267
353	Ditto	Sept. 22 (27)	Ditto	Ditto	Visit from Amban and Tibetan Council previous to departure from Lhasa.	267
354	Ditto	Sept. 24 (27)	Ditto	Ditto	Departure of Mission from Lhasa Farewell visits from Regent and Tibetan Council.	267
355	Ditto	Sept. 24 (27)	Ditto	Ditto	Amendment of Convention: Reply to instructions in Enclosure 338. Reasons for not re-opening negotiations.	268
356	Diary	Aug. 29— Sept. 4	Ditto	Ditto	Political Diary of the Commission	268
357	Telegram	Sept. 28	Ditto	Ditto	Date of probable arrival at Gyantse.	269
358	Ditto	Sept. 29	Government of India.	Colonel Young-husband.	Approval of proposed return to Simla. (See above.)	269
359	Ditto	Sept. 25 (30)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Arrival of Mission at Trabonang	269
360	Letter (with 2 annexures).	Sept. 8	Colonel Young-husband.	Government of India.	Convention: Detailed report of ceremony of signature. Copy of, as signed.	270
361	Letter	Sept. 8	Ditto	Ditto	Release of prisoners. Compensation for murder of Mission servants.	271
362	Letter (with an annexure).	Sept. 15	Ditto	Ditto	Denunciation of the Dalai Lama: Proclamation by the Amban referred to in Enclosure 331.	271
363	Letter (with an annexure).	Sept. 26	Resident in Nepal	Government of India.	Letter from the Prime Minister of Nepal to the four Kazies at Lhasa.	275
364	Telegram	Sept. 29 (Oct. 3)	Brigadier-General Macdonald.	Adjutant-General	Arrival at Parte ferry. Arrangements for march to Gyantse.	276
365	Ditto	Oct. 3	Ditto	Ditto	Arrival at Ralung	277

* See note on page xiii.

EAST INDIA (TIBET).

FURTHER PAPERS

RELATING TO

TIBET.

No. III.

[*In continuation of Cd. 2054.*]

No. 1.

*Despatch from the Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir C. Scott, dated
the 13th April, 1904.*

In the course of my conversation with the Russian Ambassador this afternoon, his Excellency referred to our Tibetan expedition. The news of our collision with the Tibetans had reached Count Lamsdorff, but did not seem to him to alter the situation. What really mattered, in his opinion, was the results which might follow from Colonel Younghusband's mission. Count Benckendorff asked whether I would authorize him to repeat the statements which I had made to him on a former occasion upon this subject. I replied that I had no objection to his saying that, in my view, nothing had happened to modify the objects with which we had originally determined to send Colonel Younghusband's mission into Tibetan territory.

No. 2.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
28th April, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Younghusband, telegraphing from Gyantse, on the 22nd April, reports as follows :—

“A collapse of the Lhasa authorities, rather than further determined resistance, seems to be indicated by present circumstances. In the first place, there is the statement of the Amban that the Dalai Lama is now aroused to a sense of our power; in addition to this there are the several statements made by the Chinese official who brought the despatch from the Amban, viz., that

Tibetan officers are begging the Amban to intercede ; that our appearance is not resented by the common people, even at Lhasa ; and, further, that there are few troops between this place and Lhasa. Further indications of the present impotence of the Lhasa authorities are afforded by the fact that they were unable, after many months, to raise more than some 5,000 men between Thuna and Gyangtse to oppose us ; and by the fact that our presence has been quietly accepted by people here, even including the monks. The game is thus entirely in our own hands. Amban is displaying his usual dilatoriness in the present crisis, and he will, no doubt, show still more while the negotiations are in progress, by trying to delay us through the season best fitted for military movements. Even now, owing to the imprisonment of all the four Councillors, the Amban will be unaccompanied by Tibetan of sufficient authority and position. Against such tactics Government will doubtless be on their guard ; the best way to meet them, in my opinion, is that, at the earliest moment by which military preparations can be completed, the mission should be moved straight to Lhasa, and that negotiations should take place at the capital instead of at the half-way house. This would be the most effectual and the only permanent way of clinching matters, besides being the cheapest and quickest. By carrying Amban with me I could probably manage this advance without further fighting, or, at any rate, without a serious collision. Our prestige is now at its height ; Nepal and Bhutan are with us ; the people are not against us ; the soldiers do not want to fight ; the Lamas are stunned. By a decisive move now a permanent settlement would be procured, which would be agreeable to the mass of the Tibetan people, which the monks would probably accept, shrugging their shoulders, and which would prevent the Lhasa Lamas from ever again usurping monopoly of power to the detriment of British interests and to the ruin of their own country. In recommending the matter at this early stage for the consideration of Government, my object is that the present favourable season may be utilised to the full, and that we may not allow the psychological moment for action to pass by without taking advantage of it. Meanwhile I will receive the Amban, and will ascertain what power to effect a thorough settlement he and the Tibetan representative really possess."

We shall probably be able to form a conclusion from the attitude of the Amban and both the Tibetan delegates as to the chance of further opposition being encountered. Until we have ascertained their views it does not seem necessary to come to a decision.

No. 3.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 29th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Following telegram received from Younghusband :—

"Gyangtse, 25th April. Dharm Raja of Bhutan has sent a small present and written me a letter, in which, referring to Guru affair, he says : 'On hearing that my friends had won victory, I was greatly rejoiced. Now-a-days, England and Bhutan have established a firm friendship. Although the small officials at Guru would not hear what we had to say, I have thought that the higher officials might do so ; I have therefore, written a letter to Dalai Lama, and am in hopes of speedy reply. On its arrival I will at once send a man to you. May there be faith and friendship between the English and the Bhutanese. Please let me know if there is anything you require from the Bhutan Government.'"

No. 4.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
29th April, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Following telegram received from Younghusband :—

“Gyangtse, 26th April. I have received despatch from Amban, in reply to one written after my arrival here ; he says he has sent to Dalai Lama copy of my despatch, asking if he knew and approved of monks fighting against us. Amban also urged him to appoint competent and trustworthy official, suitably empowered, and, at the same time, pressed him to furnish transport, but he had had no reply yet from Dalai Lama. Amban adds delay is due to Dalai Lama having to consult National Assembly, that he has exhausted himself in talking to the Tibetans, and trusts I will see difficult nature of circumstances.”

No. 5.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
5th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

I have received report from Colonel Younghusband to the effect that the force of Tibetans mentioned in his telegram of the 22nd April has recently been strengthened and now numbers 1,500, and is in occupation of sangars on the far side of Karola, situated due east of Gyangtse. No further communication from Amban has been received by Colonel Younghusband.

No. 6.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
6th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Seven hundred Tibetans from Shigatse attacked Mission camp at Gyangtse, on 5th instant, at 4.30 a.m. Lhasa General was in command, with clerk of Dalai Lama and representatives of Gaden Lhasa monasteries in attendance. Attack was repulsed after lasting two hours. Enemy's loss, 250 killed and wounded, near post. Our casualties, two wounded. No warning given by Chinese, but patient in our dispensary gave intimation of attack. Post perfectly safe in opinion of Younghusband and Officer Commanding.

No. 7.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
6th May, 1904.*

My telegram of to-day. Younghusband reports that the impression he had already formed, that the Lhasa Government are irreconcilable, is confirmed by the attack on Mission. We cannot but fear that this view is correct. We have

discussed the situation in Council, and would suggest that some definite limit of time should now be imposed, and that a further advance should at once be made, unless within that time proper representatives of both Chinese and Tibetan Governments, invested with full powers, reach Gyangtse. A month would be required for the necessary military preparations.

No. 8.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 7th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Attack was made on Gyangtse post, 5th May last, by seven hundred Tibetans under General appointed from Lhasa. Attack was repulsed. Our casualties were two sepoy wounded ; enemy's loss, 250 killed and wounded.

No. 9.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 7th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Following telegram received from Younghusband :—

“Gyangtse, 3rd May. I have received despatch from Amban, dated 29th April last, saying he sent a translated copy of my despatch of 24th April last to Dalai Lama, and also summoned councillors and representatives of three great monasteries ; urged them to send at once fully empowered delegates ; stated he had decided to leave on 3rd May last, and demanded transport. On 27th, Amban received replies from Dalai Lama and representatives of the three great monasteries, denying that they had known of, or encouraged, monks taking up arms against us, but not mentioning a word about transport or the other matters. Amban is at a loss to understand this, and has written again to Dalai Lama, and on receiving reply will communicate with me ; so my fourth despatch to present Amban has produced no more result than previous three, and I have not slightest hope that proper Tibetan delegate will be sent.”

No. 10.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 8th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

MacDonald reports Brander, 6th May last, attacked 2,500 Tibetans strongly entrenched beyond Karola pass. After four hours' stubborn fighting enemy was defeated and retreated. Enemy's loss not yet known ; loss on our side, 32nd Pioneers, Captain Bethune and three men killed, 13 men wounded ; 8th Gurkhas, one man wounded. All quiet at Gyangtse on 6th May.

No 11.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 9th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Two following telegrams have been received from Colonel Younghusband :—

(1.) “Gyangtse, 2nd May. Colonel Brander reports that he is of opinion, for reasons given below, that it is advisable to go out and attack Tibetans at Karola before they can attack our communications, and before the gathering can assume more threatening proportions; he accordingly leaves here to-morrow for that purpose. Following are his reasons :—

- (i.) Force located on the Karola threatens our lines of communication by road leading direct from Karola to Kangma, where we have only one company stationed;
- (ii.) It is reported that Tibetans are also along road from Karola to Kangma;
- (iii.) Lhasa Government is sending round this district collecting troops, which are being assembled at the Karola position;
- (iv.) Our reconnoitring party was fired on by these troops, although they had received strict injunctions to the contrary from the chief Chinese officials at Gyangtse.

I have raised no objections on political grounds to proposed movement, because I do not see the least indication of any intention on the part of the Government at Lhasa to send anyone to open negotiations with me, whereas I do see signs that Tibetan Government are recovering from the shock of the first encounter with us; and I believe that we may have trouble hereafter, unless such gatherings are checked before they come to a head. Colonel Brander is confident that he can defeat the Tibetan forces at Karola without difficulty, and that Mission left at Gyangtse will be safe.”

(2.) “Brander has been successful in clearing very important gathering at Karola. Effect of this will be of greatest value in checking recent resuscitation of influence of the Lamas. Enemy's forces, consisting of 2,500 men, armed with numerous Lhasa-made and foreign rifles, and headed by many influential Lamas and officials from Lhasa, occupied very strong position, which they held most stubbornly. Our casualties were :—Killed 4, including Captain Bethune, who was previously in command of escort of Mission at Khambajong, and whose loss his country has great cause to regret; wounded 14. Brander has most effectually carried out his object of removing threats to our line of communications; he will return to Gyangtse to-morrow or next day.”

First news of this movement was received by Army Headquarters. We at once asked for explanation from Colonel Younghusband; this he had meantime given in his telegram of the 2nd May, quoted above. The movement appears to have been necessary for safety of communications. Following is General Macdonald's account, which I think you will like to have in full :—

“8th May. In telegram dated the 6th May, Brander reports that he attacked Tibetans, who were holding entrenched position beyond Karola, and was met with heavy and well-aimed fire from jingals, matchlocks, and numerous breechloaders; this checked his frontal attack until enemy, who numbered 2,000, were dislodged from sangars by wide flanking movement. Four hours' stubborn fighting took place before enemy were dislodged, and retreated, followed by mounted infantry in pursuit. I regret to report following casualties on our side :—Killed, Captain Bethune and three men 32nd Pioneers; wounded, 13 men 32nd

Pioneers, 1 man 8th Gurkhas. Captain Bethune was killed while gallantly storming a sangar ; he was a most gallant and reliable officer, whom I recently mentioned in despatches, and whose loss I deeply regret. Enemy's loss has not yet been accurately ascertained. Following is believed to have formed Brander's movable column :—Four companies infantry, two 7-pounders, two maxims, 40 mounted infantry. It is reported that a considerable number of men from Kham were among the force that opposed us at Karola ; if this is so, their defeat should produce wholesome effect on Eastern Tibetans. I have received a telegram, dated the 6th May, from Major Murray, 8th Gurkhas, who is in command at Gyangtse, reporting all quiet there."

Government of India join in regretting loss of Captain Bethune. The attack on Mission camp at Gyangtse reported in my telegram of 6th May must have taken place while detachment was away at Karola. We shall consider further what measures are necessary in consequence of the now aggressive hostilities of the Tibetans. In meantime General Macdonald has been instructed by us to take all measures necessary for the safety of Mission and of communications, but not to advance on Lhasa. At present military considerations must preponderate ; but Younghusband will resume control if and when negotiations commence.

No. 12.

From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the 9th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 6th May. Please furnish at earliest possible date information on following points :—

- (1.) What has been cost of Mission up to date ?
- (2.) As regards proposed advance to Lhasa, what estimate have you formed as to cost, force required, and time which advance is expected to take after expiry of month allowed for preparation ?

No. 13.

From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the 12th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

His Majesty's Government have considered your telegram of the 6th May. They agree that recent events make it inevitable that the Mission must advance to Lhasa unless the Tibetans consent to open negotiations at Gyangtse. They, therefore, authorise you to give notice to the Amban that we shall insist on negotiations at Lhasa itself if no competent Tibetan negotiator appears in conjunction with him at Gyangtse within a month, or such further period as may be found necessary for completing preparations for advance. It is, however, the wish of His Majesty's Government that Your Excellency's Government should clearly understand that it is not their intention to depart in any way from the policy which was laid down in my telegram of the 6th November last to the Viceroy.

No. 14.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
12th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

The present situation is fully known to you. Reports show that large numbers of Tibetan troops are concentrating. There is no reasonable prospect of negotiations being opened at Gyangtse, where our Mission is practically cut off by hostile bands from communication with the surrounding country. Unless it is to be withdrawn or to be kept inactive during the ensuing winter, neither of which alternatives, we assume, will commend itself to His Majesty's Government, the only possible course is to bring pressure to bear by means of a military advance to Lhasa. We therefore have no hesitation in repeating the suggestion we have already made, viz., that a definite time, say one month, should be given to the Tibetans within which to open negotiations in satisfactory form at Gyangtse, and that, in the event of their failing to do so by the date fixed, the advance on Lhasa should at once commence. It is very desirable that our preparations should be begun immediately, and that reinforcements should be sent up before the rains break in the Teesta Valley. The latest possible date for the commencement of the advance would be the 10th July. Deeply as we regret that military operations should have become inevitable, we are convinced that anything short of decisive and early assertion of British power can only result in greater expense and trouble in the near future, as well as in serious loss of prestige throughout Indian Empire.

Following is General Macdonald's estimate of reinforcements which would be required from India :—

Four companies Native Infantry,
Four companies British Infantry,
One mule corps,

with the following guns :—

Two 10-pounders, Royal Artillery,
Two 7-pounders (mule-guns).

As regards the time required, General Macdonald reckons that, if a start was made on the 10th July, he could occupy Lhasa by the end of that month. Estimates of cost will be furnished as soon as possible.

No. 15.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
12th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Following is military situation, Tibet :—

Ruined fort and monastery held by several hundred Tibetans with jingals and breechloaders. Lhasa authorities reported to have collected large forces and to be despatching them to Gyangtse. Force also reported two marches east of Changma. Kalatso is being reinforced to bring strength to four companies and two maxims. Brander returned Gyangtse 9th May last from Karola without opposition ; he reported enemy completely routed in engagement 6th May last.

No. 16.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the
12th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

See my telegram of to-day, which was sent before receipt of yours of to-day. You should at once make preparations for advance on scale proposed. I shall be glad to receive estimates of expenditure with the least possible delay.

No. 17.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
13th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Younghusband reports return of Colonel Brander to Gyangtse on the 9th May with column from Karola. Quantity of rifle and revolver ammunition of Russian manufacture was found at Karola, but none of British make. New monk member of the Tibetan Council, who was previously supposed to be on his way to open negotiations with us, was actually, it appears, engaged in collecting troops at Nagartse. Younghusband has been informed by Chinese officials that Chinese guards in attendance on Captain Parr have been beaten by the Tibetans, who have also brutally murdered his two Bhutia servants, hacking their limbs off one by one. They also murdered some servants of the Mission who were spending the night in the town. Chinese officials say that General Ma was aware of intention of Tibetans to attack Mission, and that he could have saved Captain Parr's servants, but that he took no action. All the Chinese officials at Gyangtse, including General Ma, are now practically besieged in their quarters, which they dare not leave. Younghusband considers that recent events point to friendly disposition on the part of the people of Tibet, but inveterate hostility on the part of the Lamas.

No. 18.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the
14th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

My telegrams of the 12th May. As soon as you have fixed the period to be allowed before advance is begun, you will no doubt inform me by telegraph.

No. 19.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
14th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald telegraphs as follows:—

“I have received a report, dated Gyangtse, morning of the 11th May, from Colonel Brander, in which he states that on the 10th May the enemy's position was reconnoitred, and a village which threatened our right at 1,500 yards was destroyed, but that the Jong was found to be now too strongly

defended by walls and sangars for assault to be made without strong support of artillery. No further casualties have taken place among our force at Gyangtse, but annoying and accurate fire, with jingals and numerous modern rifles, has been maintained by enemy posted on Jong hill, 1,400 yards away, our 7-pounders being unable to reply effectively. Brander, apparently with a view to attacking the Jong, asks for following reinforcements: two 10-pounders, 2 companies infantry, and 50 mounted infantry. Following are being sent up: one company infantry, 20 mounted infantry, half company sappers. But I am not sending the 10-pounders at present, as they have no common shell; and these guns would be of greater use in the field, should it be found necessary for me to clear communications. As everything now points to a concentrated effort being made by enemy at Gyangtse, and as our communications with the place may soon be interrupted, I would strongly urge that the additional guns, troops, and transport asked for may be sent without delay. Gyangtse post itself should easily hold out with its present garrison."

Orders for the reinforcements to start without delay have been given.

No. 20.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 14th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Following instructions have been sent to Younghusband, to whom we have repeated your telegram of the 12th May:—

"You should give notice without delay to the Amban in accordance with the Secretary of State's directions. The day on which Macdonald says he can advance should be specified, in your communication to the Amban, as the date on which you will decline negotiations at Gyangtse. You will, of course, understand that the orders conveyed in my telegram of the 8th May,* as to the control of military operations, must hold good, pending commencement of negotiations."

No. 21.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 14th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

In telegram dated the 11th May Younghusband reports that 3,000 Tibetans are said to have started from Khambajong en route for Gyangtse. Information has been received by Wilton from Chinese source that representations have been made to the Amban by representatives of three great Lhasa monasteries to the effect that Dalai Lama has no power to ratify treaties without their concurrence; they warned Amban against concluding any treaty by which British would be allowed to proceed beyond Yatung, and declared that, though Amban might negotiate with British, Tibetans would have nothing to do with them.

* Part II., No. 77, page 133.

No. 22.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
14th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 9th May. Following is estimated total cost of Mission up to the 1st April last :—£300,000 military ; £8,500 political. For financial year 1904-05, if Mission can be withdrawn in October, total cost, political and military, including terminal charges, will be about £340,000. The cost of the reinforcements is estimated at £25,000, initial ; £3,900 monthly recurring.

No. 23.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
15th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Brander reports, dated Gyangtse, 13th, one sepoy 32nd Pioneers, severely wounded by jingal ball. Tibetans expect reinforcements from Kham to arrive at Gyangtse 14th. More jingals have been mounted in jong, and large gun is expected from Lhasa, which he hopes to capture *en route*. Hostile parties previously reported on Ralung Kangma road are said to have retired over Karo La as the result of fight on 9th. Macdonald is sending him two 10-pounder guns, draft 32nd Pioneers, half company Sappers, and twenty infantry. These should reach Gyangtse on 24th. With these Brander can hold his own, and continue harassment of enemy.

No. 24.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the
15th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

General Macdonald's telegram repeated in yours of the 14th May. In view of the facts detailed in these telegrams, I trust care will be taken by the military authorities to make sufficient reinforcements available without delay.

No. 25.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated
17th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Please inform me by telegraph whether Commander-in-Chief is satisfied as to the number of reinforcements which it is proposed to send, on what date they are to start, and on what date they are due to reach Kalatso. Please state also whether sufficient transport is available.

No. 26.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
18th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

See my telegram of the 12th May. Eight additional guns, not four as reported in telegram above quoted, will be sent up in the event of an advance to Lhasa.

No. 27.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
18th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

On the 14th May Younghusband reports that Mission at Gyangtse is perfectly safe, but is besieged by the enemy as far as they dare besiege it. Mission has now been continuously under fire for 10 days, and enemy's guns are increasing in weight and number.

No. 28.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
18th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 17th May. Reinforcements comprising four companies British Infantry, four companies Native Infantry, eight mountain guns, have already started, and are due to arrive on the 8th June at Chumbi, which is ten marches distant from Gyangtse. Kalatso is merely an unimportant intermediate point. Above reinforcements are exactly in accordance with Brigadier-General Macdonald's demands; his demands for transport have also been complied with in full. In addition to the above we have, on the recommendation of the Commander-in-Chief, sanctioned movement of half a battalion British Infantry in support to Darjeeling; it is also proposed to send to Chumbi another half battalion of Native Infantry. Arrangements detailed above are considered sufficient by Lord Kitchener.

No. 29.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
20th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

I am informed by General Macdonald that, unless complications arise, he can commence the advance to Lhasa on the 15th June. On the other hand, Colonel Younghusband represents his inability to communicate with the Amban, and says that it is certain that any messenger would be murdered, as were Mr. Parr's servants. We have replied that, in order to comply with formality of giving notice, Younghusband must make every endeavour to secure the despatch of his letter to the Amban; and we have suggested that the letter should be sent to the Commander of the Tibetan forces, enclosed in a covering letter in which the nature of the communication

should be explained. In our opinion, the necessary formality would be sufficiently observed by this means. In order, however, that the decision of His Majesty's Government may be fully known to the Tibetans, we have also instructed Colonel Younghusband to write to the Dalai Lama in the same terms as to the Amban.

No. 30.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 20th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald reports general situation unchanged. Convoy from Kangma arrived safely at Gyangtse on 16th. 1,000 Lhasa troops with two guns shortly expected Gyangtse. Supplies now in Gyangtse sufficient to last present garrison for three months. All quiet on line of communications.

No. 31.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 20th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Building north of Gyangtse post occupied 18th May last by enemy, who opened fire on post morning 19th May. Building breached by Pioneers, and stormed by two companies of 8th Gurkhas. Enemy was defeated with severe loss. Our casualties, three wounded.

No. 32.

From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the 21st May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

I agree to proposals contained in your telegram of the 20th May as to procedure.

No. 33.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 23rd May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

19th May last, Dak patrol, light Mounted Infantry, nearing Gyangtse, ambuscaded by Tibetans; were extricated by help from post, losing one killed, two wounded. Enemy's loss considerable. Brander was moving 20th May against village concerned.

No. 34.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
23rd May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Brander moved 21st May last against some villages one and half miles from Gyangtse threatening line of communication. One village made stubborn resistance, but captured. Our casualties, 32nd Pioneers, killed two, native ranks. Wounded, Lieutenant Hodgson, three Sepoys. Hodgson wounded in wrist.

No. 35.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated
24th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Please inform His Majesty's Minister at Peking of the date on which Mission will refuse to negotiate at Gyangtse. I assume from your telegram of the 20th May that date will be the 15th June.

No. 36.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
25th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

In view of casualties, and of the increased activity displayed by the enemy, we have decided to send to Tibet an additional company of Native Mounted Infantry. Mounted troops have proved to be of great value.

No. 37.

*From the Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir E. Satow, dated the
25th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

I request that you will make a communication to the Chinese Government in the sense of the notice which Colonel Younghusband has been instructed to give to the Amban. (See telegram of the 12th May from the Secretary of State to the Viceroy of India and Viceroy's telegram of the 14th May.) You will be informed by Government of India of date on which Mission will refuse to negotiate at Gyangtse with the Representatives of China and Tibet.

No. 38.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the
27th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram, 25th May. No risks should be run as to force, in view of increased activity of the enemy. Your decision to send up an additional company Native Mounted Infantry is approved.

No. 39.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated
27th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

On the 25th May, Foreign Office telegraphed instructions to His Majesty's Minister at Peking that a formal notification, to the same effect as the notice which is to be given by Colonel Younghusband to the Amban, is to be made to the Chinese Government.

No. 40.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated
28th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Please report latest information as to position of Mission.

No. 41.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
30th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald wires from Chumbi: Convoy from Gyangtse arrived Kangma 29th May unopposed. Despatches from Brander reported convoy and reinforcements arrived at Gyangtse 24th May last, meeting with slight opposition at Niani. On morning of 26th May, Brander attacked Palla village, 1,100 yards from post, which has been occupied by enemy. Enemy made determined resistance. Our casualties: Royal Engineers—killed, Lieutenant Garstin; wounded, Lieutenant Walker, slight. Royal Artillery—wounded, Captain O'Connor, shoulder, severe. 32nd Pioneers—wounded, Lieutenant Mitchell, leg, severe. Native ranks—three men killed and seven wounded. Enemy's loss heavy; 37 prisoners. The occupation of Palla cuts enemy's water supply. 28th May, convoy left Gyangtse for Kangma, under escort. Niani evacuated. Strength of garrison, Gyangtse, four guns, two maxims, and 720 effective rifles. 29th May, no signs of enemy near Kalatso. Mounted Infantry reconnoitring towards Khambajong. Nine companies of infantry between Kangma and Tuna.

No. 42.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
30th May, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Following is position of Mission in Tibet. Communication with Gyangtse was interrupted from 23rd to 28th May, the regular daily post having been discontinued owing to insecure state of roads between Gyangtse and Kangma. On 28th May several telegrams from Gyangtse were brought down by convoy to Kangma and received by us on the 29th. Our telegram of this day's date contains the information we have received as to the attack upon Palla village on the 26th, and as to strength of the garrison at Gyangtse, which has been practically besieged since the 23rd. Further reinforcements were said to be on their way from Lhasa, but Younghusband reports, on the 29th May, that the capture of Palla village is a great shock to the Tibetans. Younghusband has been told by a Chinese informant that Amban sent an official to explain matters after his failure to secure transport from the Tibetans, but that, owing to disturbed state of the country,

messenger was afraid to come. Younghusband and Macdonald have informed Tongsa Penlop that they will be glad to see him, in reply to letter in which he expresses desire to meet them.

No. 43.

*Despatch from the Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir C. Hardinge,
dated the 2nd June, 1904.*

I addressed to Count Benckendorff to-day in writing a communication to the following effect in regard to Tibet, his Excellency having upon several occasions expressed a hope that our policy towards that country would not be altered by recent events :—

“Your Excellency has inquired, in the course of recent conversation, whether the opposition which has been offered to the British Mission to Tibet has in any way modified the policy of His Majesty’s Government in regard to that country, as described in their telegram to the Government of India of the 6th November, 1903. His Majesty’s Government announced in that telegram that in sanctioning the advance of Colonel Younghusband’s Mission to Gyangtse, they were clearly of opinion that this step should not be allowed to lead to the occupation of Tibet, or to permanent intervention in Tibetan affairs. They stated that the advance was to be made for the sole purpose of obtaining satisfaction, and that, as soon as reparation had been obtained, withdrawal would be effected. They added that they were not prepared to establish a permanent Mission in Tibet, and that the question of enforcing trade facilities in that country was to be considered in the light of the decision conveyed in the telegram. I am now able to tell you that His Majesty’s Government still adhere to the policy thus described, though it is obvious that their action must to some extent depend upon the conduct of the Tibetans themselves, and that His Majesty’s Government cannot undertake that they will not depart in any eventuality from the policy which now commends itself to them. They desire, however, to state in the most emphatic terms that, so long as no other Power endeavours to intervene in the affairs of Tibet, they will not attempt either to annex it, to establish a Protectorate over it, or in any way to control its internal administration.”

No. 44.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
4th June, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Half-hearted night attacks, Gyangtse, 30th May, easily repulsed. Our casualties were nil. Communications clear. Two companies, 1st Battalion Royal Fusiliers, arrived Chumbi. Two 4-pounder guns captured at Palla.

No. 45.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
5th June, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

19th Punjabis, 33rd Punjabis, two sections No. 27 Mountain Battery, No. 1 Company 1st Sappers and Miners, with requisite transport, field hospital, &c., have been warned for service, in addition to troops already named.

No. 46.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 6th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Walsh has had an interview with the Tongsa Penlop of Bhutan, who has been in correspondence with Dalai Lama, and who stated at the interview that the Dalai Lama had written to him declaring his intention of refusing to negotiate or to receive any communication whatever from the Government of India. The Penlop admitted that the Tibetans were foolish and unreasonable, and ascribed their attitude to the bad advice given by the Kazis (Councillors) who have been dismissed. The Penlop added that strong resistance would be offered to advance of Mission, and that before it reached Lhasa the Dalai Lama and his Government would desert the city.

No. 47.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 7th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Palla attacked on 2nd June last. Attack was repulsed easily, without loss. Kangma post attacked 7th June by strong force of enemy. Attack was repulsed. Our casualties, Native ranks, one killed, five seriously wounded. Enemy lost 116 killed. Post quite secure.

No. 48.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 7th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Younghusband arrived Kangma on the 6th June, on his way to meet Macdonald for a consultation. Our action in warning for service the troops mentioned in my telegram of the 5th June was taken in case, as result of consultation, Younghusband and Macdonald represent necessity for employment of larger force, but we do not at present anticipate this.

No. 49.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 7th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram dated the 12th May. Telegraphic report received from Younghusband states that he wrote on the 1st June to the Amban and the Dalai Lama informing them that we should insist on negotiations being conducted at Lhasa itself, unless by the 25th June the Amban appeared at Gyantse with competent Tibetan negotiator. These communications, together with open covering letters giving their purport, were

despatched by the hands of prisoners to the Tibetan Commander, who returned them next morning with message to the effect that it was not their custom to receive communications from us. Subsequently, however, messenger arrived from Tibetan General to say that Chinese official should be sent in to receive Younghusband's letter, and to ask, in the meanwhile, for an armistice. Younghusband replied that flag of truce would be respected, but that, if Tibetans went on fortifying themselves, we should be obliged to fire on places occupied in the vicinity of the Mission Camp. Contents of Younghusband's communication were doubtless at once reported to Lhasa, and arrangements for prompt attendance of Chinese official made, by Tibetan General, but we have not yet heard of arrival of official as promised. We propose to treat the 1st June as the date of delivery of ultimatum, and unless Amban, accompanied by competent Tibetan delegates, has reached Gyantse by the 25th June, to authorise advance on that date. Recent despatch from Amban reached Younghusband in five days, so that proposed arrangement allows ample time for arrival of delegates at Gyantse. If this is approved by you, Captain Parr, local Chinese delegate, will be furnished with copy of Younghusband's message, and Sir E. Satow will be informed.

No. 50.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 7th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald had an interview at Chumbi, on the 6th June, with Tongsa Penlop of Bhutan, who is writing to-day to Dalai Lama advising him to send properly qualified representatives by the 25th June to Gyantse, and warning him that unless he does so it will be war. Letter is to be taken to Lhasa by Dug-y-Jongpon and Lama Serk-Hang-Tulku. Tongsa Penlop states that Ta Lama, the Senior Kazi, is at Shigatse, with power to negotiate, and he has sent other officials with letter to him to same effect as letter to Dalai Lama.

No. 51.

From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the 9th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Tibet Mission. Are any troops using Dum-dum bullets ?

No. 52.

From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the 9th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 7th June. The 25th June is approved by His Majesty's Government as the date on which Mission is to be authorised to proceed to Lhasa, if by that date competent negotiator has not been sent by Tibetan Government to Gyantse with the Amban. Communications to His Majesty's Minister at Peking and to Captain Parr should be made, as proposed.

No. 53.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
10th June, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Situation Gyangtse, 8th June last, unchanged. Wounded officers : O'Connor convalescent, Mitchell progressing slowly, Hodgson fit for duty. All reinforcements have arrived Chumbi except wing 40th Pathans, 3rd Company Mounted Infantry, and remounts.

No. 54.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
14th June, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram dated 9th June. No Dum-dum ammunition issued to troops, Tibet. All Dum-dum ammunition in stock issued for practice only under stringent orders. General Macdonald wires that none has been used or is in the possession of force, but worse bullet being used by enemy in breech-loaders.

No. 55.

*Despatch from the Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir C. Hardinge, dated
the 14th June, 1904.*

(Extract.)

The Russian Ambassador informed me to-day that he had received a telegram from Count Lamsdorff who had observed, with regret, a correspondence recently published in the "Times" on the subject of a pretended Convention between Russia and Tibet. Count Lamsdorff had reminded Count Benckendorff that the views of the Imperial Government on the political situation with regard to Tibet had been clearly defined in the communications which, in pursuance of Count Lamsdorff's instructions, his Excellency had made to me in April of last year. It had been distinctly put on record that there existed between Russia and Tibet no Treaty or Convention of any kind, either direct or through any intermediary. This Count Lamsdorff stated, remains as true to-day as it was at that time. Count Lamsdorff had added that it had given him great satisfaction to note that the British Government, for their part, recognise, in the terms of the Memorandum which I had recently handed to Count Benckendorff, the utility and necessity of maintaining the political *status quo* in that province of the Chinese Empire. Placing full confidence in that communication, Count Lamsdorff saw in it a pledge of the future policy of His Britannic Majesty's Government which would prevent any difficulty of principle arising between the two Governments in those regions. Count Benckendorff said that he was instructed by Count Lamsdorff to communicate to me the substance of this message.

No. 56.

*From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, the
15th June, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

With reference to telegram from Viceroy, of 7th June, I yesterday made verbal communication to Vice-Minister, Natung, as instructed in your telegram of 25th May. Receiving it with perfect equanimity, he replied that a telegram had been received from the Amban reporting that no transport to convey him to Gyangtse had been furnished him by the Dalai Lama. According to His Excellency the three Great Monasteries have entire control over the Lama, who, he added, is ignorant and pig-headed. He made no objection to intended advance, and announcement seemed to cause him no surprise.

No. 57.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the
16th June, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Please telegraph at what places Colonel Younghusband and General Macdonald are now respectively. Is it possible that their distance from the main body of the Mission may cause delay in negotiations?

No. 58.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the
17th June, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Please telegraph any available information regarding casualties up to date in connection with Mission and sickness subsequent to your telegram of 24th April.*

No. 59.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
19th June, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 16th June. Macdonald and Younghusband are both at Phari Jong, on their way to rejoin the main body of the Mission at Gyangtse. O'Connor and Wilton remain at Gyangtse, so that no obstacle was placed in the way of negotiations by Younghusband's temporary absence. On the contrary, a better chance than had hitherto presented itself of getting into direct communication with the Dalai Lama, and of inducing him to send a representative, was afforded by the return of Younghusband to Chumbi, since it was there that his meeting with the Tongsa Penlop of Bhutan took place. After an interview with Younghusband, the Penlop, who had come to tender his friendly offices, wrote to Dalai Lama by special messengers, who will of course arrive at Lhasa before the 25th June, urging him to open negotiations. Tongsa Penlop has been in friendly correspondence with Dalai Lama direct, whereas Younghusband himself had, as you are aware, no certain means of communicating with him.

No. 60.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 20th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram dated 17th June. Following is return of casualties to 10th June last :—

War casualties. Killed :—British officers, 2 ; Native officer, 1 ; Native rank and file, 20 ; followers, 2. Wounded :—British officers, 9 ; Native officers, 2 ; Native rank and file, 65.

Deaths other than war casualties :—British officers, 2 ; men, 1 ; Native officer, 1 ; Native warrant officer, 1 ; Native rank and file, 63 ; followers, 116.

Invaliding :—British officer, 1 ; men, 6 ; Native officer, 1 ; Native rank and file, 195 ; followers, 193.

No. 61.

Despatch from Sir C. Hardinge to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated St. Petersburg, the 20th June, 1904.

(Extract.)

In the course of conversation with Count Lamsdorff the day before yesterday I alluded to the question of Tibet. His Excellency expressed himself as satisfied with your Lordship's clear and concise declarations as to British policy in Tibet, and trusted that His Majesty's Government paid no more attention to the reported existence of a Convention between Russia and Tibet. He remembered very well the arrival of the Tibetan Mission at Yalta, and he could assure me that no political questions were discussed ; the relations between Russia and Tibet being of a purely religious nature, due solely to the large number of Russian Buriats who regarded the Dalai Lama as their Pope. I remarked that it was not surprising that suspicions should have been raised in India and elsewhere by the dispatch of a Mission to Russia from Tibet, and by the reported presence and influence of M. Dorjjeff at Lhasa, but that I felt sure that His Majesty's Government accepted with confidence the official assurances given by Count Benckendorff on the 8th April, 1903, that the Russian Government had concluded no Convention relating to Tibet with Tibet, China, or any other Power, and that the Russian Government had no Agents there, nor any intention of sending an Agent or a Mission to Lhasa.

No. 62.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 24th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Younghusband, who has returned to Gyangtse, reports that he was informed by officers posted on the road that the local people, though afraid of Lhasa officials and monks, are very friendly in their attitude towards us.

No. 63.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State of India, dated the
24th June, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Younghusband telegraphs, 23rd instant, as follows :—

“Tongsa Penlop informs me that Kallan Lama and Ta Councillor are coming to Gyangtse, and that there has arrived for me from Lhasa a parcel of silk cloth. Penlop also expresses wish to come to see me at Gyangtse. This may indicate anxiety of Tibetans to make terms at last. In the circumstances, I would recommend giving a period of five days' grace, and deferring advance till after the 30th June.

I have telegraphed, in reply, as follows :—

“Advance may certainly be deferred until 30th June, if reliable information has reached you that competent Tibetan negotiators may be expected to arrive at an early date.”

No. 64.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
24th June, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

My telegram of to-day's date. As Tibetans have failed to comply with ultimatum, we are strongly of opinion that advance to Lhasa should in any case take place. It would merely encourage dilatory tactics if we were to refrain from advancing, and to attempt negotiations at Gyangtse. With your approval, we propose to instruct Mission to advance, whatever happens, on the 30th June; and if the Tibetans and Chinese envoys present themselves at all, to invite them to accompany Mission. An immediate reply is requested. The above is the only sure means by which, in our opinion, a speedy settlement would be effected.

No. 65.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the
25th June, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of 24th June. If there is reasonable expectation of early arrival at Gyangtse of Amban, accompanied by competent Tibetan negotiators, His Majesty's Government approve the postponement of the advance of the Mission to Lhasa. We think the advance should not be undertaken, if the envoys come to Gyangtse, unless there is adequate ground for doubting their competency, or the earnestness of Tibetan Government. The envoys should be made to understand clearly that the advance to Lhasa will take place forthwith, if they do not satisfy us as to the good faith of their Government. Your telegram of the 12th May indicates that the latest date for the commencement of the advance to Lhasa is the 10th July.

No. 66.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 26th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

I have to-day sent the following telegram to Colonel Younghusband:—

“ We are posting to you copy of a despatch which we are addressing to the Secretary of State, in which we discuss the question of the terms to be proposed to the Tibetans when negotiations begin. As yet, however, we are not in a position to send you final instructions. You will find in the Secretary of State's telegram of the 6th November last a statement of the points on which His Majesty's Government have so far authorised negotiations. You should clearly understand that the demands formulated in the despatch above referred to have not yet been approved by His Majesty's Government, and you should confine yourself, without committing Government to them, to ascertaining how the Tibetan Government is likely to regard them.

The following are the proposals contained in our despatch to the Secretary of State:—

1. On the question of placing a Resident at Lhasa, we explain that, while this step may be necessary, we reserve, pending receipt of the view you may take after you have arrived at Lhasa, our final opinion. It is suggested, failing this, that an agent should be posted at Gyantse, with right, as occasion may require, of proceeding to Lhasa to discuss matters with the Tibetan Officials or Amban. Reservation of our right to post agent at Lhasa, in the event of the Tibetan Government hereafter abandoning attitude of isolation towards European powers, would be associated with demand for agent at Gyantse.

2. Formal recognition of exclusive political influence would be required from Tibetans, together with engagements not to enter into relations about Tibet with any foreign power without previous British consent; or, without such consent, to cede any portion of Tibetan territory to any foreign power, or to admit to Tibet any representative of a foreign power.

3. Indemnity would be demanded from Tibetans. In the despatch we have not discussed the amount, but £100,000 for every month from date of attack on Mission at Gyantse, on 4th May, until one month after signature of Convention, should, we think, be the rate—a guarantee being taken for future payments, and one month's instalment paid down.

4. The occupation of Chumbi for requisite period, as security for fulfilment of treaty and for payment of indemnity, should be required.

5. Without British permission, no arms to be manufactured or imported; and all fortified positions between the frontier and Lhasa, which might impede communications, to be destroyed.

6. The establishment of trade marts at Gyantse, Shigatse, and at Lhasa, in the event of an agent being posted there; also at Gartok in the west, and in the east at such other places as may hereafter be found suitable.

7. Details to stand over till after discussion with the Tibetans. These would include the settlement of the Garwhal and Sikkim boundaries, terms of customs duties, and trade regulations.”

No. 67.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the
27th June, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of 26th June. It should be made quite clear to Young-husband, pending the receipt of your despatch and the issue of instructions by His Majesty's Government, that he should not make to Tibetans any suggestion as to the appointment of a Resident at Lhasa. Other points in your telegram require careful consideration, and Younghusband should be very guarded in reference to them.

No. 68.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
28th June, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald arrived Gyangtse 26th June last. Had skirmish 25th June last, one native soldier killed; but met with strong opposition at Niani 26th June last. Village captured. Our casualties were:—Major Lye, 23rd Sikh Pioneers, severely wounded, hand. Native ranks: four killed, six wounded. Enemy, 800 strong, lost heavily and fled. Several Lhasa rifles and arms captured. Macdonald visited Gyangtse post, found everything satisfactory; was resuming operations to-day.

No. 69.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
29th June, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald 28th June last moved against enemy holding in great force strong position in villages and monastery on left bank of river Gyangtse, to which bank he is transferring camp. Fighting carried on whole day. All enemy's positions captured. Enemy were defeated with severe loss. Our casualties:—Killed: Captain Craster, 46th Punjabis, attached 40th Pathans. Wounded: Captain Bliss and Captain Humphreys, 8th Gurkha Rifles, slightly. Five Native ranks wounded.

No. 70.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
29th June, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

It has been considered advisable to add 19th Punjabis, two guns 27th Mountain Battery, and necessary transport, warned in the telegram of the 5th June from the Government of India, to Macdonald's force.

No. 71.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
30th June, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

A telegram was received from Colonel Younghusband, dated the 28th instant, in which he reported that he expected the Tongsa Penlop to arrive at Gyangtse on the 30th; and that he had sent letters to Shape, at Nagartse Jong, and to Ta Lama, who was said to be at Shigatse, telling them that he had been informed by Tongsa Penlop that they wished to proceed to Gyangtse, with a view to settling matters, but were afraid to do so. Younghusband informed them that they would be treated with respect, and he would guarantee their safety if they had proper credentials enabling them to effect a settlement, but that, as Mission was about to move on to Lhasa, they must come at once. We have to-day received a telegram from Younghusband stating that Tibetans had seized and taken to Jong the messenger whom he sent with these letters, and that the Tibetan leader, after reading his communications, summoned a council and this morning despatched a messenger, under flag of truce, requesting armistice till Ta Lama and Shape could arrive to negotiate. Former is at Penam, half way to Shigatse; latter is at Nagartse. Both are said to have been given power to treat by Dalai Lama. Younghusband, after consulting with Macdonald, has replied that, in order to enable Ta Lama to reach Gyangtse, armistice will be granted till sunset on 30th June, but that, having regard to the unprovoked attack of the 5th May by the Tibetans on the Mission, and to the fact that they had occupied Jong and fired into our camp ever since, the withdrawal beyond the Karola, Yangla, and Dongtse passes, within a reasonable time, of all armed forces, was demanded by General Macdonald, who was responsible for the safety of the Mission.

No. 72.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
2nd July, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Younghusband was shown, on the 1st instant, by the Tongsa Penlop, a letter from the Dalai Lama saying that he has appointed Shape, Ta Lama, the Grand Secretary, and representatives of the three great monasteries, to carry on negotiations; and asking the Tongsa Penlop, as we are prepared to negotiate by given date, to assist in peaceful settlement, fighting being bad for both animals and men. A present of silk has also arrived in camp as from Dalai Lama. Acceptance of the gift has, however, been refused by Younghusband, unless it is presented officially by the Dalai Lama, or accompanied by a letter. Younghusband also stated that British Government were willing to extend time limit, in spite of the fact that it had passed, if the envoys then on their way could furnish proof of their own readiness and power to negotiate, and of the sincerity of the Tibetan Government. On the afternoon of the 1st July, Ta Lama reached Gyangtse, and Younghusband received him on the following morning, Tongsa Penlop and six representatives of the three Lhasa monasteries being also present. They display no eagerness for settlement, and their only credentials are letters to Tongsa Penlop from Dalai Lama. They were told by Younghusband to come again on the 3rd July, after they had discussed matters with Tongsa Penlop, whom he has requested to explain to them the extremely serious position of affairs, and to impress upon them the necessity, if they wish the advance to Lhasa to be postponed, of furnishing satisfactory assurances as to the good faith of their Government, and the earnestness of their desire for negotiations.

No. 73.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
3rd July, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Report has been received from Ugyen Kazi that it is the Tongsa Penlop's belief that there is real anxiety on the part of delegates to come to settlement.

No. 74.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
4th July, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

I have to-day sent the following telegram to Colonel Younghusband :—
Your attitude towards the delegates, and the conditions which, in order to satisfy yourself of their good faith, you have laid down, are fully approved. The Government of India entertain a strong hope that your efforts to initiate regular negotiations will prove successful. They leave it to your discretion to take the necessary measures if the delegates pursue tactics of a purely dilatory nature.

No. 75.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
4th July, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

The Tibetan representatives presented themselves yesterday an hour and a half after the durbar, but were received at 4 p.m. Apparently no business was transacted, but Colonel Younghusband informed them that if they are seriously desirous to negotiate and so obviate necessity for advance of the force to Lhasa, the Jong must be evacuated by noon on the 5th, that there may be no risk of further attack on Mission.

No. 76.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the
4th July, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

It appears to us that terms suggested in your telegram of 26th June are excessive in certain particulars. As terms may be proposed at any moment to Colonel Younghusband by the Tibetan envoys, it should be clearly explained to him that without our sanction no conditions should be named by him.

No. 77.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
5th July, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Younghusband reports that to-day he sent two messengers to warn Tibetans that signal gun would be fired at 12 o'clock, and that if fort was not surrendered firing would commence at 12.30. The delegates were warned to leave the fort, and to secure the removal of women and children. General Ma and Tongsa Penlop were also informed. No notice was taken by Tibetans, and at 12.38 firing on the fort commenced.

No. 78.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
6th July, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

The Tongsa Penlop is stated, in a report dated 4th instant from Colonel Younghusband, to have been asked by delegates for time to consult the Lhasa Government before they evacuated Jong. His advice was that they should comply without delay. They were anxious to get assurance as to the sincerity of our desire for a settlement, and were afraid that we should still insist on advancing to Lhasa. Younghusband explained to the Penlop that a sufficient proof of the Mission being a peaceful one, and not a military expedition, was to be found in the fact that the control of our proceedings was still in his hands.

No. 79.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the
6th July, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Terms to be named to Tibetans by Younghusband should be as follows:—

(1) Neither at Lhasa nor elsewhere is Resident to be demanded.

(2) Tibetans and Chinese to be required to undertake that without the previous consent of the British Government there shall be no cession to any foreign Power of any portion of Tibetan territory, and that no intervention by any foreign Power in the affairs of Tibet shall be permitted.

(3) The production of the two Lachung British subjects, who were taken by the Tibetans, should be asked for by Colonel Younghusband, and, in the event of their having been ill-treated, pecuniary reparation should be demanded. In regard to the question of an indemnity, the sum to be demanded should not exceed an amount which, it is believed, it will be within the power of the Tibetans to pay, by instalments, if necessary, spread over three years. Colonel Younghusband will be guided by circumstances in this matter.

(4) Fortifications to be demolished in all accessible positions between the frontier and the point which the Mission may have reached.

(5) The establishment of a trade mart at Gyangtse, in addition to that at Yatung. The provisions for regulating the new mart to be similar to those existing at Yatung. Free access to the mart at Gyangtse to be ensured for British and Tibetan subjects, and the road between it and the frontier to be kept clear of obstruction. There will be located at Gyangtse, as at Yatung, an Agent of the Tibetan Government who will receive any letters that may be sent to him by the British Agent, and who will be held responsible for the delivery of these letters to the Tibetan authorities, as well as to the Chinese, and for the transmission of their replies.

(6) The Tibetans to be required to rebuild the boundary pillars which have been pulled down on the Sikkim frontier.

(7) The regulations as to trade and the levying of Customs duties to be on the general lines of those attached to the old Convention.

(8) The occupation of the Chumbi Valley will be the security for the indemnity, and for the fulfilment of the conditions in regard to the trade marts to be opened. The occupation will continue till the payment of the indemnity shall have been completed, or the marts opened effectively for the space of three years, whichever is the latest.

In the event of it becoming necessary to advance to Lhasa, the foregoing terms will be subject to alteration. Dilatory tactics on the part of the Tibetans are not to preclude the Mission from advancing.

No. 80.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 7th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Tibetans having refused to evacuate Jong, Macdonald resumed operations at 1 p.m., 5th July, demonstrating only that day. On morning of 6th July a portion of Gyangtse town assaulted and our position made good; at 4 p.m., 6th July, wall of Jong breached; Jong assaulted and captured by 6 p.m. Enemy's strength estimated at 5,000, their losses not known yet. Our casualties, full return not yet received. Killed:—32nd Sikh Pioneers, Lieutenant Gurdon; 8th Gurka Rifles, three men. Wounded:—40th Pathans, Lieutenant-Colonel Campbell, Captain Preston; 8th Gurkha Rifles, Lieutenant Grant; 23rd Sikh Pioneers, Lieutenant Mitchell; Royal Fusiliers 1st Battalion, three men; all slightly. About twenty Native ranks.

No. 81.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 7th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Information has been received from Colonel Younghusband to the effect that on capture of Jong he at once requested the Tongsa Penlop, who had congratulated him on the event, to despatch a messenger to Nagartse to tell the Ta Lama and Shape that he was still prepared to negotiate, but that advance would be made to Lhasa if they delayed coming.

No. 82.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 8th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald reports following additional casualties on 6th July:—Royal Fusiliers, 1st Battalion, wounded, Lieutenant Bowden Smith; 23rd Sikh Pioneers, Lieutenant Nicolas; 34th Sikh Pioneers, Lieutenant Hunt, attached to 23rd Sikh Pioneers; 8th Gurkha Rifles, Captain Baldwin. Enemy reported to have retreated the night of 6th July towards Shigatse, Yangla, and Karola. Mounted Infantry overtook 400 enemy at Dongtse, inflicting loss. Touch not established with other two parties. Monastery and rest of Gyangtse town occupied 7th July without resistance. Demolition of jong commenced. Enemy's loss on 6th July severer than estimated. Prisoners say total number of enemy fighting on 6th July was 6,000. Macdonald moving to-day with flying column to Dongtse to disperse enemy, also to collect fodder.

No. 83.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 8th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

A telegram has been received from Colonel Younghusband, dated 7th July, in which he states that the Tongsa Penlop is sending messengers after Ta Lama, who has fled. Bhutanese appear highly pleased with the turn of events, and the Tongsa Penlop, who watched fight on the 6th, was very much impressed. The Penlop is writing to Dalai Lama, who is said to be really anxious for settlement, to inform him that Younghusband is still prepared to negotiate.

No. 84.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 9th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Column reached Dongtse yesterday unopposed. All quiet now in vicinity of Gyangtse. Villagers returning.

No. 85.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 10th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

After full deliberation in Council on the 8th July, it was decided that, in consequence of the Tibetans having failed to comply with the conditions precedent to negotiations at Gyangtse, the advance to Lhasa was inevitable and should not be delayed. Our view was that Shape and Ta Lama evidently had

neither authority to negotiate nor any intention of doing so; and that to avoid misconception in the future it was essential that our power to advance to Lhasa should be demonstrated. A communication in the above sense was made to Younghusband. Should Tibetan delegates appear after he has started, he is to explain our terms to them, to warn them that a less favourable settlement will be the result of further resistance, and to invite them to accompany the advance of the Mission.

No. 86.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 11th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Mounted Infantry reconnoitred to Penan Jong; found unoccupied; all Tibetans fled to Shigatse or Rong valley; their retirement from Karola and Nagartse also reported, but report has not been confirmed yet.

No. 87.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 11th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Following telegram, dated the 9th July, Gyangtse, has been received from Younghusband:—

“I should be enabled to effect settlement more quickly if I had information as to what modifications in the terms now authorised would be made in the following contingencies: (i) if I am met on the march by delegates sent to negotiate, and if latter prevent further opposition being offered; and (ii) in the event of the advance being opposed. Is it possible to furnish me with information on these points?”

I have sent the following reply to Younghusband, and should be glad to know if it has your approval:—

“Following instructions may be acted on pending receipt of a reply from His Majesty’s Government, to whom your enquiry has been referred: Should Tibetan delegates meet you, with a view to negotiating, on the march, and should they prevent further opposition, terms specified in the Secretary of State’s telegram of the 6th July are to be adhered to. Should the advance be opposed, the character and extent of the opposition must be ascertained before final orders can be given. You are, however, at liberty to make a reservation of the right of His Majesty’s Government to establish additional trade marts in Eastern Tibet and at Shigatse and Gartok, and to demand an increase of the amount of the indemnity. These are the only means of enhancing our terms which do not involve a departure from the main principles of settlement desired by His Majesty’s Government. If, however, unforeseen circumstances occur which appear to you to necessitate a change of policy, you will, of course, furnish a report of the facts and await instructions. Government of India hope that when you get into touch with the Lhasa authorities you will succeed, without difficulty, in securing the acceptance by them of the terms now proposed.”

No. 88.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
11th July, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

We have received and understood the terms contained in your telegram of the 6th July, which was at once communicated to Colonel Younghusband for his information and guidance. There are certain points of minor importance as to which your telegram above cited is silent, owing possibly to the telegraphic abstract of our despatch not having been explicit enough. These points, which we now suggest for the consideration of His Majesty's Government, are as follows:—

Clause 2.—In drawing up formal convention, the conditions against cession of Tibetan territory should, it is presumed, be amplified in the usual manner; it would also be desirable to secure, by express stipulation:—

- (a) that no representatives of any other foreign Powers, and no commercial or other Agents of such Powers, should be admitted to Tibet;
- (b) that no grant of concessions for roads, railways, or telegraphs, or for mining or other rights, should be made without the previous consent of the British Government; and
- (c) that without such consent no Tibetan revenues, whether in cash or in kind, should be pledged or assigned to any foreign Power, or to the subject of any foreign Power.

These provisions appear to be necessary in order to prevent the intervention of foreign Powers, and they cannot be regarded as constituting interference on our part with the internal administration of Tibet. As regards Clause 4, provision should presumably be inserted prohibiting the erection, at any future time, of fortifications, by which free communication between the frontier and the point reached by the Mission may be impeded. Many of the difficulties experienced in the past will be obviated by the provisions for the transmission of correspondence through British and Tibetan Agents at Gyangtse, and by the establishment of trade mart there under the conditions now applicable to that at Yatung. We trust, however, that, for the reasons given in our despatch, the opening of subordinate mart at Gartok, in Western Tibet, may be agreed to. There is also, we presume, no objection to present opportunity being taken to settle petty boundary cases in Kumaon.

No. 89.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
12th July, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Following men, 1st Battalion Royal Fusiliers, injured gunpowder explosion 8th July last:—Dangerously, 7139 Private Gillimore and 8776 Private Dare; seriously, 2438 Sergeant Owen, 6487 Private Gee, 5110 Corporal McCarty, 4116 Private Gill, 7306 Private Maloney, 7050 Private Marriage, 7620 Private Phillips.

No. 90.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the
13th July, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegrams, dated the 11th July, regarding Tibet. I shall communicate to you with the least possible delay the views of His Majesty's Government in regard to the modification of the terms laid down in my telegram of the 6th July. In the meantime, pending receipt of the orders of His Majesty's Government, no increased demands, save in respect of the amount of indemnity, are to be made by Younghusband. Subject to this exception, I approve the instructions to Younghusband as given in your telegram in reply to his telegram of the 9th July.

No. 91.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
13th July, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

To-morrow, the Mission will commence advance to Lhasa. Colonel Younghusband is issuing Proclamation to the effect that our terms will be made more stringent should Mission meet with opposition during the advance. It is presumed that terms will also be made more stringent in the event of Tibetan delegates failing to come in till the last moment before arrival of Mission at Lhasa. We are authorising Younghusband to secure the signature of the Dalai Lama to Convention embodying terms finally approved, and to sign it himself, subject to ratification by His Majesty's Government. I should be glad to be apprised of decision arrived at on the points raised in my telegram of the 11th July, as to the further terms to be demanded in the event of opposition being encountered. We understand that full power is reserved by us to construct suitable communication at any time, of whatever class may be deemed necessary, through the Chumbi valley. Younghusband asks that provision authorising trade agent at Gyantse to proceed, when necessary, to Lhasa should be included in Convention. This, we suggest, might be made one of the more stringent terms to be exacted should the Mission be opposed.

No. 92.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
13th July, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Column returned 11th July last from Dongtse. All quiet. Preparations for advance nearing completion.

No. 93.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
14th July, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Preparations complete. Macdonald marches to Katong to-day.

No. 94.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated
the 16th July, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Younghusband telegraphs, under date 13th July, as follows :—

“I have informed the Amban by letter that I am advancing to Lhasa, as neither properly empowered Tibetan delegates nor he have come to Gyangtse ; that my purpose is still to negotiate, but that now negotiations can only be conducted in Lhasa. Tongsa Penlop has at my instance written a further letter to Ta Lama, stating that I shall be prepared to carry on negotiations *en route*, in order that settlement may be ready for signature at an early date at Lhasa. The Penlop has also written at my request to the Dalai Lama, giving an outline of the terms to be demanded, and adding that they will be enhanced if we encounter further opposition. Tongsa Penlop is sending a man with me to act as a means of communication with the Tibetans, he himself will rejoin any time I ask him to ; at present he will remain here until he hears from the Tibetans that they still have need of him. A Lama from Lhasa, who has arrived with a letter for the Tongsa Penlop from the Dalai Lama, states that latter is really anxious for a settlement to be effected. In his letter the Dalai Lama says it is a pity that there should be war in a religious country, and asks the Tongsa Penlop to assist the Councillors in their good work. Jongpen, of Gyangtse, whom I had confined in post here when we first heard of hostile gathering, just before the Mission was attacked, has now been released and re-instated ; he will act as intermediary between the Officer Commanding here and the people. People are selling country produce to the soldiers, and a small bazaar has been started. Proclamation will be posted up everywhere to-morrow.”

No. 95.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated
the 18th July, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Telegraphic report from Younghusband, dated the 16th July, states that letters from Dalai Lama, Yutok Shape and Ta Lama have been received by Tongsa Penlop, who has sent them on to him. Dalai Lama in his letter asks Tongsa Penlop to use his influence with English and Tibetans, and say that negotiations for establishing friendship should be begun with all speed as it will then be known which is in the right. The letters from Yutok Shape and Ta Lama were despatched from Nagartse, and were to the effect that they were

on the point of setting out for Gyangtse. They came as far as Ralung, but left again on the 14th July without making any communication. Younghusband, before making further diplomatic move, is awaiting definite advances on their part. They are aware what our terms are, and have been advised by Tongsa Penlop not to fight but to effect a settlement. In any case, however, the Mission will not postpone its advance.

No. 96.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 18th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald arrived Ralung 16th July. Mounted Infantry report Karo-La strongly held, and fresh defences built. Condition of wounded officers:— Lieutenant Bowden Smith, 1st Battalion Royal Fusiliers, Major Lye, 23rd Sikh Pioneers, Lieutenant Mitchell, 32nd Sikh Pioneers, all wounded doing well. Lieutenants Nicolas and Hunt, 23rd Sikh Pioneers, Lieutenant-Colonel Campbell and Captain Preston, 40th Pathans, Captains Baldwin and Bliss, and Lieutenant Grant, 8th Gurkha Rifles, all recovered and on duty. 7139 Private Gillimore, 1st Battalion Royal Fusiliers, died 16th July, effects gunpowder explosion.

No. 97.

Letter from the Government of India to the Secretary of State for India, dated Simla, the 30th June, 1904. (Received at India Office, 19th July, 1904.)

(Extract.)

We have the honour to address you regarding the conditions of the settlement of our relations with Tibet. Recent events have entirely changed the aspect of the questions to be considered. After a halt at Thuna, on the threshold of Tibet, of over two months, during which Colonel Younghusband's endeavours to open discussion with Tibetan officials met with no more success than his previous efforts at Khamōa Jong, the Mission advanced on the 31st March, and on the 11th April arrived at Gyangtse. The move was not effected without opposition, and, despite the endeavours made to avoid bloodshed, the Tibetan forces which essayed to block the progress of the Mission, first at Guru and again in the Jamdan gorge outside Gyangtse, sustained considerable losses. No sooner had the Tibetan forces been routed at Guru, than the countryside resumed its normal aspect, women and children returned to their villages, and supplies were brought in for the use of the Mission and its escort. At Gyangtse itself the experience was the same. A few days after his arrival Colonel Younghusband received a despatch from the Amban, announcing that he would arrive at Gyangtse within the next three weeks, that the Tibetans had agreed to supply him with transport, and that he had insisted on competent and trustworthy Tibetan representatives accompanying him. The Amban added that the Dalai Lama was now aroused to the sense of our power; and the Chinese official who brought the despatch reported that the Tibetans were entreating the Amban to intercede on their behalf, that the common people would not resent our appearance at Lhasa, and that there were but few troops between the town of Gyangtse and the capital. It appeared that at length the situation was improving, and that the Tibetan Government and people had reached a more amenable frame of mind. This belief,

however, was soon dispelled. On the 1st May, it was reported that a force of 1,000 to 1,500 Tibetans had been located near the Karo La on the road between Gyangtse and Lhasa; by the time our troops had moved out to remove this menace to our position, the gathering had swelled; and it was only after a stubborn resistance that the Tibetan force was put to flight and their camp captured. In the meanwhile the officials at Gyangtse had taken advantage of the temporary absence of the column despatched to the Karo La, to make an assault upon the Mission and its diminished escort; and the Bhutia servants of Captain Parr, the local Chinese delegate, and some servants of the Mission, who happened to be in the town, were brutally murdered. The attack was repulsed with heavy loss to the assailants. But hostilities had now commenced; and since the early part of May our camp at Gyangtse and our line of communications with that place have been subjected to continuous attacks by the Tibetan forces. The complexion of affairs was thus entirely changed. It became impossible for the Mission to sit indefinitely at Gyangtse, and on the 12th May His Majesty's Government sanctioned the continuance of the advance to Lhasa itself, unless by a fixed date the Amban should have arrived at Gyangtse accompanied by competent Tibetan delegates prepared to negotiate with our officers. This date has now been notified; our ultimatum was delivered to the Tibetan Commander at Gyangtse on the 1st June; and unless by the 25th June the requisite envoys have arrived at Gyangtse, our troops will advance to the capital itself. The time has now arrived for discussing the settlement which it is our object to effect in order that we may be able to communicate instructions as to general principles to our Commission as soon as possible after the arrival of the Mission at Lhasa. The most recent exposition of the views of His Majesty's Government, of which we are in possession is that contained in the memorandum of the 2nd June last handed by Lord Lansdowne to the Russian Ambassador in London. In that document His Lordship explained that His Majesty's Government adhered to the policy stated in your telegram of the 6th November to the Government of India. His Lordship went on to explain that this policy was not inalterable in any eventuality, and that the action of His Majesty's Government was to some extent dependent on the conduct of the Tibetans themselves. He added an emphatic declaration that, so long as no other Power endeavoured to intervene in the affairs of Tibet, no attempt would be made to annex it, to establish a Protectorate over it, or in any way to control its internal administration. With the policy involved in this latter declaration we desire entirely to associate ourselves. But we are unable to disguise the fact that recent developments may make it incumbent upon us to recommend a reconsideration of the opinion previously expressed in your telegram of the 6th November, 1903, in so far as concerns the establishment of a permanent Mission in the country. We do not as yet feel in a position to make our final recommendations, but we think it right, without further delay, to place before His Majesty's Government a statement of the case that may form the basis of further discussion, which it may possibly be necessary to conduct by telegraph, after the arrival of the Mission at Lhasa, and when we are in possession of the fuller knowledge which we hope then to obtain. The arguments against the establishment of a British representative at Lhasa are largely based on the declarations of His Majesty's Government, and on considerations of international policy which it is needless for us to reiterate. Apart from such considerations, we are deeply impressed with the grave responsibilities which the Indian Government must incur by posting a Resident Agent at the Capital of Tibet. We feel it, however, to be our duty to lay before you the reasons which may make it necessary for us reluctantly to assume the burden of the measure. It is evident that, if our objects are not to be frustrated from the outset, the trade arrangements at the marts which we propose to secure must be supervised by a British officer. Clause 1 of the Trade Regulations of 1893 permitted the posting of such an official at the place then selected, and we now regard it as a matter for regret that no use was ever made of this provision. But the need for such an appointment is based also on considerations of a wider nature. It is now more than a year since we

received and reported circumstantial rumours of Russian agreements with or about Tibet. The Russian Government declared through their Ambassador that there existed "no Convention about Tibet, either with Tibet itself, or with China, or with any one else, nor had the Russian Government any agents in that country, or any intention of sending agents or missions there." Their policy, it was added, "ne viserait le Tibet en aucun cas." On the strength of these explicit disclaimers, His Majesty's Government announced in May, 1903, that they were unable to approve a suggestion that we should endeavour to arrange for the permanent location of a Political Agent in Tibet. "Such a political outpost," it was explained, "might entail difficulties and responsibilities incommensurate, in the judgment of His Majesty's Government, with any benefits which, in the circumstances now known to exist, could be gained by it. The Foreign Office have recently received assurances that Russia has no intention of developing political interests in Tibet." We do not wish to belittle the practical and immediate value of these disclaimers. His Majesty's Government have already recognised the necessity of asserting the predominance of British influence in Tibet, and in his interview of the 8th April, 1903, Lord Lansdowne clearly apprised Count Benckendorff of our attitude in the matter, and we trust that effect may now be given to the intentions of His Majesty's Government and British influence firmly established in Tibet, a result which will be gladly welcomed not only by the present ruling authorities in Nepal, but also by the Bhutanese, whose executive chief, the Tongsa Penlop, on the arrival of the Mission at Gyangtse, at once conveyed to Colonel Younghusband his congratulations and has since paid a special visit to our Commissioner at Phari Jong, and has expressed his willingness to advance with our troops to Lhasa. How is this influence to be established? It is evident that we must now require something more practical than the nominal concessions acquired by the treaty of 1890 as the fruits of our operations in 1888. The losses sustained by the Tibetans in opposing our advance to Gyangtse, at the Karó La, and in the successive attacks upon our Mission and their lines of communication have been considerable; but our experience of 1888 shows that we cannot trust to our military successes leaving any lasting impression. If on this occasion also, after protracted discussions and costly military operations in Tibetan territory, we retire leaving no visible sign of our authority within their borders, and are content to secure a Convention which like its predecessors may be rendered nugatory by the non-existence of practical guarantees, then we shall only find ourselves, after heavy outlay, in a worse position than before, and the Tibetans will believe more firmly than ever that our failure to gain our ends is due to inability to enforce submission. It is difficult to avoid the conclusion that the best guarantee for the due observance of the new Convention, and for the adequate protection of our rights as the only European Power limitrophe with Tibet, must be that, in addition to the appointment of officers to watch over our commercial interests at the marts to be established in Tibet, we should demand the acceptance of an accredited British Agent in Tibet. The place at which this agent should reside is one on which opinions can easily differ, and we prefer to leave the question open until we are in possession of the fuller information that we shall acquire after the Mission has reached Lhasa. The arguments in favour of placing him at Lhasa are the following:—Lhasa is the pivot of the religious and political life of Tibet. It is the seat of the Dalai Lama and his council, with whom we have to establish official relations; and it is the focus of the priestly influence which we have to conciliate or overcome. It may be argued that it is undesirable to arouse the resentment of the Tibetans by requiring them to receive a representative of a strange race and a strange religion in the home of their most sacred associations. But after the manner in which for the past 15 years the Tibetans have repudiated their obligations and have derided the patience with which we have submitted to their insults, we believe that, even should such a feeling exist, it may be better to face it than to allow of the misconstruction which would be placed upon the location of an agent at any place outside Lhasa. We see, however, no reason why the presence of a resident agent

at Lhasa should be a lasting source of irritation. For more than 80 years we have now had an Agent at Khatmandu, a capital, the isolation of which from foreign intrusion has been guarded hardly less jealously than that of Lhasa itself, and that by a people whose prowess has been proved in our own armies. The hostilities which preceded the first appointment of a British Minister at Peking under the treaty of 1860 were also far more serious than any opposition which has so far been encountered, or, it may be safely asserted, is likely to be met on the way to Lhasa. We see then no reason to anticipate greater risk in placing a Resident at Lhasa than was incurred in sending a British representative to Khatmandu or Peking. Despite the hostility which, under the influence and leadership of the monkish faction, they have displayed against us, we believe that the Tibetan people have no dislike for us as a race, and there is nothing in the tolerant Buddhist creed which counsels hostility to strangers of a different faith or encourages fanaticism. The exclusion of British subjects and Europeans is merely based on a concordat of the present dominant class in Tibet, and is not in any way a religious obligation. The monks are at present opposed to us, fearing the loss of their influence, but we believe that their antipathy is based on suspicion and ignorance, and that, with tact and patience, it may be eradicated; and we are supported in this view by the friendly relations which Colonel Younghusband was able to establish at Khamba Jong with ecclesiastical envoys from the Tashi Lama of Shigatse. It must also always be borne in mind that subjects of all her other neighbours—China, Nepal, and Kashmir—are allowed freely to resort to, and trade in, Tibet, while China and Nepal have official representatives at Lhasa. As at Khatmandu, our Agent would, like the Nepal representative at Lhasa, abstain from all interference with the internal administration of the country, and would confine himself to watching over our trade interests and in guarding against the introduction of foreign influences. His presence, therefore, at Lhasa would be in no sense a contravention of the policy now declared by His Majesty's Government. It is believed that the hesitation of His Majesty's Government to allow the appointment of a representative in Tibet was due partly to the supposed impossibility of keeping open communications with him, and partly to a desire not to accelerate political complications regarding the integrity of China. We believe that the first ground of objection was based upon a misapprehension, and that there is no real difficulty, except on the southern side of the watershed, to such free passage to and from Tibet as may be necessary for the adequate support of a British representative either at Lhasa or Gyangtse; and our recent operations have demonstrated—and the exceptional severity of the past winter makes the proof stronger—that, however great the physical difficulties of communication may be, they are not insuperable even at the worst time of the year. The difficulties on the Indian side of the Himalaya will be obviated by a road through Chumbi which we are now examining. We are unable to share the apprehensions arising from the second cause. No other European Power at present adjoins Tibet or has any interests there, and so far our arrangements have been made with the cordial co-operation of the Chinese officials deputed to meet our Mission, and we understand that they meet with the sympathy, if not with the avowed approval, of the Chinese Government, as, indeed, is clearly evidenced by the attitude of that Government as reported in Sir E. Satow's telegram, dated 15th June, 1904. A further point in regard to which we desire to place you in possession of our present views is the question of retaining the Chumbi valley. It is hardly necessary to explain that this valley lies to the south of the main watershed, and is Indian rather than Tibetan in character. Our Mission has been well received by the people, and the Political Agent whom we have located among them reports that they regard our presence with un-mixed satisfaction, and that their only fear is lest we may evacuate the valley and expose them to the vengeance which the Lamas would surely take upon them for having lived on terms of friendliness with us. The occupation of this region was recommended by all the local authorities as far back as 1888; was strongly urged by the Bengal Government in Mr. Cotton's letter, dated 22nd July, 1895, but was deferred owing to Chinese

susceptibilities. The contumacious disregard of the Tibetans for their treaty obligations and for the authority of their Suzerain has culminated in armed resistance to the passage of a friendly Mission despatched by us with the full cognizance of that Suzerain and accompanied by Chinese representatives throughout. It appears to us that recent events may make it necessary to take material guarantees. We have referred to a road through the Chumbi valley as desirable in order to secure the position of our representative in Tibet if such a one should be appointed. The route which is projected along the Amo Chu valley will lead into the foot of the Chumbi valley, and it is obviously desirable that it should continue under our control up to the point where it debouches on to the open plateau of Tibet beyond the Tang La. The opening up of such a route into Tibet proper must evidently be the precursor of any real development of trade, and, what is of far greater importance, it provides one of the surest guarantees for the predominance of our influence and the safety of our Agents in the country. It has recently been estimated that, if our forces have all left Tibet by October next, the cost of the expedition will be not less than £648,000. The contingency of such an early withdrawal is remote, and it seems probable that the operations necessary to assert our treaty rights and to exact reparation from the Tibetans will cost us not less than a million sterling, and even this figure may be considerably exceeded. We are, therefore, of opinion that, as a guarantee for the fulfilment of the Convention, and as a security for the payment of the indemnity that we now propose to require, as well as in the interests of the people of the valley themselves, the occupation of the Chumbi valley for such period as may be necessary for the due protection of our treaty rights and international interests will become inevitable. This leads us to the question of an indemnity. Now that it has become necessary to send a regular military expedition to Lhasa, we would submit that we have a good claim to be recouped the expense to which we have been put. It is obvious that the retention of the Chumbi valley will not, from a monetary point of view, be an adequate return for the outlay in which we have been involved, and it will be well to put forward a claim to compensation against the Tibetans. Further, we consider that having regard to the recent attacks upon our Mission at Gyangtse, and as a measure calculated to increase the security of our representative in Tibet, we should follow the precedent of the demands presented by the allied Powers to the Chinese Government after the events of 1900, and should insist on the razing of all fortified positions which might impede the course of free communication between our frontier and Lhasa, and on the prohibition of the importation of arms into Tibet or their manufacture within the country except with our special permission. It remains to discuss what might be done if His Majesty's Government decline to agree to the appointment of a representative at Lhasa. In that case we would urge that a resident Agent should be posted at Gyangtse whose functions would primarily be to supervise and maintain the trading facilities which we must undoubtedly secure, and to which we shall presently allude. Although the duties of such an Agent would be mainly commercial, they would necessarily comprise that of seeing that the Convention or treaty which we shall eventually conclude with the Tibetan Government is observed in all respects. The Agent should, therefore, have the right of proceeding to Lhasa, as occasion may require, to discuss matters with the Chinese Amban or with the high officials of the Dalai Lama. In making the terms of his appointment, we consider that the grounds and conditions of our self-restraint in this matter should be clearly indicated to the Tibetans. It should be explained that His Majesty's Government consent to waive their claim to the appointment of a resident Agent at Lhasa solely out of regard for the Tibetan desire to maintain their freedom from contact with European influence at the political and religious capital of their country; that they are prepared to forego this demand, so long as the Tibetan Government preserves an attitude of isolation from external affairs and avoids all intercourse with other European Powers; but that, in the event of any departure by the Tibetans from this policy in the future,

the British Government reserve to themselves the right to require the acceptance of an Agent at the capital itself. We cannot, however, conceal from ourselves that this alternative, the least which can be contemplated, is not calculated, in the same degree, to afford a guarantee of satisfactory results. An Agent at Gyangtse, though possibly in greater personal security, will probably not be in so good a position to know what transpires in political circles at Lhasa. But whether or not a British Agent is established in Tibet, we consider that recent events justify our requiring from the Tibetans and from the Chinese Government a formal recognition of our exclusive political influence in Tibet, and an engagement that they will not admit to Tibet the representative of, that they will cede no portion of Tibetan territory to, and that they will enter into no relations regarding Tibet with, any other foreign Power, without the previous consent of the British Government. We now turn to less contentious matter, namely, that of facilities for trade with Tibet, to secure which was the primary object of the Mission when it was originally despatched on an errand which was then indubitably peaceful in character and intention. It is, of course, necessary to insist on access for purposes of trade to convenient centres in Tibet proper in the place of Yatung, which is beyond all question unsuitable for the object for which it was intended. In Central Tibet our present information leads us to believe that the town of Gyangtse provides the site which is best fitted to our requirements. We trust that His Majesty's Government will authorise us to instruct Colonel Younghusband to arrange for the concession of proper trade facilities at this place. Had the Tibetans agreed to peaceful negotiations, it is probable that, so far as concerns this part of Tibet, we should not have thought it necessary to press for other marts than Gyangtse. In view, however, of recent developments, we think that it may be advisable to insist on the opening up to trade of the neighbouring town of Shigatse, the seat of the Tashi Lama, and also of Lhasa itself, if a British Resident should be posted to the capital. Hitherto the negotiations with Tibet have been conducted through the agency of Bengal officers, and the question of facilitating our traffic with Western Tibet has not been fully considered. British India adjoins Western Tibet in Spiti and Garhwal, and a considerable amount of trade in wool and borax now finds its way across those frontiers as well as down the Hindustan-Tibet road made by Lord Dalhousie in the valley of the Sutlej. The figures

—	Imports.	Exports.	Total.
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1900-01 ..	8,99,248	3,91,266	12,90,514
1901-02...	10,45,094	4,26,256	14,71,350
1902-03...	10,27,667	3,92,510	14,20,177

These figures do not include the trade *viâ* Ladakh, of which part is Tibetan.

taken of completing the road to the frontier and of opening another market at Gartok or some other convenient place in Western Tibet, which, with its vicinity to Chinese Turkestan, may acquire considerable importance in the future. We are also inclined to think that it may hereafter be advisable to insist on similar facilities in the extreme east of Tibet. This tract is attracting a good deal of attention from explorers. The existence in this locality of a recognised trade mart accessible from India may hereafter, we believe, provide facilities for the purpose of tapping Tibetan trade. For the present, however, we incline to think that it may be advisable to refrain from express mention of any desire for a mart in the extreme east of Tibet, and that it would suffice to stipulate for the right of free passage and of access for commercial purposes to such points as may hereafter be found to afford facilities for Indian traders. It would be useless at the present stage to enter into details of the draft Convention, of the trade regulations, of the terms as to Customs duty,

for this trade for the past three years are shown on the margin. Already, notwithstanding the difficulties of communication, it amounts to half the total trade with Tibet, and it is capable of considerable development by an extension of the Hindustan-Tibet road to the frontier, a short distance of 25 miles. This, we have ascertained, can be done without much difficulty, and we consider that the present opportunity should be

of the arrangements in regard to mining rights and concessions which appear to us to be necessary, and of the boundary settlements on the Sikkim and Garhwal frontiers which stand for decision. These questions must first be discussed by our Commissioner with the representatives of the Tibetan Government, and we shall probably be obliged to consult you by telegraph only, if the Mission is to withdraw from Lhasa without undue delay. All our present plans are being framed with a view to the retirement of the Mission from Lhasa early in October, but Colonel Younghusband is strongly of opinion that nothing can be effected unless the Mission is prepared to remain at Lhasa throughout the winter. His view is that the Tibetans will persist in their obstinacy unless they are made to understand from the very outset that our military forces will occupy Lhasa so long as they refuse to come to terms. We have pointed out to Colonel Younghusband that his proposal is somewhat at variance with the spirit of the policy which His Majesty's Government desire to pursue, and that the military objections to wintering at Lhasa are well nigh overwhelming. But this is a matter on which we are not prepared to express our opinions until the Mission has reached Lhasa and reported on the situation in that place. There is a serious contingency which we have to contemplate in the probable flight of the Dalai Lama and the officials of the Tibetan Government concerning which we have received much circumstantial information. We are, moreover, very credibly informed that there is a considerable faction in Lhasa who are bitterly opposed to his present policy of insulting the British Empire and consider that he has brought about the ruin of his country by listening to the bad advice of his present counsellors. If these prognostications should prove to be correct, we should hope to be able, with the help or assent of the Chinese authorities, to establish a new Government with whom we could negotiate, and to secure the co-operation of the Chinese Amban in the appointment of a Regent. We trust that we have said enough to prove that the location of a British Agent in Tibet is the best practical guarantee for the fulfilment of the terms which may finally be agreed upon and the only sure means of asserting British influence against the designs of a rival Power. If, however, His Majesty's Government are not prepared to modify their present policy, we fear that it may prove impossible for us to suggest any course of action which would ensure the ultimate success of the Mission, but we observe that, in the Memorandum communicated to the Russian Ambassador, Lord Lansdowne pointed out that, though His Majesty's Government still adhered to their declared policy, it was obvious that their action must to some extent depend upon the conduct of the Tibetans themselves, and that His Majesty's Government could not undertake that they would not depart in any eventuality from the policy which had commended itself to them. It is unnecessary for us to assure you that no efforts will be spared by ourselves and by our Agents in Tibet to give full effect to the views of His Majesty's Government, but we cannot be blind to the fact that the conduct of the Tibetans may render it impossible to carry out in its integrity the policy that has been laid down. It is in view of such a contingency, if, indeed, we are not justified in regarding the contingency as an already accomplished fact, that we have ventured to suggest possible alternatives. We are prepared to await the course of events, and persist in the present plan up to the last possible moment, but we have thought it right to lay our views before His Majesty's Government at the present time in order that they may be in a position to decide upon any new proposals which circumstances may force us to make at short notice. We take the present opportunity to forward, for your information, further correspondence relating to Tibetan affairs.*

* See Part II, Nos. 1-160.—pp. 95, *et seq.*

No. 98.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated
the 20th July, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Younghusband reports suggestion of Wilton's that if Chinese Government were requested by His Majesty's Minister at Peking to send special instructions to the Amban that he is to bring negotiations to speedy conclusion, matters might be expedited.

No. 99.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated
the 21st July, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald forced Karola 18th July last, meeting with slight opposition. Our casualties : One native rank killed, two wounded. Was marching Nagartse 19th July last.

No. 100.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated
the 21st July, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Our telegram, dated 12th July last. 7306 Private Maloney, 1st Battalion Royal Fusiliers, died 19th July last, gunpowder explosion.

No. 101.

*From the Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir E. Satow, dated the
21st July, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

It is suggested that at this juncture it might hasten matters if you requested the Chinese Government to instruct the Amban specially to bring the negotiations to a speedy conclusion. Proceed accordingly.

No. 102.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated
the 22nd July, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Present strength of Column proceeding to Lhasa is as follows :—Mountain Division, No. 7 Battery, Royal Garrison Artillery ; 30th Mountain Battery, one section ; Maxim Machine Gun Detachment ; 1st Battalion Norfolk

Regiment, first and second companies ; Mounted Infantry, four companies ; 1st Battalion Royal Fusiliers, four companies ; 32nd Sikh Pioneers, six companies ; 40th Pathans, six companies ; 8th Gurkha Rifles, half company ; No. 3 Company 1st Sappers and Miners.

No. 103.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 25th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald marched to Yarsig, 21st July last.

No. 104.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 25th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

We are of opinion that Convention embodying terms should be one between Great Britain and Tibet, and should be signed by Younghusband and the Dalai Lama. Signature of Chinese Amban should, we propose, be obtained to a separate agreement, which, after citing the Convention of 1890 and the Trade Regulations of 1893, should contain provisions recognising validity of the Anglo-Tibetan Agreement. The agreement with Tibet would be the complement of the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1890. Do you agree?

No. 105.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 25th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

On the 19th Mission arrived without meeting with further opposition at Nagartse. Meeting took place between Younghusband and Yutok Shape, Ta Lama and Grand Councillor, the Tibetan delegates, at which latter protested against advance of Mission to Lhasa on ground that it would give rise to disturbance ; they urged, moreover, that there would be no one there. Delegates refused to discuss terms, of general nature of which they had been apprised by Tongsa Penlop. Younghusband reports that the Councillors do not seem even yet to realise the seriousness of the situation, though they were respectful in demeanour. He informed them that we must proceed to Lhasa, but that the character and duration of our stay there was dependent on Tibetans themselves, as we had no wish to remain any longer time than was required for conclusion of settlement.

No. 106.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the
26th July, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

His Majesty's Government, having considered the views expressed in your telegrams of the 11th July, the 13th July, and your letter of 30th June, have approved certain modifications of the terms stated in my telegram of the 6th July. Terms to be named to Tibetans, as modified, will now run as follows:—

- (1.) Neither at Lhasa nor elsewhere is Resident to be demanded.
- (2.) Tibetans and Chinese to be required to undertake—
 - (a) That, without the previous consent of the British Government, no portion of Tibetan territory shall be ceded, sold, leased, mortgaged, or otherwise given for occupation to any foreign Power.
 - (b) That no intervention by any foreign Power in the affairs of Tibet shall be permitted.
 - (c) That, without our previous approval, no representatives or agents of any foreign Power shall be admitted to Tibet; that no grant of concessions for roads, railways, or telegraphs, or for mining or other rights shall be made to any such Power, or to any subject thereof, without the consent of the British Government; but that, if their consent to such concessions be given, the British Government shall be granted similar or equivalent concessions.
 - (d) That without the previous consent of the British Government no Tibetan revenues, whether in cash or in kind, shall be pledged or assigned to any foreign Power, or to any subject of such Power.

(3.) The production of the two Lachung British subjects, who were taken by the Tibetans, should be asked for by Colonel Younghusband, and, in the event of their having been ill-treated, pecuniary reparation should be demanded. In regard to the question of an indemnity, the sum to be demanded should not exceed an amount which, it is believed, will be within the power of the Tibetans to pay, by instalments, if necessary, spread over three years. Colonel Younghusband will be guided by circumstances in this matter.

(4.) Fortifications to be demolished in all accessible positions between the frontier and the point which the Mission may have reached.

(5.) The establishment of trade marts at Gyangtse and Gartok, in addition to that at Yatung. The provisions for regulating the new marts to be similar to those existing at Yatung. Free access to the mart at Gyangtse to be ensured for British and Tibetan subjects, and the road between it and the frontier to be kept clear of obstruction, and in a state of repair suited to the needs of the trade. There will be located at Gyangtse, as at Yatung, an Agent of the Tibetan Government who will receive any letters that may be sent to him by the British Agent, and who will be held responsible for the delivery of these letters to the Tibetan authorities, as well as to the Chinese, and for the transmission of their replies. British Agent will have right of access to Gyangtse, similar to that prescribed in respect of Yatung by the Regulations of 1893.

(5a.) In addition to the establishment of marts at Gyangtse and Gartok the Tibetan Government to be required to undertake to consider the question of establishing fresh marts, if required by the development of trade, and to place no restrictions on trade by routes at present existing.

(6.) Boundary laid down in the Convention of 1890 to be recognised by the Tibetans as the frontier between Sikkim and Tibet, and erection of boundary pillars to be carried out accordingly.

(7.) The regulations as to trade and the levying of Customs duties to be on general lines of those attached to the old Convention. The Tibetans to give undertaking that no dues of any sort other than those which may be provided for in tariff mutually agreed upon shall be levied.

(8.) The occupation of the Chumbi Valley will be the security for the indemnity, and for the fulfilment of the conditions in regard to the trade marts to be opened. The occupation will continue till the payment of the indemnity shall have been completed, or the marts opened effectively for the space of three years, whichever is the latest.

As regards your suggestion that Clause 4 should be amended so as to provide against future erection of fortifications, the proviso in Clause 5 to the effect that the road between Gyangtse and the frontier is to be kept clear of obstruction, seems to meet the point sufficiently. As regards Kumaon boundary cases, these seem to take place within British territory. Would it not be possible to settle the claims of Tibetans by means of local action of our officers when suitable opportunity offers, without including them in present negotiations?

No. 107.

From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the 26th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 25th. Your proposal to embody terms in Anglo-Tibetan Convention, which shall be signed by Younghusband on the one part and the Dalai Lama or his accredited representative on the other, and to secure signature of Amban to a separate agreement, is approved.

No. 108.

From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, the 27th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

I saw two Ministers of the Foreign Board on the 25th, and carried out instructions given in your Lordship's telegram of the 21st. I reminded their Excellencies that notice was given on the 14th June that if the Tibetan negotiators did not appear at Gyangtse our Mission would advance to Lhasa. I gave some account of the subsequent events and the final start of the British force for Lhasa. I proceeded to say that His Majesty's Government had information that the Dalai Lama was not averse from opening negotiations, and that they were anxious for the Amban to be instructed to do his best to bring the negotiations to a termination speedily. The Ministers showed me a telegram which had been sent to the Amban a few days ago by Tachienlu, instructing him to use every effort to assist a settlement, and on no account to retire from Lhasa. I offered to send this telegram myself to the Government of India to be forwarded, as this would save time, and I have done so.

No. 109.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 27th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald made short march to Piahte Jong, 22nd July last ; was marching to Demalung (not on map) 23rd July last, and hoped to seize passage of river, 24th July last. Khambala found unoccupied and boats observed crossing river.

No. 110.

From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the 29th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

On the 21st July, Foreign Office telegraphed to His Majesty's Minister at Peking instructing him to make representations to the Chinese Government as suggested in your telegram of the 20th July. On the 27th, Sir E. Satow reported that he had obtained from the Chinese Government a telegram containing instructions to the Amban in sense desired, and that this is being sent direct to you for transmission to Amban.

No. 111.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 1st August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Telegraphing on the 26th July from Chaksam ferry, Younghusband reports receipt, through the Dalai Lama's Chamberlain, of letter from National Assembly promising negotiations, and asking that Mission should not proceed to Lhasa. Younghusband replied to the Dalai Lama to the effect that he must go on to Lhasa, but that he will not stay there any longer than is required for conclusion of a settlement, and, that, unless opposition is offered, no injury will be done to religious buildings which are not occupied by soldiers. This reply was accepted for delivery by the Chamberlain, who sent it to Lhasa. On the 27th, a meeting between Younghusband and Ta Lama and the Chamberlain was to take place.

No. 112.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 1st August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 26th July. As regards roads, railways, telegraphs, &c., in the Chumbi Valley, we propose to reserve to ourselves the right to construct such communications, whether before or after evacuation; the Tibetans to be required to afford us facilities in this respect.

Also, having regard to the further opposition offered by the Tibetans during advance of Mission to Lhasa, we would ask that the proposal that our Agent at Gyangtse should have right of proceeding, if and when necessary, to Lhasa (*see* my telegram of the 13th July) may be agreed to by His Majesty's Government, if it be found that this condition would be accepted without serious demur by the Tibetans.

No. 113.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 2nd August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald reached Kamba Barji 24th July last ; secured Chaksam ferry. Enemy observed fleeing towards Lhasa. One company of mounted infantry and seven companies of infantry crossed Brahmaputra at Chaksam 25th July last, using four Berthon, two local boats. River 150 yards wide, heavy volume, strong current. Major G. S. Bretherton, Supply and Transport Corps, two Gurkhas, drowned, boat capsizing, also one mounted infantry sepoy. Crossing progressing 26th July.

No. 114.

From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the 3rd August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 1st August as to terms of settlement with Tibetan Government. His Majesty's Government adhere to their decision that no demand for right of access to Lhasa for our Agent at Gyangtse is to be made. Intention of His Majesty's Government is that Agent's functions are to be essentially commercial; but the additional clause proposed by you would result in his functions being assimilated to those of a Political Resident. This we are anxious to avoid. As regards proposal to reserve right to construct roads, railways, &c., in the Chumbi Valley, even after it has been evacuated, this would be inconsistent with policy as laid down in my telegram of the 6th November, 1903, that withdrawal shall take place as soon as reparation is obtained. If the condition as to the effective opening of trade marts for term of three years has been fulfilled, and the indemnity paid, His Majesty's Government see no reason why complete withdrawal should not be effected.

No. 115.

Despatch from the Secretary of State for India to the Government of India, dated the 5th August, 1904.

Your Excellency was informed in my telegram of the 26th July of the decision taken by His Majesty's Government as to the terms of the settlement to be demanded from the Tibetan Government. That decision was not arrived at until His Majesty's Government had had an opportunity of considering the letter of your Excellency's Government of the 30th June last, which stated at length your views as to the nature of the settlement to be effected.

2. His Majesty's Government have throughout the present difficulty been very reluctant to take any steps which would involve an advance into Tibet or interference with Tibetan affairs. As stated in Lord George Hamilton's despatch of the 27th February, 1903, they had to consider the question not as a local one, concerning India and Tibet alone, but from the wider point of view of the relations of Great Britain to other Powers, both European and Asiatic, and as involving the status of a dependency of the Chinese Empire. Formerly European nations and their interests were in the main far removed from the scope of Indian policy, and the relations of India with the states on her borders rarely involved any European complications. But the effect of Indian policy in relation to Afghanistan, Siam, Tibet or any other dependency of the Chinese Empire is liable to be felt throughout Europe. This immediate responsibility towards Europe which Indian policy nowadays imposes on this country necessarily involves its correlative, and the course of affairs on the Indian frontiers cannot be decided without reference to Imperial exigencies elsewhere.

3. His Majesty's Government have also been consistently averse to any policy in Tibet which would tend to throw on the British Empire an additional burden. The great increase to our responsibilities, however necessary, which recent additions to the Empire have involved, make it obvious that it would be most imprudent to further enlarge them except upon the strongest ground. In military and naval matters the resources of Great Britain and India must be considered together. India has from time to time given effective and ready help in the defence of British interests and British Colonies. On the other hand, it must be remembered that the British Army largely exists in order to defend India, and every new obligation undertaken by India is as much a charge upon the common stock of our heavily burdened resources as if it were placed upon the people of this country.

4. The policy of His Majesty's Government expressed in Lord George Hamilton's despatch of the 27th February was further defined by the telegrams of the 28th May and the 6th November, 1903. The despatch of the 27th February, which was written while communications were still taking place with the Russian Government as to their attitude towards Tibet, laid down the principle that it was indispensable that British influence should be recognised at Lhasa in such a manner as to render it impossible for any other Power to exercise a pressure on the Tibetan Government inconsistent with the interests of British India. But, as recorded in Lord Lansdowne's despatch to Sir C. Scott of the 8th April, 1903, the result of our communications with the Russian Government was that His Majesty's Government received explicit assurances from them that they had no convention about Tibet either with Tibet itself or with China, or with anyone else, and that they had no Agents in Tibet and no intention of sending Agents or Missions there. His Majesty's Government, therefore, having regard to the satisfactory nature of these pledges, which modified the apprehensions that had been felt as to the establishment at Lhasa of foreign influences incompatible with our interests, decided, as stated in the telegram of the 28th May, 1903, that it was unnecessary and undesirable that any demand for the recognition of a Political Agent either at Gyantse or at Lhasa should be included in the proposals to be made in the negotiations for a settlement with Tibet. We held then, as we hold now, that such a political outpost might entail difficulties and responsibilities incommensurate with any benefits which, in the situation created by the Russian assurances, could be gained by it. The Mission was accordingly authorised to proceed to Khambajong with instructions that the negotiations there should be restricted to questions concerning trade relations, the frontier and grazing rights.

5. The Tibetan Government having refused to negotiate at Khambajong in response to our invitation, it became necessary on 1st October, 1903, to sanction contingently the advance of the Mission to Gyantse. But the conduct of the Tibetan Government towards the Mission' intolerable as it was when taken in connection with their action in the past, was not such as

to necessitate any alteration of our general policy. It was, therefore, laid down, in the telegram of the 6th November, 1903, that the advance of the Mission was not to lead to permanent intervention in Tibetan affairs in any form; that it should be made for the sole purpose of obtaining satisfaction; that as soon as reparation was obtained a withdrawal should be effected; and that the question of insisting on the fulfilment of our treaty rights of trade in Tibet was to be considered subject to these considerations.

6. The opposition offered by the Tibetans to the progress of the Mission, coupled with their refusal to negotiate at Gyangtse, has necessitated the advance to Lhasa, which it has been our object to avoid, and which we have postponed till no alternative was left to us. But His Majesty's Government adhere to the view that, while our influence must be duly recognised at Lhasa, so as to exclude foreign pressure which would have a disturbing influence on territories adjoining Tibet and British India, it is unnecessary, in view of the present political conditions of Tibet, to insist on the appointment of a permanent political officer as the basis of the settlement to be proposed to the Tibetan Government.

7. It was from this point of view that the terms which Colonel Younghusband was authorised by my telegram of the 6th July to name to the Tibetans were decided on by His Majesty's Government, and the modifications suggested in your telegram of the 11th and 13th July have been considered in the same light. We are satisfied that, so long as the political position of Tibet in relation to foreign Powers remains unaltered, the provisions of Clause 2 as now approved will satisfactorily accomplish our object of excluding undesirable foreign influences from the country. As regards the status of the British Agent who under Clause 5 is to have a similar right of access to Gyangtse as is prescribed in respect of Yatung by the Regulations of 1893, we do not consider it desirable to claim for him the right in certain circumstances of proceeding to Lhasa. The effect of this proposal would be to alter the character of the duties of the Agent, which, it is intended, shall be essentially commercial, and to assimilate them to those of a Political Resident.

8. As regards the provisions for trade in Clauses 5, 5a, and 7, it is not the intention of His Majesty's Government that the Tibetans should be pressed to open marts immediately elsewhere than at Gyangtse and Gartok. The acceptance of the principle by the Tibetan Government should suffice for the present. It may, not unreasonably, be anticipated that the Tibetan people will be led by the prosperity that will result from the establishment of free marts at Gyangtse and Gartok to modify their attitude of exclusiveness in respect of trade in other parts of their territory, and that habits of commercial intercourse will be developed, which would continue after the conditions attached to the occupation of the Chumbi Valley have been fulfilled and our withdrawal completed. Should these conditions unfortunately not be fulfilled, it will be necessary to consider the question of maintaining our hold on the Chumbi Valley.

9. As regards Clause 6, the provision as to the erection of pillars along the frontier defined in the Convention of 1890 should sufficiently impress on the Tibetan Government the hopelessness of attempting to regard the question as an open one, and should prevent any repetition on their part of the infringements of the boundary of which they have been guilty in the past.

10. Similar considerations apply to Clause (4). The destruction of all fortifications commanding the route by which the Mission has advanced, will be a token to the Tibetans of the futility of their efforts to resist us by force.

11. As regards the amount of the indemnity, our ignorance of the resources of the country makes it impossible to speak with any certainty. The question, in the circumstances, must be left to the discretion of Colonel Younghusband. The condition that the amount should be one which it is estimated can be paid in three years, indicates the intention of His Majesty's

Government that the sum to be demanded should constitute an adequate pecuniary penalty, but not be such as to be beyond the powers of the Tibetans, by making a sufficient effort, to discharge within the period named.

12. In conclusion, I desire to express the appreciation of His Majesty's Government of the courage and endurance of the troops attached to the Mission, and of the valuable services of those who have been employed on the lines of communication, both beyond and within the British frontier.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) ST. JOHN BRODRICK.

No. 116.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 5th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

All wounded officers recovered except Major Lye, 23rd Sikh Pioneers, who is progressing favourably.

No. 117.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 5th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald telegraphed, 29th July last, was continuing crossing river without accident, and expected to complete crossing 31st July.

No. 118.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 6th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Younghusband wired from Chaksam ferry, on 29th July, having had two visits from Ta Lama, and one from Dalai Lama's Grand Chamberlain, who brought letter from Dalai Lama asking Younghusband not to proceed to Lhasa. Chamberlain said he and councillors were ready to negotiate at Chaksam ferry, but our presence in Lhasa would so spoil religion that Dalai Lama might die. Younghusband told delegates that Mission must proceed to Lhasa. He wrote second letter to Dalai Lama expressing hope that latter would appreciate inconvenience to Mission to halt this side of Lhasa now it had left Gyantse. Chinese merchant who arrived Chaksam ferry offered to sell us anything wanted

at Lhasa. He saw no Tibetan troops on the way. Sangpo Valley most fertile ; wheat, barley, and peas abundant. Despatch from Amban arrived answering Younghusband's from Gyangtse. He said he had communicated purport to Dalai Lama. Bearer said confusion prevailed at Lhasa, everyone shifting responsibility. Dalai Lama in religious seclusion at private monastery 18 miles from Lhasa has ordered monks to attend to religious duties. Supplies abundant at Lhasa, and people would sell readily. Amban anxious for settlement.

No. 119.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 6th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

On 3rd August, at midday, the Mission arrived at Lhasa, no further opposition having been offered. The population was quiet. The Dalai Lama was away at a private monastery some miles off. Younghusband received a visit from the Amban, who expressed himself willing to assist in arriving at a settlement, and made the troops a present of food. He has collected supplies for two days, and promises to collect more. The representative of Nepal sent a deputation to visit Younghusband. He intended to come himself shortly. Tongsa Penlop is with Younghusband. The valley is well cultivated, and two or three miles broad. There is an abundance of supplies.

No. 120.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 8th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald arrived Lhasa, 3rd August last, without opposition. 3,000 to 5,000 Tibetan troops reported retired eastward. Health of troops satisfactory. Transport in excellent condition.

No. 121.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 11th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Following telegram received from Younghusband :—

“Lhasa, 5th August. I yesterday returned Amban's visit, conducted by Amban's body guard, and escorted by one company Mounted Infantry and two companies Royal Fusiliers. Amban expressed sincere intention to induce Tibetans to make speedy settlement. On my return to camp I proceeded through heart of city. Large crowds looked on apathetically. I have received visits from Tongsa Penlop, Nepalese representative, and two Shapas. It appears that Dalai Lama is at Reteng, and has handed over his seal to a regent to carry on business. No further opposition seems likely and, after pressure from Amban, Tongsa Penlop and Nepalese representative, Shapas were distinctly more subdued than before; and they presented me with 280 coolies' loads of tea

flour, butter, dried fruits, sugar, and peas, besides Rs. 1,500 for the troops, and 20 yaks and 50 sheep. I have asked both Amban and Shapes to have Tibetan delegates for negotiations definitely appointed. Bazaar has been opened outside camp, and 340 Tibetan, Chinese, Nepalese, and Kashmiri traders brought produce there this morning."

No. 122.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 13th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

We have sent the following telegram dated the 12th August, to Colonel Younghusband :—

As regards the action which should be taken if it becomes necessary to requisition by force for supplies, it is, of course, necessary that you should take what supplies you require, but no destruction of religious property, and nothing in the nature of loot, shall be allowed.

No. 123.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 14th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Telegraphic report from Younghusband, dated the 10th August, states that all is confusion at Lhasa. Yutok Shape is ill, Ta Lama is in disgrace, while of the remaining Shapes one is hostile and the other useless. The Tsong-du (National Assembly) is sitting in permanent Session. The Dalai Lama is three marches off. Neither of these authorities, however, will take any action. Grain has been requisitioned from the Depung Monastery, as, although camp bazaar is well attended, Tibetan authorities refuse to allow villagers to sell us any. General attitude of the Tibetans is not so much hostile as futile, but there is likelihood of some more energetic action being found necessary. Younghusband refrained from occupying the Summer Palace as a residence, on the Tongsa Penlop representing to him that the building was specially sacred.

No. 124.

Letter from the Government of India to the Secretary of State for India, dated Simla, the 28th July, 1904. (Received at India Office, 15th August, 1904.)

(Extract.)

In continuation of our despatch, dated the 30th June, 1904, we have the honour to forward, for the information of His Majesty's Government, a copy of further correspondence regarding Tibetan affairs.*

* See Part II., Nos. 161-225, pp. 166, *et seq.*

No. 125.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the
15th August, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

The instructions to Colonel Younghusband, as reported in your telegram of the 13th August, are approved by His Majesty's Government. Date on which return of force from Lhasa is to begin should be fixed by military authorities in communication with Younghusband. In no case must anything in the way of looting by the troops be permitted.

No. 126.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
17th August, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald reports supplies are coming in more readily last few days.

No. 127.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
18th August, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Telegraphic report, dated Lhasa, the 11th August, has been received from Younghusband, to the effect that Dalai Lama, accompanied, it is believed, by Dorjjeff, is at Nagchuka, eight marches to the north of Lhasa. Mission has transferred its quarters to the best house in the city. Supplies which were requisitioned from Depung monastery are being brought in, and supplies have also been requisitioned from Sera monastery. Younghusband paid visit to the Amban on the 16th August, and impressed upon him responsibility which lies on the Chinese Government to make the Tibetans conclude a settlement. Amban expressed himself as personally most anxious to work with Younghusband, and stated that he had sent a message to the Dalai Lama urging him to come back to Lhasa. Amban has sent Wilton, unofficially, written reply of the Tibetans to our terms. Reply is highly unsatisfactory, all our points being refused by Tibetans, who enter into arguments about boundary and, while offering Rinchengong as trade mart, refuse to agree to other marts being opened in future. They decline to pay any indemnity, saying we ought to pay them an indemnity instead their paying one to us. This document has been returned by Younghusband to the Amban, with an intimation that he could not officially receive so preposterous a reply.

No. 128.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
20th August, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald reports mounted infantry reconnoitring towards Pemba Gong La surprised 100 armed enemy, 8 miles from camp; captured 64 without

opposition. Larger camp further north visited, 13th August, but enemy had fled northwards. Reconnaissance 11 miles up Kichu, 13th August, showed it clear of armed force. Supplies are coming in satisfactorily.

No. 129.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 20th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Report, dated the 14th August, from Lhasa contains the following news. Amban says that National Assembly's first reply to our terms has been returned by him to the Tibetans, with an intimation that they must be more amenable. It is stated by two Shaps who came to see Younghusband that the Assembly's reply was intended for the Amban only; it was hoped that he would be able to secure more favourable terms. This statement is confirmed by Ti Rimpoche, who presides over Assembly and who now has the Dalai Lama's seal in his keeping. It is reported that Assembly have written to Dalai Lama, who has fled to Nagchukha and possibly beyond, asking him to return to Lhasa; they are said to be angry with him in consequence of his flight. Supplies, both at Lhasa and on line of route, are coming in satisfactorily. The common people are well disposed; only the monks display opposition, and even they are beginning to realise that we have the monasteries at our mercy. It has been made clear to the Tibetans by Younghusband that the terms stated represent the minimum that will be accepted by us.

No. 130.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 23rd August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

News from Lhasa, to the 17th August, is as follows:—

At the instance of the Amban, the two Lachung prisoners have been released by the Shaps in open Durbar. The men were well, and 200 yaks having been seized in retaliation at Giaogong, further compensation was not required. Attitude much more satisfactory of Tibetan Government and people, and supplies freely coming in. The party in favour of settlement is growing in strength, and it is now hoped that even the revision of the trade regulations may be carried out at Lhasa. Ti Rimpoche is making marked overtures to Younghusband, who, in return, is showing him special attention as the principal in negotiations. Amban recognises Ti Rimpoche as principal in the negotiations. Dalai Lama has been summoned to return by the Amban; if summons is not obeyed, Amban proposes to denounce Dalai Lama to the Emperor, effect of which he says will be to reduce him to a private person. Amban would then invite Tashi Lama, of Shigatse, to assume the government in accordance with precedent. Amban has been requested by Younghusband to quote the precedents for this course. Younghusband considers that it will be possible, even should Dalai Lama not return, to negotiate satisfactory Convention in the manner proposed by the Amban, the Convention being sealed also by the heads of the three great monasteries and by the National Assembly.

No. 131.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
25th August, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Following news from Lhasa up to the 21st August :—

Younghusband met Acting Regent, representative of Nepal, and the Tongsa Penlop, in conference on the 21st August. Acting Regent intimated willingness to accept our terms, though provision as to indemnity presented difficulty ; he hoped lasting friendship between Great Britain and Tibet would be result of settlement. Similar sentiments were expressed by representative of Nepal and by the Tongsa Penlop, who observed that Bhutan, Nepal, and Tibet were allied by religion, and that British were regarded by them as powerful friends. Younghusband also paid a visit to the Amban on the 21st August, and received from him a paper containing suggestions with regard to the Draft Convention. Amban merely asked that consideration should be shown to the Tibetans in the matter of the indemnity ; he raised no objections of importance to any of the clauses and none whatever to the provisions as to trade marts.

No. 132.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
25th August, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Following telegraphic report, dated Lhasa, the 21st August, received from Younghusband :—

“ Telegram purporting to contain denunciation of Dalai Lama has been sent to me by Amban, with the request that it may be forwarded to Peking *via* Gyangtse. Amban declares that, if the Emperor of China acts on this telegram, result will be to reduce Dalai Lama to common monk. Tashi Lama, of Shigatse, will then be invited to Lhasa by the Amban, who will recommend him as spiritual head of the Tibetan Church. For transaction of secular business a regent will probably then be appointed. Amban believes Dalai Lama is retiring, not to China, but to the north.”

We have telegraphed to Younghusband in reply as follows —

“ Please report whether there are precedents for degradation of Dalai Lama by Chinese Emperor, or for the assumption of his place by Tashi Lama.

No. 133.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
26th August, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald reports Captains Kelly and A. W. C. Young, Indian Medical Service, attacked 18th August at Camp entrance by a Lama. Kelly wounded slightly in hand, and Young wounded severely in head, sword cuts. Macdonald considers only isolated case of fanaticism. Assailant captured and hanged ; four hostages demanded by Younghusband from monasteries, and fine of Rs. 5,000 inflicted.

No. 134.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
27th August, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

News from Lhasa up to the 20th August is as follows :—

On the 19th August the Amban paid a visit to Younghusband, and handed him the second reply of the Tibetans to our terms. Clause 9 of the Draft Convention is practically agreed to by the Tibetans ; they also agree to destroy all sangared positions, and to pay a small indemnity if boundary is fixed at Giaogong. They stipulate that in the event of our occupying Chumbi Valley we should pay for grass, water, and fuel. They consent to establishment of mart(s) below Phari, but not elsewhere. No British official is to be allowed to proceed into Tibet beyond trade-marts, after Treaty has been concluded. No objection was raised by Amban to form of the Adhesion Agreement. On the 18th August, a monk, wearing chain armour under his monk's robe and armed with sword, ran amuck and wounded Captains Cook-Young and Kelly, Indian Medical Service. Members of Council were summoned by Younghusband, who demanded hostages from each monastery, and from the National Assembly, as well as a fine of Rs. 5,000 ; he also announced that the man would be hanged. On the 20th August, Younghusband reports that positive information has reached him to the effect that Dalai Lama left Nagchuka on the 8th August for the North. Tibetans do not regret his departure. In a letter which he has written to National Assembly he said he was going away to look after the interests of the faith, and warned the Assembly to bind the crafty English very tightly in any agreement that might be made.

No. 135.

*Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, August 28th,
1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

A telegram from the Amban was received by the Chinese Government on the 24th August, in which the Dalai Lama was denounced to the throne, and his deposition and substitution by the Tashilumpo Lama were proposed. An Imperial Decree was issued on the 26th August that the Dalai Lama should be reduced to the station of a private individual by being "temporarily" deprived of his dignity, and that his place should be taken by the Tashilumpo. By this Decree all spiritual functions and authority are transferred from the one to the other. The Dalai Lama, so I am informed, will be permanently degraded should he remain contumacious, in which case the usual process of drawing lots (effected by the Amban) would become necessary to select a successor.

No. 136.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the
28th August, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 25th August. Inquiry is being made by His Majesty's Minister at Peking whether Amban has made proposal, as stated, and how it is regarded by Chinese Government.

No. 137.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 29th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Telegraphic report, dated the 22nd August, from Younghusband states that the Tibetans are giving the four hostages demanded in consequence of the attack on the two medical officers. Younghusband believes it will be possible to get Trade Regulations through without much delay and difficulty. This question is under our consideration.

No. 138.

Letter from the Government of India to the Secretary of State for India, dated Simla, the 11th August, 1904. (Received at India Office, 29th August, 1904.)

(Extract.)

We have the honour to forward a copy of the draft Convention with Tibet, as further revised in the light of your telegram of the 3rd August. A copy of this draft has also been sent to Colonel Younghusband, and it is now submitted for information and approval, subject to any further modifications that His Majesty's Government may consider necessary on receipt of news of the course of negotiations at Lhasa.

Enclosure in No. 138.

Whereas doubts and difficulties have arisen as to the meaning and validity of the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1890, and the Trade Regulations of 1893, and as to the liabilities of the Tibetan Government under these agreements; and whereas recent occurrences have tended towards a disturbance of the relations of friendship and good understanding which have existed between the British Government and the Government of Tibet; and whereas it is desirable to restore peace and amicable relations, and to resolve and determine the doubts and difficulties as aforesaid, the said Governments have resolved to conclude a Convention with these objects, and the following articles have been agreed upon by Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., in virtue of full powers vested in him by His Britannic Majesty's Government and on behalf of that said Government, and the Illustrious Dalai Lama, Nag-Wang, Lo-ssang Theedan Gyarsa Gyon Rimboochay, on his own behalf and on behalf of the Government of Tibet.

I.

The Government of Tibet engages to respect the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1890 and to recognise the frontier between Sikkim and Tibet as defined in Article I. of the said Convention, and to erect boundary pillars accordingly.

II.

The Tibetan Government undertakes to open forthwith trade marts to which all British and Tibetan subjects shall have free right of access at Gyangtse and Gartok, as well as at Yatung.

The Regulations applicable to the trade mart at Yatung, under the Anglo-Chinese Agreement of 1893, shall, subject to such amendments as may hereafter be agreed upon by common consent between the British and Tibetan Governments, apply to the marts above mentioned.

In addition to establishing trade marts at the places mentioned, the Tibetan Government undertakes to place no restrictions on the trade by existing routes and to consider the question of establishing fresh trade marts under similar conditions if development of trade requires it.

III.

The question of the amendment of the Regulations of 1893 is reserved for separate consideration, and the Tibetan Government undertakes to appoint fully authorised delegates to negotiate with representatives of the British Government as to the details of the amendments required.

IV.

The Tibetan Government undertakes to levy no dues of any kind other than those provided for in the tariff to be mutually agreed upon.

V.

The Tibetan Government undertakes to keep the road to Gyangtse from the frontier clear of all obstruction and in a state of repair suited to the needs of the trade, and to establish at Yatung, Gyangtse, and Gartok, and at each of the other trade marts that may hereafter be established, a Tibetan Agent who shall receive from the British Agent appointed to watch over British trade at the mart in question any letter which the latter may desire to send to the Tibetan or to the Chinese authorities. The Tibetan Agent shall also be responsible for the due delivery of such communications and for the transmission of replies.

VI.

As an indemnity to the British Government for the expense incurred in the despatch of armed troops to Lhasa to exact reparation for breaches of treaty obligations and for the insults offered to and attacks upon the British Commissioner and his following and escort, the Tibetan Government engages to pay a sum of £ to the British Government.

The indemnity shall be payable at such place as the British Government may from time to time after due notice indicate whether in Tibet or in the British districts of Darjeeling or Jalpiguri, in annual instalments on the 1st January in each year, beginning from the 1st January, 190 .

VII.

As security for the payment of the above-mentioned indemnity, and for the fulfilment of the provisions relative to trade marts specified in Articles II, III, IV, and V, the British Government shall continue to occupy the Chumbi Valley until the indemnity has been paid and until the trade marts have been effectively opened for three years, whichever date may be the later.

VIII.

The Tibetan Government agrees to raze all forts and fortifications and remove all armaments which might impede the course of free communication between the British frontier and the towns of Gyangtse and Lhasa.

IX.

The Government of Tibet engages that, without the previous consent of the British Government,—

- (a) no portion of Tibetan territory shall be ceded, sold, leased, mortgaged or otherwise given for occupation, to any Foreign Power;
- (b) no such Power shall be permitted to intervene in Tibetan affairs;
- (c) no Representatives or Agents of any Foreign Power shall be admitted to Tibet;
- (d) no concessions for railways, roads, telegraphs, mining or other rights, shall be granted to any Foreign Power, or the subject of any Foreign Power. In the event of consent to such concessions being granted, similar or equivalent concessions shall be granted to the British Government;
- (e) no Tibetan revenues, whether in kind or in cash, shall be pledged or assigned to any Foreign Power, or the subject of any Foreign Power.

X.

In witness whereof the two negotiators have signed the same, and affixed thereunto the seals of their arms.

Done in quintuplicate at Lhasa, this day of in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred and four, corresponding with the Tibetan date, the day of .

Signatures.

In proceeding to the signature of the Convention, dated this day, the representatives of Great Britain and Tibet declare that the English text shall be binding.

Signatures.

No. 139.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 30th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Following telegram received from Younghusband:—

“Amount of indemnity which I am at present demanding, viz., Rs. 50,000 a day, reckoned from date on which Mission was attacked, is excessive, and I would not press it seriously. But by giving way on this point I might be able to secure trade-mart in Eastern Tibet. I should be glad to learn whether Government would approve of this. Payment of indemnity would make us very unpopular, and I would suggest a policy of concession in regard to it, and securing in place of indemnity additional facilities for trade, and, perhaps, mining rights as well.”

Do you consider it desirable to modify in any way the instructions contained in your despatch of the 5th August, paragraph 8, in view of the considerations now advanced by Younghusband?

No. 140.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the
31st August, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 30th August. Is the mart in return for which reduction of indemnity is proposed by Younghusband the centre of any considerable trade at present?

No. 141.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the
31st August, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 30th August. His Majesty's Government have throughout aimed at obtaining the maximum of reparation while incurring the minimum of future liability. As regards indemnity, amount suggested seems altogether excessive, but we think that by requiring Tibetans to pay a substantial sum the danger of provoking us will be brought home to them. On the other hand, additional treaty concessions, while costing Tibetans less at present, are likely to involve us in further trouble hereafter, since attempts may be made to evade them in the same way as the 1893 regulations were evaded. Additional marts and mining rights, desirable as they may be in the abstract, can only be made effective by affording protection to miners and traders, and by keeping roads open. Unless in future the Tibetan Government show a disposition very different from that which they hitherto displayed, our apprehension is that every fresh mart and mining enterprise will result in questions being raised between the Tibetan Government and the Government of India, which will require support and pressure from us periodically.

No. 142.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
1st September, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Telegraphic report, dated the 26th August, has been received from Younghusband. He states that little progress has been made with negotiations. General position is very satisfactory, and attitude of people friendly. Since the arrival of the Mission, more attention is being paid to Amban by Tibetans. Excellent effect was produced by distribution of Rs. 4,000 as alms to poor of Lhasa and neighbourhood, numbering 12,000, our conduct being favourably contrasted by Tibetan people with that of their own troops. Temples and other institutions have been visited by a party of British officers.

No. 143.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the
2nd September, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your despatch of the 11th August. Agreement with Tibetan Government. The draft is approved.

No. 144.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
2nd September, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 31st August. We had given up intention of pressing Tibetans to agree to a mart in Eastern Tibet; should, however, an opportunity present itself of securing such a mart, we may afterwards regret not having availed ourselves of it. As regards the amount of trade there, we have little information.

No. 145.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
3rd September, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Younghusband suggests that officer with survey party could be sent up the Sangpo for the purpose of establishing trade-mart at Gartok; for this duty Younghusband proposes to depute Captain Rawling, an experienced traveller in Tibet, and Lieutenant Bailey, of the 32nd Pioneers, together with geologist; they would be escorted by a few orderlies. Provided that we secure Convention, Younghusband's proposal might, I think, be accepted.

No. 146.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
3rd September, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Telegraphing from Lhasa on the 30th August, Younghusband reports that he has been visited by the Amban, accompanied by Acting Regent and Council, who had agreed verbally to Articles 5, 8, and 9 of the Draft Convention, and to a portion of Article 2, viz., the first section and the third section, with the exception of the last sentence, requiring Tibetans to consider question of establishing fresh marts if required by development of trade. Amban anticipates that considerable difficulty will be experienced in securing assent of National Assembly in writing. General situation continues satisfactory, supplies coming in with regularity. Kashmiri and Chinese traders

at Lhasa are desirous of opening shops at Gyangtse. It is reported that there are about 500 Mongolians at Reting, but they are not proceeding to Lhasa unless required. Dalai Lama has been seen on Sining border, in company with Dorjieff.

No. 147.

From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the 5th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 2nd September. Tibet. See my telegram of 31st August, which conveyed to you the general views of His Majesty's Government on suggestions made by Younghusband. Should an opportunity of securing a mart in Eastern Tibet on easy terms present itself, His Majesty's Government offer no objection; they are not, however, desirous of adding to the marts already specified, unless this can be done under circumstances which are not likely to entail trouble in future, and with the Tibetan Government's goodwill.

No. 148.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 7th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

On the 1st September Younghusband paid a visit to the Amban. Acting Regent, Shape and most of the members of the Tsong-du (National Assembly) were present at the interview. Draft of Convention was handed to Tibetans by Younghusband. Tibetans have given assurance in writing that they will accept Article IX of Convention, and opposition to all terms has now been practically overcome, except as regards indemnity. Persons well qualified to know the actual facts as to the condition of Tibet believe that indemnity should be payable without undue hardship, and, having regard to the wealth of the monasteries, Younghusband is of the same opinion. He considers that, should terms be subsequently found to be really too onerous, it would be more fitting that reduction, if any, should be made by Viceroy.

No. 149.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 8th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Younghusband telegraphs from Lhasa on the 2nd September as follows, in reply to enquiry which we addressed to him (see my telegram of the 25th August) :—

“ Chinese deposed sixth Dalai Lama on ground of licentious living. In absence of Dalai Lama, Tashi Lama would be head of the Buddhist Church; it is not intended that he should ‘assume the place’ of Dalai Lama. Fact that I

endeavoured to induce Dalai Lama to come in is well known to Buddhists here, and they are also aware that, after he had definitely fled from the country, it was on the initiative of Amban that he was denounced. I, personally, consider the denunciation a very politic step. It also has approval of Tongsa Penlop and Nepalese."

No. 150.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 10th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 7th September. Convention in full signed to-day in Potala in presence of Amban. Seals affixed were (1) that of Dalai Lama, affixed by Acting Regent; (2) that of Council; (3) those of three great monasteries; (4) that of National Assembly. Amban will sign adhesion agreement when formal sanction arrives from Peking. He says he personally has no objection to terms. Perfect good temper was shown by Tibetans during Durbar, and at conclusion Shaptes said treaty would be observed by whole people.

No. 151.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 12th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Agreement with Tibetan Government was signed on the 7th instant in the Potala in the presence of the Amban, as already reported to you direct by Colonel Younghusband. Agreement was as finally approved by His Majesty's Government, with the following modifications:—

Preamble.—Style and title of Dalai Lama were omitted and the following officials named as acting "on behalf of the Government of Tibet," viz., Ti Rimpoche and representatives of the Council of Ministers, of the three great Lhasa monasteries, Sera, Debung, and Gaden, and of the officials, ecclesiastical and lay, of the National Assembly.

Article V.—Words "and Gartok" were inserted after words "road to Gyantse," in first sentence.

Article VI.—£500,000 was entered as amount of the indemnity, to be paid in 75 annual instalments of Rs. 1,00,000 each; first instalment payable on the 1st January, 1906.

Article X.—Word "two" before "negotiators" is omitted.

Following seals are affixed to the Agreement:—(1) that of Dalai Lama; (2) that of Council; (3) that of the three great monasteries above-named; (4) that of National Assembly. The instalments of indemnity were fixed at one lakh of rupees a year at the special request of the Ti Rimpoche. Younghusband, after considerable demur, was obliged to give way on this point, having regard to the necessity for obtaining early signature of treaty and to the Tibetans' anxiety to conclude settlement. In the circumstances, he asks for confirmation of his action. Agreement should, in my opinion, be accepted as it stands. Tibetans can be allowed to pay

more than one lakh a year if, later on, they are able and willing to do so, or amount can, of course, be reduced, if His Majesty's Government so decide, upon good behaviour of Tibetans and due fulfilment of terms, in consideration of further facilities in regard to trade. No immediate action, however, seems necessary. As regards Adhesion Agreement, Amban, who was present at signing of Tibetan Agreement, is prepared to sign on receipt of formal sanction from Peking. If he has not signed before the 20th September (which is date on which Younghusband hopes to leave Lhasa) Amban might go down to Gyantse with Mission.

No. 152.

From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the 13th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Please convey to Younghusband hearty congratulations on the conclusion of the agreement with the Tibetan Government. The conduct both of the expedition and of the negotiations must be a source of satisfaction both to the Government of India and to those selected as their representatives. Younghusband's action will be generally supported. As regards indemnity a further communication will be made to you.

No. 153.

From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the 13th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 12th September. Difficulty is presented by amount of indemnity, especially when provision for its payment is read in connection with Clause VII. of the Agreement, effect being that our occupation of the Chumbi Valley may have to continue for 75 years. This is inconsistent with the instructions conveyed in my telegram of the 26th July last, and with the declarations of His Majesty's Government as to withdrawal. Amount, moreover, was admitted by Younghusband to be excessive, as reported in your telegram of 30th August. I request that you will consider whether, without prejudice to the signed agreement, it would not be possible to intimate to the Tibetans, in accordance with the suggestion in your telegram of 12th September, that amount of indemnity will be reduced on their duly fulfilling terms agreed to and granting further facilities for trade.

No. 154.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 14th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 13th September. We recognise that any appearance of occupying Chumbi Valley for an indefinite period must be avoided, and we have already considered your suggestions. It has been suggested

to the Tibetans by the Tongsa Penlop that indemnity might be paid out of Customs duties levied at marts to be established under the new agreement, and collected by us. To this Tibetans appear to be willing to agree. The proposal has received our very careful consideration. We propose to agree to the imposition, under new Trade Regulations, of duty on imports and exports from and to India, and we hope to be able to substitute, in place of duty and irregular transit fees, one consolidated payment at frontier. Colonel Younghusband has been informed that the Government of India are disposed to regard the suggestion favourably. Pending receipt of your orders, which it is desirable should be communicated at the earliest possible date, Younghusband has been instructed not to commit Government, but to make further inquiry with a view to ascertaining whether the Tibetans would be prepared to agree to establishment of trade mart in Eastern Tibet, to the survey referred to in my telegram of the 3rd September, and to the Customs arrangements indicated above, in consideration of the remission, as an act of grace, of one-third (25 lakhs) of indemnity. Remission might be made by Viceroy, on ratification of agreement, should Tibetans agree to these conditions, and a supplementary note giving effect to them might be annexed to the agreement. This note might also contain a provision giving Tibetans option of paying the balance of indemnity in instalments of more than one lakh annually, the number of which it will not be necessary to specify. The indefinite prolongation of our occupation of the Chumbi Valley under the terms of the agreement would by this means be obviated.

No. 155.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 16th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

You will have observed from my telegram of the 7th September that Colonel Younghusband altered his opinion as to the amount of indemnity being excessive (to which reference is made in your telegram of the 13th September), and expressed his belief that Tibetans could pay the amount fixed.

No. 156.

From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the 16th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 14th September. His Majesty's Government feel it highly undesirable that a term should be fixed for payment of indemnity which would have the effect of throwing burden on future generation and of relieving from any immediate sacrifice the monasteries and those to whom the present troubles are due. Moreover, they do not wish that indemnity should take the form of what would be regarded as a permanent tribute. It is, therefore, essential that indemnity should be fixed at a sum which can be liquidated within a moderate period. Your suggestions for reducing indemnity appear to His Majesty's Government to afford a basis for a more satisfactory settlement in this respect. They accordingly authorise reduction of indemnity from 75 lakhs to 25 lakhs of rupees, which may be charged on security of Customs receipts. Under terms of Convention, our occupation of Chumbi Valley is to continue until indemnity has been paid, and the trade marts opened effectively for a period of

three years, whichever is later. Some alteration of these conditions would be required so as to provide that our occupation of Chumbi should cease after three years' effective working of the arrangements in regard to the Customs, as well as of those for the opening of the marts, subject to proviso that a certain proportion of the indemnity (say Rs. 5 lakhs) shall have been paid. In no circumstances is the force to prolong its stay at Lhasa for the purpose of obtaining more favourable terms than those already agreed to. Subject to these orders we leave it to Younghusband to secure from the Tibetans, in consideration of reduction of indemnity, any or all of the concessions specified in your telegram.

No. 157.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 17th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Younghusband was informed by us some time ago that he might stay at Lhasa until the middle of October, but on no account any later. I presume you will not object to his staying behind long enough to carry out your instructions and to get Tibetans to accept Trade Regulations. Present arrangement is that Younghusband, with moderate escort, is to stay at Lhasa, the bulk of the force being withdrawn without delay. There was no time to consult you about arrangement we have made, and I hope you will agree to it. Otherwise it will be impossible for your instructions as to occupation of Chumbi Valley and reduction of indemnity to be carried out.

No. 158.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 17th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Telegraphic report from Younghusband, dated the 7th September, states that exchange of prisoners has been effected, all prisoners of war being released by Macdonald and Shaps producing two men who had been imprisoned for giving assistance to Sarat Chandra Das and two others for helping Kawaguchi, the Japanese traveller. Two former had been in prison for 19 years. Younghusband also released hostages taken and remitted fine imposed in consequence of Monks' assault on British Medical Officers. Rs. 1,000 were, however, retained as compensation for families of the two servants of Mission whom Tibetans tortured to death on the night they attacked Gyangtse post. Younghusband was informed on the 10th September by the Tongsa Penlop, that no further trouble is, in his opinion, to be anticipated, as the Tibetans are well pleased with settlement. Both the Penlop and the Nepalese representative are of opinion that Dalai Lama would be unable to upset the Convention, even if he were to return. They believe that Dalai Lama has been in communication with people throughout negotiations, and that he is at present not far beyond Nagchuka. Younghusband has been authorised, if necessary, to remain at Lhasa for reasonable time after main force has left with an escort not exceeding 500 men or such smaller number as may be necessary for support of negotiations, as it is most desirable that final settlement of matters referred to in my telegram of the 14th September should be secured.

No. 159.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India,
dated the 17th September, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

I have approved of orders issued Commander-in-Chief, India, for reduction in garrisons of posts, and for withdrawal of as many troops as possible from lines of communication.

No. 160.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
18th September, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 16th. Tibet. Is the indemnity to be reduced to Rs. 50 lakhs, as proposed by us, or do you wish it reduced to Rs. 25 lakhs?

No. 161.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the
18th September, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 17th. There is no objection to Younghusband remaining behind at Lhasa, to complete negotiations, up to the date named by you, provided that you are satisfied that he can do so in safety, and on the understanding that that date is not exceeded.

No. 162.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
18th September, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Younghusband telegraphs from Lhasa, on the 14th September, as follows :—

“Wai-wu-pu have telegraphed to Amban, instructing him not to sign the Adhesion Agreement.”

No. 163.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the
19th September, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 18th September. We prefer that amount of indemnity should be fixed at Rs. 25 lakhs, with a view to prompt payment.

No. 164.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
23rd September, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

We have received the following telegram, dated Lhasa, the 18th September, from Younghusband, in reply to a telegram which we addressed to him on the 14th September:—

“ I trust indemnity, as now arranged, is not considered by Government to be excessive. In reality an indemnity of Rs. 75,00,000 payable in instalments spread over 75 years is equivalent to only about half that amount required to be paid in three years. Rs. 36,00,000 is only half the annual revenue of the State of Indore, and Tibet is a country far richer than Indore in everything but cash. It would be unfair on the people of India, who have to pay the balance of expense of the Mission, if any sum less than Rs. 36,00,000 were demanded. But had I insisted on this amount being paid by Tibetans in three years they would have been left with a sense of oppression. A nasty racial feeling would have sprung up, as the Tibetan Government, instead of making the rich monasteries disgorge, would have squeezed the money out of the poor peasantry. The arrangement which I adopted was put forward by Tibetans themselves, who preferred it to the various suggestions indicated in your telegram, all of which were put before them by the Nepalese and Bhutanese. The feeling now prevailing here is altogether better, the Tibetans to all appearance being well contented with the settlement which I have concluded. They have acquiesced in proposal to despatch survey party up to Gartok from Gyangtse, and have agreed to depute Tibetan official to accompany the party, without raising a single protest. It was necessary that psychological moment for clinching matters should be seized, for, had further discussion been permitted, the moderate party, who had shown a disposition to conclude settlement, would have been swamped in a sea of argument. My view, in which Macdonald fully concurs, is that our responsibility is greatly diminished by terms of the Convention. With Chumbi Valley in our occupation and the Tibetans well disposed, our merchants and trade agents at Gyangtse and Gartok marts will be secure; whereas their position might have been precarious, after our withdrawal from Chumbi, had Tibetans' resentment been aroused by their having to pay indemnity in a short time. I have, I think, incurred minimum of responsibility, while securing maximum of reparation, and I would deprecate any alteration of terms at present as likely to unsettle minds of the Tibetans who are content with present arrangement. If any different arrangement is required it could be made more conveniently when revision of Trade Regulations takes place; it would be impossible to carry out this revision, on scale recommended, in the limited time at my disposal, and I would suggest deferring consideration of further amendment. As regards attitude of Chinese Government, it would be unreasonable for them at this stage

to raise any objection to the agreement; the final draft had been communicated to Amban before treaty was signed; Amban was present at signature of treaty. I furnished him with a copy and he stated that, personally, he saw no objection to it."

Position has been fully explained to Younghusband in a telegram which I sent to him on the 19th September. His reply is now awaited.

No. 165.

From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the 24th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 23rd. In explaining situation to Younghusband, you have doubtless informed him that provisions respecting indemnity are regarded by His Majesty's Government as contravening the instructions conveyed in my telegram of the 26th July last. Those instructions were subjected to careful consideration by His Majesty's Government, who are not prepared to modify them in regard to any of the more important provisions. As signed, the treaty involves the collection for 75 years of an annual tribute; this might give rise to difficulties, and might also give occasion for interference in the affairs of Tibet, which the orders contained in my telegram of the 26th July were designed to avoid. His Majesty's Government are not prepared to consent to the occupation of Tibetan territory for an indefinite period.

No. 166.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 24th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Telegraphing on the 20th September, Younghusband reports that he paid ceremonial visits to Depung and Sera monasteries, and met with good reception from Abbot, who promised to assist Tibetan Government in carrying out settlement which has been effected. Abbot expressed himself completely satisfied with it. It is believed that Dalai Lama is a few marches beyond Nagchuka, and that he will return to Lhasa after departure of Mission.

No. 167.

From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, the 27th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

It is announced in the "Peking Gazette" that T'ang, Customs Taotai at Tien-tsin, is granted the rank of Deputy Lieutenant-General, and is appointed to proceed to Tibet, where he is to investigate and conduct affairs. I will report date of his departure.

No. 168.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India,
dated the 30th September, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Following news from Lhasa :—On the 21st September Younghusband on paying ceremonial visit to Gokhang Cathedral met with very civil reception from monks who conducted him round the most sacred shrines. Young- husband and the Amban exchanged farewell visits on the 22nd. Younghusband was also visited by Councillors who said they fully intended to carry out the treaty, assured him of their friendly sentiments, and brought presents. They appointed an official to accompany party who are to proceed to Gartok. Before Mission started from Lhasa Younghusband and Macdonald were visited by Ti Rimpoche who promised to pray for their welfare and presented each of them, as well as O'Connor and White, with an image of Buddha. Tent was pitched on road, and Mission received there by whole of Tibetan Council, including Secretary ; marked cordiality being displayed. Mission left Lhasa on 23rd September.

No. 169.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
30th September, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

On the 19th September we telegraphed to Younghusband as follows :—

“You now have authority to remain until the 15th October at Lhasa, if you can do so in safety. His Majesty's Government have authorised indemnity being reduced and our occupation of Chumbi Valley being terminated at an early date. The Government of India consider it most desirable that before you leave Lhasa you should make an effort to secure consent of Tibetans to new Trade Regulations, lien on Customs, survey in Tibet, and additional trade mart in Eastern Tibet. They trust that you will endeavour to meet their wishes on this point.”

Following telegram, dated the 24th September, was received from Younghusband in reply :—

“I received your telegram on the evening before Mission left Lhasa. Had it been possible for me to have been informed last month that our stay at Lhasa might be prolonged till the 15th October, that additional trade mart would be acceptable, and that indemnity required was not to be more than Rs. 25 lakhs, Convention could have been arranged on these lines. Present arrangement, however, is distinctly preferred by Tibetans to one involving establishment of a third trade mart in a distant province where control they exercise is but slight, and in regard to which our action would arouse their suspicion. Had I attempted to alter, at this stage, settlement made with such solemnity, we might after all have failed to attain our object, while it is certain that all present good feeling, which is the best basis for our future relations, would have been lost. As regards best method of meeting the views of His Majesty's Government, I hope to give my opinion on arriving in India. Present was not the most suitable moment for arranging the matter, but it can, I think, be arranged when revision of Trade Regulations is eventually taken in hand.”

Younghusband hopes to arrive at Simla on the 14th October. Matter must now stand over till then.

No. 170.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the
3rd October, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Younghusband has carried out the instructions of His Majesty's Government as to the treaty in a manner which enables them to give their general approval to the Convention he has negotiated; but in regard to the indemnity his Convention has been framed in defiance of express instructions. These were that the indemnity should be limited to a sum which the Tibetans could pay within three years, and that our occupation of the Chumbi Valley should terminate when the indemnity had been paid and the trade marts opened effectually for three years. But Colonel Young- husband by accepting the proposal made by the Tibetans for the payment of indemnity by instalments spread over a long period, has contravened our instructions in a most important particular. The policy of His Majesty's Government, which since the 6th of November last has been repeatedly impressed upon your Government, is to avoid interference in the internal affairs of Tibet, and to deal with the situation, which the breaches of the old treaty by the Tibetans have created, in the manner best calculated to attain that object. The question of what should be done with regard to the indemnity has been the subject of our most careful consideration. You were authorised by my telegram of the 16th September to reduce the amount from Rs. 75,00,000 to Rs. 25,00,000, five lakhs of which were to be paid before Chumbi Valley should be evacuated. This mode of payment might have been insisted on, had our instructions been carried out, but the opportunity has now unfortunately been lost owing to Colonel Younghusband's departure from Lhasa. His Majesty's Government, however, do not propose on that account to modify the cardinal principles of their policy, and they altogether decline to sanction any stipulations being made which would necessitate our occupation of the Chumbi Valley for a longer period than that which was indicated in my telegram of the 26th July. When the Convention is ratified, it must, therefore, be amended so as to give effect to the decision of His Majesty's Government. In the event of the Tibetans breaking the treaty, at some future date, either by refusing to pay the annual instalments of the indemnity or in any other way, it will be necessary to reconsider the situation; but in the meanwhile we cannot accept the situation created for us by our representative's disobedience to orders.

No. 171.

*From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking,
the 5th October, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Viceroy's telegram of the 30th September. At an interview which I had to-day with Prince Ching I explained to him that I thought it practically impossible, now that the British Mission had left Lhasa, for the Adhesion Agreement to be signed by Colonel Younghusband and the Resident. His Highness replied that the official mentioned in my telegram, of the 27th September, would arrive in Peking in a day or two, and, after receiving his instructions, proceed at once to Calcutta to negotiate with the Government of India. The Prince said he would be sent round to see me before starting.

It is evident that the negotiations must now be transferred to Calcutta, Peking, or London, and I would suggest that the first place would be preferable under all the circumstances. An additional advantage would be that the choice of this place would coincide with the wishes of the Chinese Government.

No. 172.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India,
dated the 7th October, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

First Lhasa column arrived at Gyangtse 5th October; second column arrives there to-day, when all posts beyond Gyangtse will have been withdrawn.

No. 173.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India,
dated the 13th October, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald left Gyangtse 11th October last with remainder of troops, less three companies of infantry for garrison of post.

No. 174.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy,
dated the 14th October, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Please state reason for retention at Gyangtse of the three companies of infantry, as reported in your telegram of the 13th October; state also for what length of time it is proposed that they should remain.

No. 175.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the
21st October, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Question of amendment of the Lhasa Convention has been discussed with Colonel Younghusband and in Council here. We propose that Convention should be ratified in the usual manner, and that a declaration should be appended to the effect that, having ratified the Convention (of which a full description would be given) the Viceroy and Governor-General is pleased to direct, as an act of grace, the reduction of the indemnity from 75 to 25 lakhs of rupees, and to declare that after three annual instalments of the said

indemnity have been duly paid, the British occupation of the Chumbi Valley shall terminate, provided that the terms of the Convention shall in the meantime have been faithfully carried out by the Tibetans. I would propose to write a friendly letter to the Tibetan Government apprising them of this decision, should our proposal be approved by His Majesty's Government.

No. 176.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India,
dated the 21st October, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 14th. Three weak companies of infantry were left temporarily at Gyangtse pending our final decision as to strength of escort required by Trade Agent there. All but 50 men will be withdrawn to Chumbi at an early date, as we have now come to the conclusion that an escort of 50 rifles will suffice.

No. 177.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India,
dated the 21st October, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Party proceeding to Gartok left Shigatse on the 17th October; all well. Party was accompanied to Shigatse by Captain O'Connor, who visited Tashi Lama and met with a most cordial reception. Reference was made by Tashi Lama to the friendly relations formerly existing between the Indian Government and his predecessor.

No. 178.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India,
dated the 23rd October, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Report received from our Trade Agent at Gyangtse states that most friendly spirit with regard to opening of mart is being shown by Tibetan trade official at that place, who declares that post huts will be erected between Gyangtse and Phari by the Tibetan Government. Small posts on route have fortunately already been constructed by us, and these will serve for the post and traders, as contemplated in the 1893 Regulations, Article II. The establishment of really friendly relations with the Tibetans will, we may hope, prove to be Colonel Younghusband's greatest achievement. So far everything indicates a most satisfactory disposition on the part of the Tibetans.

No. 179.

*From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy,
dated the 24th October, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 21st October. Provided your Military advisers feel no doubt as to the sufficiency of the escort for Trade Agent at Gyantse, your proposals are approved.

No. 180.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India,
dated the 26th October, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Captain O'Connor left Shigatse on the 23rd for Gyantse, which he hoped to reach on the 26th. Telegraphic report received from him, dated Shigatse the 22nd October, states that on the 18th he had a private interview with the Tashi Lama. Latter entirely approves of the Convention, but hopes that indemnity may be reduced. He thinks Dalai Lama has certainly gone to Mongolia, but he does not know where he now is. Satisfactory interview took place between O'Connor and Chinese official and traders. Very friendly relations have been established.

No. 181.

*From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India,
dated the 30th October, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Report received from Captain Rawling, in charge of the party proceeding to Gartok, states that on the 22nd October the party reached Poonchaling, a point 70 miles west of Shigatse, all well. They had met with a good reception.

No. 182.

Letter from the Government of India to the Secretary of State for India, dated Simla, the 6th October, 1904. (Received at India Office, 31st October, 1904.)

(Extract.)

We have the honour to forward, for the information of His Majesty's Government, a copy of the agreement* which was concluded at Lhasa on the 7th September between the Government of India and the Tibetan authorities. The terms are those of the draft forwarded with our despatch, dated the 11th August. In your telegram of the 6th July, you left to our discretion the amount of the indemnity to be demanded under Article VI. of

* For text, see page 90.

the agreement; and in view of our lack of information as to the resources of the country, we thought it advisable to leave Colonel Younghusband a free hand in this respect, though, as reported in our telegram of the 26th June, we had already suggested that £100,000 per mensem from the date of the attack on the Mission at Gyangtse until one month after the conclusion of the agreement seemed to us a suitable demand. On the 30th August, we informed you by telegraph that our Commissioner was claiming an indemnity of Rs. 50,000 a day, the equivalent of £100,000 per mensem, from the date of the attack on the Mission; but that, as Colonel Younghusband regarded this sum as exorbitant, he proposed to reduce the amount in consideration of the concession of a mart in Eastern Tibet. On the 31st August, we were informed in reply that His Majesty's Government agreed that the amount was excessive, and on the 5th September that they saw no objection to obtaining the additional mart proposed. These views were communicated to Colonel Younghusband, who in the meanwhile, after consulting persons who were well qualified to know the actual facts as to the condition of Tibet and after making personal enquiry at Lhasa, had modified his opinion in the matter, and believed that it was well within the power of the Tibetans to pay the sum named. On the 2nd September, he telegraphed that the Tongsa Penlop had suggested to the Tibetans that they should authorise the Indian Government to collect the Customs at the intended marts, and devote the proceeds to the payment of the indemnity. Colonel Younghusband added, however, that, pending definite proposals from the Tibetans, he was making no move in the matter. On the 4th, the Ti Rimpoche, who the same day had been definitely recognised as Regent by the National Assembly, intimated that the Tibetans were prepared to accept our terms, but begged that the indemnity, amounting on the basis indicated to Rs. 75,00,000, might be paid in annual instalments of one lakh each. Colonel Younghusband, anxious at this critical moment to remove the last remaining obstacle to the signature of the Convention, consented, though reluctantly, to modify the terms of Article VI. in accordance with this request, and on the same day the Regent affixed his private seal to a copy of the draft agreement. It is unfortunate that Colonel Younghusband did not word the alteration to the effect that instalments of "not less than one lakh" should be paid annually, and omit all mention of the total period for repayment, but it is probable that he had reason to fear that any further bargaining might re-open the whole negotiation. The Tibetans were most anxious that the agreement should be concluded on the 7th September, which was, according to their calculations, a most propitious day, and Colonel Younghusband thought it well to meet their wishes, so it was signed in a formal manner at the Potala, on the 7th September, in the presence of the Amban, and attested by the seal of the Dalai Lama, which had been specially entrusted by him to the Ti Rimpoche and by the seals of the Council, of the three great monasteries, and of the National Assembly. It may be noted here that the Nepal-Tibet Treaty of 1856, was sealed by the same authorities, and in that case also the Dalai Lama's seal was attached by a proxy. The conclusion of the agreement was reported to you direct by Colonel Younghusband on the same day, and on the 13th September you telegraphed that the amount of the indemnity raised a difficulty, especially when the provision for payment was read in connection with Clause VII. of the agreement, the effect being that it might be necessary to hold the Chumbi valley for 75 years—a result which would be inconsistent with the declarations of His Majesty's Government as to their intended withdrawal and with the instructions conveyed in your telegram of the 6th July. You desired us accordingly to consider whether it would not be possible, without prejudice to the signed agreement, to intimate that a reduction would be made if the terms were duly fulfilled, and if further trade facilities were given. On the following day we replied that we recognised the necessity of avoiding the appearance of an indefinite occupation of the Chumbi valley, and that we proposed to grant a remission of 25 lakhs in consideration of certain subsidiary concessions which we hoped to obtain, namely, (1) the right of collecting, on behalf of the Tibetan Government, the Customs dues leviable on Indian trade at their frontier, (2) the concession of an

additional trade mart in Eastern Tibet, and (3) permission to carry out certain surveys in Tibet. On the same date Colonel Younghusband was informed of your views as to the reduction of the indemnity, and was instructed to enquire whether the Tibetans would be prepared to agree to the arrangements indicated. On the 16th, you approved our recommendation, and authorised us to reduce the indemnity from Rs. 75,00,000 to Rs. 25,00,000, obtaining by way of set off any or all of the concessions named by us. These instructions were at once communicated to our Commissioner on the 17th September, but they cannot have reached him until five days later. In the meantime, however, Colonel Younghusband had already fixed the date of his departure from Lhasa, and actually set out on his return journey on the 23rd, after telegraphing to explain that he was not attempting any readjustment of the Convention already signed, as any such endeavour at that stage would jeopardise the whole settlement. The risks and difficulties of a protracted stay at Lhasa have been recognised from the outset. High passes intervene between the capital and Gyantse, and, owing to the serious objections raised by the military authorities, which have been so strongly endorsed by yourself, our object throughout has been to avoid in any case the need for retaining troops at Lhasa during the winter, and to withdraw the Mission and its escort at the earliest possible date. Uncertainty as to the period for which he would be able to stay at Lhasa has undoubtedly hampered Colonel Younghusband in no small degree. On the 15th August, you directed that the troops should start back on a day to be named by the military authorities in communication with Colonel Younghusband. On the 21st, Colonel Younghusband urged the importance of being able to remain at Lhasa up to the latest date possible, and on the 25th, telegraphed, enquiring whether he was to receive orders from the military authorities as to the date of his return. On the 31st August, General Macdonald telegraphed, explaining that he considered it inadvisable that the troops should remain at Lhasa after the 15th September, and that, in the absence of orders to the contrary, he would leave on that date. Prior to the receipt of the last message, however, we had telegraphed on the 2nd September, in reply to Colonel Younghusband's message of the 25th August, that the matter was one in which he should receive orders only from the Government of India, and that we wished to receive an expression of his opinion as to the possible duration of the stay at Lhasa after he had consulted General Macdonald. It was added that we saw no reason why the departure should not be postponed until the middle of October, if necessary, but that the 15th October was the latest day; and that, in the absence of any convincing reasons as to the impossibility of doing so, the Mission must remain at Lhasa until the Convention was concluded, or until the date named. On the 16th September, a further message was sent to Colonel Younghusband, informing him that, as it was most desirable to secure a final settlement of the subsidiary points which it was proposed to secure as a set off to the reduction of the indemnity, he was authorised in case of necessity, on the departure of the main force, to retain at Lhasa for a reasonable time an escort of a strength not exceeding 500 men. It will thus be seen that, on the date on which arrangements were actually made for the signature of the Convention, Colonel Younghusband had reason to believe that it might be impossible to protract his stay beyond the 15th September, and we consider, therefore, that he was fully justified in using his discretion as he did and in signing the Convention on the 7th without awaiting approval of the amount of the indemnity and the method of its payment. We need not dwell on the immense difficulties of securing unanimous agreement among the numerous Tibetan negotiators, for they must have been fully evident to you from the reports which we have sent you, but we desire to point out that any alterations in the terms at this critical moment would probably have led to a recommencement of the whole discussion. We regret extremely, however, that the result has been that effect has not been given to the instructions of His Majesty's Government. We are not yet in possession of a complete statement of the reasons which induced Colonel Younghusband eventually to leave Lhasa on the 23rd September without carrying out the subsequent instructions regarding the reduction

in the amount of the indemnity, and we prefer to withhold any expression of our opinion as to the wisdom of his action in this respect, until we receive the fuller explanations which he has promised. It remains, therefore, at present only to consider what measures should now be taken to comply with your wishes. Subject to the opinion of Colonel Younghusband, who hopes to reach Simla on the 14th October, and whose arrival we propose to await before arriving at a definite decision, we believe that it may be possible to carry out any modifications of the Convention that may be considered necessary, somewhat in the following way. The Trade Regulations have still to be revised as contemplated by Article III. of the Convention, and we would suggest that the intimation regarding a reduction in the amount of indemnity should be postponed until this matter is taken up, as we propose it should be without delay. The negotiation of the Trade Regulations we propose to entrust to Captain O'Connor, who has held the office of Secretary to the Mission, and who has now remained at Gyangtse as our first Trade Agent. Simultaneously with the conclusion of the main agreement, the Tibetan Government expressed their willingness to permit our Agent at Gyangtse to proceed, in certain circumstances, to Lhasa, and in token of their consent to such an arrangement, handed to Colonel Younghusband the written undertaking, of which we have the honour to enclose a copy. We have instructed our Agent that no use should be made of the permission thus accorded without the express consent of the Government of India. But in the event of another visit to Lhasa becoming necessary in connection with the Trade Regulations, the document may be of use. In your telegram of the 4th August, you informed us that His Majesty's Government had decided not to demand, as a term of our settlement, the grant of right of access for our Agent at Gyangtse to Lhasa. In view, however, of the circumstances explained in Colonel Younghusband's letter of the 9th September, and having regard to the fact that no objection was raised by the Lhasa authorities, we trust that you will permit us to approve our Commissioner's action in this matter, as we are still of opinion that the right may be of the greatest value to us hereafter and, hedged in as it is by the conditions expressed in the written authority, it cannot be held to commit us to any political control over Tibet. As in the case of the indemnity, we consider that Colonel Younghusband used his discretion in very difficult circumstances with great perspicacity and a fearlessness of responsibility which it would be a grave mistake to discourage in any of our Agents. At the same time we desire to express our sincere regret that the instructions of His Majesty's Government were not carried out to the letter, as they would have been, if communication with our Commissioner had not been a matter of twelve days even by telegraph. We take the present opportunity to forward, for your information, further correspondence relating to Tibetan affairs.*

Enclosure in No. 182.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Lhasa, the 9th September, 1904.

As it was desirable, in view of the extremely limited time at my disposal for the purpose of concluding a Convention with Tibet and an Adhesion Agreement with the Amban, to put before the Tibetans a full draft of our terms at as early a date as possible, as the Government of India had already proposed to the Secretary of State that I should ask for permission for the Trade Agent at Gyangtse to proceed to Lhasa, and as it would be most difficult to insert such a clause into the terms after I had once given them out, I inserted this provision in the draft terms which I presented

* See Part II., Nos. 226 to end, pp. 195, *et seq.*

to the Tibetans. Subsequently I received instructions not to ask for permission for the Gyangtse Agent to proceed to Lhasa. I did not, however, at once withdraw the clause from the list of terms, because in the course of negotiations it might prove useful as a point on which I could, if necessary, make concessions to the Tibetans. But when I found the Tibetans raised no special objection to the clause, provided only the Trade Agent came here on commercial, and not political, business, and only after he had found it impossible to get this commercial business disposed of by correspondence or by personal conference with the Tibetan Agent at Gyangtse, I thought there would be no objection to taking an agreement from the Tibetans to this effect, for, under such limitations and provisions, there could be no grounds for assuming that, in coming here, the Trade Agent at Gyangtse would be taking upon himself any political functions, or adopting the character of a Political Resident.

2. This agreement being of a less formal character than the rest of the Convention, I had drawn up separately. I have now the honour to forward it for the information of the Government of India. It will at least prove a useful spur to the Tibetans to transact business with the Trade Agent at Gyangtse with despatch.

ANNEXURE.

The Government of Tibet agrees to permit the British Agent, who will reside at Gyangtse, to watch the conditions of the British trade, to visit Lhasa, when it is necessary, to consult with high Chinese and Tibetan officials on such commercial matters of importance as he has found impossible to settle at Gyangtse by correspondence or by personal conference with the Tibetan Agent.

Sealed and signed at Lhasa, the 7th September, 1904, corresponding with the Tibetan date, the twenty-seventh day of the seventh month of the Wood-Dragon Year.

[Seal] F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, Colonel,
British Commissioner.

[Seal] Seal of Dalai Lama affixed by
the Ti Rimpoche.

[Seal]

[Seal]

[Seal]

Seal of the Council. Seal of the Drepung Monastery. Seal of the Sera Monastery.

[Seal]

[Seal]

Seal of the Gaden Monastery. Seal of the Tsong du (National Assembly).

No. 183.

*From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking,
the 2nd November, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

My telegram of the 27th September. I have been informed by Prince Ching that T'ang is proceeding to his post *via* India. He requests me to let him know if within the next few days I learn from His Majesty's Government at what place in India T'ang is to meet the British officials appointed to negotiate with him.

No. 184.

From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the 7th November, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your letter of the 6th October and your telegram of the 21st October have been considered by His Majesty's Government. As regards indemnity, the form of the declaration which you propose to make to the Tibetans on ratifying the Convention is approved, but it should be so worded as to maintain the stipulation providing that, as security for fulfilment of provisions as to the trade marts, the Chumbi Valley is to be occupied until the marts have been opened effectively for three years. As regards the Agreement giving the Trade Agent at Gyangtse the right of access to Lhasa, His Majesty's Government have decided to disallow it. I would suggest that you should inform the Tibetans that, while you do not consider it necessary for this provision to be embodied in a formal undertaking, you appreciate the good feeling which they have displayed in accepting it. His Majesty's Government regard the Agreement as unnecessary, and as inconsistent with the principle on which their policy has throughout been based.

No. 185.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 11th November, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 7th November. I have ratified the Convention in accordance with the instructions of His Majesty's Government. I have also, as suggested by you, addressed friendly letter to the authorities at Lhasa.

No. 186.

From the Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir E. Satow, dated the 11th November, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Tibet Adhesion Agreement. You should inform Chinese Government that His Majesty's Government have decided that the negotiations shall be conducted by the Viceroy of India at Calcutta.

No. 187.

From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the 14th November, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

His Majesty's Government have decided that the negotiations for securing the adhesion of China shall be conducted at Calcutta. This decision was communicated to Sir E. Satow by telegraph on the 11th instant, with an intimation that he may inform the Chinese Government accordingly.

No. 188.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated the 21st November, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 14th instant. Please see telegram of the 2nd November from Sir E. Satow to Foreign Office. We suggest that Prince Ching should be informed, in reply to his inquiry, that Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department will be happy to meet Tang at Calcutta till March, or at Simla after that date, for the purpose of negotiations. Chinese Government might also be asked to state probable date of Tang's arrival in India.

No. 189.

Letter from the Government of India to the Secretary of State for India, dated Simla, the 27th October, 1904. (Received 21st November, 1904.)

WE have the honour to forward, for the information of His Majesty's Government, a copy of a Memorandum by the Commissioner for Tibetan Frontier Affairs, furnishing explanations as to his conduct of the negotiations, both prior and subsequent to the conclusion of the agreement with Tibet of the 7th September, and also making certain recommendations with a view to carrying out the present wishes of His Majesty's Government in regard to certain points still remaining to be settled with Tibet.

2. There is no need for us to follow Colonel Younghusband in his recommendations as to future action. Our views have already been communicated to His Majesty's Government in His Excellency the Viceroy's telegram of the 21st instant.

3. Moreover, we have already set forth in detail, in our despatch of the 6th instant, the circumstances which, in our opinion, fully justified Colonel Younghusband in using his discretion and signing the Convention of the 7th September, without awaiting approval of the amount of the indemnity and the method of its payment; and it is unnecessary for us to do more than to refer you to that despatch for the expression of our views in the matter. We will, therefore, at once proceed to examine the explanations given by the Commissioner of his action in ordering the departure of the Mission from Lhasa without negotiating or attempting to negotiate the amendments to the Convention desired by His Majesty's Government.

4. We will deal in the first place with the reasons which appear to have prompted Colonel Younghusband's action in the matter. They practically come under the following headings:—

- (a) the anxiety of the military authorities for the departure of the ~~Mission before the cold weather should have supervened~~;
- (b) the danger of exciting Tibetan suspicion by continuing negotiations, especially in view of the Commissioner's promise to depart immediately after signature;
- (c) the difficulty of changing his plans on the eve of the date fixed for departure;
- (d) the fruitlessness of attempting further negotiations with the ~~Tibetans at the time~~;
- (e) the friendliness displayed by various Tibetan authorities since the departure of the Mission, showing that it was well timed;
- (f) the general latitude due to an officer placed in his difficult surroundings.

5. These considerations appear to us to have much force, but there are other considerations on which Colonel Younghusband has not touched, but which seem to afford even stronger justification for his action in leaving Lhasa at the earliest possible moment, and to show that the strictures conveyed in your telegram of the 3rd October, in so far as they refer to his leaving Lhasa without attempting to modify the Convention, are unmerited. Not only was the language of the communications which we received from His Majesty's Government prior to the signature of the Convention, such as to impress on us and on Colonel Younghusband alike that His Majesty's Government were strongly averse to any prolongation of the stay at Lhasa, but the telegrams also which were received subsequently gave no indication that His Majesty's Government expected Colonel Younghusband to remain at Lhasa to negotiate alterations in the Convention as signed. We need only refer briefly to a few passages from your telegrams. On the 13th September, you telegraphed your congratulations to Colonel Younghusband, and said that his action would be generally supported. In another telegram of the 13th September, in which you pointed out that under the Convention as signed we might have to hold the Chumbi Valley for 75 years, and intimated that such action would be inconsistent with the declarations and the instructions of His Majesty's Government, you gave the following directions:—"I request that you will consider whether, without prejudice to the signed Agreement, it would not be possible to intimate to the Tibetans, in accordance with the suggestion in your telegram of the 12th September, that amount of indemnity will be reduced on their duly fulfilling terms agreed to and granting further facilities for trade." In pursuance of these directions we telegraphed on the 14th September to the British Commissioner that he might be able to secure the concessions referred to by offering to recommend that the Viceroy should, as an act of grace, remit a portion of the indemnity on certain conditions.

On the 16th September, you telegraphed to us approving of the course which we had adopted in regard to the proposed bargaining for concessions in return for a reduction of the indemnity, and you authorised the Viceroy to reduce the amount of the indemnity in the manner which we had proposed, but in the penultimate sentence of your message you expressly directed that "in no circumstances is the force to prolong its stay at Lhasa for the purpose of obtaining more favourable terms than those already agreed to."

On the 17th September, we asked if there was any objection to Colonel Younghusband staying at Lhasa as long as might be necessary to carry out the instructions of His Majesty's Government and to get the Trade Regulations accepted, and, in replying on the following day, you said that there was no objection provided that the Government of India were satisfied as to Colonel Younghusband's safety, but this was evidently rather a concession to our wishes than an instruction from His Majesty's Government that Colonel Younghusband should remain at Lhasa.

6. In these circumstances it was hardly open to Colonel Younghusband to assume that he was expected by His Majesty's Government to remain at Lhasa in order to attempt a modification of the Convention, and his belief as well as ours was that the required reduction of the indemnity was to be effected by the Viceroy in ratifying the Convention. This belief, we venture to think, is sufficiently countenanced by the telegrams from yourself to which we have just referred. We regret that Colonel Younghusband did not find it possible to stay at Lhasa to negotiate the concessions which we had hoped to secure in return for an immediate promise to reduce the indemnity; but we feel bound to accept his opinion that it would have been impossible to carry such negotiations to a successful conclusion, and that there would have been grave risk of exciting the distrust of the Tibetans and of impairing the friendly relations which had so opportunely been established. It is important to remember that Colonel Younghusband had no instructions to reduce the indemnity without obtaining some compensatory concessions, and it was this latter condition which in his judgment as the man on the spot was impossible of attainment.

7. We trust that His Majesty's Government, while recognising the full merits of Colonel Younghusband's achievement in terminating an affair which began in so unpromising a manner and with such unfortunate incidents, by the establishment of more friendly relations than could possibly have been expected, will not condemn him for the one error of judgment into which he fell. We fully admit that the error of judgment was a serious one, for it involved the occupation of the Chumbi Valley for a period of 75 years, in contravention of the undertaking of His Majesty's Government, but we submit that the circumstances in which it was made afford sufficient reason for generous condonation.

We have, &c.,

(Signed) AMPHILL.
 „ E. F.-G. LAW.
 „ E. R. ELLES.
 „ A. T. ARUNDEL.
 „ H. ERLE RICHARDS.
 „ J. P. HEWETT.

Enclosure in No. 189.

Memorandum by the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 18th October, 1904.

On my return to India I find that I am held by His Majesty's Government to have acted in defiance of express instructions in accepting the Tibetan proposal regarding the mode of payment of the indemnity; and to have disobeyed orders in leaving Lhasa without making an attempt to alter the Convention I had signed. I desire, therefore, to explain the reasons for my action, and to offer suggestions as to the best method of carrying out the wishes of His Majesty's Government for modifying the terms I settled with the Tibetans.

2. I would, in the first place, remark that the despatch from the Secretary of State, dated 5th August, specifically laying down that the amount of indemnity I was to ask was not to be more than the Tibetans could pay within three years, did not reach me till after I had accepted the Tibetan proposal. The terms of the draft Convention certainly implied that the amount should be paid in three years, but a certain amount of latitude was left to me in the matter of the indemnity; and though I admit that my action was not covered by my instructions, I regret that His Majesty's Government should consider that it was in defiance of them.

3. For what was my position in the early days of September? I had before me the telegram of the Secretary of State, dated 16th August, in which it was definitely laid down that the troops were to start back on a day to be named by the military authorities in communication with me. General Macdonald had consulted his medical officers and his commanding officers of regiments, and had informed me, on 31st August, that 15th September was the latest date he could remain; and that, unless he received orders to the contrary from Government, he intended to leave on that date. I had at the time every reason to suppose that the date named by General Macdonald would be accepted by Government. Throughout the latter part of my Mission very great importance had been attached to military considerations, and I had, indeed, been reprimanded in June for asking for fuller time for my negotiations than General Macdonald had advised could

be given. I could not count, then, upon having any longer period than up to 15th September at my disposal for negotiations.

4. I accordingly arranged that on 1st September the whole of the Council and the principal members of the National Assembly should meet me in the presence of the Amban, and I then presented them with the draft Convention in its final form, which, I said, I expected them to sign within a week. As the amount of the indemnity, I had inserted the sum of £500,000 or 75 lakhs of rupees, this being calculated at the rate suggested by the Government of India to the Secretary of State, *viz.*, £100,000 a month from the date of the attack on the Mission to a month after the Convention should have been signed. The period of payment I placed at three years.

5. On 4th September, the Regent came to me, saying the Tibetans were ready to agree to all our terms except that regarding the indemnity, and he begged me that the amount might be paid in annual instalments of one lakh each for 75 years. I had not then received the telegram from the Government of India, dated 2nd September, saying I could remain till 15th October. I was under the impression I would have to leave on 15th September. Time was exceedingly pressing. It was all important that I should get the Convention through before I left Lhasa. It was in every way desirable, also, that the Convention I should make should be such that it was possible for the Tibetans to keep, and not one which would leave with it the sting of resentment. The country could well afford to pay 75 lakhs, which is not more than a year's revenue of a State like Indore in India. But in Tibet there is almost no cash, and the smallest amount of revenue reaches the Central Government, nearly the whole being paid in kind to local officials and to the monasteries. To pay even a lakh of rupees a year in cash, would cause some difficulty to the Central Government; and if I had insisted on only the 25 lakhs which the Secretary of State now considers sufficient being paid within three years, I should have left behind me a raw in Lhasa. The amount would not have been paid, and we would have been involved in those very complications in the future which it is the object of His Majesty's Government to avoid, and which, in my opinion, have been avoided by the arrangement I made.

6. I had one other consideration in my mind. Under Article VI. of the Convention the indemnity to be fixed was to be for (1) the expense incurred in military operations, and (2) for insults to, and attacks upon, the British Commissioner. However much we might reduce the amount afterwards, it was, I considered, politically desirable to make the Tibetans acknowledge that for the above no small amount of satisfaction was due to us. Twenty-five lakhs of rupees is only £166,000, which is a small amount to enter in a treaty as satisfaction for insults and attacks upon the British Representative.

7. I had then in the end to act upon my own responsibility in the matter of extending the period for the payment of the indemnity, but I trust Government will not consider I acted hastily, for in my telegram of 15th July I referred to the possibility of having to increase the number of years in which payment of the indemnity might have to be made, and suggested that in this respect we might suit the convenience of the Tibetans.

8. I should, of course, have preferred to have been able to carry out the letter of the instructions of His Majesty's Government, but I should have incurred a very heavy responsibility in *refusing* the Tibetan proposal. It was quite possible that, if I had refused, the Regent would have fled from Lhasa rather than sign the Convention, and, in any case, I would have left him there in a very precarious position. Whereas, by accepting the proposal, I satisfied the Tibetans. I also satisfied one at least of the cardinal principles of the policy of His Majesty's Government, *viz.*, the securing of the maximum of reparation with the minimum of future

liability. And I was able to leave Lhasa, feeling that I had effected what I am sure His Majesty's Government must consider of far more importance than the conclusion of a paper Convention, *viz.*, the establishment of our relations with the Tibetans on a footing of mutual good-will.

9. I have now to explain why I refrained from altering the Convention I had made. When it was decided that the Mission could not winter at Lhasa, but must get through its work in a period shorter than I suppose has ever before been allowed for the conclusion of an important treaty, I laid down my course of action, and told the Tibetans time after time that, directly the treaty was signed, we would leave Lhasa. To impress this idea upon them I often made use of the expression:—"If you sign the treaty to-morrow, I will go away the next day." The Tibetans are exceedingly suspicious people. The Dalai Lama had written to them to be especially cautious against the "craftiness" of the English. The mere fact of my remaining would, therefore, have aroused suspicion; and if, in addition, I had asked to alter the Convention only just signed with so much ceremony, I should in an instant have lost all the confidence I had so hardly won. I understood from the telegrams of the Secretary of State that he had no wish to prejudice the Convention already made, and neither I nor a single member of my staff had a doubt that the attempt to alter it would have most seriously prejudiced it. By persuasion I could never have induced them to alter it now it was once arranged; and though I certainly had the power to insist upon the alteration, I hardly had the right to. Nor in the strictly limited time at my disposal could I have expected to negotiate new Trade Regulations. I doubt if Government even yet thoroughly appreciate the extraordinary obtuseness and stubbornness and the lack of business capacity of the Tibetans or the inadequacy of the Government machine for dealing with foreign relations.

10. Then, again, military considerations had here, too, to be taken into account. I was constantly being urged not to keep the troops a day longer in Lhasa than could be helped, so that they might not suffer from the approaching winter. As soon, therefore, as the Convention was signed, I told General Macdonald that he might take 20th September as the date for leaving. This would give the Amban time to get an answer from Peking, authorising him to sign the Adhesion Agreement if the Chinese Government showed any inclination to settle the matter. If they were inclined to be argumentative our leaving Lhasa would have more effect than our remaining, for the Amban certainly felt our presence there extremely useful in checking the Tibetans, and making them more amenable to him. General Macdonald, therefore, made arrangements all the way down the line for the return of the force on or within a few days of 20th September. The convoy, which was ready to start from Gyantse to stock the posts, if we had to stay, was countermanded, and troops and transport along the line of communications began to return to India. Arrangements of this kind in a country like Tibet cannot be made or altered at the last moment; and as I had been led to expect that my action regarding the indemnity clause was to be supported, I had arranged farewell visits and ceremonies which it would have been very awkward to postpone.

11. Subsequent events have shown that my action has enabled us to leave Tibet with some feeling of confidence that our relations have been placed on a basis rooted in friendly sentiment. We have got the Convention, and we have got it with good-will behind it. And if I have obtained too much, what we do not wish for can at any time be given back.

12. His Majesty's Government, I understand, now wish to reduce the amount of indemnity from 75 lakhs of rupees to 25 lakhs. Now that I have forced the Tibetans to acknowledge that 75 lakhs is due to us for their misdemeanours, the remission may be made with good grace as an act of generosity on our part. As a matter of business, I think we ought to expect from them the opening of a trade mart in Eastern Tibet, which would be

as much to their interest as ours; and my idea had been that an arrangement of this nature might very easily have been made when the revision of the Trade Regulations came to be discussed. But if His Majesty's Government wish the alteration in the amount of the indemnity to be made at once, we must trust to the good feeling of the Tibetans to subsequently make us a concession in regard to the mart. By the Convention they undertake to consider the question of opening new marts, and our generosity in reducing the indemnity may be taken as a ground for asking for the opening of the mart.

13. But while reducing the amount of the indemnity, His Majesty's Government wish also to limit the period of occupation of the Chumbi Valley. This is a very serious sacrifice of the interests of the Government of India. Chumbi is the key to Tibet. It is also the most difficult part of the road to Lhasa. With Chumbi in our possession, we have a clear run into Tibet, for the Tang La Pass across the watershed is an open plain several miles wide. With Chumbi in the possession of the Tibetans the difficulties of an advance into Tibet are trebled. We got through it this time by diplomatic management. Nor do the Tibetans show any resentment whatever at the idea of our prolonged occupation of Chumbi, for the valley is not looked upon as part of Tibet proper, and is on the Indian side of the watershed and inhabited by a separate race. Supposing, however, that His Majesty's Government, with these considerations before them, still desire to limit our occupation of the Chumbi Valley to three years, the Viceroy has merely to state this intention in the ratification of the Convention. There might be advantage in attaching to such a declaration a statement that we reserve to ourselves the right to re-occupy the valley if the indemnity is not paid; but we presumably would always have this right in any case, as every nation has a right to enforce a treaty obligation which is not fulfilled. Any special statement to that effect might not, therefore, greatly strengthen our position, while it might give rise in certain quarters to the idea that we still had designs upon the valley.

14. All that seems necessary, therefore, in order to meet the wishes of His Majesty's Government, is for His Excellency the Viceroy, in ratifying the Convention, to declare that the amount of indemnity will be reduced from 75 to 25 lakhs of rupees, and that the occupation of the Chumbi valley by us would cease when the first three instalments have been punctually paid and when the trade marts at Gyantse and Gartok have been effectively opened for three years.

15. I would then at once write to the Regent informing him of His Excellency's graciousness, and would invite him to India to receive the ratification. Further discussion regarding Trade Regulations and the opening of a trade mart in Eastern Tibet might then be commenced, and such like negotiations might go on indefinitely with the advantage of keeping us in continued touch with the heads of the Tibetan Government.

16. In this way I hope the wishes of His Majesty's Government will be met and our good relations not be jeopardised as they might have been if I had refused the Regent's proposal regarding the mode of payment of the indemnity; or if I had attempted an alteration of the Convention only a few days after it had been solemnly contracted.

No. 190.

From the Marquess of Lansdowne to Sir E. Satow, dated the 25th November, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Tibet. Your telegram of the 2nd November. The Indian Foreign Secretary will be glad to negotiate with T'ang at Calcutta till March, or afterwards at Simla. You should inform Chinese Government accordingly, and inquire when T'ang is expected to arrive in India.

No. 191.

From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, the 26th November, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 25th November. T'ang proposes to leave Peking in a fortnight for Canton and pass ten days visiting relations there. He will reach Calcutta in eight weeks.

No. 192.

From the Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated the 29th November, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 21st instant. It is expected that Chinese Commissioner Tang will arrive Calcutta in about two months' time.

No. 193.

Despatch from the Secretary of State for India to the Government of India, dated 2nd December, 1904.

YOUR Excellency was informed by my telegram of the 7th November of the decision arrived at by His Majesty's Government as to the modification of the provision concerning the indemnity embodied in the Convention signed at Lhasa on the 7th September by Colonel Younghusband, and as to the disallowance of the separate Agreement concluded by him on the same day, giving the British Trade Agent at Gyangtse the right of access to Lhasa in certain contingencies. Your ratification of the Convention in a form to give effect to that decision affords me an opportunity of reviewing the settlement which has been arrived at.

2. The Convention as ratified carries out in full the policy laid down in my telegram of the 26th July and my despatch of the 5th August; and His Majesty's Government cordially congratulate Your Excellency's Government on the successful issue of the labours of the Mission. When Lord Curzon in his despatch of the 8th January, 1903, made his proposal for a Mission to Lhasa, Tibet, though lying on our borders, was practically an unknown country, the rulers of which persistently refused to hold any communications with the British Government even on necessary matters of business; and if the Tibetan Government had become involved in political relations with other Powers, a situation of danger might have been created on the frontier of the Indian Empire. This risk has now been

removed by the conclusion of the Convention, and His Majesty's Government fully recognise that the result is due to the patience and firmness shown by Colonel Younghusband during the long and trying period which elapsed between the despatch of the Mission to Khamba Jong in the spring of 1903 and the signature of the Convention on the 7th September last. His Majesty's Government also fully recognise the services of the officers of the Mission accompanying Colonel Younghusband, and the admirable conduct of the troops under the leadership of General Macdonald. It is most satisfactory, having regard to the obstinacy of the Tibetans in the past, that, besides concluding the Convention, Colonel Younghusband has good reason to believe that the relations which he established with them at Lhasa were generally friendly. This affords a ground for hoping that they will observe in a spirit of good faith the conditions to which they have agreed. In reference to the conduct of the troops and the members of the Mission, I have already informed you of the gracious command of His Majesty the King that a special medal should be granted in recognition of the services which they have rendered.

3. It is with great reluctance that I have to add to these congratulations a reference to your letters of the 6th and 27th October, in which you express your regret that, when the Convention was signed, full effect was not given to the policy of His Majesty's Government in respect of the indemnity and the separate Agreement. The fact that it has been necessary to reverse Colonel Younghusband's action in these two matters is a sufficient indication of the serious nature of his disregard of the instructions he had received.

4. As to the indemnity, it was laid down by my telegrams of 6th and 26th July that it was not to exceed in amount a sum which the Tibetans might be expected to pay in three years, and that the Chumbi Valley was to be held as security till it had been liquidated. It appears from Colonel Younghusband's reports of the 22nd and 28th August, and the 1st September, that the payment of the indemnity by instalments spread over a long period of years had been suggested by him to the Tibetans in reply to their plea that it was impossible for them to provide in cash within three years the sum demanded. These reports, however, were sent by post, and were not received by me till October. No reference was made in your telegrams to the mode of payment adopted by Colonel Younghusband, and it was with complete surprise that His Majesty's Government learnt from your telegram of the 12th September that Colonel Younghusband had inserted in the Convention a stipulation that the indemnity was to be paid in 75 annual instalments, and that he had retained without modification the proviso that the Chumbi Valley was to be occupied as security till the full amount had been paid. The effect of this was to make it appear as if it were our intention to occupy for at least 75 years the Chumbi Valley, which had been recognised in the Convention of 1890 and the Trade Regulations of 1893 as Tibetan territory. This would have been inconsistent with the repeated declarations of His Majesty's Government that the Mission would not lead to occupation, and that we would withdraw from Tibetan territory when reparation had been secured. I therefore, after congratulating Your Excellency and Colonel Younghusband on the conclusion of the Convention, authorised you to reduce the indemnity and to modify the provision for the occupation of the Chumbi Valley as security. It was hoped by His Majesty's Government that it would have been possible to effect this before Colonel Younghusband left Lhasa; but, though it appears from a communication sent by him shortly after the signature of the Convention that he desired liberty to prolong his stay, it is clear that in the circumstances it was not desirable that he should have postponed his departure. There being thus no opportunity for settling the matter on the spot, I directed you, when ratifying the Convention, to modify it in accordance with the instructions of His Majesty's Government.

5. As to the separate Agreement, the question of claiming for the Trade Agent at Gyantse the right of access to Lhasa was carefully con-

sidered, as you are aware, before His Majesty's Government decided that no such condition was to be included in the terms of the settlement, and a subsequent request made by you for a modification of this decision was negatived by my telegram of the 3rd August. No subsequent reference was made to me on the subject, and it was not till the receipt of your letter of the 6th October that I learned that Colonel Younghusband had taken on himself the responsibility of concluding an Agreement giving the Trade Agent at Gyangtse the right to visit Lhasa to consult with the Chinese and Tibetan officers there, on commercial matters, which it had been found impossible to settle at Gyangtse. In the circumstances His Majesty's Government had no alternative but to disallow the Agreement as inconsistent with the policy which they had laid down.

6. The object of that policy, as stated in Lord George Hamilton's despatch of the 27th February, 1903, was that British influence should be recognised at Lhasa in such a manner as to exclude that of any other Power, and that Tibet should remain in that state of isolation from which till recently she has shown no intention to depart and which has hitherto caused her presence on our frontier to be a matter of indifference to us. We have aimed at effecting this result, not by establishing a Resident at Lhasa, but by obtaining the consent of the Tibetan Government to a Convention by which they undertake neither to receive the Agent of any Foreign Power nor to grant concessions or assignments of revenue to the subject of any Foreign Power, without the previous consent of the British Government. All that we have demanded for ourselves, apart from reparation for injuries in the past, is that the commercial facilities conceded to us in principle by the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1890 and the Trade Regulations of 1893, should be placed on a satisfactory basis, and given such an extension as we are justified in claiming, having regard to the traffic on the existing trade routes, and to the position of India as the limitrophe country with Tibet on that part of her frontiers which is not coterminous with the Chinese Empire. Should the Tibetans fail hereafter to observe the terms of the Convention, the situation will have to be reconsidered. But His Majesty's Government are satisfied that the course which they have adopted is that which in existing circumstances is best calculated to attain the objects which they have in view so far as Tibet is concerned, and most in keeping with the policy which, in the interests of the British Empire as a whole, they have determined to observe.

7. In my despatch of the 5th August, I drew attention to the fact that questions of Indian frontier policy could no longer be regarded from an exclusively Indian point of view, and that the course to be pursued in such cases must be laid down by His Majesty's Government alone. It is essential that this should be borne in mind by those who find themselves entrusted with the conduct of affairs in which the external relations of India are involved, and that they should not allow themselves, under the pressure of the problems which confront them on the spot, to forget the necessity of conforming to the instructions which they have received from His Majesty's Government, who have more immediately before them the interests of the British Empire as a whole.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) ST. JOHN BRODRICK.

No. 194.

Letter from the Government of India to the Secretary of State for India, dated Simla, the 17th November, 1904. (Received 5th December, 1904.)

WE have the honour to transmit, for the information of His Majesty's Government, a copy of a letter from the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, containing his final report on the results

attained by the Mission in Tibet, of which he has been the head during part of both last and this year.

2. Colonel Younghusband forwards signed copies of the three versions—English, Chinese and Tibetan—of the agreement which he concluded with the Tibetan Government on 7th September last; and of each of the versions we have the honour to furnish His Majesty's Government with one copy as ratified by His Excellency the Viceroy. We also transmit a signed copy of the declaration which has been appended to the ratified instruments, in obedience to the instructions contained in your telegram of 7th November, as well as a copy of the despatch intimating to the Tibetan Government the decision of His Majesty's Government not to ratify the declaration signed in September last as to the right of the British Agent to visit Lhasa for trade purposes.

3. The Commissioner has in his letter briefly summarised the history of the events which preceded the signature of the agreement; and there is, therefore, no need for us to do more than to endorse his account of what passed and to add that he is fully justified in considering that the feeling of good-will which the Mission has left behind it in Tibet, as well as in Nepal and Bhutan, is of even more importance than the actual conclusion of the agreement, valuable as it is.

4. His Majesty's Government are already in possession of our views as to the merit of Colonel Younghusband's achievement; but we take this further opportunity of stating that, in our opinion, the satisfactory results referred to above are mainly due to the conspicuous tact, ability, and constancy displayed by him during the whole course of his arduous negotiations; negotiations which were rendered all the more difficult by the rigour of the climate and the circumstances of physical discomfort, and not to say danger, in which they had to be carried on. It is true that in one particular the Commissioner has failed to earn the approval of His Majesty's Government, but we feel confident that, when the importance of what he has achieved, taken as a whole, has been more fully realised, His Majesty's Government will not withhold from him a generous measure of approval.

5. We have the honour, before closing this despatch, to draw the attention of His Majesty's Government to the services of the other members of the Mission which are recorded by Colonel Younghusband in his present letter; and we desire to express our special concurrence in his remarks as to the good work done by Mr. White, first as Joint, and later on as Assistant, Commissioner; by Captain O'Connor, who acted as intermediary between the Commissioner and the Tibetan Government, and whom we have now appointed to be the first British Trade Agent at Gyangtse; by Mr. Wilton, who was employed in a similar capacity in respect of the Chinese officials; and by Mr. Walsh, who held the important post of Political Officer in the Chumbi Valley during a large part of the negotiations.

We have, &c.,

(Signed)	AMPTHILL.
„	E. F.-G. LAW.
„	E. R. ELLES.
„	H. ERLE RICHARDS.
„	J. P. HEWETT.

Enclosure 1 in No. 194.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Simla, the 28th October, 1904.

OF the five copies of the Convention which I signed at Lhasa on 7th September with the Tibetan Government, one was handed over by

me to the Tibetan Government and one to the Chinese Amban. I have now the honour to deliver to you the three remaining copies, and, in doing so, I desire to take the opportunity of recapitulating the main results of the Mission with the charge of which I was honoured, and to bring to the favourable notice of the Government of India the valuable services rendered by the members of my staff.

2. When the Mission entered Tibet at the beginning of July of last year, the Tibetan delegates refused to discuss matters at any other place than Yatung; they returned all written communications addressed to them; they refused to report to their Government anything which I said; they absolutely repudiated the Convention made by the Chinese Government on their behalf in 1890; and they showed a distinct inclination to rely upon a Foreign Power to aid them in defying us. The attitude of the local Chinese officials was hardly more satisfactory. The then Amban, instead of coming himself to the frontier to settle matters, deputed a low grade official to meet me. He ignored my despatches to him, either replying direct to the Viceroy instead of to me, or writing to me in demi-official form, implying that it was beneath his dignity to correspond directly with me. The conduct of our relations with Bhutan was not at first under my control, but at the time of my assuming charge, little was known of the Bhutanese, and their attitude towards us was uncertain. Such was the position of affairs a year ago.

3. As a result of the action of the Government of India during the past year, there has now been signed in the Audience Room of the Dalai Lama's Palace in Lhasa itself, in the presence of the Chinese Amban and of all the chief men of Tibet, a Convention which defines our boundaries, places our trade relations with Tibet upon a satisfactory footing, and gives us the right to exclude any foreign influence if we should so wish, and which contains an acknowledgment from the Tibetans that an indemnity is due for the insults shown us. It is gratifying to be able to record, too, that this Convention has been concluded without leaving any feeling of resentment behind. In spite of the military operations which we were forced to undertake, and in spite of the Tibetans being compelled to pay an indemnity, the disposition of the Tibetans towards us was distinctly more favourable when we left Tibet than when we entered it. British officers were cordially received in the great monasteries of Lhasa and shown round the most sacred Shrines. British soldiers and Indian sepoys were able to wander without let or hindrance round the till now forbidden city. Not only in Lhasa but at every single post down the long line of communications country-produce and local manufactures were brought in readily for sale. Tibetan officials everywhere showed us civility. On the morning the Mission and escort left Lhasa, the Regent visited the Mission, and conferred on Mr. White, Captain O'Connor, and myself, and also upon General Macdonald what was an unprecedented honour in presenting us with images of Buddha, which are very rarely presented by so high a Lama even to Buddhists, and never to Christians. The entire Council assembled in a tent pitched a mile outside Lhasa to bid farewell to the Mission, and expressed their firm intention to conform to the terms of the Convention. And every symptom since the signing seems to show that they mean to. They without any demur furnished a passport for a party to proceed from Gyangtse to Gartok to open a trade mart there, and deputed an official to accompany the party. They also furnished passports for a party to proceed down the Brahmaputra to Assam if the Government of India had desired that piece of exploration to be undertaken; and for Mr. Wilton to return to China by Ta-chien-lu. Captain O'Connor and the Gartok party have been very cordially received at Shigatse, and every facility for preparing for their journey has been afforded them. The Tashi Lama has granted a private interview to Captain O'Connor, and informed him he approved of the terms of the Convention, though he would be glad to see the amount of the indemnity reduced. A Lhasa official has arrived at Gyangtse to arrange for the opening of the trade mart there; and though the maintenance of a postal service with India did not form part of the

terms of the Convention, far from opposing the maintenance of such a line, he has offered to build houses for the dâk-runners employed.

4. I have always regarded the conclusion of a Convention on paper as of minor and the establishment of our relations with the Tibetans on a footing of mutual good-will as of fundamental importance. With the force I had at my back, it was easy to compel the Tibetans to sign any Convention we had liked to impose on them. But there was little advantage in bringing back a Convention which was only extorted from them by force, and which was not framed or negotiated in such a manner as to carry with it a considerable degree of spontaneous assent. And it was especially necessary to secure the good-will of the people in general.

The result of our Mission to Kabul in 1840 was to estrange the Afghans from us from that time to this, and an intense race hatred was engendered. It would be unwise to predict that we shall never have difficulty in seeing that the present Convention is properly carried out. But I may safely say that no feeling of race hatred has been left behind, and that the Tibetans are better disposed towards us than they have ever been before; and this I consider to be incomparably the most important result of the policy of combined firmness and moderation which the Government of India so unswervingly pursued during the past year.

5. A result of minor, though of very considerable, importance is the improvement of our relations with Nepal and Bhutan. Our relations with Nepal were not in my charge. I can therefore only testify to the proofs of good-will afforded by the assistance given me by the Nepalese Representative at Lhasa which enabled me to carry through the Convention with so much good feeling. With the Bhutanese Government I was in more direct contact and was able to procure from them permission for the construction of what will in future be the principal road piercing the Himalayas throughout their entire length. And so interested in our proceedings in Tibet did the Bhutanese become, that the Tongsa Penlop himself, the principal man in Bhutan, accompanied the Mission to Lhasa, put me into communication with leading men, and was highly instrumental in effecting a settlement. A year ago the Bhutanese were strangers. To-day they are our enthusiastic allies, and our surveyors are being assisted in searching for the best route through their country to Tibet.

6. It is needless to state that these results could never have been obtained, if the Government of India had not supported me with an exceptionally able staff, or if the discipline and conduct of the troops escorting the Mission had not been of the highest. It was the gallantry and endurance of the troops which made the negotiations possible in the first instance; but it was the high discipline maintained and the good temper and admirable behaviour displayed by the troops which largely tended to placing our relations with the Tibetan people on so favourable a basis.

7. To my staff I am particularly indebted. Mr. White, whose acquaintance with the Sikkim-Tibet frontier dates back to the Sikkim campaign of 1888, and who was appointed Joint Commissioner with me last year, very effectively exerted his great personal influence in Sikkim towards utilising all the resources of the State for the despatch of the Mission escort. At Lhasa itself, he was mainly instrumental in effecting the important political object of breaking down the Tibetan barrier of exclusion, in gaining access to the monasteries, and bringing us into personal contact with the leading Lamas.

Captain O'Connor was also with the Mission from the first. For years past he has on his own initiative studied the Tibetan people and language. He had compiled a report on Tibet which he is now revising in the light of the fuller knowledge he has acquired. And this intimate acquaintance with the language, geography, and people of Tibet, combined with his sympathetic disposition towards the Tibetans, was of the highest value in negotiating with them and attracting them towards us.

Mr. Wilton, His Majesty's Acting Consul at Chungking, joined the Mission at Khamba Jong in August last year, and from the first rendered

me invaluable service, not merely in dealing with the Chinese officials, but also in advising me in dealing with the general political situation, his clearness of judgment, shrewdness and experience in diplomatic work being especially helpful. For two months during my absence from Mission headquarters when summoned to Simla last October, he was in charge of the Mission at Khamba Jong and conducted the difficult operations of withdrawing the Mission from that post. In December he was appointed Assistant Commissioner.

Mr. Walsh joined the Mission in December as an Assistant Commissioner. Like Captain O'Connor he also had studied Tibetan for some years, and while holding political charge in the Chumbi Valley, compiled a valuable report on that district. He received and conducted preliminary negotiations with the Bhutanese Envoys, and proceeded to Lhasa to assist in negotiating new Trade Regulations, if that were possible.

Captain Walton, I.M.S., joined the Mission at Khamba Jong in August, 1903, as Medical Officer and Naturalist. He has made valuable scientific collections, and materially contributed towards the good feeling established with the Tibetans at Lhasa by opening a dispensary, which, by the exercise of his tact and medical skill, became exceedingly popular.

Captain Ryder, R.E., joined the Mission in October, 1903. He is, I consider, a most valuable trans-frontier Survey Officer, for he combines great professional zeal with admirable tact in dealings with strange peoples. He was ably assisted by Captain Cowie, R.E.

Mr. Hayden, of the Geological Survey, also displayed the greatest zeal in pursuing his professional duties under the most trying climatic conditions, and invariably exercised that tact and discretion in dealing with the people which is not only so essential for the furtherance of scientific objects, but which is so helpful politically to the leader of a Mission.

It does not fall within my province to speak of the professional value of the work accomplished by the scientific members of the Mission. But I am anxious that the Government of India should know that their behaviour contributed largely to the success of the Mission when scientific zeal, not combined with tactful behaviour, might have led to direful results politically.

In conclusion, I would desire to take the opportunity of acknowledging the cordial assistance invariably rendered me by my Private Secretary, Mr. Vernon Magniac.

And though their duties were purely military, yet as they were in the initial stages directly connected with the Mission, I should not like to omit mention of the late Captain Bethune, 32nd Pioneers, who commanded the Mission Escort at Khamba Jong, and of Major Bretherton, D.S.O., Chief Supply and Transport Officer. Captain Bethune was an ideal officer to command the escort to a Mission. He never omitted a single military precaution, but was ever ready and eager to meet the enemy if hostilities broke out. He was deeply respected by his men and by all who came in contact with him. Major Bretherton made all arrangements for the advance of the Mission to Khamba Jong and its maintenance there. His energy was boundless, and he possessed just that amount of forcefulness tempered by a sufficiency of tact which was essential for the carrying out of his duties. The loss of these two brave and capable officers is one which the Government of India has real cause to regret.

Annexure.

Convention between Great Britain and Tibet.

Whereas doubts and difficulties have arisen as to the meaning and validity of the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1890, and the Trade Regulations of 1893, and as to the liabilities of the Tibetan Government under these agreements; and whereas recent occurrences have tended towards a disturbance of the relations of friendship and good

understanding which have existed between the British Government and the Government of Tibet; and whereas it is desirable to restore peace and amicable relations, and to resolve and determine the doubts and difficulties as aforesaid, the said Governments have resolved to conclude a Convention with these objects, and the following articles have been agreed upon by Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., in virtue of full powers vested in him by His Britannic Majesty's Government and on behalf of that said Government, and Lo-Sang Gyal-Tsen, the Ga-den Ti-Rimpoche, and the representatives of the Council, of the three monasteries Se-ra, Dre-pung, and Ga-den, and of the ecclesiastical and lay officials of the National Assembly on behalf of the Government of Tibet.

I.

The Government of Tibet engages to respect the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1890 and to recognise the frontier between Sikkim and Tibet, as defined in Article I of the said Convention, and to erect boundary pillars accordingly.

II.

The Tibetan Government undertakes to open forthwith trade marts to which all British and Tibetan subjects shall have free right of access at Gyangtse and Gartok, as well as at Yatung.

The Regulations applicable to the trade mart at Yatung, under the Anglo-Chinese Agreement of 1893, shall, subject to such amendments as may hereafter be agreed upon by common consent between the British and Tibetan Governments, apply to the marts above mentioned.

In addition to establishing trade marts at the places mentioned, the Tibetan Government undertakes to place no restrictions on the trade by existing routes, and to consider the question of establishing fresh trade marts under similar conditions if development of trade requires it.

III.

The question of the amendment of the Regulations of 1893 is reserved for separate consideration, and the Tibetan Government undertakes to appoint fully authorised delegates to negotiate with representatives of the British Government as to the details of the amendments required.

IV.

The Tibetan Government undertakes to levy no dues of any kind other than those provided for in the tariff to be mutually agreed upon.

V.

The Tibetan Government undertakes to keep the roads to Gyangtse and Gartok from the frontier clear of all obstruction and in a state of repair suited to the needs of the trade, and to establish at Yatung, Gyangtse, and Gartok, and at each of the other trade marts that may hereafter be established, a Tibetan Agent who shall receive from the British Agent appointed to watch over British trade at the marts in question any letter which the latter may desire to send to the Tibetan or to the Chinese authorities. The Tibetan Agent shall also be responsible for the due delivery of such communications and for the transmission of replies.

VI.

As an indemnity to the British Government for the expense incurred in the despatch of armed troops to Lhasa, to exact reparation for breaches of treaty obligations, and for the insults offered to and attacks upon the British Commissioner and his following and escort, the Tibetan Government engages to pay a sum of pounds five hundred thousand—equivalent to rupees seventy-five lakhs—to the British Government.

The indemnity shall be payable at such place as the British Government may from time to time, after due notice, indicate, whether in Tibet or in the British districts of Darjeeling or Jalpaiguri, in seventy-five annual instalments of rupees one lakh each on the 1st January in each year, beginning from the 1st January, 1906.

VII.

As security for the payment of the above-mentioned indemnity, and for the fulfilment of the provisions relative to trade marts specified in Articles II, III, IV, and V, the British Government shall continue to occupy the Chumbi valley until the indemnity has been paid and until the trade marts have been effectively opened for three years, whichever date may be the later.

VIII.

The Tibetan Government agrees to raze all forts and fortifications and remove all armaments which might impede the course of free communication between the British frontier and the towns of Gyangtse and Lhasa.

IX.

The Government of Tibet engages that, without the previous consent of the British Government,—

- (a) no portion of Tibetan territory shall be ceded, sold, leased, mortgaged or otherwise given for occupation, to any Foreign Power;

- (b) no such Power shall be permitted to intervene in Tibetan affairs ;
- (c) no Representatives or Agents of any Foreign Power shall be admitted to Tibet ;
- (d) no concessions for railways, roads, telegraphs, mining or other rights, shall be granted to any Foreign Power, or the subject of any Foreign Power. In the event of consent to such concessions being granted, similar or equivalent concessions shall be granted to the British Government ;
- (e) no Tibetan revenues, whether in kind or in cash, shall be pledged or assigned to any Foreign Power, or the subject of any Foreign Power.

X.


In witness whereof the negotiators have signed the same, and affixed thereunto the seals of their arms.

Done in quintuplicate at Lhasa, this 7th day of September in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred and four, corresponding with the Tibetan date, the 27th day of the seventh month of the Wood Dragon year.

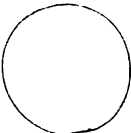
Tibet Frontier

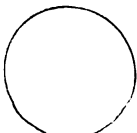
 Commission.
 Seal of
 British
 Commissioner.

(Signed) F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND,
Colonel,
British Commissioner.



 Seal of the Dalai Lama
 affixed by the Ga-den
 Ti-Rimpoche.


 Seal of
 Council.



 Seal of the
 Dre-pung Monastery.


 Seal of
 Sera Monastery.

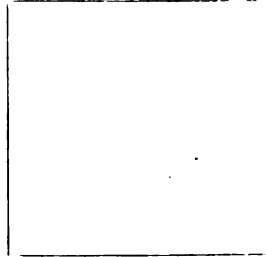

 Seal of
 Ga-den Monastery.



 Seal of
 National
 Assembly.

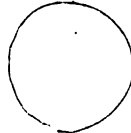
In proceeding to the signature of the Convention, dated this day, the representatives of Great Britain and Tibet declare that the English text shall be binding.

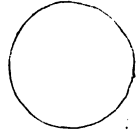
Tibet Frontier

 Commission.
 Seal of
 British
 Commissioner.

(Signed) F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND,
Colonel,
British Commissioner.



 Seal of Dalai Lama,
 affixed by the Ga-den
 Ti-Rimpoche.


 Seal of
 Council.


 Seal of
 Dre-pung Monastery.


 Seal of
 Sera Monastery.


 Seal of
 Ga-den Monastery.


 Seal of
 National
 Assembly.

(Signed) AMPHILL,
 Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This Convention was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Simla on the eleventh day of November, A.D., one thousand nine hundred and four.

(Signed) S. M. FRASER,
 Secretary to the Government of India.
 Foreign Department

Enclosure 2 in No. 194.

Declaration signed by His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India and appended to the ratified Convention of 7th September, 1904.

His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, having ratified the Convention which was concluded at Lhasa on 7th September, 1904, by Colonel Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, on behalf of His Britannic Majesty's Government; and by Lo-Sang Gyal-Tsen, the Ga-den Ti-Rimpoche, and the representatives of the Council, of the three monasteries Sera, Drepung and Ga-den, and of the ecclesiastical and lay officials of the National Assembly, on behalf of the Government of Tibet, is pleased to direct as an act of grace that the sum of money which the Tibetan Government have bound themselves under the terms of Article VI. of the said Convention to pay to His Majesty's Government as an indemnity for the expenses incurred by the latter in connection with the despatch of armed forces to Lhasa, be reduced from Rs. 75,00,000 to Rs. 25,00,000; and to declare that the British occupation of the Chumbi Valley shall cease after the due payment of three annual instalments of the said indemnity as fixed by the said Article, provided, however, that the trade marts as stipulated in Article II. of the Convention shall have been effectively opened for three years as provided in Article VI. of the Convention; and that, in the meantime, the Tibetans shall have faithfully complied with the terms of the said Convention in all other respects.

AMPTHILL,

Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This declaration was signed by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Simla on the eleventh day of November, A.D. one thousand nine hundred and four.

S. M. FRASER,

Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

Enclosure 3 in No. 194.

Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department to Lo-Sang Gyal-Tsen, the Gaden Ti-Rimpoche, Lhasa, dated Simla, the 15th November, 1904.

I HAVE the honour, by direction of the Government of India, to inform you that His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General has been pleased to ratify the Convention which was concluded on 7th September, 1904, by the Representatives of His Britannic Majesty's Government and of the Tibetan Government, respectively.

2. It is with much pleasure that I also forward a declaration, signed by His Excellency the Viceroy and appended to the English version of the ratified Convention, as well as a Tibetan translation of the same, from which you will perceive that His Excellency has been pleased to direct, as an act of grace, that the indemnity due from the Tibetan Government, under the terms of Article VI. of the said Convention, shall be reduced from Rs. 75,00,000 to Rs. 25,00,000; and to declare that the British occupation of the Chumbi Valley shall cease after the due payment of three annual instalments of the said indemnity, provided that the trade marts as stipulated in Article II. of the Convention shall have been effectively

opened for three years as provided in Article VI. of the Convention; and that, in the meantime, the Tibetans shall have faithfully complied with the terms of the said Convention in all other respects.

I am at the same time to point out to the Tibetan Government that the gracious consideration shown by the Government of India in spontaneously reducing the amount of the compensation due from Tibet to so moderate an amount as Rs. 25,00,000, and in consenting to restore the Chumbi Valley on such easy conditions as those described above, is largely due to the friendly and correct attitude that the Tibetan Government have adopted towards British interests since the signature of the Convention. In making this free concession the Government of India is animated by the hope that the Tibetan Government will recognise the magnanimity of the British Government and their sincere desire that the most friendly relations shall always prevail between the two contiguous countries of India and Tibet, whose interests are really identical. You will remember that this was the aim that Colonel Younghusband, the British Commissioner who negotiated and signed the Convention on behalf of the British Government, had steadily in view, and His Excellency is glad to see that the Tibetans are evincing a real appreciation of his friendly and sympathetic treatment of them and an active desire to carry out the provisions of the Convention.

I am to take this opportunity of referring you to the declaration signed by the British Commissioner and the Tibetan Representatives in September last, by which the British Agent, who is to be stationed at Gyantse, is accorded by the Government of Tibet the right, under certain circumstances, to visit Lhasa, and of informing you that the Viceroy, while fully appreciating the good-feeling shown by the Tibetan Government in giving such an undertaking, considers it unnecessary to embody its provisions in a formal instrument.

PART II.

Correspondence received from the Government of India.

Enclosures to Letter from the Government of India, dated 30th June, 1904. (No. 97.)

Enclosure No. 1.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 21st March, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Forty-one ekkas arrived here to-day from Gantok and leave to-morrow for Phari. Regret to report accident blasting road between Richingong and Yatung, in which three men were killed and one native officer and two men severely injured, all 23rd Pioneers.

Enclosure No. 2.

Letter from the Under-Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 21st March, 1904.

I am directed to forward, for transmission to His Excellency Yu Tai, the Chinese Resident in Tibet, a letter from His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General, a copy of which is enclosed for your information.

Annexure.

Letter from His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India to His Excellency Yu Tai, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lasa, charged with the administration of Tibetan Affairs, Lieutenant-General of the Manchu Brigade, dated Fort William, the 15th March, 1904.

I have received Your Excellency's letter, dated the 12th February, 1904, announcing your appointment as Resident in Tibet, and that you assumed charge of your duties on the 11th February, 1904.

I congratulate Your Excellency on your appointment.

Enclosure No. 3.

From General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 23rd March 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Eighty-seven ekkas have left here for Phari and 150 more follow during next few days. Half the pack transport left for Phari to-day. Remainder, with head-quarters, guns, 2nd Madras Infantry, and balance of column, leave to-morrow. Over six hundred yaks have been collected locally at Phari. Telegraph extension commenced, and should reach Tang La to-day. The Subedar and two men injured in road accident on 21st are doing well: the Subedar was only injured slightly. Commenced snowing about 4 p.m., and still continuing at 4.30 p.m.

Enclosure No. 4.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated Thuna, the 23rd March, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

I am informed by Captain Parr that the new Amban is making a great effort to bring the Dalai Lama to reason. In a letter written by Captain Parr to the Amban, warning him that the situation is extremely serious, the latter has been urged to use every possible coercive measure with the Dalai Lama, and Captain Parr believes there is a chance of his succeeding; he has therefore requested me to defer for ten days our advance from here. In reply to this request I have agreed not to advance for ten days from the 19th March, which is the date of his letter; and I added that I should be glad if he would renew his efforts for a peaceful settlement, as Government were anxious to avoid the necessity of fighting, though we should certainly do so, if opposed. I am regaining hope that we may get the Mission to Gyangtse without fighting, as our own accounts also show that the new Amban is stronger than his predecessor.

Enclosure No. 5.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.

(Extract.)

7th March, 1904.—Minimum temperature plus 14°. Cold, windy day.

Lieutenant-Colonel Hogge, Commanding 23rd Pioneers, returned to-day from leave in Chumbi.

8th March.—Minimum temperature plus 8°. Bright, warm morning.

An informant from the Tibetan Camp states that the Tibetans have sent out detachments of 100 or 200 men each to the villages of Lhe-gu and Hram, to the south-east of Thuna, and to the nulla at the back of the range of hills to our north, the object being partly to watch us and partly with the idea of operating in our rear if we advance. He also says that orders have been received from Lhasa that we are not to be attacked as long as we remain here, but that any advance will certainly be opposed.

Messengers arrived bringing a letter from the Timpuk Jongpen at Phari to say that he regretted he could not have the pleasure of again meeting the British Commissioner, and with other polite messages.

9th March.—Minimum temperature plus 9·5°. Heavy hoar-frost. Clouds on surrounding hills. A small reconnoitring party went out to try and locate the Tibetans said to be camped amongst the hills to our north, but failed to do so.

10th March.—Minimum temperature plus 5·8°. A cold morning with breeze from north-west.

Mr. Lewis, a young employé in the Post Office, whose feet were amputated some little time ago for frost-bite, died at 3 a.m. this morning. A reply and present was sent to the Timpuk Jongpen, and letters were forwarded at the same time by the British Commissioner, addressed to the Bhutan Dharma Raja and the Tongsa Penlop. A copy of Colonel Younghusband's speech to the Tibetan delegates at Khamba Jong was enclosed, with the Dharma Raja's letter.

11th March.—Minimum temperature minus 5°. Bright, still, warm morning.

The funeral of the late Mr. Lewis took place this morning, attended by the officers of the Mission and escort.

12th March.—Minimum temperature plus 6° (?). Fine morning, but cold wind from south-west. A convoy of some 600 animals, escorted by two companies under the command of Major Lye, 23rd Pioneers, arrived with supplies for the Thuna garrison up to the 10th April.

13th March.—Minimum temperature plus 3°. Fine morning; some light snow fell during the night on the hills by the Tong La, and heavy clouds hung over the Chumalhari ranges. The empty convoy returned to Phari.

The Khamba Jongpen is said to have been arrested and sent to Lhasa; it is not known on what charge.

Three of the latest pattern Lhasa-made cannons are said to have reached the camp at Guru.

The village of Guru, where a Tibetan force is encamped, lies between Dochen and Thuna. Messrs. Li and Chao intend to make Dochen their headquarters, but have had a house at Thuna prepared for them to use when they visit Colonel Younghusband.

The present Amban is also reported to have dismissed several Chinese officials in Tibet for incompetency.

From Chinese sources it is reported that the Tibetan officials have issued very stringent orders against the people selling grain, grass, milk,—in a word, anything—to the Mission. No Tibetan is allowed to pass beyond Guru, unless he has a sponsor ready to guarantee his conduct and his return within a fixed number of days.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, Colonel,

British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Camp Thuna, the 15th March, 1904.

Enclosure No. 6.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband. C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Camp Thuna, the 21st March, 1904.

I have the honour to state that, in accordance with the instructions contained in your telegram, dated the 19th instant, I have sent to the Chinese Resident at Lhasa a despatch, of which I enclose a copy.

2. I inserted the first sentence as the Resident has given me no notice of his arrival or taken any notice whatever of my presence in Tibet.

Annexure.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to His Excellency Yu Tai, Imperial Chinese Resident at Lhasa, dated Camp Thuna, the 20th March, 1904.

His Excellency the Viceroy has informed me to-day of your safe arrival in Lhasa. This I am glad to hear, and I trust that Your Excellency is ready to settle all matters in dispute in accordance with the orders issued by the Wai Wu Pu in December 1902, and with your own statements to Mr. Townley, His Britannic Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires, in January 1903, when you said that you hoped to enlighten the Tibetans.

I am, therefore, now moving to Gyangtse to commence negotiations. I hope to meet Your Excellency there, and I trust that you will secure the attendance of fully empowered Tibetan representatives of suitable rank.

I would ask Your Excellency to warn the Tibetans that the consequences of resistance to the passage of my Mission will be very serious.

Enclosure No. 7.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated the 24th March, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Following movements to-day: Two companies 8th Gurkhas from near Kamparab to Phari head-quarters, and 4 companies 32nd and 2 companies 23rd with 4 Maxims to Kamparab Brigade head-quarters; 2 Guns Mountain Battery treasure, and Ammunition column to Gyangtse; 2nd M. F. 1½ sects field hospital, field park, and 90 ekka ponies and Supply column to Upper Lingmathang. Sixty-one more ekkas due to arrive Chumbi. March somewhat trying. Four inches snow last night.

Enclosure No. 8.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated Phari Jong, the 25th March, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Thuna, 25th March. Chinese Lieutenant, passing through here from Lhasa, says rather less than 1,000 Tibetans at Guru, about same number between Guru and Kala Tso, and same number at Kala Tso. None between Kala Tso and Gyangtse, and no unusual gathering at Gyangtse or between Gyangtse and Lhasa. Amban having great difficulty with Dalai Lama, but intends to come and meet me. Dalai Lama makes form of consulting new members of Council, who, of course, say what he wishes them to. Old members of Council still confined, and one has committed suicide in fear. Informant may have missed seeing or hearing of some Tibetan camps, but I do not think there is any great gathering between here and Gyangtse, and he says Tibetans could not put more than 10,000 real fighting men in the field altogether. Lhasa would probably keep many of these.

Enclosure No. 9.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Phari Jong, the 26th March, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Four companies 32nd Pioneers, two companies 23rd Pioneers, and four machine guns, and one and a-half companies 8th Gurkhas arrived Phari yesterday. Brigade head-quarters, two guns Mountain Battery, one and a-half

sections field hospital, treasure, ammunition, and transport with 70 ekkas, complete with ponies, arrived Phari to-day. Telegraph should reach Thuna to-day. It is reported from Thuna that survey party, escorted by 20 men, were turned back by Tibetan 10 miles east of Thuna.

Enclosure No. 10.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Camp Thuna, the 13th March, 1904.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to submit, for the information of the Government of India, copies of correspondence in regard to Bhutan. The Bhutan Envoy has now returned to Bhutan, and as a result of his mission we have obtained permission to construct a road into the Chumbi Valley avoiding the high snowy passes: we have initiated more intimate relations with the Bhutanese, we have actually obtained assistance in the way of supplies from them and promises of more. While we have secured the assistance of the Bhutanese in these two matters of the construction of the road and the furnishing of supplies and any small amount of transport there may be, we can count on their good offices in our present dealings with Tibet. The Envoy, while a guest of the Mission, received the Lhasa delegates in a Mission tent and did his best to pave the way to a settlement between us and the Tibetans. The Tongsa Penlop is most anxious to make a similar effort as soon as somebody with more authority than the delegates at Guru will arrive to negotiate. I have invited the Tongsa Penlop to visit me. It has been the policy of the Government of India to enlist the sympathies of the States on their side of the Himalayas in our favour in our present negotiations. This has now been accomplished in the case of both Nepal and Bhutan, and whether the presence of the principal men in Bhutan in my camp has much effect on the Lhasa Government or not, it ought at any rate to impress the border people. In any case I hope to be able to increase the intimacy of our relations with Bhutan and lay a solid foundation for our future intercourse.

Annexure 1.

Letter from E. H. C. Walsh, Esq., I.C.S., Assistant to the British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Matters, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Matters, dated Camp Phari Fort, the 6th March, 1904.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to forward, for your information, the results of the interview which the Timpuk Jongpen had with me this morning. The interview lasted an hour and a half, and took place, as on the previous interviews, in a tent which I had pitched for the purpose on the plain. A guard of honour of half a company of the 8th Gurkhas was in attendance, as on the former occasion, and saluted the Timpuk Jongpen on his arrival and departure. The Timpuk Jongpen presented me with the articles noted in the list annexed, and I in return presented him with the mounted infantry saddle and the bandolier which he had asked for, and for which he requested me to thank you. He then presented me with the Permit sealed with the official seal of the Dharma Raja permitting the survey and construction of a road either by the Di-chhu or the Ammochhu river and the taking up of the necessary land for the road and for such rest-houses as may be required along it. I informed him that the Survey Officer will start on the work of survey of the route from the Di-chhu river at once and will be accompanied by Mr. Bell, the Deputy Commissioner of Jalpaiguri, and asked if he could depute a Bhutanese official to meet them and accompany them. He said this would not be necessary, as the Permit gave them full authority, which everyone would respect. He then said that he had received a letter from the Tongsa Penlop, who was still anxious to come to see you as soon as he was well enough, as he had been invited to do; and also wished to negotiate between the English and Tibetans, but was not aware whether he was still wanted to come now that the Timpuk Jongpen had been deputed in his place. I said I was sure you would be very pleased to see the Tongsa Penlop as soon as he was well enough to come. He said that, in that case, Tongsa Penlop would like to have

another letter expressing a wish to see him and inviting him to come, as otherwise he would not know that his visit was now desired. He ended by hoping that after the present dispute with Tibet had been satisfactorily settled and in the summer when the weather was warmer, he should have the pleasure of seeing me at Timpuk (Ta-shi su-don).

Annexure 2.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., to the Dharm Raja, dated Thuna, the 9th March, 1904.

It has given me very great pleasure to make the acquaintance of the Timpuk Jongpen and I write to assure you that though he has been unable to make the Tibetan delegates listen to reason, a thing which I have myself been unable to do in eight months, yet he has succeeded in largely increasing the friendly feeling which the British Government entertain towards your country: and also in allaying certain suspicion of hostility on the part of Bhutan towards us which had been caused by certain wide-spread rumours.

I have explained fully to the Timpuk Jongpen the cause of our entry to Tibet. But in order that you may understand our position more clearly, I enclose you the copy of a speech I made to the Tibetans at Khamba Jong eight months ago. I am most anxious to effect a settlement for my Government by peaceful means, and during all this time have restrained the soldiers from fighting. But as the Tibetans have not yet sent any one with authority to negotiate a settlement, I shall have very shortly to advance still further into Tibet, and of course the more trouble they give to the British Government the more strict will have to be the settlement we make with them. I can assure you, however, that I will see that every respect is paid to the Buddhist religion. The holy books in the Phari Fort are being carefully protected from harm and the monasteries in the Chumbi Valley are fully respected. So it will be always.

I shall be very glad if you will write to me from time to time of your welfare and let me know if there is any way in which I can be of help to you.

Annexure 3.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., to Tongsa Penlop, dated Thuna, the 9th March, 1904.

It was a cause of much regret to me that you were unable, owing to ill-health, to come and meet me. I trust, however, that if you are now recovered you will pay me a visit here at an early date, and it will give me much pleasure to make your acquaintance. I fear you will be unable to induce the Tibetan delegates to effect a settlement with us, for they have no power in their hands. I shall be glad, however, to have an opportunity of talking the matter over with you as I am told that you are a friend of the British Government.

Please let me know when I shall have the pleasure of seeing you.

Enclosure No. 11.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.

(Extract.)

16th March, 1904.—Minimum temperature plus 3°. Bright, warm morning.

A small reconnoitring party of mounted infantry under Lieutenant Bailey, 32nd Pioneers, proceeded as far as Guru Camp, where no change could be observed. The soldiers as usual ran out towards the party, which rode quietly away.

20th March, 1904.—Minimum temperature plus 14°. Bright, clear morning. Breeze from north-west. A telegram was received from Foreign authorising the proposed movement. Messrs. Li and Chao arrived at Dochen on the evening of the 15th, but returned to Gyantse the next morning. It is stated

that they received orders from the Amban to return, and it seems probable that the latter was highly displeased at their delay in leaving Gyangtse and then only making for Dochen, which is about 10 miles from Thuna. A report is now to hand that Messrs. Li and Chao have been replaced by Captain Ma, who is said to be on his way to Thuna.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND,

British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Thuna, the 21st March, 1904.

Enclosure No. 12.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Phari Jong, the 28th March, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Camp two miles south of Tang La, 28th March. Arrived here to-day in fine weather. Seven miles' march from Phari, with 3 guns, 4 companies 32nd; 3½ companies 8th Gurkhas, 1½ sections field hospital; Engineer field park; Rs. 60,000 treasure, ammunition column, with pack mule transport, 611 yaks, and 70 ekkas.

Enclosure No. 13.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated Thuna, the 28th March, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Reconnaissance made to-day towards Guru found new observation posts in sangars two miles this side. A number of unarmed Tibetans came out from them, and asked party not to go to Guru. They were perfectly civil. Party subsequently by a detour reached Gurú, and found half the camp had left and three large stocks of stores had disappeared. Whether they have retired or gone to flank is uncertain.

Enclosure No. 14.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated Thuna, the 28th March, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Small Chinese official passed here this evening, having left Lhasa on 25th. He says Amban is using utmost pressure on Dalai Lama, who says he is willing to negotiate and send proper representatives if we will go back to frontier; but that, if we do not go, the consequences will be very serious. Wilton asked official if by this was meant fighting, and he replied that the word fighting had not been used. He said there were any number of Tibetans between here and Gyangtse, but on being asked if there were ten thousand, he said there were nothing like that number.

Enclosure No. 15.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Thuna, the 29th March, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Arrived Thuna with the force as detailed yesterday. The 620 yaks and 70 ekkas did well. The whole of transport return to Phari to-morrow for more supplies. I reconnoitred towards Guru this afternoon, and find Tibetans sangaring road six miles from here. The Mission also informs me they are believed to be in some force with guns between Dochen and Kalatso.

Enclosure No. 16.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated Thuna, the 31st March, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

About 200 Tibetans collected in camp, refusing to retire, were surrounded by our troops who advanced to disarm them. While disarming them, commenced a melée which ended in nearly 100 Tibetans killed. Our casualties very slight, but Candler, "Daily Mail" correspondent, severely wounded. Tibetans were given every possible chance before fighting commenced.

Enclosure No. 17.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated Thuna, the 31st March, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Advance was made to-day by our force towards Guru. I was met by Lhasa General, who asked us to retire to Yatung for negotiations. My reply was that for 15 years we had tried to make a settlement at Yatung, and I had waited in Tibet for eight months. I said that the Amban had lately been informed by me that Mission was going to advance to Gyantse, and that I was going to-day to Guru. General Macdonald would have to clear a passage for Mission if they opposed us. Thereupon Lhasa General retired and force advanced. I asked General Macdonald to issue orders that, unless Tibetans fired, our troops were not to fire. The advance to Guru is now being continued.

Enclosure No. 18.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Calcutta, dated Thuna, the 31st March, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Some resistance was offered at Guru, but we have occupied the village, and will establish there an advance supply depôt, the force returning here in the evening. Our casualties consisted of only a few wounded, of whom only Candler, the correspondent of the "Daily Mail," is severely hurt; we have none killed. The losses of the Tibetans amount to 300 or more killed, and many wounded and prisoners. Amongst the killed are the Lhasa General and another General. The scene of the fighting was a post, which had been recently constructed by them actually on the road; they were surrounded to such a degree that our men were pointing their rifles into the camp over the

walls. No violence was used by our men, who showed very great self-restraint; O'Connor told the Lhasa General that, if his men would surrender their arms, they would be permitted to retire. This, however, had no effect, and General Macdonald then ordered our men to begin disarming the Tibetans, who resisted and attacked our troops with swords and with firing. We then returned the fire. This result was wholly caused by the complete inability of the Tibetans, even when our troops absolutely surrounded them, to take in the seriousness of the situation.

Enclosure No. 19.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Thuna, the 31st March, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

I moved to Guru this morning to establish a supply depôt at that place, taking the following force with me:—Two guns, No. 7 Mountain Battery; two 7-pounders, 8th Gurkhas; one and-a-half companies, Mounted Infantry; three companies, 23rd Pioneers; four companies, 32nd Pioneers; two companies, 8th Gurkhas; machine guns, Norfolks, and section field hospital. We moved out of Thuna at 8 a.m., the ground being covered with snow, about two inches of which fell last night. Colonel Younghusband accompanied me. When we had moved about four miles across the plain, we were met by a deputation of Tibetan leaders who demanded our retiring to Yatung, and threatened trouble if we advanced. Colonel Younghusband replied that we would proceed to Guru, and asked if they were prepared to oppose us, to which no definite answer was given. Colonel Younghusband accordingly asked me to refrain from firing till fired at. A large number of armed Tibetans, estimated at about 2,000, were observed on a hill putting out into the plain, some four miles short of Guru, where they occupied sangars and a high wall commanding the road. I advanced in attack formation, shouldering the Tibetans off the hill and outflanking them on the plains without firing, the troops exercising the greatest restraint. The result was that 1,500 Tibetan troops collected behind the high wall blocking the road and refused to budge. They were informed that they would have to lay down their arms, and an attempt was accordingly made to disarm them, a portion of the reserve being moved up for the purpose. The Lhasa leaders then incited an attack upon us, the Lhasa Depon firing the first shot and the Tibetans firing point blank and charging with swords. They were, however, so hemmed in that they could not make use of their numbers, and after a few minutes were in full retreat under a heavy fire of guns, maxims, and rifles, which caused them heavy loss. The 2nd Mounted Infantry were despatched in pursuit, and the balance of the troops, re-forming, pushed on to Guru. The two eastern Guru villages were evacuated, but the western one was held, and after being shelled was taken by the 2nd Mounted Infantry and Gurkhas, the garrison surrendering. This ended the engagement, except that the 1st Mounted Infantry continued the pursuit for some miles further. Our casualties are—Major Wallace Dunlop slightly wounded; Mr. Candler, "Daily Mail" correspondent, severely wounded, and seven sepoy wounded. The enemy's loss is nearly 500 killed and wounded, and 200 prisoners; all their camp and baggage, about 60 yaks and 30 mules, with two jingals and a large number of matchlocks and swords, together with a few breech-loaders, two of which were of Russian make. Amongst the Tibetans killed was the chief Lhasa Depon and the Lama representative of the Gaden Monastery; also one Shigatse Depon; whilst the Phari Depon was captured severely wounded. Two companies, 32nd Pioneers and the 2nd Mounted Infantry are established at Guru as an advanced post, the remaining troops returning to Thuna by 7 p.m. after a long and trying day, having marched 21 miles and fought two engagements. Fuller details follow. Writing report. All Tibetans wounded have been brought in and are being attended to.

Enclosure No. 20.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Thuna, the 1st April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Reference my telegram 31st March. The following is amended list of casualties :—Major Wallace Dunlop severely wounded, lost two fingers of left hand. Mr. Candler dangerously wounded, left hand amputated, besides other serious sword cuts. Two sepoy severely wounded, and eight slightly wounded. All quiet to-day. Convoy despatched to Guru and one company sent to bury dead and assist wounded.

Enclosure No. 21.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Thuna, the 1st April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

It appears from reports of officers who first approached Tibetan post on road that Tibetans were just commencing to stream away when Lhasa General rode through them and made them remain. Troops in clearing sangars on hillside simply made Tibetans move on, but allowed them to retreat without firing. It was when a report was brought to General Macdonald that Tibetans in the post which actually blocks the thoroughfare were refusing to retreat, though surrounded at point blank range, that Macdonald and I agreed they must be disarmed. Lhasa general himself tried to prevent disarmament and shot sepoy with his revolver. This is believed to be the first shot. The Lama representative of the Gaden Monastery was among the killed. He was the most insolent of three Lamas I saw at Guru in January, and a thorough-going obstructionist. I trust the tremendous punishment they have received will prevent further fighting and induce them at last to negotiate. The ordinary soldiers were before this only half-hearted, and I doubt if Lhasa authorities will be able to induce them to face us again. We shall advance from here in two or three days.

Enclosure No. 22.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Thuna, the 3rd April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

From reconnaissance made yesterday by mounted infantry to the east side of Bamtso lake to village of Hram, it appears that another Tibetan Force 2,000 strong was posted at that place, blocking the road in that direction, and had made extensive sangars and walls there. This force has retired hastily to Kala Tso on hearing of defeat of force at Guru. There appears to be no Tibetan force this side of Kala Tso, and report says they have all fled to Gyangtse. Column moves to-morrow to Guru with Mission. Telegraph reached Guru yesterday evening. Wounded all doing well.

Enclosure No. 23.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Thuna, the 3rd April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

I have received despatch from Amban in reply to mine. He says he was most anxious to come and meet me on his first arrival, but Dalai Lama refused

him transport. He now intends to come and meet me as soon as possible. In view of Tibetan obstinacy he says there is no help for it, but I must go to Gyangtse, though Dalai Lama has written to him that I should go back to Yatung. I have written to Amban, giving him short account of fight, saying I shall be in Gyangtse in another week's time, and hope to meet him with high Tibetan official there to make a settlement, and prevent further bloodshed.

Enclosure No. 24.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Guru, the 4th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Ma, a delegate from Amban in place of Ho, Chao, and Li, arrived here from Lhasa with request that we should return to Yatung. He says he saw 200 Tibetan troops between here and Gyangtse.

Enclosure No. 25.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Guru, the 4th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Moved forward this morning, 4th April, to Guru east, 9½ miles, with Mission, 4 guns, 4 maxims, 2 companies Mounted Infantry, 3 companies 23rd, 4 companies 32nd Pioneers, 3 and-a-half companies 8th Gurkhas, Engineers, Field park, field hospital, treasure, &c., and camped on plain about 3 miles west of Lake Bamtso. Reconnoitred yesterday with Mounted Infantry, 16 miles to Kala Tso. Tibetans reported to have fled to Gyangtse. The Chinese General Ma arrived in camp this afternoon with message from Amban, requesting us to retire, and reports Tibetans at Lhasa are gathering all the men they can from far and wide to oppose us. He reports Gyangtse quiet with no collection of men there, but had not heard of engagement when he left. Wire arrived here yesterday, and should reach Chalu where we march, 12 miles, to-morrow.

Enclosure No. 26.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Chalu, the 6th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Kala Tso, 6th April.—No signs of serious opposition between here and Gyangtse. Several villages about here, inhabitants all friendly, and considerable quantities of fodder being brought in by them on payment. It is impossible to say whether or no Lhasa monks will continue obstructive, but they will certainly have great difficulty in raising a force to maintain their obstruction.

Enclosure No. 27.

From General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chalu, the 6th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Kalasanga, 6th April.—Moved to Chalu, 2½ miles on 5th, marching along Bamtso lake, most of way. Chalu situated at outlet of Bamtso lake, which is 15 miles by 9 large, and frozen. Snowstorms

yesterday afternoon, and about half-an-inch during night. Road from Chalu to Kalasanga, about 5 miles long, follows right bank of stream joining Bamtso with Kala Tso lakes, running through a narrow valley with hills on each side. As this road is impossible for ekkas at present, I have established a post of one company 23rd Pioneers, and eight Mounted Infantry with signallers at Chalu. The ekkas which have worked well up to Chalu are now returning to Phari for more supplies. Marched to-day with column to Kalasanga on shores of lake Kala Tso, 5 miles. A few small villages here, some forage obtainable. Tibetans 1,000 strong, reported to be holding a position at Samoda, 6 miles north of Salu. March to Salu, 11 miles, to-morrow. Telegraph cable reached Chalu yesterday evening, but the wire between Thuna and Guru was reported to have been interrupted. During my absence Lieutenant-Colonel Hogge, 23rd Pioneers, will command communications up to Kala Tso. Stormy weather with snow squalls renders helio communication difficult. Country beyond Salu appears mountainous.

Enclosure No. 28.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Chalu, the 6th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Villagers, including even women, are returning to their homes, and are selling us fodder.

Enclosure No. 29.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Chalu, the 6th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa Major in hospital here says Tibetans had orders not to fire, but were told that, if they retreated or if they did not stop us, they would have their throats cut. This is probably a correct account.

Enclosure No. 30.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Chalu, the 6th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

There will be no communication beyond this for about two weeks. If any very important communication has to be made to me, please telegraph to Officer Commanding, Chalu, to send it on by mounted infantry.

Enclosure No. 31.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Chalu, the 7th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Kala Tso, 7th April.—Amban's delegate, Ma, sent back message from Salu, saying property of Generals and Lama killed at Guru has been confiscated by

Lhasa Government, because of their failure to stop us. He says about 1,000 Tibetans collected 13 miles beyond here, and reinforcements hastening up, but he does not know if their intention to fight is serious.

Enclosure No. 32.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chalu, the 7th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Kalapangi, 6th April.—Second mounted infantry reconnoitring to-day 13 miles beyond this came on Tibetans at a place called Samunda, where they had a wall and two block-houses occupied by 200 or 300 men armed with Lhasa-made Martinis. They opened fire on mounted infantry at 200 or 300 yards, which was returned, mounted infantry retiring slowly; no casualties on our side.

Enclosure No. 33.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chalu, the 8th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Camp Salu, 5th April.—Marched here yesterday 11½ miles; found enemy had retreated from Samunda, two miles north of this Camp, after encounter with mounted infantry yesterday, leaving six dead behind and three more wounded. They are reported to have retired to a position some six or eight miles north of Kangma where there is a narrow gorge on road leading to Gyangtse. March this morning to Kangma 13 miles along a valley about 1,000 yards wide with stream running towards Bramaputra. No outlet from Kala Tso. Am sending back about 300 yaks from here.

Enclosure No. 34.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E.; British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Thuna, the 1st April, 1904.

In amplification of my telegrams of yesterday, I have the honour to make the following report on the events which led up to the occupation of Guru :—

2. General Macdonald was anxious to establish an advance supply depôt at Guru to facilitate the movement to Gyangtse. He, therefore, moved out yesterday with the greater part of his force. On the previous day he had sent a party to clear a village on the flank. This had been effected without the necessity for firing, and Captain O'Connor had told the Tibetan soldiers to warn their Generals that we were about to advance. Yesterday morning I accompanied General Macdonald and his force, and just as we left camp, a messenger arrived from the Lhasa General (the Lheding Depon, as he is called), asking me to return to Yatung where representatives would be sent to treat with me.

3. I told the messenger to gallop back at once and tell the Lhasa General that I was on my way to Gyangtse and was going as far as Guru that day; that we did not want to fight and would not unless we were opposed, but that the road must be left clear for us, and the Tibetans must withdraw from their positions on it.

4. We continued to advance across a wide perfectly open plain towards the position on which the Tibetans had during the last week erected sangars. At three miles from the position two Lhasa Majors met us saying the Lhasa General was coming out to meet me and asking us to stop. I replied that we would stop at a thousand yards from their position, and I would there meet the General.

5. Here between the two forces I met the Lhasa General and repeated to him what I had told his messenger. I said that we had repeatedly warned them that we were going to advance, and I had recently written to the Amban saying I was about to move to Gyangtse where I hoped to meet him with a proper Tibetan delegate and commence negotiations. We had no wish to fight and would not if they did not oppose us ; but he must remove his soldiers from the road, or General Macdonald would have to clear the way by force.

6. The Lhasa General said that, if we had peaceable intentions, we should go back to Yatung where negotiations could take place. I repeated what I have so many times said before that for years we had tried to make a settlement with them on the frontier ; our Political Officers had met Ambans and Tibetan officers there, but without result ; I had myself already waited eight months for someone to negotiate with, and now there was nothing else to be done, but carry out my orders and advance to Gyangtse. He said that if I went on matters would be very serious. I replied that serious or not the troops were now about to advance.

7. I then rose and with General Macdonald, who had been present at the conference, rode back to the line of troops behind us. I was still most anxious to avoid a conflict, and asked General Macdonald while advancing the troops to order them not to fire until the Tibetans fired. My idea was just to make the Tibetans " move on " like a body of London Police does a mob in Trafalgar Square.

8. An interval was given to let the Lhasa General return and issue orders ; and General Macdonald made his dispositions. The advance then began. The troops moved up the hillsides towards the sangars ; and also round the flank of the post erected within the last week on the road in the plain at the foot of the hills. The Tibetans showed great indecision ; first, rushing to occupy a sangar, then running out of it again. But slowly our troops crept up in front and round the flanks, and eventually shouldered them out of the sangars, allowing them to retreat without a shot being fired on either side.

9. At this point the two Lhasa Majors rode out again to me, and said that the Tibetans had been ordered not to fire and asked us to stop advancing. I said we must continue the advance and could not allow any Tibetan troops to remain on the road. The Tibetans were now streaming away from every point, and it looked as if no active resistance was going to be offered us. But those Tibetans who had begun to leave the post on the road in the plain under the hill were made to return by the Lhasa General ; and an officer reported to General Macdonald that, though completely surrounded by our troops, they refused to retreat. They were not fighting, but they would not leave the wall they had built right across the road.

10. General Macdonald and I agreed that, in these circumstances, the only thing to do was to disarm them and let them go. We rode up together to the spot and found the Tibetans huddled together like a flock of sheep behind the wall ; our infantry were in position on the hillside only twenty yards above them on one side ; on the other side our maxims and guns were trained on them ; our mounted infantry were in readiness in the plain a quarter of a mile away : our sepoy were actually lining the wall with their rifles pointing over at the Tibetans within a few feet of them ; and the Lhasa General himself with his staff was outside the wall in among our sepoy.

11. It was an absurd position for him to have brought his men *back* into. Still more childish was his conduct when he had got them there. I sent Captain O'Connor to announce to him that General Macdonald and I had decided that his men must be disarmed ; but he remained sullen and did

nothing ; and when, after a pause, the disarmament was actually commenced, he threw himself upon a sepoy, drew his revolver, and shot the sepoy in the jaw. Other shots were immediately fired by the Tibetans ; swordsmen made a rush out ; our troops, of course, then commenced firing, and over 200 were killed and many more wounded.

12. Among the killed was the Lhasa General himself—a man of amiable and polite manners for whom personally I felt considerable regard, though quite deficient in military knowledge or capacity and with his will-power atrophied by fear of the Lhasa authorities. He, perhaps, knew that it would be worse to go back than to remain where he was. Another was the Lama representative of the Gaden Monastery at Lhasa. For him I had no regard. He was the most insolent of the three Lamas I met at Guru in January, when at some risk I went to persuade them by all means in my power to desist from their foolish course. He was the moving spirit, an inveterate obstructionist, and no doubt the one to whom the blame chiefly attaches for the trouble the Tibetans fell into.

13. The troops moved on and after a resistance occupied Guru and reconnoitred for some distance ahead. More Tibetans were killed and wounded and captured, and of the whole force, which General Macdonald estimates at 2,000, few can have escaped.

14. It was an occurrence which I personally deeply regret and had laboured incessantly to avoid. It was entirely due to the ignorance and silly childishness of one set of Lhasa men and the stubborn unreasoning hostility of another set. It is all the more regrettable, because the poor peasant soldiers, upon whom the punishment chiefly fell, were in no way ill-disposed towards us. These were, however, as soon as the firing was over treated with the greatest consideration : the prisoners were released : the wounded were collected and cared for by our doctors : and to-day General Macdonald has sent out the whole medical staff to tend them. I trust these men will prevent others of their class from fighting for the clique of priests at Lhasa who are bringing such trouble on their country in their own purely selfish interests.

15. In conclusion, I would desire to bring most emphatically to the notice of Government the splendid discipline, temper, and moderation shown by the troops up to the time that they were compelled to commence firing. It must be remembered that all through this trying winter our troops have had to be ever on the guard against not an open, day-light advance such as General Macdonald made yesterday, but a stealthy attack at night when the thermometer was more frequently below than above zero : when their hands were numbed with cold : and the advantage of long range weapons would probably be of small avail. They have had night after night for months to stand this chance. And yet yesterday they were asked to put aside the advantage they had from long range fire and advance silently towards the sangars. I do not believe the troops of any other nation in the world would have carried out yesterday's operation with such perfect discipline and temper, and though General Macdonald will doubtless report his opinion also I feel that it is only right that I should here place on record my testimony to their behaviour and my appreciation of it.

Enclosure No. 35.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chalu, the 10th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Camp Langma, two miles north of Kangma, 9th April.—When five miles south of Kangma yesterday, found Tibetans, 3,000 strong, had occupied a position across the valley, one mile south of Kangma, having built a wall across the valley and sangared hillsides. The position was reconnoitred with a view to

attacking it to-day, and some shots were exchanged. Dispositions were made to attack position this morning, but when attack developed, Tibetans were found to have retreated during the night and are now occupying another position, five miles north of Changra, near a narrow defile, from whence they fired with jingalls and matchlocks at advance guard of mounted infantry. March to-morrow to Changra, attacking Tibetans *en route*. Tibetans said to number 3,000 and to be receiving reinforcements from Gyantgse.

Enclosure No. 36.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.

(Extract.)

22nd March, 1904.—Minimum temperature plus 12°, Bright morning. Breeze from west.

Captain Ryder and Mr. Hayden with an escort of 20 sepoy went out and camped near the foot of the Lingshi La leading into Bhutan, intending to ascend the pass the following morning.

23rd March, 1904.—Minimum temperature plus 13°. Fine, bright morning, southerly breeze. Captain Ryder helioed in from camp to say that 100 Tibetans had appeared at their camp early in the morning and had requested them very civilly not to proceed any further but to return to Thuna, which they had accordingly decided to do.

24th March, 1904.—Minimum temperature plus 10·5°. Bright, still morning. Slight haze on the southern horizon.

Captain Ryder and Mr. Hayden returned to Thuna about 5.30 p.m., there was a smart blizzard, bringing a sprinkling of snow and lasting about an hour.

25th March, 1904.—Minimum temperature plus 2°. A bright, still morning. Clear sky. Hills and plain white with light sprinkling of snow, nowhere exceeding half an inch in depth and averaging about a quarter of an inch.

26th March, 1904.—Minimum temperature plus 9°. A bright, clear morning, clouding over about 11 a.m. The telegraph posts for the line about to arrive were completed up to Thuna.

27th March, 1904.—Minimum temperature plus 10·8°. Haze all round horizon and bases of hills. Telegraph line completed to Thuna about noon. Two officers of the 23rd Pioneers from the hill over Thuna observed some 40 Tibetans building one observation post on the spur between Thuna and Guru, some four miles distant.

It is said that some 500 Lhasa regular soldiers are encamped at the spring about one and a-half miles this side of Guru, and a considerable body of the soldiers from Eastern Tibet are said to be encamped in the neighbourhood of Hram, on the far side of the Hram Tso; but this latter information may be regarded as doubtful. There are, however, some 200 soldiers known to be in the neighbourhood of Hram.

A Chinese official on his way from Lhasa to the Chumbi Valley called on Mr. Wilton on the 24th instant. He stated that he had accompanied Yu Tai from Chengtu to Lhasa, and that he had previously been in Tibet, as a lad, when his father was in the suite of the Amban Sheng. The road from Lhasa to Gyantgse, and thence on to Thuna, was good, he said, although in some places it ran between hills closing in on either side. The present time was remarkable for the complete absence of snow which, usually at this season, lay a foot or more deep at places along the route. Yak dung was practically the only fuel used at Lhasa, Gyantgse, and along the road. In the neighbourhood of Kangma, which lies about midway between Kala Tso and Gyantgse, a certain amount of scrub grew. He had not observed any unusual hostile gatherings of Tibetan

soldiers between Lhasa, Gyangtse, and Kala Tso, but at this last place, where grass and grain were stowed in the village, there appeared to be about 1,000 Tibetan soldiers. A camp of another thousand men was established one and a-half miles north of Guru, and half-a-mile to the west of the road which appears here to run close to the western shores of Lake Bam. At this place a low wall has been built and a few pickets stationed on the hills adjacent, and it was generally reported that three native made cannon were posted behind the wall. At Guru there appeared to be rather less than a thousand men. A certain number of the Tibetans were reported to be armed with rifles made at Lhasa by natives of India. The cartridges were also of native manufacture and the gunpowder used was generally supposed to be of poor quality.

The Tibetan feeling at Lhasa appeared to be that the Tibetans had no present intention of attacking the British camp at Thuna, but proposed to await the conclusion of the Amban's visit there. Should no settlement be arrived at, or should the British refuse to retire or attempt to advance, the Tibetans would resist in force. The total number of available Tibetan fighting-men was estimated at 10,000.

The new Amban, who was to be allowed to return to China as soon as an arrangement had been come to with the British, had been endeavouring to persuade the Dalai Lama to come to some kind of settlement, but so far without success. The Dalai Lama was putting the Amban off continually by pretending to refer to the Kalons who, however, dared do nothing against the wishes of the Dalai Lama. Of the four ex-Kalons, three were still in prison and one had committed suicide by drowning himself.

The ex-Amban had left for China about February 12th, and about the 20th of the same month the present Amban had received Imperial orders to proceed to meet the British Commissioner. The Amban proposed to leave Lhasa for Thuna not later than April 15th.

The Chinese official concluded by expressing his intense dislike of the Tibetans, who were hopelessly stiff-necked and ignorant. His views on this point were perhaps embittered by his transport and riding animals having slipped back to Gyangtse during the previous night. It should also be remembered that the estimate given by him of the Tibetan forces on the road was probably a low one, as any encampments off the main road would have escaped his notice.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, Lieut.-Col.,
British Commissisoner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Camp Thuna, the 28th March, 1904.

Enclosure No. 37.

Letter from the Assistant Secretary to the Government of India in the Home Department to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated Calcutta, the 12th April, 1904.

I am directed to forward a copy of a despatch from the Secretary of State, dated the 12th February last, transmitting a copy of a memorandum by the Librarian on the subject of the collections of the Tibetan books in the India Office Library in which it is represented that advantage should be taken of the present occasion to extend the collections.

2. The Government of India are in full sympathy with the proposal, and I am accordingly to request that, with the assistance of the Lieutenant-Colonel Waddell, I.M.S., and the other experts now under your orders, you will be good enough to cause enquiries to be made for valuable Tibetan books, block-prints, and manuscripts whenever suitable opportunities occur, and will arrange

for the purchase of as many as can be acquired. Each article should be reported on by one of the experts serving under you and despatched to the Imperial Library, Calcutta, to await the orders of the Government of India as to its disposal. For this purpose a sum of Rs. 10,000 is placed at your disposal.

Annexure 1.

Letter from the Secretary of State for India to the Government of India, dated 12th February, 1904.

I forward for the information of Your Excellency's Government, and for such action as may be deemed desirable, a memorandum by the Librarian on the collections of the Tibetan books in the India Office Library.

Annexure 2.

Memorandum by the Librarian, India Office.

(Extract.)

The Librarian ventures to represent for consideration the desirability, if it should be thought expedient and unobjectionable, of profiting by any opportunity that may arise, and in particular by the present occasion, for the extension of the collections of Tibetan books in the India Office Library. At a time when so great a mass of interests, intellectual and material, converges upon Central Asia it is no doubt superfluous to urge the general advantage of accumulating authentic records in a place where they may be accessible to European savants. But we may make known our actual deficiencies and desiderata.

Enclosure No. 38.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Chalu, the 13th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 11th, by Chinese couriers. General Macdonald has brought Mission here without loss single man, Tibetans who opposed us highly demoralised. This valley covered with well-built hamlets, cultivation everywhere, and numerous trees, inhabitants mostly fled, but few who remain, say this is on account of heavy demands of their own Government. News just arrived Tibetans are fleeing from fort, two Tibetan Generals have left, and Chinese delegate Ma with Tibetan Jongpen have come in. Ma says Amban will come as soon as he can arrange with Dalai Lama, and that four Tibetan delegates of unknown position are on their way. Jongpen is in great fear, and will doubtless surrender fort to-morrow.

Enclosure No. 39.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chalu, the 13th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

April 11th, Camp, two miles outside Gyangtse. On the morning of 10th, I continued my advance to Gyangtse intending to march to Chengra as marked on the map, but which does not exist, and attack the enemy if met with. My advance guard reported the Tibetans in position at the entrance of a very narrow gorge about five miles from my last camp. The Tibetans were found very shortly posted on ridges and rocks commanding the entrance to the gorge and

opened fire on my advanced guard with several jingalls. The position necessitated a long turning movement to the left, and an ascent of over two thousand feet, occupying about three hours. In the meantime, the enemy were shelled, and the jingalls immediately commanding the road silenced. When the heights on the left were crowned, a general advance took place, and after some sharp fighting in the gorge of Jamdan, the enemy were routed, fleeing in various directions, the mounted infantry pursuing for ten miles. The enemy left one hundred and ninety dead, and seventy prisoners were captured, besides many wounded. Our casualties were three wounded. The enemy stood their ground until close quarters were reached, and were estimated at two thousand, including the Shigatse and Gyangtse regular troops. I halted for night at a village called Seogang, four miles beyond end of gorge. Marched to Gyangtse to-day, about fourteen miles, and have camped two miles from the Jong. A Gyangtse Jongpen has visited me in camp, and desires peace. Have postponed further action regarding the Jong till to-morrow, as it is now late. Large numbers of Tibetan troops are reported to be in full flight towards Shigatse.

Enclosure No. 40.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Chalu, the 14th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 12th.—With surrender of the fort this morning, resistance in this part of Tibet is ended. Neither generals nor soldiers nor people have wished to fight. Demeanour of inhabitants is respectful. No scowling looks are seen; they bring in supplies for sale, and their wish is not to fight us, but to escape being commandeered by Lhasa authorities. Attitude of monks here is, of course, submissive, but I cannot at present say anything regarding their real feelings. The local Chinese are naturally making the most of the situation for their own benefit. The Amban makes no sign of coming to meet me, and I am writing him an urgent letter expressing my surprise at not finding him here. Two Tibetan Members of Council, with two subordinates, are said to be on their way here, but I cannot vouch for the truth of this report. Lhasa authorities are quite silly enough to continue obstruction, but Government may consider Mission absolutely safe in a fertile valley full of supplies, and amidst a population certainly not actively hostile to us, and whom I will guarantee we will in three months' time have thoroughly well disposed. We already have released prisoners of war asking for employment.

Enclosure No. 41.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 14th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Viceroy desires to offer to you, to General Macdonald, and to all the officers and men of the Mission and escort, both civil and military, his warmest congratulations upon success of first part of your undertaking, and his grateful recognition of cheerfulness, self-restraint, and endurance exhibited by all ranks in circumstances unexampled in warfare, and calling for no ordinary patience and fortitude.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.

(Extract.)

28th March, 1904.—Minimum temperature plus 13·5°. Fine, bright morning.

Lieutenant Bailey took out a small reconnoitring party in the direction of Guru. On approaching the spring about one mile this side of Guru he was met by a party of Tibetans, some mounted and some on foot, who requested him not proceed any further, as the Depon had ordered the road to be closed. A wall about four feet high had been built across the road. Lieutenant Bailey accordingly led his party round to the right and rode across the open plain to within sight of Guru Camp, the tents in which appeared to him to have diminished by about one-half. While he was reconnoitring the camp, the troops from the spring spread out across the maidan and captured a sowar who had been sent back with a message, but he was released on Lieutenant Bailey's return, and the party returned safely to camp. The Tibetans appear to have built three small defence walls at intervals along the summit of the spur above the springs, a mile or so this side of Guru.

29th March.—Minimum temperature plus 9°. A misty morning—mist gradually dissipating as the sun rose. Warm, still day. A messenger rode over from the Guru camp to ask us to return to Yatung, and received the usual answer. About 1 p.m. General Macdonald reached Thuna bringing a force of two 10-pr. guns, one 7-pr. gun, 4 companies, 8th Gurkhas, 4 companies, 32nd Pioneers, 150 mounted infantry and details, and a large convoy, which included 620 yaks and 70 ekkas. Three press correspondents accompanied the force, which camped round Thuna village.

30th March.—Minimum temperature plus 11°. Fine morning. Haze on the horizon. The empty convoy, with the exception of some 200 mules, returned to Phari. Two small parties of mounted infantry went out to reconnoitre the neighbouring country. One party under Captain Peterson, accompanied by Captain O'Connor, proceeded to Lhegu village, where a small Tibetan guard was in a position to threaten the line of communication. This party, numbering some 100 men, was ordered to retire, which they did after some protest, taking their arms (some half dozen match-locks and swords) with them. Captain Otley's party reconnoitred along the hills above Guru to within sight of the village of Chalu.

31st March.—Minimum temperature plus 23°. There was a light snowfall during the night, which lay on the plain and the hills about Thuna to the depth of about one inch.

At 8.15 a small column of 9 companies of infantry (8th Gurkhas and 23rd Pioneers and 32nd Pioneers), two 10-pr. guns, two 7-pr. guns, and 2 maxims, and about 150 mounted infantry under command of Brigadier-General Macdonald, and accompanied by Colonel Younghusband and the Mission staff, marched for Guru in order to establish there an advanced food depôt and a small garrison. Shortly after leaving camp the Tibetan Sergeant, who has been so frequent a messenger to our camp, met the column, and after delivering his message, which was of no importance, was instructed by the British Commissioner to inform the Depon that we were proceeding at once to Guru, and that the Depon should withdraw his troops and give a free passage to the column in which case the Tibetans would not be molested or attacked. The Sergeant galloped off with this message. The column continued to advance, and when about 3 miles from camp was met by three Majors of the regular Lhasa troops, who protested against the advance which, they said, would lead to trouble, and requested us either to return to Thuna or to halt until the arrival of the Depon, who was now on his way from Guru. Their troops, they said, were collected at the spring, which issues from the foot of a spur about two miles short of Guru. In reply to this request, the British Commissioner and General Macdonald agreed to allow the troops to halt

1,000 yards short of the spring. The column was accordingly halted, and when the Depon was seen approaching, Colonel Younghusband and General Macdonald rode out to meet him, and a short conference was held between the two forces. The Lheding Depon, who was accompanied by the Kyibu Depon and two Tashi Lhumpo officials, and was joined later by the monk representative of the Gaden monastery and by the Nam-se-ling Depon, had no new arguments to offer. He merely urged the British Commissioner to withdraw to Yatung, and promised if he did so to write to Lhasa to hasten the arrival of the Amban and a Shape, and he protested against an advance which, he said, would lead to trouble. He was informed in reply that for 15 years the Indian Government had endeavoured in vain to negotiate at Yatung with Chinese and Tibetan officials, that the British Commissioner had now for eight months awaited the arrival of suitable delegates from Lhasa; that further delay was impossible, and that we would certainly advance to Guru that day. And the Depon was advised to withdraw his troops. The conference then closed, the Lheding Depon rode off, and the advance was resumed. At the request of the British Commissioner, General Macdonald gave orders that the troops were not to open fire unless the Tibetans fired first. The troops deployed and advanced in open order against the Tibetan position on the spur above the springs gradually driving the Tibetans before them, while at the same time the position was outflanked by troops, both to right and left. The troops in the centre in the meanwhile moved slowly up to the wall across the road behind which was massed the greater part of the Tibetan army. While this advance was proceeding, two of the Lhasa Depons again rode out to say that their troops had been ordered not to fire, and the Depon and his officers came out in front of the wall and sat down on the ground in a circle. As the Tibetans showed no further signs of retiring, General Macdonald and the British Commissioner decided to disarm them, and Captain O'Connor was sent to inform the Depon of this decision. The Depon received the news sulkily and made no reply, and issued no orders to his men, so a company of Sikhs with fixed bayonets was ordered up to enforce the order. On the order being given to disarm, a sepoy caught hold of a gun belonging to the nearest Tibetan soldier, and immediately the Depon, the monk, and the other high Tibetan officials jumped to their feet, and began to scuffle and wrestle with the sepoy for the possession of the arms. This lasted for a few minutes, and presently a shot was fired by a Tibetan which was followed by a volley from behind the wall and by a shower of stones, and then the troops opened fire, and the Tibetans retired upon Guru losing heavily on the way. The Lheding Depon was killed, as were also the Nam-se-ling Depon, and the monk representative of Gaden monastery, and several other officers of high rank. The force followed the Tibetans to Guru village which was taken with little difficulty, and a small garrison established. The rest of the force returned to Thuna. The wounded were collected before nightfall, and lodged in tents by the wall near the springs. The majority of them were dressed that evening by the medical officers, and sick attendants were told off from amongst the prisoners. The latter to the number of some 200 were addressed by Captain O'Connor by order of Colonel Younghusband and General Macdonald, and were told that the British Government had no desire to fight against the people of Tibet. That we had entered the country in order to make a satisfactory treaty in the place of the one which the Tibetans had ignored for so many years and with no intention of making war. And, finally, that they were to be released and to return to their homes and to fight no more. They went away exceedingly grateful.

1st April.—Minimum temperature plus 21°. A bright, clear morning.

Average minimum temperature during March plus 8·6°.

Lowest recorded temperature minus 5°.

Several medical officers went out to the scene of yesterday's fight, and spent the day dressing and attending the Tibetan wounded. About 40 were brought into Thuna in the evening, and accommodated in one of the Tibetan houses.

A letter was sent by the British Commissioner to the Tongsa Penlop informing him of the result of the conflict with the Tibetans.

2nd April.—Minimum temperature plus 23°. Wind blowing in gusts all day. A very light sprinkle of snow about 11 a.m.

Captain Ottley with some mounted infantry made a reconnaissance to the village of Hram which he found had been vacated by the Tibetans. He found a considerable quantity of stores in the village, and a number of sangars built across the road.

A large convoy bringing stores, &c., for the advance arrived in the afternoon.

3rd April.—Minimum temperature plus 12°. Bright, cloudless morning.

The remainder of the Tibetan wounded were brought into Thuna, and lodged in one of the houses.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND,
British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Camp Kala Tso,
The 6th April, 1904.

Enclosure No. 43.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chalu, the 14th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse surrendered to-day, 12th April, and fort was occupied by two companies, 52nd Pioneers, without opposition. It is reported that 1,000 Lhasa troops, armed with rifles, are on their way here.

Enclosure No. 44.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Chalu, the 16th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

I summoned abbot and leading monks of Gyangtse monastery to my camp, and asked them if the hundred monks who fought against us in the last action belonged to this monastery. They replied that they did, but were forced to fight by two Lhasa officials. I said this was most serious offence, as we had hitherto regarded monks as engaged in religious duties, and had respected them and their monasteries accordingly, and I asked them if they had any reason to offer why we should not occupy their monastery with troops like we had occupied the fort. They assured me that the monks, who were forced to go, had no wish to fight; that they had only gone to swell the numbers, and had come away very soon, and they asked to be forgiven. I replied that I was not disposed to forgive them, for I might have been killed by these monks, and they must pay a fine of a quantity of grain to be hereafter fixed; they must allow Captain O'Connor to inspect their monastery from time to time to see that arms were not kept there; and they must from time to time come and pay their respects to me as a guarantee of their future good behaviour. I am anxious not to let this incident pass unnoticed, and I wish at the same time to make use of it for getting into touch with these monks.

Enclosure No. 45.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Camp Muntsa, the 7th April, 1904.

With reference to my telegram of the 3rd instant, I have the honour to submit an English translation of the despatch from the Amban.

Annexure.

Letter from Yu Tai, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Affairs, dated the 27th March, 1904.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch on 26th March.

I will not go into these points in your despatch which are already on record.

You state that you trust all matters outstanding may be speedily settled; that you intend on a certain date to proceed to Gyangtse; that you hope to meet me there accompanied by a high Tibetan official of suitable rank; and that you request me to warn the Tibetans against molesting you on the way.

On the eve of my departure last year from Peking, I learnt from the British Chargé d'Affaires that you were a man of steady purpose and broad statesmanlike views, and this filled me with deep respect for you.

As soon as I had arrived at Lhasa, I was most anxious to hasten to the frontier and discuss with you all matters requiring settlement. I had only been there a few days, therefore, when I saw the Dalai Lama and talked over with him this question of my proceeding to the frontier. But difficulties arose over transport which he was unwilling to grant. After minutely sifting my conversation with him and the translations of his letters to me, I gather that Tibetan politics are those of drift, and Chinese officials too engrossed in self-seeking, and hence the Tibetans shirk action. Greatly perplexed, I have repeatedly pondered over these things and conclude that, acting impartially, I must bring the Tibetans over to my way of thinking, or else there will be but profitless talk. A quarrel on my part with the Dalai Lama would only mar matters, and so I shall go on and perform my share of the duties allotted to me. During the month since my arrival, I have made a little headway, and have now decided to forward a succinct report to Peking. As soon as this has been done, I shall at once press for transport, and proceed to meet you for the settlement of all matters. Thus I shall be able to satisfy His Majesty the King-Emperor of India and also to report to my Emperor.

I think you will recognise my perplexities and my effort.

In your despatch under consideration you state that you have fixed a day on which to advance to Gyangtse. I know that you, together with your escort, have been sitting still for a long time without anything having been done. You have excellent reasons for an advance to Gyangtse with your escort. However, notwithstanding the craft and deceit of the Tibetans and their violation of principle, I have compelled them somewhat to understand the meaning of principle. But if you suddenly penetrate into their country, I fear they may lapse into their former temper and thus imperil the conclusion of trade relations.

In the translation of the Dalai Lama's letter to me he says that should you retire to Yatung he will select Tibetan delegates and, also, in that case, requests me to proceed there and discuss matters.

Now, this frontier matter has been hanging fire for over 10 years, because it was perfunctorily drawn up in the beginning, and because, subsequently, it was shirked by the different delegates who did not strive honestly to adjust the difficulties.

Your reluctance to advance precipitately into Tibet with a military force has been a subject of congratulation for the Tibetans. I am ashamed to even mention to you the question of your retirement to Yatung. But, after careful consideration, it seems to me that trade relations are a matter of international importance. The movement of troops is a drain on the public purse and it is very much better to act in accordance with the temporary exigencies of affairs (*i.e.*, by retiring to Yatung) and so ensure the smooth execution of a settlement rather than to delay this for a long time by the display of your Mission and escort (in Tibet).

I am earnestly hoping for a reply from you as to whether you deem a retirement to Yatung feasible or not. Let us correspond in official despatches on any matters hereafter arising for discussion.

I beg you not to listen to either Chinese officials or to the Commissioner of Customs, Mr. Parr. I had written to the latter asking him to convey to you my suggestion as to the possibility or not of retiring to Yatung, but I fear he has misrepresented facts to you, as his reply to me is not at all in accordance with the sense of my letter to him. I am unable, therefore, to repose great confidence in him.

There are those who court popularity and are fair-weather friends.

I beg you to observe for yourself and so confer a benefit not only on myself, but on our respective countries.

Enclosure No. 46.

Letter from E. H. C. Walsh, Esq., Assistant to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Matters, dated Chumbi, the 8th April, 1904.

(Extract.)

I have been visiting all the villages, both in the valley and those in the hills adjoining, and have now visited every village, 21 in all, and have been into the houses of the headmen of each village, and have been everywhere received in the most friendly manner. I have lately been enquiring to ascertain the feeling of the Dromowas (people of the valley up to Phari Plain) regarding the recent defeat of the Tibetans at Guru, of which they are all aware. The feeling expressed is one of unmixed satisfaction, which I believe to be genuine. The Dromowas consider themselves as distinct from the Tibetans, and openly say that they much prefer our occupation of the valley to the Tibetan rule, and hope that we shall never give it up again. The reason for this, they say, is that the English treat every one with fairness, and pay for all that they buy and for all labour they require, and that since our coming "even a beggar has money in his pocket," whereas the Tibetans pay for nothing they take, and require forced labour without payment. Their only fear was that we might get defeated and have to retire, when the Tibetan troops would have come down to the valley and looted their houses. A fact which confirms this statement is that several of the people of the lower valley, when they heard of our advance, and awaiting the result, had packed up all their valuables, ready to send off at once to Kalimpong, in case the Tibetans were victorious, and would themselves have escaped to British territory or to Bhutan. They say that even in 1888, when the Tibetans had no quarrel with them, the Tibetan troops looted their houses, and now they would certainly loot everything in revenge for the people having supplied us with fodder and labour. There are only a few Tibetans residing in the valley, chiefly at Rinchengong. I have said nothing to them on the subject, and their feelings are naturally with their own nation. The Tibetans have a proverb about themselves, "bod snying rdo" ("the Tibetan's heart is stone"), the meaning of which appears to be that a Tibetan neither forgives nor forgets. Hence, though they may not attempt any further battle, after the severe defeat they have sustained, it would be as well to be on guard against acts of treachery, in revenge.

Enclosure No. 47.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Chalu, the 18th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 16th April. No signs of either Amban or Tibetan delegates appearing, and there is a rumour among the Chinese that Dalai Lama, after resisting to the utmost, intends to flee, and is already preparing for this.

Enclosure No. 48.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Chalu, the 20th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 16th April. I have received letter from the Tongsa Penlop, and Timpuk Jongpen congratulating me on the victory over the Tibetans, who, they say, had sold themselves to us by their bad conduct. They previously had written to the Lhasa Government, urging them to make a settlement, but had received no answer. They ask me to remain at Gyangtse for the present, and the Tongsa Penlop says he will certainly visit me here.

Enclosure No. 49.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Chalu, the 20th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 18th April. Lhasa delegates, who were reported to have been coming, are of low rank, and since receiving news of fighting have halted on their way to receive orders. Headmen here express willingness to sell supplies, which are beginning to come in regularly. There is every sign of this district quietening down.

Enclosure No. 50.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chalu, the 21st April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Camp Kangma, twentieth. I left Gyangtse yesterday, leaving small movable column and guard to the Mission in strongly entrenched village, 1½ miles from fort, of two 7-pr. guns, 50 mounted infantry, 4 companies 32nd Pioneers, 2 companies 8th Gurkhas, Section Native Field Hospital, Machine, Norfolks, and three troops 7th Mule Corps, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Brander, 32nd Pioneers. All was quiet in the neighbourhood of Gyangtse, and no news from any gathering of Tibetans between that place and Lhasa. Am now returning to Chumbi to arrange posts and communications and convoys, after leaving one company, 23rd Pioneers, as a post here. Expect to arrive Thuna 24th, Phari 25th, Chumbi 27th.

Enclosure No. 51.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, 22nd April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

I have received a despatch from Amban in which he says he will certainly arrive here within the next three weeks; that he has insisted on the Tibetans giving him transport, and that they have agreed; and that he has insisted also

on competent and trustworthy Tibetan representatives accompanying him. He does not state specifically what representatives will accompany him, but the official who brought the despatch says that one of the Councillors acting in place of the Councillors imprisoned at Lhasa is coming. This official also says that among the common people at Lhasa there is not much excitement, as they are aware that even if we did go there we would not harm them; but that the Tibetan officials at Lhasa are greatly perturbed, and are begging the Amban to come here and settle the matter. The official saw 700 Tibetan troops about 60 miles from here, and another camp nearer to Lhasa. Excepting these there was no sign of military preparation. The Amban's despatch says that the Lhasa general was the aggressor in the Guru affair, but that my compassion in releasing the prisoners and in caring for the wounded, and my humane motives, have conferred incalculable blessing on Tibet. He says the Dalai Lama is now roused to a sense of our power; but since the former councillors are imprisoned, there are few capable Tibetan officials to negotiate. The Amban adds that he does not speak insincerely. Everything here is very quiet. The general attitude is acceptance of the inevitable, combined with relief at the flight of the oppressive Lhasa officials. Sick and wounded are also coming in to be treated by Wilton. Camp is besieged with Tibetans selling country produce, carpets, and trinkets. A daily bazaar is now established outside the camp. To-day 177 Tibetans, mostly women, were selling their goods there. The scene presented was very remarkable and significant—British officers and soldiers, Sikhs, Gurkhas, and Bhutias bargaining away peaceably with their foes of a fortnight ago, and giving the sharp Tibetan traders exorbitant prices for vegetables, eggs, condiments, watches, cigarettes, carpets, trinkets, cotton goods, cooking utensils—even penny whistles. The Tibetans are evidently born-traders, and they are already sending to Phari for more goods from India. Two hundred and twenty-three maunds of bhoosa and 560 lbs. barley were also brought to-day for sale to the commissariat by 16 different villagers.

Enclosure No. 52.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chalu, the 23rd April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Camp Kala Tso, 22nd.—Gyangtse is provisioned with ghee, gur, &c., up to 1st May, and with barley flour sufficient for three months. The first convoy due Gyangtse, twenty-sixth, with twelve days' supplies. Heliographic communication between this and Gyangtse impracticable. Telegraph line now here and a mail has been passing through to Gyangtse every other day. Daily mail service now being arranged for, and telegraph line will be pushed on. Am leaving additional company 23rd Pioneers at Chalu to-morrow.

Enclosure No. 53.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Thuna, the 24th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Arrived here to-day from Dochen, the ground being covered with four inches snow from heavy snowstorm last night. Communications from Phari to Gyangtse arranged as follows:—Phari to Kala Tso ekka on staging system; Kala Tso to

Kangma yak convoys ; Kangma to Gyangtse convoys of Gyangtse garrison mules supplemented by local hired donkeys. Distances between posts as follows :—Phari to Tangla stage seven miles, Tangla to Thuna 12 miles, Thuna to Dochen 13 miles, Dochen to Kala Tso 14 miles, Kala Tso to Kangma 25 miles, Kangma to Gyangtse 29 miles. From Langram to Phari mules will be mainly employed.

Enclosure No. 54.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Chalu, the 24th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 22nd April.—A collapse of the Lhasa authorities, rather than further determined resistance, seems to be indicated by present circumstances. In the first place, there is the statement of the Amban that the Dalai Lama is now aroused to a sense of our power ; in addition to this there are the several statements made by the Chinese official who brought the dispatch from the Amban, viz., that Tibetan officers are begging the Amban to intercede ; that our appearance is not resented by the common people, even at Lhasa ; and, further, that there are few troops between this place and Lhasa. Further indications of the present impotence of the Lhasa authorities are afforded by the fact that they were unable, after many months, to raise more than some 5,000 men between Thuna and Gyangtse to oppose us ; and by the fact that our presence has been quietly accepted by people here, even including the monks. The game is thus entirely in our own hands. Amban is displaying his usual dilatoriness in the present crisis, and he will, no doubt, show still more while the negotiations are in progress, by trying to delay us through the season best fitted for military movements. Even now, owing to the imprisonment of all the four Councillors, the Amban will be unaccompanied by Tibetan of sufficient authority and position. Against such tactics Government will doubtless be on their guard ; the best way to meet them, in my opinion, is that, at the earliest moment by which military preparations can be completed, the Mission should be moved straight to Lhasa, and that negotiations should take place at the capital instead of at the half-way house. This would be the most effectual and the only permanent way of clinching matters, besides being the cheapest and quickest. By carrying Amban with me I could probably manage this advance without further fighting, or, at any rate, without a serious collision. Our prestige is now at its height ; Nepal and Bhutan are with us ; the people are not against us ; the soldiers do not want to fight ; the Lamas are stunned. By a decisive move now a permanent settlement would be procured, which would be agreeable to the mass of the Tibetan people, which the monks would probably accept, shrugging their shoulders, and which would prevent the Lhasa Lamas from ever again usurping monopoly of power to the detriment of British interests and to the ruin of their own country. In recommending the matter at this early stage for the consideration of Government, my object is that the present favourable season may be utilised to the full, and that we may not allow the psychological moment for action to pass by without taking advantage of it. Meanwhile I will receive the Amban, and will ascertain what power to effect a thorough settlement he and the Tibetan representative really possess.

Enclosure No. 55.

Letter from E. H. C. Walsh, Esq., Assistant to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated Chumbi, the 20th April, 1904.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to submit the following report for your information. Colonel Chao came to see me this morning. He informs me that the Chinese Phegpon at Pim-bi-thang received a letter from Ma-Fhung-ling at Gyangtse that the Amban was expected to arrive at Gyangtse and he consequently started to go to Gyangtse. On arriving at Thuna, however, he met some messengers returning from Gyangtse, who said that there was no news of the Amban's arriving, and he consequently returned and reached here yesterday. Colonel Chao also intended to go to Gyangtse, but is now waiting until he gets information of the Amban's actual coming.

Enclosure No. 56.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.

(Extract.)

4th April.—Minimum temperature + 20°. Bright morning, but heavy storm clouds over mountains to north and east.

The Mission and Escort left Thuna at 8 a.m., and marched to Guru, 8 miles, camping near the village of Guru. Captain O'Connor had an interview in the evening with an aged Major (Rhupon) of the Lhasa troops. The poor old man, who is 73 years of age, had been captured after the fight on the 31st. He is one of the four Lhasa Majors, each of whom commands 250 men. He has suffered from rheumatism in both legs ever since the Gnatong campaign and can scarcely hobble. He did his best, he said, to be excused from coming to Guru, but was ordered to proceed to the front and had to obey. He said that the whole of the Lhasa regular troops, to the number of about 1,000, were employed on the 31st, and that the Shigatse and Gyantse troops who were at Hram have escaped untouched.

5th April.—Minimum temperature + 9°. A cold morning. Heavy clouds to the north and east of the Hram-Tso.

The Mission and Escort marched along the western slope of the lake to near the village of Chalu, 12½ miles. Grass and fuel were supplied by the people at Chalu, a small hamlet of three or four houses. The Mounted Infantry reconnoitred some miles beyond Kala-Tso and on their return met Colonel Ma, who is proceeding towards Gyangtse.

6th April.—Minimum temperature + 21°. There was a light fall of snow during the night.

The Mission and Escort marched to Kala-Tso and camped near the shore of the lake. There are two large villages here—Kala-Sher and Kala-Nub (or East and West Kala)—the inhabitants of which appeared quite friendly though rather frightened, and provided large supplies of fuel and fodder. The Mounted Infantry reconnoitred as far as the village of Sa-ma-da where they were fired on by some Tibetan soldiers and retired without loss.

7th April.—Minimum temperature + 12½°. A clear cold morning.

The Mission and Escort marched across the Kala-Tso plain and entering the valley which runs to Gyangtse camped near the village Mang-tsa, 11 miles. Some villagers from the village of Sa-ma-da reported that the Tibetans intend holding the defile of Dzam-tang, some 20 miles from Gyangtse, and that eight or nine Tibetans were killed and wounded in yesterday's skirmish,

8th April.—Minimum temperature + 14°. A clear bright morning.

The Mission and Escort marched to the hamlet of Be-yul, 12 miles, along a valley enclosed on either side by high bare hills. Several villages and monasteries were passed *en route* and a great number of ruins. The Mounted Infantry reported that the Tibetan troops are in occupation of a position some four miles beyond Be-yul where they had built a wall across the road and some sangars on the hill-sides.

9th April.—Minimum temperature + 26°. Cold wind blowing down valley. Light clouds.

The Mission and Escort marched to the village of Lam-da, 8½ miles. The Tibetans were found to have deserted their defences and no opposition was offered. The large village of Kang-ma was passed at about six miles and just beyond some small hot springs. A Mounted Infantry patrol was fired at by the Tibetans who appear to be holding a position at and near the Dzam-tang defile some three miles lower down the valley.

10th April.—Minimum temperature + 29°. Sleet falling at 7 a.m. Sky cleared by 8 a.m.

The Mission and Escort marched to the village of Sau-gong, 12 miles. The Tibetans were found to be in occupation of a strong position on the heights above and to the left of the road and in the Dzam-tang defile lower down. They were dislodged with little difficulty by a flank attack by the 8th Gurkhas followed by a direct advance down the valley, and they hastily quitted their position and fled down the road followed by the Mounted Infantry. Their losses were considerable, the number of killed being estimated by the military staff at 200. Our casualties were two or three men wounded. Their soldiers consisted of the Shigatse and Gyangtse regular troops to the number of some 1,500, a few militia and 100 of the Gyangtse monks. They were commanded by the Men-Kyi-ling and Rum-pu Depons both of whom escaped on horseback. The Chinese Major Ma has called twice at the camp, but cannot give any definite information of the Amban or the date of his starting from Lhasa. Major Ma also stated that it was reported that there are no signs of Tibetan camps on the road between Gyangtse and Lhasa.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND,

British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Camp Gyangtse,
16th April, 1904.

Enclosure No. 57.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Chalu, the 27th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 25th April. Dharm Raja of Bhutan has sent a small present, and written me a letter in which, referring to Guru affair, he says:—"On hearing that my friends had won the victory, I was greatly rejoiced. Now-a-days England and Bhutan have established a firm friendship. Although the small officials at Guru would not hear what we had to say, I have thought that the higher officials might do so, and have, therefore, written a letter to the Dalai Lama, and am in hopes of speedy reply. On its arrival, I will at once send a man to you. May there be faith and friendship between the English and Bhutanese! Please let me know if there is anything you require from the Bhutan Government."

Enclosure No. 58.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Camp Gyantse, the 16th April, 1904.

In continuation of my letter, dated the 7th instant, I have the honour to submit a copy of my reply, dated the 3rd, to the despatch from the Chinese Amban.

 Annexure.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to His Excellency Yu Tai, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, dated Camp Thuna, the 3rd April, 1904.

I beg to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch, dated 27th March. The idea of returning to Yatung, as your Excellency seems to appreciate, is quite untenable. I regret to have to inform you that the Tibetans have already opposed my progress to Gyantse. In pursuance with the intimation I had already given you, I moved out from here on 31st March in the direction of Guru on the way to Gyantse. I warned the Depon who had built a wall across the road and stationed troops on it that I intended to go to Guru, and that he must move his troops. I said that I did not want to fight and would not unless he opposed us, but the troops with me would have to clear the way if he resisted.

The troops advanced without firing, and the Tibetans on the hillside were allowed to retreat without being fired on. But many hundreds of Tibetans under the Lheding Depon collected behind a wall they had built across the road. These were surrounded by our troops; and as they would not retreat, I ordered that they should be disarmed. The Tibetan soldiers began to fire and attack our troops with swords, and then our troops, who up till then had not fired a shot, commenced firing, and about 800 Tibetans (including the Lheding Depon) were killed and wounded.

I much regret this incident, which I had done my best to avoid by frequently warning the Tibetans of the foolishness of their resistance to us. But they would not listen to me. The prisoners we took were allowed to return to their homes, and our doctors are taking care of the wounded.

I shall, to-morrow, move on to Gyantse, which I expect to reach in about a week, and I hope I shall have the pleasure of meeting Your Excellency and a high Tibetan official with the power to make a settlement which will prevent any further useless bloodshed.

 Enclosure No. 59.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Camp Gyantse, the 16th April, 1904.

With reference to my telegram, dated the 12th April, I have the honour to submit a copy of my letter to the Amban, dated the 15th idem.

 Annexure.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to His Excellency Yu Tai, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, dated Camp Gyantse, the 15th April, 1904.

I arrived here on the 11th instant, and was surprised to find that Your Excellency had neither not already arrived here nor sent me any intimation of the probable date of your arrival. I am almost bound to assume from this that you have no intention of coming to meet me, and if this is the case, I would be obliged if you would definitely inform me of your intention.

Of the seriousness of the present situation there is no need to remind Your Excellency, but I would request you to inform the Dalai Lama that it is rendered still more serious by the fact that even monks have taken up arms against us. We had hitherto regarded monks

as leading a religious life, and had respected them and their monasteries accordingly. But when monks fight against us in the same way as laymen, I see no reason why they should not be treated as laymen, and why monasteries should not be treated as Jong.

Will you have the goodness to represent this matter to the Dalai Lama, and enquire from him whether the monks were acting with his approval in fighting against us?

I shall await here a reply to this letter, but I would request that the reply be sent without unnecessary delay.

Enclosure No. 60.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Chalu, the 28th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 26th April. I have received a despatch from Amban in reply to one written after my arrival here. He says he has sent to Dalai Lama copy of my despatch, asking if he knew and approved of Monks fighting against us. Amban also urged him to appoint competent and trustworthy official suitably empowered, and at same time pressed him to furnish transport, but he had had no reply yet from Dalai Lama. Amban adds delay is due to Dalai Lama having to consult national assembly, that he has exhausted himself in talking to the Tibetans, and trusts I will see difficult nature of circumstances.

Enclosure No. 61.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 29th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Returned here on 27th from Gyangtse after establishing regular communications with that place, with posts at Kangma, Kala Tso, Dochen, Thuna, and Tang La. And now redistributing and laying out transport so as to accumulate supplies at Phari, Thuna, Kala Tso, Kangma, and Gyangtse. It is reported from Gyangtse that 700 Tibetans are sangared on the Karola, and that their numbers are increasing. A considerable amount of rain is now falling daily in the Chumbi Valley with snow on the passes.

Enclosure No. 62.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Chalu, the 27th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 25th April.—Tashi Lama has sent me an abbot with small present and credentials sealed with Lama's private seal to make representation in behalf of monastery here. Tashi Lama says monks only fought against us under pressure from Lhasa, and that those who did fight have now been well beaten by his orders, and he hopes I will remit the fine on the monastery. I have replied that we had always borne friendly feelings to Tashi Lama on account of hospitality shown to Bogle and Turner. At Khamba Jong I had also done my best to show friendship to his representatives, was all the more disappointed, therefore, when I found not only Shigatse soldiers, but even monks fighting against us. The latter thus forfeited their claims to respect and privileges we had been ready to give them. I was not prepared to let matter pass entirely unnoticed, but out of respect for Tashi Lama's representation would remit half the fine. I would, however, ask Tashi Lama to give

me a written engagement that no monks under him would take up arms against us again. Abbot states that, in consequence of friendship which grew up at Khamba Jong between us and abbot then sent, Khamba Jong district has been taken out of jurisdiction of Shigatse and placed under Lhasa. My impression is that monks about here are not of much account for good or evil.

Enclosure No. 63.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kala Tso, the 30th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 23rd April. In replying to-day to Amban's despatch, I have expressed my disappointment at his continued dilatoriness which will keep me a month waiting here, after I have already waited nine months in Tibet, and which will naturally not predispose Government to be lenient in the demand now to be made.

Enclosure No. 64.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kala Tso, the 30th April, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 23rd April. Chinese official from Shigatse says Tibetan officials there are uneasy, but common people quite unmoved. Soldiers engaged in late fighting have got rid of their arms, and are ploughing their fields. There are not the smallest signs of unrest.

Enclosure No. 65.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.

(Extract.)

11th April.—Minimum temperature 28°. Bright, clear morning.

The Mission and escort marched to Gyangtse (13½ miles) and camped on the plain about two miles to the east of Gyangtse Jong. Colonel Ma and one of the two Jongpens called on the Camp in the evening and were told that General Macdonald proposed to occupy the Jong on the following morning and would expect to find the Jong vacated by 9 a.m.

12th April.—Minimum temperature 25°. Bright, warm morning.

General Macdonald marched out troops at 8 a.m. and was met about one mile from the foot of the hill upon which the Jong stands by Colonel Ma and the Jongpen, who informed him that all troops had been withdrawn from the Jong, which was accordingly occupied without opposition. General Macdonald then rode to the Gyangtse Monastery and informed the Abbot and the head Lamas that he had heard that 100 of their number had been present at the fight in the gorge, and he warned them of the serious consequences likely to ensue if they persisted in attempting to oppose us. In the evening the prisoners captured in the last fight were dismissed to their homes after having been warned not to fight us again, which they gratefully promised not to do.

13th April.—Minimum temperature 22°. Bright, cloudless morning.

Camp was shifted about one mile to the south to the neighbourhood of a large house, the property of the Cheng-To family. At 3 p.m. the Abbot of

the Pang-Kor-Chi-de (Gyangtse) Monastery and some of the leading Lamas called on Colonel Younghusband. They admitted at once that some of their monks had been present at the last fight, but they said they had gone out with the greatest reluctance, and only at the express orders of two of the Lhasa Government officers who had come to Gyangtse to arrange about troops, supplies, etc. They said that the monks were unused to arms, and had taken no part in the actual fighting. The British Commissioner impressed upon them the serious nature of the course they had adopted, pointing out that if the monks chose to fight, they might reasonably expect to be treated as soldiers, and that their monasteries should be regarded as forts; that so long as they confined themselves to their religious duties, they and their institutions would be respected, but that we could not allow them to oppose us with impunity; and the Commissioner asked them if they could give him any reason why their monastery should not be garrisoned with soldiers, as the Jong had been. This alarmed them greatly, and they earnestly begged to be excused. Colonel Younghusband told them he would confer with General Macdonald as to whether it would be necessary to occupy the monastery, or whether a fine for past misconduct and a guarantee for the future would be sufficient notice to take of their ill-advised action. He instructed them to return to-morrow to hear his decision.

14th April.—Minimum temperature 31°. Fine, bright morning. Light snow on surrounding hills.

The Commissioner inspected the Jong—a curious old building in a state of almost complete disrepair—built on the sides and top of a rocky hill, some hundreds of feet high, round the base of which is situated the town of Gyangtse. The Abbot and monks came again in the afternoon and were told by the Commissioner that he had decided to punish them by levying from them some supplies, the exact quantity of which he would notify to them the next day by his representative who would visit the monastery for that purpose, and also to see that no arms were collected there; and he requested them to inform the Tashi Lama of what he had said and to ascertain from him whether the monks of this province propose to adopt a militant or a peaceful attitude. Colonel Younghusband also laid down that Captain O'Connor should visit the monastery from time to time to see that no arms were being collected there, and, further, that the Abbot should periodically pay his respects to the British Commissioner.

15th April.—Minimum temperature 18°. Cloudy morning.

Captain O'Connor, as directed by the British Commissioner, proceeded at noon to the monastery where he was received by the Abbot and leading monks. He made a thorough inspection of the monastery as far as possible, and then informed the Abbot of the Commissioner's orders regarding the supply of barley, flour, and butter. The Abbot begged for a fortnight's grace in order to have time to communicate with his outlying monasteries and farms and to accumulate what was required. He was also advised to communicate the whole matter to the Tashi Lama as it was possible that if His Holiness were to intercede, the British Commissioner might be induced to lighten the fine.

16th April.—Minimum Temperature 22·5°. Clear morning.

Bhutanese messengers arrived, bringing letters to the British Commissioner from the Tongsa Penlop and Timbuk Jongpen to congratulate him upon the success at Guru and to request him to, if possible, remain for the present at Gyangtse where they propose to visit him.

17th April.—Minimum Temperature 24°. Dull, cloudy morning.

The last of the large stores of grain found in the Jong was removed to-day and stored in the house about to be occupied by the Mission and escort at Gyangtse. The total amount is estimated at over 5,000 maunds. In addition to this, supplies in considerable quantities have been collected from the neighbouring villages, the villagers being paid good prices and selling willingly. It

is reported that the head of the Pa-lha family—formerly a Po-pon, but recently promoted to the rank of Tung-yig-Chembo—was on his way to meet the British Commissioner, but that on hearing of the fighting he halted at Nagartse Jong, and referred to Lhasa for further orders.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND,

British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Camp Gyangtse, the 20th April, 1904.

Enclosure No. 66.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kala Tso, the 3rd May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 1st May. Reconnoitring party located from 1,000 to 1,500 Tibetans in sangared position 43 miles from here on far side of Karo La. Tibetans opened fire, but hit none of our men, who retired, having effected their object. This is force mentioned in my telegram of 22nd April, but recently strengthened from Kham, and by stray soldiers from this district. I have received no further communication from Amban, who presumably, therefore, has not yet had reply from Dalai Lama appointing proper Tibetan representative, and there seems increasing improbability of any intention to negotiate here. Monastery here yesterday completed payment of fine of 500 maunds barley, 250 maunds flour, and 100 maunds butter, goor, and salt.

Enclosure No. 67.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 3rd May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lieutenant-Colonel Brander reports from Gyangtse, 1st May, that reconnoitring party of mounted infantry located Tibetans, 1,500 strong, three miles beyond the Karola Pass, and 13 miles beyond Ralung on the Lhasa road. They were strongly posted behind loop-holed walls and sangars at a narrow gorge, and opened a heavy fire on the mounted infantry, who retired without returning their fire, and with no casualties. The Tibetans also loosed an avalanche of stones on the mounted infantry whilst returning from some well-concealed sangars up the hillside which the men successfully dodged. Colonel Brander further wires that, after consultation with Colonel Younghusband, he proposed moving out with movable column to-day to attack Tibetans.

Enclosure No. 68.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Camp Gyangtse, the 23rd April, 1904.

I have the honour to forward translation of a despatch I have received from the Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, together with my reply.

2. Captain Ma's statement to the Amban that I intended to go to Lhasa, after staying here a fortnight, must be taken as having been made on his own responsibility, as I have never seen him. He merely expressed what was the very natural impression here.

Annexure 1.

Letter from His Excellency Yu Tai, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 17th April, 1904.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch on 7th April, and to state that I have studied its contents with the greatest attention.

The Lhasa Depon paid no heed to my words of restraint, and was the aggressor in the fighting at Guru. In that not only did his men suffer defeat, but China also suffered loss of prestige; and although the fault is on the side of the Tibetans, still my advice to them on the situation was disregarded. The minute perusal of your despatch has thus filled me with grief and shame. Happily, however, your compassion in having magnanimously released the foolish and ignorant prisoners and in having cared for the wounded, together with your humane motives of sternness and mercy, have conferred incalculable blessings on Tibet. I am ashamed at my own want of ability, but I now bring the Tibetans before you with prayers of gratitude.

Captain Commandant Ma has petitioned me that you had arrived at Gyangtse, where you intended to stay for a fortnight, and that you wished me to visit you and discuss business. In the event of my non-arrival that you would proceed towards Lhasa. I have replied to Mr. Ma's petition, and would also now beg to inform you that I gave the Dalai Lama the translation of the petition. I also visited him and urged him as to the course to pursue. The Dalai Lama is now aroused to the sense of your power. I further told him that I intended to visit you within the next fortnight, so that we might discuss in a satisfactory manner all the matters requiring settlement.

The former Tibetan officials (Kalons) had been imprisoned, and there are but few capable Tibetan officials to settle the frontier and other important questions which cannot be disposed of in a peremptory manner. I am of the opinion that the discussion of commercial matters demands the services of Chinese and Tibetan officials jointly, and that these latter should be men of courage and experience. Failing this, there would be round-about correspondence on the subject of other appointments. A few days' delay will, therefore, not be out of place in order to definitely settle this point. I have now made the Dalai Lama understand that he must without delay select and send competent and trustworthy Tibetan officials to accompany me. At the same time I have insisted on being provided with transport. I have fixed on a date, and now shall arrive at Gyangtse within the third Chinese month (12th May). If it were possible for you to look into my heart, you would know that I do not speak insincerely. What I have been relating to you is not a mere trumped up story. I would then beg you to stay on at Gyangtse and await my arrival. I would also venture to trouble you for an answer, that I may know how to act. I would further request you, in the event of any necessity arising for correspondence between us, to write to me direct, and not communicate through the medium of any deputies.

Annexure 2.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to His Excellency Yu Tai, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, dated Gyangtse, the 23rd April, 1904.

I desire to thank Your Excellency for the complimentary acknowledgment you have been good enough to make of the mercy we showed to the prisoners and wounded after the fight at Guru. I had repeatedly told the Tibetans that we had no wish to fight. Once, however, fighting was commenced, then we had to be severe, though even now we are ready to show mercy to the wounded, and in any case will treat peaceful inhabitants who do not take up arms against us as friends, not enemies.

I am disappointed to hear Your Excellency has not already left Lhasa to meet me. I understand that you will not arrive here till a month after my own arrival at Gyangtse, so that I shall have been kept waiting in all ten months, though it is nearly a year-and-a-half since the Wai-wu-pu informed the British Minister at Peking that you had been given orders to proceed to Tibet to settle this matter. This dilatoriness is not likely to predispose my Government to moderate the demands they must now make for the settlement of the matters in dispute.

Your Excellency says that the Dalai Lama is now aroused to the sense of our power; but His Holiness does not appear to be even yet aware of the respect with which a great Government expects its representative to be treated. Since the four Councillors are imprisoned, I understand from you that few capable Tibetan officials are available to conduct negotiations with me. What is even more essential than capacity in the individual is his possession of the fullest authority from the Dalai Lama to make a settlement on behalf of the Tibetan Government in co-operation with Your Excellency.

Enclosure No. 69.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kala Tso, the 5th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 5th May, 7 a.m. Mission attacked at dawn this morning by Tibetan force which marched all night from Shigatse direction. Force was collected by General recently appointed by Lhasa Government in supersession of General who fought against us on way here. It was also accompanied by representatives of Gaden monastery at Lhasa and by two clerks of Dalai Lama besides other Lhasa officials. It numbered about eight hundred. Attack easily repulsed, for we are in house and enclosure strongly fortified. Tibetan loss about two hundred and fifty killed and wounded, our loss two wounded. Attack confirms impression I had formed that Lhasa Government are irreconcilable, and I trust His Majesty's Government, in deciding future attitude towards them, will remember that I have now been ten months in Tibet, that I have met with nothing but insults the whole time in spite of the extreme forbearance I have shown, and that I have now been deliberately attacked. As long as there was chance of peaceful settlement, I spared no effort even at personal risk to effect one. Now that Tibetans have refused every overture and definitely thrown down the gauntlet, I trust that Government will take such action as will prevent the Tibetans ever again treating British representatives as I have been treated. I would note that warning of this attack was given to Walton by sick he was treating in dispensary he has established, but that the Chinese officials here gave no intimation whatever. Mission is absolutely safe, and Government need be under no anxiety in regard to it.

Enclosure No. 70.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 6th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Government of India are glad that attack was repulsed so easily and with so little loss. They fully sympathise with the difficulties of your trying position, and your representations are receiving their most careful consideration. Your general attitude should continue to be defensive, so far as is compatible with safety of Mission and its communications, unless and until you receive further orders.

Enclosure No. 71.

From the Officer Commanding, Gyangtse, to the Chief Staff Officer, Kala Tso, dated the 5th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Post at this place was attacked by about 700 Tibetans from direction of Shigatse under General appointed from Lhasa, and accompanied by Lama representatives from Lhasa monastery, at about 4.30 a.m. this morning. Attack continued till about 6.30 a.m., when enemy retired in direction of Shigatse pursued by about half the garrison for two miles. Our casualties two men, 32nd Pioneers, wounded. Enemy left about 250 dead and wounded in vicinity of post. Post here is perfectly secure.

Enclosure No. 72.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kala Tso, the 5th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 2nd May. Colonel Brander reports that he is of opinion, for reasons given below, that it is advisable to go out and attack Tibetans at Karola before they can attack our communications, and before the gathering can assume more threatening proportions; he accordingly leaves here to-morrow for that purpose. Following are his reasons:—Firstly, force located on the Karola threatens our lines of communication by road leading direct from Karola to Kangma, where we have only one company stationed; secondly, it is reported that Tibetans are also along road from Karola to Kangma; thirdly, Lhasa Government is sending round this district collecting troops, which are being assembled at the Karola position; fourthly, our reconnoitring party was fired on by these troops, although they had received strict injunctions to the contrary from the chief Chinese officials at Gyangtse. I have raised no objections on political grounds to proposed movement, because I do not see the least indication of any intention on the part of the Government at Lhasa to send anyone to open negotiations with me, whereas I do see signs that Tibetan Government are recovering from the shock of the first encounter with us; and I believe that we may have trouble hereafter, unless such gatherings are checked before they come to a head. Colonel Brander is confident that he can defeat the Tibetan forces at Karola without difficulty, and that Mission left at Gyangtse will be safe.

Enclosure No. 73.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kala Tso, the 5th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 3rd May. I have received a despatch from Amban, dated 29th April, saying he sent a translated copy of my despatch of 24th April to Dalai Lama, and also summoned Councillors and representatives of three great monasteries, urged them to at once send fully empowered delegates, stated he had decided to leave on 3rd May, and demanded transport. On 27th, Amban received replies from Dalai Lama and representations of the three great monasteries, denying that they had known of, or encouraged, monks taking up arms against us, but not mentioning a word about transport or other matters. Amban is at loss to understand this, and has written again to Dalai Lama, and on receiving reply will communicate with me. So my fourth despatch to present Amban has produced no more result than previous three, and I have not slightest hope that proper Tibetan delegate will be sent.

Enclosure No. 74.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government to India in the Foreign Department, dated Camp Gyangtse, the 26th April, 1904.

In continuation of my telegram of to-day's date, I have the honour to forward translation of a despatch, dated 23rd April, from the Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa.

Annexure.

Letter from His Excellency Yu Tai, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 23rd April, 1904.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt, on 19th April, of your despatch, and I have carefully gone over the various points therein. I have transmitted a translated copy of your despatch to the Dalai Lama, asking him if he knew and approved of the monks having fought against you. I have also urged him to appoint competent and trustworthy Tibetan officials suitably empowered, and at the same time I pressed him to furnish me speedily with transport, so that I may be able to fix the date of my departure. Three days have now elapsed, but there is as yet no reply. It is an old Tibetan custom that, when there is official business with the Chinese, a meeting of clerical and lay representatives of the three great monasteries must be called to deliberate, and then make an official answer. Hence the delay. On this occasion of my proceeding to visit you, I have exhausted myself in talking with the Tibetans, and trust you may perceive something of the difficult nature of the circumstances. As soon as I receive a reply from the Dalai Lama, I will communicate with you without delay.

Enclosure No. 75.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kala Tso, the 8th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 7th May. Brander has been successful in clearing very important gathering at Karola. Effect of this will be of greatest value in checking recent resuscitation of influence of the Lamas. Enemy's forces, consisting of 2,500 men, armed with numerous Lhasa-made and foreign rifles, and headed by many influential Lamas and officials from Lhasa, occupied very strong position, which they held most stubbornly. Our casualties were:—Killed, 4, including Captain Bethune, who was previously in command of escort of Mission at Khambajong, and whose loss his country has great cause to regret; wounded, 14. Brander has most effectually carried out his object of removing threats to our line of communications; he will return to Gyangtse to-morrow or next day.

Enclosure No. 76.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 8th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

In telegram dated the 6th May, Brander reports that he attacked Tibetans, who were holding entrenched position beyond Karola, and was met with heavy and well-aimed fire from jingals, matchlocks, and numerous breechloaders; this checked his frontal attack until enemy, who numbered 2,000, were dislodged from sangars by wide flanking movement. Four hours' stubborn fighting took place before enemy were dislodged, and retreated, followed by mounted infantry in pursuit. I regret to report following casualties on our side:—Killed, Captain Bethune and three men 32nd Pioneers; wounded, 13 men 32nd Pioneers, 1 man 8th Gurkhas. Captain Bethune was killed while gallantly storming a sangar; he was a most gallant and reliable officer, whom I recently mentioned in despatches, and whose loss I deeply regret. Enemy's loss has not yet been accurately ascertained. Following is believed to have formed Brander's movable column:—Four companies infantry, two 7-pounders, two Maxims, 40 mounted infantry. It is reported that a considerable number of men from Kham were among the force that opposed us at Karola; if this is so, their defeat should produce wholesome effect on Eastern Tibetans. I have received a telegram, dated the 6th May, from Major Murray, 8th Gurkhas, who is in command at Gyangtse, reporting all quiet there.

Enclosure No. 77.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 8th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Owing to attack on Gyantse and serious opposition at Karo La, Government of India consider that preponderance for the present must be given to military considerations, and General Macdonald has been authorised to take all measures necessary to secure safety of Mission and communications short of permanent advance on Lhasa. He will also exercise same control of military operations and press censorship as during advance from Thuna. As soon as active opposition ceases, and you are able to open negotiations with proper Chinese and Tibetan delegates, the former arrangements will be restored.

Enclosure No. 78.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kala Tso, the 8th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyantse, 6th May. Proofs of irreconcilability of Lhasa Lamas come in every day now. Last attack was instigated by them, and I now hear representatives from all great monasteries at Lhasa are on their way here to raise troops. Gyantse monastery was occupied by Tibetan troops to-day, and in future I will raise no objections to military treating it as a fort in accordance with warning I have already given abbot when I heard monks from it had fought against us. Dak carried by two mounted infantry goes through daily without hindrance, and sepoy villagers salaam them profusely.

Enclosure No. 79.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kala Tso, the 8th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyantse, 7th May. It appears Lamas tried to organise a second attack on Mission, but men refused to turn out.

Enclosure No. 80.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kala Tso, the 9th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyantse, 6th May. No further attack during night. Tibetans are still hanging about in town and ruined fort, but Major Murray has strengthened post still more so that it is impregnable against any number Tibetans can bring. Countryfolk are ploughing as usual, even close to camp.

Enclosure No. 81.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kala Tso, the 9th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 8th May. Forty mounted infantry returned here late last night after having on previous day pursued enemy to within sight of Jamdok Tso point half way to Lhasa, keeping them on run and inflicting heavy loss. O'Connor, who also returned, says new monk, Member of Council, who on our arrival here was supposed to be on his way to negotiate, was really seated at Nagartse Jong busily collecting troops. Many monks took part in fight. Position seems to have been an immensely strong one, and enemy well supplied with ammunition for their Lhasa-made rifles, four boxes containing several thousand of rounds were captured. Tibetan force was composed principally of men from districts south and east of Lhasa. Brander will be in here to-morrow. Four of Captain Parr's servants murdered in town and his things looted. Parr himself with Brander.

Enclosure No. 82.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 10th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

News from Gyangtse, dated 8th. Place still loosely invested, and two more men wounded on 6th, one of whom has since died. The ruined fort and big monastery are apparently still held by several hundred Tibetans with jingals and breech-loaders. Neighbouring hamlets are also held. Renewed attack threatened, but Brander's column should reach Gyangtse to-day, 10th Lhasa authority reported to have collected large forces and to be despatching them to Gyangtse in detachments. Between Shigatse and Nangartse, rumour credits Tibetans with seven thousand men. Trust Brander's return will clear neighbourhood of Gyangtse; if not, shall move up with all the men I can feed. Officer Commanding, Kangma, also reports presence of Tibetan force two days' march to east, who natives say, intend to attack his post, but Brander's victory should alter their plans. Half company, 23rd Pioneers, reinforced Kala Tso to-day, and Colonel Hogge, with one and a half companies Pioneers and two maxims, leaves Phari for Kala Tso to-day, we shall then have four companies and two maxims at Kala Tso.

Enclosure No. 83.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kala Tso, the 10th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

• Gyangtse, 9th May. Garrison harassed enemy all yesterday morning. I had letter from Brander, saying he would arrive to-day.

Enclosure No. 84.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kala Tso, the 10th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 9th May. Chinese official passing this morning was brought into our camp by mounted infantry to give explanation why Chinese had not given warning of recent attack on Mission. He said he was only passing through Gyangtse, but admitted local Chinese officials should have given warning. He says Parr's guard of Chinamen were beaten by Tibetans, and Parr's two Bhutia servants were killed and all his property looted. General Ma and all Chinese officials are practically besieged, and dare not leave their quarters. He has no idea how many Tibetans are in this place, but there are a great many Lamas from the Sera monastery of Lhasa. The newly-appointed Tibetan General and the Lama representative are in the fort. Tibetan soldiers, he says, are looting all towns people.

Enclosure No. 85.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kangma, the 10th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 9th May. Colonel Brander and movable column arrived back to-day. One Russian rifle has been brought in and a large quantity of Russian rifle and revolver ammunition was captured in Tibetan position, though no English weapons or ammunition were seen. Country people were ploughing unconcerned whole way back. Wounded being attended by Walton say if we kill officials, there will be no more fighting. Points established by recent events: first, people have no wish to quarrel with us; second, Lamas control everything and are determined to fight.

Enclosure No. 86.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kangma, the 11th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 10th May. Chinese official says General Ma knew of intended attack on Mission, and could have warned Mission and saved Parr's servants and property, but failed to take any action. Parr's servants were most brutally murdered, limbs being hacked off one by one. Some Mission servants spending night in town were also murdered. Strong feeling against Tibetans has grown up in camp, even amongst those who had hitherto been inclined to pity and be lenient to them.

Enclosure No. 87.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.

(Extract.)

18th April.—Minimum temperature 21°.

The Mission moved into the house and compound which they are now to occupy. The house is the property of the "Tap-shi-Pun-Kung" family, one of the "Kung" or noble families of Tibet. It was formerly the property of the

Chang-To family, by which name the property is still known. The present owner is a Tsaug-De-pon, and is now at Khamba Jong. During the morning the gates of the Jong were blown up by orders of General Macdonald.

19th April.—Minimum temperature 27°.

General Macdonald and part of his force marched at 8 a.m. on their return journey to Chumbi. The remainder of the force moved into the Chang-To house and compounds, which are now being turned into a defensive post. A number of the leading men and head villagers came in this morning, bringing little presents of eggs, &c., to pay their respects to the British Commissioner and to promise supplies.

20th April.—Minimum temperature 30°. Bright clear morning.

Captain O'Connor, Captain Ryder, and Mr. Hayden rode down the Shigatse road to Dongtse (about 12 miles) where they visited the Dongtse monastery, the former residence of the Sin-Chin Lama who befriended Sarat Chandra Das. They also visited some other houses and estates of note in the valley and found the people everywhere friendly. The people are ploughing and sowing their fields, and the whole country appears perfectly contented and quiet.

21st April.—Minimum temperature 26°. Bright clear morning.

A bazaar was opened near camp this morning by the petty traders and shopkeepers from the town. Some 20 or 30 little booths were opened and trade continued briskly for a couple of hours, the sepoy and followers from the camp buying all manner of small articles, such as goor, spices, Tibetan cloths, caps, tobacco, &c., &c., and country produce. A despatch was received from the Amban. Captain Ryder and Mr. Hayden went out to the Yang-La and to the water-parting between the Nyang and the Rong-Chu.

22nd April.—Minimum temperature, 32°. Bright clear morning.

People flocking to the bazaar outside camp in increased numbers.

23rd April.—Minimum temperature, 32°. Bright clear morning.

Captain O'Connor rode some miles up the Lhasa road and visited the Sikkim Raja's son at his place at Ta-ring.

24th April.—Minimum temperature, 29°. Bright clear morning.

A messenger came into camp this morning from the Tashi Lama. This man is the accredited representative of the Tashi Lama at Gyangtse and holds the rank of Abbot in one of the sections of the Gyangtse monastery. He was selected by the head Abbot and council of the monastery to proceed to Shigatse to request the Tashi Lama to intercede with the British Commissioner regarding the fine which the latter has inflicted on the monastery owing to the presence of its monks at the last fight in the Dzanu-tang gorge. He was received by Captain O'Connor, and said he had just returned from Tashi Lhumpo, where he had seen the Penchen Rinpoche himself, and had been instructed by His Holiness to inform the British Commissioner that the monks of the Gyangtse monastery had only proceeded to join the Tibetan troops with the greatest reluctance and entirely unarmed. That they had had no wish whatever to fight, but had been compelled to go to the front by the stringent orders of the Lhasa Government officials. The British Commissioner decided not to interview the delegate to-day, but requested him to return to-morrow morning. In conversation with Captain O'Connor he informed the latter that the high-handed proceedings of the Lhasa Government had excited the greatest discontent in the province of Tsang. That the Government had even gone so far as to remove from the jurisdiction of the Tashi Lama Khamba Jong and the surrounding district owing to the friendly relations which had existed between the British and the Tashi Lhumpo officials last summer; and he referred to the case of the Sin-Chen Lama when not only was the Lama executed and his property confiscated for having befriended Sarat Chandra Das, but the Tashi Lama Government was heavily fined into the bargain. It would appear that at one time the province of Tsang was entirely controlled by the Tashi Lama, but

that ever since the assumption of temporal power by the Dalai Lama Lhasa has been encroaching on the Tashi Lama's prerogatives until now the latter has scarcely any temporal power left ; and the last insult of removing from him the jurisdiction of the Khamba District still further curtails his power. When questioned as to the actual dominant power at Lhasa the Abbot said that the ruling spirit was undoubtedly the Dalai Lama, and under him the heads of the three great monasteries. The Tashi Lama, he said, is 21 years of age, and concerns himself but little with worldly affairs. Captain O'Connor, under instructions from Colonel Younghusband, referred to the former friendly relations which existed between India and Tashi Lhumpo, and expressed the regret felt by the Commissioner that the action of the Gyangtse monks should have imperilled those relations, and he explained in some detail the reasons for our coming into Tibet. The Tibetans are said to be building walls across the roads leading to Lhasa at the Karo La and in the Rong Chu valley. The reason of the Amban's delay in coming to meet the British Commissioner is said to be the difficulty in inducing the Dalai Lama to appoint suitable Tibetan delegates to accompany him. The official bearer of a despatch from the Amban to Colonel Younghusband, stated in conversation that he had passed two Tibetan camps on the road from Lhasa to Gyangtse, the latter being about 60 miles from Gyangtse and holding 700 or 800 Tibetans. He had not seen any signs of walls built across the road. The people in the neighbourhood of Lhasa had been alarmed, he said, but were now apparently reassured by the counsels of the Chinese and of Tibetan and other traders to India, as well as by the reports of British treatment of Tibetans along the road to Gyangtse. The Tibetan authorities were, however, excited, and had begged the Chinese to intercede and to do whatever they could to help them. The recently appointed Chinese Commissary in the Chumbi valley called at the camp on his arrival from Shigatse. He reported all quiet there, and that the people were ploughing peaceably. He spoke very favourably of the Tashi Lama, a young man of about 20 years of age, pleasant in his manner and amenable to counsel, who busied himself with but little outside his religious devotions. He laid great stress on the contrast between politics at Lhasa and Shigatse, and appeared convinced that the present troubles were entirely due to the Dalai Lama, whom he described as overbearing and truculent in his demeanour, and as harsh and forbidding in his countenance. The Amban would, he thought, leave Lhasa about May 1st, and travelling in a sedan chair, arrive at Gyangtse about May 10th. A rumour appears to be current among Chinese at Gyangtse that the Dalai Lama is endeavouring to gain time to enlist Tibetans from far and wide to resist a British advance to Lhasa, and that the local soldiers from Gyangtse, under orders from him, are quietly leaving this place and proceeding towards Lhasa.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, Colonel,
British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Camp Gyangtse,
27th April, 1904.

Enclosure No. 88.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Camp Gyangtse, the 27th April, 1904.

In continuation of my telegram, dated the 25th instant, I have the honour to forward a translation of the Dharm Raja's letter and of my reply thereto.

Annexure 1.

Translation of a letter received at Gyangtse on the 25th April, 1904, from the Dharm Raja of Bhutan.

I am glad to hear that thanks to God you are in good health. When the Timpuk Jongpen returned to Bhutan I learnt from your letter and from the copy of the speech which you had made, the circumstances of the case between England and Tibet, and the Timpuk Jongpen also gave details regarding the causes of disagreement between the two countries. The expressions which you have used in order to secure a friendly understanding are good. The Tibetan delegates who were at Guru said that in order to secure a friendly understanding it would be necessary for you to return to Yatung, and they said that it had been decided that unless you did so the matter could not be arranged. So the Timpuk Jongpen, having no alternative, returned to Bhutan. You were obliged to remain for a long time in a desert place and the Tibetans sent no representatives capable of effecting a settlement. Then after suffering much inconvenience you advanced to Guru from Thuna and had an encounter with the Tibetan soldiers. On hearing that my friends had won the victory I was greatly rejoiced. Now-a-days England and Bhutan have established a firm friendship and the Tibetan frontier is adjacent to them. I trust that at present you are experiencing no great inconvenience and incurring no great expenses and I hope that the Tibetan peasants are not suffering many hardships. Although the small officials at Guru would not hear what we had to say I have thought that the higher officials might do so, and I have therefore written a letter to the Dalai Lama, and am in hopes of a speedy reply. On its arrival I will at once send a man to you, and, meanwhile, I trust that you will suffer no inconvenience. I regret that owing to the distance I can send you no suitable offering, but I send some oranges, fruits, eggs, vegetables, &c. May there be firm faith and friendship between the English and the Bhutanese. I hope you will frequently write to me. Please let me know if there is anything you require from the Bhutan Government. I enclose some scarfs.

Dated the 22nd day of the 2nd month of the Wood Dragon year (7th April, 1904) from Panakha Palace.

Annexure 2.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Dharm Raja of Bhutan, dated Gyangtse, the 27th April, 1904.

I have received your letter and gratefully reciprocate the kind sentiments contained in it. I know that you are as anxious as I am to settle the dispute between us and the Tibetans, and shall always appreciate any assistance you can give me towards that end. But though it is now nearly ten months since I first came to Tibet to negotiate with the Tibetans they have not even yet sent a proper representative to meet me and only to-day I have received a despatch from the Amban saying that he is exhausted with talking to the Tibetans and that they have not yet agreed to his request to send a properly empowered official with him or to furnish transport to enable him to carry out his intention of visiting me. When the Dalai Lama thus defies both the British and Chinese Governments and neglects the advice both of your Government and Nepal, how can he fail to come to trouble? His action is the foolishness of a child, not the wisdom of a great man. We tried for years to effect a settlement at Yatung, we tried at Khamba Jong, we tried at Thuna, we are trying here, but our patience will not last for ever.

You express the hope that the Tibetan peasants are not suffering many hardships. They have suffered much from their own Government in having to furnish supplies and transport for the soldiers foolishly collected to fight against us; but they have suffered nothing from us. It is our custom, even during warfare, to pay for everything which is taken from the peasants. So now, every day, of their own accord the villagers bring in large quantities of country produce to our camp for sale, and all the traders in the town come there daily to sell goods to our officers and soldiers. A hospital has also been opened in the camp where the wounded and the sick are treated free of charge.

I am much obliged to you for the very welcome present you send me, and I trust you will accept the vase which accompanies this letter as a small token of the sincere regard I feel towards you.

Enclosure No. 89.

From the General Officer Commanding, Chumbi, to the Adjutant-General in India, dated the 11th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Major Murray, Commanding Gyangtse, reports, 8th, Brander's Mounted Infantry returned Gyangtse 7th. Enemy reinforced by large numbers mounted

men from Shigatse side morning 8th. Reconnaissance in force to clear surrounding country made on 8th. Our casualties *nil*. Enemy lost eight horse-men; other casualties unknown. Evening 8th many enemy seen leaving fort by Shigatse road. Brander expected to arrive Gyangtse 9th. Colonel Brander reports from Gyangtse, evening 9th, that he reached Gyangtse that day without opposition on road. Strong force of enemy still holding ruined Jong, which they are repairing and strengthening. Several jingals effective against our post. Our 7-prs. cannot reply effectively, owing to their limited range. Colonel Brander considers assault on Jong without efficient artillery would be a costly measure. He also sends following additional particulars regarding engagement at Karo La on 6th. Enemy completely routed and lost heavily. Exact numbers not known. Their camp and baggage were captured; 121 large tents, large quantities rations, gunpowder, arms, and hundreds of maunds of blankets, cloaks, and clothing were burnt or destroyed. Seven Lamas were among the prisoners. Mounted infantry pursued very effectively for ten miles, and found and burnt a second Tibetan camp. Telegraphic communication with Kangma opened last night.

Enclosure No. 90.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kangma, the 12th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 11th May. It is reported 3,000 Tibetans have left Khamba Jong for Gyangtse. Number probably exaggerated, but movement not unlikely.

Enclosure No. 91.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kangma, the 12th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 11th May. Wilton hears from a Chinese source that Amban recently received letter from representatives of the three great Lhasa monasteries. They denied that Dalai Lama had power to ratify a treaty, and said it was compulsory on Dalai Lama to work conjointly with the three great monasteries. Amban was notified he might negotiate as much as he pleased with British, but Tibetans would have nothing to do with them, and Amban was warned against making any treaty allowing British proceed beyond Yatung.

Enclosure No. 92.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 10th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

At Karo La Chinese fought against us and some were killed. At Gyangtse General Ma, Chinese delegate, withheld information regarding intended Tibetan attack. Captain Parr, who lived in Gyangtse town, escaped, but his servants were killed.

Enclosure No. 93.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 13th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Brander reports from Gyangtse morning 12th May. Situation unchanged, except that reinforcements for the Jong from Rong valley reported to have arrived last night. He proceeded with demolition of village about 1,200 yards north of post. All mules from Gyangtse with escort under Major Murray arrived Kangma 12th, and should reach Gyangtse 14th with supplies. Colonel Hogge with two companies 23rd Pioneers and two maxims arrives Kala Tso to-day. Supplies coming into Chumbi valley satisfactorily at rate of about 800 maunds a day in spite of frequent slips due to rain in Teesta valley and on both routes.

Enclosure No. 94.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 13th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Brander reports, morning 13th, from Gyangtse, one sepoy 32nd Pioneers severely wounded on 12th by jingal ball. Political report that reinforcements of Kham men expected the Tibetans at Gyangtse on 14th. More jingals have been mounted in the Jong. Information received that parties of enemy who were reported on the Relung Kangma road have now retired over the Karo La as result of fight on 9th. The road between Rorotang and Rangpo, reported again breached by heavy rain, will require three days to repair.

Enclosure 95.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Gyangtse, the 3rd May 1904.

In continuation of my telegram of this day's date, I have the honour to forward a translation of the Amban's despatch of the 29th April.

Annexure.

Letter from His Excellency Yu Tai, Chinese Amban at Lhasa, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 29th April 1904.

On the 19th April I had the honour to receive your official communication, stating that certain monks had fought against you, and asking me for a reply as to whether the Dalai Lama was aware of these circumstances and whether he had encouraged these monks to take up arms. I sent a translated copy of your despatch to the Dalai Lama, but on 26th April, I had received no reply. On that day my messenger to you returned with your despatch of 24th April. After most attentively perusing your communication I sent a translated copy to the Dalai Lama and summoned the Councillors of State (Kalons) and the representatives of the three great monasteries. With great stress I explained the circumstances, and urged them to at once send fully empowered Tibetan delegates. At the same time I stated that I had decided to leave for Gyangtse on 3rd May in order to discuss all outstanding matters with you, and demanded that transport should be got ready for me. On 27th April I received replies from the Dalai Lama and the representatives of the three great monasteries, denying that they had known of or had encouraged the monks taking up arms against you. Not a word was mentioned about my transport and the other matters. I was at a loss to understand the reason of this, and forthwith wrote again urgently to the Dalai Lama. As soon as I receive a reply I will communicate again with you.

Enclosure No. 96.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kangma, the 14th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 13th May. Information received that Tibetans collected between Karo La and Kangma retreated on hearing result of Karo La engagement.

Enclosure No. 97.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kangma, the 15th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 14th May. Wounded whom Walton had attended had to be sent away for want of accommodation, but they said they dare not go to Jong for fear of being killed by officials for accepting treatment from us. Mission has been fired on continuously for ten days, and number and weight of enemy guns are increasing. Mounted infantry carrying dāk were fired on to-day. Mission is perfectly safe, but is besieged as far as enemy dare besiege us.

Enclosure No. 98.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 15th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Brander wires, Gyangtse, 14th May, 10 p.m. Enemy have mounted 4-pounder cannon this morning which opened fire from the Jong. They have occupied monastery two miles north-west of post. Dāk sowars were fired on on 14th, but drove off enemy and got through. Is sending force to meet convoy expected from Kangma to-morrow.

Enclosure No. 99.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.

(Extract.)

25th April.—Minimum temperature 32°. Bright clear morning.

The British Commissioner received the Tashi Lhumpo delegate, and, in consideration of the request for forgiveness brought by him from the Tashi Lama, he consented to remit half the fine imposed upon the Gyangtse Monastery. Colonel Younghusband, however, informed the Abbot that in return for this concession he should expect a letter from the Tashi Lama definitely stating that for the future he would refuse to permit any of the monks under his control to join the forces of the Lhasa Government. A letter was received from the Dharm Raja of Bhutan congratulating the British Commissioner on the success at Guru, and saying that he had written to the Dalai Lama and on receipt of a reply would send a Bhutanese official to Gyangtse to assist in effecting a settlement.

26th April.—Minimum temperature 31°. Fine clear morning.

The head Abbot and the Bursar of the Gyangtse Monastery came up bringing the first instalment of their fine. A convoy of some 200 mules arrived from Kangma.

27th April.—Minimum temperature 32·5°. Fine bright morning.

In the afternoon a monk of the Dongtse Monastery returned from Tashi Lhumpo. He said he had seen the Treasurer, Ba-du-la, who has now partially recovered his health, and had a long conversation with him, repeating to him what he had heard regarding the arrival of the English here and their friendly sentiments towards the Tashi Lama and his Government. Ba-du-la replied that he was well acquainted with our friendly feelings, having experienced them at Khamba Jong, and that he would take an early opportunity of again addressing the Tashi Lama in the matter. This monk says that the two Tsang Depons, Men-kyi-ling and Ram-po, are at Penam Jong.

28th April.—Minimum temperature 39° (?). Bright clear morning.

A reconnaissance consisting of one company of infantry and some mounted men started this morning for Gubshi *en route* to the Karo La. Captain Ryder, Captain McCowie and Mr. Hayden accompanied the party for scientific purposes.

29th April.—Minimum temperature 29·5°. Bright clear morning.

The Abbot came again to camp, bringing in the greater part of the fine.

30th April.—Minimum temperature 25·5°. Bright clear morning.

Colonel Waddell, Captain O'Connor, and Mr. Wilton rode some ten miles down the Shigatse valley and visited a monastery of recluses of the Nyingina or ancient sect. The country appears everywhere quiet and peaceful, the people quite friendly in their demeanour, and engaged busily in ploughing and sowing. The willows are now in leaf and some fields of peas are showing green sprouts an inch or so high.

1st May.—Minimum temperature 33°. Cloudy morning. Snow fell during the night on the surrounding hills, and there was a smart hailstorm here about noon.

A report was received during the afternoon from Captain Hodgson, 32nd Pioneers, who is in command of the party reconnoitring the Karo La. He reports that on the 30th April he advanced with his mounted infantry across the Karo La, and some three miles beyond in the pass found the Tibetans in occupation of a wall some 600 yards long, built across the valley. The Tibetans, estimated at from 1,000 to 1,500 in number, opened a heavy fire on the mounted infantry skirmishing line at about 300 yards distance. The sepoys then retired steadily, firing only a few shots, and during the retirement the Tibetans on the hills to the left rolled down stones upon them. There were no casualties, and the party returned to Rahung *en route* to Gyangtse. The bulk of the Tibetan soldiers are said to be Kam-pas or men from Eastern Tibet. The Shigatse and Gyangtse troops who were engaged in the fight at the gorge on the 10th April are said to have returned to Shigatse and to have been dispatched thence to the neighbourhood of Ribung Jong in the Rong Valley where they are in a position to reinforce the troops on the Lhasa road when required. There is another report to the effect that there is a large gathering (estimated at 4,000 men) at Shigatse itself, and that a portion of this will move up towards Gyangtse in order to guard the stores of Government grain at Dongtse. It is reported among Chinese officials at Gyangtse that the Amban has definitely decided to start from Lhasa on May 3rd.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND,

British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Gyangtse,
3rd May, 1904.

Enclosure No. 100.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 15th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Brander reports from Gyangtse, 13th May, 10 p.m. Situation unchanged, enemy have mounted more jingals and are expecting large gun from Lhasa shortly. He will do his best to capture gun *en route* and is, meanwhile, harassing enemy with sharpshooters, and endeavouring to cut their water-supply. He presses for two 10-pounders and two companies infantry, with which he says he can easily hold his own and keep up active enterprises against enemy. I am sending him draft 32nd Pioneers, half company Sappers, and 20 mounted infantry,—total 160 rifles and also two 10-pounders, as other guns are *en route* from India. These reinforcements left Chumbi this morning, and should arrive Gyangtse 24th. This force can be escorted to vicinity of Gyangtse by Colonel Hogge, with additional 250 rifles, if necessary. Teesta road closed yesterday, but being repaired. Rungpo-Roratang road repaired and working to-day. Gantok-Rungpo road not yet fit for carts, but 750 maunds a day being passed over by pack and coolies.

Enclosure No. 101.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 12th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

I have received a report, dated Gyangtse, morning of the 11th May, from Colonel Brander, in which he states that on the 10th May the enemy's position was reconnoitred, and a village which threatened our right at 1,500 yards was destroyed, but that the Jong was found to be now too strongly defended by walls and sangars for assault to be made without strong support of artillery. No further casualties have taken place among our force at Gyangtse, but annoying and accurate fire, with jingals and numerous modern rifles, has been maintained by enemy posted on Jong hill, 1,400 yards away, our 7-pounders being unable to reply effectively. Brander, apparently with a view to attacking the jong, asks for following reinforcements: two 10-pounders, two companies infantry, and 50 mounted infantry. Following are being sent up: one company infantry, 20 mounted infantry, half company sappers. But I am not sending the 10-pounders at present, as they have no common shell; and these guns would be of greater use in the field, should it be found necessary for me to clear communications. As everything now points to a concentrated effort being made by enemy at Gyangtse, and as our communications with the place may soon be interrupted, I would strongly urge that the additional guns, troops and transport asked for may be sent without delay. Gyangtse post itself should easily hold out with its present garrison.

Enclosure No. 102.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 14th May, 1904.]

(Telegraphic.)

Following from Secretary of State:—“His Majesty's Government have considered your telegram of the 6th May. They agree that recent events make it inevitable that the Mission must advance to Lhasa unless the Tibetans consent to open negotiations at Gyangtse. They, therefore, authorise you to give notice to the Amban that we shall insist on negotiations at Lhasa itself if

no competent Tibetan negotiator appears in conjunction with him at Gyangtse within a month, or such further period as may be found necessary for completing preparations for advance. It is, however, the wish of His Majesty's Government that Your Excellency's Government should clearly understand that it is not their intention to depart in any way from the policy which was laid down in my telegram of the 6th November last to the Viceroy." We are asking Macdonald what is the earliest date by which he can advance. You should give notice without delay to the Amban in accordance with the Secretary of State's directions. The day on which Macdonald says he can advance should be specified, in your communication to the Amban, as the date on which you will decline negotiations at Gyangtse. You will, of course, understand that the orders conveyed in my telegram of the 8th May, as to the control of military operations, must hold good, pending commencement of negotiations.

Enclosure No. 103.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 16th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Brander reports, Gyangtse, 15th May, 10 p.m. Situation unchanged. Break on Teesta road reported partly repaired, two-thirds convoy got through. Experiment of using yaks in ekkas promises success.

Enclosure No. 104.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kangma, the 17th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 16th May. Your telegram of 14th May. I have no means of communicating with Amban. We are bombarded from fort all day long, and any messenger sent to town would undoubtedly be murdered as were the servants of even Parr, the Chinese Joint Commissioner.

Enclosure No. 105.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kangma, the 17th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 16th May. Report that 1,000 men are on way from Lhasa with two large guns, and also that force here has been augmented by large number of cavalry. Force dispersed at Karo La are said to have scattered over the country.

Enclosure No. 106.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 17th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Brander wires, evening 16th, from Gyangtse. Convoy from Kangma arrived here to-day safely, enemy confining themselves to ineffectual fire from Jong. One thousand more Lhasa troops, with two guns, expected Gyangtse shortly. Supplies now in Gyangtse sufficient to last present garrison for three months. All quiet on communications.

Enclosure No. 107.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 19th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Brander wires, Gyangtse, dated 7 a.m. 19th morning. Eighteenth enemy occupied a building north of post and opened fire with jingals and breech-loaders. This morning at 3.30 a.m. the building stormed by two companies 8th Gurkhas, accompanied by party of Pioneers with explosives, who effected a breach ten feet wide. Enemy were expelled and suffered heavily. Our casualties three wounded.

Enclosure No. 108.

From His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief to Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., dated Simla, the 8th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

The attack on the Mission at Gyangtse and serious opposition at Karo La have, for the present, changed the position in Tibet. Until the Tibetans show a willingness to negotiate, military considerations will necessarily preponderate. Under these circumstances the Government of India consider you should resume the same control of military operations as you had on your advance from Thuna to Gyangtse. You will make no permanent advance from Gyangtse towards Lhasa, but you are empowered to break up any forces of the enemy in your vicinity that would, in your opinion, threaten to attack the Mission at Gyangtse, or your line of communications with Chumbi. These orders will hold good until active opposition ceases, and Colonel Young-husband is able to negotiate with proper Chinese and Tibetan delegates.

Enclosure No. 109.

From His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief to Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., dated Simla, the 14th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

If all troops, guns, and transport asked for by you are sent can you begin advance towards Lhasa in a month from now ; if not, what is the earliest date ? Reply urgent.

Enclosure No. 110.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, dated Chumbi, the 15th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your wire of to-day. Reply is yes, unless unexpected complications arise.

Enclosure No. 111.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Foreign Secretary Simla, dated Chumbi, the 18th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Brander reports, Gyangtse, evening 17th May. Situation unchanged.

Enclosure No. 112.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 20th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of 16th instant. No advance can be commenced until formality of giving notice has been complied with. It is, therefore, essential that you should make every endeavour to despatch your letter to the Amban. If you can send it to the Commander of Tibetan forces, with a covering letter explaining nature of the communication, you will have complied sufficiently with the necessary formality. But you should also send a letter to the Dalai Lama in same terms as that to the Amban, in order that Tibetans may be fully aware of decision of British Government. Could you not use prisoner or friendly peasant as messenger?

Enclosure No. 113.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Chumbi, the 20th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Brander wires, Gyangtse, 7 a.m. morning of 20th. Yesterday afternoon dâk patrol of eight mounted infantry, when nearing Gyangtse post, were ambuscaded and surrounded by Tibetans, but were extricated by help from post after losing one killed, two wounded, and one rifle; also seven ponies killed or wounded. Enemy's loss not known, but considerable. Colonel Brander moves out to-day against village concerned. He has cut off water-supply of Jong and town; enemy draw water from well at night. He suspects cordon has been drawn round post, but dâk got through to-day.

Enclosure No. 114.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 21st May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

News received from Captain Pearson, Commanding post at Kangma, that his eight mounted infantry had returned at 7 p.m. from Chengra having waited there for the mails from Gyangtse till 4 p.m., up to which time they had not arrived. They report that inhabitants have left villages of Dota and Chengra which are now deserted. Colonel Hogge's column arrives Kangma to-morrow.

Enclosure No. 115.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 22nd May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Brander reports from Gyangtse, 7 p.m., 21st. Column moved out yesterday against some villages $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles to our rear, held by enemy and which menaced line of communications. A stubborn resistance was made by Tibetan garrison of one of these, and an entry could not be effected till the wall had been blown in, which was done by Lieutenant Gurdon, 32nd Pioneers, the Havildar of the storming party being killed. The village was then captured, our losses in the assault being one Havildar and one sepoy, 32nd Pioneers killed, Lieutenant Hodgson and three sepoy, 32nd Pioneers, wounded. Lieutenant Hodgson was wounded in the wrist leading an assault on a building. Dâk was not sent off this morning as men were tired. All mules and mails, escorted by 50 rifles and mounted infantry, proceed before dawn to-morrow to Kangma. Unable to push through any more dâks until convoy returns from Kangma.

Enclosure No. 116.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 22nd May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Hogge wires from Kangma, 5 p.m., 22nd. Spare transport of 300 mules arrived safely at Kangma this afternoon from Gyangtse. Convoy was fired on by jingals from Naini monastery, seven miles from Gyangtse.

Enclosure No. 117.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 23rd May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

The convoy with reinforcements for Gyangtse left Kangma this morning and should arrive to-morrow. Colonel Brander is arranging to co-operate. Two sections, No. 7 British Mounted Battery, arrived Siliguri last night. One section, No. 30 Native Mounted Battery, with 7-pounder guns and two spare 7-pounder guns, arrived Siliguri to-day.

Enclosure No. 118.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.

(Extract.)

2nd May, 1904.—Minimum temperature 33·5°. Cloudy morning. Snow fell on the surrounding hills during the night.

The column returned from reconnoitring the Karo La. Colonel Brander decided to take out another column numbering some 300 rifles on the following day in order to disperse the Tibetan gathering and so safeguard the line of

communication. In view of the rumours of the hostile attitude of the Tibetans towards Shigatse and their reinforcement by local levies, it was considered advisable to place the Gyangtse Jongpen in custody in the British Camp. A Chinese official called at the camp on the evening of the 2nd. He explained that he had heard that we were sending a party of soldiers to the Karo La, and he desired us to postpone the matter for a few days when the Amban would positively be on his way to Gyangtse. He said that the unprovoked firing on Lieutenant Hodgson and his few men from the Tibetan position at the Karo La was entirely due to a mistake on the part of Tibetan subordinate officers. The Tibetan officers there had, he added, written acknowledging their mistake and had beheaded two of the Tibetans, who had given orders to fire. He himself had previously written to the Tibetan officers in command of the fortified post at the Karo La warning them not to attack Lieutenant Hodgson's small party which had no hostile purpose, and proposed only to carry out surveying operations. Mr. Ma was informed that his wishes would be laid before Colonel Younghusband, and he left declaring that he would send, without delay, a written communication to the Tibetans at the fortified post at the Karo La on no account to attack the British party.

3rd May, 1904.—Minimum temperature 25°. Bright morning.

A despatch was received from the Amban to say that he had written to the Dalai Lama regarding the presence of the Gyangtse monks at the fight at the gorge, and asking to be supplied with transport for his proposed move to Gyangtse, and to have a *Shape* detailed to accompany him. The Dalai Lama replied that he knew nothing of the action of the monks, and made no reference to the matter of transport or of detailing a *Shape*. The column under Colonel Brander, consisting of three companies 32nd Pioneers, one company 8th Gurkhas, two 7-pr. guns and two Maxims, Mr. Wilton and Captain O'Connor, marched for Gob-shi at 8 a.m., arriving there about 4.30 p.m.

4th May, 1904.—Minimum temperature 28.5°.

The column under Colonel Brander marched from Gob-shi to Ra-lung.

5th May, 1904.—Minimum temperature 31°. Bright morning.

At 4.30 a.m. this morning a force of some 800 Tibetans, supported by 800 more in the fort and town, made a determined attack upon the British camp at Gyangtse, directing their efforts more particularly against the Mission compound. They were beaten off after a fight lasting about three-quarters of an hour and fled north and north-west, pursued by half the garrison. Their casualties are estimated at 250, the loss on the British side being three men wounded, one of whom subsequently died. During the pursuit the Tibetans who had occupied the Jong and monastery fired into the camp for some time. Their leaders are said to be the Te-ling-Kusho (who was so constantly in and out of my camp at Khamba Jong) and a monk official from Lhasa. The men were for the most part recruited under the orders of the Lhasa Government from the neighbourhood of Shigatse and Gyangtse and from the Rong Chu Valley. The column under Colonel Brander marched from Ra-lung and camped about one mile south of the Karo La. Colonel Brander and staff reconnoitred the enemy's position three miles beyond the pass and found them in occupation of a strongly built stone wall running right across the valley, flanked by precipitous and almost inaccessible hills, the slopes of which were moreover protected by sangars and stone booby-traps.

6th May, 1904.—Colonel Brander attacked and dispersed the Tibetan force, pursuing them to within sight of Yam-dok Tso. The Tibetan losses are estimated at 400, our losses were Captain Bethune and 4 men killed and 16 men wounded.

7th May, 1904.—Minimum temperature 29°. Bright morning.

Captain O'Connor interrogated the prisoners who said that the Tibetan force numbered some 1,500 to 2,000 men, mostly drawn from the districts of

Lho-ka, Tak-po, Kong-bu, and other smaller districts lying south-east of Lhasa. They were commanded by a layman called Nga-po (who is a man of good family with large estate in Kong-bu), and a monk official. As to the monks, they said that they had been ordered to fight by the Jongpen of Nangartse Jong acting under the orders of a monk *Shape* (called Cham-pa Ton Lin) and another high ecclesiastical official who, it appears, have been established for some time Nangartse Jong organizing the Tibetan forces. There were representatives of the three great Lhasa monasteries at the fight, but no monks from Lhasa were actually engaged in it. Each monk had been provided by the Lhasa Government with a matchlock and a knife before starting to join the army. Colonel Brander's column marched to Ra-lung, and the Mounted Infantry accompanied by Captain O'Connor rode through to Gyangtse.

8th May, 1904.—Minimum temperature 32°. Bright morning.

At 10 o'clock some cavalry were seen riding out from the Jong and were at once pursued by the Mountry Infantry, who hunted them into a house, and then with the assistance of rifle fire from camp dispersed and put to flight another large body of cavalry from the Jong to cut off the Mounted Infantry. The enemy in the Jong were harassed by rifle-fire from the post and adjoining houses until 2 p.m., and the Tibetans from the Jong fired into the camp. Colonel Brander's column marched to Gob-shi. Three of the Mission servants disappeared on the night of the attack on the Gyangtse post. They are said to have been killed by the Tibetans. Two Gurkha servants of Captain Parr are said to have been lopped to pieces limb by limb before being killed. The officers responsible for this outrage are the Tibetan Commanders, the Te-ling-Kusho and his monk associate. There are said to be numerous monks from the Sera monastery with the troops in the Jong. There is said to be a large gathering in the Rong Valley ready to move on Gyangtse. It is reported from Chinese sources that a body of 3,000 Tibetan soldiers have left the Khamba Jong district for Gyangtse, heedless of the protests of the Chinese officials at Gyangtse.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, *Colonel,*

British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Gyangtse, May 11th, 1904.

Enclosure No. 119.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 21st May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Letter received from Tongsa Penlop, Bhutan, dated 16th May. He says he starts on 28th instant to see me and has many things to tell me in detail, and asks leave to bring with him the Lhasa Lama who brought the Dalai Lama's letter. I shall reply that I shall be glad to see him and that he may bring Lama.

Enclosure No. 120.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the Assistant to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 26th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Please refer to General Macdonald's telegram of the 21st May to the Adjutant-General. You should see the Tongsa Penlop, and explain to him

that we can only negotiate with the Tibetan Government at the place and in the manner which we have repeatedly indicated. But if the Tongsa Penlop wishes to render his good offices, which we shall appreciate, he should impress on the Dalai Lama the folly and uselessness of resistance. He should tell the Dalai Lama, in reply to his letter, that the British Government have no desire to injure the Tibetans or their country, or to interfere with their religion, but that they insist on a settlement of the differences which have existed for so long. The Dalai Lama has only to send properly accredited representatives to Gyangtse with the Chinese Amban, in order to arrive at an amicable settlement and avoid further disturbance and bloodshed. But the patience of the British Government is now nearly exhausted, and if the Dalai Lama fails to send representatives to Gyangtse before the day which has been notified to him, the British Government will no longer consent to negotiate there, but will send more troops to protect their Mission which will advance and compel negotiations at Lhasa.

Enclosure No. 121.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 27th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Draft of 70 men for 23rd Pioneers proceed to Phari to-morrow. One company, 8th Gurkhas, proceed from Phari to Kala Tso on 30th, which with yak guard will give nine companies infantry between Kangma and Thuna under Colonel Hogge. No news received from Gyangtse up to 9 p.m. to-day. Strength Gyangtse garrison now two 10-pounders, two 7-pounders, two maxims, and 720 effective rifles, excluding sick and casualties.

Enclosure No. 122.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 28th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

News received from Thuna to-day, based on reports from Tibetans wounded who are attending hospital there, that 400 Tibetans are at Hram on east of Lake Bham Tso, who intend to attack communications. The presence of some Tibetans at that place is established by a Tibetan trader who was wounded by them and arrived at Thuna to-day for treatment. Colonel Hogge's mounted infantry are endeavouring to locate this party. Tibetans wounded at Thuna also report that a force of 2,000 Tibetans, with four jingals, are marching from Khamba Jong on Thuna. Mounted infantry from Thuna are on the look-out, but have not located them. Orders issued to discontinue staging system, and to work by guarded convoys between Phari and Kala Tso until situation cleared up. Second mounted infantry left for Phari to-day and arrive to-morrow morning and two companies, 23rd Pioneers, leave this to-morrow, arriving Phari 13th. All posts on the alert, and Colonel Hogge and movable column at Kala Tso warned. Have just heard from Colonel Hogge that Gyangtse does not propose sending any mails before 28th. Colonel Read arrived Chumbi to-day.

Enclosure No. 123.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kangma, the 29th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 28th May. A Chinaman whom Wilton found while accompanying a returning convoy to-day says Amban was unable to obtain transport to come here and sent an official to explain matters to me, but official found things so unsettled he was afraid to come. Chinaman says Tibetans are very truculent now, and talk of first attacking us and cutting all our throats, and then murdering all Chinese. Further reinforcements are said to be coming from Lhasa, but capture Palla village on the 26th was great shock to the Tibetans. Tibetans here were under General recently arrived from Lhasa.

Enclosure No. 124.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 27th May.

(Telegraphic.)

I have received letter from Tongsa Penlop, dated 16th May, saying Dalai Lama has sent him a reply by hand of a Lama to his request for information as to whether or no Tibetans desired friendship with England. Dalai Lama says :—" You, Bhutanese, say you will make a settlement between England and Tibet, but you do not say definitely how you will do it." Tongsa Penlop wishes to come here with the Lama to see me, and I am telling him I shall be glad to see him.

Enclosure No. 125.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 29th May, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Convoy from Gyangtse arrived Kangma to-day unopposed with telegraphic despatches from Colonel Brander, summary of which is as follows :—24th May, convoy and reinforcements arrived at Gyangtse ; they were opposed by enemy estimated at 1,000 strong at village and monastery of Niani, slight engagement followed, enemy did not venture into open. 25th May, without incident. 26th May, as enemy had occupied Palla village, 800 yards east of Jong and 1,100 yards from post, and were connecting village with Jong by a wall, Colonel Brander moved out at 2.30 a.m., with four companies infantry, four guns, and half company sappers, to attack village. Breaches were effected in two places at 4 a.m., but enemy's resistance most obstinate, as village did not fall into our hands till 1.30 p.m., Major Peterson, 32nd Pioneers, greatly distinguishing himself, effecting a lodgment on north of village and sapping from house to house. The enemy lost very heavily and 37 prisoners were taken. Regret to report our casualties were as follows : killed, Lieutenant Garstin, R.E., most gallantly in breach, and three men wounded ; Captain O'Connor, R.A., in shoulder, severe ; Lieutenant Mitchell, 32nd Pioneers, in leg, severe ; Lieutenant Walker, R.E., slight ; and

also 9 men wounded, whose degree of injury is not stated. 28th May, convoy left for Kangma with escort of mounted infantry and two companies infantry, accompanied to Mani by guns and sappers. Village and monastery of Mani found unoccupied, enemy having retired on 27th. Monastery, which had been enemy's head-quarters, was rendered useless from military point of view. Sappers and guns returning to Gyangtse. Colonel Brander also reports that by occupation of Palla village the water-supply of the Jong is completely cut, and that he hopes to resume more frequent mail service after a few days. Colonel Hogge reports from Kala Tso this morning that no trace of enemy found on Lhasa road near Hram. His mounted infantry are to-day reconnoitring towards Khamba Jong.

Enclosure No. 126.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.

9th May, 1904.—Minimum temperature 37°. Bright clear morning.

About 8 a.m. a Chinese official was seen riding away from Gyangtse and was brought into camp and interviewed regarding recent events at Gyangtse. About 2 p.m. the column under Colonel Brander returned to camp, and arrangements were at once made to harry the occupants of the Jong by rifle and maxim fire.

10th May.—Minimum temperature 24°. Bright clear morning.

The remains of the late Captain Bethune were buried in a grove of trees near the post at 8 a.m. At 10 a.m. Colonel Brander took out a small column and reconnoitred the further force of the Jong from the hills to the east and north. The Tibetans fired on the column on its return, but there were no casualties.

11th May.—Minimum temperature 31°. Bright clear morning.

Some working parties went out at daybreak and destroyed some houses in the neighbourhood of the post likely to afford cover to the enemy. A convoy of empty animals guarded by 50 rifles was despatched to Kangma to bring in stores. Our snipers continued to fire on the occupants of the Jong during the day and the Tibetans returned the fire-jingals, rifles, and matchlocks.

12th May.—Minimum temperature 33°. Cloudy day.

Day spent in improving the defence of the post and sniping anybody visible in the Jong or monastery. One Sikh wounded by a jingal bullet. A rumour was received that a force of Kambas from Eastern Tibet is expected on the 14th, and will occupy a village about a 1,000 yards from the post on the opposite side of the river. A large cannon is also expected from Shigatse.

13th May.—Minimum temperature 31°. Soft cloudy day.

Colonel Brander took out the mounted infantry and burnt the village which was expected to be occupied by the Kambas.

14th May.—Minimum temperature 37°. Cloudy day. A shower about 5 p.m.

The Tibetans mounted and fired their new gun which carries a 3½lb. lump of lead. They lined their sangars and cheered as their first shot was fired. Captain Ottley, reconnoitring with the mounted infantry, found a force of Tibetans (mostly monks) in occupation of the big Tse-chen monastery some five miles down the valley. They allowed him to approach to within 400 yards

when they opened a heavy fire upon him and he retired without loss. The mounted infantry sepoys bringing in the dāk were also fired at by four men near Na-nying. They returned the fire and the enemy galloped off leaving some of their clothing behind them.

15th May.—Minimum temperature 34°. Cloudy day.

A party of 50 Gurkhas and some mounted infantry were sent out to meet the convoy expected back to-morrow. Mr. Wilton accompanied the party.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, Colonel,
British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Gyangtse,
The 20th May, 1904.

Enclosure No. 127.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 1st June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Mounted infantry reconnaissances in all direction between Phari, Thuna, and Kala Tso show the country clear of any force of enemy. One company, 8th Gurkhas, has arrived Chumbi from Gnatong. The Tongsa Penlop of Bhutan arrives on a visit to me at Phari to-morrow. Mr. Walsh has gone to meet him. Owing to state of road, convoys were unable to proceed between Sivoke and Reang yesterday or to-day.

Enclosure No. 128.

From the Assistant to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 2nd June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Tongsa Penlop arrived this afternoon with retinue of two hundred. Has brought Dalai Lama's envoy, Lama Serkhangtulku, with him. He is staying at the Chatsa monastery where all arrangements have been made. He will have interview with me to-morrow morning. Punakha Jongpen arrives to-morrow.

Enclosure No. 129.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 2nd June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Officer Commanding, Kangma, reports patrolled half-way to Gyangtse and found all quiet. Sevoke-Reang section, Teesta Valley Road, still blocked. Two companies and head-quarters, Royal Fusiliers, arrived Chumbi.

Enclosure No. 130.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kangma, the 3rd June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 3rd June, 3 a.m. Tibetans made another attack at 12.30 a.m.

Enclosure No. 131.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kangma, the 3rd June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 2nd June. Messengers who came from Jong to-day describe soldiers as longing return to their homes. A Lhasa General was killed by our sharp-shooters through window in Jong some days ago. Numbers about here, messenger said, were 9,000, but this is probably double real number. Shigatse itself, they say, is denuded of troops. Villages which Tibetans had occupied to surround us on east have all now been evacuated. All males between 18 and 60 have been enrolled.

Enclosure No. 132.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kangma, the 3rd June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 30th May. Tibetans attacked us again last night, but with no resolution. Their losses were twelve or fifteen killed. We had no losses.

Enclosure No. 133.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kangma, the 3rd June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 2nd June. I yesterday wrote letters to Amban and Dalai Lama, saying that, unless Amban and competent Tibetan negotiators appeared here by 25th June, we would insist upon negotiations being carried on at Lhasa. I sent these letters by prisoner with open covering letter, giving purport of them to Tibetan Commander in fort. Prisoner, before undertaking to deliver letter, asked to be allowed to return to us as prisoner. This morning Tibetan General returned letters, saying it was not their custom to receive communications from us. This afternoon, finding Tibetans were under impression my communication implied an armistice, and were taking advantage of it to loophole walls and build covered ways, I sent message to say that, as they had refused to receive my letters, there was no armistice, and we would continue to fight as before. Tibetan General thereupon sent a messenger to say that he would despatch a Chinese official to me to receive letters, and asked that in meanwhile we should not fight. I replied that we would not fire on a flag of truce, but would continue to fire on every occupied place within vicinity of post.

Enclosure No. 134.

From the Assistant to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 3rd June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Have had interview with Tong-sa Pen-lop and Serkhang Tulku this morning, and have informed Tong-sa Pen-lop as directed in your telegram 26th May. Also informed him of the necessity for the Mission, Tibetans having broken treaty, both as regards boundary and trade, the Dalai Lama having refused to receive letters from the Viceroy, and of the necessity for the advance owing to Tibetan Government having failed to send properly qualified representative. He admits unreasonableness and folly of Tibetan position which was due to bad advice of Tibetan Ministers. He said that the delay in sending qualified representative then to Khamba Jong and since was due to the mismanagement of the Ministers which had led to their dismissal. He said nothing would be gained by Mission going to Lhasa, as Dalai Lama and Government will all leave before their arrival, and they will find no one there to negotiate with. He had written informing Dalai Lama the three points required by the British Government as stated by Colonel Younghusband to the Timpuk Jongpen at Thuna. He had now received reply from Dalai Lama that Sikkim boundary must be as it was ; that no English may enter Tibet, that no trade mart may be established, and that no communication from Indian Government can be received by Tibetan Government. He says that Mission will meet with determined resistance if advance Lhasa, and on arrival find Lhasa deserted by the Dalai Lama and Government. He says that Tibetans believe Bhutan to be helping British, and have arrested two messengers that he sent to Colonel Younghusband to Gyangtse and imprisoned them at Shigatse. He says that rumour current in Bhutan that I was killed at Guru, Colonel Younghusband killed at Gyangtse and his clothes and belongings taken to Lhasa, and latest accounts that Russians had landed at Calcutta, defeated English, and set up five banners.

 Enclosure No. 135.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 3rd June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Telegrams received this afternoon from Colonel Brander contain following information :—On 27th, party of enemy, retiring towards Shigatse, were attacked by mounted infantry, who inflicted some casualties. 29th, sappers destroyed two houses which enemy had prepared for occupation. 30th, enemy made half-hearted night attacks on Valla and Gurkha outpost. Attacks easily repulsed ; no casualties our side. First tower of Ruddenkang village blown down. All available mules bringing in grain to captured villages. Colonel Younghusband despatched ultimatum to Dalai Lama. 2nd June, Colonel Younghusband's letter to Dalai Lama returned by Officer Commanding, Gyangtse Jong. Colonel Brander also reports that two four-pounders were captured at Palla, and that information has been received that Lhasa General was killed in the Jong. Colonel Younghusband reports also by same mail he informed Tibetan Officer Commanding, Gyangtse Jong, that sending these letters did not constitute an armistice ; this was done, as Tibetans seized opportunity to fortify points which they could not occupy owing to our fire. Tibetan General then said he would send Chinese official to take over letters, and asked that in meantime should not fight. He was informed we would recognise a flag of truce, but would continue to fire on every place occupied by the enemy in the vicinity of our post. Communications clear. The Tongsa Penlop arrived Phari yesterday, and wishes to go to Gyangtse after seeing me. Two companies, Royal Fusiliers, arrived here to-day.

Enclosure No. 136.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 5th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Macdonald will inform you of strength and constitution of force and reserves which apparently fully meet your views. You should after consulting him communicate your views on general situation by telegram, as Government of India wish to have these as soon as possible.

Enclosure No. 137.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kangma, the 6th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 5th June. Wilton has heard from Chinese source ; first, that at present no Tibetan troops at Karola or between here and there ; second, that 3,000 to 4,000 monks have left Lhasa in direction of Gyangtse ; third, body of levies in Gyangtse deserted on 1st June ; fourth, that body of Gipsy beggars been enlisted and armed, and had arrived Gyangtse.

Enclosure No. 138.

From the Assistant to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Chumbi, the 6th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Tongsa Penlop had interview with General Macdonald to-day. He is now sending a letter to Dalai Lama by the Puna Jongpen and Lama Serkhangtulku, advising him to send properly qualified representative to Gyangtse within nineteen days, namely, by the 25th June, as otherwise it will be war. He is also sending similar letter by the Dugye Jongpen to the Ta Lama who is head of the four ministers, and who, he says, is at present at Shigatse, having been deputed with power to negotiate. Both messengers start to-morrow.

Enclosure No. 139.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 6th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Mail from Gyangtse arrived all well. Palla village was attacked on 2nd. Attack easily repulsed without loss to us. Colonel Younghusband arrived Kangma *en route* to Phari. The Tongsa Penlop arrived Chumbi this morning and visited me this afternoon. He is very anxious to assist in any way, and privately sends messengers to-morrow to Lhasa and Shigatse, pointing out to

Tibetans that, unless proper delegates are sent to Gyangtse by 24th, the situation for them will be very serious. Two sections, British Mountain Battery, arrived 4th, four 7-pounders 5th ; and section native hospital to-day.

Enclosure No. 140.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 7th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Officer Commanding, Kangma Post, reports that his post was attacked at 5.10 a.m. this morning by strong force, Tibetans. Attack repulsed. Our casualties one Gurkha killed and five men wounded, all seriously. Enemy left one hundred and six bodies round post and sixty more were killed between post and Kangma village. Post quite secure.

Enclosure No. 141.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kangma, the 7th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Post here attacked at dawn. Tibetans repulsed with loss : quite 200 killed. I am proceeding Kala Tso to-day.

Enclosure No. 142.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kala Tso, the 7th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram 5th June. Macdonald has communicated his views to the effect that if Dalai Lama flies it would be practically impossible to occupy Lhasa in force this winter, and maintain communications. My own view is that effort should be made to quarter troops at Lhasa for winter, for if we retire to Chumbi in November, we risk loss of all result of present efforts. Tibetans would be still more obstructive. From what officers have seen of the Gyangtse valley and from what we heard of Lhasa, I should say that each valley could support one thousand men, and I hope that, while the ample forces now being sent will break down opposition during summer, it will be found possible to keep in Lhasa garrison like that now at Gyangtse capable of holding its own for whole winter. If it is the case that troops cannot be maintained in Lhasa next winter, I had better not go to Lhasa at all, for there is little use in my commencing negotiations with two such obstructive people as the Tibetans and Chinese in any place where I cannot stay for full year if necessary. I have been eleven months trying to even begin negotiations. I should be quite unable to complete them in two or three months, especially if Chinese and Tibetans knew we intended to leave before winter.

Enclosure No. 143.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 8th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Brander reports, Gyangtse, 3rd :—The enemy made a demonstration against Palla in the early morning, but did nothing. Some buildings were demolished by the Sappers in villages to the south of the post. 4th instant—the post came under effective long range fire at 2,000 yards. Casualties one man slightly wounded. 5th instant—heavy and continuous firing all day from Jong. One man slightly wounded and one mule killed. 6th instant—Colonel Younghusband left Gyangtse for Kangma with escort of Mounted Infantry. General situation at Gyangtse remains unchanged. Further news from Kangma report the enemy who attacked that place had dispersed. One more Gurkha was reported slightly wounded in yesterday's fight at Kangma, and eleven ponies killed or missing. Colonel Younghusband left Kangma during the morning with Mounted Infantry escort, and arrived Kala Tso yesterday afternoon, having seen no Tibetan en route. Kangma reinforced by one company, 23rd Pioneers, from Salu. The Tongsa Penlop leaves Chumbi to-day for Phari, where he will meet Colonel Younghusband.

Enclosure No. 144.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 9th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Brander reports Gyangtse, 8th June, 7 p.m., situation unchanged. Mounted Infantry escort that went with Colonel Younghusband returned safely to Gyangtse. One man, 32nd Pioneers, killed by bullet at Gyangtse whilst on works. Condition of wounded officers as follows :—O'Connor convalescent. Mitchell progressing slowly, wound discharging a good deal. Hodgson fit for duty. Colonel Younghusband arrived Phari to-day. All reinforcements from India have now arrived at Chumbi, except second wing, 40th Pathans, and 3rd company Mounted Infantry and remounts. Outbreak of cholera reported from Sevoke this morning. Arrangements being made for inspection and isolation stations both sides of Sevoke, and all transport on Teesta Valley road stopped up to Teesta Bridge, supplies being moved via Ghoom. Sanitary officer, one medical officer, and one hospital assistant proceeded to Sevoke.

Enclosure No. 145.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.

(Extract.)

16th May, 1904.—Minimum temperature 34°. Bright, sunny morning.

Captain Ottley took out the Mounted Infantry to meet the arriving convoy, which came into camp at 2 p.m. under a heavy fire from the Jong. The Mounted Infantry were also fired on from a village some five miles out, which they destroyed.

17th May.—Minimum temperature 35°. Bright, fine day.

There was very little firing on either side during the day. The Tibetans were found to have much strengthened their sangars in the Jong during the night.

18th May.—Minimum temperature 33°. Fine, bright day.

The enemy were found this morning to have established themselves during the night in a house about 500 yards distance from the post towards the north-west, whence they maintained a galling fire during the day.

19th May.—Minimum temperature 31°. Bright, sunny day.

A party of Gurkhas under Major Murray, with a storming party under Lieutenant Gurdon, 32nd Pioneers, moved out at 3.30 a.m., against the house occupied by the Tibetans. The door was blown in by gun-cotton, and the house taken by assault. The Tibetan losses were 50 killed of a garrison of 60; ours were three men wounded.

About 5 p.m. news was brought into camp that the eight Mounted Infantry dâk riders were being fired on by the Tibetans some three miles out of camp. Captain Ottley accordingly took out the Mounted Infantry, and found the whole country to the south swarming with armed Tibetans, and almost every house occupied. The dâk riders, who were surrounded and under a heavy fire, were rescued and brought in with a loss of one killed and two wounded, and five ponies killed and two wounded out of eight.

20th May.—Minimum temperature 28.5°. Fine, bright day.

Colonel Brander took out a small column and burnt three of the villages which had fired on the Mounted Infantry the day before; one only of these was occupied. It was taken by assault and the garrison destroyed. Our casualties were two men killed, and one officer (Lieutenant Hodgson, 32nd Pioneers) and four men wounded.

21st May.—Minimum temperature 28°. Fine, bright day.

A quiet day with little firing on either side. The Tibetans fired some-
jingal volleys from the Jong in the evening.

22nd May.—Minimum temperature 27°. Fine, bright day.

A convoy escorted by the Mounted Infantry and 50 rifles started for Kangma at 4 a.m. A quiet day with little firing on either side.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, Colonel,

British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Gyangtse, the 23rd May, 1904.

Enclosure No. 146.

From the Assistant to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated Chumbi, the 8th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Paid return visit to Tongsa Penlop yesterday. He says Tibetan Mongolian(s) and people of Gyarong and eastern kingdoms will probably fight for Tibetans: that Dalai Lama will probably escape either to Kham or Tibetan Mongolia.

Enclosure No. 147.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Phari Jong, the 9th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Have had very satisfactory interview with Tongsa Penlop. He had nothing of importance which he had not already said to Walsh, but he is a straight, reliable man, and gave me an even increased feeling of confidence in the Bhutanese alliance. He urged me to still show patience, but on my asking him admitted that he himself would have no patience left if he had been attacked four times at night.

Enclosure No. 148.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Chumbi, the 10th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

I returned Tongsa Penlop's visit this morning and reached here this afternoon. He renewed his expression of friendliness to British Government. He will wait at Phari till force arrives there and will then return to Bhutan.

Enclosure No. 149.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 10th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Brander reports, Gyangtse, 9th, 7 p.m. Enemy made demonstration against our three posts last night from midnight till 3 a.m., but did not approach to close quarters. They lost five killed, and we captured one Lhasa Martini. No casualties on our side. Colonel Younghusband arrived Chumbi this evening. Some Tibetans reported still in vicinity of Kangma at Niru village about seven miles off post on Kangma-Ralung road. Four deaths from cholera were reported this morning from middle camp between Rungpo and Gangtok. The Rungpo-Gangtok section has been temporarily closed and all precautions taken.

Enclosure No. 150.

From E. C. Wilton, Esq., to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kangma, the 11th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

O'Connor has heard rumours from prisoners recently captured in vicinity that 100 men were told off at Ralung from force which attacked Kangma to occupy Gubsi, 17 miles from here, on Lhasa road. Tibetans made futile attempt to blow up Palla post with gunpowder this morning.

Enclosure No. 151.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 11th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Brander reports, 10th June, 7 p.m. Enemy prowled round posts last night, and exploded two charges of gunpowder against the walls of Palla palace, 40 yards from the post of that name. No damage was done. The usual bombardment took place during the day. One sepoy, 32nd Pioneers, was wounded in the leg whilst working in covered way.

Enclosure No. 152.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Chumbi, the 12th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Brander reports, Gyangtse, 11th June, 7 p.m. Enemy attempted to fill up covered way to Palla last night, but were frustrated by Gurkhas. Royal Fusiliers and two sections, No. 7 Mountain Battery, left Chumbi to-day for Lingmathang and Gantsa.

Enclosure No. 153.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Chumbi, the 13th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Am leaving here to-day with force.

Enclosure No. 154.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Gyangtse, the 3rd June, 1904.

In continuation of my telegram dated the 2nd June, I have the honour to forward copies of the letter addressed by me to His Excellency the Chinese Imperial Resident and His Holiness the Dalai Lama.

Annexure 1.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to His Excellency Yu Tai, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, dated Gyangtse, the 1st June, 1904.

I am directed by His Excellency the Viceroy to inform you that His Majesty's Government will insist on negotiations being carried on at Lhasa, unless Your Excellency, together with competent Tibetan negotiators, appears at Gyangtse by June 25th.

Annexure 2.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to His Holiness the Dalai Lama, dated Gyantse, the 1st June, 1904.

I am directed by His Excellency the Viceroy of India to inform Your Holiness that His Majesty the King-Emperor will insist upon negotiations being carried on at Lhasa, unless His Excellency the Amban, together with competent Tibetan negotiators appointed by Your Holiness, appears at Gyantse by 25th June.

 Enclosure No. 155.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, Gyantse, dated the 14th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 7th June has been considered in Council. The Government of India find it necessary to remind you that any definite proposals which you make for their consideration should be, as far as possible, in conformity with the orders and present policy of His Majesty's Government. Those orders, as defined in the telegrams from Secretary of State, dated 6th November, 1903 and 12th May, 1904, are that the advance to Lhasa should be made for the sole purpose of obtaining satisfaction, and that, as soon as reparation is obtained and a new Convention framed, a withdrawal should be effected. The policy of His Majesty's Government, as recently explained by Lord Lansdowne, contemplates that the advance to Lhasa should not be allowed to lead to annexation or a Protectorate, or to permanent control over internal administration of Tibet. It is possible that circumstances may alter in such a manner as to render a change of plans inevitable, but that contingency has not yet arisen. You must, of course, remember that the policy of His Majesty's Government is based on considerations of international relations wider than the mere relations between India and Tibet, which are not only beyond your purview, but also beyond the purview of the Government of India. The Government of India, therefore, expect you to do your utmost to carry out the present plans until there is unquestionable proof that they are impracticable. It is impossible to argue the political necessity for remaining at Lhasa during the winter until you have arrived there and gauged the situation. The military objections are great and obvious.

 Enclosure No. 156.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 28th May, 1904.

With reference to my telegram, dated the 27th instant, I have the honour to enclose translation of letter, dated the 16th instant, from the Tongsa Penlop, and of my reply, dated the 27th idem.

 Annexure 1.

Translation of a letter received from the Tongsa Penlop of Bhutan, at Gyantse, the 24th May, 1904.

After salaams.—By the blessing of God you remain in good health, and we too dwell here in mutual friendship. I came to Punakha in the 12th month in the hope of establishing friendship between England and Tibet. I was obliged to continue living

there owing to the non-receipt of any reply from Tibet. We sent the Timpuk Jongpen to Thuna to meet you on the 2nd of the 1st month (18th February) fearing that you would be inconvenienced by a long stay at that place. He met the Lheding-Depon and the Tibetan delegates on the 3rd (19th February) but no hope of friendship was raised by the interview. The Tibetans held out no expectation of effecting a settlement. We therefore sent a letter to the Dalai Lama to which we received no reply. Then after waiting at Thuna, there was an engagement at Guru. And again we thought fit to send a letter to Lhasa regarding the questions outstanding between England and Tibet, and we begged for a reply stating clearly whether or no the Tibetans desired friendship between the two nations. I proceeded from Punakha to Sang-nga-sah-dun with the intention of coming to pay you a visit, but I heard that the Kamba soldiers had stopped the road and would not let me pass, so I sent two men to find out whether this was the case or not. Now the Dalai Lama has appointed and sent with a despatch from Lhasa the incarnate Lama Ser-Kong to negotiate on this matter. In this letter the Dalai Lama says, "You Bhutanese say that you will make a settlement between England and Tibet but you do not say definitely how you will do it." The Tibetans and Bhutanese are of the same religion; and the English and Bhutanese are bound by a sincere friendship. It is on account of this friendship that I speak thus, and I have great hopes that trouble may not arise between England and Tibet. In the hope to establishing friendship I propose to start with a retinue of 200 persons on the 13th of the 4th month (27th May). There is a Monk Sha-pe who is empowered to effect a settlement. I have written so much for your information and on meeting you will communicate with you freely by word of mouth. The Ser-Kong incarnate Lama, who was formerly a Lama in Bhutan, is here with only one servant. He was ordered here from Lhasa with urgent instructions. He cannot now return to Lhasa owing to difficulties on the road, and I wish to learn whether it is your pleasure that I should bring him along with me. If you do not desire him to come I will not bring him. I have sent my steward with this letter with proper instructions as to what he should say to the Sahebs. I enclose a scarf. From the Tongsa Penlop, dated 1st day of the 4th month (16th May).

Annexure 2.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to Tongsa Penlop, dated Gyangtse, the 27th May, 1904.

I have received your letter, dated May 16th, and am glad to hear that you are in good health and have the intention of coming to see me. I shall be glad to see you here and to receive the Lama from Lhasa whom you wish to bring with you.

We have received reinforcements and are daily driving the Tibetans back from the villages they occupied in order to surround us. By the time you arrive all will be quiet here.

Trusting you will continue in good health.

Enclosure No. 157.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.

(Extract.)

May 24th, 1904.—Minimum temperature 35°.

The convoy arrived from Kangma to-day, being greeted by the Jong with a heavy fire. One mule was killed. Reinforcements of two 10-pounder mountain guns, a company of Native sappers, 50 Sikhs and 20 Mounted Infantry arrived at the same time. The convoy and escort were fired upon from the Na Nyng monastery, 7½ miles from camp. The guns fired two shells, killing one man and silencing the enemy's fire. The Tibetans, who had two large jingals and numbered 300, retreated to Gyangtse on the night of the 26th.

May 26th, 1904.—Minimum temperature 34°.

The Palla village, 1,000 yards to the right of the camp, and in the possession of the enemy, was attacked before dawn. The village, which had been strongly entrenched, was not finally taken until noon after an obstinate

resistance, it being found necessary to shell a large block of buildings in which the enemy had concentrated. In the heat of the fighting a handful of Tibetan horsemen, with some foot soldiers, about 30 in all, made a desperate but futile attempt to reinforce the defenders in the village. Our losses were Lieutenant Garstin, R.E., killed, Captain O'Connor and Lieutenant Mitchell wounded, three sepoy soldiers killed and six wounded. The enemy's losses are variously estimated by themselves at from 150 to 400. They admit that only a score escaped. As the Tibetans in the village had been strongly reinforced the night preceding the attack, it is probable that their casualties include 300 killed and 50 prisoners. The Jong bombarded Palla village vigorously during the afternoon but without effect. A company of Sikhs was left in the village as garrison.

May 27th, 1904.—Minimum temperature 41°. Some showers.

The guns in the Jong divided their attention between the camp and the Palla Village, but there were no casualties on our side. A large house in the village we fortified and the remaining buildings demolished.

May 28th, 1904.—Minimum temperature 45°. Fine, bright morning.

A convoy escorted by two companies of Sikhs and 40 Mounted Infantry left before dawn for Kangma. The convoy was accompanied as far as Na Nyng Monastery by the two 10-pounder guns, two 7-pounders, a company of Native Sappers and 20 Mounted Infantry. The country from this point as far as Kangma was reported free of Tibetan soldiers. At Na Nyng it was ascertained from a Chinese source of information that the Tibetan forces at Gyangtse probably numbered about 3,000 men, composed of Shigatse, Gyangtse and Khan levies, together with a corps of Lhasa gunners. A Lhasa regiment with a big gun was shortly expected, and an interesting story was told in this connection. It appears that the Tibetan Generals at Gyangtse had applied for one of the big guns said to be at Lhasa. Reply was made that such a valuable gun could not be sent as it might be captured. The Lhasa Lama General at Gyangtse then offered to be personally responsible for the safety of the big gun which was thereupon sent. A large body of Lamas and Monks, estimated at 2,000, has left Lhasa for Gyangtse. It was also stated that a considerable number of Lhasa rifles are now in the possession of the Tibetans at Gyangtse, who have been openly boasting of their intention to destroy the British camp and afterwards to kill all the Chinese they can lay hands on. It would appear that the Tibetans have been proposing, almost daily, to make an attack on the camp, but postponing the date from day-to-day. The Lamas are giving out that we kill even women and children. The villagers, who have not been pressed as soldiers, have fled to the mountains, returning at night by stealth to their homes and fields and fleeing again before daylight. In spite of the evil stories spread by the Lamas, our informant, who has good means of learning local opinion, emphatically declared that the unhappy villagers contrasted the orderly and even kind behaviour of our troops on arrival with that of their own soldiers, who were robbing and ill-treating them at pleasure.

May 29th, 1904.—Minimum temperature 41°. Fine, bright morning.

The mail, with an escort of four Mounted Infantry, left for Kangma. Comparatively quiet day, with occasional shots from the Jong.

May 30th, 1904.—Minimum temperature 38°. Fine, bright morning; cloudy later.

The garrison in the Palla village and the Gurkha outpost were attacked by the enemy at 1.30 this morning, but they were easily repulsed with some loss and retreated to the Jong at 3.30. We had no casualties. During the attack

the houses at the foot of the Jong kept up a heavy fire of jingals and Lhasa rifles on the Palla village, while the Jong opened fire on the camp. It is reported that the Amban, who has not started from Lhasa, sent two Chinese officers to report on the state of affairs at Gyangtse, and that they have returned to Lhasa after a stay of a few hours only. Ma, the Amban's delegate, has, it is said, returned to Gyangtse.

(Signed) F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND,

British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Gyangtse,
The 30th May, 1904.

Enclosure No. 158.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Phari Jong, the 13th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Brander reports, Gyangtse, 12th June, 7 p.m. Heavy rain at Gyangtse. Several sounds of explosions heard on far side of Jong ; cause unknown. Officer commanding Kangma reports that the village of Niru, about 20 miles on Kangma-Ralung road, reported still held by enemy by local Tibetans. Marched to Gautsa to-day ; also 2 companies 32nd Pioneers, 1 company 8th Gurkhas, and 4 guns, No. 30 Mounted Battery. Colonel Younghusband also proceeds with my head-quarters. March to-morrow to Kamarab.

Enclosure No. 159.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Phari Jong, the 15th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Brander reports, Gyangtse, 14th June, 7 p.m. Gurkha patrol captured one prisoner and inflicted nine casualties on enemy. Sikh patrol was heavily fired on at dawn from hills east of Jong. The enemy have completed a wall connecting the Jong with a burnt house 1,000 yards north-west of post and mounted three fresh jingals on it. Arrived here to-day with Colonel Younghusband, also four 7-pounders, two companies 32nd Pioneers, and one company 8th Gurkhas, ammunition column, and small details. Heavy rain for past three days.

Enclosure No. 160.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Phari Jong, the 16th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Brander wires, Gyangtse, 15th June, 7 p.m. Enemy made a demonstration against working party destroying building of 200 horse and 400 foot, but could not be tempted to come to close quarters. Post fired at half-way between Gyangtse and Chengra ; no casualties. Four companies Sappers, 40th Pathans, and Cooly Corps arrived Phari to-day.

**Enclosures to Letter from the Government of India, dated
the 28th July, 1904. (No. 124.—Part I.)**

Enclosure No. 161.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Chumbi, the 13th June, 1904.

(Extract.)

I have the honour, in continuation of previous telegrams, to make the following report on the conversation held between the Tongsa Penlop and myself during his visit to me and my return visit to him on June 9th and 10th. The Tongsa Penlop is a straight, honest-looking, dignified man of about 47 years of age. He bore himself well; both he and his retinue were well dressed. His presents to me were numerous and costly, and altogether he showed himself a man of importance and authority. He said he had been long wishing to visit me in accordance with the desire expressed in the letters he had received last autumn from the Bengal Government, but had been delayed, first, by sickness, and afterwards by the news of fighting. I told him I had been disappointed at not having seen him earlier, but was happy at last to make his acquaintance. He then said he was most anxious to effect a settlement between us and the Tibetans. The latter had been very obstinate and wrong-headed, but the Dalai Lama was a young man who needed good counsellors, and unfortunately there were bad men at Lhasa who acted in his name to the detriment of the country. General Macdonald had told him that we were prepared to receive negotiators up to June 25th, and he (the Tongsa Penlop) had accordingly written urgently to the Tibetans to send a negotiator before that date. Would not I, therefore, show patience up to then? I asked the Tongsa Penlop whether he himself would be inclined to be patient if he had been attacked four times at night after waiting eleven months for negotiators to come. He admitted that, for his part, he would, under those circumstances, like to go about killing people, but I was the representative of a great Government and ought to be more patient. I told him that matters were now out of my hands; that I had reported everything to the Viceroy. Orders were now awaited. It was true I had on June 1st sent letters to the Amban and Dalai Lama, saying I was still ready to receive negotiators by June 25th, but those letters had been returned by the Tibetan Commander at Gyangtse, who had that very night attacked my camp, and a few nights afterwards once more attacked me at Kangma on my way down. I could not answer for it, therefore, that I should still be authorised, after these additional insults, to receive negotiators. No Englishman liked killing villagers who were forced from their houses to fight us. We knew they did not want to fight us, and we had no quarrel with them. But, unfortunately, it seemed impossible to get at the real instigators of the opposition to us except by fighting in which the innocent peasant soldiers, and not the authors of the trouble, suffered most. If these latter would only lead their men I should be better pleased, for then they would appreciate what opposition to the British Government really meant. The Tongsa Penlop was much amused at the suggestion, but said the leaders always remained a march behind when any fighting was likely. I went on to say that, though I had little hope that any settlement would be arrived at without fighting, yet, fighting or no fighting, I had to make a settlement some time, and one that would last another hundred years. If the Tibetans had only been as sensible as the Bhutanese and come and talked matters over with me as he and the Timpuk Jongpen had, we could easily have arrived at an arrangement long ago. Before leaving I expressed to the Tongsa Penlop the great pleasure this meeting with him had afforded me. He had impressed me with the conviction, which I would report to His Excellency the Viceroy, that the Bhutanese Government sincerely desired the friendship of the British Government. I congratulated him on their wisdom in adopting such a policy, and I assured him, on behalf of

the Viceroy, that all we desired was to be on friendly and neighbourly terms with States like Bhutan and Tibet lying on our frontier. War, though it could have but one result, gave us a lot of trouble which we had no wish to unnecessarily incur. We, therefore, much preferred peace. I sent my best respects to Dharma Raja and the Timpuk Jongpen, and I asked the Tongsa Penlop to often write to me and give me advice regarding the settlement with Tibet. The Tongsa Penlop fervently assured me of the goodwill of the Bhutanese Government, and said they would never depart from their friendship with the British Government.

Enclosure No. 162.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.

(Extract.)

31st May, 1904.—Minimum temperature 37°. Fine, cloudless morning.

Captain Shepherd, R.E., to-day completed a foot bridge over the stream about one mile south of the post. Two bronze cannons were found in the ruins of the Pa-lha house and were brought over to the camp.

1st June, 1904.—Minimum temperature 38°.

A convoy arrived in camp about 2 p.m. having come from Kangma without opposition. It was, however, fired on from the Jong on approaching and entering the post.

2nd June, 1904.—Minimum temperature 41°.

3rd June, 1904.—Minimum temperature 39°.

At 12.30 a.m. some shots were heard, and the Jong commenced a brisk fire which it maintained for an hour or so. It appeared that some sort of an attack was intended against our post in the Pa-lha village, but it was not pressed home, and resulted in nothing.

4th June, 1904.—Minimum temperature 40°.

The Tibetans kept up a brisk bombardment nearly all day from the Jong.

5th June, 1904.—Minimum temperature 45°.

A dāk carried by Mounted Infantry arrived safely from Kangma having encountered no opposition on the road. Information was given by the Tibetan prisoner sent to the Jong with Colonel Younghusband's letters to the Dalai Lama and the Amban that the principal Depon had been recently killed in the Jong by a bullet from the Camp. He also said that the Tibetan forces at Gyangtse numbered 8,000 and were abundantly supplied with ammunition. News has been received from a Chinese source that a detachment of Tibetan levies deserted Gyangtse on June 1st, and that a body of 500 gipsy beggars has been enlisted and armed at Gyangtse. It is also stated that at the present time the Tibetans are not holding their former position at the Karo Pass or any points between there and Gyangtse along the main road to Lhasa. A force of 3,000 to 4,000 monks is also said to have left Lhasa in the direction of Gyangtse.

E. C. WILTON,

For British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Gyangtse.

8th June, 1904.

Enclosure No. 163.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kala Tso, the 21st June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Statement that people are well contented with us on account of our liberal treatment is borne out by statements of officers in posts all along route from Gyangtse to Chumbi. At each post officers spontaneously told me neighbouring villagers were thoroughly friendly, but only afraid of officials and Lamas. Rawling, who travelled in Western Tibet last year, informs me of same. What people are now chiefly afraid of is our withdrawing and leaving them to vengeance of Lamas, in which case people might become permanently estranged from us, while Lamas recovering from effects of blows we are now in position to give, and from loss of influence which our present good treatment of people will cause them, would be doubly antagonistic to us.

Enclosure No. 164.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Phari Jong, the 18th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Camp Tangla, 17th. Brander wires, Gyangtse, 16th, 7 p.m. Convoy with ammunition arrived from Kangma safely to-day without encountering opposition. Following information received from Chinese sources:—Tibetan force at present in Jong 8,000. Between Kangma and Karo La, including latter place, 7,000. Defeated force which attacked Kangma hovering about section Kangma-Saotang. The Tibet Commander at Gyangtse has issued orders for small bands of 20 or 30 men with three days' rations to infest line towards Saotang and Changra. It was one of these parties that fired on dak patrol yesterday. Colonel Brander is discontinuing daily dak to Kangma from to-day. One Sapper killed accidentally by bullet discharged by comrade at Gyangtse on 16th. Marched to Tangla post to-day with 4 guns, 7 Mountain Battery, 4 guns, 30 Mountain Battery, wing Royal Fusiliers, two companies 23rd Pioneers, two companies 8th Gurkhas, section British Field Hospital, and two sections Native Field Hospital, supplies and details wing. Wing, 40th Pathans, and details follow to-morrow.

Enclosure No. 165.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Kala Tso, the 20th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Brander wires, Gyangtse, 18th June, 7 p.m. Party of Pioneers surprised sniping party of Tibetans at 3.30 a.m., killing 20, and wounding several; no casualties our side. There was also a small affair in the afternoon when party of mounted enemy attempted to cut off a foraging party, but were dispersed by shrapnel fire which caused some casualties to them. A party of Gurkhas also surprised a party of enemy in Bur village, inflicting on them some loss. Foraging parties secured 1,156 sheep and goats from a village eight miles south-west of post, and have also brought in a large quantity of grain from Palla village. One sapper was severely wounded at work on covered way. Villages report that a force from Shigatse is marching over the hills to the west

to attack Kangma, and is due to arrive there about 21st. Wiring on 19th Brander reports all quiet, and that he proposes sending a convoy to Kangma on 22nd, the day main force due to arrive there. Main force arrived here. All well to-day and proceeds to Menza to-morrow.

Enclosure No. 166.

Letter from Lieutenant-Colonel C. W. Ravenshaw, Resident in Nepal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, Simla dated the 13th June, 1904.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to inform you that at an interview with the Prime Minister on the 9th May, he informed me that he had received a letter from the Dalai Lama at Lhasa and some presents, which were brought by a Tibetan Jongpen, or Captain, who with a few Tibetans accompanied the Chinese Mission from Lhasa. The Prime Minister informed me that the Dalai Lama's letter, though not written by him, bore his signature, was couched in most friendly terms, but made no allusion to the affairs concerning our Mission to Tibet. This the Prime Minister seemed to think indicated that the Dalai Lama was kept in ignorance of what was going on. I enclose a translation of a letter from the Prime Minister in reply to the Dalai Lama's letter which has, under present circumstances, been sent by a special messenger to Lhasa.

Annexure.

From His Highness the Maharaja Chandra Shamsheer Jang, Rana Bahadur, Thong Lin Pim Ma Kokong Wang Sian, Prime Minister and Marshal of Nepal, to His Holiness the Potala Lama, Lhasa.

After compliments.—I have the pleasure to inform Your Holiness that the Dheba of Kuti whom you had so kindly sent in the company of the Chinese officers, charged with the conveyance of the warrant and robes of honour and of the order graciously conferred on me by His Majesty the Emperor of China, arrived here safely on Wednesday, the 2nd Baisakh last. The friendly relations that have so long existed between our Governments have added to the pleasure I felt at the receipt of your letter conveying news of your welfare and of the presents from you brought by the said Dheba, who will start on his return journey in a few days carrying with him the reply of your kind letter and the customary presents from me according to former usages, which I hope will be delivered to Your Holiness in due course. Such pleasant exchanges of mutual regards are sure to strengthen the old bonds of friendship that have existed between the two Governments in the past, promote cordial relations between them in the future, and ultimately conduce to the welfare and happiness of their respective peoples. Under such circumstances, the news that the differences regarding the frontier matters between the British and the Tibetan Governments not having been peacefully settled had culminated in open warfare, and thus become the cause of great suffering to a large number of people, has marred the enjoyment of the full measure of happiness derived from such a happy occasion. Words fail to describe my anxiety consequent on this breach of relations brought about by the failure of the Government of Tibet to have the matters in dispute settled by friendly negotiations. That Your Holiness, who is the embodiment of virtue, should be afflicted by the gravest anxiety on this head, goes without saying. It having struck me that the matter in question not having been conducted according to rules of morality and policy might be productive of unpleasant consequences, and the Governments of Nepal and Tibet having long been mutually bound together by ties of brotherly feeling, I wrote without the least reserve and in full detail to the four Kasis of the Kasyal office on the subject on the 20th Bhadra and 18th Falgoon 1960 S. E., all that appeared to me reasonable, moved thereto by the consideration of your welfare, and as the contents of those letters must have been communicated to Your Holiness by the said Kasis, it would be quite superfluous to repeat them here. Wise and far-seeing as you are, the vast resources of the British Government must be well known to you. To rush to extremes with such a big power and to bring calamities upon your poor subjects wantonly without having strong and valid grounds of your own to insist upon, cannot be readily accepted as a virtuous course or wise policy. Hence it may be fairly inferred that the detailed circumstances of the pending questions have not been properly and correctly represented to you, so I strongly hope that it is not yet too late for you even now in your wisdom and out of your great regard

for the welfare of your entire people, having fully mastered the details of the subject, to issue proper instructions consonant with morality and policy to your duly authorised Kasis and officers and to direct them to proceed to meet the British officers and cause a settlement to be arrived at, after discussing fully the points at issue, and thus ward off the calamities that have overtaken your people. I believe nothing was further from the views of the English than to go to your country to fight with your Government, and I hear that the present embroglio was precipitated by the Tibetan troops rashly striking the first blow.

Should you be inclined to listen to me, the best advice that I would give you now will be to desist from fighting with the British Government and try your best to bring about a peaceful settlement of the issues in dispute, otherwise I see clearly that great calamities are in store for Tibet. Our present Representative at Lhasa had been there for many years before and has also spent the last few years in his present capacity there, and so he has naturally a great love for your country. If your Kasis and other officers will but openly and sincerely discuss matters with him, he is sure to give the best advice possible for the good of your country. Your Holiness is too sacred to be troubled with mundane affairs, especially when there is the Kasyal office to look after such business. But the present critical situation in Tibet demands the utmost foresight. On you now depends the salvation of your country, and under this belief I have written this to Your Holiness, because I am convinced that the only hope of such deliverance lies in Your Holiness's setting right the affairs of the Government of Tibet by adopting or pointing out the proper course conducive to the well-being of your people and country. More is unnecessary. You yourself are full of wisdom.

Enclosure No. 167.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet
Frontier Matters, dated the 22nd June, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

The Government of India are disposed to think that a proclamation should be issued to the following effect :—

A GENERAL PROCLAMATION.

“ The British Government have no desire to be on other than friendly terms with the people of Tibet, but it must be known to all that the present Government of that country have for some time past displayed entire ignorance of, and disregard for, international obligations by repudiating their treaties with the Government of India, and, moreover, have shown gross disrespect to the Government of His Majesty the King-Emperor, firstly by refusing to negotiate in an amicable manner on the points at issue between the two Governments and, secondly, by committing overt acts of war, in attacking with armed forces the British Mission sent for the above purpose.

“ It has, therefore, become necessary for the British Government to mark their grave displeasure, and to demand reparation of the Government of Tibet for the insults offered to their representative, and the armed attacks on their peaceful Mission.

“ As such reparation and satisfaction can only be obtained from the present rulers of Tibet, at Lhasa, the Mission will proceed to that place, in order to impress upon the Government of Tibet the serious consequences of the course they are pursuing, and to obtain necessary redress for the insults offered.

“ The nature of the terms to be exacted will greatly depend on the attitude of the Tibetan Government, to whom a further opportunity of a reasonable settlement of the matters in dispute will then be offered.

“ All Tibetans are, therefore, warned by this Proclamation, that any interference with the British Mission, or the armed force escorting it, will meet with condign punishment, and that any such action will only result in making the terms demanded more exacting, and the measures taken to enforce them more severe.

“ It is also hereby notified and declared that the British have no desire to fight with the people of Tibet, or to interfere with their liberties, and that the

British Government will, in accordance with their traditional policy, scrupulously respect the religion of the people. At the same time, it is necessary to impress unmistakably upon the Government of Tibet that they cannot with impunity offer insults to the British Government, and must realise the obligations they have entered into, and act up to them in all respects."

If you agree, you should issue the Proclamation in such a manner as may be possible, and report how you have done so.

Enclosure No. 168.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kangma, the 23rd June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

I do not think issue of proclamation will have any immediate result, but may be subsequently useful to refer to, for the purpose of reassuring Lhasa authorities. It would also be useful as declaration of our purpose to surrounding peoples, such as Nepal, Bhutan and Sikkim, and also to the Chinese. I will try and get proclamation printed at Gyangtse and will post copies in villages, and send some to Bhutan, Sikkim, and Resident, Nepal. I will also take any means of sending them to Lhasa.

Enclosure No. 169.

From the Foreign Secretary to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated Simla, the 24th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of 23rd June. General Proclamation should be issued in manner you propose when advance from Gyangtse takes place. Copies should also be given to General Macdonald for information and further publication by any means at his disposal.

Enclosure No. 170.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Kangma, the 22nd June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Arrived here with first column. Sent on reconnoitring party up the Lhasa road to Nira where enemy were discovered in sangared position near Nira, 13 miles off, about 1,000 strong. Am halting here to-morrow, and sending flying column under Colonel Hogge, 23rd Pioneers, to attack Tibetans, and drive them off. Also reconnoitred to Changra with negative results.

Enclosure No. 171.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Kangma, the 23rd June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Tongsa Penlop informs me that Kallan Lama and Ta Councillor are coming to Gyangtse, and that there has arrived for me from Lhasa a parcel of silk cloth. Penlop also expresses wish to come to see me at Gyangtse. This

may indicate anxiety of Tibetans to make terms at last. In the circumstances, I would recommend giving a period of five days' grace, and deferring advance till after the 30th June.

Enclosure No. 172.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 24th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of 23rd June. Advance may certainly be deferred until 30th June, if reliable information has reached you that competent Tibetan negotiators may be expected to arrive at an early date.

Enclosure No. 173.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Kangma, the 24th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Hogge's column reached Niru yesterday, and found the enemy had evacuated it and retired during the night leaving no signs. Hogge returns here to-day. No news from Gyangtse since 20th. Am halting here to-day so as to have my full force available for advance to-morrow. Two companies infantry and half company mounted infantry moved yesterday to exit of Zambang defile where they are entrenched. Telegraphic communication with Chengra should be established this morning. Officer Commanding Communications reports that a gathering of Tibetans, about 1,100 strong, is reported at Khamba Jong, and a party of 50 at Giri; their intentions are unknown. Officer Commanding Communications will reinforce the company now at Lamteng, North Sikkim, with another company, and moving one company to Tangu.

Enclosure No. 174.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.

6th June, 1904.—Minimum temperature 44°.

Colonel Younghusband under orders from Government left this morning with an escort of mounted infantry for Kangma *en route* to Phari.

7th June.—Minimum temperature 37°.

The post at Kangma was attacked at day-break this morning by a force of 1,100 Tibetans who were beaten off with a loss of some 200 killed, the loss to the garrison being one killed and six wounded. After the attack, Colonel Younghusband continued his journey to Phari.

A covered way is under construction to Pa-lha house from the Gyangtse post, the working parties being kept under constant fire from the Jong.

8th June.—Minimum temperature 41½°.

The mounted infantry escort who accompanied Colonel Younghusband to Kangma returned to-day, and reported having seen a body of the enemy up a side valley near the Dzamtang gorge.

9th June.—Minimum temperature 44°.

An attack was made on the Gurkha post beginning at 12.30 a.m., and continuing for about two hours. There was a good deal of firing, but the Tibetans refused to follow their leaders, and never came to close quarters. The Gurkhas reserved their fire, and finally killed five men, who came close to their post. The remainder then bolted to the Jong. Some shots were also fired at Pa-lha house, and one Tibetan was killed.

10th June.—Minimum temperature 39°.

Rain fell during the night, and snow on the neighbouring hill tops. A cloudy day.

The Tibetans made an attempt to blow up Pa-lha house with gunpowder during the night. Two charges were exploded without effect. They also filled in a portion of the covered way leading to Pa-lha house.

11th June.—Minimum temperature 39°.

Rain during the night. Cloudy day.

The Tibetans again attempted to fill in the covered way, but were discovered by Gurkha patrol and dispersed.

12th June.—Minimum temperature 43°.

Rain during the night. Cloudy morning, but cleared towards noon.

During the night the Tibetans built a wall leading from the town to a ruined house some 600 yards beyond the Gurkha post, and they also occupied a small monastery on the hills above Pa-lha house, whence they fired on a Sikh patrol in the morning.

About 11 p.m., a Gurkha patrol surprised a working party of Tibetans near the Gurkha post and drove them back into the Jong under fire. The Jong thereupon opened a heavy fire which lasted for the best part of an hour, evidently under the impression that an attack was threatened.

It is said that the Tibetans, who attacked Kangma are now occupying and fortifying the village of Nyern on the road to Ralung, and that a portion of the force is occupying Gubshi on the Lhasa Road.

The Tsarong Depon (now promoted provisionally Shape) is said to have arrived at Nagartse Jong and to be directing military operations from that place.

E. C. WILTON,

For British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Gyangtse,

The 13th June, 1904.

Enclosure No. 175.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Kangma, the 24th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Colonel Hogge's column returned here at 2 p.m. to-day, reporting the enemy having retreated suddenly during the night of 22nd, leaving behind them some 2,000 rounds breech-loading Lhasa ammunition and other articles. Supposed to have retired towards Ralung. Convoy arrived from Gyangtse 5 p.m. All reported well there. Tibetans still active. Convoy fired on by a few men from Nyan. No casualties. Our 10-pounders fired common shell

against the main new building in the Jong with good effect, making a breach in a four and a half feet pucca and well built wall about 20 feet wide. Enemy repairing breach during night with dry stone, which was again demolished by two common shells next day. Enemy reported fortifying approach to Yung La and Lhasa Road near Gobshi. Telegraph completed to Chengra. March to-morrow.

Enclosure No. 176.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyangtse, the 27th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 27th, 10 p.m. 2nd M. I. and one company Fusiliers returned to Niani to cover completion of telegraph. At Niani they learnt from wounded Tibetans that the remnant of the force that had opposed us yesterday fled yesterday night towards their homes in Kham. Two companies proceeded east foraging. Remainder of troops rested after two hard days' work. Resume active operations to-morrow.

Enclosure No. 177.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyangtse, the 27th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Following telegrams sent by post yesterday. Gyangtse, 26th June, 9 p.m. Arrived here to-day with my whole force after encountering considerable opposition at the village of Niani, which was held by about 800 of the enemy said to have arrived there from Lhasa four days ago. The fight lasted from 10 a.m. till 2 p.m., the Gyangtse garrison assisting by occupying hills above Niani, and cutting off enemy's retreat that way. At 2 p.m. the village was in our possession, though several of the enemy were left hiding away in buildings. Our casualties were four men killed, and Major Lye, 23rd Pioneers, severely wounded in the hand and slightly head by sword cut, but in no danger, and six men wounded. The enemy lost very heavily, and several Lhasa-made rifles and other arms were captured. The enemy's position was a fortified enclosure with bastions and walls 30 feet high and eight feet thick, enclosing a mass of buildings inside. The force was bombarded on crossing the river, 2,000 yards from the Jong, but without result. I visited Gyangtse post and found everything satisfactory.

Enclosure No. 178.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 28th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Tongsa Penlop will reach here on 30th. I have made a Lama in our employ write letters to the Ta Lama, who is at Shigatse, and to the Shape at Nagartse Jong, saying that Tongsa Penlop had told me they wished to come here to settle matters, but were afraid to; that if they had proper credentials to effect a settlement, I would guarantee their safety, and treat them with respect, but they must come at once, for we were about to move on to Lhasa. These letters I sent on by the hand of prisoners.

Enclosure No. 179.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 29th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Messenger whom I sent yesterday to Nagartse was seized by Tibetans and brought to Jong. On reading my communication Tibetan leaders held Council, and this morning sent messenger with flag of truce asking for armistice till Ta Lama, who is at Penam half way to Shigatse and could be here to-morrow, and Shape who is at Nagartse, could arrive to negotiate with me. Messenger says Ta Lama and Shape have powers from Dalai Lama to treat. I am discussing with Macdonald what military precautions for safety of Mission will have to be taken previous to negotiation.

Enclosure No. 180.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 29th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

After consultation with Macdonald, I have replied to Tibetans that I will grant the armistice they ask for till sunset of 30th June, to enable the Ta Lama to reach Gyangtse; but as I was attacked on 5th May without warning, though I had informed Tibetan Government that I was ready to negotiate here, and as Tibetan armed forces had occupied the Jong and fired into my camp ever since, General Macdonald, who was responsible for safety of Mission, demanded that they should evacuate Jong and withdraw all armed force beyond Karo La, Yang La, and Dongtse. A reasonable time for this would be given.

Enclosure No. 181.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyangtse, the 29th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 28th June, 10 p.m. I strengthened Colonel Brander by two companies 32nd Pioneers, with orders to establish a post in a hamlet a mile to the north, the object of calling the enemy off from the river which is now their main water supply. At the same time I directed him to demonstrate against the Jong and keep the enemy's attention occupied. This he successfully accomplished before daylight with slight opposition. Leaving five companies of infantry and one company mounted infantry to cover the transfer the camp to a new site on the left bank of river, I moved with the remainder of the force to clear the enemy from the left bank, where they had a considerable force occupying a series of villages, and a very strong position on a ridge on which is the Tsechen Monastery and several fortified towers and sangars. Fighting at 10.30 a.m. By 5.30 p.m. the enemy had been cleared out of the villages, and an attack was made on the Tsechen position, which was stormed by the 8th Gurkhas, 40th Pathans, and half No. 3 Company Sappers and Miners, admirably supported by No. 7 Mountain Battery. By 7.30 p.m. the position was in my hands. The enemy lost heavily. I deeply regret to say that Captain Craster, 46th Punjab Infantry, attached 40th Pathans, was killed whilst

leading his company. Our other casualties were Captain Bliss, sword cut on shoulder, and Captain Humphreys, contusion, both slightly wounded; also five sepoys wounded. The Lhasa road was reconnoitred for seven miles with negative results. Heavy rain fell the whole of last night and this morning, which made the day's work exceptionally severe.

Enclosure No. 182.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyantse, the 30th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyantse, 7 a.m., 30th June. Troops rested yesterday. Commenced making new bridge over river and sent out foraging parties, who brought in about 1,200 maunds forage and grain. Shortly after noon the enemy sent in a flag of truce and asked for an armistice to enable the Ta Lama and a Shigatse Shape to come in. This, after consulting Colonel Younghusband, was granted, under certain restrictions, up till midnight to-night. The enemy are evidently much disheartened by our successes at Niani on the 26th, and again against the Tehen position 28th, the latter being almost so strong a place as the Jong, and its capture cutting off communication from the Jong to Shigatse and investing the Jong on three sides. A good many men have been seen leaving the Jong during the past two days.

Enclosure No. 183.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 30th June, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Ta Lama marched from Penam to Dongtse to-day, and will reach here early to-morrow.

Enclosure No. 184.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 1st July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Tongsa Penlop has visited me and shown me letter he has received from Dalai Lama, saying he had heard we had appointed date up to which we would negotiate and after which we would fight. Dalai Lama considered fighting bad for men and animals. He, therefore, asked Tongsa Penlop to assist in making a peaceful settlement, and he was also appointing the Shape, Ta Lama, the Grand Secretary and representative of the three great monasteries, to negotiate. Tongsa Penlop also brought parcel of silk which Dalai Lama is said to have sent me, but which I declined to receive until accompanied by a letter, or presented to me by one of Dalai Lama's own officials. I told Tongsa Penlop, though date fixed for negotiation was past, the British Government had been pleased to extend the term, if envoys, now on way, could prove earnestness of Tibetan Government. I expected Ta Lama to arrive to-day, and upon his power and readiness to negotiate, would depend whether we advanced to Lhasa or not. Ta Lama has just arrived in town.

Enclosure No. 185.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyangtse, the 1st July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

The armistice granted yesterday was continued to-day till noon. The enemy continued strengthening and building fresh walls in the Jong, whereupon a few shots were fired this afternoon, when they desisted. The Tongsa Penlop arrived this afternoon and visited Colonel Younghusband. The Ta Lama Shape also arrived from Shigatse about 4 p.m. Hostilities are suspended for the present pending negotiations. The Tsechen ridge and monastery was occupied to-day by two companies 40th Pathans, to prevent it again falling into the hands of the enemy. Wounded all doing well.

 Enclosure No. 186.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 2nd July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Shape Ta Lama has arrived in my camp. I am receiving him at eleven with Tongsa Penlop.

 Enclosure No. 187.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 2nd July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

I this morning received Shape Ta Lama, the Grand Secretary, and six representatives of the three Lhasa monasteries, accompanied by Tongsa Penlop. Fact of their coming at all is some evidence that they wish make settlement, but impression they gave me was that they have only come to negotiate, because we had expressed our willingness to negotiate with them. Their only credentials are letter from Dalai Lama to Tongsa Penlop, and they display neither eagerness nor hurry for settlement. I have told them to talk matters over with Tongsa Penlop and come and see me again to-morrow, and have asked Tongsa Penlop to impress on them extreme gravity of situation, and need of assuring me of earnestness of their desire to treat and good faith of their Government, if they desired advance to Lhasa be postponed.

 Enclosure No. 188.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 2nd July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Tibetan delegates have had conference with Tongsa Penlop who has advised them abandon former attitude, from which they have gained nothing and lost much. He considers they are now really anxious to make settlement.

Enclosure No. 189.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 2nd July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Following in continuation of my telegram of to-day's date. I made speech to Tibetan delegates recounting our position from beginning, pointing out especially that, for century and half, we had lived on amicable terms with Tibet, but their wanton invasion of Sikkim in 1886 had forced war on us; that they repudiated treaty then made on their behalf; refused to negotiate new one, first at Khamba Jong, then here; and, instead of negotiations with me, attacked me. Under orders from Viceroy, I had written letters Dalai Lama and Amban, saying we were still ready negotiate up to 25th June. No negotiators had arrived by that date, but on 24th I had heard from Tongsa Penlop that negotiators were on way. British Government had, therefore, allowed few days' grace. We are ready to go to Lhasa to-morrow. If they were really in earnest and had power to make settlement, I was ready to negotiate with them. If they were not prepared to make settlement, we would advance to Lhasa forthwith. Had they any credentials? They said letter from Dalai Lama to Tongsa Penlop was their credentials. Dalai Lama wished Tongsa Penlop to mediate, and they would talk matters over with him, and he would arrange. I said they might talk matters over with him, and he might accompany them, but they must come to me themselves if they wished to negotiate. They said they might have referred matters Lhasa before treaty could be signed, but, when once signed by Dalai Lama, would be scrupulously observed. They tried to avoid coming again to-morrow after having seen Tongsa Penlop this afternoon, but I told them they had not yet satisfied me of their earnestness, and must come.

Enclosure No. 190.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyangtse, the 2nd July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

The Ta Lama, Shape, the Lama Grand Secretary, and representatives of the three Lhasa monasteries had a meeting this morning with Colonel Younghusband, at which the Tongsa Penlop and myself were present. They profess a real desire for peace, and a further meeting is arranged for to-morrow.

Enclosure No. 191.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, Gyangtse, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 3rd July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Though noon had been fixed as hour of reception of Tibetan delegates, they did not appear till 1.30. Tongsa Penlop had arrived at 11.30. I dismissed Durbar at 12.30, but received the delegates at 4, and said presumption I drew from their disrespect was that they were not in earnest in desiring settlement. They assured me they were, but that Grand Secretary had been ill in the morning. Grand Secretary is official who was so discourteous at Khamba Jong. I informed them that, as I had been attacked here without warning and fired on from Jong for nearly two months, they must evacuate it, whether there were negotiations or not. Macdonald would give them till noon on 5th to evacuate after which military operations against Jong would commence. Irrespective of these operations, I would, however, be ready to receive them if they wished to make settlement, and so prevent necessity of

our proceeding to Lhasa. I am inclined to think Dalai Lama and Shape Ta Lama sincerely wish settlement, but that Grand Secretary is pursuing his old tactics.

Enclosure No. 192.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, Gyangtse, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 4th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Tibetan delegates had prolonged interview this morning with Tongsa Penlop, asking him whether time for reference to Dalai Lama could not be given them before evacuation of fort was insisted on. Tongsa Penlop said no further time could be given, and advised them evacuate and avoid bloodshed. Tongsa Penlop says they are suspicious we may go on to Lhasa after we have got them to evacuate Jong, and they wanted assurance that we really wished settlement. I have told Tongsa Penlop that fact of my being at head of affairs was sufficient proof. If we wanted war and not settlement, chief control would be in hands of military.

Enclosure No. 193.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyangtse, the 4th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Tibetan delegates came in again yesterday afternoon, and expressed a sincere desire for peace and a settlement. In consultation with Younghusband, they were informed the Jong must be evacuated by noon on Tuesday as a guarantee of good faith, and that during negotiations no Tibetan troops must remain this side of the Karo La, Yang La, and Dongtse.

Enclosure No. 194.

From the Foreign Secretary, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated Simla, the 4th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your attitude towards the delegates, and the conditions which, in order to satisfy yourself of their good faith, you have laid down, are fully approved. The Government of India entertain a strong hope that your efforts to initiate regular negotiations will prove successful. They leave it to your discretion to take the necessary measures if the delegates pursue tactics of a purely dilatory nature.

Enclosure No. 195.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 5th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

I have sent over two messengers in presence of Tongsa Penlop to delegate and Commanders in Jong, saying at 12 signal gun would be fired and at 12.30 firing commence, and warning delegates to leave before then and arrange for women and children leave. I have also warned General Ma who is in town. No notice has been taken, as no Tibetan official will take responsibility of surrendering. I have accordingly informed Macdonald he is free to commence firing.

Enclosure No. 196.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyangtse, the 6th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

As the Tibetan delegate refused to evacuate the Jong as a pledge of good faith, in consultation with Colonel Younghusband, military operations were resumed at 1 p.m. yesterday, after due warning to the Tibetans. A column, consisting of two guns, one company mounted infantry, and six companies infantry moved out at 3.30 p.m. across the river to demonstrate and feint against the north-west side of the Jong and town and monastery. The demonstration succeeded in inducing the enemy to largely reinforce this side of his defences. A considerable amount of firing took place, in which we had one man, 8th Gurkhas, wounded. Enemy's casualties probably slight. The column remained out till after dark, when it was withdrawn. At midnight, 5th/6th, and 1 a.m., a force of 12 guns, $\frac{1}{2}$ company sappers, 1 company mounted infantry, and 12 companies infantry moved out in two columns, and took up a position south-east of Gyangtse by 3.30 a.m., when the sappers and six companies infantry advanced to assault the town. By 7 a.m. were in possession of a portion of the town, against which the assault was launched, and the troops proceeded to make good their position, which was successfully done against a centre attack which lasted from 1 to 2.30 p.m. At 3 p.m. it was decided to assault the Jong, as the enemy appeared somewhat exhausted with their stubborn defence. Four companies of the reserve were accordingly sent forward, and the wall of the Jong breached by the 10-pounders at a range of 1,000 yards. At 4 p.m. column of Gurkhas and a few Fusiliers assaulted the breach which was just practicable, and approached by very precipitous ground. The assault was covered by a concentrated fire of guns and maxims. The enemy offered a most stubborn resistance until our men surmounted the breach, which was carried in the most gallant way by the 8th Gurkhas, who were led by Lieutenant Grant and Captain Humphreys. Once the breach was carried, the enemy's resistance collapsed, and the Jong was in our possession by 6 p.m., after fourteen hours' continuous fighting. The enemy's strength is estimated at 5,000, though prisoners said 7,000. The enemy's losses are not yet known. The full return of our losses is not yet ascertained, but they included Lieutenant Gurdon, 32nd Pioneers, killed—a most gallant officer whose death is deeply deplored by the force—and three men, 8th Gurkhas, killed. Lieutenant-Colonel Campbell and Captain Preston, 40th Pathans, Lieutenant Grant, 8th Gurkhas, and Lieutenant Mitchell, 23rd Pioneers, and three men, Royal Fusiliers, all slightly wounded, and about 20 sepoy wounded. The capture of the Jong involved a very heavy expenditure of shell and ammunition: otherwise, our casualties would have been much more severe. I especially bring to the notice of the Commander-in-Chief the splendid behaviour of the 8th Gurkhas.

Enclosure No. 197.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 7th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Tongsa Penlop has congratulated me on capture of Jong. Directly Jong was captured, I asked him to send messengers to tell Ta Lama and Shape at Nagartse I was still ready negotiate as previously announced, but that they must come in at once, if they wished settlement, otherwise we would proceed Lhasa.

Enclosure No. 198.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, Gyangtse, dated the 8th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 7th July. Your action is fully approved, and your continued patience is appreciated by the Government of India, but they consider that the advance to Lhasa is now inevitable, and that it should not be delayed, as it has become clear that the Ta Lama and Shape have no genuine intention or authority to negotiate.

Enclosure No. 199.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.

13th June 1904.—Minimum temperature 44°. Fine day.

A convoy left for Kangma at 4 a.m. Quiet day, with little firing on either side.

14th June.—Minimum temperature 45°. Fine morning. It clouded up, and some light rain fell in the afternoon.

A Gurkha patrol surprised a convoy going towards the Jong during the night, and shot five men and captured the remainder. A Sikh patrol shot three of the Tibetan garrison who are occupying the small gunpa in the hills above Palha house. During the afternoon, the Tibetans manned the wall which they have built from the town to the ruined house near Gurkha post, and mounted 3-wheeled cannon behind it, and opened a heavy rifle and cannon fire on the Gurkha post, which lasted all the afternoon.

15th June.—Minimum temperature 42½°. Fine day.

A small column crossed the river and destroyed three villages on the other bank. During the operation, the Tibetans sent out a force of some 200 infantry and 150 cavalry from the Jong, apparently with the intention of attacking our column. They, however, confined themselves to shooting at our Mounted Infantry at long range, and afterwards returned to the Jong under heavy fire from the Maxims.

The Mounted Infantry bringing the dāk reported that they had been fired on some miles up the road.

16th June.—Minimum temperature 45°. Fine day.

A small force went out to meet the returning convoy, which reached camp safely about 1 p.m. without having been fired on. There was heavy firing from the wall on the Gurkha post all the afternoon.

17th June.—Minimum temperature 48°. Fine day.

A Sikh patrol from Palha house surprised a Tibetan patrol on the hills at daybreak, and killed 20 and wounded 9 or 10 of them, without loss to themselves.

A small foraging party crossed the river, and the Tibetans again sent out some cavalry and infantry to try and harass it; but they were fired on by the 10-pounders, and retired after losing a few men.

There was a heavy shower about 4 p.m.

18th June.—Minimum temperature 47°. Fine day.

A Gurkha patrol killed eight Tibetans near the wall at daybreak. The 10-pounders fired some 20 common shell at the Jong with excellent effect.

19th June.--Minimum temperature 47°. Fine morning, clouding up in afternoon. Heavy shower fell at 5 p.m., and light rain continued all the evening.

Quiet day, with little firing on either side.

Tibetan prisoners report the number of men in the Jong and monasteries as about 7,000. They say that the 1,000 regular Lhasa troops, who were practically destroyed at Guru, have been replaced by 1,000 levies drawn from various parts of Tibet; of these, 300 left Lhasa some weeks ago, it is believed, for Gyangtse; 400 were in the attack on Kangma; 300 remain in Lhasa as a bodyguard to the Dalai Lama. At the time the prisoners left Lhasa (some three weeks ago), these were the only troops in Lhasa. These 1,000 men are armed only with matchlocks, with the exception of some 10 or 12 Lhasa-made rifles which were served out to them. The Karo La is said to be again occupied.

Information was obtained from a Chinese source on the 16th that it was stated at Gyangtse that the total Tibetan losses since the beginning of the fighting were returned at nearly 1,700 dead. Our informant also reported that parties of about 20 men each were being sent out from Gyangtse to occupy points of vantage and places along our line of communication. The parties were relieved by fresh men every three days. A force of at least 200 men was under orders on the 14th to leave Gyangtse to hold Red Idol Gorge. The Tibetans were also holding the road between Kangma and Ralung, and a large force had gathered at the Karo La. The number of men at these points was given as 7,000, including a very large number of Lamas and monks. The Tibetan army at Gyangtse was estimated at 8,000. The Tibetans are also said to be threatening to murder the Chinese as soon as the British camp is captured.

Our informant also stated that the Tibetans who fired on the dak escort on the 15th constituted one of the parties of 20 referred to above. Captain Ottley and his Mounted Infantry dispersed a second party on the 16th, killing four of them, about a mile from Nainying Monastery. On the 18th, the Mounted Infantry found and drove off a third party on some hills about four miles south-west of the camp.

E. C. WILTON,

for British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Gyangtse, the 21st June, 1904.

Enclosure No. 200.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Gyangtse, the 29th June, 1904.

I have the honour to forward, for the information of the Government of India, copy of a communication I have made to the Tibetan Commanders in the Jong, in reply to their request that an armistice should be granted to enable the Ta Lama to come here for the purpose of negotiating.

Annexure.

English version of a communication made to the Tibetan Commanders in the Jong at Gyangtse.

In reply to their verbal message requesting an armistice pending the arrival of duly empowered negotiators, the Tibetan Commanders in Gyangtse are informed that the British Commissioner is pleased to grant the armistice asked for till sunset on 30th June to enable the Kalon Ta Lama to reach Gyangtse.

But as the British Commissioner was, without warning and after he had informed the Tibetan Government that he was ready to negotiate, attacked on the morning of 5th May, and as Tibetan armed forces have occupied the Jong and fired into his camp every day since then, General Macdonald, who is responsible for the safety of the Mission, will demand that the Jong be evacuated and all armed men withdrawn beyond the Karo La, Yang La, and Dongtse. A reasonable time for this purpose will be allowed.

It is further stipulated that, while this armistice lasts, the Tibetans will confine themselves to their lines, that they will not fire on the British forces, and will not build any further defences. As long as they keep these conditions, the British will not advance beyond the British lines or fire on the Tibetans.

It is also notified that no communications will be allowed along either the Shigatse or Lhasa roads, except by bearers of flag of truce, bearing communications to the British Commissioner or the Commander of the British forces. Such persons will always be given a safe escort.

Enclosure No. 201.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.

20th June, 1904.—Minimum temperature 43°. Cloudy day with a shower of rain in the afternoon.

The 10-pounders effected a large breach in the wall of the "barrack"—the strongest building in the Jong—with common shell.

21st June.—Minimum temperature 46°. A cloudy day. Shower about 3 p.m. Clear night.

The Tibetans repaired the breach in the barrack wall during the night, and it was again opened by the 10-pounders.

Parties of Tibetans were observed during the day building sangars on the hills to north and east.

22nd June.—Minimum temperature 44°. Fine, bright day.

A very quiet day, with little firing on either side.

23rd June.—Minimum temperature 45°. Fine, bright day, clouding up in afternoon.

There was some firing at the Palha post about 3 a.m. During the day streams of Tibetans (200 to 300 in number) were seen passing into the little monastery above Palha house.

24th June.—Minimum temperature 46°. Fine morning, clouding up in afternoon.

There was another attempted attack on Palha about 3 a.m., during which the Tibetans exploded a box of gunpowder in the next house. An empty convoy left for Kangma at 3.30 a.m.

Heavy firing during the afternoon from the wall near Gurkha post from four or five wheeled cannon.

25th June.—Minimum temperature 47°. Fine morning, clouding up in the afternoon.

A patrol of mounted infantry met a mounted infantry patrol from General Macdonald's force at Nainying Monastery. The patrols were fired on from the monastery, and one man was mortally wounded.

26th June.—Minimum temperature 48°. Fine morning, clouding up in the afternoon.

Colonel Brander took out a small column of two companies, guns and Maxim to the hills above Nainying Monastery, and co-operated with General

Macdonald's force in the capture of that place. The troops returned to camp about 5 p.m. Colonel Younghusband and Mr. White accompanied the force. Captain Cowie, R.E., returned to Gyangtse from surveying in the neighbourhood of Kala Tso.

E. F. YOUNGHUSBAND, Colonel,
British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Gyangtse, the 30th June, 1904.

Enclosure No. 202.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyangtse, the 7th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Gyangtse, 7th, 10 p.m. Reports were received that enemy retreated during night towards Shigatse, Yang La, and Karo La. Mounted Infantry were sent out in all three directions on the Shigatse road. They overtook the rearguard of 400 Tibetans, followed them for two miles beyond Dongtse, and inflicted some loss. The other two parties did not get in touch with enemy, but learned they had retreated hastily towards passes. The monastery and balance of town were occupied this morning without resistance, and the demolition of Jong commenced. The enemy's loss was severer than anticipated. From further information obtained to-day from prisoners and Lamas, the total numbers of the enemy opposed to us yesterday are estimated as 6,000. Am moving to Dongtse to-morrow with flying column, partly to disperse enemy reported in neighbourhood, but mainly to get fodder and supplies.

Enclosure No. 203.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyangtse, the 8th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Column reached Dongtse to-day unopposed, and Mounted Infantry reconnoitred some miles further on. Demolition of Jong continued. Regret to report that two men dangerously and six men seriously burnt, all of Royal Fusiliers, in unexpected gunpowder explosion in Jong. All reported quiet in vicinity; villagers returning.

Enclosure No. 204.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 9th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Government of India consider advance to Lhasa inevitable. If the Ta Lama and the Shape can be induced to come in and to negotiate *en route*, you should invite them to accompany you, explaining the terms of His Majesty's Government, and warning them that any further resistance will involve a settlement less favourable to Tibet.

Enclosure No. 205.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 9th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

I visited the Tongsa Penlop this morning and informed him that Viceroy considers delegates were not in earnest in discussing settlement and had not sufficient authority. His Excellency could not, therefore, consent to any further delay in the advance to Lhasa, but if they came in I would be glad to discuss settlement with them on the way to Lhasa. Tongsa Penlop thought Dalai Lama would fly on our approach.

Enclosure No. 206.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyantse, the 9th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Column arrived safely at Dongtse yesterday, and found the place evacuated. Convoy of 700 maunds grain sent in from Dongtse to day, more to follow. Convoy also arrived from Kangma with ammunition and supplies. Reconnoitring parties report all clear in vicinity and six miles beyond Dongtse, the bulk of the Tibetan army being reported to have fled into the Rong valley.

Enclosure No. 207.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyantse, the 10th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Our mounted infantry reconnoitered as far as Penam Jong and found it unoccupied, and all the Tibetans fled either to Shigatse or into the Rong valley. Rumour also received that they have retired from the Karo La and Negartse, but this is not yet confirmed. All quiet in this vicinity. A plentiful supply of grain and thampa has been found locally, and is being moved into the post.

Enclosure No. 208.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 11th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

We leave here on 14th July, and, provided no opposition is met with and local supplies obtainable, should reach Lhasa about the 5th August.

Enclosure No. 209.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyangtse, the 12th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Column returned yesterday from Dongtse. All quiet. Convoy arrived from Kangma with ammunition and supplies. Preparations for advance nearing completion.

Enclosure No. 210.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 13th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

I propose issuing proclamation to-morrow.

Enclosure No. 211.

From the Foreign Secretary to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated Simla, the 13th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram, 13th June. Please issue proclamation before advancing to Lhasa as proposed.

Enclosure No. 212.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 13th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

I have informed the Amban by letter that I am advancing to Lhasa, as neither properly empowered Tibetan delegates nor he have come to Gyangtse ; that my purpose is still to negotiate, but that now negotiations can only be conducted in Lhasa. Tongsa Penlop has at my instance written a further letter to Ta Lama, stating that I shall be prepared to carry on negotiations *en route*, in order that settlement may be ready for signature at an early date at Lhasa. The Penlop has also written at my request to the Dalai Lama, giving an outline of the terms to be demanded, and adding that they will be enhanced if we encounter further opposition. Tongsa Penlop is sending a man with me to act as a means of communication with the Tibetans, he himself will rejoin any time I ask him to ; at present he will remain here until he hears from the Tibetans that they still have need of him. A Lama from Lhasa, who has arrived with a letter for the Tongsa Penlop from the Dalai Lama, states that latter is really anxious for a settlement to be effected. In his letter the Dalai Lama says it is a pity that there should be war in a religious country, and asks the Tongsa Penlop to assist the Councillors in their good work. Jongpen of Gyangtse, whom I had confined in post here when we first heard of hostile gathering, just before the Mission was attacked, has now been released and reinstated ; he will act as intermediary between the Officer Commanding here and the people. People are selling country produce to the soldiers, and a small bazaar has been started. Proclamation will be posted up everywhere to-morrow.

Enclosure No. 213.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.

27th June, 1904.—Minimum temperature 49°. Cloudy day. Light shower at 2.30 p.m. Rain began again at 4 p.m., and continued all night.

The troops had a day's rest in camp.

28th June.—Minimum temperature 44°. Wet morning, rain continuing till 8 a.m., when it cleared and remained fine till 6 p.m., when rain recommenced and lasted all evening.

General Macdonald began operations by seizing upon houses along the river bank, so as to cut the Tibetans in the fort off from their water-supply and from the Shigatse road. His main force crossed the river, and cleared the country down to the Tse-Chen Monastery which was captured in the evening by the Gurkhas and Pathans, with a loss to ourselves of one officer killed and two officers and four men wounded, and to the Tibetans of 250 killed.

Tibetan prisoners were sent out in the morning to Shigatse and Nang-Kartse with letters to the Shapes, said to be at these places, informing them that Colonel Younghusband had been informed by the Bhutanese that the Shapes had come from Lhasa for the purpose of effecting a settlement, but were afraid to venture into the British Camp, and that, should they come, they would be well received.

29th June.—Minimum temperature 43°. Cloudy day.

The troops were given a day's rest. About 10 a.m. a flag of truce came in from the leaders in the Jong to say that the messenger sent out the day before to Nang-Kar-tse had been captured and taken to the Jong, and the letter read, and that the Tibetans now asked for a temporary armistice to allow for the arrival of the Shape Ta Lama, who was at Penam, and would arrive the following day. An armistice was accordingly granted to them until sunset on the following evening.

30th June.—Minimum temperature 49°. Cloudy day. Shower in afternoon.

A flag of truce came in at 6.30 p.m. to say that the Shape Ta Lama had arrived at Dongtse, and would reach Gyangtse the following morning. The armistice was, therefore, prolonged till noon of the next day.

1st July.—Minimum temperature 48°. Cloudy.

The Tongsa Penlop arrived during the morning, and called upon the British Commissioner at 2.30 p.m. During the interview he showed a letter from the Dalai Lama, in which it was stated that the Shape Ta Lama, a Tung-yig Chempo, and representatives of the three Lhasa monasteries, were being sent to Gyangtse to conduct negotiations. A messenger arrived from the Shape in the evening to say that he had arrived at the Jong, and would call on the next morning on the Tongsa Penlop, and afterwards on the British Commissioner.

2nd July.—Minimum temperature 43°. Cloudy day.

About 9.30 a.m. the Tibetan delegates rode up towards the Mission post under a flag of truce. Captain O'Connor rode out, and informed them that the British Commissioner desired that they should first pay their respects to him, and that they might then proceed to visit the Tongsa Penlop. They replied that they had orders from Lhasa to first visit the Tongsa Penlop, but that they would await his arrival in our camp, and would then pay their respects together to Colonel Younghusband. Accordingly, at 11 o'clock, Colonel Younghusband received the Tongsa Penlop and delegates together, and, after an interview lasting about 1½ hours, they left, promising to call again at noon on the following day.

3rd July.—Minimum temperature 46°. Cloudy day.

The Tongsa Penlop arrived at 11.30, and had a conversation with Colonel Younghusband. General Macdonald and staff arrived at noon; but at 12.30,

as the Tibetan delegates had not arrived, the Durbar was dismissed. The Tibetans did not appear until 1.30, and at 3.30 Colonel Younghusband received them, and gave them an ultimatum to the effect that all Tibetan armed force must evacuate the Jong before noon on the 5th July, failing which hostilities would be resumed. The Tongsa Penlop arrived during the Durbar, and the Tibetans left, saying they would confer with him, and let the British Commissioner have their answer on the following day.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, Colonel,
British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Gyangtse, the 5th July, 1904.

Enclosure No. 214.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyangtse, the 15th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Kotang, 15th July, 7 a.m. We marched here yesterday with continuous rain during night. March to-day to Shelat. Villagers have removed all their grain, and only two and half maunds obtained yesterday. Unless more is obtained to-day, this will considerably increase difficulties.

Enclosure No. 215.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India, in the Foreign Department, dated Camp Gyangtse, the 9th July, 1904.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to make the following detailed report of the communications I have recently had with the Tibetan delegates to test their willingness to undertake formal negotiations. Though the Commanders in the Jong had returned the letters I had under your directions written to the Dalai Lama and the Amban, announcing that if they did not send proper negotiators to meet me by June 25th we would advance to Lhasa, yet they knew the contents of these letters from an open letter which I sent with them. They were also informed of the same by the Tongsa Penlop who had come from Bhutan to see General Macdonald and myself and who, after seeing General Macdonald and all our military preparations in Chumbi and been informed that unless the Tibetans sent negotiators by June 25th, an advance to Lhasa would be made, had written to the Dalai Lama warning him of the danger which threatened him and advising him to send negotiators in time. While returning from Chumbi I received at Kangma on June 24th an intimation by telegraph from the Tongsa Penlop to say he had heard from the Shape Ta Lama (the Lama Member of Council) that the Dalai Lama wished a settlement to be made, and he was on his way to Gyangtse for the purpose. The Tongsa Penlop also asked to be allowed to come to Gyangtse. I replied to the Tongsa Penlop asking him to come at once and I asked for and obtained the permission of the Government of India to defer the advance to Lhasa for five days to give the negotiators a chance of coming in. In consequence of the fight at Naini on the way here I arrived here too late on the 26th to send a message to the delegates on that day, but on the following morning I caused a Lama in my employ to write letters to the Shape who was at Nagartse and the Ta Lama who was on his way up from Shigatse, intimating to them that I had heard from the Tongsa Penlop that they were coming here to negotiate, and that if they were sincere in their intentions I

would guarantee their security and treat them with respect, but that they must come in quickly as we were about to advance to Lhasa. On June 28th General Macdonald captured the Tibetan position at the Tse Chen monastery, and impressed by this the commanders in the Jong on the following morning sent a flag of truce with a message by the bearer to the effect that my letter to the Shape at Nagartse had been brought into them, a council had been held to consider it and it had been decided to ask us to grant an armistice to enable the Ta Lama to reach here. I consulted with General Macdonald, and replied that I was prepared to grant one for the purpose and I sent the terms upon which it was made in writing to the Ta Lama. The Ta Lama was very deliberate in his movements, and I was willing that military operations against the Jong should be resumed, as the Ta Lama had been specially informed that he could always come in under a flag of truce. But General Macdonald was willing to continue to suspend them, so the armistice was informally prolonged. The Tongsa Penlop, though he had considerably further to travel, came in here at midday on July 1st and immediately came to see me. I thanked him for the efforts which he was making to effect a settlement and asked him if the Tibetans were really earnest in their intentions. We certainly wished to make a settlement I said, but, as he knew, we were perfectly ready to go to Lhasa if necessary. He assured me that the Dalai Lama really wished for a settlement and had written him a letter asking him to assist in making one and naming delegates whom he was sending for that purpose. The Tongsa Penlop also produced a packet of silks which he said the Dalai Lama had sent me. I told him that it was not our custom to receive presents of this nature unless they were either accompanied by a letter or handed by an official of the dignitary who sent them. About 3 in the afternoon the Ta Lama arrived in Gyangtse, and I sent a message to say I should be glad to see him that afternoon. He replied that he proposed to visit the Tongsa Penlop on the following day and would come and see me some time after that. I returned a message to the effect that unless he visited me by 9 on the following morning military operations would be resumed. Undisturbed by this threat he shortly after 9 on the following morning proceeded to visit the Tongsa Penlop, but as he had to pass my camp I sent out Captain O'Connor to say that I insisted on his coming to pay his respects to me unless he wished me to consider he was not anxious to negotiate. He was at perfect liberty to discuss matters with the Tongsa Penlop, but he must no longer delay paying his respects to me and giving me evidence that the Tibetan Government were sincere in their wish to negotiate. At 11 I received the Ta Lama and the Tongsa Penlop in Darbar. There were also present the Tung-yig-Chembo (the Grand Secretary, who was one of the delegates at Khamba Jong last year) and six representatives of the three great Lhasa Monasteries. As all except the Grand Secretary were men who had not met me before and were probably ignorant of our view of the situation, I recounted it at length showing how we had lived on very good terms with Tibet for nearly a century and a half, and it was only after the Tibetans had wantonly invaded Sikkim territory in 1886 that misunderstanding had arisen; that Mr. White had for years tried at Yatung to make them observe the treaty made on their behalf by the Chinese, and that when I came to Khamba Jong, a place of meeting which the Viceroy had been informed was approved of both by the Emperor of China and the Dalai Lama, they still repudiated the old treaty, refused to negotiate a new one, or have any intercourse at all with us, while after my arrival here when I told them I was ready to negotiate, instead of sending me negotiators they sent soldiers and treacherously attacked me at night. I concluded by saying that the Viceroy on hearing this had directed me to write letters to the Dalai Lama and the Amban, announcing that if proper negotiators did not arrive here by June 25th we would advance to Lhasa to compel negotiations there, but these letters had been returned by the Commander in the Jong, no negotiators had arrived here by the 25th and it was only because on the 24th the Tongsa Penlop had informed me that negotiators really were on the way that the British Government in their anxiety for a peaceful settlement had been pleased to grant them a few days' grace. We were ready to go on to Lhasa the next day. If they were really in earnest and had power to make a settlement, I was ready to negotiate with them. If

they were not prepared to make a settlement we would advance to Lhasa forthwith. Had they proper credentials? The Grand Secretary replied on behalf of the Ta Lama that we had come by force into the country and occupied Chumbi and Phari, and though the Tibetan soldiers at Guru had strict orders not to fire on us, we had fired on them and had killed all the high officials. He said they did not know I was here when this camp was attacked on May 5th. But they now had orders to negotiate with me. They had no special credentials, but the Dalai Lama in his letter to the Tongsa Penlop had mentioned that they were coming to negotiate and the fact of a man in the Ta Lama's high position being here was evidence of their intentions. I replied that I did not wish to discuss the past except to make clear one point. They were not at the Guru fight, but I was and I saw the first shot fired by the Tibetans after General Macdonald had purposely restrained his men from firing. But what concerned me was the future. If they made a settlement with me now, would it be observed or would it be repudiated like the last one? They at first replied that this would depend upon what was in the settlement; but subsequently explained that though they might have to refer to Lhasa for orders, yet once the Dalai Lama had placed his seal on a Treaty, it would be scrupulously observed. They said they wished to talk matters over with the Tongsa Penlop who would act as mediator and arrange matters with me. I informed them that I would be very glad if they would discuss the situation with him, and I was quite willing that he should accompany them when they came to see me, but they themselves must come to me if they desired that negotiations should take place. They said they would have a talk with him the next day and come and see me the day after. I told them, however, that they must have their talk before noon on the following day and come and see me again at that hour, as I was not yet satisfied of the earnestness of their intentions. The same afternoon they had a prolonged interview with the Tongsa Penlop who asked them what they had gained by their silly attitude of obstruction and advised them to give up fighting and make terms with us. The Tongsa Penlop informed me he thought the delegates, or certainly the Dalai Lama, were really anxious to make a settlement. On July 3rd the Tongsa Penlop arrived half an hour before the time fixed for the reception of the delegates. At noon I took my seat in the Darbar, which was attended by General Macdonald and many military officers, while a strong guard-of-honour lined the approach. I waited for half an hour, but as at the end of that time the Tibetan delegates had not arrived, I rose and dismissed the Darbar. At 1.30 the Tibetan delegates appeared. They were shown to a spare tent and shortly before 4 I received them in Darbar, but to mark my displeasure I did not rise from my seat, and I informed them that the inference I drew from the disrespect they had shown me in arriving an hour and a half late was that they were not in earnest in desiring a settlement. The Ta Lama assured me that they were really in earnest, but that the Grand Secretary was ill. I then informed them that as I had been attacked here without any warning and after I had written repeatedly to the Amban, saying I was waiting here to negotiate and as I had been fired on from the Jong continually for two months since the attack, I must ask them to evacuate the Jong. General Macdonald was prepared to give them till noon of the 5th—that is nearly two days—in which to effect the evacuation, but if after that time the Jong was occupied, he would commence military operations against it. Irrespective of these operations I would, however, be ready to receive them if they wished to make a settlement and prevent the necessity of our proceeding to Lhasa. The Grand Secretary then said that if the Tibetan troops withdrew from the Jong, they would expect that we also would withdraw our troops, otherwise the Tibetans would be suspicious. I replied that the Tibetans did not at all seem to realise that they would have to pay a penalty for the insult they had offered the British representative, and that I could not discuss the matter further: they must either leave the Jong peaceably before noon on the 5th or expect to be then turned out by force. On leaving the Ta Lama very politely and respectfully expressed his regrets for having kept me waiting and begged that I would not be angry. But the Grand Secretary went away without a word of apology. The following morning the delegates had a long interview with the Tongsa Penlop and asked whether time could not be given them to refer to

Lhasa for orders. I sent back a message saying that it was already nearly a week since I had let the Ta Lama know that the evacuation of the Jong would be demanded, that they ought to be grateful for the opportunity that had been given them of withdrawing unmolested, and that no further grace could be allowed. The Tongsa Penlop also informed me that they were very suspicious and wanted an assurance that we really wished a settlement. I told him he might inform them that the best evidence that we desired a settlement was the fact that the control of affairs was in my hands. If we had intended war, the control would have been in the hands of a General. We wanted a settlement, but were ready to make war if a settlement was refused. The delegates and the Commanders in the Jong were still undecided. No one would take the responsibility of evacuating the Jong. On the morning of the 5th the Tongsa Penlop with some Lhasa Lamas came to see me, and I sent one of latter over to the delegate saying that at twelve a signal gun would be fired to warn them that half an hour afterwards firing would commence. I told them that if they came over either before or after with a flag of truce they would be given an asylum in the Tongsa Penlop's camp. I begged that the women and children should be taken out of the town. And I sent a special warning to General Ma. No notice was taken of any of those warnings. At 12 I had a signal gun fired and at 12.30 I heliographed to General Macdonald that he was free to commence firing. At 1.45 he began his military operations, which, planned with great skill and carried out with the utmost gallantry, resulted in the capture of the Jong on the afternoon of the 6th and in the dispersal of the Tibetan forces. Immediately after the capture of the Jong the Tongsa Penlop sent a message of congratulations, and I asked him to try and find the Tibetan delegates and tell them and the Shape at Nagartse that I was still ready to negotiate as previously announced, but that they must come in at once if they wished a settlement, otherwise we would proceed to Lhasa. It was found, however, that the delegates had fled. It is now three days since the Jong was captured and nothing further has been heard of them.

Enclosure No. 216.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Longma, the 15th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

If indemnity increased, I presume number of years in which payment of it be made may be increased. Perhaps, in this respect we might suit convenience of Tibetans.

Enclosure No. 217.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyantse, the 13th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Preparations for advance now complete. March to Kotang to-morrow, on scale of kit at six per mule. Karo La reported to be occupied by 2,000 Tibetans, with 2,000 Tibetans in support. Rain as usual to-night, with snow on surrounding hills.

Enclosure No. 218.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyantse, the 17th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Ralung, the 16th July. Marched from Kotang to Lungma yesterday, 14 miles; rainy day; fodder and grain obtainable. Enemy's patrols met by our Mounted Infantry and one prisoner captured. Marched to-day to Ralung, eight miles. Our Mounted Infantry report Karo La strongly held, and that fresh walls and sangars have been built. Captured five prisoners and 118 yaks with their drivers. All villages deserted *en route*.

Enclosure No. 219.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 17th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Ralung, the 16th July. Tongsa Penlop has sent me letters received from the Dalai Lama and the Ta Lama, and Yutok Shape. Dalai Lama asks Tongsa Penlop to use his influence with English and Tibetans, and says that negotiations for establishing friendship should be begun with all speed, as it will then be known which is in the right. Letters from Yutok Shape and Ta Lama were dispatched from Nagartse, and are to the effect that they are on the point of setting out for Gyantse. They came as far as this place, but left again two days ago without making any communication to me. Before making further diplomatic move, I am awaiting definite advances on their part. They are aware what our terms are, and have been advised by Tongsa Penlop not to fight, but to effect a settlement. In any case, however, the Mission will not postpone its advance.

Enclosure No. 220.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Karo La, the 18th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Delegates told Bhutanese messengers at Zara they meant to come and see me, but they did not appear.

Enclosure No. 221.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated the 19th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Camp, two miles beyond Zara. Marched from Ralung to the Karo La on 17th, camping just under the summit of the pass at the foot of a large glacier, 16,600 feet. Found the enemy very strongly posted at a narrow gorge, three miles north, flanked by impassable snow mountains. After reconnaissance, dispositions made to attack on 18th. Enemy, however, who had numbered about 1,500 on the 17th, to a great extent retired during the night, 17th, 18th, to Nagartse, leaving only about 700 Kham men to defend the position. These occupied the high hills under the snows. They were turned out by the

Gurkhas and Pathans after a long and difficult climb to 18,000 feet high, but without severe resistance. Our losses—one man killed, two seriously wounded, all of 8th Gurkhas. Mounted Infantry reconnoitred to within two miles of Nagartse, which was found to be occupied. Am marching there to-day. Information received from prisoners that three of their leading men were killed in yesterday's engagement, besides many others: also that further reinforcements of 1,300 Kham men are expected Nagartse to-day.

Enclosure No. 222.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 20th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram, 15th July. We must wait and see what indemnity we can claim, and what Tibetans propose as to payment.

Enclosure No. 223.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.

4th July, 1904.—Minimum temperature 46°.

The Tibetan delegates held a long conference with the Tongsa Penlop, and returned to the Jong, saying that they would consult with the military leaders and give a reply on the following morning.

5th July.—Minimum temperature 52°.

The Tongsa Penlop came to visit the British Commissioner informally about 10.30 a.m. He said the Tibetans had as yet given no reply to our ultimatum, but had sent some Lhasa monks with an evasive message, asking for further delay. Colonel Younghusband sent a warning to the Jong that hostilities would commence punctually at 12.30, and urging the removal of all women and children. He sent a similar warning to Colonel Ma. At noon a signal gun was fired, and at 1.45 some shells were fired against the Jong, and a demonstration was made during the afternoon against the north-western side of the monastery.

6th July.—Minimum temperature 52°.

At 3.30 a.m., three storming columns, starting from Palha house, attacked the town, and established themselves in the outskirts. At 4 p.m., after the artillery had succeeded in making a practicable breach in the wall of the Jong, the Gurkhas, with great gallantry, stormed the breach and entered the Jong. The Tibetans then fled into the monastery, and the whole Jong was occupied before nightfall.

7th July.—Minimum temperature 50°.

A messenger sent by the Tongsa Penlop to inform the Tibetan delegates that the British Commissioner was still ready to treat with them, found the monastery empty, all the Tibetan troops having fled. Colonel Younghusband, accompanied by the Tongsa Penlop, visited the Jong, and the Tongsa Penlop subsequently went over the monastery.

8th July.—Minimum temperature 49°.

A column marched to Dongtse, where large stores of food-grain were discovered.

9th July.—Minimum temperature 45°.

Colonel Younghusband paid a formal visit to the Tongsa Penlop, and informed him that the Government of India were not convinced of the sincerity of Tibetan delegates, and could no longer delay the advance to Lhasa.

A reconnoitring party proceeded to Penam Jong, some 20 miles below Dongtse. The Jong was found quite deserted, and the country everywhere quiet. The Tibetan soldiers are reported by the country people to have dispersed to their homes. The Tibetan delegates appear to have gone in the direction of Nangkartse.

10th July.—Minimum temperature 46°.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND,

British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Camp Gyangtse, the 11th July, 1904.

Enclosure No. 224.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 23rd July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Nagartse, the 20th July. Delegates protested strongly against our going to Lhasa, saying, first, that it would lead to disturbances; then, that we should find no one there. Though at yesterday's interview they vigorously protested against occupation of Jong, at to-day's interview they never mentioned subject. Their tone was that of the aggrieved party, and they evidently do not yet realise seriousness of position, but the two Councillors were perfectly respectful. I told them we must go to Lhasa, though we had no wish to remain there longer than time required for settlement, and we would not fight unless opposed. It rested with them to decide whether our stay should be as peaceful as our first few weeks at Gyangtse, or whether we should have to repeat at Lhasa measures recently taken at Gyangtse and to increase severity of terms. Delegates were acquainted with terms by Tongsa Penlop's letter, but refused to discuss them.

Enclosure No. 225.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyangtse, the 23rd July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Nagartse, the 21st July. Marched here from Zara on 19th. March without incident. Found Tibetan delegates, consisting of Yutok Shape, the Ta Lama, and Grand Secretary, with flag of truce, waiting to see Colonel Younghusband, who received them at 3 p.m. that afternoon. The Nagartse Jong was peacefully occupied by two companies Pathans, and found to contain over 3,000 maunds supplies, chiefly barley meal, and a large number of Tibetan traps, kits. Jong situated at bottom of spur, about a mile from the shore of a narrow arm lake Palti, and is of no great strength. Halted here on 20th to rest and graze animals. Younghusband had further interview with delegates. Am marching to-day to Yasi, and sending back two troops mules under escort one company, 33rd. Am leaving post here of one company, 40th Pathans, and 20 mounted Infantry for dak purposes.

Enclosures to Letter from Government of India, dated the 6th October, 1904. (No. 182.—Part I.)

Enclosure No. 226.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyantse, the 26th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Pete Jong, the 23rd July. Marched from Nagartse to Yasi on 21st. Heavy rain most of day turning to snow at night. The delegates left during night, 20th to 21st for Lhasa. Mounted infantry reconnoitred beyond Pete Jong, which was found unoccupied. Pete Jong occupied by mounted infantry for night, but found to contain no supplies of importance. Enemy reported to have all retreated beyond the Brahmaputra two days previous. Made short march on 22nd to Pete Jong, where I am leaving a post of one company 40th Pathans and 20 Mounted Infantry. Mounted Infantry reconnoitred to near Kumbabarji. Khambala found unoccupied, as also Tibetans prepared position with long wall seven miles on. Boats observed crossing the Brahmaputra at two points, and remnants of Kham force reported to be still crossing in disorganised condition, looting country *en route*. Am moving to Demalung to-day, and hope to seize passage of river to-morrow with mounted troops. Elevation of Yamdok Cho, along which we are marching for 25 miles, found to be 15,000 feet.

Enclosure No. 227.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to The Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Gyantse, the 13th July, 1904.

I have the honour to forward, for the information of the Government of India, copy of a letter which I have written to the Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, informing him of my intended advance to Lhasa.

Annexure.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to His Excellency Yu Tai, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, dated Gyantse, the 12th July, 1904.

I have the honour to inform you that, as neither Your Excellency, nor any Tibetan negotiators possessing proper power or authority to make a settlement have come to negotiate with me here, I am proceeding to Lhasa. My purpose is still to negotiate, but I must ask your Excellency to prevent the Tibetans from further opposing my Mission. I have received the orders of His Majesty's Government as to the terms which I must demand of the Tibetan Government. These terms will be made more severe if I am still further opposed. But if no further opposition is offered to me by the Tibetans, no further fighting will be initiated by us. I must in any case, however, advance to Lhasa to effect the settlement which I have found it impossible to effect either at Khamba Jong or here.

Enclosure No. 228.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.

11th July, 1904.—Fine morning. Advance from Gyantse fixed for 14th.

13th July.—Fine morning. Shower in afternoon. Heavy rain all night.

The Tongsa Penlop called on the Commissioner, and said that he thought it would be best for him to remain at Gyangtse for the present, and that, if the Tibetans sent to him later on asking him to come, he would follow us. All Tibetan prisoners, who had not been taken actually fighting, were released to-day, and told to return to their villages and cultivate the farms.

14th July.—Wet morning. Rain continuing till noon, when it cleared up till 6 p.m., when rain recommenced and lasted all night.

The Lhasa column, starting at 9.30 a.m., marched to Kotang, 12 miles.

15th July.—Cloudy morning. Rain began about 3 p.m., and lasted all the evening.

The force marched to Shetu, 14½ miles.

16th July.—Cloudy morning. A letter arrived from the Tongsa Penlop, enclosing letters which he had received from the Dalai Lama and the Ta Lama and Yutok Shape, asking him to use his good offices with us to assist in effecting a settlement. The force marched to Ralung, 8 miles. The Mounted Infantry reconnoitred to the wall beyond the Karo La, which they found occupied by the Tibetans. Rain fell during the night. The Yutok Shape, who had been at Ralung, was found to have returned to the Karo La camp two days before.

17th July.—Clear, fine morning. The force marched to camp below Karo La, 9 miles. The Bhutanese messengers, who had carried a letter from the Tongsa Penlop to the Shape's camp, returned, saying that some Tibetan officials would come over presently to see us. The Tibetans, however, fired at our Mounted Infantry from the wall, and no officials appeared.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, Colonel.

British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Camp Nagartse, the 20th July, 1904.

Enclosure No. 229.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyangtse, the 1st August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Chaksam Ferry, the 27th July. July 23rd, marched from Pete Jong to Demolung at foot of Kamba La in pouring rain. July 24th, marched across the Kamba La, 16,000 feet, to Kamba Barji on banks Brahmaputra, sending on the whole of my mounted infantry under Major Iggulden to seize the Chaksam ferry, which was successfully done, and the two large ferry boats taken possession of, whilst Chaksam was occupied by the mounted infantry for the night. Some hundreds of enemy were observed on opposite side of river fleeing towards Lhasa. Messengers with letters from Tibetan National Council arrived in early morning with letter for Colonel Younghusband. July 25th, marched to Chaksam ferry and commenced passage of Brahmaputra, which is here about 150 yards wide with a heavy volume of water and strong current. Succeeded in crossing one company mounted infantry and seven companies infantry by nightfall, using my four Berthon boats and two large local boats. Extremely regret to report that Major G. S. Bretherton, my Chief Supply and Transport Officer, was drowned, together with two Gurkhas, by the capsizing of a boat during the crossing of the river, also one man of the Guides Infantry with 2nd Mounted Infantry was drowned, whilst swimming the river to obtain boats. July 26th, passage of troops across river proceeded with, but owing to river having risen a foot, progress not so

fast as yesterday. The Chagyop Kenpo Ta Lama and Dhoongyal Chenpo arrived at the Chaksam monastery during the afternoon from the other side of the river to see Colonel Younghusband.

Enclosure No. 230.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 1st August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Chaksam Ferry, 26th July. National Assembly have written me letter, asking me not proceed Lhasa, and saying Dalai Lama's Chamberlain has been deputed negotiate with us. This letter is first ever written by Tibetan to British official. I have addressed reply to Dalai Lama, stating that I must advance to Lhasa, but no wish to fight unless opposed. I have promised respect religious buildings not occupied by Tibetan soldiers, and have said we have no wish remain Lhasa longer than time required conclude settlement. This letter has been accepted by Chamberlain and forwarded to Lhasa. Chamberlain and Ta Lama visit me to-morrow.

Enclosure No. 231.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Camp Ralung, the 16th July, 1904.

In continuation of my telegram of this day's date, I have the honour to enclose English translations of the Tongsa Penlop's letter to me and of its enclosures.

Annexure 1.

Letter from the Tongsa Penlop to Colonel Younghusband, received on the 16th July, 1904.

I received to-day (the second day of the 6th month—15th July) a reply from the Dalai Lama to letter which I had written to him after the fight here. In this letter the Dalai Lama tells me that I must certainly effect a settlement between England and Tibet, but I have also received a letter from the two Shapes to say that we must endeavour to arrange a settlement. The Yutok Shape and the Kalon Ta Lama say that they are coming to Gyantse. I am, therefore, sending to you my servant with the letters of the Dalai Lama and the Shapes for your inspection, and I beg of you to consider carefully the possibilities of making peace. The Yutok Shape and the Kalon Lama have come to Ralung with the object of making a settlement. I have written to the Shapes asking them not to make war but to effect a peaceful settlement.

Annexure 2.

Letter from the Dalai Lama to the Tongsa Penlop.

On the 26th of the 5th month (9th July) I received your letter written on the 23rd (6th July). You tell me that the Kalon Lama and the Tung-Yig-Chempo after negotiations conducted on the 20th and 21st (3rd and 4th July) did not succeed in establishing friendship, that the English said that if the delegates wished for friendship, they must withdraw their soldiers beyond the Karola, and that the delegates could remain in the Jong, and that English soldiers would not occupy the Jong—the clauses of the agreement were well arranged by you. But the delegates said that if the Tibetan soldiers must withdraw, the English soldiers must withdraw with them, and it was on this account that peace could not be arranged and a disagreement arose. You also say that as you are a small nation, neither the English nor the Tibetans will pay any attention to you and you ask where the boundary should be fixed. A letter from the Kalon Lama and the other delegates reached me on the 28th (11th July) in which they announce the capture of the Jong and say they are coming to Nagartse *via* Rong. Now you told the delegates that they should come to you, but they did not listen to you and thought that they themselves were clever. We have written to the Yutok Shape enquiring from him whether it will be easy to effect a settlement or not. Will you also request the English privately not to nibble up our country? Please use your influence well both with the English and the Tibetans. I cannot at present speak with exactness with regard to the frontier, but I have said something on the matter to the Pukong Tulku, so it will be well if the negotiations are begun quickly. Once they have begun we shall hear gradually who is in the right.

Annexure 3.

Letter from the Dalai Lama to the Tongsa Penlop.

On the 28th of the 5th month (11th July) I received your letter written on the 25th (8th July) announcing that the English had captured Gyangtse Jong. I believe that the Kalon Lama and the Tung-Yig-Chempo are about to arrive at Nagartse from Rong. It is well that, owing to your representation, the Pang-Kar-Cho-de Monastery has been left unmolested. But great loss has been occasioned to other monasteries and to the peasants. You say that our delegates ought to reach Gyangtse between the 25th of the 5th month and the 2nd of the 6th month (8th and 15th July), and that you yourself have come to enquire into the making of a Treaty, so we despatched delegates at once. We have also sent a messenger and he should have reached you by now, but if he has not arrived, you should explain matters to the English. Negotiations for establishing friendship should begin quickly. You should regulate your conduct in accordance with the attitude taken up by the English and should do your best in every matter which arises between the English and the Tibetans. Please send me news frequently by letter.

Annexure 4.

Letter from the two Shapes to the Tongsa Penlop.

You have sent letters to each of the two Kalons which have reached us. In this letter you ask whether we really desire friendship with the English, and you say the delegates should come quickly to Gyangtse. We have already sent a letter to you and, after consulting together at Nagartse, we will start on the 30th of the 5th month (13th July), so please send a man to Ralung to assist us against molestation on the road. We are sending herewith letter from the Dalai Lama, dated 30th of the 5th month (13th July).

Enclosure No. 232.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyangtse, the 4th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Chaksam Ferry, the 29th July. Have continued passing troops and animals across the river during the past three days without accident. Weather continues fine, and river has fallen about eight inches. The passage should be completed by noon on 31st. Am leaving post here on south side of river of one company, 40th Pathans, 20 Mounted Infantry, small detachment of sappers, and Attock boatmen, and some medical and supply details.

Enclosure No. 233.

Letter from the Under-Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated Simla, the 5th August, 1904.

I am directed to forward a revised draft Convention, amended in accordance with the instructions contained in the telegram from His Majesty's Secretary of State, dated the 3rd August, 1904, which has been repeated to you. This draft should be regarded as finally settled, unless and until you receive further orders on the subject from the Government of India.

Annexure 1.

Whereas doubts and difficulties have arisen as to the meaning and validity of the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1890, and the Trade Regulations of 1893, and as to the liabilities of the Tibetan Government under these agreements; and whereas recent occurrences have tended towards a disturbance of the relations of friendship and good understanding which have existed between the British Government and the Government of Tibet; and whereas it is desirable to restore peace and amicable relations, and to resolve and determine the doubts and difficulties as aforesaid, the said Governments have resolved

to conclude a Convention with these objects, and the following articles have been agreed upon by Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., in virtue of full powers vested in him by His Britannic Majesty's Government and on behalf of that said Government, and the Illustrious Dalai Lama, Nag-Wang, Lo-ssang Theedan Gyarso Gyon Rimboochay, on his own behalf and on behalf of the Government of Tibet.

I.

The Government of Tibet engages to respect the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1890 and to recognise the frontier between Sikkim and Tibet as defined in Article I. of the said Convention, and to erect boundary pillars accordingly.

II

The Tibetan Government undertakes to open forthwith trade marts to which all British and Tibetan subjects shall have free right of access at Gyantse and Gartok, as well as at Yatung.

The Regulations applicable to the trade mart at Yatung, under the Anglo-Chinese Agreement of 1893, shall, subject to such amendments as may hereafter be agreed upon by common consent between the British and Tibetan Governments, apply to the marts above mentioned.

In addition to establishing trade marts at the places mentioned, the Tibetan Government undertakes to place no restrictions on the trade by existing routes and to consider the question of establishing fresh trade marts under similar conditions if development of trade requires it.

III.

The question of the amendment of the Regulations of 1893 is reserved for separate consideration, and the Tibetan Government undertakes to appoint fully authorised delegates to negotiate with representatives of the British Government as to the details of the amendments required.

IV.

The Tibetan Government undertakes to levy no dues of any kind other than those provided for in the tariff to be mutually agreed upon.

V.

The Tibetan Government undertakes to keep the road to Gyantse from the frontier clear of all obstruction and in a state of repair suited to the needs of the trade, and to establish at Yatung, Gyantse, and Gartok, and at each of the other trade marts that may hereafter be established, a Tibetan Agent who shall receive from the British Agent appointed to watch over British trade at the mart in question any letter which the latter may desire to send to the Tibetan or to the Chinese authorities. The Tibetan Agent shall also be responsible for the due delivery of such communications and for the transmission of replies.

VI.

As an indemnity to the British Government for the expense incurred in the despatch of armed troops to Lhasa to exact reparation for breaches of treaty obligations and for the insults offered to and attacks upon the British Commissioner and his following and escort, the Tibetan Government engages to pay a sum of £ to the British Government.

The indemnity shall be payable at such place as the British Government may from time to time after due notice indicate whether in Tibet or in the British districts of Darjeeling or Jalpiguri, in annual instalments on the 1st January in each year, beginning from the 1st January, 190 .

VII.

As security for the payment of the above-mentioned indemnity, and for the fulfilment of the provisions relative to trade marts specified in Articles II., III., IV., and V., the British Government shall continue to occupy the Chumbi valley until the indemnity has been paid and until the trade marts have been effectively opened for three years, whichever date may be the later.

VIII.

The Tibetan Government agrees to raze all forts and fortifications and remove all armaments which might impede the course of free communication between the British frontier and the towns of Gyantse and Lhasa.

IX.

The Government of Tibet engages that, without the previous consent of the British Government,—

- (a) no portion of Tibetan territory shall be ceded, sold, leased, mortgaged or otherwise given for occupation, to any Foreign Power ;
- (b) no such Power shall be permitted to intervene in Tibetan affairs ;
- (c) no Representatives or Agents of any Foreign Power shall be admitted to Tibet ;
- (d) no concessions for railways, roads, telegraphs, mining or other rights, shall be granted to any Foreign Power, or the subject of any Foreign Power. In the event of consent to such concessions being granted, similar or equivalent concessions shall be granted to the British Government ;
- (e) no Tibetan revenues, whether in kind or in cash, shall be pledged or assigned to any Foreign Power, or the subject of any Foreign Power.

X.

In witness whereof the two negotiators have signed the same, and affixed thereunto the seals of their arms.

Done in quintuplicate at Lhasa, this day of in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred and four, corresponding with the Tibetan date, the day of .

Signatures.

In proceeding to the signature of the Convention, dated this day, the representatives of Great Britain and Tibet declare that the English text shall be binding.

Signatures.

Enclosure No. 234.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 17th July, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Longma, 15th July. Would it not be well for me to have some document conferring power to sign Convention.

Enclosure No. 235.

Letter from the Under-Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated Simla, the 3rd August, 1904.

In reply to your telegram of the 15th July, 1904, I am directed to inform you that, by virtue of your appointment as British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, which has already been notified to the Chinese Amban in the Viceroy's letter of the 3rd June, 1903,* and in accordance with the instructions conveyed in the telegram, dated 26th July, 1904, from Secretary of State as to the form that the Convention should take, you have full authority to sign the Convention which you have been instructed to conclude for the settlement of the differences which at present exist in regard to Tibet between the British, Chinese and Tibetan Governments. It will be sufficient if you use the seal that is already in your possession.

* Cd. 2054, p. 200, No. 99, Enclosure 7, Annexure

Enclosure No. 236.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 4th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Chaksam Ferry, the 29th July. Have had two visits from Ta Lama and one from Dalai Lama's Grand Chamberlain, who brought me letter from Dalai Lama, asking me not to go to Lhasa. Chamberlain said he and Councillors ready to negotiate here, but our presence in Lhasa would so spoil religion that Dalai Lama might die. Have told delegates we must proceed to Lhasa, and I have written second letter to Dalai Lama, expressing hope that he will appreciate inconvenience it would be to me to halt this side of Lhasa, now I have left Gyantse. Chinese merchant arrived with offer to sell us anything we want at Lhasa. He saw no Tibetan troops on way. This valley most fertile, wheat, barley, and peas abundant. Despatch from Amban arrived, answering mine from Gyantse. He says he has communicated purport to Dalai Lama. Bearer says all in confusion at Lhasa, every one shifting responsibility. Dalai Lama in religious seclusion, and believed to have retired secretly to private monastery, 18 miles from Lhasa; he has ordered monks to attend religious duties. Supplies abundant at Lhasa, and people will sell readily. Amban anxious to make settlement.

 Enclosure No. 237.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E, British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to L. W. Dane, Esq., I.C.S., Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Camp Nagartse, the 20th July, 1904.

(Extract.)

In continuation of my telegram of to-day's date I have the honour to furnish you with the following full report of the interview which was held yesterday between the Tibetan delegates and myself. When the advance guard arrived near Nagartse they found the delegates had come out from the Jong with a white flag and had pitched a tent a mile outside. They said that a Council had been held at Lhasa and they had been sent to treat. Word to this effect was sent back to me, and I sent forward Captain O'Connor to say that I was willing to treat with them and would receive them in my camp in the afternoon, but that they must understand that we would still advance to Lhasa and that we must occupy the Jong. The Deputation, which consisted of the Yutok Shape, the Ta Lama, the Grand Secretary, and some monks, arrived in my camp shortly before the time appointed. The Yutok Shape took the chief place. He is a genial, gentlemanly official of good family and pleasant manners. But it soon became apparent that both he and the Ta Lama were in the hands of the Grand Secretary, the official who from our first meeting at Khamba Jong has ever been an obstacle in our way. This latter official acting as spokesman said they had heard from the Tongsa Penlop that we wished to negotiate at Gyantse and they had set out to meet us when they heard that we were advancing and that their messengers whom they had sent on ahead had been fired on by our troops. This made it very difficult for them to come to a peaceful settlement with us, but they were quite willing to negotiate if we returned to Gyantse, and in that case they would accompany us and make a proper settlement with us there. I repeated for the fiftieth time that I had waited for more than a year to negotiate, that even at Gyantse I had given them many opportunities, that when I had first arrived there I had announced my desire to negotiate, that after the attack upon me I had still declared my willingness to negotiate up

to June 25th, that on the intercession of the Tongsa Penlop the Viceroy had extended that term for some days, that even after the capture of the Jong I had sent messengers over the country to find them and had waited for another week at Gyangtse, but that eventually the patience of the Viceroy had become completely exhausted and His Excellency had ordered me to advance to Lhasa forthwith as he had reluctantly become convinced that only there could a settlement be made. I regretted that their messengers had been fired on, but on enquiring from General Macdonald, who was present, I found that the messengers had no white flag while they bore arms: they were in consequence fired on by our advance guard. In future I would advise them to always send a large white flag with any messengers, and this would be strictly respected. We were now advancing to Lhasa: I would be quite ready to negotiate with them on the way, and if the Tibetan troops did not oppose us we would not fight against them, but as our troops had on the previous day been fired at from the Jong we must send our troops in to occupy it: we would, however, allow the delegates to remain in it unmolested, and would see that their property was not disturbed and that they themselves were accorded proper marks of respect. The delegates replied that if we went on to Lhasa there was no chance of a settlement being arrived at: that they had come here with the sincere intention of making friendship with us and securing peace, but if we sent troops into the Jong they did not see how they could be friends with us: they were the two biggest men in Tibet next to the Dalai Lama, and it was both against their religion and disgusting to them to have soldiers in the same place where they were staying. I said they must after all allow that this could not be half so disgusting to them as having their soldiers firing into my camp at Gyangtse while I was asleep was to me. I asked them to send some responsible man with the soldiers whom General Macdonald was just sending to the Jong to look after their property and point out to the officer in command the quarters which they wished reserved for themselves. But they continued one after another wrangling and protesting against our occupying the Jong and eventually the troops had to start off without any of their men. After listening for an hour to their protests I asked them if they would now care to hear the terms we intended to ask of them. They replied that they could not discuss any terms till we returned to Gyangtse. I said I had no wish to now discuss the terms but merely desired to know if they wanted to be acquainted with them. They continued to protest that they would discuss nothing here, and it was only after considerable fencing that I got them to admit that they had heard the terms from the Tongsa Penlop. I then said that I wished them to understand that if we were further opposed on the way to Lhasa or at Lhasa itself these terms would be made stricter, I said the British Government had no wish to be on any other than friendly terms with Tibet, that we had no intention of remaining in Lhasa any longer than was required to make a settlement, and as soon as a settlement was made we would leave. But I had the Viceroy's orders to go to Lhasa and go there I must. I desired, however, to give them most earnest advice and warning. They were the leading men of Tibet and upon them lay a great responsibility. I was quite prepared on arrival at Lhasa to live on as friendly and peaceable terms with the people as I had at Khamba Jong and when I first arrived at Gyangtse; to pay for everything and to respect their religious buildings. It rested with them now to decide whether our stay at Lhasa should be of this peaceable nature and of short duration and whether the settlement should be of the mild nature we at present contemplated, or whether we should have to resort to force as we had been compelled to at Gyangtse, to impose severer terms and to prolong our stay there. The delegates listened attentively while I made this exhortation to them, but after consulting together replied that even if we did make a settlement at Lhasa it would be of no use for in Tibet everything depended on religion, and by the mere fact of our going to Lhasa we should spoil their religion for no men of other religions were allowed in Lhasa. I asked them if there were no Mahommedans living in Lhasa, and they replied that there were a few, but they were not allowed to practise their religious rites—a sad admission in view of the toleration which the Buddhist religion in reality enjoys.

I added that we would not have gone to Lhasa unless we had been absolutely compelled to by their incivility in not meeting us elsewhere; that personally I had already suffered great inconvenience, and would much prefer not to have the further inconvenience of going to Lhasa, but no other resource was now left to us and my orders from the Viceroy were final. At this stage one of their servants rushed up with the information that their mules had been seized by our Mounted Infantry. He was followed, however, by Captain Souter who commanded the Mounted Infantry, and who said that on the far side of the Jong he had come upon armed Tibetans. In accordance with the instructions he had received he had not fired on them, but after they had twice fired on him he had been compelled to return their fire, and he brought in with him nine prisoners. One of these he indicated as having fired shot after shot at him, and he produced the rifle which the prisoner had used. It was a Russian rifle, and the prisoner the Yutok Shape identified as one of his servants. I informed the delegates that as their own men had been firing on our troops at the very time that they had been talking about peace to me I could no longer permit them to remain in the Jong. They said their men had disobeyed their orders in firing. I replied that that might be so, but it only showed how little control they had over their men, and how impossible it was, therefore, to allow them to remain in the Jong with our troops. They made many earnest requests to me to modify my decision, but as the interview had already lasted for three hours and a quarter I told them I had had a long march that day and asked them if they would kindly excuse me from further prolonging the interview. The Yutok Shape throughout was calm and polite, and at his departure was cordial in his manner. The Ta Lama, though more excited was not ill-mannered. The Grand Secretary was very excited throughout, and argumentative and querulous. The whole tone of the delegates showed that they—or at any rate the Dalai Lama—had not even yet realised the seriousness of the position. The tone they adopted entirely ignored their serious breaches of international courtesy, and was that of people with a grievance against us and quite ignorant of the fact that we had grievances against them. They were too excessively unbusinesslike and impracticable, and I anticipate an infinity of trouble in carrying through a settlement with such men. On the other hand the disposition and manners of the Yutok Shape gave one more confirmation to the impression I had long formed that the lay men of Tibet are by no means inimical, and that but for the opposition of the monks we might be on extremely friendly terms with them. I am glad to be able to report that, under General Macdonald's well thought-out arrangements, the occupation of the Jong was effected without any mishap or loss of life. Captain O'Connor accompanied the delegates back towards the Jong, which, however, they did not again enter, but took up their quarters in the village, while their followers and baggage were sent down to them there. I expressed my regret to the Yutok Shape that at our first meeting I should have had to put him to such inconvenience. But the occupation of the Jong is a military necessity, and it is a matter of congratulation that it should have been effected without the loss of life on either side.

Enclosure No. 238.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Nagartse, the 21st July 1904.

(Extract.)

The Tibetan delegates yesterday held another prolonged interview with me, lasting 3½ hours. They made no further mention of the occupation of the Jong, but were very insistent that we should not advance to Lhasa. The Yutok Shape was the chief spokesman at first; but during the course of the

interview, each one repeated separately much the same arguments. They said that in Lhasa there were a great number of monks and many unruly characters, and disturbances might easily arise, to which I replied that I should much regret any such disturbances, and hoped the delegates would do their best to prevent them, for the result could only be the same as the result of the disturbances at Gyangtse. Another argument the delegates used was that, if we went to Lhasa, we should probably find no one there. To this I replied that this would necessitate our waiting until people returned. I reminded them that they lived apart from the rest of the world, and did not understand the customs of international intercourse. To us the fact of their having kept the representative of a Great Power waiting for a year to negotiate was a deep insult which most Powers would resent by making war without giving any further chance for negotiation. But the British Government disliked making war if they could possibly help it. They had, therefore, commanded that the Tibetans should still be given one more chance of negotiating, though that chance could only be given at Lhasa itself. Let them make the most of this chance. The delegates replied that they had intended no insult by keeping me waiting a year; it was merely the custom of their country to keep out strangers. "But anyhow" they said, "let us forget the past. Let us be practical and look only at the present. Here we are, the leading men in Tibet, ready to negotiate at Gyangtse and make a settlement which will last for a century." I replied to the Yutok Shapè that I had no doubt that, if a sensible man like him had been sent to me sooner, we might have made up a satisfactory settlement long ago, and there would have been no necessity for us to go through all this inconvenience of advancing through an inhospitable country to Lhasa. But after the many chances which had been given them of negotiating at Gyangtse, they could hardly consider it reasonable that we should give them any more. Moreover, the Viceroy had formed the opinion, from the fact of the Ta Lama having told me at Gyangtse that he had no authority to evacuate the Jong without referring to Lhasa, and from the fact of his running away, that he had not sufficient power to make a settlement. For all these reasons, we were compelled to go to Lhasa, though I was ready to negotiate on the way, and we would return directly a settlement was made. They then made further reference to their religion being spoilt if we went to Lhasa, and I asked them to make more clear to me in what way precisely their religion would be spoilt. I said we were not intolerant of other religions as they themselves were. They had yesterday told me that, though there were some Muhammadans in Lhasa, yet they were not allowed to practise their religious rites. We had no such feelings towards other religions. On the contrary, we allowed the followers of each to practise their religious observances with the utmost freedom. The delegates said that they were not so intolerant to the Muhammadans: they merely forbade building mosques and prevented any new Muhammadans coming into their country. I said that at any rate some were there, and apparently they had not spoilt their religion. They replied that the ancestors of these had come many many years ago, and the Tibetans had become accustomed to them: to which my rejoinder was that, if Muhammadans had lived among them practising their religious rites without hindrance for all these years—apparently for centuries—without spoiling the religion of Tibet, I could not believe that the fact of our going to Lhasa for a few weeks only could have any permanent ill-effect on the religion of Tibet. They then remarked that, if we now went to Lhasa, all the other nations would want to go there, and see the sights and establish Agents there. I told them I had not the smallest wish to see the sights of Lhasa. I had already travelled in many different lands and seen far finer sights than they could show me at Lhasa: and as to stationing an Agent there, we had no such intention. Could they tell me if any other nation wished to? They replied that the Russians would be wanting to send an Agent to Lhasa. I told them they need not be in any fear on that score, for the Russian Government had assured our Government that they had no intention of sending Agents to Tibet. I added that, though we had no intention of establishing a Political Agent at Lhasa, we desired to open a trade mart at Gyangtse on the same conditions as the trade mart at Yatung had been opened, that is, with the right to send a British officer there to superintend the

trade. The delegates would not, however, be led into a discussion of the terms. They said they could only discuss the terms at Gyantse, and the conversation drifted back into the old lines of withdrawing to Gyantse. Each of the four members of the delegation repeated in turn the same arguments for withdrawing to Gyantse, and I gave to each in turn my reasons for advancing to Lhasa. I said I feared they must think me extremely obstinate, and I felt sure that, if they had been deputed by their Government earlier in the day, I should have been able to accede to their wishes, and we could have soon come to an agreement. As matters stood at present, I could do nothing but obey the orders of the Viceroy. They asked if I could not stop here, represent to His Excellency what they had said, and await further instructions. I replied that the Viceroy only issued his orders after very careful deliberation, but once they were issued, he never revoked them. I endeavoured throughout the interview to avoid being drawn into petty wrangling, and I am happy to say that, at the close, even the monk, who formed the fourth member of the delegation, went away with a smiling face, while the Yutok Shape, who is a thorough gentleman, was especially genial and polite. Even more important than the securing of a paper Convention which may or may not be of value, is the placing of our personal relations with the officials of Tibet upon a good footing from the start. I had to be severe with them at Gyantse, because they would not pay proper respect to me. But at each interview here they came well before the appointed time, they were thoroughly respectful throughout, and I was able to treat them with the politeness I prefer to show them when they make this possible. I trust that, after I have suffered two interviews, one of 3¼ hours and another of 3½ hours, they will feel that I am at any rate accessible, and will not have compunction in coming to see me whenever they feel inclined to. Until, however, they receive further orders from Lhasa, there is nothing more to be said on either side.

Enclosure No. 239.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 6th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, the 3rd August. Arrived here without further fighting. Dalai Lama believed to be in private monastery, few miles away ; people quiet ; and neither alarmed nor hostile. Deputation of two Shapes, Dalai Lama's private Abbot, and Abbots of three great monasteries visited me yesterday to make final appeal not to go to Lhasa, but no active opposition attempted. Whole valley of Lhasa River richly cultivated, and two or three miles broad. River itself here as wide as Thames at Putney. General appearance country remarkably well-to-do, supplies obtainable in ample quantities ; and Amban, at my request, already collected two days' supplies, and ready arrange more. He has also made special present of food to troops. Tongsa Penlop has rejoined me. Nepalese representative sent deputy to meet me on road, and will visit me shortly. Amban visited me this afternoon. He expressed willingness to help me, and impress Tibetans with urgent necessity making settlement speedily.

Enclosure No. 240.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyantse, the 7th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Trilung Bridge, six miles from Lhasa, the 2nd August. Passage of Brahmaputra completed by 8.30 p.m. on 30th. Marched ten miles 31st ; seven miles 1st ; and 14½ miles to-day. Reach Lhasa to-morrow. No opposition so far. Leading representatives from Lhasa visited Colonel Younghusband this afternoon.

Enclosure No. 241.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyantse, the 6th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, the 4th August. Arrived at Lhasa yesterday at noon without opposition, and camped on plain a mile west of the Potala. Tibetan troops estimated three to five thousand reported to have withdrawn eastwards. The Amban visited Colonel Younghusband yesterday afternoon. Have left a small post of ten Mounted Infantry and 50 Gurkhas at bridge over the Trilung River six miles back, which is important point. Considering difficulties of march and supplies, health of troops satisfactory and transport in first class condition. Two days' supplies secured from the Amban, but actual resources of the place are not yet known.

Enclosure No. 242.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyantse, the 10th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, the 6th August. Fourth August was occupied in placing camp in state of defence and in trying to get supplies. The Nepalese Resident paid me a visit in the morning, and promised to do what he could about supplies. Small bazaar opened outside camp to which some Nepalese and a few Tibetans came. Fifth August, Tibetans seem quiet, and a large number of women brought petty supplies to the bazaar. The amount of supplies sent by the Chinese and Tibetan authorities, is, however, not nearly sufficient for requirements, and unless an adequate quantity of grain and tsampa is immediately forthcoming, requisition will have to be resorted to. Am sending back one troop mules and donkey corps from ferry under escort Gurkhas to Nagartse to bring on supplies.

Enclosure No. 243.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 10th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, the 5th August. I yesterday returned Amban's visit, conducted by Amban's body-guard, and escorted by one company, Mounted Infantry, and two companies, Royal Fusiliers. Amban expressed sincere intention to induce the Tibetans to make speedy settlement. On return to camp, I proceeded through heart of city; large crowds looked on apathetically. I have received visits from Tongsa Penlop, Nepalese representative, and two Shaps. It appears Dalai Lama is at Reteng, and has handed over his seal to a Regent to carry on business. No further opposition seems likely; and after pressure from Amban, Tongsa Penlop, and Nepalese representative, the Shaps were distinctly more subdued to-day than before, and they presented me with 280 cooly-loads of tea, flour, butter, dried fruits, sugar and peas, besides Rs. 1,500 for the troops, and twenty yaks and fifty sheep. I have asked both Amban and Shaps to have Tibetan delegates for negotiations definitely appointed. Bazaar has been opened outside camp, and 340 Tibetans, Chinese, Nepalese, and Kashmiri traders brought produce there this morning.

Enclosure No. 244.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 10th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, the 5th August. I hear through excellent Chinese source that Dalai Lama would never have opposed us if Dorjjeff had not led him to believe that Russian support would be given him. From another source I hear Dorjjeff distributed as much as four or five lakhs of rupees amongst monasteries. Chinese think it unlikely that Dalai Lama will fly to either Russia, Mongolia, or China, but will return here.

Enclosure No. 245.

From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Camp Chaksam Ferry, the 26th July, 1904.

I have the honour to forward, for the information of the Government of India, translation of a letter from the Tibetan National Assembly, together with my reply.

2. This letter is remarkable as the first ever received by a British official from a Tibetan official. I have addressed my reply to the Dalai Lama, as this is the course of procedure adopted by the Chinese Amban. I have received to-day a letter from the Dalai Lama's Chamberlain, saying he has received and forwarded my letter to the Dalai Lama. This, again, is the first letter from a British official which has been accepted by a Tibetan official.

Annexure 1.

Translation of a letter addressed to the all wise Sahib sent by the English Government to settle affairs, from the Tibetan National Assembly.

Recently the Tongsa Penlop sent a letter to the Dalai Lama, and also communicated with the two delegates, but hitherto a treaty has not been effected. The Sahibs say that they intend to come to Lhasa and to see the Dalai Lama and to negotiate there, and that they will there establish friendship. The letter which contains the nine terms of the Convention has arrived here. This is a matter of great importance, and therefore the Chigyab Kenpo (Lord Chamberlain) has been sent to Chusul. Now, our Tibetan religion is very precious, so our Regent, officials, monks, and laymen have consulted together. Formerly we made a National Convention that none was to enter the country. So now, even if the Sahibs should come to Lhasa and meet the Dalai Lama, this will not advantage the cause of friendship. Should a fresh cause of dispute arise, we greatly fear that a disturbance, contrary to the interests of friendship, may follow. So we beg of the Sahibs both now and in the future to give the matter their earnest consideration, and if they will negotiate with the delegates who are now here, all will be well. Please consider well all that has been said, and do not press forward hastily to Lhasa.

Dated the Wood Dragon year. (Received on the 24th July.)

Annexure 2.

From Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to His Holiness the Dalai Lama, dated the 24th July 1904.

I have received a communication from the National Assembly, in which it is stated that, if I come to Lhasa and meet Your Holiness, there will not be advantage to the cause of friendship, and there may be disturbances. The Council beg me, therefore, to negotiate with the delegates deputed for the purpose.

2. More than a year ago, I arrived at Khamba Jong which, according to a communication received by His Excellency the Viceroy from the Chinese Government, Your Holiness had approved of as a place of meeting where matters in dispute between the British Government and the Tibetan Government could be settled. I waited there for several months, but the delegates appointed refused to negotiate. I then advanced to Gyangtse, and wrote several letters to the Amban, informing him that I was prepared to negotiate there. But no negotiators arrived, and I was instead treacherously attacked at night in my camp. I then wrote to both Your Holiness and the Amban, stating that, if negotiators did not arrive by 25th June, I would have to advance to Lhasa. By that date no negotiator had arrived, but, hearing from the Tongsa Penlop that the Ta Lama was on the way, His Excellency the Viceroy authorised me to wait at Gyantse a few days longer. When the Ta Lama arrived, I told him that the Jong must be evacuated, as the Tibetans had been firing at my camp for two months from it, but that I was ready to negotiate. The Jong was not evacuated, and our troops had to turn the Tibetan troops out of it by force, but immediately it was taken, I sent message to the Ta Lama to say I was still ready to negotiate at Gyantse, if he would come at once. I waited there another week, and then His Excellency the Viceroy, considering that I had already been a year in the country awaiting negotiators, and that the negotiators when they did arrive appeared to have neither power nor authority to treat, ordered me to advance to Lhasa to negotiate there.

3. These orders I must obey, but I have no desire to create disturbances in Lhasa, or interfere with the religion of the country, and as soon as I have obtained Your Holiness' seal to the Convention I have been instructed to negotiate, I will retire from Lhasa. No religious places which are not occupied by Tibetan soldiers will be occupied by British soldiers. Our soldiers will not fire, if no opposition is offered to them. And all supplies taken from the peasants will be paid for. But if opposition is offered, our troops will be compelled to commence military operations as they did at Gyangtse, and the terms of the settlement will be increased in severity.

4. I would, however, assure Your Holiness that it is the most sincere wish of His Majesty the King-Emperor and of the Viceroy of India that there should be no further bloodshed, but instead peace and friendship between England and Tibet. For more than a century, the English and Tibetans lived side by side without a quarrel till Sikkim was invaded by the Tibetan troops. The Convention which was negotiated by the Amban at the conclusion of the campaign in Sikkim has been repudiated by Your Holiness' officials. When I have negotiated a new Convention which will be acknowledged by all your officials, I trust that all causes of dispute will have been removed, and that we shall ever after be able to live together in terms of mutual amity.

Enclosure No. 246.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.

18th July, 1904.—Clear, fine morning.

The force marched at 8 a.m., and captured the Karo La position almost without opposition, the Gurkhas turning the enemy's left flank by a wide flanking movement. The only Tibetan troops encountered were some 600 Khambas. The force camped some two miles below Zara.

19th July.—Fine, clear morning.

The force marched to Nagartse, 12 miles. The Yutok Shape, Kalon Ta Lama, and the Tungyig Chembo came out from the Jong to meet the column, and were requested by Colonel Younghusband to call upon him at 3 p.m., and were also warned that, while he was willing to negotiate with them, it would be necessary for us to occupy the Jong and to advance to Lhasa. The delegates called at 3 o'clock; and in the long interview which followed, they protested against the occupation of the Jong and the advance to Lhasa, and requested Colonel Younghusband to return to Gyangtse. During the interview news was brought in that some mounted men had fired on our Mounted Infantry; and as these were men for the most part in the following of the delegates, the latter were told that it would be impossible for them to continue in occupation of the Jong. They removed accordingly into a house in the village, and the Jong was occupied without opposition. Large stores of Tsamba (barley flour), estimated at some 3,500 maunds, were found in the Jong. Hailstorm during the evening.

20th July.—Fine morning. The force halted at Nagartse. The Tibetan delegates called again on the British Commissioner at 3 p.m., and a long

interview followed much to the same effect as on the previous day. Heavy hail fell during the afternoon and rain during the night.

21st July.—Light rain fell till about 8.30 a.m. The force marched to Yarsik, 11 miles. The delegates left Nagartse about midnight and proceeded towards Lhasa. Rain fell during the afternoon and evening.

22nd July.—Wet morning, rain continuing until about 8 a.m.

The force marched to Pete Jong, 5 miles. Rain fell during the afternoon.

23rd July.—Wet morning, rain continuing until about 8 a.m.

The force marched to Tramalung, 4 miles.

24th July.—Fine morning.

A messenger arrived in camp about 7 a.m., bearing a letter from the National Assembly at Lhasa, requesting the British Commissioner to consent to negotiate with the delegates now at Chisul, and not to advance to Lhasa. These delegates are the Chikyab Kenpo, or Lord Chamberlain to the Dalai Lama, and a new Tungyig Chembo from Lhasa. A verbal message was sent in reply to say that the Commissioner would be pleased to receive the delegates, but could not consent to defer his advance to Lhasa. The force marched to Kampa Partsi, 7 miles. Colonel Younghusband wrote a letter to the Dalai Lama in reply to the letter received in the morning. Rain fell during the evening and lasted into the night.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, Colonel,
British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Enclosure No. 247.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet
Frontier Matters, dated the 12th August, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

As regards the action which should be taken if it becomes necessary to requisition by force for supplies, it is, of course, necessary that you should take what supplies you require, but no destruction of religious property, and nothing in the nature of loot, shall be allowed.

Enclosure No. 248.

*From Brigadier-General J. R. I. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in
India, dated Gyantse, the 13th August, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, the 9th August. Paid a visit to the Amban on 7th with escort composed of detachments of units of the force marching through part of Lhasa city on return journey. Large numbers of the populace turned out to see us being quite quiet in their demeanour. As Tibetans had not fulfilled their promises in the matter of supplies, a demonstration was made on 8th, with Colonel Younghusband's consent, against the large Debung monastery, with the result that about 120 maunds supplies were produced after considerable delay with promises of more in three or four days. A great deal of rain has fallen during the past three nights.

Enclosure No. 249.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 13th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, the 8th August. Tibetan authorities all in confusion,—Ta Lama disgraced, Yutok Shape gone sick, and of remaining two Shapes one is inimical and other useless. National Assembly sits permanently now, but only criticises, and is afraid to act without reference Dalai Lama who is three days' distant, and will not in his turn act without sanction Assembly. Every one in fear not of us, but of each other, and each is working against the other. No attempt commence negotiations been made. Have given Amban rough outline terms we are asking of Tibetans. Tongsa Penlop and Nepalese representative visit me daily; they express despair at silliness of Tibetans, and say their heads ache with arguing with them; they also say people generally are angry at inaction of authorities, and wish settlement with us rapidly effected. Bazaar outside our camp is daily attended by over three hundred vendors, but authorities have not yet removed prohibition on villagers to sell us grain there, and in spite of my protests and warning, they have sent insufficient quantity of supplies themselves. I authorised Macdonald to take supplies from Depung monastery by force. No fitting residence having been provided for Mission, I informed Shapes I would occupy Summer Palace, but on Tongsa Penlop representing this was considered very sacred owing to its being residence Dalai Lama, I consented to occupy next best residence in Lhasa, but told Shapes I would expect Dalai Lama receive me, and thank Viceroy for consideration His Excellency has ordered me show their religion. General attitude of Tibetans, though exasperating, is probably more futile and inept than intentionally hostile.

Enclosure No. 250.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 14th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of 8th August. Your action is fully approved.

Enclosure No. 251.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyantse, the 16th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, the 12th August. The Debung Monastery monks commenced bringing in the supplies demanded from them on 9th, and have continued doing so satisfactorily for the past three days. A demand for supplies has also been made on the Sera Monastery, with which they promise compliance. The Lhasa authorities are also bringing in supplies in larger quantities, so that, for the present, the supply question is more satisfactory. There have been heavy rains here with snow low down on surrounding hills. This has brought the Brahmaputra down in flood, and boats are now only got over with great difficulty and some danger, which will probably delay convoys crossing. Younghusband is moving to-morrow into the Lallu Palace, so am moving camp to a new site near Lallu and situated in a plain about half way between the Potala and Sera Monastery. The wet weather, combined with the marshy nature of the ground round Lhasa, is causing a certain amount of diarrhoea and bowel complaints.

Enclosure No. 252.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Camp, Chaksam Ferry, the 27th July, 1904.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to report that the Dalai Lama's Chamberlain, accompanied by the Ta Lama and one of the Secretaries of the Council, paid me a visit this morning. They brought with them a letter from the Dalai Lama, of which a translation is enclosed, together with my reply. They repeated the old requests that we should not go to Lhasa. The only new argument they used was that our going to Lhasa would so spoil their religion that the Dalai Lama might die. I told them that I should much regret that our arrival in Lhasa should have any such melancholy result, but I had studied their religion and could not believe it was so weak that it could not stand our presence in Lhasa for a few weeks. The delegates repeatedly urged me to realise the personal inconvenience our presence in Lhasa would be to the Dalai Lama. The Ta Lama explained that the Chamberlain was in constant personal attendance on the Dalai Lama and enjoyed his fullest confidence, and for that reason had been specially deputed by the Dalai Lama. I was given to understand that this was a very unusual favour, and I was earnestly begged to accede to the Dalai Lama's personal wishes. The delegates further told me that if I did not accede to them they would themselves be severely punished by the Dalai Lama. I replied that I much regretted my inability to accede to the Dalai Lama's wishes, and trusted they would ask His Holiness to excuse my insistence. They had spoken of the inconvenience our presence in Lhasa would cause the Dalai Lama, but His Holiness would, I felt sure, realise the inconvenience we had already suffered through the delay in the arrival of negotiators. I could assure them that the Viceroy had every desire to consult the feelings of the Dalai Lama, and it was because we knew that His Holiness was averse to the presence of strangers in Lhasa that His Excellency had not sent me there in the first instance, though the capital of a country was the natural and usual place in which to conduct negotiations. It was only after we had found it impossible to effect a settlement anywhere else that I had been ordered to proceed to Lhasa. I added that after an envoy had been kept waiting for a year and had been attacked and shot at for two months most Rulers would have refused to allow their representative to negotiate till the capital had been captured. We were not, however, advancing with that object. They could see that here we were paying for all supplies we took and the Monastery immediately outside the camp was left unmolested. I was prepared to show like consideration on our arrival at Lhasa if we were unopposed, and I trusted His Holiness would appreciate this concession. The delegates assured me again that the Dalai Lama was really anxious to make a settlement, that they had come in a peaceful manner, and had let the army they had with them a few days ago disperse to their homes. I had little difficulty in believing these assertions, for we have received accounts that the Tibetan army has scattered in a panic, the Kham levies looting in all directions. A peaceful settlement is undoubtedly, therefore, the sincere desire of the Dalai Lama, though turbulent monks may yet create a disturbance in Lhasa itself. As to the delegates being punished if we advanced to Lhasa, I said that I myself would be punished if we did not. A discussion afterwards followed on the question of other foreigners coming to Tibet if we were allowed there. I told them it was the usual custom for neighbouring countries to have representatives at each other's capital, and we would probably have avoided all the misunderstandings which led to the present troubles if we had had a representative at Lhasa and they had had one in Calcutta. We knew, however, their aversion to keeping a British Agent in Lhasa, we were not, therefore, pressing the point, and were only insisting upon having trade agents at Gyantse and other marts. There would, however, in any case have been no reason for other foreigners establishing an Agent at Lhasa. Russia

had declared that she had no intention to send an Agent to Tibet. The delegates replied that our establishing an Agent even at Gyangtse would be against their custom and spoil their religion. I said that I understood then that they were not prepared even now to agree to our terms, and they informed me that they were only authorised to discuss them and they would have to be considered in the National Assembly. "You expect me then," I said, "to remain out here in a half desert place discussing terms. I have already remained for months together in desert places in Tibet, and can now negotiate in no other place than Lhasa." I begged the Chamberlain as a practical man to accept this as inevitable, and to now turn his mind to ensuring that there should be no more useless bloodshed on the way, and that we should be enabled by the speedy conclusion of the settlement to leave Lhasa at an early date. Before closing the interview I had some conversation with delegates on the general question of intercourse between Tibet and India. I said that we should be very glad if they would more frequently accept the hospitality we were always ready to offer them in India. They would find that in India they could travel wherever they liked, and would everywhere be protected and welcomed. They would see, too, that though we were Christians we not only tolerated but protected Buddhists, Hindus, and Muhammadans. We even spent large sums of money in preserving ancient buildings of other religions. In this camp was an officer, Colonel Waddell, who had spent his life in studying the Buddhist religion; and while reading the ancient books had discovered instructions indicating exactly where the birthplace of Buddha could be found. The British Government had spent a considerable amount of money in clearing away forests, and the town in which Buddha was born was actually discovered. We did not believe that every religion except our own was wrong. On the contrary, we believed that the same God whom we all worshipped could be approached by many different roads, and we were ready to respect those who were travelling to the same destination though by a different road to that which we ourselves were following. The delegates expressed their satisfaction that we should have studied their religion, but the conversation soon returned to the more pressing question of our advance to Lhasa. The Chamberlain was the most sensible, practical man we have so far met, and I was specially polite to him, as in the event of the flight or murder of the Dalai Lama he might be a possible Regent. But even he had evidently very little power, and while he was nervous throughout the interview was clearly more nervous of his own people than of us. After the interview had lasted 3½ hours I asked them to report my words to the Dalai Lama, and I told them that I should be very glad to see them again whenever they liked, either to further discuss official business or, putting official matters aside, to pay me a friendly private visit. They took one of my Tibetan Munshis with them and gave him a special present of silk for Captain O'Connor, and also told the Munshi that the man who had brought all this trouble on Tibet was the Tung-yig Chembo (the Grand Secretary) who was at Khamba Jong, Gyangtse, and Nagartse, but who was not present at this interview. It is satisfactory to find that two such influential men as the Chamberlain and the Ta Lama have discovered this, and if the man is now cast aside our chance of getting on terms of friendship with high Tibetan officials will be vastly increased. It is unnecessary to point out to the Government of India the great importance which attaches to the receipt of a letter from the Dalai Lama, and Captain O'Connor tells me that the form in which it is written is that adopted from one equal to another. I have now accepted the silk which he sent me through the Tongsa Penlop but which I have refused to accept unless accompanied by a letter or handed to me by one of the Dalai Lama's own officials. The present was mentioned in the Dalai Lama's letter to me, and the Chamberlain also told me the Dalai Lama begged me to accept it. I could, therefore, accept it without loss of dignity. I have sent him in return a large and very handsome silver-gilt bowl.

Annexure 1.

Translation of a letter from the Dalai Lama, received at Chaksam Ferry on the 27th July, 1904.

To the Saheb sent by the English Government to settle affairs.

In a letter recently received by the Sha-pe from the Tong-sa Pen-lop he says that the establishment of friendship has now become difficult, as the English officers with their escort say that they are about to proceed to Lhasa to make a treaty and to meet the Dalai Lama. With this communication the nine terms of the Convention were also received. The National Assembly has been consulted regarding this matter, and as it has decided for friendship it has sent a separate communication to the British. I too in accordance with the religious customs of Tibet am at present in retreat, and it would be a difficult matter for me to meet the Sahebs. I have sent two representatives on ahead to negotiate regarding friendship, and also the Chikyab Kenpo who lives always near me. It will be well if matters are discussed with my delegates there for the sake of peace. But it is not well for the establishment of an agreement between the two countries if you come to Lhasa contrary to my wishes. Please consider this well. I send a scarf and have already sent some silks separately.

Dated the 8th day of the 6th month, Wood Dragon year (26th July, 1904).

Annexure 2.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to His Holiness the Dalai Lama, dated Camp Chaksam, Ferry, the 27th July, 1904.

I have had the honour to receive Your Holiness' letter, dated July 26th. I have also received a visit from the representatives whom you had sent to meet me. They explained your views at great length and with much politeness and did their best to persuade me from proceeding to Lhasa. I have no doubt that if such able men possessing as they do Your Holiness' entire confidence had been sent earlier to meet me an amicable arrangement could have been made at Gyangtse. But I am sure Your Holiness will realise the inconvenience it would be to me, now that I have left Gyangtse, to negotiate at any other place than Lhasa itself. I trust, however, that as the terms of the settlement which I am prepared to make are so very light an arrangement will be speedily come to and my stay in Lhasa will consequently be very short. In any case, I will disturb Your Holiness as little as possible in your religious seclusion.

I desire to thank Your Holiness for the silks you sent me at Gyangtse. They were not accompanied by any letter from you or handed to me by one of Your Holiness' officials. So I was not certain that you had really sent them. Now I am assured that you did, I have much pleasure in accepting them. I am despatching with this a silver bowl. I trust Your Holiness will accept it as a token of my esteem and will believe me to be, &c.

Enclosure No. 253.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Camp, Chaksam Ferry, the 29th July, 1904.

(Extract.)

In continuation of my letter, dated July 27th, I have the honour to report that the Ta Lama, accompanied by the same Secretary of Council who was present at the interview of July 27th, came to visit me this morning. He explained that the Chamberlain had returned to Lhasa to report personally to the Dalai Lama the result of his interview with me, and he hoped that I would wait here till the reply of the Dalai Lama should reach me. I informed him that I could not wait here longer than the 31st, that it was not our custom to act in a dilatory manner, and that I was indeed daily expecting a telegram from the Viceroy asking me for an explanation of the delay which had already occurred. During the interview which lasted three hours the conversation was of a discursive nature, as the Ta Lama clearly had no power to even discuss anything else than our advance to Lhasa. I gathered that what he and the other delegates and probably also the Dalai Lama himself fear is the turbulence of the war party among the monks of the three great monasteries, leading to some futile collision with our troops which would not have the slightest effect in stopping

us, but which would merely irritate us into sacking Lhasa. Probably what the Dalai Lama's party also fear is that these same turbulent monks may turn upon the Dalai Lama and make away with him. I told the Ta Lama that I considered it a great pity that he and the other able Councillors who had recently met me had not come to Khamba Jong, for the Secretary of Council who had met Mr. White and me there had not comported himself in at all a conciliatory manner; he had in fact irritated us considerably and made a peaceful settlement impossible. This surprised me the more because the Chinese Government had informed His Excellency the Viceroy that the Dalai Lama had agreed to Khamba Jong as the meeting place where negotiations should take place. The Ta Lama replied that what the Dalai Lama meant was the Khamba *boundary*, not Khamba *Jong*. I told him that this was hardly intelligible, as the Khamba boundary was along the top of mountains. We clearly could not sit on the top of a mountain and negotiate: we had to meet on either the one side or the other, and as the Amban and Tibetan officials had come to India on the last occasion it was natural that we should expect to meet in Tibet on this. I added that when the Chinese and Tibetan officials came to India we treated them as our guests, as Mr. White, who was present at Darjeeling, could testify; we provided houses, food, and transport for them, allowed them to have their own soldiers as escort, and took them down to Calcutta to visit His Excellency the Viceroy. On the other hand when Mr. White and I arrived at Khamba Jong last year we were not even allowed to *buy* supplies. The Ta Lama said that what was meant by the Khamba boundary was not the top of the mountains but the wall at Giaogong. He did not deny that Tibetan officials had been treated as guests at Darjeeling, but he said we did not realise the great expense the Tibetan Government had incurred in transporting them to the India frontier. I then asked the Ta Lama what reason they had for originally starting this trouble, which after all originated in their invasion of Sikkim in 1886. Why did they send troops into the territory of a British Feudatory State? We had lived for so many years without troubling one another: why did they start a trouble which has lasted up to the present time? He replied that they considered Sikkim to be a feudatory of Tibet and the Dalai Lama was accustomed at that time to send orders to the Sikkim Chief. I said that they must surely have been aware of the Treaty which had been concluded more than twenty years previous to the Tibetan invasion of Sikkim, between Sikkim and the British Government, by which the former acknowledged the suzerainty of the latter. If the Tibetans had had any objection the proper course would have been to make representations at the time, and not twenty years after to send troops into Sikkim. As regards the Treaty we now wish to make with them, how would the negotiations be conducted, I asked, and who had the final authority in the State? The Ta Lama said that Councillors and Secretaries and Representatives of the National Assembly would meet me and discuss the terms. The final authority was the National Assembly which was composed of representatives from all over Tibet, but chiefly from the three great monasteries at Lhasa. Both monks and laymen attended it as well as many officials, but the Councillors (Sha-pes) were not included in it, and the Dalai Lama had no representative there. I told the Ta Lama that this seemed rather extraordinary, for the Councillors were presumably the most able men in the State and yet their counsels were liable to be over ridden by the decision of a body of irresponsible and less capable men. "Supposing," I said, "that the Dalai Lama and the Councillors wished to agree to the terms I was asking and the National Assembly declined to agree, whose views would be adopted?" The Ta Lama said that the Dalai Lama and the Councillors never disagreed with the National Assembly, for the decision of the latter was final. I said this made matters very difficult for me, for I negotiated with the Councillors as being the leading men in the State and yet they could not even enter the National Assembly to report what I had said to them. The Ta Lama said the custom was for the Councillors to send one of the Secretaries to present their views to the National Assembly. I asked who presided, what was the number of representatives, and whether the decision was arrived at by votes. He said no one presided, that there were about 500 representatives, and that

they arrived at a decision by discussing till they were all of one mind. I remarked that under these circumstances the negotiations promised to last a considerable time. Did he think they would be concluded in a year? He said a good deal depended upon how we proposed to set about negotiating. If we took each point separately and had it discussed in the National Assembly till agreed to, the settlement might be made fairly quickly, but if we gave the whole Treaty in a lump and said this and nothing less must be agreed to he did not think a settlement would ever be made. I told the Ta Lama that it was a matter of indifference to the British Government how long the negotiations lasted, for we should expect the Tibetan Government to pay for our expenses from the date of the attack on the Mission at Gyangtse. The Ta Lama urged that we should not be hard on the Tibetans by demanding an indemnity, for if we did we could never be friends. I answered that we would not have demanded an indemnity if they had been reasonable and had negotiated at Khamba Jong or Gyangtse, but as they had chosen to fight and had been worsted they must take the consequences of their own actions. The Ta Lama then dwelt upon the habit of the Tibetans to take plenty of time in making decisions. They liked to think well before taking action, and could not stand being hurried. I informed him that we also tried to think well before taking action, but we thought quickly and acted at once, so as to get on without delay from one thing to another. The lives of men were short and we wished to get through as much as possible in the little time we were here. The Ta Lama said that their time was taken up with the study of religion which did not admit of hurry. During this latter part of the discussion the Ta Lama and the Secretary laughed heartily. Then the former, after asking leave to depart, repeated as I was shaking hands with him another appeal to me not to go to Lhasa.

Enclosure No. 254.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Camp Jang, the 31st July, 1904.

I have the honour to enclose, for the information of the Government of India, translation of the Amban's despatch, dated the 27th July, and of my reply thereto.

Annexure No. 1.

Translation of despatch from His Excellency Yu Tai, Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, to Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated Lhasa, the 27th July, 1904.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch yesterday. I have attentively studied its contents. I have the honour to express my sympathy with you in your trials of this long journey exposed to adverse climatic influences. The Tibetans are dull, unlettered men, obstinately adverse to advice, and I am truly ashamed at the state of affairs.

Now that your military forces have reached Chisul, you will be here in a few days in order to discuss matters. I am, therefore, sending Captain Liu, Chief of the Military Secretariat, and Sub-District Deputy Magistrate Wu, Assistant Secretary, as my delegates to bear my despatch to you. I have also instructed them to visit and acquaint you with the present condition of affairs.

I have communicated your despatch to the Dalai Lama, impressing upon him the necessity of seriously warning the Tibetans on no account to treat you unceremoniously. But these Tibetans are cunning and insincere to a degree, and it is necessary to obtain guarantees from them before a settlement of anything can be made.

I intend in a day or two to write again to the Dalai Lama to have you met in a respectful manner.

Should there be any matter requiring my consideration, I would request you to inform my delegates, so that they may report to me.

Annexure No. 2.

English version of a despatch from the British Commissioner, to the Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa, dated the 30th July, 1904.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch, dated 27th July. I shall arrive at Lhasa on 3rd August, and hope to have the pleasure of meeting you soon after my arrival.

Enclosure No. 255.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Camp Jang, the 31st July, 1904.

(Extract.)

As I was passing Chisul to-day on the march here from our camp at Chaksam Ferry, the Ta Lama asked me to stay for a short time to talk to him. He said he was much surprised at our advancing, as he had understood from me that we wished to make a settlement and be on friendly terms; and if we advanced there might be disturbances. I reminded him that I had always said we would advance, and remarked that, if there were disturbances, the responsibility would rest upon the Tibetan Government, for I had informed him many times and had written to both the Amban and the Dalai Lama to say that we would not commence fighting—our troops had orders not to fire unless they were fired upon. The Ta Lama then begged me to stay till the Chamberlain returned with the reply from the Dalai Lama. His Holiness would not at all like our advancing without his permission; but if we waited for his reply, we might find that he was willing for us to advance, and he would give orders to the Tibetan soldiers to allow us to pass. I replied that we had already waited nearly a week at Chaksam Ferry; that there had been plenty of time to issue such orders if there was any intention to issue them; and that, in any case, whatever the Dalai Lama's reply was, I should have to advance to Lhasa. The Ta Lama then tried to persuade me to advance with only a small following. He said that my entering Lhasa with a large army would alarm the Tibetans, and make the Dalai Lama think that our intentions were not really friendly. I recalled to his remembrance that only a few minutes before he had spoken of the possibility of disturbances. It was to protect ourselves in case of disturbances and to guard ourselves against such another attack as that which was made upon me at Gyangtse in May that we were taking a sufficient force to Lhasa. The Ta Lama begged me not to be always harping upon what had occurred at Gyangtse. Let all that be forgotten, he said. The Tibetans were now really anxious to make a settlement, and he would give me a promise in writing that no harm would befall us, if I went up to Lhasa with only a small following. I told him the Tibetans already had a promise in writing from me in my letter to the Dalai Lama that we would not fight unless opposed, and if with that in their hands they allowed disturbances to occur, I should presume they were not anxious for a settlement. I required no written promise from them not to harm us, but relied upon their sense of self-interest not to bring on further disturbances. The Ta Lama as a final effort begged me to stay here for a day, and last of all, as he was shaking hands with me—a ceremony which lasted a quarter of an hour—entreated me not to enter Lhasa city. I told him that I had the highest admiration for his eloquence and power of persuasion, and would have great satisfaction in telling the Dalai Lama that he really had done his very best to delay us. I of course realised the position in which he stood, and that it was his business by every means in his power to prevent us reaching Lhasa. At the same time I was sure, I said, that a man of his sense knew in the bottom of his heart that the Tibetans were extremely fortunate in having been able to secure our peaceful entry to Lhasa, and prevented the capture of the city by force of arms. We had promised not to occupy Lhasa if we were not

further opposed, and with that promise they must be content. The Ta Lama, though excessively urgent towards the close of the interview, was perfectly polite throughout. But so extraordinarily impracticable are these Tibetans that he evidently thought that, because I had assured him at previous interviews that we wished to make a friendly settlement, we were, therefore, committing a sort of breach of faith in now advancing to Lhasa. I had never ceased to assure him that we did intend to advance, but now we are actually advancing he regards it as a grievance.

Enclosure No. 256.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Camp Tolung, the 2nd August, 1904.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to report that the Ta Lama, the Tsarong Shape a Chinese official deputed by the Amban, the Abbot in private attendance on the Dalai Lama, a Secretary of Council, and the Abbots of the three great Lhasa Monasteries visited me this afternoon, and repeated the usual requests that we should not go to Lhasa. I reiterated my usual statements that we must go there. They said that, if we would remain here, they would supply us with everything—of course on payment. The Dalai Lama's private Abbot made a special appeal on behalf of the religion of Tibet. I told him I was particularly interested in hearing his views on religion, but I trusted he would not object to my reminding him that, while he was an eminent authority on religion, he had little experience of politics. In political life when a country repudiated a treaty, declined to negotiate a new one, and attacked the Envoy who was sent for that purpose, it was considered that that country had committed three very serious offences, any one of which would be justification for the capture of the capital of the offending country. In the present case, out of consideration for the special sanctity of the city we were prepared, if we encountered no opposition, to abstain from capturing Lhasa, and I trusted the Abbot would appreciate the consideration. Perhaps, if he had himself been fired on continually for two months, he would not have been equally moderate. The Abbot laughed, but remarked that they also had had to suffer. I promised the Abbot to respect the monasteries. If they were occupied by soldiers, and we were fired at from them as we were from the monasteries round Gyangtse, we should of course have to attack them. But we did not wish to be obliged to resort to force, and as long as we were not attacked, we would prevent our soldiers from entering the monasteries. I would also see that soldiers and followers did not enter the city of Lhasa unless in attendance on an officer. The Tsarong Shape asked me to give them a written agreement to this effect. I said I would, provided they would give me a written agreement that traders from the city would not be prevented from coming to sell things to the soldiers in camp as the Gyangtse traders had done. The Tsarong Shape said that this would be impossible without the consent of the National Assembly. I told him that I could not in that case give them the written agreement, and I rose at once and closed the Durbar. The Tsarong Shape was the only member of the deputation who introduced a discordant note. He was the second of the two delegates who met Mr. White and me at Khamba Jong last year, and it is significant that these two have been the most inimical men we have yet met. The Ta Lama, the Yutok Shape, and these Abbots, though all exceedingly obstructive, have been good natured and polite. The Tsarong Shape (at Khamba Jong a Depon only) and the Grand Secretary who specially have introduced into the agreement a petty spiteful element. This delegation was composed of all the leading men in Tibet. They, of course, had power to allow traders to come to our camp and the Tsarong Shape's objection was a form of petty objection which it was necessary to put a stop to at once.

Enclosure No. 257.

**Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission, dated
Lhasa, the 3rd August, 1904.**

25th July, 1904.—Fine morning.

The British Commissioner despatched by a Tibetan messenger a letter addressed to the Dalai Lama in reply to the letter received from the National Assembly the day before. The force marched to Chaksam Ferry, 6 miles, and camped whilst the ferrying across the river began. Major Bretherton, Chief Supply and Transport Officer, was drowned by an accident whilst crossing the river.

26th July.—Fine day. Halt at the ferry.

The Tibetan delegates crossed the river in the evening *en route* to call on the British Commissioner.

27th July.—Fine day. Halt at the ferry.

The Tibetan delegates, consisting of the Grand Chamberlain and the Ta Lama called on the British Commissioner at 9 a.m., and had a 3 hours' interview during which they presented a letter from the Dalai Lama. Thunderstorm during the evening.

28th July.—Fine day.

A letter from the British Commissioner to the Dalai Lama was sent to the delegates at Chusul for despatch to Lhasa.

29th July.—Shower 7 a.m.

The Ta Lama and the Tung-yig Chembo called at 11 a.m. and had a three hours' interview with the British Commissioner, asking him to await a reply from the Dalai Lama before proceeding to Lhasa. In the evening a despatch was received from the Amban.

30th July.—Fine day.

Messengers arrived from the Tongsa Penlop to say he has started from Gyangtse and expects to reach the British Commissioner's camp in a day or two. The last of the force crossed the ferry.

31st July.—Rain during the night.

The force marched to Tsa-shi-tse, 10 miles. Colonel Younghusband visited the Ta Lama *en route* at Chusul. After a final effort to delay us, he rode off ahead of the column towards Lhasa.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND,

British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Enclosure No. 258.

*From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet
Frontier Matters, dated the 18th August, 1904.*

(Telegraphic.)

My telegram, 12th August. Following from Secretary of State :—

“The instructions to Colonel Younghusband, as reported in your telegram of the 13th August, are approved by His Majesty's Government. Date on which return of force from Lhasa is to begin should be fixed by military authorities in communication with Younghusband. In no case must anything in the way of looting by the troops be permitted.”

Enclosure No. 259.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 16th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 11th August. Dalai Lama now at Nagchuka, eight marches to north. Dorjief believed to be with him. Supplies requisitioned from Depun Monastery coming in. Further supplies requisitioned from Serai Monastery. Mission has now removed to best house in Lhasa. I yesterday paid Amban visit, and impressed on him responsibility which lay on Chinese Government to make Tibetans conclude settlement. Amban said he had sent message to Dalai Lama to return here, and he himself most anxious work with me. He also said National Assembly had drawn up reply to draft of terms with which I had furnished Amban. Nature of their answer I have not yet ascertained.

Enclosure No. 260.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 16th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 11th August. Tibetan reply in writing to our terms sent to Wilton unofficially by Amban. It is highly unsatisfactory. Tibetans refuse each point, saying that indemnity is due from us to them rather than from them to us, and refuse to pay any. They offer Rinchengong as mart, and refuse future opening others and argue about the boundary. In returning document to Amban, I am telling him that I could not officially receive so preposterous a reply.

Enclosure No. 261.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 19th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, the 14th August. Amban visited me on 12th, and said Tibetan reply to him regarding our terms was so impertinent that he dare not even mention it to me officially. He had returned it, reminding Tibetans they had come to end of their military resources, and must be more amenable. He incidentally mentioned to me that people generally were well disposed towards us and anxious to trade: opposition came from three Great Monasteries only. Yesterday two Shaps visited me, complaining that Mounted Infantry had captured some Kham levies I replied that such military operations would continue till I saw signs of their agreeing to our terms, and their reply to Amban has made me think they did not intend to. They said reply was not intended for me, but to give their opinions to Amban, and by asking great deal to obtain a little. Amban would have our view and their view and decide between us. I made clear to them our terms did not admit of bargaining, and that I could not accept Amban's decision, unless it was that our terms should be accepted. To-day Ti Rimpoche, who now holds Dalai Lama's seal and presides at National Assembly, visited me. He said he entirely disagreed with reply sent to Amban, and it was only sent for purpose of obtaining good bargain. He was most moderate and reasonable in his talk, and acknowledged Tibetans were beaten, but he has not much influence. He had received letters from Dalai Lama at Nagchuka, and the

National Assembly were sending him letter, begging him to return. Tongsa Penlop and Nepalese representative, who are working zealously with me, are convinced Tibetans intend no further opposition, but say Dalai Lama has fled even beyond Nagchuka much to anger of Assembly. Supplies are being brought us satisfactorily; bazaar at our camp is increasing; and White and Wilton to-day were politely received and conducted over the great cathedral in city, which they saw contained quantities of gold images and vessels. Macdonald has received satisfactory reports from Officers Commanding Posts all down line, stating people and even monks bringing in supplies for sale. Reconnaissance made to Pemba La, north of Lhasa, found richly cultivated: valley four or five miles broad on other side.

Enclosure No. 262.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyangtse, the 19th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, the 15th August. Moved camp two miles on 12th to new site. The Mounted Infantry, reconnoitring up the valley towards Pemba Gong La, came on about 100 armed Kham men eight miles from camp, surprised them, and captured 64 and about 100 matchlocks and swords without opposition. They located their larger camp further north, which was visited on 13th, when it was found the enemy had fled across the Pemba Gong La. A reconnaissance 11 miles up the Ki Chu on 13th showed it clear of any armed force. Convoy of one mule corps, under escort of Mounted Infantry and one company Gurkhas, left for Ferry on 14th. Weather somewhat improved. Supplies coming in satisfactorily. All reported quiet on posts Lhasa-Gyangtse line.

Enclosure No. 263.

Letter from Lieutenant-Colonel C. W. Ravenshaw, Resident in Nepal, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated the 8th August, 1904.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to forward translations of letters from the Dalai Lama to the Prime Minister and the latter's reply. I have forwarded a copy of the translations to Colonel Younghusband, and have asked him to have the Minister's letter delivered to the Nepal Representative at Lhasa, who has been instructed in it to personally deliver the reply to the Dalai Lama.

Annexure 1.

Letter from His Holiness the Potala Lama, Lhasa, to His Highness, the Maharaja, Nepal.

May Your Highness enjoy health and peace and may Gorkha (Nepal), and Tibet continue in the best friendly relations. All is well here, and religious rites and secular affairs are going on here as before.

With the insignia of the order conferred upon Your Highness by His Imperial Majesty of China, while passing through this place, certain auspicious presents were also sent by us through the Dheba of Kuti which, we hope, have reached you safely. May the friendly relations of the two Governments be never broken off or disturbed!

The letter anent the strained relations between the British and the Tibetan Governments addressed to the Kasyal was duly received. It ought to have been categorically replied to as a matter of course, but difficulties having arisen there has been some delay in the matter. The delay was not due to any feeling of contumacy for Your Highness.

I was very happy to read the advice given by Your Highness pointing out the consequences, moved thereto by a sincere desire to see the differences between the Tibetan and the British Governments made up, and also for the good of the people of Tibet.

With reference to the matter in dispute between the said two Governments, I believe or am convinced that the British trespassed upon our territory in spite of our officers and soldiers while keeping watch at the frontier. It was an excellent suggestion on your Highness's part made with pious or the best of motives that friendly negotiations should at once be started and an amicable settlement brought about between the two Governments.

Kazis were not despatched to the frontier as this step would have entailed hardships on the subjects. From the negotiations carried on by our officers on the spot, although the representatives of the Bhutanese Government at Lhasa as also Your Highness's representative had urged a friendly settlement, it was evident that any number of officers, though as numerous as ants deputed from here, could not have concluded the business.

In consideration of the fraternal and friendly relations existing between Nepal and Tibet and on account of the said officers having gone wrong and produced unfriendly feelings, I would beg Your Highness to send without fail a well experienced officer after consultation with your councillors for the settlement of the disputes or to assist in the conclusion of a treaty on this occasion.

Those whose frontiers are contiguous should, as a rule, assist one another in bringing about an arrangement.

Your Highness would be the best judge of what would be in conformity with our religious books and conducive to the best interests of the people, as well as of the fact that there should not be any disturbance of the frontier line even by a single span as evidenced by the genuine documents relating to the frontier of which Your Highness has also been apprised by the Kasyal.

Tibet and Nepal are united together like brothers, and have all along acted in harmony with pure and sincere hearts in all matters. As regards the pending dispute, Your Highness will learn everything from the high officer to be deputed by you.

All Your Highness's instructions to your Representative here intended for us have been duly conveyed by him. We shall keep Your Highness informed of all matters together with the advice given by numerous other people consulted.

A large piece of silk cloth (Khata) accompanies this as a token.

Dated Asarh Badi 10th, Friday, Sambat 1961, corresponding with the 8th July, 1904, from the Norbuling Palace.

Annexure 2.

Letter from His Highness Maharaja Chundra Shum Shere Jung Rana Bahadur Thong-Lim-Pimma-Kokang-Wang-Syan, Prime Minister and Marshal, Nepal, to His Holiness the Potala Lama, Lhasa.

After compliments.—The perusal of Your Holiness's letter, dated Ashar Badi, 10th Friday, Sambat 1961, has given me very great pleasure. I was happy to learn therefrom that Your Holiness was in good health. I am deeply obliged to you for the kind enquiry about my health which is, I am glad to say, satisfactory.

2. I owe Your Holiness my hearty acknowledgments for the presents which you so kindly sent to me by the Dheba of Kuti. They arrived here duly and their receipt has also been already notified to you.

3. Your Holiness's remarks as to the lateness in the acknowledgment of and reply to my letter of advice to the Kasyal Kazis, dated the 18th Fagoon 1960, have been duly noted. I fully appreciate the course of the delay, and can assure Your Holiness that where there is harmony of hearts such delays can never be misconstrued. The matter, however, being urgent and the situation grave, an early expression of your views would have been most welcome, as I was distressed at the turn events were taking in Tibet. I am glad to find that the spirit of my advice to the Kasyal Kazis relative to the said Anglo-Tibetan dispute has been properly appreciated by you.

4. I hope that you have, ere this, received also my letter of the 28th Jestha, 1961. Your Holiness must have observed that I have consistently tried to bring home to you and your Kazis the necessity of promptly coming to a decision with regard to the question in hand and the advantages to be derived from acting according to the advice given in my letters.

I cannot sufficiently impress upon Your Holiness's mind that the safety and the continued prosperity of the country was in a great measure dependent upon friendly relations with our powerful neighbour, the British India Government. I find that you now see wisdom of my advice and ask me to intercede on your behalf. It is a matter of deep regret to me that you should have delayed matters till the last moment. It is, however, better late than never. The closeness and cordiality of our relations, and the contiguity of our frontiers urge me to move in this matter as far as may be practicable.

5. If I am not mistaken the British Government has repeatedly declared that all that it wanted from the Tibetan Government was an unequivocal and binding assurance that they would not have any relations, direct or indirect, with any other European foreign power, and that they would honourably respect the terms of the treaty made in 1890 and the convention made in 1893. These assurances and intentions have been pacific from the very beginning, but as their prestige and good name were at stake they were compelled to take the steps they have taken. I sincerely trust that Your Holiness, who is so full of wisdom, would now see the things, eye to eye, and would not by any means allow them to take a course fraught with calamity to your country. Allow me to tell Your Holiness that the solution of all these troubles is easy and lies in your hands. My advice to you now is that you enter into negotiations with the British Commissioners at once, do not molest them, do not insist on untenable points; and I have every reason to hope that if you give them to understand that you mean to honourably abide by the terms of any treaty that is to be made, the English, who mean honestly by you and wish that you would only be true to your word now to be solemnly given, would not impose any severe conditions on you, but would, on the contrary, reciprocate your friendly feelings, and ultimately you will be considerable gainers. I have disburdened my mind to you frankly inspired by such friendly and fraternal feeling as should exist between brothers, confident that you will take it in the spirit in which it is made.

6. As regards the question of sending an experienced and high officer of this Government to assist in the forthcoming negotiations, I am sorry to say that it is already too late. It would require a long time to make the necessary transport arrangements for him, and by the time the officer reached Lhasa all would have been over, as the English Commissioners are now said to be quite close to the place. My Representative at Lhasa has however my full authority and instructions to convey Your Holiness's representations to them, if Your Holiness's Government could give to him an undertaking in writing to the effect that Tibet will have no relations with any foreign European power other than the British Indian Government, and that she will honourably observe and carry out any treaty that might be made with the British Government by you. I can assure you that you will in no way be a loser by adopting such a course.

7. The assurance given by the Kasyal Kazis repeatedly in their letters to me and orally to my Representative at Lhasa that the reports about the exchange of missions and secret intercourse with Russia were unfounded, and that your religion and sacred books forbade any such intercourse, would present no difficulty for Your Holiness's Government to come to a satisfactory understanding with the British Government on this point. And Your Holiness will agree with me that it is anything but politic and moral to disregard a treaty which has been once properly and regularly made. I therefore see no reason that my suggestions would be in any way objectionable to you. Of course I do not forget the friendly relations that have subsisted between the two Governments of Nepal and Tibet for such a long time, but I must have that undertaking in order to convince the British Government that you were in earnest and eagerly desired to end the disputes by a mutual and amicable arrangement before I can have a hand in the matter. I am sure that our friendly relations would continue as before, and that you will continue to regard me as your best friend and well wisher.

8. I would also be plain with Your Holiness in one matter. You ask me to instruct my Representative to be deputed from here at the negotiations to try to fix the boundary at the old line fixed by His Majesty the Chinese Emperor and that not a span of your territory should be taken away from you. I believe that the British Government would not be unreasonable in their demands, and that they would not impose any intolerable conditions on you, if your Government would convince them that you intended to remain in friendly relations with them. They do not covet your country, and therefore have no desire to annex any part of it. All that they want has already been described above. What I should earnestly request Your Holiness to bear in mind is that you should not spoil this opportunity of extricating your country from the critical situation in which she finds herself now, by leaving Lhasa for any other place and producing suicidal complications. Pray now stick to the post where duty, honour, interest and prudence demand your presence. Vague reports have reached me that Your Holiness intends to quit Lhasa in case the British mission proceeds thither. These have deeply mortified me, but I am confident that these are entirely unfounded. It is impossible to conceive that Your Holiness would take such a serious step, leaving capital with all its inhabitants, etc., to their fate like a captain deserting a ship in mid-ocean. The longer a peaceful settlement of these disputes is deferred, the greater would be the mischief and the more difficult would be their solution. Should this letter of mine unfortunately not find you at Lhasa I have instructed my Representative there, through whom this letter has been sent, to deliver it personally into your hands should you be within a few days' journey from Lhasa. As the matter is urgent I have sent this by the British dak to accelerate despatch or avoid delay in transit. In the event of your having already quitted Lhasa I earnestly hope that Your Holiness following the advice of a sincere friend and well-wisher of yours, will see your way to

hasten back to your capital to bring the critical situation to a speedy end and thereby relieve the troubles or distress of your subjects, by which act you would be gratefully remembered by them and also gain virtue. To one who is so full of wisdom and knowledge as you are, more is quite superfluous as a drop would be to an ocean.

9. I also beg to inform Your Holiness that I considered it advisable to forward Your Holiness's letter to me, dated Ashar Badi 10, to His Excellency the Viceroy of India through the British Resident in Nepal. I have requested the said Resident to lay before His Excellency the fact that Your Holiness was now anxious for a settlement of the pending disputes and that you were now willing to enter into negotiations for that settlement and that you had asked me to intercede on your behalf. I have also requested him to forward a copy of Your Holiness's letter to His Excellency the Viceroy with such recommendations as I have thought best for the good of Tibet. I have full faith in the justice and honesty of the British Government, and I believe that were it not for the manner in which you received their request for a settlement of old existing disputes, none of these misfortunes would have happened.

10. I shall also request Your Holiness to consult at this time of danger and difficulty the Amban, and be guided by his advice and experience. This is a matter peculiarly within his province, and I am sure his presence at the negotiations would be a matter to be much desired.

11. Now I shall impress upon Your Holiness the necessity of promptness of action, caution, and forbearance in the conduct of the ensuing negotiations, a just desire to give and take, foresight and true patriotism would consist in bringing about a settlement consistent with reason and honour as far as possible. The British are already at your gates. Any delay in settlement would mean a serious burden on your people and Government and would be to nobody's advantage. I pray heartily that the author of all good will bless this business and end the sufferings of a brave and patriotic people. Hoping to have the pleasure to hear in reply that peace has been concluded between the British and the Tibetan Governments to the satisfaction of both the parties.

Dated Saravan 23rd, Saturday, Sambat 1961 (=6th August, 1904).

Enclosure No. 264.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Camp, Lhasa, the 4th August, 1904.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to report that the Amban called upon me yesterday afternoon, and expressed his desire to work with me in effecting a speedy settlement with the Tibetans. He had hoped to have met me before, and had hastened to Lhasa at unusual speed, but the Tibetans had refused to furnish him with transport, and he had, therefore, been unable to proceed beyond here. I said I quite appreciated the difficulties he must have had with the Tibetans, for I had had some experience of them now, and a more obstructive people I had never come across. He agreed that they were an exceedingly obstinate people. He said, he feared, I must have had a very unpleasant time at Gyantse, and I told him that we had come there to negotiate, and not to fight, and therefore had very few soldiers with us at the time the attack was made. Later on, General Macdonald arrived with reinforcements, and the Tibetans had to suffer heavily for their misconduct. On the present occasion, however, we had come ready either to negotiate or to fight. We were prepared to negotiate; but if the Tibetans were obstinate, we would not hesitate to fight. I should be glad if he would impress upon the Tibetans with all his power that we were no longer to be trifled with. I added that one of the conditions we intended to impose was an indemnity to partly cover the cost of military operations, and I should be asking them Rs. 50,000 per diem from the date the Mission was attacked up to a month after the date the convention was signed. The Amban thought this would be an effective way of dealing with them, and he promised to urge the Tibetans to be reasonable, and make a settlement without further loss of time. I returned the Amban's visit this morning. He sent his bodyguard to conduct me to the Chinese Residency, and I was escorted by a company of mounted infantry and two companies of the Royal Fusiliers. To reach the Chinese Residency, we had to pass immediately

under the Potala Palace, a most imposing and solidly built edifice surmounted by a pagoda-shaped, gilded roof. The Amban spoke of the friendly relations which have so long existed between England and China, and trusted we should be able to work together in an amicable way on the present occasion. I replied that the coming negotiations would afford one more proof of the friendly feeling we entertained towards the Chinese. He again referred to the obstinate and insubordinate attitude assumed by the Tibetans, and said that in Eastern Tibet they had given the Chinese a great deal of trouble. I expressed my opinion that the Tibetans were grossly ungrateful, for they owed much to the Chinese, and certainly, after the Sikkim campaign, they would not have come off so easily in the ensuing settlement if the Chinese had not interceded on their behalf. It was merely on account of the friendly feeling we entertained towards the Chinese that the settlement we then made was so light. Now, however, that they had repudiated the settlement which the Amban had made on their behalf and had otherwise offended us, the new settlement would, of course, be more severe, and I should be greatly obliged if the Amban would make them understand from the start that the terms which I was going to demand from them would have to be accepted. The Amban asked me if I would give him the terms. I replied that, if he would send over one of his Secretaries to Mr. Wilton this afternoon, Mr. Wilton would inform him of them, and explain them to him, and the Amban and I could then talk the matter over at an early opportunity. I then asked the Amban if he would get the Tibetans to depute two or three representatives for the special purpose of negotiating a settlement with me. A variety of delegates had been sent to meet me on the way up, but it was desirable that the same men without change should continue to negotiate with me till the settlement was arrived at. The Amban promised to arrange this. After apologising for introducing business matters into the conversation during my first visit to him, I took leave of the Amban, and returned to camp by a detour through the heart of the city of Lhasa. Considerable crowd came out to see the procession, but they looked on apathetically, and no sort of opposition or protest was on this occasion offered to us on this first entrance of Europeans to Lhasa since the days of Huc and Gabet. The town and the inhabitants were very dirty, but the buildings were of most solid masonry, and we passed a number of the private dwelling-houses of the Lhasa nobility of considerable size surrounded by trees and gardens, and showing evidence that the owners must be men of wealth. This afternoon three of the Amban's Secretaries visited Mr. Wilton and the terms of the Convention were communicated to them verbally. Mr. Wilton explained that I had received as yet only telegraphic instructions, and could not at this stage place a draft Convention in writing in the hands of the Amban, but the main provisions, subject, of course, to enhancement if the Tibetans showed further opposition, were those which I had authorised him to now communicate to them for the information of the Amban.

Enclosure No. 265.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 22nd August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 16th August. The two Lachung men were to-day handed over to me in full Durbar by two Shapes. Their release has been procured at instance of Amban without suggestion from me. I impressed upon Shapes seriousness of offence of seizing subjects of King-Emperor, and they promised in future see British subjects properly respected. Men were medically examined and found to be in good health, and showing no signs of

ill-treatment beyond imprisonment. So as we had last year seized over 200 yaks in retaliation for their imprisonment, I informed Shapes I would not press for reparation mentioned in terms, and I congratulated them on having made a start towards settlement.

Enclosure No. 266.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 22nd August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 17th August. I visited Amban to-day, and thanked him for procuring release of Lachung men. He told me he had instructed Regent to send message to Dalai Lama, asking him to come back, or say whether he did not mean to. In latter case, Amban told me he would denounce him to Emperor. I said Dalai Lama should certainly either come back or abdicate; and if he remained away at this important juncture, assumption would be that he renounced functions of Government. Amban said effect of his denouncement of Dalai Lama would be that he would become a common man. Amban would summon Tashi Lama with view to making him head of whole Buddhist Church in Tibet. Amban said there were precedents for Tashi Lama assuming place of Dalai Lama as well as his own. At my request, Amban promised to look up and inform me of these precedents, and said he recognised the Ti Rimpoche who held seal left here by Dalai Lama, as the principal in these negotiations.

Enclosure No. 267.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 22nd August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 17th August. Situation certainly improving. Supplies coming in steadily, people showing growing confidence, and even National Assembly slowly giving way, and party in favour of settlement increasing in influence. Dalai Lama has almost certainly fled beyond Nagchuka, and it is certain Dorjief is with him. People of all ranks sincerely trust he has gone for good, and we have no reason regret his departure, for perfectly satisfactory settlement can be made without him in manner suggested by Amban, and with seals of National Assembly and three great monasteries affixed to Convention. The Acting Regent is making marked overtures to me; and as Amban is recognising him as principal in these negotiations, I am showing him special attention.

Enclosure No. 268.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyantse, the 22nd August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 5 a.m., 18th August. On 15th reconnoitred the Kichu River for crossings and ferries. The river here is about 100 yards wide at its narrowest, but is generally split up into several channels 50 to 80 yards wide, and is unfordable anywhere, the people using skin boats show the passage would take as long as for the Sangpo for the whole force. On 16th commenced survey of Lhasa, reconnoitring party sent 16 miles up the Trilung valley. The Tibetans released two Sikkim prisoners in good health, who had been caught at Khamba Jong last year. 17th, troops went for a short march up the main Kichu valley. Colonel Younghusband

visited Amban under escort. All quiet in vicinity, and no signs of any armed force within a day's march. Supplies still arriving satisfactorily. Sangpo still in full flood and some 800 yards wide. Snow reported at Nagatse and on the Karo La.

Enclosure No. 269.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Camp, Lhasa, the 6th August, 1904.

(Extract.)

Two Shapas, with two of the Secretaries of Council, called upon me yesterday morning, bringing with them 280 cooly-loads of tea, sugar, dried fruits, flour, peas, butter, 20 yaks, and 50 sheep, and Rs. 1,500 in cash. I asked them if it always rained so much during this season as it had rained during the last day or two. They replied there was a great deal of rain at this season: and I said, in that case, I should have to remove into a house as soon as possible. They offered a house nearly three miles away from Lhasa. I told them that was too far off, and I suggested the Dalai Lama's Summer Palace as being both a more convenient and a fitter residence. They protested that the Summer Palace was a sacred building, and that I had promised not to occupy sacred buildings. I informed them that I had no intention of occupying any chapel there might be in it: they might lock and seal up any such chapel or keep a few Lamas there, and I would promise not to enter it. But it was essential that I should have some proper place to live in, and a fitting reception hall in which to receive the Amban and themselves when they come to visit me, and I had not yet heard of any other building than the Summer Palace which would be suited to the purpose. In the afternoon, while the Nepalese representative was paying me a visit, the Dalai Lama's private Abbot arrived straight from a meeting of the National Assembly which had been hastily convened to consider the question of our occupation of the Summer Palace. Both he and the Nepalese representative said there was a very strong feeling against it, because the residence of the Dalai Lama was looked upon as being sacred as a monastery. A letter also arrived from the Tongsa Penlop saying the same thing. I told the Abbot that I had received the express orders of His Excellency the Viceroy to respect their religion and their religious buildings; but while we were prepared to show them consideration, we expected the consideration thus shown to be recognised and acknowledged, and equal consideration to be shown us in return. The Nepalese representative could tell him that in India a Resident was accustomed to live in large, well-furnished house with proper reception rooms in which to receive visitors of rank. As the Tibetans had sought for peace, the least I had expected was that they would have provided for my residence here the very best building in the place after the Potala. I had also hoped that the Dalai Lama himself would have received me. Instead of any such recognition being accorded, I was left to encamp upon a swamp. Though our soldiers were strictly kept from looting or even entering the Lhasa city and could be seen by the Abbot from my tent purchasing goods at exorbitant prices from Tibetan traders, and though General Macdonald was ready to pay well for all supplies, no attention had been paid to my requests that supplies should be sent to us. This was not the kind of treatment which I had expected, or would accept. I could quite well understand that they would like to receive every consideration from us, and do nothing on their part in return. But I must ask the Abbot to inform the National Assembly that, as they expected and were receiving consideration from us, they must show us consideration in return.

Enclosure No. 270.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 24th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 21st August. Very important in view of recent developments I should be able stay here utmost limit time. Supplies plentiful here, and blankets, cloth for warm clothing and sheep skins can be obtained in large quantities. Temperature at Khamba Jong for September, October, and November can be obtained from Mission diaries.

Enclosure No. 271.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 24th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 21st August. At visit I paid Amban to-day, he handed me paper containing what he called suggestions regarding draft Convention. He raised no objection of importance to any clause, but merely asked in consideration for Tibetans indemnity should be small. He has no objection to proposal regarding marts.

Enclosure No. 272.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 24th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 21st August. Acting Regent, Tongsa Penlop, and Nepalese representative, after dismissing everyone else, had conference with me to-day. Acting Regent expressed himself most anxious for settlement and ready to concede our terms, though indemnity presented difficulty. Tongsa Penlop made speech, saying Tibet, Nepal and Bhutan all bound together by religion, and looked upon English as powerful friends. If any outsider hurt one of them, each of the rest suffered. They ought all to work together therefore for the good of each. Nepalese representative expressed similar sentiments. Acting Regent said, he hoped settlement would result in lasting friendship with England. I replied that England and Tibet been friends for more than century till Sikkim war, and I hoped result of present settlement would be to establish friendship for ever.

Enclosure No. 273.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 24th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 21st August. Telegram purporting to contain denunciation of Dalai Lama has been sent to me by Amban, with the request that it may be forwarded to Peking *via* Gyangtse. Amban declares that, if the Emperor of China acts on this telegram result will be to reduce Dalai Lama to common monk. Tashi Lama, of Shigatse, will then be invited to Lhasa by the Amban, who will recommend him as spiritual head of the Tibetan Church. For transaction of secular business a regent will probably then be appointed. Amban believes Dalai Lama is retiring, not to China, but to the north.

Enclosure No. 274.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, Gyantse, dated the 12th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Notices are appearing in the newspapers that loot from Tibet is reaching India in considerable quantities. The Government of India believe that these insinuations are unfounded, but you ought to know of them in order that nothing may be done which would expose the Mission to misrepresentation. Suitable action is being taken by the military authorities to prevent any loot being sent down, and Viceroy hopes that you will enjoin on all officers under you the necessity for being very careful in this matter. *Bonâ fide* purchases of curios are, of course, not prohibited, but before sending these off, such officers should inform you and obtain your permission.

 Enclosure No. 275.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 25th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 21st August. Please report whether there are precedents for degradation of Dalai Lama by Chinese Emperor, or for the assumption of his place by Tashi Lama.

 Enclosure No. 276.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 25th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 19th August. In second reply to Amban, which Amban has handed to me officially, Tibetans practically agree to clause 9 of draft Convention; they are prepared to pay a small indemnity, if boundary is fixed at Giaogong; they agree to destroy all sangared positions; marts may be established below Phari, but no new ones established in future; if Chumbi is occupied, we should pay for grass, water, and fuel. After conclusion of treaty, no British official shall ever be allowed to enter Tibet beyond trade marts. Numbers of clauses referred to in this and succeeding telegrams are the numbers given in draft Convention sent with your letter of 5th August.

 Enclosure No. 277.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 24th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram, dated 16th August. Would it not be well that we should pay some compensation to the two Lachung men? Please wire your opinion.

Enclosure No. 278.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 25th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 19th August. Amban visited me to-day; handed me second Tibetan reply to him regarding our terms. He said it fell short of what he would expect them accept, and he would speak to Tibetans again; and, if necessary, act. He raises no objection to form of Adhesion Agreement.

Enclosure No. 279.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 25th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 20th August. Monk ran amok on 18th outside military camp wounding Captains Kelly and Cook-Young, I.M.S. He was armed with sword and wore chain armour under monk's robes. I immediately summoned Members of Council. Informed them severe measures were necessary to prevent spread of such crimes. Man would be hanged, and I demanded fine of five thousand rupees and a hostage from each of three monasteries and from National Assembly. Council demurred, but I asked them to reflect what they would have done if we were in their power and an Englishman had ran amok in a monastery. Tibetans in bazaar, outside camp, and in city had expected instant assault by us; but on being re-assured, traders continued all day at bazaar. White and Wilton, who were visiting Depong Monastery, were received with civility by Abbots; and O'Connor next day visiting a temple in city, was equally well received. Councillors were bringing fine to-day, but were summoned by Amban, and will bring it to-morrow.

Enclosure No. 280.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 25th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 20th August. Certain information received that Dalai Lama left Nagchuka for north twelve days ago. He has written to National Assembly, saying English are very crafty people, and warning them to be very careful in making an agreement with them, and bind them tight. He adds that he himself will go away, and look after the interests of the faith. His departure is not regretted by Tibetans, and it would not prove prejudicial to our interests, if I had time to deal with new situation which has arisen.

Enclosure No. 281.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Camp, Lhasa, the 9th August, 1904.

(Extract.)

The Nepalese representative came to see me to-day and to inform me that last night he went to see the Ti Rimpoche, the Regent to whom the Dalai Lama has handed over his seal. Captain Jit Bahadur explained

to the Regent that matters were getting serious. The Regent replied that he and the Dalai Lama's brother were anxious to make a settlement and were of opinion that the Government terms might well be accepted with two or three modifications. The Regent thought that the amount of indemnity I had named—Rs. 50,000 a day—was excessive. And he would ask that if they released the two Lachung men we should release the yaks and men whom we had seized last year in retaliation. With those modifications he thought the National Assembly might reasonably accept our terms. The Nepalese representative says the Regent is a moderate man, more inclined to make a peaceful settlement than the generality of the National Assembly. Captain Jit Bahadur having hinted that the Regent and the Dalai Lama's brother were anxious to visit me, I told him to let the Regent know that I would be glad to receive him; and I asked him to tell the Regent from me that we had no wish to be other than on friendly terms with the Tibetans. We had no desire to make war upon them or object to gain by it; we did not wish to annex their country; and the Viceroy had given me the very strictest orders to respect their religion, so that when I heard from him (the Nepalese Representative) and the Tong-sa Penlop that the Tibetans considered the Summer Palace a sacred building, I had consented to take up my residence elsewhere, even though at inconvenience to myself. But while we had thus no wish to make war and were prepared to respect their religion the Tibetans were putting me in a very difficult position. They had asked me to stop hostilities, saying they wished to make a settlement, but although they had been acquainted with the terms for three weeks and I had already been here a week, yet not one word of negotiation had yet passed between me and them. Nor had they made proper efforts to furnish the troops with supplies. If they failed to negotiate, what could I do? It seemed to me that the Tibetans were like men in a bog. They were sinking deeper and deeper. Last year they were in up to their knees only. A month ago they were up to their waists. Now they are up to their necks. And in a short time, if they will not accept the hand which is stretched out to them, they will be in over their heads.

Enclosure No. 282.

**Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission, dated
10th August, 1904.**

1st August, 1904.—Rain fell during the night. Cloudy day. The force marched to Nam, 10 miles. A letter arrived from the Ta Lama, who is lodged a few miles higher up the stream, to say that he had proposed to call on the British Commissioner; but that, owing to the expected arrival of two Shapas from Lhasa, he had deferred his visit, and would see the British Commissioner on the following day.

2nd August.—Cold, windy morning.

The force marched to Tolung Bridge, 13 miles.

At 3.30 p.m., the Ta Lama, Sechung and Tsarong Shapas, an Abbot in the suite of the Dalai Lama, and Abbots from each of the three great monasteries called on the British Commissioner, and had a three hours' interview in which they requested the Commissioner not to advance to Lhasa; or, if he must do so, to advance with only a small escort. The Amban's Secretary was also present at the interview.

3rd August.—Damp, cloudy morning.

The force marched to Lhasa, and camped on an open plain $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the west of the Potala. At 4 p.m., the Amban called on the British Commissioner.

4th August.—Heavy rain during the night, lasting up to about 9 a.m.

Colonel Younghusband returned the Amban's call, returning through the town of Lhasa. On arrival in camp, he received the Nepalese representative.

5th August.—At 10 a.m. the Sechung and Tsarong Shapes and the Tungyik Chembo, who was at Khamba Jong, called on the British Commissioner and had a long interview, during which the Tong-sa Penlop also arrived. The Nepalese representative called in the afternoon, and during his visit an Abbot came in from the National Assembly, with a message regarding our proposed occupation of the Norbuling.

6th August.—Rain during the night.

The daily quantity of supplies required by the force not having been sent by the Lhasa Government as promised, a letter was sent to the Council to say that if certain supplies were not produced by 5 p.m. that day, the British Commissioner would sanction the General Officer Commanding taking any military action he considered necessary the next day. The Nepalese representative and the Tong-sa Penlop called during the afternoon. Only a small proportion of the requisite supplies were produced.

7th August.—Rain during the night. The General Officer Commanding called on the Amban.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, Colonel,

British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Camp, Lhasa, the 10th August, 1904.

Enclosure No. 283.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyantse, the 25th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 21st August, 5 a.m. On the 18th, a Lama savagely attacked two unarmed medical officers, Captains Kelly and Cook-Young, I.M.S., at the entrance to the camp, with a sword, slightly wounding the former on the hand, and severely wounding the latter on the head. The man was captured and hung yesterday. The Lama said he belonged to Amdung in Western Tibet, and had no connection with local monasteries, but came with the intention of killing. He was armed with sword and dagger, and clad in coat of mail under his red monk's garments. Colonel Younghusband sent for the Tibetan officials, and demanded a hostage from each of the three leading monasteries and one from the Government as a guarantee of future good behaviour, and fined them five thousand rupees. Case is thought to be only isolated case of fanaticism. On 19th instant, I reconnoitred to the Penam Gangla. No signs of any gathering. The Nepalese Resident reports further dispersal of Tibetan soldiers. The Ti Rimpoche, now the leading man in Lhasa, called and expressed regret at the occurrence on 18th. On 20th, troops marched out five miles west. The Tibetans reported that an interpreter belonging to the force, who had been alone in Lhasa without leave and contrary to orders, was found badly wounded by sword cuts. The case is being enquired into, but so far looks like drunken brawl. Minimum temperature here at night now 35°. Weather improving and Brahmaputra going down.

Enclosure No. 284.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 27th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of 21st August. We await your reply to Secretary of State's orders forwarded with our telegram of 18th August, regarding date on which Mission should leave Lhasa.

Enclosure No. 285.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 28th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 22nd August. The four hostages demanded on account of the assault on British officers were to-day handed over to me.

Enclosure No. 286.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 28th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 23rd August. Amount of indemnity which I am at present demanding, viz., Rs. 50,000 a day, reckoned from date on which Mission was attacked, is excessive, and I would not press it seriously. But by giving way on this point I might be able to secure trade-mart in Eastern Tibet. I should be glad to learn whether Government would approve of this. Payment of indemnity would make us very unpopular, and I would suggest a policy of concession in regard to it, and securing in place of indemnity additional facilities for trade, and, perhaps, mining rights as well.

Enclosure No. 287.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyangtse, the 28th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, August 24th, 5 a.m. Sent a reconnoitring party to the other side of the river on 22nd who visited the arsenal, which was deserted, but a certain amount of hand machinery for boring rifles and manufacturing cartridges with tools for the same are left; also a large number of partially made breech-blocks, bayonets, and cartridges. An accident occurred at Chaksam Ferry in which one driver, three Tibetan boatmen, and ten mules were drowned, due to swamping of one of large boats. Attock boatmen in Berthon boats behaved well, and saved large boat with remainder of passengers. Convoy arrived from Chaksam Ferry on 23rd with about 1,000 maunds supplies. All reported quiet at posts this side of Gyangtse. Two feet of snow reported on Karo La. On 9th weather very unsettled and rainy here with reduced temperature at nights.

Enclosure No. 288.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 28th August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 23rd August. I would suggest to Government that present opportunity be taken to investigate routes to China and India by means of return parties from here. To establish trade mart at Gartok, party with survey officer might be sent up Sangpo. I think O'Connor better stay at Gyangtse, where his services will be very necessary this winter. I would suggest therefore that Captain Rawling, who is now at Phari, and who travelled in Western Tibet last year, should be employed. He is an excellent fellow, who gets on well with Tibetans. Lieutenant Bailey, 32nd Pioneers, who has learnt some Tibetan and understands the people, might accompany him. The party should also be accompanied by geologist. Beyond a few orderlies, no escort need accompany this party. Another party might return to India down the Brahmaputra River or by the Tawang route. White might be in charge of this party; and as it would have to pass through country inhabited by independent tribes, he should have an escort of one hundred men, preferably Gurkhas. Both White and the Assam authorities might work to secure friendly co-operation of tribes. I cannot, of course, say at present that Tibetan Government will acquiesce in these movements, but people of country have never shown themselves ill-disposed, and I think it is worth while making effort to now explore unknown parts of Tibet.

Enclosure No. 289.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Camp, Lhasa, the 12th August, 1904.

(Extract.)

The Amban called upon me to-day. He said he had received a reply to our terms, but it was so impertinent he could not even mention it to me officially. He had sent it back to the Tibetans censuring them for their stupidity and ordering them to send a more fit reply. He had pointed out to them their folly in not settling with us, and how impossible it was for them to contend against us. He then made a singularly interesting remark. The ordinary people, he said, were not at all ill-disposed towards us. They liked us and were anxious to trade with us. Reports of our treatment of the wounded and of the liberal payment we made for supplies had spread about the country, and the people in general would be glad enough to make a settlement and be on good terms. Where the opposition came from was from the Lamas, more specially those of the three great monasteries. They and they alone were the obstructionists and if they were out of the way there would be no more trouble and the people would speedily be friends with us. I told the Amban this was extremely interesting and gratifying to hear, and what he had said entirely bore out my own conclusions. It made me all the more sorry that so many of these poor peasants with whom we had no quarrel and who only wished to be friendly with us should have been killed, and this was one consideration which was restraining us from fighting now. I had on several occasions during the recent fighting gone round the dead Tibetans, and invariably found that the dead were all peasants. A Lama was never seen. If we could be quite sure that the originators of all this fighting would fight themselves, I was not sure that we would have been so ready to suspend hostilities. Before the close of his visit I asked the Amban if the Nepalese and

Kashmiris kept on good terms with the Tibetans here. He replied that they got on well enough with the ordinary people but avoided the Lamas, as contact with them was liable to lead to trouble. He added that the Nepalese Representative had been ordered by the Prime Minister of Nepal to advise the Tibetans to be reasonable and come to a settlement with us and to tell them that the British respected the religion of others and would not interfere with theirs. I said I had heard of this, and if the Tibetans had only followed this good advice, which was given a year ago, we might have settled up everything at Khamba Jong. What the Prime Minister of Nepal had said about the tolerance of other religions was perfectly true. We had many millions of Buddhists under our rule, about 200 million Hindus and 70 million Mohomedans. The Tibetan fear that we would interfere with their religion was altogether unfounded. The Amban replied that they were so jealous of their religion that they tried to prevent even Chinese Buddhists of other sects from their own from entering Tibet.

Enclosure No. 290.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Camp, Lhasa, the 13th August, 1904.

(Extract.)

Two Shapes, the Dalai Lama's private Abbot, a Secretary of Council, and the Accountant-General paid me a formal visit this morning. They asked that our Mounted Infantry should not be allowed to go about in bands of 40 or 50, as they had yesterday captured 36 Tibetan soldiers (the real number is 64), and they feared there might be disturbances if this continued. I replied that such military operations would have to continue till I saw signs that they intended to agree to the terms we were demanding. At present I saw no such signs; the Amban had indeed told me that they had drawn up a document which they had presented to him as a reply to our terms, but which was so impertinent that the Amban had said he could not even mention it to me officially. The deputation replied that they were really anxious to make a settlement, and the document they had presented to the Amban merely represented their views, and was not intended as a reply to me. Their idea was to give the Amban their opinion, and he would give orders upon it. I asked them whether they were prepared to obey the orders of the Amban. They said that if the Amban gives orders acceptable to both them and him they would obey. I asked him if by that they meant that they would obey his orders if they liked them, but would pay no attention to them if they were not according to their taste. They replied that their idea was that the Amban should act as a sort of mediator. We would both present our views to him and he would decide between us and make a settlement satisfactory to both. When they had stated their case to him they had no intention to be impertinent; they were a small people and ignorant of the ways of great nations; they thought that if they asked a good deal at first they might not obtain all they asked but would obtain part. I told them I had already warned the Amban that I was not here to act the part of a merchant in the bazaar and haggle over terms. When I had arrived at Khamba Jong last year I had indeed been prepared then to discuss the terms of a settlement and by give and take arrive at a mutually satisfactory agreement. I had, for instance, announced that we were prepared to concede the Giaogong lands to them if they showed themselves reasonable in regard to trade concessions elsewhere. But they had declined to negotiate, and had chosen to fight. They had been beaten and had no further means of continuing the struggle against us. They must, therefore, accept our terms or expect us to take still further action against them. The terms we were now asking were extremely moderate, but if we were compelled to undertake more military operations they would have to

be made much more severe. They begged me to be more reasonable and to discuss things more quietly; they said they were accustomed to talk matters over at great length; they hoped that the Amban would be able to persuade me to be more considerate; and they suggested that I should ask the Viceroy to let me demand easier terms from them. I reminded them that they had been aware of the terms for three weeks now and I had been ready on the way up here to explain them to them. I had now been ten days here; they had not yet come to talk to me about them; and I had heard from the Amban that so far from showing any inclination to agree with them they had written about them in very impertinent terms. They must not be surprised, therefore, that my patience was exhausted. The terms which I had shown them were issued by command of the British Government, and no reference to His Excellency the Viceroy would have the slightest effect in modifying them.

Enclosure No. 291.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Camp, Lhasa, the 14th August, 1904.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to report that the Ti Rimpoche, who is at present acting as Regent and presides at the National Assembly, came to visit me to-day, accompanied by the Nepalese Representative, and bringing with him a present of gold dust to the value of about £30 and some silk from the Dalai Lama's brother. He is a cultured, pleasant-mannered, amiable old gentleman. He said he would like to have come and seen me before, but was afraid of the Shapas. He told me how he had been hastily summoned here by the Dalai Lama a few weeks ago, but on his arrival had found the Dalai Lama had fled. He had greatly disliked taking up political business, for he had spent his whole life in religious study, and was altogether ignorant of the methods of public affairs. But the Shapas and people in the palace had given him a message from the Dalai Lama handing over the Dalai Lama's seal to him, and telling him he was to act as Regent during the Dalai Lama's absence. The Ti Rimpoche then stated that what he had come to see me about was to ask me to show consideration towards their religion, and not destroy their monasteries. When he had come to look into affairs he had convinced himself that those responsible for the conduct of affairs had acted very stupidly, and should have made a settlement with us long ago. Now they were beaten and had to accept our terms, but he hoped we would show them consideration. They were sending to the Dalai Lama to return and he thought he ought to be here to make a settlement with us. I told him that I thoroughly sympathised with him in the very unpleasant position in which he was placed. Others had brought trouble upon the country and he had been called in at the last moment to repair the mischief. But while he was in an awkward position, I hoped he would realise the difficulty in which I also was placed. I had received the orders of the Viceroy to show the utmost consideration to their religion. I had also received orders to make a settlement on the terms which had been determined on by the British Government. But the settlement on these terms had to be made with the National Assembly, which was almost entirely composed of ecclesiastics. The Amban had told me yesterday that the reply which they had made to our terms was so impertinent that he dare not even mention it to me officially. If then this assembly of ecclesiastics refused our terms, what was I to do? I had to show consideration to them and their monasteries because of their sacred calling. I had also to get my terms agreed to. Could he suggest any way of doing this except by force? The Ti Rimpoche said he altogether disagreed with the reply which had been sent to the Amban, but the others were determined to send it; not that they really meant what they said, but they thought that if they

put their case strongly at the beginning they might get easier terms out of us. He again begged me, however, to show consideration. I said I would be very much obliged to him if he would at the earliest opportunity try to persuade the National Assembly that I was not here to bargain over terms. I was here by direction of the Viceroy to carry out the commands of the British Government in making a settlement. The terms of that settlement were drawn up with an especial regard for their religion. We were annexing no part of Tibet. We were not asking for an Agent here at Lhasa itself. But we had to ask for an indemnity because the military operations which had been forced on us in 1886 and in the present year had cost us a very great deal of money. The Tibetans had caused the trouble. We had, therefore, to ask them to pay at least a part of the expense. We know, however, that Tibet was too poor a country to pay the whole. We were, therefore, asking not even half of the real cost, and we expected that the Tibetans would give us, who had to suffer by having to pay the remainder of the cost, the advantage of being able to come to Tibet to buy wool and other things which were produced more cheaply here than in India, and of selling to the Tibetans the surplus of articles produced more cheaply in India. The Regent said he thought this quite reasonable, and he would explain my view to the National Assembly. As to the Dalai Lama, I said I was quite prepared to give him the most positive assurance that he would be safe from us if he returned here. I did not wish to discuss personally with him the details of the settlement, but wished him to affix his seal in my presence; and it would certainly be more convenient if he were nearer Lhasa for reference during the negotiations. The Regent said he would send two messengers to him to-morrow, advising him to return. The trouble was, though, that he had nobody about him to advise him properly. At the close of the interview I told the Ti Rimpoche that I should be glad to see him again. He was an old man, and was, I know, very busy just now, but whenever he liked to come and talk with me I should be most pleased to receive him.

Enclosure No. 292.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyantse, the 31st August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 27th August. Nothing particular to report. Reconnaissances as usual, with negative results. Weather colder, with heavy rain nightly. All report quiet at posts between here and Gyantse.

Enclosure No. 293.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Camp, Lhasa, the 16th August, 1904.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to report that yesterday the Amban intimated to me that he had pressed the Tibetan Government to make a start towards settlement by releasing the two Lachung men (British subjects) who had been seized last year beyond Khamba Jong, and that the Tibetan Government had agreed. He wished to know when and in what manner they should be handed over. I informed him that they should be handed over to me at ten this morning by two members of Council. This morning I held a full durbar and two members of Council, accompanied by two Lamas, brought the two Lachung men before me. I told the men, who showed the liveliest satisfaction at their impending

release, that I had received the commands of the King-Emperor to obtain their release from the Tibetan Government, and they were now free. His Majesty had further commanded that if they had been ill-treated reparation should be demanded from the Tibetan Government. I wished to know, therefore, if they had been ill-treated or not. They said they had been slightly beaten at Shigatse, and their things had been taken from them, but since their arrival in Lhasa they have been well fed and had not been beaten. I told them they would be examined by a medical officer to ascertain if their statements were correct. I then turned to the Tibetan Councillors and said that the King-Emperor considered the seizure, imprisonment and beating of two of his subjects as an exceedingly serious offence. It formed one of the main reasons why the Mission had been moved forward from Khamba Jong to Gyangtse, and one of the principal terms in the settlement, which I had been commanded to make at Lhasa itself, was the release of these men. If the Tibetan Government had not cared to have them in Tibet they should have returned them across the frontier; or, in any case, have handed them over to us at Khamba Jong. Their seizure and imprisonment for a year was altogether unpardonable. I trusted they now understood that the subjects of the King-Emperor could not be ill-treated with impunity, and that we would, in future, as we had now, hold them strictly responsible for the good treatment of British subjects in Tibet. The Lachung men were then taken out and examined by a medical officer in the presence of Mr. White and two Tibetan officials. The medical officer reported that there were no signs on their bodies of their having been beaten, and that they were in good condition. On receiving this report I expressed my satisfaction that the ill-treatment had not been severe. I would, not, therefore, press the matter of reparation, but imprisonment for a year was in itself sufficiently bad treatment to British subjects who had committed no offence, and we expected that no British subjects would ever be so treated again. The Shapes promised to respect the subjects of His Majesty in future. They expressed their pleasure that one of the terms of the settlement had been concluded; and hoped, now a start was made, an agreement would quickly be come to. It was, at any rate, their intention to proceed as rapidly as possible in their discussions. It has subsequently transpired that the two men had been kept separately in dungeons 21 steps below the surface of the ground, and had not seen daylight for nearly a year. But as they were in excellent health and well fed, and as we had while at Khamba Jong seized over two hundred yaks in retaliation, I am not pursuing the matter further. The most satisfactory feature in this affair is the fact that the release has taken place entirely on the initiation of the Amban.

Enclosure No. 294.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 31st August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 25th August. Your telegram, 18th August. Am I to receive orders from military authorities as to the date of my return? Supplies of wheat, barley, fodder, for whole force, can easily be obtained here, warm clothing for force can also be obtained, Tibetan military forces are utterly broken, people are perfectly friendly. If I leave here before completion of my work, Government risk losing all best result of their expensive efforts and of bravery and endurance of their troops.

Enclosure No. 295.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 31st August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 26th August. Officers arriving from Gyantse report villages along route very friendly and voluntarily bringing in country produce for sale. O'Connor has visited three of principal temples in Lhasa. At first he was civilly received, at second he was very cordially received, and at third sullenly. White had obtained permission from great Sera Monastery to visit it any day he wishes. I announced to authorities my wish to give one thousand rupees to poor of Lhasa, but as twelve thousand poor from city and whole district round appeared yesterday to receive my gift, I had to give them a tonka each, or four thousand rupees in all. Nepalese Representative reports this morning that gift has immediately increased our popularity, and that people are saying when their own troops come here, they loot everything, while we keep our troops from looting, pay for everything, and even distribute alms to poor. Acting Regent remarked last evening to Nepalese Representative he understood now why we were a great nation. Party of medical officers visited Tibetans' Medical Hall today, and were well received. White and Wilton visited arsenal, which is a very small affair, and scarcely, in their opinion, worth destroying. There are some English-made lathes, but machinery is hand-worked and fly-wheel wooden.

Enclosure No. 296.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 2nd September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 31st August. You are the head of the Mission, and you can only take orders from the Government of India. The Government of India wish for your opinion as to possible duration of stay at Lhasa after you have consulted with General Macdonald. The Government of India see no reason whatever why the Mission should not remain at Lhasa until the middle of October, if necessary, but the 15th October is the latest date up to which you can be permitted to remain there. The reason for this decision is that the troops cannot cross the passes without loss of life if the return is made later, and that further transport and supplies from India cannot be provided. In the absence of any convincing reasons as to the impossibility of staying at Lhasa, the Mission must remain there until the Convention is concluded or until the 15th October.

Enclosure No. 297.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 2nd September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Following telegram will be despatched by Military Department to General Macdonald:—

“The Government of India expect you to make every possible endeavour to enable the Mission to stay at Lhasa as long as may be necessary for the negotiations, but not later than the 15th October,

It is of paramount importance that a Convention should be concluded, and the Mission are expected to endure inconvenience and possible hardship to attain this end, and the Government of India see no reason why the Mission should not be able to stay until the middle of October."

Enclosure No. 298.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 3rd September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 30th August. Four or five hundred Mongolians are collected at Reting, three marches to north of Lhasa. They do not intend come here, unless wanted.

Enclosure No. 299.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 3rd September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 30th August. Supplies are coming in regularly. Ninety to one hundred patients a day visit Walton's dispensary, which is highly appreciated. White and Wilton have visited both Sera and Depung monasteries, and been very civilly received. Reception at latter was much more cordial than on first visit. Officers have visited bazaars in city, and experienced no symptoms of ill-feeling. Bazaar outside camp is crowded daily with Tibetan traders and sellers. Valuable curios are now being brought for sale. O'Connor has received advances from Kashmiri merchants anxious to establish branches at Gyantse when mart opened there, and Chinese merchants are also keen.

Enclosure No. 300.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 3rd September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 30th August. Acting Regent and two Councillors visiting me on 28th said they had handed Amban letter agreeing to all our terms, except that regarding indemnity. I accordingly asked Amban to bring Council with him when he next visited me. He came to-day with Acting Regent and Council. It seems they were only ready agree to other terms, provided we excused them indemnity. After much talk, they, however, agreed to clauses five, eight and nine, one section of clause two and section three of clause two, with exception of last sentence, commencing with words and to. This assent is, however, only verbal, and Amban anticipates much difficulty in obtaining written assent of National Assembly to even these.

Enclosure No. 301.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 3rd September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, August 30th. Dalai Lama has been seen on Tibetan plateau on road to Sining, accompanied by Dorjieff.

Enclosure No. 302.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 3rd September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 30th August. Macdonald tells me that 15th September is the latest date he can remain here. I have told him that it is unlikely that I can satisfactorily conclude the negotiations before beginning of October.

Enclosure No. 303.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 3rd September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 30th August. I gather that Tibetans, in spite of their protest of poverty, can really pay indemnity. Still, I think that trade concessions in lieu of portion of indemnity would be preferable, and I should like also liberty to arrange payment of indemnity by instalments of one lakh of rupees a year for long term of years, if that arrangement is preferred by Tibetans.

Enclosure No. 304.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the Resident in Nepal, Katmandu, dated the 5th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Can you ascertain what official or officials signed on behalf of Tibet the Treaty of 1856 between Nepal and Tibet, and what seal or seals were affixed? Perhaps you could obtain *facsimile* copy of original document from Durbar.

Enclosure No. 305.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 5th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 2nd September. Yesterday I visited Amban, and at my request Acting Regent and Shaps were present. Most of members now sitting in National Assembly were also present. I handed them final draft of

Convention. I believe opposition to all terms except indemnity is practically overcome, and Amban has handed me a written assurance from Tibetans accepting ninth clause. As regards indemnity, I am coming to conclusion that, considering wealth of monasteries, it should be payable without undue hardships. In any case, reduction could be more suitably made by Viceroy if we subsequently find terms really to severe than by myself now.

Enclosure No. 306.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyantse, the 3rd September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 30th August, 5 a.m. Nothing unusual occurred on 27th and 28th. On 29th survey party sent 13 miles up the main Kichu valley, escorted by one company 32nd and section mounted infantry. Officers' reconnoitring patrol of mounted infantry proceeded to Pemba Jong La reports Kham force about 800 strong said to be in camp about 12 miles beyond Pemba Jong La. Heavy rain every night for the last three nights. Severe snowstorm reported on night of 23rd at Ralung, and low temperature on the Karola. Convoy left for Chaksam Ferry, and some sick for base hospital escorted by one company 8th Gurkhas and section mounted infantry.

Enclosure No. 307.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 5th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 2nd September. Your telegram, 25th August. Chinese deposed sixth Dalai Lama on ground of licentious living. In absence of Dalai Lama, Tashi Lama would be head of the Buddhist Church; it is not intended that he should "assume the place" of Dalai Lama. Fact that I endeavoured to induce Dalai Lama to come in is well known to Buddhists here, and they are also aware that, after he had definitely fled from the country, it was on the initiative of Amban that he was denounced. I, personally, consider the denunciation a very politic step. It also has approval of Tongsa Penlop and Nepalese.

Enclosure No. 308.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 5th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 2nd September. Tongsa Penlop is suggesting to Tibetans that they should let us collect Customs at marts and get amount of indemnity from this source. I am making no move till Tibetans make definite proposals, but I think that it would be advantageous to move, and would like to know views of Government.

Enclosure No. 309.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated the 31st August, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

I to-day consulted Younghusband with regard to fixing a date for our departure from Lhasa. He says he cannot fix any date, but thinks beginning of October earliest, and cannot guarantee that. Medical authorities consider 1st September latest safe date. Officers Commanding units think 12th might be risked. I am prepared to stay 15th September. I would delay departure a few days longer if this would make the difference. There has already been snow on hills round here and at Nagartse, and heavy snow on Karo La and at Ralung, with severe frost on Karo La, and return march to Gyantse will take nineteen days. I consider 13th September is the latest safe date for our stay in Lhasa, and would be glad of immediate orders, but, in absence of orders to contrary will fix 15th for departure.

Enclosure No. 310.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 6th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

With reference to the decision of the Government of India that the Mission may remain at Lhasa until the 15th October at latest, you will, of course, bear in mind that your opinion is based on very imperfect information as to climatic conditions. You must take every precaution to avoid being blocked in the passes with consequent loss of life, and, if you are unfortunately detained at Lhasa, you should keep yourself regularly informed as to the practicability of the road for your return journey.

Enclosure No. 311.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, dated the 6th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Following telegrams are repeated for your information :—

(1.) From Secretary of State, 31st August :—

“ Your telegram of the 30th August. His Majesty’s Government have throughout aimed at obtaining the maximum of reparation while incurring the minimum of future liability. As regards indemnity, amount suggested seems altogether excessive, but we think that by requiring Tibetans to pay a substantial sum the danger of provoking us will be brought home to them. On the other hand, additional treaty concessions, while costing Tibetans less at present, are likely to involve us in further trouble hereafter, since attempts may be made to evade them in the same way as the 1893 regulations were evaded. Additional marts and mining rights, desirable as they may be in the abstract, can only be made effective by affording protection to miners and traders, and by keeping roads open. Unless in future the Tibetan Government show a disposition very different from that which they hitherto displayed, our apprehension is that every fresh mart and mining enterprise will result in questions being raised between the Tibetan Government and the Government of India, which will require support and pressure from us periodically.”

(2.) To Secretary of State, 2nd September :—

“Your telegram of the 31st August. We had given up intention of pressing Tibetans to agree to a mart in Eastern Tibet; should, however, an opportunity present itself of securing such a mart, we may afterwards regret not having availed ourselves of it. As regards the amount of trade there, we have little information.”

(3.) From Secretary of State, 5th September :—

“Your telegram of the 2nd September. Tibet. See my telegram of 31st August, which conveyed to you the general views of His Majesty's Government on suggestions made by Younghusband. Should an opportunity of securing a mart in Eastern Tibet on easy terms present itself, His Majesty's Government offer no objection; they are not, however, desirous of adding to the marts already specified, unless this can be done under circumstances which was not likely to entail trouble in future, and with the Tibetan Government's goodwill.”

Enclosure No. 312.

**Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission, dated
Camp, Lhasa, the 18th August, 1904.**

8th August, 1904.—Cloudy morning.

At 8 a.m. General Macdonald, with the approval of the British Commissioner moved out a column to the neighbourhood of the Depung Monastery, and made a requisition upon the monks for supplies of grain, flour and butter, owing to the failure of the Lhasa Government to supply the quantities required by the troops. After some delay, a small quantity was produced, and the monks were given five days to complete the whole amount. During the course of the day, two Shaps and some other officials and the Tongsa Penlop called on the British Commissioner.

9th August.—Cloudy morning.

Mr. White visited the Nechung Oracle, and was well received.

10th August.—Cloudy.

The British Commissioner visited the Nechung Oracle Monastery in the morning, and called upon the Amban during the afternoon.

11th August.—Heavy rain fell all night, lasting till 8 a.m. Proposed move to Lhalu house and new camp postponed. Rain began again at 5 p.m.

12th August.—Rain fell during the night, lasting till 9 a.m. The force moved camp some two miles to the east, and the Mission moved to the Lhalu house, the property of one of the noble families of Tibet. The Nepalese Representative called on the British Commissioner at noon. A reconnoitring party found a camp of Khamba soldiers up a nullah leading to the Pemba La, and captured about 60 of them without resistance.

13th August.—Rain fell during the night.

At 11 o'clock two Shaps and some other officials called on the British Commissioner, bringing presents of silk, &c. The Tongsa Penlop called in the afternoon.

14th August.—Cloudy.

The Ti Rimpoche, the Chief Doctor of Divinity and Metaphysics, of Tibet, called with the Nepalese Representative at 11 a.m. Messrs. White and Wilton visited the Jokang temple in Lhasa, where they were well received.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND,

British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Enclosure No. 313.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyantse, the 6th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 5 a.m., 2nd September. On the 30th the survey party up the Kichu valley reconnoitred as far as the junction of the Pemba Chu with the Kichu opposite the Gaden monastery, about 20 miles from Lhasa. All quiet. Survey party and escort returned to camp. Nothing of note occurred in post. News from communications—all quiet at posts; Sangpo in heavy flood; Karo La under snow; one death pneumonia Ralung; one case Petijong; two cases enteric here; one at Gyantse.

Enclosure No. 314.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Camp, Lhasa, the 18th August, 1904.

(Extract.)

I regret to have to report that a monk attacked two officers, Captain Cooke-Young, I.M.S., and Captain Kelly, I.M.S., with a sword this morning immediately outside the Military Camp. He dealt the former officer a severe cut on the head and wounded the latter officer in the hand. When secured it was found that he was wearing under his monk's robes a coat of chain armour reaching to the knees. He also had a number of charms. The assault, of course, was entirely unprovoked, while the fact of the man having chain armour and bearing a sword is sufficient evidence that he had come to the camp with the deliberate intention of killing a British officer. That it was, however, an act of individual fanaticism was equally evident, for it took place in the bazaar immediately outside our camp, which was attended by two or three hundred Tibetans at the time. Messrs. White and Wilton, too, were at the very moment being civilly received in the Depung Monastery. Nevertheless, as the whole place is swarming with monks, there being, according to the Abbot's account, ten thousand in the Depung Monastery alone, and as we had already caught one with a loaded matchlock, I thought it necessary to make an example of the present case. I, therefore, summoned the Acting Regent and the members of Council and informed them that though I did not imagine that the assault was part of any organised scheme, yet I had to mark the serious nature of the offence in order to prevent others like it being committed in future. We had already captured one monk with a loaded matchlock hidden under his robe; and unless marked action was taken of this case others might occur in future and seriously strain the friendly relations we were beginning to re-establish between us. The man would, therefore, be hanged: a fine of Rs. 5,000 would be imposed on Sera, the nearest monastery: and four hostages, one from each of the three great monasteries and one from the Government, would have to be sent to remain with us. The Tibetans demurred to these terms, saying that if the man was handed over to them they would punish him according to Tibetan custom: and that they were a poor people and could not afford this fine in addition to the indemnity we were imposing, and that it would be unfair if another case of this kind occurred that the hostages should suffer. They proposed instead that they should station guards outside our camp to keep Tibetans in order. I said I would be ready to take the fine in kind if they found difficulty in paying it in cash: and that the hostages might be changed every day, if necessary. They would be at liberty, too, to go about anywhere *inside* the Mission enclosure, to attend durbars, and to receive friends. With those modifications my terms must be adhered to, and I

asked the Shapas what would have happened if a British officer had in front of one of their monasteries attacked a Lama and cut his head open. Without doubt the whole monastery would have turned out and killed every defenceless Englishman within reach. Fortunately for the Tibetans our soldiers are well under control. As it was our officers went out and reassured the traders, and not a rupee's worth of their goods was looted. But the Tibetan Government must recognise the moderation we were showing. I trusted that the Tibetan Government would see the wisdom of acceding to my moderate demands without further demur. They returned the usual answer that they would lay the matter before the National Assembly.

Enclosure No. 315.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 9th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 4th September. Your telegram, 24th August. I have already given two Lachung men and their families four hundred fifty rupees each, and think they might receive compensation up to total amount of one thousand rupees each.

Enclosure No. 316.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, Gyangtse, to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated the 9th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, September 4th. Ti Rimpoche, who has to-day been definitely recognised by National Assembly as Regent and with Amban's consent commenced using seal left by Dalai Lama, visited me with Tongsa Penlop and Nepalese representative this morning. He said Tibetan Government were prepared to accept our terms, but begged that the indemnity might be paid in annual instalment of one lakh each. I pointed out that amount in that case ought to be considerably increased; but eventually as time is pressing, and Amban's consent will yet have to be obtained, I agreed in anticipation of sanction from Government. I trust my action will be upheld. Regent then affixed his private seal to a Tibetan translation of Draft Convention worded precisely as forwarded with your letter, dated August 5th, and I have informed Regent that Convention itself will be signed in the Potala.

Enclosure No. 317.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Camp, Lhasa, the 22nd August, 1904.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to report that yesterday, after handing me over silks to the value of Rs. 5,000, as fine for the assault on two British officers, the Acting Regent (the Ti Rimpoche) asked those Tibetans who had come with him to withdraw, and he, the Tongsa-Penlop and the Nepalese Representative then proceeded to talk over the general situation. The Ti

Rimpoche said that he himself had no objection to our terms except in regard to the indemnity, which he thought was too heavy, as Tibet was a poor country. He pointed out the difficulty which the Tibetans had found in paying up the small fine I had imposed on them, and asked how they could be expected to pay the sum of Rs. 50,000 a day which I was demanding. He said of course we thought ourselves in the right in this quarrel, but it was difficult for him to make the Assembly acquiesce in this view, and it might be well if I would impress our views upon them. I said that if only a sensible and reasonable man like him had been sent to meet me in the beginning all this trouble would have been saved: there would have been no war, and no indemnity would have been asked. We had not wished for war, and I had gone with Captain O'Connor without any escort into their camp at Guru in January to reason quietly with the leaders there and ask them to report my views to Lhasa. If we had wanted war I would never have done that. That I did it was proof that we wished for peace. But they refused to report my words to Lhasa, and hence this trouble. The Ti Rimpoche here interpolated that they were afraid to report anything to the Dalai Lama. I went on to say that it was not fair to expect India to pay all the cost of a war brought on by the foolishness of the Tibetan rulers, so we had to ask that the Tibetans should pay part of the sum. Yet even now we were not asking for more than half of the whole cost. I was demanding Rs. 50,000 a day from the date of the attack on the Mission till a month after the date on which the Convention is signed. The Ti Rimpoche would note that I was not asking payment from the date of the Guru fight, because that fight might have been due to mere foolishness on the part of the leaders, but from the date when the Tibetans deliberately attacked the Mission at Gyangtse, after I had repeatedly notified that I had come to negotiate, and there could be no doubt that they meant war. From that date, therefore, we expected them to contribute to the cost of military operations. The Ti Rimpoche had said that the Tibetans had very little cash. If that was so I was prepared to consider the question of extending the period in which the payment of the indemnity could be made. I would also consider whether some of it could not be paid in kind to the trade agent in Gyangtse and the Officer Commanding in Chumbi. The Ti Rimpoche said he wished the settlement with us to be fully completed now so that we could have it over and be friends, but if the Tibetans had to go on paying us an indemnity for some years after, the row would be kept up and friendship would be difficult. I replied that if they would now at once pay the indemnity we should be only too glad. But in any case we would not on our side harbour any ill-feelings towards the Tibetans, with whom we had no other desire than to live on terms of friendship. The Tongsa-Penlop then said that Tibet, Nepal and Bhutan were bound together by the same religion, and all bordered on India. They ought, therefore, to look on England as their friend and leader. The English had no wish to interfere with them, but did not like any one else interfering. They ought to stand together therefore, for if one was hurt all were hurt. They could rely, however, on their big neighbour England to help them in time of trouble if they kept on good terms with her. The Nepalese Representative agreed with the Tongsa-Penlop that all four countries should be on terms of friendship with one another and that Tibet, Nepal and Bhutan should always preserve good relations with their neighbour England. The Ti Rimpoche said he trusted that when this settlement was made Tibet and England would always be on terms of friendship. The Tibetans had no wish to have relations with any other Power, and desired now to keep on good terms with England. I replied that we had been on perfectly good terms with Tibet for more than a century, up till the time of the Sikkim war, and I hoped that when the present settlement was made we would be friends for ever.

Enclosure No. 318.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Camp, Lhasa, the 19th August, 1904.

(Extract.)

The Amban visited me to-day and handed to me the second reply of the Tibetan Government to his letter forwarding to them the terms of the settlement we now wish to make with them. The first reply he had been unable to forward to me as it was too impudent. This second reply, he said, I would find on perusal, was more satisfactory, though it still fell short of what he would expect the Tibetans to agree to. I told the Amban that I found it difficult to make the Tibetans realise that the main points in the settlement we should expect them to agree to without question. The period in which the indemnity was to be paid might be a matter for discussion, but there was no question as to its having to be paid sometime. Similarly, they must agree to having marts at Gyangtse and Gartok. I remarked that I had all along been of opinion that nothing could be got out of these Tibetans except by pressure, and I was fully prepared to act. At the same time it would be much more satisfactory if the needful pressure could be put on by the Amban as I had no wish to take more action unless absolutely compelled to. I added that a difficulty I experienced in dealing with the Tibetans was in talking with so many representatives at the same time. Half a dozen delegates would come to me and each one insist upon having his say, and no responsible head was recognised. The Amban said that he, too, had had this difficulty, but that he had recognised the Regent as the principal in these negotiations and from now on he intended to negotiate with him alone: he was the best man among the leading Tibetans and came next after the Dalai Lama in the Lhasa Province. I said this seemed to me a wise course, for I had found the Regent a sensible man and he was much respected by the people. As regards the Convention itself, the Amban said he would have to discuss the clause regarding trade-marts with me. I said I was prepared to talk the matter over, but we should have to insist upon establishing trade marts at Gyangtse and Gartok, and I did not understand the Tibetan objections to the establishment of a mart at Gyangtse, for we had the right more than a century ago to have one even at Shigatse. This right had not been exercised for a great number of years, but at one time Indian traders visited Shigatse regularly.

Annexure.

Revised draft of treaty drawn by the National Assembly with greatest care, as ordered by the Amban.

That the draft of treaty containing eight Articles sent recently to the Amban by the British officials which has been forwarded to us under sealed cover on the evening of the 4th of the 7th month in the Wood Dragon year, in the 30th year of the reign of Kwangsu, stating that although we the National Assembly have talked over the matters with due consideration, yet no mention has been made by you Tibetans in assembly in Article I, on an important part of the subject, in which no property can be sold or leased out to any other power. Further, Tibet has been protected by the Chinese Emperor for more than 200 years with great kindness, and an Amban has been appointed for conducting business in Tibet, and as the Chinese Government is not mentioned clearly in the terms of this treaty, you were going to talk it over with the British officials regarding the 1st Article.

That although it is well known to all the powers of the Four Directions that from the beginning the great Emperor of China "appointed by heaven" is the Dispenser of Gifts

since the former incarnation of His Holiness the Dalai Lama and that he (the Emperor) is the protector of Tibet, no mention is made about him in the treaty drawn by the British, and we thank you that you are going to talk it over again with the British officials.

We, the Tibetans, have held no friendly intercourse or taken in any other power whose religion is heretical and does not agree with ours, and we have never leased out or sold any property until now. In future, regarding the present treaty, if the British Government will not dishearten the Tibetan Government, and with an earnest desire for peace, will abide by the treaty so that no dispute may arise hereafter and fault be found: and in the same manner, the Tibetan Government will not hold friendly intercourse, lease out or sell to any other heretical power having a different religion from ours, except the great Emperor of China out of gratitude, and will abide by the same.

Article II.—That as regards the two men of Lachung, who are to be given back by the Tibetan Government, the great Amban has given clear instructions to both the Tibetans and the British, and by mutual consent the aforesaid two men have been delivered over to the English officials without any injury to their bodies and organs of sense by the acting Kalon and the representatives of the National Assembly at 10 a.m. on the 5th day of the 7th month.

Article III.—That as regards the payment of war indemnity to the British by the Tibetans and concerning the universal law of paying back military expenses to the victorious power by the vanquished power, the British have picked up a quarrel and entered into Tibetan territory, thus causing war, and if one looks at the loss and damage done to the land of Tibet, it is impossible to pay back the war indemnity to the British, but Tibet being a religious country and having no military drilling it was unable to protect the land; and if any war indemnity is to be paid to the British according to the universal law, it is to be considered that great damage has been done by the destruction of Jongs, monasteries, villages, images, property and harvest; Tibet has no income like other countries, and whatever wealth is obtained, it is spent solely on performing religious ceremony for the great Emperor of China. As it is quite impossible to pay a big amount, be good enough to explain it to the British; but the real state of the case is that in the event of the same boundary remaining in our possession as before, we shall consider the repayment of a small portion of the indemnity if necessary.

Article IV.—That as regards the destruction of the "hill-Jongs" between Gyangtse and the frontier, we agree that all the newly-built fortifications are to be destroyed.

Article V.—That as regards the establishment of trade-marts in three different places, namely, at Yatung, Gyangtse, and Katakhe, Yatung mart is to remain under the existing conditions. It is not necessary to establish new trade-marts at Katakhe, which appear to be the name of Togar, and at Gyangtse. A trade-mart can be established at any convenient place below Phari. The officers are to be established in the marts under the same conditions as at Yatung. Regarding the delivery of the letters, the telegraph wire erected recently inside the frontier is to be taken away, and Tibetan officials will undertake to receive letters and deliver them.

Desirable traders shall have free access by mutual consent between the frontier and the mart.

Although benefit may be derived by both the parties by the establishment of fresh trade-marts in the event of development of trade, but as the establishment of new trade-marts will do harm to Tibet in future, please explain the matter so that it may not be necessary to make any promise.

Article VI.—The boundary between Sikkim and Tomo (Chumbi Valley) should be Jelap, and the boundary between Khamba and Sikkim should be according to the boundary pillars erected by Ngao-po.

Article VII.—That as for not increasing the customs fixed in the treaty of the 16th year of the reign, no alteration will be made accordingly. Regarding the gate-customs, although we have made a request that the same may be given to the Tibetan Government, but the Emperor of China collects it in his treasury and takes the same. If it cannot be given to the Tibetan Government, we will raise no dispute and can remain as it is, but if it is necessary to pay a small war indemnity to the English, please keep it in mind to move the Chinese Emperor in the matter.

Article VIII.—Regarding the occupation of Chumbi Valley by the British troops till the war indemnity is paid and the trade-mart is effectually established, if it is necessary to keep the troops at Chumbi for fear that the Tibetans may change their minds and until the trade-mart is established, there will be an income for the use of the grass, water, and fuel; please take active measures so that the prices may be paid without delay at the current rates.

On the decision of the above terms of the treaty by mutual consent of both the parties, the British traders can only hire houses on due payment of the house rent, but they will not be permitted to purchase houses or to keep Tibetans with them by deceitful means, or to cause their religion to prosper, or to marry Tibetan women, or to take things by force, or on credit—the due prices must be given at once in cash—or to take houses and land on mortgage. Especially after completing the terms of the present treaty, no British

officials, big or small, will ever be allowed to come into Tibet beyond the trade-mart. We therefore beg you, the great and best Amban, to do an act of virtue towards the doctrine of Tibet, and to do your very best to have these points inserted in the terms of the treaty.

This is sent by the National Assembly of Tibet on the _____ day of the month of the Wood-Dragon year in the 30th year of the reign of Kwangsu.

Enclosure No. 319.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Camp, Lhasa, the 21th August, 1904.

(Extract.)

I visited the Amban this afternoon and told him I had perused the Tibetan reply to him which he handed to me at our last meeting. It was more satisfactory than the first reply and there were some points which the Tibetans would now evidently agree to. I proposed then that we should get these points settled first and out of the way so as to make a start and then work on to the more contentious clauses. I then remarked that I had heard the Dalai Lama had without any doubt whatever fled the country. The Amban said this was true and he was evidently not flying to China but to the north—possibly to join the great Lama at Urga. I said he would hardly be flying to China, for he would surely have obtained the Amban's permission to proceed to Peking or at least have informed him of his intention. The Amban replied that he had gone off without any warning and he had now definitely decided to denounce him to the Emperor and would to-day or to-morrow send me a telegram which he would ask me to have despatched to Peking as quickly as possible. I said I would do this service for him and I considered he was acting with great wisdom in denouncing the Dalai Lama, for it was he who had brought all this trouble upon his country and he deserved to suffer for it. I was not surprised, however, at so young a ruler coming to grief, for our experience in India was that a young chief even when he only had temporal authority in his hands was very liable to get into the power of unscrupulous and designing men and rush off in a head-strong way on a foolish course. For a young Dalai Lama who had not only temporal but also supreme spiritual power the tendency to go wrong must have been almost irresistible and inevitable. The Amban said this certainly had been the case with the present Dalai Lama who had always been head-strong and obstinate and had never followed good advice. Referring then to the formalities which had to be gone through in the present negotiations, I said that, of course, the agreement I entered into with him and the Tibetans would have to be ratified. Soon after my return after the visit the Amban sent me a telegram for despatch by Gyangtse to Peking which he said contained the recommendation to the Emperor to denounce the Dalai Lama.

Enclosure No. 320.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission, dated Lhasa, the 26th August, 1904.

15th August, 1904.—Cloudy.

The Nepalese representative called on the British Commissioner during the morning.

16th August.—Cloudy. Rain fell during the night.

Two Shapes and some other officials arrived at 11 a.m., bringing with them the released Lachung men, both of whom appear to be in good health and to have been well treated and fed during their captivity. The Nepalese representative called on the British Commissioner during the course of the day.

17th August.—Cloudy.

The British Commissioner called on the Amban at 3 p.m. and handed to him a draft of the Proposed Adhesion Agreement.

18th August.—Clear morning.

A monk attacked two officers near the British camp and succeeded in inflicting sword-cuts upon Captains Kelly and Cook-Young, I.M.S., before he could be secured. Colonel Younghusband, on receipt of this news, at once sent for the Shapes and the Ti Rimpoche, and, on their arrival informed them of the occurrence, and that he proposed to hang the monk and to inflict a fine of Rs. 5,000 upon the nearest monastery (Sera), and to take hostages from each of the three great monasteries and the Lhasa Government as security for the future good behaviour of the monks. The Tibetan officers demurred at the terms, but went away to discuss the matter amongst themselves. The Tongsa Penlop brought a letter containing the revised answer of the Tibetans to the terms of the treaty.

19th August.—Clear morning.

The Amban called on the British Commissioner at 3 p.m. The monk who committed the outrage yesterday was hanged at 4 p.m.

20th August.—Cloudy.

The Nepalese representative called on the British Commissioner during the morning.

21st August.—Rain fell during the night. Cloudy day.

The Nepalese representative called during the morning, and at noon the Ti-Rimpoche and the Yutok Shape came, bringing silks to the nominal value of Rs. 5,000 in payment of the fine inflicted by the British Commissioner. The Tongsa Penlop also came and was present during the interview which followed. The British Commissioner called on the Amban at 3 p.m.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, Colonel,

British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Lhasa, the 26th August, 1904.

Enclosure No. 321.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.

22nd August, 1904.—Cloudy.

The four hostages demanded by the British Commissioner from the Government and the three great monasteries arrived to-day. Mr. Hayden visited the Tibetan arsenal on the far side of the Kyi Chu.

A proclamation was posted in Lhasa by the Tibetan Government, forbidding the people to interfere with foreigners in any way.

23rd August.—Rain fell during the night.

A convoy arrived at Lhasa carrying foodstuff, &c., from Gyangtse.

24th August.—Rain fell during the night.

Mr. Hayden left Lhasa en route to Gyangtse.

Captain O'Connor visited the Jokang, Muru, and Ramoche monasteries in Lhasa, and was well received in the first two, but sulkily in the third.

25th August.—Rain fell during the night.

By the British Commissioner's orders alms were distributed to the poor of Lhasa, 12,000 in number, at a rate of one tonka per individual.

A race meeting was held during the afternoon which was attended by the Tongsa Penlop, the Nepalese representative, and some Tibetan officials.

There was a heavy thunderstorm at 7 p.m.

26th August.—Rain fell during the night.

The Nepalese representative called on the British Commissioner.

27th August.—Rain fell during the night.

Messrs. White and Wilton visited Sera monastery, and were well received.

Heavy thunderstorm at 8 p.m.

28th August.—Rain fell during the night.

At noon the Yutok and Tsarong Shapas and the Ti-Rimpoche called on the British Commissioner, and an interview followed with reference to the terms of the proposed treaty. The Tongsa Penlop was also present at the interview. Mr. Wilton called on the Amban in the afternoon.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, Colonel,

British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Lhasa, the 31st August, 1904.

Enclosure No. 322.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, Lhasa, dated the 14th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Following telegrams are repeated for information and guidance. You may be able to secure concession contemplated by offering to recommend Viceroy as act of grace to remit portion of indemnity, on condition that consent is given to all the arrangements, and that the surveys are successfully carried out:—

(1) From Secretary of State, 13th September:—

“Your telegram of the 12th September. Difficulty is presented by amount of indemnity, especially when provision for its payment is read in

connection with Clause VII. of the Agreement, effect being that our occupation of the Chumbi Valley may have to continue for 75 years. This is inconsistent with the instructions conveyed in my telegram of the 26th July last, and with the declarations of His Majesty's Government as to withdrawal. Amount, moreover, was admitted by Younghusband to be excessive, as reported in your telegram of 30th August. I request that you will consider whether, without prejudice to the signed agreement, it would not be possible to intimate to the Tibetans, in accordance with the suggestion in your telegram of 12th September, that amount of indemnity will be reduced on their duly fulfilling terms agreed to and granting further facilities for trade."

(2) To Secretary of State, 14th September :—

"Your telegram of the 13th September. We recognise that any appearance of occupying Chumbi Valley for a definite period must be avoided, and we have already considered your suggestions. It has been suggested to the Tibetans by the Tongsa Penlop that indemnity might be paid out of Customs duties levied at marts to be established under the new agreement, and collected by us. To this Tibetans appear to be willing to agree. The proposal has received our very careful consideration. We propose to agree to the imposition, under new Trade Regulations, of duty on imports and exports from and to India, and we hope to be able to substitute, in place of duty and irregular transit fees, one consolidated payment at frontier. Colonel Younghusband has been informed that the Government of India are disposed to regard the suggestion favourably. Pending receipt of your orders, which it is desirable should be communicated at the earliest possible date, Younghusband has been instructed not to commit Government, but to make further inquiry with a view to ascertaining whether the Tibetans would be prepared to agree to establishment of trade mart in Eastern Tibet, to the survey referred to in my telegram of the 3rd of September, and to the Customs arrangements indicated above, in consideration of the remission, as an act of grace, of one-third (25 lakhs) of indemnity. Remission might be made by Viceroy, on ratification of agreement, should Tibetans agree to these conditions, and a supplementary note giving effect to them might be annexed to the agreement. This note might also contain a provision giving Tibetans option of paying the balance of indemnity in instalments of more than one lakh annually, the number of which it will not be necessary to specify. The indefinite prolongation of our occupation of the Chumbi Valley under the terms of the agreement would by this means be obviated."

Enclosure No. 323.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 15th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 7th September. Prisoners were exchanged to-day; Macdonald releasing all prisoners of war and two (Shapes) bringing two men who had been imprisoned for nineteen years for assistance given to Sarat Chandra Das and two others for helping Japanese traveller Kawaguchi. In accordance with promise, I returned fine exacted for assault by Monk on British officers, but deducted one thousand rupees for compensation families of two Mission servants caught by Tibetans in Gyantse town on night of attack on Mission, both of which were barbarously tortured, one to death. I also released hostages. Shapes assured me they now intended keep treaty.

Enclosure No. 324.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 15th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 10th September. Your telegram, 6th September. Government may rely upon my experience of Himalayan passes, extending over many years, not to involve troops in undue hardships. I hope be able leave here 20th September, but considering complicated situation I have to deal with and extreme importance of satisfactorily settling things before I go, I do not think I ought to be grudged two months' stay here. Snow, which fallen on passes during rains, does not lie at all, clears away at end September, and passes between here and India are never closed even in depth of winter. Few frost-bites is worst that could happen, and general health of troops returning in bright clear dry weather should be excellent. Mission was at 15,000 feet till December 6th last year, and then crossed pass one thousand feet higher than any we have to cross on way back from here.

 Enclosure No. 325.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 15th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 10th September. Tongsa Penlop made formal call to-day to congratulate me on successful issue of negotiations with Tibetans. He says Tibetans are well satisfied with settlement, and he anticipates no further trouble. His own opinion is that Dalai Lama is not far beyond Nagchuka and has been in communication with people here throughout. Tongsa Penlop thinks, however, that he would not be able upset Convention, even if he did return, because his own seal is supported by seal of every official body of authority in the country, and also because there is no resentment at settlement or manner in which it has been made. Nepalese Representative is of same opinion.

 Enclosure No. 326.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, Lhasa, dated the 16th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

As it is most desirable to secure final settlement of matters, mentioned in my telegrams of 14th September, you are authorised, in case of necessity, on departure of main force, to retain an escort of strength not exceeding 500 men with you at Lhasa for reasonable time. You should arrange details of escort and appointment of commanding officer with Macdonald, to whom copy of this message should be given for guidance. Escort should be kept as small as is compatible with suitable conduct of negotiations.

Enclosure No. 327.

Letter from Lieutenant-Colonel C. W. Ravenshaw, Resident in Nepal, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated the 10th September, 1904.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your telegram, dated the 5th September, 1904, and to forward a list of the Tibetan officials who signed the Treaty of 1856 between Nepal and Tibet, a copy of which has also been sent to Colonel Younghusband.

2. As it seems difficult to obtain a *facsimile* of the seals on the treaty, the Durbar has courteously agreed to allow the original treaty to be sent to you for inspection and return, and this has been despatched separately by parcel post.

The following Tibet officials signed the 1856 Treaty between Nepal and Tibet :—

1. Chhenair-Nawang-Dhanchen, for the Dalai Lama.
2. Khaibo-Na-Wang-Sang-Drook, Lawa of Dhaibung monastery.
3. Thue-Me-Lop-Sang-Rap, disciple of Dhaibung and other monasteries.
4. Khaimdo-Lisan-Tuachen, of Sera monastery.
5. Thue-Me-Lop-Sang Jam-Yang, disciple of Sera and other monasteries.
6. Khaimdo-Lawang-Nima, Lama of Ghalden monastery.
7. Thue-Mirap-Kamina, disciple of Ghalden and other monasteries.
8. Khaimdo-Losang-Jhal-Chen, Lama of Tasilimbo monastery.
9. Thue-Migha-Leta-Kopa, disciple of Tasilimbo monastery.
10. Jam-Yang-Mun-Lam, for Lama Thichen Rimbochi of Sakhya monastery.
11. Ghyal-Chen-Twain-Dup, for Lama Tulbi-ku of Chhecholing monastery.
12. Setha, Kazi, who is working for Lhasa Bhot.
13. Pailing, Kazi.
14. Thaichu-Sun-Druphro-Prang, Kazi.
15. Thaichu-Tasi-Khangsar, Kazi.
16. Nima-Dhundo, Treasurer of Tasilimbo.
17. Kashya-Chan-Nairdumbise, nephew of Sethe Kazi.

 Enclosure No. 328.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Lhasa, the 28th August, 1904.

(Extract.)

The Ti Rimpoche, the Yutok Shape and the Tsarong Shape accompanied by the Tongsa Penlop, called upon me to-day. They announced that they had been deputed by the National Assembly to discuss the settlement direct with me, as they thought there was delay in dealing through the Amban. I remarked that I understood they were fairly well agreed to accede to all our terms except in regard to the indemnity. They said they had written to the Amban, saying definitely that they would agree to all the terms except that regarding the payment of an indemnity and except in regard to opening further marts in future. They expressed a wish to make

the settlement directly with me, and when we had agreed upon it then they would communicate the result to the Amban. I said that I would be ready to receive them whenever they wished to discuss matters with me. What I should tell them and what I should tell the Amban would be exactly the same, but if they liked to hear my views from me direct, I would gladly receive them. They then again announced that they were ready to agree to all our terms but one. The indemnity they could not pay. Tibet was a poor country, and the Tibetans had already suffered heavily during the war; many had been killed, their houses had been burnt, jongs and monasteries had been destroyed; and in addition to all this evil it was impossible for them to pay an indemnity as well. The little money they had was spent in religious services in support of the monasteries, in buying vessels for the temples and butter to burn before the gods. The peasants had to supply transport for officials in addition, and there were no means whatever for paying the heavy indemnity we were demanding. I replied that the war in Sikkim had cost us a million sterling, and the present war would cost us another million. After the Sikkim war the Tibetans had repudiated the treaty which the Amban then made, and we might very justifiably now ask for an indemnity for the Sikkim war, as well as for this. We were, however, making no such demand and we were only asking from Tibet half the cost of the present war. I knew, of course, that Tibet had suffered from the present war, but no such suffering need have occurred if they had negotiated with me at Khamba Jong last year. And while they had suffered we also had not escaped without trouble. Captain O'Connor had himself been wounded; and what we looked upon as extremely serious in this matter was that the representative of the British Government should have been attacked. If they attacked the Amban here they knew well how angry the Emperor of China would be. I quite recognised, however, the difficulty they had in paying the indemnity in cash within three years. I would therefore be prepared to receive proposals from them as to modifications in the manner of payment. If for instance they thought it impossible to pay the whole indemnity in three years, and would like the term extended to five, I would submit such a proposal for the orders of the Viceroy. Or, again, if they would prefer to pay the indemnity at the rate of a lakh of rupees a year for a long term of years, I would ask Government if the difficulty might be met in that way. They expressed their disappointment at this answer, as they had hoped that when they had agreed to all our terms except this one I would have given way on it and excused them paying the indemnity, and they trusted I would not send them back to the National Assembly with so disheartening an answer. In most cases of bargaining if one party got half the things he had asked he would be satisfied. I had got all the points except one, and still was not satisfied. If I could not agree to that myself would I not refer it to the Viceroy? If I did this they had great hopes the Viceroy would excuse them the indemnity. I replied that a reference to the Viceroy would be of no use, for it happened that the terms I was now asking were modifications ordered by the British Government. The Ti Rimpoche said that if the British Government had been lenient once they might be lenient again, and asked me to put their petition before them. I replied that the British Government had considered this matter most carefully, before issuing these commands, so if I now dared to suggest that one of them should not be carried out I should be immediately dismissed from my post. I was prepared, as I had said, to submit proposals for alternative methods of payment of the indemnity, and I would be also prepared to submit proposals for privileges of concessions in Tibet which might be taken in lieu of part of the indemnity. But the indemnity in some manner or other would have to be paid. The Tsarong Depon said we were accustomed to fish in the ocean and did not understand that there were not so many fish to be got out of a well as could be caught from the sea. A field could only yield according to its size and the amount put into it. A poor peasant got only just enough from his field to support himself and his family, with a very little over for religious offerings. It was hard, therefore, that we should demand so

much from Tibet, and the National Assembly would be very much disheartened at the result of this interview. I replied that what they had agreed to was what cost them nothing, and what was indeed to their advantage. The opening of trade-marts would in reality prove of much more benefit to them than to us. The only thing that really cost them anything they were consistently refusing. Even on that point I was prepared to make it as easy for them in carrying out as possible and I could not acknowledge that they had any cause for complaint. The Tongsa Penlop then said that he hoped I would take into consideration the sufferings the Tibetans had already gone through, and, if I could, lay the matter before His Excellency the Viceroy. I told the Tongsa Penlop that I was always glad to hear suggestions from one who had proved himself so staunch a friend of the British Government and if he could think of some way which would save India from being saddled with the cost of this war and at the same time not weigh too heavily upon the Tibetans he would be doing a service which would be appreciated by both the Government of India and the Tibetans.

Enclosure No. 329.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyantse, the 15th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 11th September, 5 a.m. All prisoners of war were released on 8th, the Tibetans also releasing certain political prisoners of their own. On 9th survey party, escorted by one company, 32nd Pioneers, and seven mounted infantry, proceeded up the Ramtaguyla valley. Relations with Tibetans friendly, parties of troops under officers are allowed to visit city, and are well received. The Sappers and one company Gurkhas, with a convoy of 500 maunds supplies, left for Chaksam ferry on 9th to prepare for crossing river on return journey. Heavy rain during last three nights with a good deal of snow on surrounding hills low down.

Enclosure No. 330.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, Lhasa, dated the 17th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

The following telegram, dated 16th September, from Secretary of State is repeated for information and guidance:—

“Your telegram of the 14th September. His Majesty’s Government feel it highly undesirable that a term should be fixed for payment of indemnity, which would have the effect of throwing burden on future generation and of relieving from any immediate sacrifice the monasteries and those to whom the present troubles are due. Moreover, they do not wish that indemnity should take the form of what would be regarded as a permanent tribute. It is, therefore, essential that indemnity should be fixed at a sum which can be liquidated within a moderate period. Your suggestions for reducing indemnity appear to His Majesty’s Government to afford a basis for a more satisfactory settlement in this respect. They accordingly authorise reduction of indemnity from 75 lakhs to 25 lakhs of rupees, which may be charged on security of Customs receipts. Under terms of Convention, our occupation of Chumbi Valley is to continue until indemnity has been paid, and the trade marts opened

effectively for a period of three years, whichever is later. Some alteration of these conditions would be required so as to provide that our occupation of Chumbi should cease after three years' effective working of the arrangements in regard to the Customs, as well as of those for the opening of the marts, subject to proviso that a certain proportion of the indemnity (say Rs. 5 lakhs) shall have been paid. In no circumstances is the force to prolong its stay at Lhasa for the purpose of obtaining more favourable terms than those already agreed to. Subject to these orders we leave it to Younghusband to secure from the Tibetans, in consideration of reduction of indemnity, any or all of the concessions specified in your telegram."

The following has been sent to the Secretary of State:—

"Younghusband was informed by us some time ago that he might stay at Lhasa until the middle of October, but on no account any later. I presume you will not object to his staying behind long enough to carry out your instructions and to get Tibetans to accept Trade Regulations. Present arrangement is that Younghusband, with moderate escort, is to stay at Lhasa, the bulk of the force being withdrawn without delay. There was no time to consult you about arrangement we have made, and I hope you will agree to it. Otherwise it will be impossible for your instructions as to occupation of Chumbi Valley and reduction of indemnity to be carried out." It will hardly be possible to send you further instructions, and Government of India rely upon you to do your best to secure complete settlement within authority now given to you.

Enclosure No. 331.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 18th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 12th September. Amban has posted a proclamation denouncing Dalai Lama for leaving his State. Proclamation has been torn down, but I have not heard of any particular excitement, though certain Tibetans say Emperor of China ought not to punish ruler for leaving their capital, for he himself left his capital when we arrived there. Some Mongolians who have arrived here report seeing Dalai Lama eight marches from Nagchuka, on road to Mongolia, not China.

Enclosure No. 332.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 18th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 13th September. People seem to still regard with apathy proclamation denouncing Dalai Lama.

Enclosure No. 333.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 18th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 13th September. I propose waiting here till 22nd for reply to Amban from Wai-wu-pu, and if no reply has been received by then to leave on 23rd. Please telegraph if Government approve of this proposal.

Enclosure No. 334.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 18th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 14th September. Wai-wu-pu have telegraphed to Amban, instructing him not to sign the Adhesion Agreement.

Enclosure No. 335.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, Lhasa, dated the 19th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Following from Secretary of State:—

“Your telegram of the 17th. There is no objection to Younghusband remaining behind at Lhasa, to complete negotiations, up to the date named by you, provided that you are satisfied that he can do so in safety, and on the understanding that that date is not exceeded.”

Enclosure No. 336.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyangtse, the 18th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 14th September. Arrangements for return progressing smoothly. Weather improved but frost at nights. Sangpo falling. All quiet at posts on line.

Enclosure No. 337.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyangtse, the 18th September, 1904.

Telegraphic.

Lhasa, 16th September, 5 a.m. Colonel Younghusband has now definitely fixed the 23rd as date of departure from Lhasa.

Enclosure No. 338.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, Lhasa, dated the 19th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of 13th September. You now have authority to remain until the 15th October at Lhasa, if you can do so in safety. His Majesty's

Government have authorised indemnity being reduced and our occupation of Chumbi Valley being terminated at an early date. The Government of India consider it most desirable that before you leave Lhasa you should make an effort to secure consent of Tibetans to new Trade Regulations, lien on Customs, survey in Tibet, and additional trade mart in Eastern Tibet. They trust that you will endeavour to meet their wishes on this point.

Enclosure No. 339.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Lhasa, the 31st August, 1904.

(Extract.)

As it was clear that the Tibetans were trying to make dissention between the Amban and myself, I asked the Amban when he next came to see me to bring the Tibetan Members of Council with him. He came to-day accompanied by the acting Regent and three Members of Council. I told the Amban that we had had some misunderstanding with the Tibetans as to what precisely they did and did not agree to. They had informed me on a previous occasion that they had sent the Amban a written agreement to accept all our terms except that regarding the indemnity, I proposed, therefore, on this occasion to ascertain from them precisely what they did agree to point by point. I then addressed the Tibetans in regard to Clause IX. which was the one, I understand, they had least objection to. I explained to them that by it we had not the least desire to supplant China in the suzerainty of Tibet. The Chinese suzerainty was fully recognized in the Adhesion Agreement and China was not included in the term "Foreign Power." We were not placing a British Resident here at Lhasa, and we were not asking for any railway or other concessions. What we asked in this clause was merely what was in accordance with their traditional policy. Did they agree to the clause? They replied that they did not want to have anything to do with Foreign Powers. They would, therefore, agree to the clause. The clause regarding the razing of fortifications was then discussed, and they began to raise objections, but I cut them short by observing that all the fortifications named were in our hands and would be destroyed whether they agree or not. The clause had been drafted by Government before the fortifications were in our possession. Their agreement was, therefore, merely a formality. They said that in that case they would agree. We then discussed at length the clauses relating to the opening of new trade marts. They had an idea we wished them to make a road from Gyantse to Gartok and to make big roads by blasting as we did. I assured them that all we wanted was that the roads from the frontier to Gyantse and from the frontier to Gartok should be kept in repair. We did not expect new roads to be constructed by them, but existing roads kept suitable for trade purposes. The sentence regarding the opening of more trade marts in future they very strongly objected to. I pointed out, however, that we were merely asking them to consider this and not to now decide on it. I said we might reasonably have now demanded a mart here at Lhasa itself and in half a dozen other places, and I could not permit them to refuse merely considering the question of future extension. The Amban added that their objections were frivolous and trade marts were to their advantage. To the establishment of marts at Gyantse and Gartok they agreed and the discussion having now lasted two hours and I having told the Amban that we had done about as much as it was possible to do in one day he dismissed them.

Enclosure No. 340.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Lhasa, the 1st September, 1904.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to report that the Acting Regent (the Ti Rimpoche), the Tongsa Penlop, and the Nepalese Representative came to see me yesterday. The Ti Rimpoche said that there was a good deal of opposition to the clause regarding opening other trade marts in future. The Tibetans did not wish to be bound by anything in regard to the future. I said it was really the least important sentence in the whole Convention. It secured nothing definite for us. It did not say, for instance, that after ten years a third trade mart should be opened; but merely that the matter should be considered. Now, however, that the matter had in the last official interview with the Amban been put forward in official discussion by the Tibetan Council, I was bound to maintain the sentence. While I did not expect that they should now *accede* to the future opening of trade marts, I could not accept their *refusal* to open them. The matter must remain, as stated in the draft Convention, one for future consideration. The Ti Rimpoche then again dwelt upon the impossibility of paying what he considered so heavy an indemnity. He said, laughing, that we must remember the losses which not only we but their own troops had inflicted on the country. I repeated my old arguments as to the unfairness of saddling India with whole cost of a war necessitated by the folly and stupidity of Tibetans. It was bad enough to impose on India half the cost, but anything more than that would be a great injustice. The Ti Rimpoche said that we were putting on the donkey a greater load than it could possibly carry. I replied, using an argument suggested by Mr. Mitter, that I was not asking the donkey to carry the whole load in one journey. It could go backwards and forwards many times carrying a light load each journey. The Ti Rimpoche laughed again and asked what would happen if the donkey died. I said I should ask the Amban to see that the donkey was properly treated so that there should be no fear of its dying. Dropping metaphor I told the acting Regent that I was really quite prepared to receive proposals as to easier methods of paying the indemnity. If, for instance, they could not pay the full amount in three years, I would receive proposals as to paying in a larger number of years. Or any other reasonable proposal I would be glad to consider. The Ti Rimpoche replied that the Tibetans disliked the idea of prolonging the time during which they would be under obligation to us. They wanted to settle the business up at once and have done with it. I asked him if in that case he had any other suggestions to make. He made none, but the Tongsa Penlop suggested to him that the Tibetans should let us collect the customs duties at the new trade marts and get the amount of the indemnity from that source. The Ti Rimpoche said, while he personally saw the wisdom of agreeing to our terms he could not persuade the National Assembly to be reasonable. I said I quite saw that he was more sensible than the National Assembly, and that he was doing his best to bring them to reason. When, therefore, I used hard words and employed threats he must consider them as directed at the stupid, obstructive people and not at himself personally.

Enclosure No. 341.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Lhasa, the 2nd September, 1904.

(Extract.)

Two days ago I intimated to the Amban that I would call on him on September 1st to present the final full draft of the Convention, and I asked him to have the Shapas present on the occasion. The result of the interview which took place I have the honour to now report, for the information of the Government of India. After some general conversation I intimated to the Amban that I would proceed to business. He thereupon summoned the Shapas. They were received by him and seated on stools in the centre of the room. Most of the members of the National Assembly now sitting were also present and were huddled into corners of the room. I then rose and presented the Amban with the full and final draft of the Convention (as forwarded to me in your letter, dated August 5th) in English, Chinese and Tibetan. The Amban handed the Tibetan copy to Shapas, and when all were seated again I asked the Amban's permission to address a few words to the Tibetans in regard to the Convention. The Amban having assented I said that as this was the first opportunity I had had of addressing members of the National Assembly, I wished to take advantage of it to let them know that if they had negotiated with me at Khamba Jong, or even at Gyangtse when I first arrived there, the terms would not have been as severe as these we were now asking. We would merely have arranged trade and boundary questions, and there would have been no demand for an indemnity. By following the advice the Amban had given them they might have been saved all the trouble which had now come on them. They had chosen to fight and had been defeated and had to pay the consequence. Yet even now we were not demanding the whole but only half the cost of the military operations. The other half would have to fall upon India. The sum we were now asking would, if the Convention were signed the next day, be 75 lakhs of rupees, calculated at the rate of Rs. 50,000 a day from the date on which I was attacked at Gyangtse till one month after date of signature of the Convention. If they signed it on September 3rd the amount would be 75½ lakhs. If on September 4th, 76 lakhs, and so on. I was prepared to explain any point in the final draft which they did not understand, but I could not further discuss the terms. They had been especially framed with moderation. They embodied the commands of the British Government and would have to be accepted. I would give them another week within which they might receive explanation and think matters over. But I could not give them any longer time for which they were punishing themselves by adding day by day to the amount of the indemnity; they were also punishing India who had to pay the other half of the cost. They asked to be allowed to take away the final draft and consider it. I said that as long as they did not mind paying Rs. 50,000 a day they might consider it and come to me or my Secretary for explanations. They then made an appeal to the Amban to intercede with me on their behalf. The Amban merely acknowledged their request and then, after asking me if I had anything further to say to them, dismissed them. When they were gone I said to the Amban that I was sorry to have to speak to them as I had done, but my experience had been that soft words and reasoning had no effect on their obstinate natures. I then said that the Tibetans were agreeing to all the terms which did not hurt them in the least and were indeed advantageous, but were refusing the indemnity, the only one of the terms which cost them anything. Excluding foreigners was in accordance with their traditional policy and was therefore no sacrifice. As to opening trade marts that was to their advantage. They were born traders and bargainers as we were finding to our cost, for they were extorting extravagant prices from us for the

articles they brought for sale. The Amban and his staff laughed heartily over this and said that trade marts were of course to their advantage. As to the indemnity, I said I had had some experience of Native States and comparing Tibet with them I should say Tibet was quite able to pay the amount we were asking. If, however, the Tibetans could not pay the whole amount within three years, I was quite prepared, as I had informed them, to receive proposals for the extension of the period of payment. The Amban thought this reasonable, but made no further remark. I then observed that the draft Convention which I had received from Government was made out between me and the Dalai Lama. Was there any chance of the Dalai Lama returning in time to conclude the Convention with me? The Amban said there was not. I thereupon asked with whom in that case I should conclude the treaty. He said that the Ti Rimpoche would act as Regent and would use the seal which the Dalai Lama had left with him, and this seal would be supported by the seal of the National Assembly, the Council and the three great monasteries.

Enclosure No. 342.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 21st September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 18th September. I trust indemnity, as now arranged, is not considered by Government to be excessive. In reality an indemnity of Rs. 75,00,000 payable in instalments spread over 75 years is equivalent to only about half that amount required to be paid in three years. Rs. 36,00,000 is only half the annual revenue of the State of Indore, and Tibet is a country far richer than Indore in everything but cash. It would be unfair on the people of India, who have to pay the balance of expense of the Mission, if any sum less than Rs. 36,00,000 were demanded. But had I insisted on this amount being paid by Tibetans in three years they would have been left with a sense of oppression. A nasty racial feeling would have sprung up, as the Tibetan Government, instead of making the rich monasteries disgorge, would have squeezed the money out of the poor peasantry. The arrangement which I adopted was put forward by Tibetans themselves, who preferred it to the various suggestions indicated in your telegram, all of which were put before them by the Nepalese and Bhutanese. The feeling now prevailing here is altogether better, the Tibetans to all appearance being well contented with the settlement which I have concluded. They have acquiesced in proposal to despatch survey party up to Gartok from Gyangtse, and have agreed to depute Tibetan official to accompany the party, without raising a single protest. It was necessary that psychological moment for clinching matters should be seized, for, had further discussion been permitted, the moderate party, who had shown a disposition to conclude settlement, would have been swamped in a sea of argument. My view, in which Macdonald fully concurs, is that our responsibility is greatly diminished by terms of the Convention. With Chumbi Valley in our occupation and the Tibetans well disposed, our merchants and trade agents at Gyangtse and Gartok marts will be secure; whereas their position might have been precarious, after our withdrawal from Chumbi, had Tibetans' resentment been aroused by their having to pay indemnity in a short time. I have, I think, incurred minimum of responsibility, while securing maximum of reparation, and I would deprecate any alteration of terms at present as likely to unsettle minds of the Tibetans who are content with present arrangement. If any different arrangement is required it could be made more conveniently when revision

of Trade Regulations takes place; it would be impossible to carry out this revision, on scale recommended, in the limited time at my disposal, and I would suggest deferring consideration of further amendment. As regards attitude of Chinese Government, it would be unreasonable for them at this stage to raise any objection to the Agreement: the final draft had been communicated to Amban before treaty was signed. Amban was present at signature of treaty. I furnished him with a copy and he stated that personally he saw no objection to it.

Enclosure No. 343.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Lhasa, the 4th September, 1904.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to report that the Ti Rimpoche and a Secretary of Council accompanied by the Tongsa Penlop and the Nepalese Representative called upon me to-day and announced that the Tibetan Government was ready to conclude the Convention with me. They only asked that the term for the payment of the indemnity might be extended and that it might be paid in seventy-five annual instalments of one lakh of rupees each. I pointed out to them that such a concession was a very great deal more than it appeared to them. Seventy-five lakhs paid in seventy-five years was only equal to a very much smaller sum paid within three years. In view, however, of the representations which had been made to me as to the difficulty of raising the money and in order to show that we wished to be on friendly terms in future, I would make the concession. They must, however, clearly understand that under the terms of the treaty we should retain the right to continue to occupy the Chumbi Valley till the full amount of the indemnity was paid. They said they understood this. I then remarked that the amount due to us was to-day seventy-six lakhs, not seventy-five lakhs, as two more days had elapsed since I gave them the ultimatum, and for each of those days Rs. 50,000 was chargeable. The Tongsa Penlop, however, asked that this extra lakh might be remitted, and to this I assented. The Tibetans then asked that the amount might be paid in kind, in ponies for instance. I replied that as the amount was so small it would be better to pay it in cash, for if it were paid in ponies or other articles there would be constant disputes between us as to the value of the articles proffered and our good relations might be jeopardised. Finally they asked that it might be paid in tangas, the local Tibetan coin. I replied that I had entered rupees in the Convention, and with that they must be content. The Ti Rimpoche eventually affixed his private seal to the draft Convention.

Enclosure No. 344.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Lhasa, the 6th September, 1904.

(Extract.)

I yesterday arranged with the Amban that he should visit me to-day with the principal men of the Tibetan Government to arrange final details and formalities regarding the signing of the Convention. They visited me this morning, and I have now the honour to report the conversation which then took place. I commenced by asking the Amban whose name I should enter in the Convention in the place of the Dalai Lama's name. The whereabouts of the ruler of Tibet were, I understood, not at present known. The Amban replied that I might enter the name of the Ti Rimpoche, with

whom the Dalai Lama had left his seal, and representatives of the Council, of the three great monasteries, and of the National Assembly would also affix their seals. To this the Tibetans assented. I then said the next point to settle was the time and place for signature. There could be only one place, namely, the Potala Palace, and I was ready to sign as soon as the final copies of the Convention had been prepared. The Amban said that he had no objection to the Convention being signed in the Potala. He then informed the Tibetans of our decision. The Tibetans objected strongly, but without advancing any reasons except that they did not wish it. I informed them that they had, at Khamba Jong and Gyangtse, grossly insulted the British representative, and I now insisted that I should be shown the fullest respect. I had been prepared to show, and had shown, the utmost consideration for their religion and sacred buildings, but I expected that they on their part should show the fullest respect to the King-Emperor's representative. They suggested that the Convention should be signed in the Amban's Yamen, but I said I would be content with no other place than that in which the Dalai Lama would have received me, if he had himself been here to sign the Convention with me. The utmost respect it was within their capacity to show I expected should on this occasion be accorded. They began murmuring other objections, but the Amban told them the matter was settled, and did not admit of further discussion. The question of the exact room in the Palace was then discussed, and a certain room was suggested. I told the Amban that I would send officers this afternoon to inspect the Palace, and satisfy themselves that the room suggested was the most appropriate one, and I asked him to have Chinese and Tibetan officials deputed to accompany my officers. To this he agreed. The date for the ceremony of signing was then fixed for to-morrow. The Amban said he would himself be present, though he would be unable to agree to the Convention till he had heard from Peking. Messrs. White and Wilton, and Captain O'Connor, and Majors Iggulden and Beyon from General Macdonald's staff, went over the Potala this afternoon, and reported that the hall suggested by the Tibetans was the most suitable one in the Palace.

Enclosure No. 345.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyangtse, the 22nd September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 20th September, 5 a.m. Some Tibetan officials called and paid a farewell visit on 17th, and expressed sentiments of good-will. Sappers and Miners moved to ferry at Mibseka, ten miles above Chaksam, where arrangements are being made to cross the force on its return journey, and where the Tsungpo runs in a narrower stream, and a crossing will be possible even if in full flood, which would not be the case at Chaksam. Weather fine: all quiet, both here and on lines communication. Snowfall reported on night 13th at Gyangtse.

Enclosure No. 346.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, Lhasa, viâ Gyangtse, dated the 22nd September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Decision not to take up lower Sangpo survey has been confirmed to-day. You can, however, send party back to Gartok. O'Connor will remain at Gyangtse.

Enclosure No. 347.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 24th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 20th September. Unless Mission is to stay at Lhasa for some months, it would be impossible to negotiate Trade Regulations on lines proposed, and no alteration of signed Convention could at present moment be made without prejudice to it. Military arrangements were, after signature of Convention, made for return of force on or near about the 20th September. Under these arrangements, Macdonald says too late now to alter, Mission could only stay few days longer; and as in this short time nothing could be effected by me, Macdonald thinks would be unwise to incur risk involved in delaying force this side of Brahmaputra.

Enclosure No. 348.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 24th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 20th September. I made ceremonial visit to-day to Sera and Depung monasteries, and was received at each, by the chief abbots, with every civility, in the main temples. I told them we had never wanted war, and were pleased settlement has been made ensuring peace. I exhorted them to support their Government in carrying out the treaty, and trusted they would see from our acts that we meant neither to annex their country nor interfere with their religion. They expressed complete satisfaction at the settlement, which they promised to assist their Government in observing, and the abbots of Sera said, in addition, that they would offer prayers for our welfare.

Enclosure No. 349.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated Lhasa, the 9th September, 1904.

As it was desirable, in view of the extremely limited time at my disposal for the purpose of concluding a Convention with Tibet and an Adhesion Agreement with the Amban, to put before the Tibetans a full draft of our terms at as early a date as possible, as the Government of India had already proposed to the Secretary of State that I should ask for permission for the Trade Agent at Gyangtse to proceed to Lhasa, and as it would be most difficult to insert such a clause into the terms after I had once given them out, I inserted this provision in the draft terms which I presented to the Tibetans. Subsequently I received instructions not to ask for permission for the Gyangtse Agent to proceed to Lhasa. I did not, however, at once withdraw the clause from the list of terms, because in the course of negotiations it might prove useful as a point on which I could, if necessary, make concessions to the Tibetans. But when I found the Tibetans raised no special objection to the clause, provided only the Trade Agent came here on commercial, and not political, business, and only after he had found it impossible to get this commercial business disposed of by correspondence or by personal conference with the Tibetan Agent at Gyangtse, I thought there would be no objection to taking an agreement from the Tibetans to this effect, for, under such limitations and provisions, there

could be no grounds for assuming that, in coming here, the Trade Agent at Gyangtse would be taking upon himself any political functions, or adopting the character of a Political Resident.

2. This agreement being of a less formal character than the rest of the Convention, I had drawn up separately. I have now the honour to forward it for the information of the Government of India. It will at least prove a useful spur to the Tibetans to transact business with the Trade Agent at Gyangtse with despatch.

The Government of Tibet agrees to permit the British Agent, who will reside at Gyangtse, to watch the conditions of the British trade, to visit Lhasa, when it is necessary, to consult with high Chinese and Tibetan officials on such commercial matters of importance as he has found impossible to settle at Gyangtse by correspondence or by personal conference with the Tibetan Agent.

Sealed and signed at Lhasa, the 7th September, 1904, corresponding with the Tibetan date, the twenty-seventh day of the seventh month of the Wood-Dragon Year.

[Seal] F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, *Colonel,*
British Commissioner.

[Seal] Seal of Dalai Lama
affixed by the Ti Rimpoche.

[Seal]

[Seal]

[Seal]

Seal of the Council. Seal of the Drepung Monastery. Seal of the Sera Monastery.

[Seal]

[Seal]

Seal of the Gaden Monastery. Seal of the Tsong du (National Assembly).

Enclosure No. 350.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyangtse, the 27th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 23rd September, 5 a.m. Four Tibetans who were bringing some parcels for the Mission sent under their own private arrangements with five ponies from Gyangtse were found killed at the south entrance to Karola Pass on the 15th, supposed to be done by bandits or disbanded soldiers. Two men have been captured, found in a side nulla with the ponies, and suspected of being concerned in the deed. The force marches this morning for the ferry over the Brahmaputra, where it should arrive on 27th. Several cases of mumps reported from detachment 40th Pathans at Nagartse, otherwise health of force good, and enteric cases here doing well. Chinese Amban and Tibetan officials paid farewell visits on afternoon 22nd.

Enclosure No. 351.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 27th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 21st September. Your telegram, 17th September. I desire to express my sincere regret for the embarrassment my action regarding indemnity has caused His Majesty's Government. I hope, however, they

will remember that I always urged ample time being given for these negotiations, and that time could not be granted to me. Secretary of State for India said that date of departure was to be fixed by military authorities. Macdonald had at that time fixed upon 15th September. I had therefore to make the best arrangement I could under circumstances, and I believe that, when I have had opportunity of explaining those circumstances more fully than is possible by telegraph, Government will agree with me no better arrangement could have been made. I am not, therefore, attempting any readjustment of Convention already signed, for any attempt at readjustment now would jeopardise whole settlement.

Enclosure No. 352.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 27th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 21st September. I paid ceremonial visit to-day to Go-khang Cathedral. I was received with great civility and shown over every part of it, and conducted round most sacred shrines, the monks showing perfect good-will, and allowing party far more freedom in admission to shrines than is ever shown in Hindu temples in India.

Enclosure No. 353.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 27th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Lhasa, 22nd September. I visited and received return visit from Amban to-day. I also received a visit from the Council, who, for third time, brought presents and assured me of their friendly sentiment. They begged me never again to entertain suspicions regarding them, and to believe that they fully intend to carry out treaty. They expressed their intention to pitch tent on road and pay one final farewell to-morrow. They have appointed officials to accompany the party going to Gartok.

Enclosure No. 354.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyangtse, the 27th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Camp Jongther, 24th September. Mission left Lhasa yesterday. Before starting, Ti-Rimpoche visited me, and presented White, O'Connor and self each with an image of Buddha. This is considered unprecedented honour, for high Lamas seldom give such images, even to co-religionists, and never to persons of other religions. In making presentation to me, Ti Rimpoche said Buddhists when looking at image thought only of peace, and he hoped, whenever my eyes rested on it, I would think kindly of Tibet. He added he would offer prayers for our welfare. Ti Rimpoche also visited Macdonald, and gave him image. Amban, with whom I had exchanged farewell visits on previous day, sent his First and Second Secretaries to say farewell on our actually leaving. Whole Tibetan Council with

Secretaries received us in tent pitched mile out on the road, and showed marked cordiality. Officials, to accompany party up Brahma-putra to Gartok, accompany us, and are making all arrangements for supplies.

Enclosure No. 355.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Jangto, viâ Gyantse, the 27th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Camp Jangto, 24th September.

I received your telegram of 19th September on the evening before Mission left Lhasa. Had it been possible for me to have been informed last month that our stay at Lhasa might be prolonged till the 15th October, that additional trade mart would be acceptable, and that indemnity required was not to be more than Rs. 25 lakhs, Convention could have been arranged on these lines. Present arrangement, however, is distinctly preferred by Tibetans to one involving establishment of a third trade mart in a distant province where control they exercise is but slight, and in regard to which our action would arouse their suspicion. Had I attempted to alter, at this stage, settlement made with such solemnity, we might after all have failed to attain our object, while it is certain that all present good feeling, which is the best basis for our future relations, would have been lost. As regards best method of meeting the views of His Majesty's Government, I hope to give my opinion on arriving in India. Present was not the most suitable moment for arranging the matter, but it can, I think, be arranged when revision of Trade Regulations is eventually taken in hand.

Enclosure No. 356.

Political Diary of the Tibet Frontier Commission.

29th August, 1904.—Rain fell during the night.

30th August, 1904.—Wet night.

At 3 o'clock the Amban arrived, followed shortly by the Ti-Rimpoche and three laymen Shaps. The terms of the Convention were then discussed, one by one, the Tibetans proving very argumentative. They were then dismissed, and after some further conversation with the British Commissioner, the Amban also took his leave.

31st August.—Wet night. Cloudy morning.

With a view to the cold likely to be encountered on our return journey, Mr. White is having some blankets and vests made up from the materials available locally. This material is a stout woollen blanketing obtainable in practically unlimited quantities.

1st September.—Cloudy morning.

During the morning the Tongsa Penlop, the Nepalese representative, and the Ti-Rimpoche called on the British Commissioner. At 3 p.m., the British Commissioner visited the Amban, when the Tibetan officials were also present, and handed to him final drafts of the Convention in English, Chinese and Tibetan.

2nd September.—Rain fell during the night.

The Lemba Tung-yig-chembo (now Acting Shape) and some other officials visited Captain O'Connor, and went through the terms of the draft treaty with him word by word.

3rd September.—Cloudy morning.

4th September.—Rain fell during the night.

About noon the Ti-Rimpoche, with the Acting Kalon Lama, called on the British Commissioner, and announced their willingness to agree to the terms of the treaty *in toto*. The Tongsa Penlop and the Nepalese representative were also present. A final draft of the Convention was then prepared in Tibetan, to which the Ti-Rimpoche affixed his seal. The formal signing of the Convention will take place later.

F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, Colonel,

British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters.

Lhasa, September 8, 1904.

Enclosure No. 357.

From the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters to the Foreign Secretary, Simla, dated Gyantse, the 28th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

White, Wilton, O'Connor and self will arrive Gyantse 29th, and, if His Excellency approves, White, Wilton and I proceed Simla, arriving there about 14th.

Enclosure No. 358.

From the Foreign Secretary, Simla, to the British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, Gyantse, dated the 29th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of 28th. Proposal that you, with White and Wilton, should come to Simla is approved. Walsh can return to Bengal, and Bell can, pending settlement of future arrangements, retain charge of Sikkim and Chumbi.

Enclosure No. 359.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyantse, the 30th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Camp, Trabonang, 25th September, 5 a.m. Marched on 23rd from Lhasa to Netang, 14 miles, in fine weather. The Regent came out to say good-bye and express his gratitude for the behaviour of the troops. On 24th marched to Jang, 11 miles. On 25th marched to Trabonang, 11 miles. Colonel Younghusband, accompanied by Messrs. White, Wilton, Magniac and Captain O'Connor, proceeded on by double marches in advance of force to Gyantse, arriving there 29th. All villages in this valley now re-occupied and harvest in full swing. Inhabitants quite friendly.

Enclosure No. 360.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Lhasa, the 8th September, 1904.

(Extract.)

In continuation of my telegram of yesterday's date, I have the honour to make the following report of the circumstances under which the Convention between Great Britain and Tibet was signed. Half an hour before the time fixed for the ceremony the whole of the route leading up to the Potala and the passages as well were lined with troops, and soon after 3 p.m. General Macdonald and I, accompanied by the members of the Mission and the military staff, reached the Potala. We were received in the Durbar hall by the Amban. The hall was one in which the Dalai Lama holds durbars, and was large enough to hold about two hundred of our troops (some of whom were formed up as an escort, while others had been allowed to attend as spectators), about one hundred Chinese, and over a hundred Tibetans. The scene, as we entered, was extremely picturesque. On the left were all the British and Indian officers and men; on the right were the mass of Tibetans, the Councillors in bright yellow silk robes, and many others in brilliant clothing, together with the Bhutanese in bright dresses and quaint head-gear; and in front the Amban and all his staff in their fullest official dress advanced to meet me with the Acting Regent by him in the severely simple garb of a Lama. The pillars and cross-beams of the roof of the hall were richly painted. An immense silk curtain was hung immediately behind the chair to be occupied by the Amban and myself. And the whole scene was rendered curiously soft and hazy by the light entering, not through windows at the sides, but through an immense skylight in the centre of the hall which was covered over with coloured canvas. The Ti Rimpoche (the Acting Regent) sat next to the Amban on his left. As soon as we were seated Tibetan servants brought in tea and handed cups to all the British and Chinese officials. Low tables of dried fruits were then set before the two rows of officials. When these were all cleared away, I said to the Amban that with his permission I would proceed to business. I first had the Convention read in Tibetan and then asked the Tibetan officials if they were prepared to sign it. They answered in the affirmative, and the immense roll of paper, on which the Convention is written in three parallel columns in English, Chinese and Tibetan, according to their custom of having treaties in different languages inscribed on the same sheet of paper, was produced. I asked the Tibetans to affix their seals first, and the long process began. When the seals of the Council, the Monasteries and the National Assembly had been affixed, I rose and with the Ti Rimpoche advanced to the table, the Amban and the whole Durbar rising at the same time. The Ti Rimpoche then affixed the Dalai Lama's seal, and finally I sealed and signed the Convention. Having done this, I handed the document to the Ti Rimpoche and said a peace had now been made which I hoped would never be broken again. The same ceremonial was followed in the case of the copies in the three languages for the Amban which, having been signed and sealed, I handed to him. The three copies each in three languages for the British Government were then signed and sealed, the whole operation lasting nearly an hour and a half. When the whole ceremony was concluded I addressed a speech, of which I have the honour to enclose a copy, to the Tibetans. This was translated sentence by sentence by Captain O'Connor, and the Amban's interpreter translated it sentence by sentence to the Amban. At its conclusion the members of Council said that the treaty had been made by the whole people, and would never be broken. We would see in future that they really intended to observe it. I then turned to the Amban and thanked him for the help he had given me in making the Convention. He said he was glad he and I had been able to work together, and he hoped and thought the Tibetans would

keep the treaty. A copy of the Convention, as signed, is appended. The three original copies I will bring back to India with me. The Tibetans throughout showed perfect good temper and the fullest respect. They often laughed over the operations of sealing, and when we left they all came crowding up to shake hands with every British officer they could make their way to. The Amban was very courteous, and showed special pleasure when my words regarding the continued suzerainty being recognised were translated to him. Altogether I should say the ceremonial very deeply impressed the Tibetans who, without being humiliated in a way which cause resentment, have now learned to accord us the respect which is our due. At the conclusion of the Durbar I had the Lamas of the Potala presented with one thousand rupees. In regard to the Convention itself, it is necessary to say that in the Tibetan translation the Chumbi valley is defined as running up to the Tangla pass, for the Tibetans do not regard Phari as being in the Chumbi valley as we do. In deference to the wish of the Amban, I did not insert the words "Regent of Tibet" after Ti-Rimpoche, as he has not yet been officially recognised as such by the Chinese Emperor. He has, however, been so recognised both by the Dalai Lama and the National Assembly, and the seals which were affixed in support of the seal of the Dalai Lama used by the Ti Rimpoche render the Agreement absolutely binding.

Annexure 1.

Speech delivered by Colonel Younghusband on the signing of the Convention, Lhasa, September 7th, 1904.

The Convention has been signed. We are now at peace. The misunderstandings of the past are over, and a basis has been laid for mutual good relations in future. In the Convention the British Government have been careful to avoid interfering in the smallest degree with your religion. They have annexed no part of your country. They have made no attempt to interfere in your internal affairs. They fully recognise the continued suzerainty of the Chinese Government. They have merely sought to ensure that you abide by the treaty made on your behalf by the Amban in 1890; that trade relations between India and Tibet, which are no less advantageous to you than to us, should be established as they have been with every other country in the world, except Tibet; that British representatives should be treated with respect in future; and that you should not depart from your traditional policy in regard to relations with other countries.

The treaty now made I promise, on behalf of the British Government, we will rigidly observe. But I must also warn you we will as rigidly enforce it. Any infringement will surely be punished; any obstruction to trade, any disrespect or injury to British subjects will be noticed and requirement exacted. We treat you well when you come to India. We take not a single rupee in customs duty from your merchants. We allow Tibetans to travel or reside whenever they will. We preserve the ancient buildings of the Buddhist faith. But we expect when we come to Tibet that we should be treated with no less consideration and respect than we show to you in India.

You have found us bad enemies when you have not observed treaty obligations and shown disrespect to the British Representative. You will find us equally good friends if you keep the present treaty and show civility.

I trust that the peace which has this moment been established will last for ever, and that we may never again be forced to treat you as enemies.

As a first token of peace I will ask General Macdonald to release all prisoners of war, and I shall expect that you will set at liberty all those imprisoned on account of dealings with us.

Annexure 2.

Convention between Great Britain and Tibet.

Whereas doubts and difficulties have arisen as to the meaning and validity of the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1890 and the Trade Regulations of 1893, and as to the liabilities of the Tibetan Government under these agreements; and whereas recent occurrences have tended towards a disturbance of the relations of friendship and good understanding which have existed between the British Government and the Government of Tibet; and whereas it is desirable to restore peace and amicable relations, and to resolve and determine the doubts and difficulties as aforesaid, the said Governments have resolved to conclude a Convention with these objects, and the following articles have been agreed upon by Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., in virtue of full powers vested in him by His Britannic Majesty's Government and on behalf of that said Government, and Lo-Sang Gyal-Tsen, the Ga-den Ti-Rimpoche, and the representatives of the Council, of the three

monasteries Se-ra, Dre-pung, and Ga-den, and of the ecclesiastical and lay officials of the National Assembly on behalf of the Government of Tibet :—

I.

The Government of Tibet engages to respect the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1890 and to recognise the frontier between Sikkim and Tibet, as defined in Article I. of the said Convention, and to erect boundary pillars accordingly.

II.

The Tibetan Government undertakes to open forthwith trade marts to which all British and Tibetan subjects shall have free right of access at Gyangtse and Gartok, as well as at Yatung.

The Regulations applicable to the trade mart at Yatung, under the Anglo-Chinese Agreement of 1893, shall, subject to such amendments as may hereafter be agreed upon by common consent between the British and Tibetan Governments, apply to the marts above mentioned.

In addition to establishing trade marts at the places mentioned, the Tibetan Government undertakes to place no restrictions on the trade by existing routes, and to consider the question of establishing fresh trade marts under similar conditions if development of trade requires it.

III.

The question of the amendment of the Regulations of 1893 is reserved for separate consideration, and the Tibetan Government undertakes to appoint fully authorised delegates to negotiate with representatives of the British Government as to the details of the amendments required.

IV.

The Tibetan Government undertakes to levy no dues of any kind other than those provided for in the tariff to be mutually agreed upon.

V.

The Tibetan Government undertakes to keep the roads to Gyangtse and Gartok from the frontier clear of all obstruction and in a state of repair suited to the needs of the trade, and to establish at Yatung, Gyangtse, and Gartok, and at each of the other trade marts that may hereafter be established, a Tibetan Agent who shall receive from the British Agent appointed to watch over British trade at the marts in question any letter which the latter may desire to send to the Tibetan or to the Chinese authorities. The Tibetan Agent shall also be responsible for the due delivery of such communications and for the transmission of replies.

VI.

As an indemnity to the British Government for the expense incurred in the despatch of armed troops to Lhasa, to exact reparation for breaches of treaty obligations, and for the insults offered to and attacks upon the British Commissioner and his following and escort, the Tibetan Government engages to pay a sum of pounds five hundred thousand, equivalent to rupees seventy-five lakhs, to the British Government.

The indemnity shall be payable at such place as the British Government may from time to time, after due notice, indicate whether in Tibet or in the British districts of Darjeeling or Jalpaiguri, in seventy-five annual instalments of rupees one lakh each on the 1st January in each year, beginning from the 1st January, 1906.

VII.

As security for the payment of the above-mentioned indemnity, and for the fulfilment of the provisions relative to trade marts specified in Articles II., III., IV. and V., the British Government shall continue to occupy the Chumbi valley until the indemnity has been paid and until the trade marts have been effectively opened for three years, whichever date may be the later.

VIII.

The Tibetan Government agrees to raze all forts and fortifications and remove all armaments which might impede the course of free communications between the British frontier and the towns of Gyangtse and Lhasa.

IX.

The Government of Tibet engages that, without the previous consent of the British Government—

- (a) no portion of Tibetan territory shall be ceded, sold, leased, mortgaged, or otherwise given for occupation, to any foreign Power ;
- (b) no such Power shall be permitted to intervene in Tibetan affairs ;
- (c) no representatives or agents of any foreign Power shall be admitted to Tibet ;
- (d) no concessions for railways, roads, telegraphs, mining or other rights, shall be granted to any foreign Power, or the subject of any foreign Power. In the event of consent to such concessions being granted, similar or equivalent concessions shall be granted to the British Government ;
- (e) no Tibetan revenues, whether in kind or in cash, shall be pledged or assigned to any foreign Power, or the subject of any foreign Power.

X.

In witness whereof the negotiators have signed the same, and affixed thereunto the seals of their arms.

Done in quintuplicate at Lhasa, this 7th day of September in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred and four, corresponding with the Tibetan date, the 27th day of the seventh month of the Wood Dragon year.

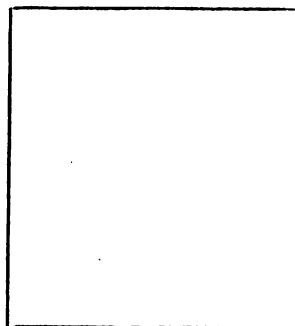
Tibet Frontier.



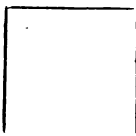
Commission.

Seal of British Commissioner.

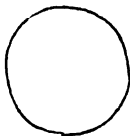
(Sd.) F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND,
Colonel,
British Commissioner.



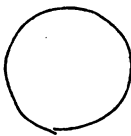
(Seal of Dalai Lama.)



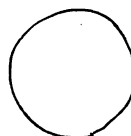
Seal of Council.



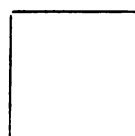
Seal of Dre-pung Monastery.



Seal of Sera Monastery.



Seal of Ga-den Monastery.



Seal of Tsongdu (National Assembly).

In proceeding to the signature of the Convention, dated this day, the representatives of Great Britain and Tibet declare that the English text shall be binding.

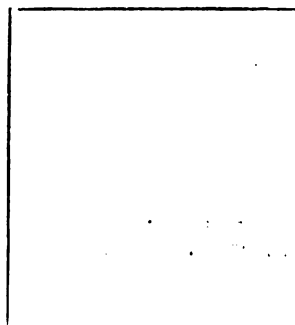
Tibet Frontier.



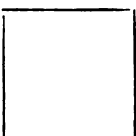
Commission.

Seal of British Commissioner.

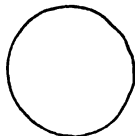
(Sd.) F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND,
Colonel,
British Commissioner.



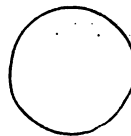
(Seal of Dalai Lama.)



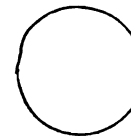
Seal of Council.



Seal of Dre-pung Monastery.



Seal of Sera Monastery.



Seal of Ga-den Monastery.



Seal of Tsongdu (National Assembly).

Enclosure No. 361.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Lhasa, the 8th September, 1904.

Two Shapes arrived at noon to-day, and I informed them that General Macdonald had agreed to my request to release all prisoners of war. These were paraded in front of the house, and General Macdonald sent a Staff officer to order their release and to give each man five rupees for work he had done.

2. The Shapes then produced two men who had been imprisoned owing to assistance they had given to Sarat Chandra Das and two men who had been imprisoned for helping the Japanese traveller, Kawaguchi, one of whom was a trader from Darjeeling. The two first men had been in chains for nineteen years, and showed signs of terrible suffering. All were in abject fear of the Tibetans, bowing double before them. Their cheeks were sunken, and their eyes glazed and staring. Their release is entirely due to the exertions of Captain O'Connor. I thanked the Shapes for their action, which I looked upon as a sign that they really wished to live on friendly terms with us. I trusted they would never again imprison men whose only offence was friendliness to British subjects.

3. I then returned to the Shapes the sum of Rs. 5,000 which I had exacted from them, and released the hostages I had demanded on the occasion of the attack by a fanatical Lama on two British officers last month. But I demanded back the sum of Rs. 1,000 on account of the murder of one and the brutal torture of another servant of the Mission caught in the town of Gyantse on the night of the attack on the Mission. I said we did not mind fair and square fighting between men whose business it was to fight, but the murder and torture of harmless and defenceless servants was pure barbarity. The Shapes acknowledged that what I said was just, but said they were not present, and knew nothing of it. Rupees 1,000 was, therefore, retained to be paid in compensation to the servants' families.

4. I then remarked that we had now had a general settling up of all accounts between us, and could start fair. The Shapes said they hoped now we would always be on friendly terms, and they certainly meant to observe the treaty.

 Enclosure No. 362.

Letter from Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, Simla, dated Lhasa, the 15th September, 1904.

I have the honour to forward, for the information of the Government of India, a copy of a Notice posted by the Chinese Amban in Lhasa denouncing the Dalai Lama.

 Annexure.

Translation of a Notice posted by the Amban in Lhasa, 10th September, 1904.

This notice is posted by Yu Amban (&c., &c.) on receipt of reply to his telegram, dated 25th of the 7th month (5th September). The rank of the Dalai Lama is temporarily confiscated, and in his place is appointed the Tashi Lama. In accordance with instructions received notice to this effect has been sent to the Tashi Lama. For more than 200 years

Tibet has been a feudatory of China, and the Dalai Lama has received much kindness from this great kingdom, but in return for this kindness he did not remain to guard his kingdom. On account of his not regarding the interests of the faith, the gods and guardian spirits became angry, and he also allowed his subjects to act as they pleased. Moreover, he gave no orders to his subjects to settle the question of the Indian Tibetan boundary, which had been outstanding for more than ten years. Although orders were given to him to settle the matter quickly, he paid no attention to them, but collected soldiers from various parts and made war, and then being defeated and great trouble having arisen, he, instead of protecting his subjects and country, ran away to a distant place in an unknown country. In the war thousands and tens of thousands of Tibetans were slain, and those who ran away being unable to fight were reproached by him for not carrying out his orders. The teacher of the Dalai Lama (the late Regent) and Him Amban had desired a peaceful solution of the frontier difficulties, but the present Dalai Lama out of jealousy not considering properly the correct view of the case caused the death of many people, and thus caused much grief to the people of Tibet, and listening to bad advice, he heavily punished the Regent. In the case of the Shape Pal-jar Dorje the Dalai Lama wrote to the Amban requesting him to report the Shape to the Emperor for bad conduct, and the Amban having reported the matter, the Shape was deposed and punished. As to the other Sha-pes, if they had to be punished, it should have been done in accordance with the custom of nations; but the Dalai Lama, although he had sent a representation to the Amban and the Amban had himself enquired minutely into the case and was awaiting a reply from the Emperor, nevertheless became angry one day and of his own accord punished them severely. Again one day his anger being appeased he set them free. From this it appears that he paid no regard to the Emperor nor to law and justice. These various crimes show that he is not a man who should not be punished. So being a man of evil mind and having oppressed all his subjects and robbed them, it appears that his ministers cannot hold him in much regard. As he has transgressed the laws of the Buddhist faith and thus caused disturbance amongst the great powers, he has been denounced and so reaped the fruits of his ill-doing and all men will thus receive satisfaction. In order that you may all thoroughly understand this matter I have posted this notice, and you should all, Chinese and Tibetan officials, soldiers, peasants, laymen and monks, take it to heart. In future Tibet being a feudatory of China the Dalai Lama will be responsible for the Yellow-cap faith and monks, and will only be concerned slightly in the official matters while the Amban will conduct all Tibetan affairs with the Tibetan officials and important matters will be referred to the Emperor. The Dalai Lama will not be permitted of his own free will to intervene in affairs. You must all understand this and act accordingly so that no punishment may befall you, and must not transgress my orders.

Dated 1st of the 8th month of the 30th year of the Emperor Kwang Shu (10th September, 1904).

Enclosure No. 363.

Letter from Lieutenant-Colonel C. W. Ravenshaw, Resident in Nepal, to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, dated the 26th September, 1904.

I have the honour to forward, for the information of the Government of India, a copy of a letter addressed by the Prime Minister of Nepal to the four Kazis at Lhasa.

2. The letter has been written in the hope that it may assist in the due observance of the terms of the treaty recently signed between the British Government and Tibet, and the spirit and intention which has prompted it will, I trust, be appreciated by the Government of India.

3. A copy has also been sent to Colonel Younghusband for information.

Annexure.

Letter from His Highness Maharaja Chandra Shamsher Jang, Rana Bahadur, Thong Lin Pim Mu Kokang Wang Sian, Prime Minister and Marshal of Nepal, to the Honourable the Four Kazies of Lhasa, dated Katmandu, the 26th September, 1904.

After compliments.—Since the time it came to my knowledge that there has been some misunderstanding between the British Government and your own, and still more since 1901 heard that your Government have been allowing matters to drift regardless of the consequences which it might lead to, it has been a source of continual anxiety to me as to what might be the ultimate result of all this. In the course of events, I have had

occasions to send repeated warnings to your Government in a way as benefits the friendly relations subsisting between the two Governments, proffering words of what I considered to be the best advice under the circumstances. You are very well aware how ardently desirous I was all the time to hear of the conclusion of the pending dispute in an amicable manner and the establishment of a friendly understanding, with our powerful neighbour, the British Government. Apprehensive as I was for the fate of your country, it was with a sense of no small relief that I heard that you had at last discussed matters in a friendly spirit with the British Commissioner, and having come to an understanding, concluded and signed a treaty with him. Although at the present moment I have not had any official communication on the subject, yet I suppose I can safely say that the terms agreed upon must have been such as were agreeable to both the parties and such as would lead to the maintenance and strengthening of peaceful and friendly relations between the two Governments. I congratulate you all and your country with my whole heart at the successful conclusion of such a difficult business, and the ending of a matter which at one time threatened to be a serious calamity ruinous to the country which you so dearly love. I shall not tell you here how the serious losses and sufferings entailed by the late proceedings on the people and the Government might have been averted by the smallest exercise of forethought and imagination in the beginning. However, all is well that ends well. Now that the political atmosphere has cleared there and things have assumed their normal attitude, now that peace has been restored and the people and the Government have been free to return to their proper avocation, now that the stirring events and the disturbing causes of the past year and a-half have vanished, and saner and wiser counsels have prevailed at last, and would, I hope, continue to be on the ascendant in the future, I may tell you that the news of the satisfactory settlement of the disputes has been most welcome to me, and I trust you will believe me when I say that the conclusion of the matter would not have given greater pleasure to the Government and the people of Tibet than to me and to my countrymen. I should not rake up the past were it not to bring home to you, and to impress upon your mind clearly, the utter futility of your attempts to try conclusions with the British Power. The bitter experience of the past should have on you a salutary and sobering effect. Now I exhort you all with my heart to be true to the words solemnly recorded by you in the open Durbar with the British Government. It is a matter of great moment. A solemn promise is a sacred thing which must be fulfilled at any cost. The national honour of Tibet and her prosperity and peace are involved in the faithful observance of the terms of the treaty. I am glad to see that, as I had predicted in the beginning of this unfortunate controversy, the British have left your country entire, and shall not interfere with the internal administration of your country, and this they have done in spite of all the provocations offered to them and of the fact of their having penetrated into the very heart of your country. Let me tell you here again what I have told you in the past, that a friendly understanding and maintenance of an amicable relation with the British Government would be nothing but beneficial to you.

I shall now end by saying that you must not forget that the very existence of Tibet as a separate nation depends upon your religiously carrying out the terms of the treaty, and scrupulously avoiding any occasion of friction with the British Power, and you should not forget the duties and responsibilities attaching to your position, and the sanctity of a promise and the honour involved in keeping one's plighted troth unbroken. The experience of the past should act as a guide for the future, and I have every hope that the future of Tibet, when undisturbed by extrenuous circumstances, will be as bright as ever.

Enclosure No. 364.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyantse, the 3rd October, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Parte ferry, south bank, 29th September, 5 a.m. 25th September marched to Tsabonang 12 miles, 26th marched to Chaksam bridge 9 miles, 27th to Parte ferry north 10 miles, and commenced crossing by three ferries, and by evening had crossed over 1,300 men, 1,300 animals, and 1,650 maunds baggage. On 28th crossing rapidly continued in fine weather, leaving only 4 companies Infantry, and 1 company Mounted Infantry, and 500 mules to cross on 29th. First column composed of head-quarters, 1st Mounted Infantry, section 30 Mountain Battery, 32nd Pioneers, 8th Gurkhas, hospitals and details march for Gyantse to-day followed by 2nd column with remainder of troops to-morrow, and should arrive Gyantse on 5th and 6th.

Enclosure No. 365.

From Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald, C.B., to the Adjutant-General in India, dated Gyantse, the 3rd October, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Ralung, 3rd October, 5 a.m. First column marched on 29th across the Dokla, 16,800 feet, the Pete Jong, 15 miles, arriving with the loss of four mules only. On 30th marched to Nagartse 17 miles, on 1st march to Zara 12 miles, and on 2nd cross the Karo La and march to Ralung 15 miles. The second column follows at a day's interval, and reports arrival at Nagartse on 1st October. All well. Weather quite fine, though there were 20 degrees of frost at Nagartse and Zara with a cold wind.

Enclosure No. 282

From Mr. [Name] - General J. R. [Name] to the Adjutant-General
India, dated [Date], [Location], 1901.

(Telegraphic)

At [Location] and [Location] [Date] [Time] [Details of military movements and reports]

SALE OF GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS.

The under-mentioned Firms have been appointed sole Agents for the sale of Government Publications, including Parliamentary Reports and Papers, Acts of Parliament, Record Office Publications, &c., &c. (with the under-mentioned exceptions), and all such works can be purchased from them either directly or through retail book-sellers, who, as well as the accredited Agents of Free Public Libraries, are entitled to a discount of 25 per cent. from the published prices:—

IN ENGLAND:—MESSRS. WYMAN AND SONS, LTD., Fetter Lane, E.C.
 IN SCOTLAND:—MESSRS. OLIVER AND BOYD, Tweeddale Court, Edinburgh.
 IN IRELAND:—MESSRS. E. PONSONBY, LTD., 116, Grafton Street, Dublin.

Hydrographical Publications of the Admiralty are sold by Mr. J. D. POTTER, 145, Minories, E.C.

Patent Office Publications are sold at the Patent Office. Classified Abridgments of Patent Specifications are sold also by Wyman and Sons, Ltd.)

The Publications of the **Ordnance Survey** and of the **Geological Survey** can be purchased from Agents in most of the chief towns in the United Kingdom, through any Bookseller, or from the Director General of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton, or, in the case of Ireland, from the Superintendent, Ordnance Survey, Dublin. In addition, **Small Scale Maps** are, as a rule, procurable at Railway Bookstalls in England and Wales.

The **Journal of the Board of Agriculture** is published monthly by the Board, at 4, Whitehall Place, S.W. Prior to April, 1907, it was published by Messrs. Laughton and Co., Ltd., 3, Wellington Street, Strand, W.C. Price 4d.

The following is a list of some of the more important Parliamentary and Official Publications recently issued:—

Statutes—

- Public General Acts, 1910.* In separate chapters, at varying prices.
Local and Personal Acts, 1910. 3d. per 4 pp.
Army Act—Consolidation—including amendments to 1909. 1s.
Public General, Session 1909. With Index, Tables, &c. Cloth. 3s.
Index to Local and Personal Acts, 1801–1899. Cloth 10s. Subsequent years may be purchased separately.
Second Revised Edition. 1235–1900. Vols. I. to XX. 7s. 6d. each.
Statutes in Force. Chronological Table and Index of. 25th Edition. To the end of the Session 9 Edward VII. (1909). 2 vols. 10s. 6d.
Acts of the Parliaments of Scotland, 1424 to 1707. Revised Edition. 10s.
Statutory Rules and Orders other than those of a Local, Personal, or Temporary Character. With a List of Statutory Orders of a Local Character arranged in classes; an Appendix of certain Orders in Council &c.; and an Index. Issued in 1890 to 1909. 10s. each.
Statutory Rules and Orders revised. Statutory Rules and Orders, other than those of a Local, Personal, or Temporary Character, in force on December 31, 1903. Vols. I. to XIII. 10s. each.
Statutory Rules and Orders in force on 31st December, 1909. Index to. (In the press.) 10s.

PARLIAMENTARY DEBATES. House of Lords and House of Commons; each daily part 3d.; also issued in bound volumes with Index.

VOTES AND PROCEEDINGS OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS. Sess. 1910. Subscription Price 30s.

MINUTES OF PROCEEDINGS OF THE HOUSE OF LORDS. Sess. 1910. Subscription Price 30s.

HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS. Reports of the Royal Commissioners. In course of issue.

[Cd. 4499, 4945.] POOR LAWS AND RELIEF OF DISTRESS. Royal Commission. Majority and Minority Reports, with Index. 6s.

Do. Octavo edition in 3 vols., without Index:—

Vol. I. Parts I. to VI. of the Majority Report, 1s. 6d.; Vol. II. Part VII. to the end of the Majority Report, 9d.; Vol. III. Minority Report, 1s. 9d.

- [Cd. 4630.] Do. Report on Ireland. 9d.
 [Cd. 4922.] Do. Report on Scotland. 2s. 8d.
 [Cd. 4671.] PUBLIC HEALTH AND SOCIAL CONDITIONS. Statistical Memoranda. 5s.
 [Cd. 3864.] COST OF LIVING OF THE WORKING CLASSES. Reports on Rents, Housing, Retail Prices, Rates of Wages, &c. UNITED KINGDOM. 6s.
 [Cd. 4032.] Do. Do. GERMAN TOWNS. 4s. 11d.
 [Cd. 4512.] Do. Do. FRENCH TOWNS. 4s. 1d.
 [Cd. 5065.] Do. Do. BELGIAN TOWNS. 2s. 2d.
 [Cd. 5094.] STATISTICAL ABSTRACT OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE. 1894–1908. 1s. 3d.
 [Cd. 4805.] Do. do. UNITED KINGDOM. Years 1894–1908. 1s. 8d.
 [Cd. 4984.] Do. do. COLONIES. Years 1894–1908. 2s.
 [Cd. 4837.] Do. do. BRITISH INDIA. Years 1898–1899 to 1907–1908. 1s. 3d.
 [Cd. 5053.] Do. do. FOREIGN COUNTRIES. 1897–1907–8. 1s. 7d.
 [Cd. 5159.] TRADE OF THE UNITED KINGDOM, 1909. Vol. I. 5s. 2d.
 [Cd. 5130.] BOARD OF EDUCATION. Report for 1908–9. 9½d.
 [Cd. 5121.] EGYPT. Reports on Finances and Condition. 1909. 8½d.
 [Cd. 5163.] SYSTEMS OF ELECTION. Royal Commission. Report. 6½d.
 [Cd. 5165, 5166.] UNIVERSITY EDUCATION IN LONDON. Royal Commission. First Report, with Evidence, &c. 2s. 3½d.
 [Cd. 5175, 5176.] PETROLEUM SPIRIT COMMITTEE. First Report, with Evidence, &c. 2s.
 [Cd. 5180.] SMALL HOLDINGS. Report of Proceedings, &c. 1909. 10½d.

EAST INDIA (TIBET).

FURTHER PAPERS

RELATING TO

TIBET.

[*In continuation of Cd. 2370.*]

IV

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.



LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
By DARLING & SON, LTD., 34-40, BACON STREET, E.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
WYMAN AND SONS, LTD., FETTER LANE, E.C., and
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; or
OLIVER & BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT, EDINBURGH; or
E. PONSONBY, LTD., 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1910.

[Cd. 5240.] Price 2s.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
1	—	1904.	—	—	Convention with the Tibetan Government signed 7th September, 1904 : Text of.	1
2	Telegram	Sept. 27	Sir E. Satow	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Appointment of Mr. T'ang to proceed to Tibet to investigate and conduct affairs.	5
3	Do.	Oct. 5	Do.	Do.	Negotiations for securing adhesion of China to Lhasa Convention : Mr. T'ang will proceed to Calcutta ; suggests transference of negotiations to that place.	5
4	Do.	Nov. 2	Do.	Do.	Negotiations for securing adhesion of China to Lhasa Convention : Chinese Government enquire in what place Mr. T'ang is to meet British officials appointed to negotiate with him.	5
5	Do.	Nov. 14	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Negotiations for securing adhesion of China to Lhasa Convention will be transferred to Calcutta.	5
6	Do.	Nov. 21	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Negotiations for securing adhesion of China to Lhasa Convention : Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, will be happy to meet Mr. T'ang at Calcutta till March, or at Simla after that date.	5
7	Despatch	Dec. 2	Secretary of State for India.	Government of India.	Review of the settlement arrived at ; grounds on which His Majesty's Government directed modifications of the provisions as to indemnity and occupation of the Chumbi Valley and disallowed the separate Agreement giving British Trade Agent at Gyantse right of access to Lhasa.	6
8	Letter with 4 enclosures.	1905. Mar. 2	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.	Interview between British Trade Agent, Gyantse, and Tibetan Yutok Shape ; letters from Regent Ti-Rimpoche, and Tibetan National Assembly, expressing satisfaction at modifications of Lhasa Convention.	7
9	Do. with an enclosure.	Apr. 13	Do.	Do.	Interview between British Trade Agent, Gyantse, and Yutok Shape ; request that Jongpens may be allowed to re-occupy Phari Jong ; question of telegraph lines, &c.	11
10	Despatch	April 28	Consul - General Wilkinson (Yunnan-fu).	Sir E. Satow	Disturbances in Batang : Massacre of two French missionaries by Tibetan lamas.	12
11	Do.	May 14	Acting Consul Litton (Teng-yueh).	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Disturbances reported in No. 10 seem to be primarily anti-Chinese.	12
12	Do.	March 30	Acting Consul-General Campbell (Chengtu).	Sir E. Satow	Disturbance at Tai-ling gold mines ; intention of Provincial Commander-in-Chief to keep lamas in check ; policy of Assistant Amban Feng likely to create serious disturbances.	13
13	Do.	April 26	Sir E. Satow	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Dalai Lama still at Urga ; will probably proceed to Si-ning, where he will be detained during the Imperial pleasure.	13
14	Telegram	July 13	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Proposed journey by Mr. Wilton across Tibet to Batang ; application for passport made to Tibetan authorities.	13
15	Despatch	April 25	Acting Consul-General Goffe (Chengtu).	Sir E. Satow	Disturbances in Batang : Viceroy of Szechuan alive to necessity of prompt measures but has misgivings as to possibility of inflicting punishment ; despatch of troops to Ta-chien-lu.	13
16	Do.	May 3	Do.	Do.	Disturbances in Batang : Measures taken by Viceroy of Szechuan ; urgent instructions from Throne for prompt action.	14
17	Telegram	July 21	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Proposed journey by Mr. Wilton : Replies to No. 14 ; H.M. Government consider journey should not be undertaken.	14
18	Despatch	May 12	Acting Consul-General Goffe (Chengtu).	Sir E. Satow	Disturbances in Batang : Despatch of troops deprecated by newly-appointed Assistant Amban in Tibet ; reported desire of rebels to settle matters amicably provided troops are not sent to punish them.	15
19	Do.	May 24	Do.	Do.	Disturbances in Litang and Batang : Communication with districts out off ; authorities profess ignorance of state of affairs.	15
20	Telegram	Aug. 3	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Representations from Tibetan Government as to British action in Chumbi Valley : Alleged breach of faith ; request for removal of telegraph line to Gyantse ; passport for Mr. Wilton refused (see No. 40).	15
21	Telegram	Aug. 6	Sir E. Satow	Marquis of Lansdowne.	Reported reverse of Tibetans near Batang ; movements of Chinese Commander-in-Chief.	16
22	Despatch	May 31	Acting Consul-General Goffe (Chengtu).	Sir E. Satow	Disturbances in Litang and Batang : Further report regarding.	16

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
23	Despatch with an enclosure.	1905. June 30	Acting Consul-General Wilkinson (Yunnan-fu).	Marquis of Lansdowne.	Disturbances in Batang : Report by local Acting Brigadier-General as to murder of the late Assistant Amban Fêng and two French missionaries. (<i>See</i> No. 10 <i>et seq.</i>)	16
24	Despatch	June 10	Acting Consul-General Goffe (Cheng-tu).	Sir E. Satow	Disturbances in Litang and Batang : Publication of a joint Memorial from Tartar General and Viceroy of Szechuan.	18
25	Do. with an enclosure.	Aug. 4	Acting Consul Litton (Tengyueh).	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Disturbances by lamas in North-West Yunnan : Report as to causes of ; matters likely to settle down.	19
26	Telegram	Sept. 6	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Representations from Tibetan Government : Outline of proposed reply ; desirability of establishing principle that passports for travellers should not be refused when applied for by Government of India.	20
27	Do.	Sept. 13	Do.	Do.	Re-building and re-fortification of Gyantse Jong by Tibetans : Recommends demand for desistence under Article VIII. of the Lhasa Convention.	20
28	Letter	Sept. 15	India Office	Foreign Office	Representations from the Tibetan Government : Approves reply suggested in No. 26, but proposes to instruct Government of India not to refer to question of passport.	20
29	Despatch	Aug. 12	Acting Consul Litton (Tengyueh).	Sir E. Satow	Rising of lamaseries of North-West Yunnan against the Chinese. Viceroy Ting's government of Yunnan has resulted in three rebellions.	21
30	Do.	Aug. 15	Do.	Do.	Disturbances in North-West Yunnan : Murder of Mr. Forrest and two French missionaries and defeat of Chinese force ; rebellion believed to be due to extortion of Chinese authorities ; suggests combined action with the French Minister to secure removal of Viceroy Ting from office.	22
31	Telegram	Sept. 19	Sir E. Satow	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Negotiations for securing adhesion of China to Lhasa Convention : Mr. T'ang granted leave ; his Secretary, Mr. Chang, will continue negotiations.	23
32	Letter	Sept. 20	India Office	Foreign Office	Rebuilding and re-fortification of Gyantse Jong : Refers to No. 27 ; approves proposed demand for desistence.	24
33	Do.	Sept. 22	Foreign Office	India Office	Representations from the Tibetan Government : Concurs in reply proposed in No. 28.	24
34	Do.	Sept. 25	Do.	Do.	Rebuilding and re-fortification of Gyantse Jong : Concurs in the proposed demand for desistence (<i>see</i> No. 32).	24
35	Despatch	Sept. 30	Sir C. Hardinge	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Dalai Lama : Reported departure from Urga for Tibet.	24
36	Telegram	Oct. 4	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Dalai Lama : Departure from Urga for Lhasa under Chinese escort reported by Tashi Lama ; Tibetan officials deputed to meet him. Urges importance of communication to Tibetan Government suggested in Nos. 26 and 27.	25
37	Do.	Oct. 6	Sir E. Satow	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Dalai Lama : Information as to departure from Urga for Hsi-ning communicated by Prince Ching.	25
38	Do.	Oct. 6	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Representations from Tibetan Government : H. M. Govt. approve of the reply proposed in Nos. 26 and 27 but deprecate any reference to passport for Mr. Wilton.	25
39	Letter with 2 enclosures.	Sept. 21	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.	Proceedings of Political Officer in Chumbi : Complaints by Phari Jongpens and peasants of Chumbi Valley.	25
40	Letter with 3 enclosures.	Oct. 5	Do.	Do.	Representations from Tibetan Government referred to in No. 20.	27
41	Telegram	Nov. 8	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Gyantse Jong : Suggests enquiry of Colcnel Younghusband whether there was any understanding that Tibetans might rebuild but not re-fortify the Jong.	29
42	Do.	Nov. 14	Sir E. Satow	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Tibetan Indemnity : Arrangements made for direct payment by Chinese Government on behalf of Tibet ; suggests reply refusing to accept.	29
43	Letter	Nov. 15	Foreign Office	India Office	Indemnity : Transmits copy of No. 42 ; views as to manner of dealing with Chinese offer.	29
44	Telegram	Nov. 16	Sir E. Satow	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Indemnity : Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank approached by Chinese Board of Revenue as to terms of remitting indemnity to Calcutta.	30
45	Do.	Nov. 18	Do.	Do.	Disturbances in Batang : Consul, Chengtu, reports renewed outbreak in consequence of Chao Taotai's severity.	30

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
46	Letter	1905. Nov. 21	India Office	Foreign Office	Indemnity : Reply to No. 43 ; proposes that offer should be accepted only if China will adhere to the Lhasa Convention ; views requested.	30
47	Do.	Nov. 24	Foreign Office	India Office	Indemnity : Reply to No. 46 ; concurs subject to considerations stated.	31
48	Telegram	Nov. 26	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Indemnity : Request for views as to acceptance of Chinese offer ; reply proposed by H.M.'s Govt.	31
49	Do.	Nov. 28	Do.	Do.	Gyantse Jong : Colonel Younghusband states that he gave no authority for reerection of fortifications, but that no objection was to be raised to officials residing in Jongs.	32
50	Do.	Nov. 30	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Indemnity : Would prefer annual payment by Tibetans in Tibet even though money provided by China ; suggests notification to Tibetans that first instalment must be paid at Gyantse, and intimation to Chinese Government that their right to interfere cannot be recognized as they have not adhered to the Lhasa Convention.	32
51	Do.	Nov. 30	Sir E. Satow	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Visit of Tashi Lama to India : Chinese Government will not recognize any business Agreement Lama may make during visit.	33
52	Letter	Dec. 1	India Office	Foreign Office	Indemnity : Calls attention to Nos. 48 and 50 ; proposes to approve the proposed notification to Tibetans ; answer in form suggested in No. 47 may be returned to Chinese Government.	33
53	Telegram	Dec. 2	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Tashi Lama : Enquires whether visit to India is more than a complimentary one.	33
54	Letter	Dec. 4	Foreign Office.	India Office	Indemnity : Concurs in proposed notification to Tibetans. See No. 52.	33
55	Telegram	Dec. 4	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Tashi Lama : Arrival at Darjeeling ...	34
56	Do.	Dec. 6	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy.	Indemnity : Approves notification to Tibetans proposed in No. 50. Chinese Government will be addressed in sense indicated in No. 48.	34
57	Do.	Dec. 6	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Tashi Lama : Replies to No. 53 ; invitation was complimentary ; primary object to enable Lama to be present during Prince of Wales's visit.	34
58	Despatch	1906. Jan. 3.	Sir Edward Grey	Mr. Spring-Rice	Russian Ambassador informed that negotiations with China relate solely to China's adhesion to Treaty with Tibet, and that situation has not changed since Lord Lansdowne's conversation with Count Benckendorff.	34
59	Despatch with an enclosure.	1905. Nov. 15.	Sir E. Satow	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Indemnity : Chinese Imperial Decree as to direct payment by China on behalf of Tibet ; suggests intimation that offer cannot be accepted.	35
60	Letter with an enclosure.	Dec. 28.	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.	Chumbi Valley : Views of Mr. Bell as to future administration of the Valley. Agreement between Bhutan and people of Chumbi for mutual prevention of robberies.	35
61	Telegram	1906. Jan. 16.	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Indemnity : Reply from Ti-Rimpoche that he understood from Chinese that matter was to form subject of discussion between China and Government of India. Proposes reply that Tibetans will be held responsible for payment as notified.	38
62	Letter	Jan. 24.	India Office	Foreign Office	Indemnity : Proposes to approve reply recommended in No. 61.	39
63	Despatch with an enclosure.	1905. Dec. 9.	Sir E. Satow	Marquess of Lansdowne.	Indemnity : Note addressed to Prince Ching declining to accept direct payment by China, unless Adhesion Agreement is signed.	39
64	Letter with 2 enclosures.	1906. Jan. 11	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.	Representations from Tibetan Government : Revised text of reply ; Captain O'Connor's suggestions thereon.	40
65	Telegram	Jan. 31	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Indemnity : Approves reply to Tibetan Government proposed in No. 61.	41
66	Do.	Feb. 16	Sir E. Grey	Sir E. Satow	Dalai Lama : Enquiry as to whereabouts...	41
67	Do.	Feb. 17	Sir E. Satow	Sir E. Grey	Dalai Lama still at place stated in No. 37...	41
68	Do.	Feb. 17	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Indemnity : Deputation of Sechung Shape to pay first instalment. Shape informed that payment must be made at Gyantse.	42
69	Do.	Feb. 18	Do.	Do.	Indemnity : Would raise no objection to payment by Shape at Calcutta provided Chinese Government will accept Adhesion Agreement.	42
70	Do.	Feb. 18	Do.	Do.	Sechung Shape : Enquires how Shape is to be treated.	42

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
71	Telegram	1906. Feb. 21	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Sechung Shape expected to arrive at Phari 23rd February, 1906.	42
72	Do.	Feb. 22	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Indemnity: Reply to Nos. 68 and 69; if Shape tenders payment before arrangement with China is effected, instructions of His Majesty's Government should be awaited; Shape should be afforded reasonable facilities for travel, but should not be officially recognized.	43
73	Do.	March 17	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Indemnity: Suggests that Sechung Shape be informed that first instalment should be paid at Gyantse.	43
74	Despatch	March 14	Mr. Spring-Rice	Sir E. Grey	Dorjief: Visit to St. Petersburg on behalf of Dalai Lama. Departure of Dalai Lama from Urga.	43
75	Telegram	March 19	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Indemnity: Approves reply to Sechung Shape suggested in No. 73.	44
76	Do.	March 26	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Indemnity: Offer from Sechung Shape to pay one-third of whole indemnity, as the first of three instalments; payment to be made to Trade Agent at Gyantse by cheque on Calcutta.	44
77	Do.	March 30	Sir E. Grey	Sir E. Satow	Indemnity: Requests views as to proposals reported in No. 76.	45
78	Do.	March 31	Sir E. Satow	Sir E. Grey	Indemnity: Suggests postponement of reply to Sechung Shape's proposal until after signature of Adhesion Agreement by China.	45
79	Letter	April 4	India Office	Foreign Office	Indemnity: Forwards copy of No. 76; considers that offer cannot be refused, but proposes that reply to Sechung Shape should be delayed pending development of situation in regard to Adhesion Agreement.	45
80	Telegram	April 9	Mr. Spring-Rice	Sir E. Grey	Dalai Lama and Russian policy in Tibet: Conversation with Count Lamsdorff.	46
81	Do.	April 27	Sir E. Satow	Do.	Chinese Adhesion Agreement signed ...	46
82	Do.	April 27	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Chinese Adhesion Agreement: Reports signature of.	46
83	Do.	April 28	Sir E. Satow	Sir E. Grey	Indemnity: Request of Mr. Chang that offer to pay indemnity in three annual instalments may be communicated to H.M. Government.	46
84	Letter	April 30	Foreign Office	India Office	Indemnity: Refers to No. 83; proposes that offer be accepted.	46
85	Telegram	May 3	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Indemnity: Replies to No. 76; cheque may be received from Shape.	47
86	Letter	May 3	India Office	Foreign Office	Indemnity: Replies to No. 84; concurs in proposal to accept offer; Government of India instructed accordingly.	47
87	Telegram	May 4	Sir E. Grey	Mr. Carnegie	Indemnity: Offer of the Chinese Government accepted.	47
88	Do.	May 23	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Indemnity: Enquires as to present position.	48
89	Do.	May 26	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Indemnity: Replies to No. 88; payment of Rs. 8,33,333 will be accepted from Shape at Calcutta on following Monday or Tuesday, unless contrary instructions received.	48
90	Do.	May 29	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Indemnity: Approves acceptance of instalment. (See No. 89.)	48
91	Do.	May 29	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Indemnity: Reports payment of first instalment.	48
92	Letter with 7 enclosures.	May 17	Government of India.	Do.	Erection of boundary pillars on Sikkim-Tibet frontier in neighbourhood of Giagong: Correspondence.	48
93	Telegram	June 14	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Erection of boundary pillars: Enquires whether absence of pillars has given rise to any practical difficulties, and whether any communication on subject has been made to Tibetan Government.	51
94	—	—	—	—	Convention between Great Britain and China relative to Tibet ("Chinese Adhesion Agreement") signed 27 April, 1906: Text of.	51
95	Telegram	June 22	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Chinese Mission to Tibetan Trade Marts: Proposed to accord facilities; instructions requested as to discussion of trade questions, &c., if raised by Mr. Chang, who has asked for an interview.	53
96	Do.	Do.	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Chinese Mission to Tibetan Trade Marts: Replies to No. 95; grant of facilities approved; no objection to discussing trade questions, &c., but there should be no committal on our part.	53
97	Do.	June 27	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Erection of boundary pillars: Replies to No. 93; no inconvenience has been felt, and no communication made to Tibetan Government.	53
98	Despatch	May 16	Mr. Carnegie	Sir E. Grey	Indemnity: Reports communication to Chinese Government accepting offer.	53

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
99	Telegram	1906. July 5	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Chinese Mission to Tibetan Trade Marts : Necessity of securing presence of Tibetan representative in any formal discussion on trade arrangements.	54
100	Despatch	July 13	Do.	Do.	Erection of boundary pillars : Neither necessary nor expedient to raise question so long as Tibetans do not infringe frontier.	54
101	Letter with an enclosure.	June 28	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Dept.	Secretary, Political and Secret Dept., India Office.	Chinese Mission to Tibetan trade marts : Conversation between Mr. Chang and Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department.	54
102	Telegram	July 21	Mr. Carnegie	Sir E. Grey	Dalai Lama : Wai-wu Pu states that he is wandering about.	56
103	Do.	Oct. 2	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Mission of Mr. Chang to Tibetan Trade marts : Complaint against Assistant Political Officer, Chumbi.	56
104	Do.	Oct. 19	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Dalai Lama : Now in the neighbourhood of Kanchow.	57
105	Letter with 2 enclosures.	Oct. 18	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.	Mr. Chang's Mission : Complaint against Assistant Political Officer, Chumbi. Report of Lieut. Campbell and observations thereon by Political Officer, Sikkim.	57
106	Telegram	Nov. 24	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Opening of Trade Marts : Desire of Chinese Government for an understanding as to date of "effective opening" of marts.	61
107	Letter	Nov. 26	Foreign Office	India Office	Opening of Trade Marts : Transmits copy of No. 106 with request for views.	62
108	Telegram	Nov. 29	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Opening of Trade Marts : Asks if there is any objection to reckoning from 1 Jan., 1905.	62
109	Do.	Dec. 5	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Dalai Lama : Assurance from Chinese Government that they have no intention of permitting Dalai Lama to return yet to Tibet.	62
110	Do.	Dec. 6	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Opening of Trade Marts : No objection to date, 1st January, 1905, suggested in No. 108.	62
111	Do.	Dec. 7	Sir E. Grey	Sir J. Jordan	Opening of Trade Marts : Chinese Government to be informed in sense indicated in No. 110.	62
112	Do.	Dec. 13	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Indemnity : Chinese Government enquire how second instalment should be paid.	63
113	Do.	Dec. 16	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Position of British Trade Agent at Gyantse : Threat of Mr. Gow, a Chinese official, to stop supplies.	63
114	Do.	Dec. 16	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Second instalment of Indemnity : Requests views as to inquiry of Chinese Government reported in No 112.	63
115	Despatch with an enclosure.	Oct. 31	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Dalai Lama reported in Chinese Press to be proceeding to Tibet ; Grand Secretary thinks that Lama will not be allowed to return to Tibet.	63
116	Telegram	Dec. 21	Do.	Do.	Opening of Trade Marts : Chinese Government accept date proposed (1st January, 1905).	64
117	Letter	Dec. 21	India Office	Foreign Office	Position of Trade Agent at Gyantse : Refers to No. 113 and recommends calling attention of Chinese Government to Mr. Gow's proceedings.	64
118	Telegram	Dec. 22	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Second instalment of indemnity : Suggests remittance to Calcutta by telegraphic transfer, cheque for the amount to be then handed by Tibetan official to Gyantse Trade Agent.	64
119	Do.	Dec. 22	Do.	Do.	Dalai Lama reported to be on his way to Lhasa under orders of Chinese Government.	65
120	Letter	Dec. 24	India Office	Foreign Office	Second instalment of indemnity : Considers that formality of requiring payment by Tibetan representative need not be maintained.	65
121	Telegram	Dec. 24	Sir E. Grey	Sir J. Jordan	Second instalment of indemnity : Chinese Government to be notified that offer reported in No. 112 is accepted.	65
122	Do.	Dec. 27	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Gyantse Trade Mart announced to have been formally opened by Mr. Chang on 14th November, 1906 ; objections to Mr. Chang's action.	66
123	Do.	Dec. 27	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Second instalment of indemnity : Arrangements should be made to meet wish of Chinese Government ; formality of payment through Tibetan representative considered immaterial.	66
124	Do.	Dec. 28	Sir E. Grey	Sir J. Jordan	Position of Trade Agent at Gyantse : Representations to be made to Chinese Government as to Mr. Gow's proceedings.	66
125	Letter	Dec. 28	India Office	Foreign Office	Opening of Gyantse Trade Mart : Suggests calling attention of Chinese Government to Mr. Chang's action reported in No. 122.	66
126	Telegram	Dec. 29	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Dalai Lama : Assurance from Wai-wu Pu that there is no intention at present of allowing Dalai Lama to return to Tibet.	67

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
127	Telegram	1906. Dec. 29	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Position of Trade Agent at Gyantse: Informs of steps taken to bring Mr. Gow's proceedings to notice of Chinese Government.	67
128	Do.	Dec. 31	Sir E. Grey	Sir J. Jordan	Opening of Gyantse Trade Mart: Attention of Chinese Government to be called to Mr. Chang's action.	67
129	Do.	1907. Jan. 5	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Opening of Gyantse Trade Mart: Chinese Government deny knowledge of Mr. Chang's actions; he will be called on to rectify any announcement.	67
130	Letter with 6 enclosures.	1906. Dec. 20	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.	Chinese Assistant Amban in Tibet: Letter from Lien Yu announcing his appointment as. As to whether the Viceroy should reply direct.	68
131	Letter with 5 enclosures.	Dec. 27	Do.	Do.	Complaint by Mr. Chang against Assistant Political Officer, Chumbi: Report by Lieutenant Campbell on Mr. Chang's letter, and correspondence thereon.	70
132	Telegram	1907. Jan. 13	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Position of British Trade Agent at Gyantse: Mr. Chang alleges agreement had been arrived at to settle difficulties with the Chinese Trade Agent.	75
133	Do.	Jan. 13	Do.	Do.	Opening of Trade Marts: Mr. Chang states Government of India notified of, as from 1st January, 1905, and denies having made any other announcement.	75
134	Do.	Jan. 19	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Position of British Trade Agent at Gyantse: Agent officially informed by Jongpens that all dealings between British and Tibetans are to be conducted, according to Mr. Chang's orders, through Mr. Gow. (See No. 150.)	75
135	Letter with 13 enclosures.	Jan. 3	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Dept.	Secretary, Political and Secret Dept., India Office	Position of British Trade Agent at Gyantse: Appointment of Mr. Gow as Chinese Commissioner at Gyantse; his complaints against British Trade Agent as to supplies, vaccination operations, and alleged extortion by Agency servants. Interview between Political Officer in Chumbi and Mr. Chang. Information from Lhasa as to Chinese fears of British-Tibetan friendship, &c. Views of Mr. Henderson as to Chinese policy in Tibet. Mr. Chang's appointment as Assistant Amban of Tibet cancelled in consequence of his own objections.	75
136	Letter	Jan. 24	India Office	Foreign Office	Position of Trade Agent at Gyantse: Forwards correspondence as to (see No. 135); no agreement arrived at to settle difficulties through the Chinese Agent as alleged by Mr. Chang (see No. 132).	84
137	Telegram	Jan. 27	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Opening of Gyantse Trade Mart: No communication traced notifying 1st January, 1905, as date; Mr. Chang's declaration on 14th November, 1906.	85
138	Do.	Jan. 30	Sir E. Grey	Sir J. Jordan	Position of Trade Agent at Gyantse: Refers to No. 132; no such Agreement arrived at; orders of Jongpens (see No. 134) should be revoked or repudiated.	85
139	Do.	Jan. 30	Do.	Do.	Opening of Trade Marts: Not necessary to pursue matter further.	86
140	Do.	Feb. 1	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy		
141	Do.	Feb. 3	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.		
142	Do.	Feb. 4	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Dismissal of Amban Yu Tai: Considers that incident, in conjunction with others enumerated, affords evidence of Chinese determination to upset <i>status quo</i> ; urges immediate representations to Chinese Government.	86
143	Letter	Feb. 6	India Office	Foreign Office	Direct relations between British and Tibetans: Refers to No. 134; Mr. Chang denies alleged interdiction, and states Government of India were informed of appointment of five Tibetan officials at Trade Marts.	87
144	Telegram	Feb. 9	Sir E. Grey	Sir J. Jordan	Dismissal of Amban Yu Tai, &c.: Refers to No. 141; proposes representations to Chinese Government in sense of certain of Government of India's recommendations.	87
145	Do.	Feb. 14	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Dismissal of Amban Yu Tai, &c.: Refers to No. 141; directs representations to Chinese Government.	88
146	Letter with 2 enclosures.	Jan. 31	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Dept.	Secretary, Political and Secret Dept., India Office.	Trade Agents at Marts: Refers to No. 142; officials appointed Chinese not Tibetans; requirements of Convention not satisfied by nomination of Tibetan officials as Chinese Agents.	88
					Gyantse Trade Agency buildings: Conversation with Mr. Chang as to; orders of Government of India.	89

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
147	Telegram	1907. Feb. 19	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Mr. Chang's actions in Tibet: Reply to No. 141; informs of representations to be made to Chinese Government.	92
148	Despatch with an enclosure.	Jan. 5	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Position of Trade Agent at Gyantse. Opening of Trade Marts: Correspondence with the Wai-wu Pu.	93
149	Telegram	Feb. 27	Do.	Do.	Mr. Chang's actions in Tibet: Reply from Wai-wu Pu to British representations; further instructions will be issued to Chinese officials to give full effect to the Anglo-Chinese Convention.	94
150	Letter	Feb. 14	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Dept.	Secretary. Political and Secret Dept., India Office.	Direct dealings between British and Tibetans: Trade Agent's interview with Gyantse Jongpens (<i>see</i> No. 134).	94
151	Telegram	Mar. 7	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Situation at Gyantse; Trade Agent reports personal intercourse with Tibetans cut off by Mr. Gow, and certain supplies for Agency stopped.	95
152	Despatch with an enclosure.	Jan. 22	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Position of Trade Agent at Gyantse and opening of Trade Mart: Mr. Chang's reply to complaints as to his actions.	95
153	Telegram	March 12	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Situation at Gyantse: Trade Agent reports complete deadlock; Tibetans refer him to Mr. Gow; essential that Tibetans should appoint their own Trade Representative in direct communication with British.	96
154	Do.	Do.	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Situation at Gyantse: Refers to No. 153; what is needed is to work through Chinese Government; what are Trade Agent's proposals?	97
155	Do.	March 13	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Position of Trade Agent at Gyantse: Refers to No. 138; despatch from Mr. Chang communicated to him; Wai-wu Pu convinced that direct relations have not been forbidden and request British Agent be instructed to transact business in amicable manner.	97
156	Do.	March 13	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Passage of Chinese into Tibet from India: Proposes future enforcement of rule requiring pass; reported that Chinese drill sergeants being imported into Tibet <i>via</i> Chumbi route.	97
157	Letter	March 20	India Office	Foreign Office	Passage of Chinese into Tibet from India: Proposes to agree that passes should be required.	98
158	Telegram	March 20	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Direct relations between British and Tibetans: Informs of instructions to Sir J. Jordan; requests that amicable and conciliatory attitude be taken up by Capt. O'Connor.	98
159	Despatch with an enclosure.	1906 Dec. 29	Acting Consul-General Goffe (Chengt'u).	Sir J. Jordan	Batang: Regulations for future administration of.	98
160	Do. with 2 enclosures	1907. Feb. 4	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Direct relations between British and Tibetans: Transmits memorandum communicated to Grand Secretary Na-t'ung, and copy of Mr. Chang's report.	100
161	Telegram	March 23	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Situation at Gyantse: Trade Agent instructed as directed in No. 154; replies that disturbances might necessitate despatch of sepoy; useless to apply for help to Chinese, and impossible under present conditions to apply to Tibetans.	101
162	Do.	March 25	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Direct relations between British and Tibetans: Wai-wu Pu state that new instructions have been sent to Mr. Chang.	101
163	Do.	March 26	Do.	Do.	Direct relations between British and Tibetans: Telegram to Mr. Chang; Wai-wu Pu suggest Capt. O'Connor should call on Mr. Gow.	101
164	Letter	March 27	India Office	Foreign Office	Trade Agents at Marts: Suggests Chinese Government be urged to carry out engagement under Anglo-Chinese Convention to secure fulfilment of Lhasa Convention, which provides for appointment by Tibetan Government of Tibetan Agents responsible for transmission to British Agent of communications from Chinese officials.	102
165	Telegram	March 29	Sir E. Grey	Sir J. Jordan	Trade Agents at Marts: Refers to Nos. 145 and 161; appointment of Chinese as Agents cannot be accepted; Wai-wu Pu should be urged to compel appointment of Tibetans.	102
166	Do.	April 4	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Passage of Chinese into Tibet from India: Reply to No. 156; approves proposal that passes should be required.	102
167	Despatch with an enclosure.	Feb. 19	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Future administration of Batang: Chinese to be introduced as check to Lamas. Project for railway to India to connect at Batang.	102

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
168	Telegram	1907. April 8	Sir J. Jordon	Sir E. Grey	Trade Agents and Regulations: Memorandum from Wai-wu Pu in reply to representations (<i>see</i> No. 165); Mr. Chang will arrange opening of marts; appointment of Tibetan Agents will follow settlement of Regulations to be negotiated at Calcutta or Gyantse as Government of India may desire. (<i>See also</i> No. 186.)	108
169	Do.	April 15	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Relations between British Trade Agent and Chinese official at Gyantse: Proposes enquiring of British Minister at Peking as to appropriateness of Capt. O'Connor paying first call on Mr. Gow as suggested in No. 163; considers recall of Mr. Gow the simplest solution.	103
170	Letter	April 18	India Office	Foreign Office	Relations between British Trade Agent and Chinese official at Gyantse: Refers to Nos. 163 and 169; suggests Wai-wu Pu be informed that Capt. O'Connor cannot be authorised to make first call on Mr. Gow until orders for direct relations with Tibetans are carried out.	104
171	Telegram	April 19	Sir E. Grey	Sir J. Jordon	Relations between British Trade Agent and Chinese official at Gyantse: Wai-wu Pu to be informed in sense indicated in No. 170.	104
172	Do.	April 22	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Relations between British Trade Agent and Chinese official at Gyantse: Informs of instructions to Sir J. Jordon. (<i>See</i> No. 171.)	105
173	Do.	April 23	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Trade Regulations: Refers to No. 168; suggests Chinese Government be informed appointment of Tibetan Trade Agents must at once be carried out, and that Tibetan Government be notified direct; discussion of regulations should take place at Simla.	105
174	Letter	May 1	India Office	Foreign Office	Trade Agents at Marts: As to suggested immediate appointment of Tibetan Agents; sufficient if freedom of direct communications with Tibetans restored.	105
175	Despatch with 2 enclosures.	March 19	Sir J. Jordon	Sir E. Grey	Yatung: Appointment of Ohang Yu T'ang as Acting Commissioner of Taxes; Wai-wu Pu request facilities for him to proceed to post <i>via</i> India.	106
176	Telegram	May 8	Do.	Do.	Relations between British Trade Agent and Chinese Official at Gyantse: Refers to No. 171; Wai-wu Pu suggest Capt. O'Connor should be instructed to call on Mr. Gow, as latter now reports official intercourse between British and Tibetans is allowed.	107
177	Do.	May 8	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Direct relations between British and Tibetans: No action taken to carry out Wai-wu Pu's instructions.	107
178	Letter	May 10	India Office	Foreign Office	Direct relations between British and Tibetans: Calls attention to No. 177; suggests further representations to Chinese Government; immediate appointment of Tibetan Trade Agents would not be insisted on if freedom of communication restored.	107
179	Telegram	May 13	Sir E. Grey	Sir J. Jordon	Direct relations between British and Tibetans: Further representations should be made to Chinese Government in sense indicated in No. 178.	108
180	Letter	May 15	Foreign Office	India Office	Direct relations between British and Tibetans: Refers to No. 178; H.M.'s Minister at Peking directed to make representations to Wai-wu Pu as suggested.	108
181	Telegram	May 16	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Direct relations between British and Tibetans: Informs of representations to Chinese Government.	108
182	Despatch with an enclosure.	Feb. 23	Acting Consul-General at Chengtu.	Sir J. Jordon	Batang: Proclamation inviting the farming class of Szechuan to emigrate and colonize the new territory.	108
183	Telegram	May 22	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Relations between British Trade Agent and Chinese Official at Gyantse: Telegraphic correspondence as to Mr. Gow's obstructive attitude; his stoppage of supplies for the Agency.	110
184	Letter	May 25	India Office	Foreign Office	Relations between British Trade Agent and Chinese official at Gyantse: Suggests representations to Chinese Government as to obstructive attitude of Mr. Gow.	111
185	Letter with an enclosure.	May 9	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Dept.	Secretary, Political and Secret Dept., India Office.	Measures to ensure compliance by Tibetans of terms of Lhasa Convention: Observations regarding.	111
186	Despatch with 2 enclosures.	April 16	Sir J. Jordon	Sir E. Grey	Trade Agents at Marts: Correspondence with the Wai-wu Pu. (<i>See</i> No. 168.)	112

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
187	Despatch	1907. April 29	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Direct relations between British and Tibetans: Refers to No. 171; informs of representations to Wai-wu Pu.	113
188	Telegram	June 22	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Accommodation for Indian traders at Gyantse: Refusal of Tibetan officials to arrange matters in personal consultation with British Agent.	114
189	Do.	June 27	Sir E. Grey	Sir J. Jordan	Direct relations between British and Tibetans: Directs further representations to the Chinese Government.	114
190	Despatch with 2 enclosures.	May 14	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Relations between British Trade Agent and Chinese Official at Gyantse: Memorandum from Wai-wu Pu suggesting that Capt. O'Connor should call on Mr. Gow. Trade Regulations: Memorandum to Wai-wu Pu as to appointment of Tibetan delegate.	115
191	Telegram	July 5	Do.	Do.	Relations between British Trade Agent and Chinese official at Gyantse: Wai-wu Pu consent to recall Mr. Gow.	116
192	Do.	July 11	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Direct relations between British and Tibetans: Free communication not yet established.	116
193	Despatch with 3 enclosures.	May 29	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Trade Regulations: Memorandum from Wai-wu Pu proposing deputation of Indian and Tibetan officials; actions of Tibetan official to be subject to Mr. Chang's approval. Direct relations between British and Tibetans: Memorandum to Wai-wu Pu.	117
194	Telegram	July 18	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Trade Regulations: Tibetan Government should be notified of negotiations to be held at Simla and asked to supply delegate with proper credentials.	118
195	Do.	July 25	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Trade Regulations: Tibetan Government notified as directed.	118
196	Letter with 11 enclosures.	July 18	Government of India.	Do.	Breaches of Lhasa Convention: Correspondence. Suggests formal reminder to Tibetan and Chinese Governments at present stage would conduce to more speedy settlement of Trade Regulations later. Accommodation for Indian traders at Gyantse.	119
197	Despatch with 2 enclosures.	June 24	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Position of British Trade Agent at Gyantse: Correspondence with Wai-wu Pu as to Mr. Gow's stoppage of supplies.	125
198	Telegram	Aug. 14	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Political Officer in Sikkim called on Mr. Chang, who apologised later for not returning call.	126
199	Letter	Aug. 15	India Office	Foreign Office	Breaches of Lhasa Convention: See No. 196; Proposes reply that it is not intended to take any action at present.	126
200	Do.	Aug. 23	Foreign Office	India Office	Breaches of Lhasa Convention: Concur in No. 199.	127
201	Telegram	Aug. 24	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Departure of Mr. Gow from Gyantse for India on his way back to China.	127
202	Despatch	July 10	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Mr. Gow will be withdrawn from Gyantse	127
203	—	—	—	—	Convention between Great Britain and Russia concluded 31st August, 1907 (Arrangement concerning Tibet): Text of.	128
204	Despatch	Sept. 6	Secretary of State for India.	Government of India.	Breaches of Lhasa Convention: Forwards correspondence; considers it unnecessary to remind Chinese and Tibetan Governments.	131
205	Despatch with an enclosure.	July 24	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Proposed formation of army by Chinese for service in Tibet.	132
206	Despatch	Aug. 22	Do.	Do.	Scientific missions: Conversation with Grand Secretary Na as to prohibition of.	132
207	Despatch with an enclosure.	Sept. 28	Do.	Do.	Scientific missions: Chinese Government invited to adhere to joint note from Great Britain and Russia declaring intention to prohibit entry into Tibet for 3 years.	133
208	Letter with an enclosure.	Nov. 7	Secretary to Government of India. Foreign Dept.	Secretary, Political and Secret Dept., India Office.	Indian tea trade with Tibet: Desirability of removing obstacles to establishment of.	133
209	Despatch with an enclosure.	Oct. 14	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Scientific missions: No reason to doubt maintenance of Chinese policy of exclusion.	134
210	Telegram	Dec. 24	Do.	Do.	Evacuation of Chumbi Valley: Request from Chinese Government that valley may be evacuated on payment of last instalment of indemnity on 1st January, 1908.	135
211	Do.	Dec. 27	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Evacuation of Chumbi Valley: Refers to No. 210; request for views; fulfilment of promise cannot be declined.	136

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
212	Telegram	1907. Dec. 29	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Final instalment of Indemnity : Refers to No. 210; suggests Mr. Chang be informed that payment must be made through Tibetan official. Suggests evacuation of Chumbi Valley should be deferred until effective opening of marts is guaranteed.	136
213	Letter	1908. Jan. 2	India Office	Foreign Office	Evacuation of Chumbi Valley : No sufficient grounds to justify a refusal to withdraw. Final instalment of Indemnity : No objection to payment through Tibetan official now at Calcutta.	137
214	Telegram	Jan. 6	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Mr. Chang's appointment as Amban ; announcement confirmed by his Secretary. Appointment of Mr. Gow as Director-General of Telegraphs at Mukden.	138
215	Do.	Jan. 9	Sir E. Grey	Sir J. Jordan	Evacuation of Chumbi Valley : His Majesty's Government expect Chinese Government will, in return, meet their wishes in regard to Trade Regulations.	138
216	Letter	Jan. 10	Foreign Office	India Office	Evacuation of Chumbi Valley : Refers to No. 213 ; concurs in views of India Office ; informs of instructions sent to Sir J. Jordan. (See No. 215.)	139
217	Telegram	Jan. 10	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Evacuation of Chumbi Valley : Informs of decision of His Majesty's Government, and requests measures be taken to give effect thereto.	139
218	Do.	Jan. 15	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Evacuation of Chumbi Valley will follow payment of indemnity. Mr. Chang's refusal to allow payment through Tibetan official confirms presumption of his determination to prevent direct communications with Tibetans.	139
219	Letter	Jan. 18	India Office	Foreign Office	Final instalment of indemnity : Suggests representations to Chinese Government as to Mr. Chang's refusal to pay through Tibetan official.	140
220	Telegram	Jan. 21	Sir E. Grey	Sir J. Jordan	Final instalment of indemnity : Directs representations to Chinese Government ; refusal to pay through Tibetan official will delay evacuation of Chumbi Valley.	140
221	Do.	Jan. 27	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Final instalment of indemnity paid by Tibetan Shape. Orders for withdrawal of troops from Chumbi are issuing.	140
222	Do.	Jan. 29	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Dalai Lama : Receipt of complimentary letter from ; bearer states Dalai Lama will not visit Peking. (See No. 233.)	141
223	Letter	Feb. 3	India Office	Foreign Office	Dalai Lama : Refers to No. 222 ; considers it unadvisable at present to take any action in regard to question of return to Tibet.	141
224	Telegram	Feb. 5	Sir E. Grey	Sir J. Jordan	Dalai Lama : Concurs in views expressed in No. 223.	141
225	Despatch with an enclosure.	1907. Dec. 24	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Evacuation of the Chumbi Valley : Note from the Wai-wu Pu requesting.	141
226	Telegram	1908. Feb. 12	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Evacuation of Chumbi Valley carried out	143
227	Do.	Feb. 16	Do.	Do.	Import of Indian tea and Customs Tariff in Tibet : Questions have been reserved for future action ; Chinese and Tibetan Commissioners informed that meanwhile trade would be conducted under regulations of 1893.	143
228	Despatch with 2 enclosures.	Feb. 6	Sir A. Nicolson	Sir E. Grey	Evacuation of Chumbi Valley : Exchange of Notes with Russian Government.	143
229	—	—	—	—	Siege of Hsiang Cheng by the Chinese : Note regarding.	144
230	Telegram	March 6	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Amban in Tibet : Reports appointment of Chao Erh Feng.	145
231	Despatch	Jan. 22	Do.	Do.	Evacuation of Chumbi Valley : Note to Prince Ching regarding.	145
232	Telegram	March 19	Do.	Do.	Telegraph Line to Tibet : Scheme for construction postponed.	146
233	Despatch	Feb. 4	Do.	Do.	Dalai Lama : See No. 222 ; report on visit from Lama's representative.	146
234	Despatch with 2 enclosures.	Feb. 6	Do.	Do.	Final instalment of indemnity. Conditions which H.M. Government desire fulfilled in return for evacuation of Chumbi Valley. Obstructive attitude of Mr. Chang in Calcutta. Correspondence with Wai-wu Pu.	147
235	Letter with an enclosure.	March 12	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Dept.	Secretary, Political and Secret Dept., India Office.	Evacuation of the Chumbi Valley : Proclamation by the Chinese Popon.	148
236	Telegram	April 21	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Trade Regulations : Reports signature of...	143

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
237	Despatch	1908. March 17	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Dalai Lama : Arrival at Taiyuan-fu en route to Wu Tai Shan.	149
238	Do.	April 9	Do.	Do.	Appointment of Chao Erh Feng as Amban. Administration of Tibetan Marches : Proposals for provision of funds.	149
239	Letter with 2 enclosures.	May 14	Government of India.	Secretary of State for India.	Trade Regulations : Forwards copies of ; questions reserved for future consideration ; appreciation of services of Sir L. Dane and Mr. E. C. Wilton. Declaration as to strength of Trade Agents' armed escorts.	151
240	Despatch with 2 enclosures.	May 11	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Rest houses between India and Gyantse : Correspondence with the Wai-wu Pu.	155
241	Letter	June 17	India Office	Foreign Office	Trade Regulations : Requests necessary steps may be taken for ratification ; proposes to approve services of Sir L. Dane and Mr. E. C. Wilton.	156
242	Do.	July 4	Foreign Office	India Office	Trade Regulations : Ratifications to be exchanged at Peking ; concurs in approval of services of Sir L. Dane and Mr. Wilton.	156
243	Despatch	May 27	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Dalai Lama : Visit to Peking considered probable by Wai-Wu Pu. Taashi Lama also wishes to visit Peking.	157
244	Do.	July 17	Secretary of State for India.	Government of India.	Trade Regulations : Informs of steps taken for ratification ; services of Sir L. Dane and Mr. Wilton approved.	157
245	Telegram	July 21	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Chinese officials proceeding to Tibet <i>via</i> India : Enquires if there is any objection to letters being furnished by H.M. Consul-General at Chengtu.	157
246	Do.	July 21	Do.	Do.	Dalai Lama ordered by Imperial decree to proceed to Peking.	157
247	Despatch with an enclosure.	June 10	Do.	Do.	Measures for establishment of military college and for furtherance of education in Tibet.	158
248	Despatch	July 28	Vice-Consul H. A. Ottewill (Teng-yueh).	Sir J. Jordan	Batang : Rebellion of lamas in region of Mong-then ; murder of Father Behr of the Roman Catholic Mission.	159
249	Despatch with an enclosure.	July 21	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Dalai Lama : Interview with ; Decree summoning Lama to Imperial audience at Peking.	159
250	Despatch	Aug. 18	Acting Consul-General Twyman (Chengtu).	Sir J. Jordan	Departure of Chao Erh Feng, Chinese Resident in Tibet, for Lhasa.	160
251	Telegram	Oct. 14	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Trade Regulations : Ratifications exchanged.	160
252	Do.	Oct. 22	Sir E. Grey	Sir J. Jordan	Dalai Lama : Chinese Government to be informed that H.M. Government have no wish to put difficulties in way of Lama's return to Tibet.	160
253	Do.	Oct. 24	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Dalai Lama : Chinese Government and Russian Minister informed in sense of No. 252.	161
254	Despatch with an enclosure.	Sept. 8	Do.	Do.	Chinese policy in Tibet. Reforms to be carried out by new Resident. Preparations for Dalai Lama's visit to Peking.	161
255	Telegram	Nov. 2	Do.	Do.	Rest-houses between India and Gyantse : Chinese Government await statement of cost.	162
256	Do.	Nov. 2	Do.	Do.	Dalai Lama to return to Tibet after being formally invested with new title. Issue of decree laying down rules for Lama's guidance.	162
257	Letter	Oct. 22	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.	Seizure of Indian tea by Chinese Commissioner of Customs.	162
258	Despatch with an enclosure.	Sept. 30	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Dalai Lama's visit to Peking : British Minister invited to visit him.	163
259	Telegram	Nov. 24	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	Sir J. Jordan	Rest-houses between India and Gyantse : Cost of.	165
260	Despatch with an enclosure.	Oct. 12	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Dalai Lama's visit to Peking : Agreement to act in concert with Russian Minister as regards attitude to be adopted towards Lama ; any visits would be purely visits of courtesy.	165
261	Letter with 2 enclosures.	Nov. 19	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.	Dues levied by Tibetans at Phari ; Paper and other monopolies. Interference with Lachen and Lachung traders going to Shigatse.	166
262	Despatch with an enclosure.	Oct. 25	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Dalai Lama : Report on interview with ...	168
263	Telegram	Dec. 21	Do.	Do.	Dalai Lama's departure from Peking ...	170
264	Despatch with an enclosure.	Nov. 11	Do.	Do.	Dalai Lama : Decree conferring new honours on ; observations thereon.	170

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
265	Despatch	1909. Jan. 7	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Rest-houses : Chinese Government have sent draft for amount of cost.	171
266	Do.	1908. Dec. 23	Do.	Do.	Dalai Lama : Message from, expressing desire for maintenance of friendly relations with the Government of India.	171
267	Telegram	1909. Feb. 7	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Reported appointment of Chang Yin Tang as Commissioner of International Affairs for Tibet : Enquires as to truth.	172
268	Do.	Feb. 8	Do.	Do.	Postal communication between China and Tibet <i>via</i> India : Proposal from Chinese Government.	172
269	Do.	Feb. 10	Do.	Do.	Import of Indian tea and Customs tariff in Tibet : Suggests negotiations as to ; seizure of Indian tea by Chinese Customs Officer at Yatung.	172
270	Letter with an enclosure.	Jan. 28	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.	Tibetan Border regions : Report as to affairs of ; movements and plans of Resident, Chao Eeh Feng ; proposal to bring country under ordinary Chinese civil administration.	173
271	Letter	Feb. 17	India Office	Foreign Office	Postal communication between China and Tibet <i>via</i> India : Requests views as to reply to No. 268.	173
272	Do.	Feb. 17	Do.	Do.	Import of Indian tea and Customs tariff in Tibet : As to whether moment is opportune for raising questions with Chinese Government.	174
273	Telegram	Feb. 19	Sir E. Grey	Sir J. Jordan	Import of Indian tea and Customs tariff in Tibet : Asks if present moment is opportune for raising questions.	174
274	Do.	Feb. 19	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Reported appointment of Chang Yin Tang as Commissioner of International Affairs for Tibet without foundation.	175
275	Do.	Feb. 22	Do.	Do.	Import of Indian tea and Customs tariff in Tibet : Replies to No. 273 ; facts seem to demand that settlement be no longer postponed ; subject to instructions is ready to start negotiations on receipt of statement of case from Government of India.	175
276	Letter	Feb. 22	Foreign Office	India Office	Import of Indian tea and Customs tariff in Tibet : Refers to No. 275 ; enquires if Sir J. Jordan should be instructed to take up matters.	175
277	Telegram	Feb. 24	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Postal communication between China and Tibet <i>via</i> India (<i>see</i> No. 258) : Proposed answer of Indian Government seems generally suitable.	175
278	Letter	March 5	Foreign Office	India Office	Postal Communication between China and Tibet <i>via</i> India : Concurs in Sir J. Jordan's views. (<i>See</i> No. 277.)	175
279	Despatch	March 10	Sir A. Nicolson	Sir E. Grey	M. Dorjief's audience of the Emperor of Russia : Conversation with M. Isvolsky as to.	176
280	Telegram	March 24	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Postal communication between China and Tibet <i>via</i> India : Proposed reply approved by H.M.'s Government. (<i>See</i> No. 277.)	176
281	Do.	March 30	Do.	Do.	Import of Indian tea and Customs tariff in Tibet : States that matter will be taken up with Chinese Government ; requests that Sir J. Jordan may be furnished with statement of case.	176
282	Letter	April 1	India Office	Foreign Office	Import of Indian tea and Customs tariff in Tibet : Proposes that questions should be brought to notice of Chinese Government.	177
283	Telegram	April 3	Sir E. Grey	Sir J. Jordan	Import of Indian tea and Customs tariff in Tibet : Directs that questions be brought to notice of Chinese Government.	177
284	Letter with an enclosure.	April 15	Government of India.	Secretary of State for India.	Anti-British articles in Lhasa newspaper edited by Chinese Amban : Urges strong representations to Chinese Government.	177
285	Do.	April 22	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.	Restrictions on trading rights in Tibet of inhabitants of Lachen and Lachung Valleys.	179
286	Letter	May 12	India Office	Foreign Office	Anti-British articles in Lhasa newspaper : Suggests representations to the Chinese Government.	180
287	Despatch	May 24	Sir E. Grey	Sir J. Jordan	Anti-British articles in Lhasa newspaper : Directs representations to Chinese Government.	180
288	Despatch with an enclosure.	June 22	Sir. J. Jordan	Sir. E. Grey	Anti-British articles in Lhasa newspaper : Note to Prince Ching.	180
289	Do.	July 6	Do.	Do.	Anti-British articles in Lhasa newspaper : Note from Wai-wu Pu in reply to representations ; issue of orders forbidding publication of such articles.	181
290	Telegram	Aug. 18	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Dalai Lama expected to reach Lhasa in August, 1909.	181
291	Despatch	Aug. 27	Secretary of State for India.	Government of India.	Anti-British articles in Lhasa newspaper : Informs of prohibition.	182

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
292	Telegram	1909. Nov. 12	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Chinese Government contemplate despatch of a body of troops to Lhasa.	182
293	Letter with an enclosure.	Nov. 4	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.	Dalai Lama's arrival at Nagchukha. Deposition of Regent Ti-Rimpoche and appointment of Shata Shape as successor.	182
294	Letter with 2 enclosures.	Oct 14	Do.	Do.	Monopolies of wool and Yak tails granted to three merchants by Tibetan Government.	182
295	Telegram	1910. Jan. 12	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Dalai Lama's arrival at Lhasa	185
296	Letter	Dec. 23.	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.	Refers to No. 285. Restrictions on trade between Sikkim and Shigatse and Gyantse withdrawn.	185
297	Letter with 3 enclosures.	1910. Jan. 13	Do.	Do.	Journey in Tibet between Chiamdo and Batang. Tibetan request for despatch of telegrams from Dalai Lama to Ministers of Europe and Wai-wu Pu as to Chinese troops in Tibet.	185
298	Telegram	Jan. 31	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Dalai Lama's message as to Chinese troops in Tibet. Urges representations to Chinese Government as to possibility of disorder, &c.	188
299	Letter	Feb. 9	India Office	Foreign Office	Advance of Chinese troops to Lhasa : Suggests representations to Chinese Government.	188
300	Telegram	Feb. 11	Sir E. Grey	Sir J. Jordan	Advance of Chinese troops to Lhasa : Requests views as to suggested representations to Chinese Government.	189
301	Letter	Feb. 12	Foreign Office	India Office	Advance of Chinese troops to Lhasa : Informs of above request. (See No. 300.)	189
302	Telegram	Feb. 15	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Advance of Chinese troops to Lhasa : Arrival at Calcutta of deputation from Dalai Lama ; proposed reply to their request for assistance.	189
303	Do.	Feb. 15	Mr. Max Müller	Sir E. Grey	Advance of Chinese troops to Lhasa : Suggests nature of representations to be made to Chinese Government.	190
304	Do.	Feb. 18	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Arrival of Chinese troops at Lhasa. Flight of Dalai Lama.	190
305	Do.	Feb. 19	Do.	Do.	Dalai Lama pursued by Chinese troops ...	190
306	Do.	Feb. 19	Do.	Do.	Dalai Lama's expected arrival at Phari. Instructions as to attitude to be observed by Officer at Yatung.	191
307	Do.	Feb. 19	Do.	Do.	Dalai Lama expected to throw himself on British protection. Trade Agent at Yatung instructed to afford him protection if his life is in danger.	191
308	Do.	Feb. 20	Do.	Do.	Dalai Lama's expected arrival at Yatung. Fighting at Kangma. Position at Phari.	191
309	Despatch	Jan. 31	Sir J. Jordan	Sir E. Grey	Occupation of Chiamdo, Draya, and Kiangka by Chinese troops.	191
310	Despatch with an enclosure.	Feb. 4	Do.	Do.	Memorial advocating incorporation of Derge into the Chinese Empire.	192
311	Telegram	Feb. 22	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Dalai Lama's departure from Yatung for Gnatong ; his account of the situation. Instructions to Darjiling officials to treat Dalai Lama's visit as private. Necessity of showing Dalai Lama high consideration.	193
312	Do.	Feb. 22	Mr. Max Müller	Sir E. Grey	Advance of Chinese troops to Lhasa : Receipt of letter from Dalai Lama ; suggests oral reply by messenger.	194
313	Do.	Feb. 22	Sir E. Grey	Mr. Max Müller	Dalai Lama : Approves reply to Tibetan messenger suggested in No. 312.	194
314	Letter	Feb. 22	India Office	Foreign Office	Advance of Chinese troops to Lhasa ; situation arising therefrom : Suggests representations to Chinese Government.	194
315	Telegram	Feb. 23	Sir E. Grey	Mr. Max Müller	Situation in Tibet: Directs representations to Chinese Government and enquiry as to future of Tibet. His Majesty's Government expect that an effective Tibetan Government will be maintained with whom they can treat.	195
316	Do.	Feb. 23	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Situation in Tibet : Informs of representations to Chinese Government. Approves instructions to officials in Tibet (see No. 306). Approves terms of proposed reply to Tibetan deputation. Essential that a non-committal attitude be observed.	195
317	Do.	Feb. 26	Mr. Max Müller	Sir E. Grey	Dalai Lama : Issue of Imperial Decree of deposition.	195
318	Do.	Feb. 26	Do.	Do.	Dalai Lama : Details of Decree of deposition.	196
319	Do.	Feb. 26	Do.	Do.	Representations to Chinese Government as to situation in Tibet. Conversation with Liang-tun-yen as to Dalai Lama and Chinese policy in Tibet.	196

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
320	Letter	1910. Feb. 10	Government of India.	Secretary of State for India.	Customs tariff: Suggests postponement of consideration of question; grant of monopolies; restrictions on trade between Garhwal and Tibet; duties levied in Tibet.	196
321	Letter with an enclosure.	Feb. 10	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.	Dalai Lama: Oral request to Viceroy for assistance against Chinese.	197
322	Telegram	Feb. 25	Wai-wu Pu	Chinese Minister in London.	Events leading to flight of Dalai Lama and his deposition.	197
323	Do.	Feb. 27	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Dalai Lama's position as spiritual leader not affected by Chinese edict of deposition. Political Officer in Sikkim to meet Lama at Darjiling.	198
324	Do.	Feb. 28	Sir E. Grey	Sir A. Nicolson	Situation in Tibet: Memorandum communicated to Russian Ambassador. Substance of Nos. 322 and 325 to be communicated to M. Isvolsky.	198
325	Do.	Feb. 28	Mr. Max Müller	Sir E. Grey	Reply of Chinese Government to representations. Chinese policy in Tibet.	199
326	Do.	March 2	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Interview with three chief Ministers accompanying Dalai Lama.	199
327	Do.	March 2	Do.	Do.	Events leading to flight of Dalai Lama: Report by Political Officer in Sikkim.	199
328	Do.	March 3	Do.	Do.	Interview between Political Officer, Sikkim, and Dalai Lama.	200
329	Do.	March 3	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Representations to Chinese Government as to situation in Tibet: Informs of instructions to Sir J. Jordan.	201
330	Do.	March 3	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Events leading to flight of Dalai Lama from Tibet: Further report.	201
331	Do.	March 5	Do.	Do.	Events leading to flight of Dalai Lama: Information received from Chinese official.	202
332	Do.	March 5	Do.	Do.	Dalai Lama to be received by Viceroy on 14th March, 1910.	203
333	Do.	March 5	Do.	Do.	Dalai Lama: Flight ascribed by Chinese to fear of troops.	203
334	Do.	March 6	Mr. Max Müller	Sir E. Grey	Conversation with President of Wai-wu Pu as to Dalai Lama and Chinese policy in Tibet.	203
335	Do.	March 7	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Events leading to flight of Dalai Lama. Situation at Lhasa.	204
336	Do.	March 12	Do.	Do.	Situation at Lhasa: Considers it impossible to reconcile with established facts statements in No. 334 that power and position of Dalai Lama have not diminished and that no alterations in internal administration are contemplated. Correspondence between Assistant Minister at Lhasa and Dalai Lama as to assurances deemed necessary from Chinese Government.	205
337	Do.	March 17	Do.	Do.	Interview between Viceroy and Dalai Lama	206
338	Do.	March 19	Do.	Do.	Chinese proclamation posted at Gyantse forbidding Tibetans to call Dalai Lama by that title. Dismissal of Junior Amban for showing favour to Tibetans. Monopolies.	207
339	Do.	March 21	Do.	Do.	Arrival of 800 or 900 Chinese troops at Lhasa.	207
340	Despatch with 3 enclosures.	March 4	Mr. Max Müller	Sir E. Grey	Chinese policy in Tibet: As to interview with President of Wai-wu Pu reported in No. 334, and correspondence thereon.	207
341	Telegram	March 22	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	All reported quiet in Lhasa. Recall of Junior Amban confirmed. Arrival of 1,000 troops. Revocation of monopolies.	210
342	Do.	March 25	Do.	Do.	Treaty with Bhutan: Ratification.	211
343	Do.	March 26	Do.	Do.	Prohibition of import of silver into Tibet.	211
344	Despatch with an enclosure.	March 14	Mr Max Müller	Sir E. Grey	Deposition of Dalai Lama: Memorandum from Wai-wu Pu explaining reasons.	211
345	Letter	March 31	India Office	Foreign Office	Chinese action in Tibet: Effect on British relations with Tibet and States of Nepal, Sikkim and Bhutan. Suggests communication to Chinese Government.	213
346	—	—	—	—	Treaty with Bhutan signed 8 January, 1910; Text of.	214
347	Telegram	April 8	Sir E. Grey	Mr. Max Müller	Situation in Tibet: Directs representations to Chinese Government.	215
348	Do.	April 11	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Chinese troops in Tibet	215
349	Do.	April 11	Do.	Do.	Tibetan request for despatch of British officer to Lhasa and for an alliance on same terms as between India and Nepal.	215
350	Memo-randum.	April 14	Foreign Office	Chinese Minister in London.	Chinese proceedings in Tibet: His Majesty's Government expect that treaty obligations will be maintained pending negotiations on tariff, &c.; no administrative changes could be allowed likely to affect or prejudice integrity of Nepal and other frontier States; inadvisability of Chinese troops being located near Indian frontier.	216

No. of Paper.	Document.	Date.	From	To	Subject.	Page.
351	Letter	1910. March 31	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.	Monopolies in wool and yak tails : issue of Chinese Proclamation disallowing.	216
352	Telegram	April 21	Viceroy	Secretary of State for India.	Chinese proceeding in Tibet : Report from Political Officer in Sikkim as to Chinese interference in internal administration of Tibet ; Tibetan Ministers request permission to communicate with deputies at Lhasa ; failing this, despatch of British Officer and soldiers to Lhasa for purpose of enquiry.	217
353	Letter	April 29	India Office	Foreign Office	Breaches by Chinese and Tibetan Governments of Lhasa and Anglo-Chinese Conventions and of Trade Regulations. Suggests that questions of tariff, tea trade, monopolies, &c., should now be taken up with Chinese Government.	217
354	Telegram	May 4	Secretary of State for India.	Viceroy	Dalai Lama to be definitely informed that H.M.'s Government cannot interfere between Tibetans and Chinese ; but such steps will be taken to enforce Lhasa and Anglo-Chinese Conventions as may be considered desirable ; assurances to Bhutan that no administrative changes will be permitted to affect or prejudice Bhutanese rights and integrity.	218
355	Letter with 2 enclosures.	May 12	Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.	Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office.	Monopolies : Chinese proclamation disallowing, referred to in No. 351 ; notification that silver can be imported into Tibet.	218
356	Despatch with 2 enclosures.	May 17	Mr. Max Müller	Sir E. Grey	Revocation of monopolies : Correspondence with the Chinese Government.	219

Index 221

EAST INDIA (TIBET).

FURTHER PAPERS

RELATING TO

TIBET.

[*In continuation of Cd. 2370.*]

No. 1.

Convention between Great Britain and Tibet, signed at Lhasa on the 7th September, 1904.

Whereas doubts and difficulties have arisen as to the meaning and validity of the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1890, and the Trade Regulations of 1893, and as to the liabilities of the Tibetan Government under these agreements; and whereas recent occurrences have tended towards a disturbance of the relations of friendship and good understanding which have existed between the British Government and the Government of Tibet; and whereas it is desirable to restore peace and amicable relations, and to resolve and determine the doubts and difficulties as aforesaid, the said Governments have resolved to conclude a Convention with these objects, and the following articles have been agreed upon by Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., in virtue of full powers vested in him by His Britannic Majesty's Government and on behalf of that said Government, and Lo-Sang Gyal-Tsen, the Ga-den Ti-Rim-poche, and the representatives of the Council, of the three monasteries Se-ra, Drepung, and Ga-den, and of the ecclesiastical and lay officials of the National Assembly on behalf of the Government of Tibet.

I.

The Government of Tibet engages to respect the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1890, and to recognise the frontier between Sikkim and Tibet, as defined in Article I. of the said Convention, and to erect boundary pillars accordingly.

II.

The Tibetan Government undertakes to open forthwith trade marts to which all British and Tibetan subjects shall have free right of access at Gyantse and Gartok, as well as at Yatung.

The Regulations applicable to the trade mart at Yatung, under the Anglo-Chinese Agreement of 1893, shall, subject to such amendments as may hereafter be agreed upon by common consent between the British and Tibetan Governments, apply to the marts above mentioned.

In addition to establishing trade marts at the places mentioned, the Tibetan Government undertakes to place no restrictions on the trade by existing routes, and to consider the question of establishing fresh trade marts under similar conditions if development of trade requires it.

III.

The question of the amendment of the Regulations of 1893 is reserved for separate consideration, and the Tibetan Government undertakes to appoint fully authorised delegates to negotiate with representatives of the British Government as to the details of the amendments required.

IV.

The Tibetan Government undertakes to levy no dues of any kind other than those provided for in the tariff to be mutually agreed upon.

V.

The Tibetan Government undertakes to keep the roads to Gyantse and Gartok from the frontier clear of all obstruction and in a state of repair suited to the needs of the trade, and to establish at Yatung, Gyantse, and Gartok, and at each of the other trade marts that may hereafter be established, a Tibetan Agent who shall receive from the British Agent appointed to watch over British trade at the marts in question any letter which the latter may desire to send to the Tibetan or to the Chinese authorities. The Tibetan Agent shall also be responsible for the due delivery of such communications, and for the transmission of replies.

VI.

As an indemnity to the British Government for the expense incurred in the despatch of armed troops to Lhasa, to exact reparation for breaches of treaty obligations, and for the insults offered to and attacks upon the British Commissioner and his following and escort, the Tibetan Government engages to pay a sum of pounds five hundred thousand—equivalent to rupees seventy-five lakhs—to the British Government.

The indemnity shall be payable at such place as the British Government may from time to time, after due notice, indicate, whether in Tibet or in the British districts of Darjeeling or Jalpaiguri, in seventy-five annual instalments of rupees one lakh each on the 1st January in each year, beginning from the 1st January, 1906.

VII.

As security for the payment of the above-mentioned indemnity, and for the fulfilment of the provisions relative to trade marts specified in Articles II., III., IV., and V., the British Government shall continue to occupy the Chumbi Valley until the indemnity has been paid, and until the trade marts have been effectively opened for three years, whichever date may be the later.

VIII.

The Tibetan Government agrees to raze all forts and fortifications and remove all armaments which might impede the course of free communication between the British frontier and the towns of Gyantse and Lhasa.

IX.

The Government of Tibet engages that, without the previous consent of the British Government,—

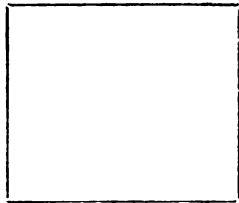
- (a) No portion of Tibetan territory shall be ceded, sold, leased, mortgaged or otherwise given for occupation, to any Foreign Power;
- (b) No such Power shall be permitted to intervene in Tibetan affairs;
- (c) No Representatives or Agents of any Foreign Power shall be admitted to Tibet;
- (d) No concessions for railways, roads, telegraphs, mining or other rights, shall be granted to any Foreign Power, or to the subject of any Foreign Power. In the event of consent to such concessions being granted, similar or equivalent concessions shall be granted to the British Government;
- (e) No Tibetan revenues, whether in kind or in cash, shall be pledged or assigned to any foreign Power, or to the subject of any foreign Power.

X.

In witness whereof the negotiators have signed the same, and affixed thereto the seals of their arms.

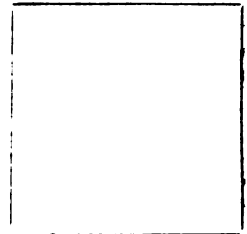
Done in quintuplicate at Lhasa, this 7th day of September in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred and four, corresponding with the Tibetan date, the 27th day of the seventh month of the Wood Dragon year.

Tibet Frontier.

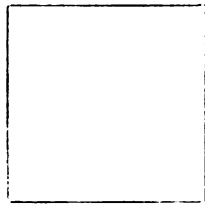


Commission.
Seal of British
Commissioner.

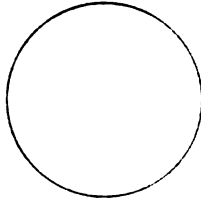
F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, *Col.,*
British Commissioner.



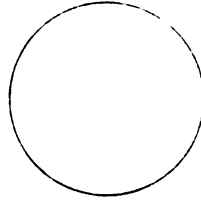
Seal of the Dalai
Lama, affixed
by the Ga-den
Ti-Rimpoche.



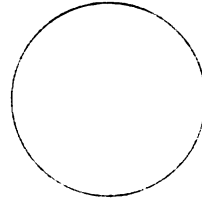
Seal of
Council.



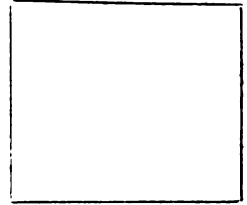
Seal of the
Dre-pung
Monastery.



Seal of Sera
Monastery.



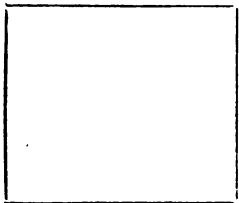
Seal of
Ga-den
Monastery.



Seal of National
Assembly.

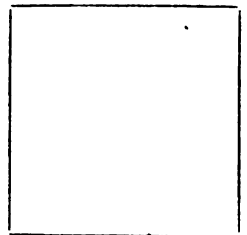
In proceeding to the signature of the Convention, dated this day, the representatives of Great Britain and Tibet declare that the English text shall be binding.

Tibet Frontier.

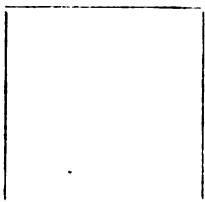


Commission.
Seal of British
Commissioner.

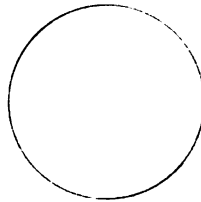
F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, *Col.,*
British Commissioner.



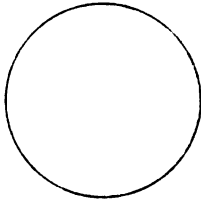
Seal of the Dalai
Lama, affixed
by the Ga-den
Ti-Rimpoche.



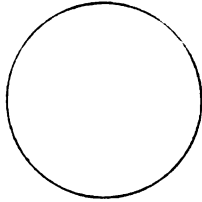
Seal of
Council.



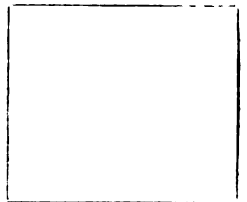
Seal of the
Dre-pung
Monastery.



Seal of Sera
Monastery.



Seal of
Ga-den
Monastery.



Seal of National
Assembly.

AMPTHILL,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This Convention was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Simla on the eleventh day of November, A.D., one thousand nine hundred and four.

S. M. FRASER,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

Annexure 1.

Declaration signed by His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India and appended to the ratified Convention of 7th September, 1904.

His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, having ratified the Convention which was concluded at Lhasa on 7th September, 1904, by Colonel Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner for Tibet Frontier Matters, on behalf of His Britannic Majesty's Government; and by Lo-Sang Gyal-Tsen, the Ga-den Ti-Rimpoche, and the representatives of the Council, of the three monasteries Sera, Dre-pung and Ga-den, and of the ecclesiastical and lay officials of the National Assembly, on behalf of the Government of Tibet, is pleased to direct as an act of grace that the sum of money which the Tibetan Government have bound themselves under the terms of Article VI. of the said Convention to pay to His Majesty's Government as an indemnity for the expenses incurred by the latter in connection with the despatch of armed forces to Lhasa, be reduced from Rs. 75,00,000 to Rs. 25,00,000; and to declare that the British occupation of the Chumbi Valley shall cease after the due payment of three annual instalments of the said indemnity as fixed by the said Article, provided, however, that the trade marts as stipulated in Article II. of the Convention shall have been effectively opened for three years as provided in Article VI. of the Convention; and that, in the meantime, the Tibetans shall have faithfully complied with the terms of the said Convention in all other respects.

AMPTHILL,

Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This declaration was signed by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Simla on the eleventh day of November, A.D. one thousand nine hundred and four.

S. M. FRASER,

Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

Annexure 2.

Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, the Foreign Department, to Lo-Sang Gyal-Tsen, the Gaden Ti-Rimpoche, Lhasa, dated Simla, the 15th November, 1904.

I have the honour, by direction of the Government of India, to inform you that His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General has been pleased to ratify the Convention which was concluded on 7th September, 1904, by the Representatives of His Britannic Majesty's Government and of the Tibetan Government, respectively.

2. It is with much pleasure that I also forward a declaration, signed by His Excellency the Viceroy and appended to the English version of the ratified Convention, as well as a Tibetan translation of the same, from which you will perceive that His Excellency has been pleased to direct, as an act of grace, that the indemnity due from the Tibetan Government, under the terms of Article VI. of the said Convention, shall be reduced from Rs. 75,00,000 to Rs. 25,00,000; and to declare that the British occupation of the Chumbi Valley shall cease after the due payment of three annual instalments of the said indemnity, provided that the trade marts as stipulated in Article II. of the Convention shall have been effectively opened for three years as provided in Article VI. of the Convention; and that, in the meantime, the Tibetans shall have faithfully complied with the terms of the said Convention in all other respects.

I am at the same time to point out to the Tibetan Government that the gracious consideration shown by the Government of India in spontaneously reducing the amount of the compensation due from Tibet to so moderate an amount as Rs. 25,00,000, and in consenting to restore the Chumbi Valley on such easy conditions as those described above, is largely due to the friendly and correct attitude that the Tibetan Government have adopted towards British interests since the signature of the Convention. In making this free concession the Government of India is animated by the hope that the Tibetan Government will recognise the magnanimity of the British Government and their sincere desire that the most friendly relations shall always prevail between the two contiguous countries of India and Tibet, whose interests are really identical. You will remember that this was the aim that Colonel Younghusband, the British Commissioner who negotiated and signed the Convention on behalf of the British Government, had steadily in view, and His Excellency is glad to see that the Tibetans are evincing a real appreciation of his friendly and sympathetic treatment of them and an active desire to carry out the provisions of the Convention.

I am to take this opportunity of referring you to the declaration signed by the British Commissioner and the Tibetan Representatives in September last, by which the British Agent, who is to be stationed at Gyantse, is accorded by the Government of Tibet the right, under certain circumstances, to visit Lhasa, and of informing you that the Viceroy, while fully appreciating the good-feeling shown by the Tibetan Government in giving such an undertaking, considers it unnecessary to embody its provisions in a formal instrument.

No. 2.*

From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, the 27th September, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

It is announced in the "Peking Gazette" that T'ang, Customs Taotai at Tientsin, is granted the rank of Deputy Lieutenant-General, and is appointed to proceed to Tibet, where he is to investigate and conduct affairs. I will report date of his departure.

No. 3.*

From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, the 5th October, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

At an interview which I had to-day with Prince Ching I explained to him that I thought it practically impossible, now that the British Mission had left Lhasa, for the Adhesion Agreement to be signed by Colonel Younghusband and the Resident. His Highness replied that the official mentioned in my telegram, of the 27th September, would arrive in Peking in a day or two, and, after receiving his instructions, proceed at once to Calcutta to negotiate with the Government of India. The Prince said he would be sent round to see me before starting. It is evident that the negotiations must now be transferred to Calcutta, Peking, or London, and I would suggest that the first place would be preferable under all the circumstances. An additional advantage would be that the choice of this place would coincide with the wishes of the Chinese Government.

No. 4.*

From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, the 2nd November, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

My telegram of the 27th September. I have been informed by Prince Ching that T'ang is proceeding to his post *via* India. He requests me to let him know if within the next few days I learn from His Majesty's Government what place in India T'ang is to meet the British officials appointed to negotiate with him.

No. 5.*

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated the 14th November, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

His Majesty's Government have decided that the negotiations for securing the adhesion of China shall be conducted at Calcutta. This decision was communicated to Sir E. Satow by telegraph on the 11th instant, with an intimation that he may inform the Chinese Government accordingly.

No. 6.*

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated the 21st November, 1904.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 14th instant. Please see telegram of the 2nd November from Sir E. Satow to Foreign Office. We suggest that Prince Ching should be informed, in reply to his inquiry, that Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department will be happy to meet Tang at Calcutta till March, or at Simla after that date, for the purpose of negotiations. Chinese Government might also be asked to state probable date of Tang's arrival in India.

* Already printed in Cd. 2370 of 1905.

No. 7.

*Despatch from the Right Honourable St. John Brodrick, Secretary of State for India, to the Government of India, dated 2nd December, 1904.**

(Extract.)

Your Excellency was informed by my telegram of the 7th November of the decision arrived at by His Majesty's Government as to the modification of the provision concerning the indemnity embodied in the Convention signed at Lhasa on the 7th September by Colonel Younghusband, and as to the disallowance of the separate Agreement concluded by him on the same day, giving the British Trade Agent at Gyantse the right of access to Lhasa in certain contingencies. Your ratification of the Convention in a form to give effect to that decision affords me an opportunity of reviewing the settlement which has been arrived at. The Convention as ratified carries out in full the policy laid down in my telegram of the 26th July and my despatch of the 5th August; and His Majesty's Government cordially congratulate Your Excellency's Government on the successful issue of the labours of the Mission. When Lord Curzon in his despatch of the 8th January, 1903, made his proposal for a Mission to Lhasa, Tibet, though lying on our borders, was practically an unknown country, the rulers of which persistently refused to hold any communications with the British Government even on necessary matters of business; and if the Tibetan Government had become involved in political relations with other Powers, a situation of danger might have been created on the frontier of the Indian Empire. This risk has now been removed by the conclusion of the Convention, and His Majesty's Government fully recognise that the result is due to the patience and firmness shown by Colonel Younghusband during the long and trying period which elapsed between the despatch of the Mission to Khamba Jong in the spring of 1903 and the signature of the Convention on the 7th September last. His Majesty's Government also fully recognise the services of the officers of the Mission accompanying Colonel Younghusband, and the admirable conduct of the troops under the leadership of General Macdonald. It is most satisfactory, having regard to the obstinacy of the Tibetans in the past, that, besides concluding the Convention, Colonel Younghusband has good reason to believe that the relations which he established with them at Lhasa were generally friendly. This affords a ground for hoping that they will observe in a spirit of good faith the conditions to which they have agreed. In reference to the conduct of the troops and the members of the Mission, I have already informed you of the gracious command of His Majesty the King that a special medal should be granted in recognition of the services which they have rendered. As to the indemnity, it was laid down by my telegrams of 6th and 26th July that it was not to exceed in amount a sum which the Tibetans might be expected to pay in three years, and that the Chumbi Valley was to be held as security till it had been liquidated. It appears from Colonel Younghusband's reports of the 22nd and 28th August, and the 1st September, that the payment of the indemnity by instalments spread over a long period of years had been suggested by him to the Tibetans in reply to their plea that it was impossible for them to provide in cash within three years the sum demanded. These reports, however, were sent by post, and were not received by me till October. No reference was made in your telegrams to the mode of payment adopted by Colonel Younghusband, and it was with complete surprise that His Majesty's Government learnt from your telegram of the 12th September that Colonel Younghusband had inserted in the Convention a stipulation that the indemnity was to be paid in 75 annual instalments, and that he had retained without modification the proviso that the Chumbi Valley was to be occupied as security till the full amount had been paid. The effect of this was to make it appear as if it were our intention to occupy for at least 75 years the Chumbi Valley, which had been recognised in the Convention of 1890 and the Trade Regulations of 1893 as Tibetan territory. This would have been inconsistent with the repeated declarations of His Majesty's Government that the Mission would not lead to occupation, and that we would withdraw from Tibetan territory when reparation had been secured. I therefore, after congratulating Your Excellency and Colonel Younghusband on the conclusion of the Convention, authorised you to reduce the indemnity and to modify the provision for the occupation of the Chumbi Valley as security. It was hoped by His Majesty's Government that it would have been possible to effect this

* This despatch was printed in full in Cd. 2370 of 1905 (p. 84).

before Colonel Younghusband left Lhasa; but, though it appears from a communication sent by him shortly after the signature of the Convention that he desired liberty to prolong his stay, it is clear that in the circumstances it was not desirable that he should have postponed his departure. There being thus no opportunity for settling the matter on the spot, I directed you, when ratifying the Convention, to modify it in accordance with the instructions of His Majesty's Government. As to the separate Agreement, the question of claiming for the Trade Agent at Gyantse the right of access to Lhasa was carefully considered, as you are aware, before His Majesty's Government decided that no such condition was to be included in the terms of the settlement, and a subsequent request made by you for a modification of this decision was negatived by my telegram of the 3rd August. No subsequent reference was made to me on the subject, and it was not till the receipt of your letter of the 6th October that I learned that Colonel Younghusband had taken on himself the responsibility of concluding an Agreement giving the Trade Agent at Gyantse the right to visit Lhasa to consult with the Chinese and Tibetan officers there, on commercial matters, which it had been found impossible to settle at Gyantse. In the circumstances His Majesty's Government had no alternative but to disallow the Agreement as inconsistent with the policy which they had laid down. The object of that policy, as stated in Lord George Hamilton's despatch of the 27th February, 1903, was that British influence should be recognised at Lhasa in such a manner as to exclude that of any other Power, and that Tibet should remain in that state of isolation from which till recently she has shown no intention to depart and which has hitherto caused her presence on our frontier to be a matter of indifference to us. We have aimed at effecting this result, not by establishing a Resident at Lhasa, but by obtaining the consent of the Tibetan Government to a Convention by which they undertake neither to receive the Agent of any Foreign Power nor to grant concessions or assignments of revenue to the subject of any Foreign Power, without the previous consent of the British Government. All that we have demanded for ourselves, apart from reparation for injuries in the past, is that the commercial facilities conceded to us in principle by the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1890 and the Trade Regulations of 1893, should be placed on a satisfactory basis, and given such an extension as we are justified in claiming, having regard to the traffic on the existing trade routes, and to the position of India as the limitrophe country with Tibet on that part of her frontiers which is not coterminous with the Chinese Empire. Should the Tibetans fail hereafter to observe the terms of the Convention, the situation will have to be reconsidered. But His Majesty's Government are satisfied that the course which they have adopted is that which in existing circumstances is best calculated to attain the objects which they have in view so far as Tibet is concerned, and most in keeping with the policy which, in the interests of the British Empire as a whole, they have determined to observe.

No. 8.

Enclosures in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Secretary, Political and Secret Department, India Office, dated 2nd March, 1905. (Received 18th March, 1905.)

Enclosure 1 in No. 8.

Letter from Captain O'Connor, British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 14th January, 1905.

I have the honour to forward herewith an account of an interview with the senior of the four Tibetan Shapes or Ministers, Yutok, held here yesterday, 13th January.

2. The Yutok Shape reached Gyantse about noon on the 11th January, and sent up one of his Secretaries to call upon me the same afternoon to arrange a day and time for the Shape to call. Twelve noon on the 13th was the time fixed, and the Shape and his retinue rode up here at the appointed hour from the Gyantse Gour-pa, or Monastery, where he has taken up his quarters. I received him in a tent pitched in the courtyard adjoining the house we are occupying here, there being no suitable room in the house itself for such a ceremony. Captain Steen, Indian Medical Service, and two Native officers of the 40th Pathans escort were present at the interview. The Shape was accompanied by his Secretary, his son, who holds a minor office under the Lhasa Government, and half-a-dozen monks, three of whom represented the three great Lhasa monasteries.

3. After the usual compliments and inquiries, I began by informing the Shape that I had received a telegram from Captain Rawling two days before to inform me that the Gartok party had arrived safely at Simla, and asking me to thank the Lhasa Government for the excellence of their arrangements and for the assistance afforded to the travellers throughout their journey.

The Shape expressed himself very pleased at hearing of the safety of the party, and promised to convey Captain Rawling's message to Lhasa.

4. Some presents were then brought in consisting of:—

(a.) A roll of silk; a parcel of woollen cloth; a box, containing an image of Buddha, from the Ti-Rimpoche to the Foreign Secretary, the latter being intended for presentation to the Viceroy.

(b.) Two rolls of silk; some woollen cloth; a silver shoe; a bag containing 1,080 tangas; 360 rupees, from the Ti-Rimpoche, Yutok Shape, and the other Delegates, to me.

5. The Shape then made a little speech, to say that he had been selected by the Tibetan Government to proceed to Gyantse as a sort of Special Commissioner to inquire into the condition of the surrounding peasantry, and to arrange with me any questions which might crop up. He brought me very friendly messages from the Ti-Rimpoche, the other Shapes, and various members of the Lhasa Government, who were all good enough to say that it was a great satisfaction to them to know that I had been appointed British Trade Agent at Gyantse, as they felt sure I was in sympathy with the Tibetans, and would do my best to befriend them and make the friendship now begun between the two countries a real and lasting one. Referring to the reduction in the terms of the Treaty, he said that my letters, with translation of the Viceroy's declaration, and of the Foreign Secretary's letter, had reached Lhasa just before he started, and that the contents of these communications had afforded the highest satisfaction, and that the Ti-Rimpoche had had them all read aloud both in the Council and in the National Assembly.

He begged me to convey the thanks of the Ti-Rimpoche, and of all the officers of the Tibetan Government, to the Viceroy and the Foreign Secretary, and he handed me three letters—one for the Foreign Secretary from the Ti-Rimpoche, and two addressed to me from the Ti-Rimpoche and the National Assembly, translations of which are attached.

He made no reference to the Viceroy's invitation to Tibetan Delegates to visit Calcutta.

6. I replied that I was delighted to hear that the clemency of the Indian Government had met with so high an appreciation at Lhasa; but I reminded him that, before we could regard the relations between the two countries as being entirely satisfactory, it would be necessary to agree upon various Regulations for the conduct of trade between India and Tibet, and that his Excellency the Viceroy hoped to be able to take advantage of the presence of Tibetan Delegates in Calcutta to arrange this important matter to the satisfaction of both parties concerned.

I called his attention to the fact that, until this was done, the Tibetans would be unable to reap the full benefit which should accrue to them from the Treaty, as until a tariff was mutually agreed upon, they were not in a position to levy customs dues of any kind, so obviously the sooner the tariff was fixed the better it would be for them, and I repeated to him the cordial invitation of the Viceroy for a representative selection of high officials to visit Calcutta, promising them, in the name of his Excellency, a hospitable reception, and pointing out to him how much they would benefit by visiting Calcutta, and by making the personal acquaintance of Lord Curzon.

7. The Shape listened very attentively to what I had to say, and replied that he would at once refer the matter to Lhasa for written instructions. I begged him to lose no time in doing so, as the Indian Government would move their headquarters to Simla in the spring.

8. The Shape then said that he had heard that we were building a new house in the Chumbi Valley, and asked that this might not be done. I said I was not aware whether or no a new house was being built, but would make inquiries and let him know the result. He then referred to Phari Fort, which, he said, was much dilapidated, and he asked that no further damage should be done, and that the Jongpens should be allowed to reoccupy their former quarters. I promised to refer this matter also for orders.

9. I then broached the question of the construction of a cart-road between Gyantse and Kangma. The Shape seemed rather alarmed at the mention of carts, but said that, in accordance with the terms of the Treaty, there would be no objection to the road being improved and made fit for traffic, which is all that we require.

Referring to the breakages in the telegraph wire, in which matter I requested his assistance, he said that perhaps this damage was done by the extreme cold. But when I pointed out that the cold could not remove lengths of wire bodily, he promised to issue the strictest orders on the subject, but said that it was difficult to control irresponsible persons travelling up and down the line.

10. He then took his leave, after informing me that he had received a notification recently from the Amban to the effect that the Chinese Emperor had approved of his appointment, and so he was now confirmed as Shape, having hitherto been only on probation.

11. I paid a return visit to the Shape this morning. He is lodged in the Abbot's house in the big monastery, and has renounced his intention of proceeding to Dongtse as at first proposed. He received me, with Captain Steen and a Native officer, Jemadar Galistan, in a very friendly way, and I presented him with a rifle and 800 rupees, in return for his presents of the day before. We partook of tea and some Tibetan dishes, and conversed on general topics. No question of interest was raised, and we took our departure, after inviting the Shape and his suite to see a game of polo, and partake of tiffin with us on Tuesday, the 17th instant.

Enclosure 2 in No. 8.

Letter from the Ti-Rimpoche to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 4th January, 1905.

To the great Minister of the great Indian Viceroy,

I RECEIVED recently from Captain O'Connor at Gyantse a communication to inform me that with reference to the 6th clause of the Treaty, the indemnity of 75 lakhs of rupees had been reduced by 50 lakhs, and that only 25 lakhs would have to be paid, and, moreover, that if during three years the indemnity of 1 lakh per year were duly paid and the trade marts were duly opened in accordance with the 2nd and 7th clauses of the Treaty, and all the other provisions of the Treaty were duly observed, then the Chumbi Valley would be restored to us after three years; and that a declaration to this effect has been inscribed upon the original Treaty.

An autograph letter from the Viceroy, Lord Ampthill, with its Tibetan translation, also a letter to the same effect from the great Minister of the Viceroy (the Foreign Secretary), and its Tibetan translation have likewise been received.

The Great Viceroy of India having taken into consideration the material condition of Tibet, and having remitted two-thirds of the indemnity, and having promised to restore the Chumbi Valley to us in three years, we are exceedingly rejoiced. The two parties have now commenced friendly relations, and we hope that for the future they will be firmly established, and that the Viceroy will vouchsafe his aid in making this friendship last for a very long time, to the benefit of the Tibetans.

As a token of thanks to the Viceroy, Lord Ampthill, I am sending a scarf and a clothed image made of copper gilt, which I beg of you to offer to his Excellency. In this letter, too, in accordance with our Tibetan customs, I enclose a scarf, and I also send for your acceptance a roll of silk, and three rolls of spotted woollen cloth, and one plain white.

Dated the 29th day of the 11th month (4th January, 1905.)

(Seal of the Council of Four.)

Enclosure 3 in No. 8.

Letter from the Ti-Rimpoche to the British Trade Agent, Gyantse, dated 4th January, 1905.

To the Saheb Captain O'CONNOR,

I HAVE recently received from you a communication to say that the Great Viceroy of India has been pleased to ratify the Treaty, and moreover, in reference to the 6th clause that the indemnity of 75 lakhs has been reduced to 25 lakhs of rupees, and that if the indemnity is duly paid for three years the British will

restore the Chumbi Valley after three years; and that a declaration to this effect has been inscribed upon the original of the Treaty. I have received also a letter in English with the Viceroy's signature upon it, and a letter in English from the Foreign Secretary, and the Tibetan translations of both documents, and also two letters from yourself. We are grateful for the consideration shown to us in regarding the indemnity as too heavy a burden for the Tibetans to bear, and this fact was evidently realized by the Sahibs after seeing our country. So the Great Viceroy of India too understanding this, has now reduced the indemnity by two-thirds, and has promised to restore the Chumbi Valley to us after three years; we are, therefore, very much pleased in our hearts.

I had the letters announcing these concessions read aloud in the Council and Assembly, and all were much rejoiced at the news, and the Assembly have written you a letter. In future also we rely upon you for the long continuance of the friendship now begun between the two countries.

We send very many thanks in especial for the return to us after three years of the Chumbi Valley, but we hear that the British Government are building houses in Chumbi, concerning which there is nothing in the Treaty. If this is true, as Chumbi is a small and mountainous district, the peasants, who pay taxes (to the Lhasa Government) for their land, will suffer loss, so we beg you to arrange that this shall not be done.

Kindly forward to the great Minister of the Viceroy the letter and presents sent herewith. I send also a presentation scarf, some woollen cloths, and a roll of silk.

Dated the 29th day of the 11th month (4th January, 1905).

(Seal of the Council of Four.)

Enclosure 4 in No. 8.

Letter from the National Assembly at Lhasa to the British Trade Agent, Gyantse, undated. (Received 12th January, 1905.)

To the Saheb Captain O'CONNOR,

THE Ti-Rimpoche recently received a communication from you to the effect that the Viceroy of India had been pleased to ratify the Treaty between India and Tibet; and that, with reference to Clause 6, the indemnity has been reduced from 75 lakhs to 25 lakhs of rupees, 50 lakhs of rupees being remitted; and that if the indemnity were duly paid for three years, the Chumbi Valley would be given back to us; and that this declaration has been inscribed upon the original Treaty. A letter from the Foreign Secretary too, and two letters from you were also received, and were all read aloud in the Assembly.

Clearly the Sahibs realized after their visit to Lhasa the size and resources of Tibet, and so represented the matter plainly to the Great Viceroy of India; and the Viceroy, graciously considering the matter, has reduced the indemnity as laid down in the 6th clause of the Treaty by two-thirds; and, moreover, has given orders that the Chumbi Valley shall be restored to us after three years.

We, the Members of the National Assembly, are rejoiced at heart and give thanks. But we have heard that both in Upper and in Lower Chumbi houses are being built regarding which there is no mention in the Treaty, so we beg of you to take this matter into consideration, in accordance with what the Ga-den Ti-Rimpoche has said to you in his letter. The Yutok Shape and representatives of the three monasteries have proceeded to Gyantse to inquire into the condition of the peasants.

You are well acquainted with the speech and letters both of the English and of the Tibetans, so again we beg of you to assist in arranging amicably any questions arising between the two countries, and we have great hopes that in the future, as in the past, all matters will be satisfactorily settled. Pray bear this in mind.

From the General Assembly of the Tibetan Government.

Written upon a day and date.

(Sealed with the seals of the three great Monasteries and the "General Seal.")

No. 9.

Enclosure in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 13th April, 1905. (Received 29th April, 1905.)

Enclosure in No. 9.

Letter from the British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 1st March, 1905.

I have the honour to forward herewith an account of an interview with the Yutok Shape held here yesterday, the 28th February. I would venture to call attention to his request that the Phari Jongpens may be allowed to reoccupy Phari Jong.

2. The Shape arrived shortly after noon, accompanied by his son, four Secretaries, and two representatives of the Lhasa monasteries. After the exchange of the usual compliments, he asked me whether I had as yet received any reply to his request that the Phari Jongpens might be allowed to reoccupy the jong at Phari. I replied that I had as yet received no answer, but that I would inform Government that the Shape had again referred to the matter.

3. He then alluded to the question of the telegraph line between Phari and Gyantse, which, he said, caused great inconvenience to the peasants along the road owing to some of the posts being planted in their fields, and to their fears lest they should be punished should the line be broken; so could we not arrange to do without a telegraph line at all. I replied that I feared this was impossible, and that no doubt the peasants would soon become accustomed to the line, just as the Indian peasants had accustomed themselves to telegraphs and railways; but I said I would try to avoid having posts planted in the middle of the fields, as they might very likely interfere with the ploughing, &c.

4. The Shape then said that our rest-houses at Kala, Kangma, and Sa-u-gang were built upon cultivated ground. I said that I would investigate the matter and would ask permission to give a small sum in compensation to the owners of the fields in question.

5. He then alluded to the question of the Jongpens at Phari taking tolls upon merchandize, and asked whether I could not give permission for them to do so, or until the new trade regulations were settled. I replied that I had no power to do this; that any such action on the part of Jongpens would be an infringement of Clause IV of the Treaty, and that I should strongly recommend him to let the matter drop, as it might lead to trouble; and that the sooner an answer was received from Lhasa to the Viceroy's invitation to Tibetan Delegates to visit India the sooner would the question of levying dues be settled.

6. The Shape then made a long speech, in which he said that the Tibetans were quite satisfied with the present arrangements regarding trade marts, &c., and they all hoped that the newly cemented friendship would be of long duration and that a flourishing trade would spring up. But, he said, it was obviously impossible that either he or I could be permanently stationed at Gyantse. I might have to go away and would be replaced by some other officers between whom and the local authorities trouble might arise regarding questions of jurisdiction over Tibetan and British subjects, and so on. Would it not therefore be as well, he asked, for us to take advantage of this opportunity to come to some arrangement on the subject? I replied that he was very right in his remarks, and that such arrangement were usual in China and elsewhere; but that at present I was not authorized to make any definite arrangements with him, but that no doubt this matter as well as others relating to purely trading questions would be settled later, when representatives of both parties were appointed in accordance with the terms of the Treaty. In the meantime, no disagreement was likely to arise, as I had no intention of interfering in any way with Tibetan subjects, and the relations between the Jongpen and myself were of the most friendly nature.

7. One or two other matters of quite minor importance were mentioned, and the interview closed after lasting two and a-half hours. The Shape and his suite then lunched with me and stayed till 5 p.m., looking at pictures, photographs, &c. All, including the Lhasa monks, appeared very friendly, and I think the reason for raising most of the questions which were discussed was more in deference to a desire to be able to report some progress to Lhasa than on account of the intrinsic importance of the questions themselves.

No. 10.

Despatch from Consul-General Wilkinson to Sir E. Satow, dated Yünnan-fu, 28th April, 1905. (Received in London 14th June, 1905.)

Père Maire, the Provicairé of the Roman Catholic Mission here, called this morning to show me a telegram which he had just received from a native priest of his Mission at Tali. The telegram, which is in Latin, is dated Tali, the 24th April, and is to the effect that the lamas of Batang have killed PP. Musset and Soulié, together with, it is believed, 200 converts. The chapel at Atentse has been burnt down, and the lamas hold the road to Tachien-lu. Père Bourdonnec (another member of the French Tibet Mission) begs that Père Maire will take action.

Père Maire has accordingly written to M. Leduc, my French colleague, who will doubtless communicate with the Governor-General. The Provicairé is of opinion that the missionaries were attacked by orders of the ex-Dalai Lama, as the nearest Europeans on whom he could avenge his disgrace. He is good enough to say that he will give me any further information which he may receive.

I am telegraphing to you the news of the massacre.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) W. H. WILKINSON.

No. 11.

Despatch from Acting Consul Litton to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Tengyueh, 14th May, 1905. (Received 14th June, 1905.)

Your Lordship will have received intelligence concerning the uprising of Tibetan lamas at Batang, which has resulted in the murder of a high Chinese official and at least one Catholic priest.

I have received a letter from one of the French priests of the Tibetan Mission, dated from Wei Hsi, in North-West Yünnan, the 18th April. On the occurrence of the outbreak he fled from near Batang, and was pursued as far as Atentse by some 400 lamas, who burnt the Roman Catholic establishment, and, it is feared, destroyed the small Chinese garrison at Atentse. The revolt, in fact, appears to have suddenly spread to all the large lamaseries in North-West Yünnan.

My informant analyses the causes of these disorders as follows:—

1. For some two years past the Szechuan Government has been endeavouring to bring Batang and the adjacent country under the ordinary jurisdiction of the Chinese officials, which was violently resented by the lamas.

2. The new Amban, or Assistant Amban, who was murdered, had been delaying his journey at Batang for some months, and his followers had been guilty of pillaging the Tibetans.

3. The considerable party which is still attached to the deposed Grand Lama has been active in intrigues against the Chinese officials, who, it is argued, have been proved by recent events quite incapable of safeguarding the privileges of the lamaist body, and incompetent to exercise the rights of suzerain over Tibet—that is to say, the lamas have realized the utter feebleness of the Chinese Government.

Before the outbreak at Batang the probably false rumour was spread about that the deposed Grand Lama had “descended from Heaven,” had arrived in Tachien-lu, and was about to return to Lhasa.

4. It is said that secret orders had been issued by the great lamaseries at Lhasa to Batang and other places for the murder of all Chinese and Europeans near the Tibetan frontier.

5. The lamas about Litang have a further feud with the Chinese officials, who last year seized the kenpu, or chief steward, of their lamasery and chopped off his head.

Though at this distance it is hard to judge, the movement seems to be primarily anti-Chinese, and may be taken as another proof of the hopeless weakness of the Mandarin Government.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. LITTON.

No. 12.

Despatch from Acting Consul-General Campbell to Sir E. Satow, dated Chengtu, 30th March, 1905. (Received in London 19th June, 1905.)

(Extract.)

News was received here on the 27th instant of a disturbance at the Tai-ling gold mines, north of Ta-chien-lu, and yesterday the provincial Commander-in-Chief called to tell me that he will proceed in person to Ta-chien-lu on the 2nd April, with a battalion and mountain guns to keep the Lamas in check. In the "Official Gazette" received by me yesterday, there is published an official document to the effect that Fêng tajên was proposing to employ the men of two regiments (one Chinese and one Tibetan) under his orders in supervising mining and land-reclamation enterprises when they are not engaged on purely military services. He hoped in three or four years to reclaim over 50,000 mou (say, 10,000 acres) of land at Batang, and he was also engaging labour to bring new ground into cultivation in the Ta-chien-lu district. Fêng tajên is headstrong, and it is evident that his plans must create serious disturbances, unless the Chinese garrisons in east Tibet are strengthened.

No. 13.

Despatch from Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, 26th April, 1905. (Received 19th June, 1905.)

(Extract.)

A private letter from Kalgan of the 18th instant contains the following information:—It is quite certain that the Dalai Lama is still at Urga. The Mongols are making large presents to him in silver bullion, cattle, horses, &c. He is said to have a personal following of 2,000, but this is probably an exaggeration, and 700 or 800 would be nearer the mark. It is decided that he is shortly to move south, but his exact destination is not settled, and discussions are going on as to whether Kueihuacheng, Peking, or Wutaishan would be the most suitable residence for him. His presence at Urga is ruining the local Incarnate Buddha or Bogdo Lama both in revenues and reputation, and this is one of the reasons why it is not considered desirable that he should remain at Urga. From a leading official of the Foreign Board I learn that the Dalai Lama will leave Urga some time in May, and will proceed to Si-ning, where he will be detained during the Imperial pleasure. The same good authority informed me that the relations of the two "Incarnate Buddhas" were the reverse of friendly.

No. 14.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 13th July, 1905.

(Telegraphic.)

Wilton proposes to undertake journey from Darjiling across Tibet to Batang, subject to consent of Tibetan authorities, and after the negotiations now proceeding with China are concluded. We have already made application for a passport to Lhasa authorities, and we trust proposal is approved by His Majesty's Government. Party would consist of one English officer besides Wilton, two native subordinates, and twelve native followers.

No. 15.

Despatch from Acting Consul-General Goffe to Sir E. Satow, dated Chengtu, 25th April, 1905. (Received in London 17th July, 1905.)

(Extract.)

I have the honour to report that the French Consul informed me this morning that the four priests were killed in Litang, evidently whilst attempting to escape to Ta-chien-lu from Batang. Early this morning the Viceroy sent his secretary, Mr. Ts'ai, to the French Consul to express his regrets for the sad fate which had befallen the priests, and, soon after, His Excellency called in person for a similar purpose. Immediately afterwards the Viceroy paid me a visit, and proceeded to inform me of the measures he was taking to deal with the disturbances on the border. Two Hou-pu Taotais, by name Chao Erh-feng and Ch'ien Hsi-pao, the former of whom

is at present Director of the Railway Bureau and the latter in charge of the "Official Gazette," are to proceed to Ta-chien-lu as soon as the requisite men and money can be got together. The Viceroy is naturally reluctant to denude the city entirely of foreign-drilled troops, and it is proposed to send only 1,000 men from here, a further 2,000 being collected on the road. His Excellency seemed to be fully alive to the importance of taking prompt action in order to avoid the danger of any foreign intervention. There seems to be some apprehension here that the Tibetans may advance on Ta-chien-lu. The view taken by the officials is that the tribes in Batang and Litang are very poorly supplied with arms, and that they probably have not much more than the 300 rifles and ammunition captured from Fêng Ta-jên's force. It is thought possible, however, that they may have obtained small supplies from foreign sources. The Viceroy asked me to withdraw the British missionaries from Ta-chien-lu in the event of any serious disturbance occurring in that neighbourhood, and I replied that I would do so if the circumstances appeared to justify such a step. His Excellency appeared to have considerable misgivings as to the possibility of inflicting any effective punishment on the tribesmen, owing to the difficulty of tracking them to their hiding-places in the mountains and the general unsuitability of the country for military operations. Lien Yü, the present Prefect of Ya-chou, who has been appointed Resident at Lhasa, is some 50 years of age, and is reported to be averse to harsh measures in administering his district. He is to leave for his post without delay, and it is not thought likely that he will visit Chengtu previous to his departure for Tibet. Of the two "expectant" Taotais who are being sent from here, and who are to be stationed at Ta-chien-lu "in charge of military affairs," Chao is said to be an energetic and capable official, while Ch'ien was not long since denounced by Ts'ên Ta-jên, the Viceroy of Canton, and has been deprived of his button.

No. 16.

Despatch from Acting Consul-General Goffe to Sir E. Satow, dated Chengtu, 3rd May, 1905. (Received in London 17th July, 1905.)

(Extract.)

Owing to the absence of any telegraphic communication west of Ta-chien-lu news filters through very slowly, and the reports received by the officials here are very meagre, and often contradictory. The Viceroy has received urgent instructions from the throne to take prompt measures to subdue the tribes on the western border of the province, and he proposes to send 5,000 troops to the scene of the disturbance; 1,000 men left here on the 29th ultimo for Ta-chien-lu, and the rest are to follow as soon as the necessary arrangements can be made for supplying them with food. Ch'ien Ta-jên is to leave to-morrow, and Chao Ta-jên a few days later; in the meantime General Ma is collecting provisions and military stores at Ta-chien-lu and making preparations for the march westwards. To enable the necessary force to be got together troops are being collected from all parts of the province, and are also being withdrawn from places such as Ch'ien-wei, where they had been sent to quell local disturbances. It is difficult to obtain any definite information as to the movements of Lien-Yü, the newly-appointed Assistant Resident in Tibet, but it now seems probable that he will come to the capital to confer with the Viceroy and the Tartar General, and not leave for his post until some semblance of order has been restored in Litang and Batang. It had been originally intended to place Batang in telegraphic communication with Ta-chien-lu during the present year, and material for that purpose had been collected at the latter place; further supplies of instruments, insulators, and telegraph wire are now being sent from here, and it is proposed to lay the line as the expedition advances.

No. 17.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, 21st July, 1905.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 13th instant. His Majesty's Government are of opinion that Wilton's journey should not be undertaken, in view of the fact that Sir E. Satow reports that Batang and Tachien-lu are unsafe, order not having yet been restored in Eastern Tibet, and that responsibility for the party's safety would be disclaimed by Chinese Government.

No. 18.

Despatch from Acting Consul-General Goffe to Sir E. Satow, dated Chengtu, 12th May, 1905. (Received in London, 31st July, 1905.)

(Extract.)

In continuation of my despatch of the 3rd instant, I have the honour to report that Lien Yü, the newly-appointed Assistant Resident in Tibet, arrived here on the 7th instant from Ya-Chou Fu, and is expected to remain in the city until the middle of the 6th moon. His Excellency, in his interviews with the Viceroy, is reported to have strongly deprecated the despatch of troops to avenge the murder of Fêng ta-jên, and to have urged the opening of negotiations with the local Chiefs for the surrender of the murderers. I am informed on good authority that the Viceroy recently received a report from the Chinese official at Batang stating that the local tribes had no intention of rebelling against the Chinese Government, and that Fêng ta-jên had brought his death upon himself by his harsh and unpopular measures. The report went on to say that the Chiefs were prepared to settle the matter amicably, and to deliver up the murderers to the Chinese authorities; but that if troops were sent to inflict punishment on the district a general rising of the tribes would result. It is probable that this document, if it is authentic—and there is good ground for believing that it is—has been dictated by the Tibetans and reflects Tibetan views. Ch'ien ta-jên left here on the 4th instant, and is due at Tachien-lu to-morrow; but Chao ta-jên's departure has been delayed owing to the difficulty experienced in getting together the necessary troops.

No. 19.

Despatch from Acting Consul-General Goffe to Sir E. Satow, dated Chengtu, 24th May, 1905. (Received in London 31st July, 1905.)

With reference to my previous despatches on the subject of the recent disturbances in Litang and Batang, I have the honour to report that all communication with those two districts is now cut off, and the Chinese authorities profess to be entirely ignorant of what is happening west of Ho K'ou Ferry, on the borders of Litang and Tachien-lu. General Ma is still at Tachien-lu, and Ch'ien Tajen, whose departure was reported in my despatch of the 12th instant, is said to have got no further than Ya-chou Fu. No date has, so far as I can learn, been fixed for Chao Tajen's departure, and it is doubtful whether he will go at all, as the authorities here are still hoping for a peaceful settlement of the difficulty.

The French Consul informed me recently that he had postponed his departure for Tachienlu, as he did not think his presence there would serve any useful purpose until he received some definite information as to the fate of the French Fathers, of which he saw little prospect at present.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) HERBERT GOFFE.

No. 20.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 3rd August, 1905.

(Telegraphic.)

Tibet. We have received following message from Trade Agent, Gyantse:—
 "Letter from Lhasa Government couched in strong and almost threatening terms has just reached me. They say, in reiterating complaint about our action in Chumbi, that a promise was given by General Macdonald as to the Phari Jongpens' exercise of full powers as in past, and reproach us with a breach of faith calculated to interrupt friendly relations. They refuse, practically, to grant Wilton a passport. They complain of the line of telegraph to Gyantse, and request that it may be removed. They add that disturbances may follow if the above-mentioned causes of difference are not satisfactorily adjusted. Hostility is implied in the word translated above as 'disturbance.' Since we left Tuna, such term has not to my knowledge been employed.

While I do not take their threats seriously, the tone of their letter is significant, having regard to recent news from Lhasa. As regards first and third points, I venture to recommend a plainly-worded reply, and that request for passport for Wilton be renewed. I am sending by post translation of letter." As soon as we receive text of Lhasa letter we will telegraph our views.

No. 21.

From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, 6th August, 1905.

(Telegraphic.)

His Majesty's Acting Consul-General at Chengtu telegraphed to me yesterday as follows:—"The Tibetans have suffered a reverse near the Batang frontier, and the Commander-in-Chief is now at Batang. I have received a telegram from Moyes, informing me that, in his opinion, this is a correct report."

No. 22.

Despatch from Acting Consul-General Goffe to Sir E. Satow, dated Chengtu, 31st May, 1905. (Received in London 14th August, 1905.)

I have the honour to report that Chao Ta-jên left here on the 27th instant for Ya-chou Fu, where he will take over the seals of the Chien Ch'ang Taotaship, proceeding thence to Ta-chien-lu; Ch'ien Ta-jên has already reached the latter place, while General Ma is said to be in the neighbourhood of Ho-k'ou Ferry.

Chao Ta-jên took with him merely a personal escort of some forty men, but he is instructed to enlist two ying (nominally 1,000 men) *en route*. Some time ago it was announced that an army of 5,000 men would take the field by August or September of this year, but it is highly improbable that anything like this figure will be reached, for the simple reason that the authorities have not the troops at their disposal.

The roads between Tibet and Szechuan are all held by the tribesmen, and only approved couriers are allowed to pass; despatches were received here a few days ago from Lhasa, but no communications from the East are allowed to enter Litang or Batang.

The Viceroy recently received a petition from the local Chiefs (t'u ssu), stating that the Assistant Resident, at the time of his death, had with him some hundred odd men, seventy of whom were killed, while the remainder, including Fêng Ta-jen's nephew and several secretaries, are in the hands of the tribesmen, and are being kindly treated. After complaining of the various unpopular changes introduced by Fêng which had incensed the people beyond measure, the Chiefs proceeded to repudiate any intention of throwing off their allegiance to China; but they warned the Viceroy that any despatch of troops to Litang and Batang would exasperate the people and provoke a general rebellion.

So far no answer has been returned to this petition; but some time ago the Viceroy issued a proclamation to the tribesmen promising not to inflict punishment on the whole district provided the principal offenders were handed over to the Chinese authorities.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) HERBERT GOFFE.

No. 23.

Despatch from Consul-General Wilkinson to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Yünnan-fu, 30th June, 1905. (Received 21st August, 1905.)

(Extract.)

I have the honour to enclose translation of a Report by the Acting Brigadier-General in Wei-hsi to this Government, embodying the account of eye-witnesses of the disturbances at Bat'ang in April last that culminated in the murder of Feng (Amban) and Pères Mussot and Soulié. The Report was courteously communicated to me by the Governor-General immediately on its receipt. I am forwarding a copy of my translation both to His Majesty's Minister and to Burmah.

Enclosure in No. 23.

Report by Yang Chien-hsun, Commandant of the Chen-pei Ying, on the Circumstances of the Bat'ang Emeute, dated 16th May, 1905.

(Translation.)

The Commandant reported on the 11th instant the steps taken in pursuance of the repeated orders he had received. He has since succeeded in finding out the facts of the rising of the lamas and aborigines at Bat'ang.

The story told by certain traders of Atuntzu who have returned from Bat'ang is as follows:—

In February last, an official, who had been sent in charge of Imperial gifts to High Commissioner (Amban) Feng, was returning to Peking when he was forcibly robbed at Ba-kung-si, a place 30 li from Bat'ang. The official went back to make his complaint, whereupon Feng (Ta-jên) ordered the commandant of the Bat'ang battalion, Lo Chin-pao, and his second in command, Kuo-tsung-cha-pao (both Tibetans), to arrest the robbers, who must be taken without fail. The two officers also gave strict orders to those in charge of the locality to effect the arrest. Thereupon the villagers of the Upper Ch'iching, at various distances from Bat'ang, held meetings one after the other, and on the 21st March a great crowd assembled within 10 li of Bat'ang, declaring that the residence of a High Commissioner (Amban) at Bat'ang was not according to rule. Hitherto the Ambans had merely passed through, spending three days there; the person now residing at Bat'ang was clearly a foreign Amban, and so on. Communication by water was cut off, and on the evening of the 2nd April the aborigines, in collusion with the lama brigands of the Ting-lin Monastery, surrounded Bat'ang. On this evening the Mission chapel was burnt down and Père Mussot, who had fled to the border of the Chu-pa-ri River, was murdered; the spot is 80 li from Bat'ang. The foreign missionary, too, at A-hai-kung (Yarragong), Père Soulié, was subsequently murdered; this place is three stages from Bat'ang.

The Amban's Yamên was also surrounded. This Yamên was formerly the Yamên of the Commissariat Officer, which the Amban was occupying temporarily, the Commissariat Officer having removed elsewhere. On the early morning of the 3rd April the numbers of the lamas and aborigines had largely increased, and the General in command, Wu Yi-chung, was shot dead in the main hall of the Yamên. The Amban, His Excellency Feng, the Commandant-in-Chief, Li Chia-jui, and the bodyguard under their orders, escaped through the back gate, scattering rupees. The aborigines struggling together to pick up the rupees, the besieged got away to Commandant Lo's place. The guard of 100 aborigines belonging to the Amban, who were foreign-drilled, and armed with repeating rifles, when they heard of the revolt, all mutinied.

On this day the lamas and aborigines, half of them surrounded Commandant Lo's place, and half sought out the converts. These last, whether Chinese or aborigines, were all murdered. The lamas and aborigines pretended to urge Commandant Lo, saying, "Give up to us at once the Amban and all Government soldiers; otherwise we will set fire to you on four sides." Now, all this was a ruse concocted between the lamas, the aborigines, and the Commandant. Commandant Lo pretended to persuade the rioters to withdraw, on which the Amban would proceed to Ch'engt'u, and would cease to reside at Bat'ang. Meanwhile he persuaded the Amban to start at once; if he delayed there was fear of further disturbances. Both parties would make an agreement, and to this the rioters pretended to consent. About 4 a.m., on the 4th April they removed their palisades and withdrew. The Amban and his party started at 6 a.m., and the people of the camp came to see him off. When he got to Jeh-shui-t'ang, 5 li from Bat'ang, where the road is narrow, a precipice above and the river below, the rioters had prepared beforehand an ambush in front and rear. The Amban, arriving here, was stopped in front by from 500 to 600 men, while a like number pressed on him from behind. The troops with Amban Feng and Commandant Lo numbered seventy-three. Of these three only escaped; the rest were killed. The 200 or 300 repeating rifles which the Amban had with him, and four or five mule loads of cartridges, all were taken by the insurgents.

There was a nephew of His Excellency, who had been wounded on the 24th March in the head, and who was being nursed at Commandant Lo's, and so escaped being killed. After the murder of the Amban and the rest, Commandant Lo handed over the things the Amban had with him, together with His Excellency's nephew, to the Ting-lin Monastery. The sergeants of the Commissariat Officer were not killed, the insurgents saying that these two men were properly resident at Bat'ang, and they would not venture to do them further hurt.

The insurgents dispersed gradually after the 5th April. In each village two Headmen were elected, with two attendants, apiece, and if anything occurred the deputies, with their attendants, would go about everywhere giving the alarm. The Ting-lin Monastery also elected twenty-four Headmen, but these, at Bat'ang and elsewhere, remained in their monastery. At present Bat'ang is held by about 100 of the aborigines.

The traders in question, on the 26th April, asked for road passes from the Ting-lin Monastery, and Commandants Lo and Kuo, to get to Atuntzu. While these traders were at Bat'ang, they heard that three foreign missionaries at the Salt Wells had been captured by men earlier sent for the purpose. Lately six men, who came specially from Bat'ang, have accompanied these traders to the Salt Wells to inquire into this matter. As regards the shooting of one of the aborigines by the local guard at Atuntzu, nothing was known at Bat'ang.

The Commandant, having ascertained the above facts, has the honour to submit them for consideration.

No. 24.

Despatch from Acting Consul-General Goffe to Sir E. Satow, dated Chengtu, 10th June, 1905. (Received in London 28th August, 1905.)

I have the honour to report that in the "Official Gazette," published a few days ago, appears a joint Memorial from the Tartar General and the Viceroy reporting the circumstances under which the late Assistant-Resident in Tibet met his death in Litang.

The Memorial states that Feng recognized that unless the power of the lamas, who had absolute control of the tribesmen, was reduced, there was certain to be serious opposition to the measures of reform he proposed to introduce. He accordingly requested that the old law limiting the number of priests should be put in force, and he further proposed that for a space of twenty years no one should be allowed to enter the priesthood. The lamas resented this, and spread reports that Feng's troops wore foreign dress and were drilled in the foreign fashion; they also represented that the changes he wished to introduce were solely in the interests of foreigners. His protection of the missionaries was adduced as a further proof of his partiality towards foreigners.

The reclamation works at Bat'ang were not on a large scale, and the Commissary has been engaged on them for over a year without any objection having been raised. When Feng, however, attempted to extend the sphere of operations he met with strong opposition, and troops had to be sent to preserve order. As these troops were passing the gate of the Ting Ling Ssu they were fired on by the Lamas and some of them wounded. This happened on the 26th March.

On the 2nd April the Mission was destroyed, and the troops protecting it were driven off, some of them being killed. A military official and one of Feng's suite met their death in this affair, and the Commissary's yamên was looted. The mob were clamorous and excited, and refused to disperse.

The following day the Lamas and Chiefs went to interview Feng, and requested him to move his residence to Litang, so as to avoid giving the tribesmen any pretext for creating a disturbance. They also provided the necessary transport for his journey. Owing to the difficulty of provisioning the troops they had been left at Ta Chien Lu, and Feng had with him merely a small personal escort, half of whom had been already killed. He was therefore not in a position to resist these demands; but he proposed to send for reinforcements to meet him at Litang, whence he would undertake punitive measures. On the 5th April, however, when he reached Hung Ting Tzu, he and his suite were killed by Tibetans, who had lain concealed at that point.

The Viceroy lays stress on the necessity of a display of military force with a view to overawing the tribesmen; and he proceeds to expatiate on the difficulty and expense of putting and maintaining an adequate number of troops in the field.

One French priest, named Mu Shou Jen, fled from the yamên of the local Chief, where he had been sent by Feng for protection, and another, named P'u, has escaped to Yünnan; but the Viceroy expresses his conviction that several have been killed.

The Memorial concludes by stating that Feng's mutilated body has been placed in a coffin, which will be fetched by his son as soon as the roads are open.

It seems probable that the disturbances at Bat'ang and T'ai Ling were directly connected, and that a general rising of the tribesmen was expected; and the Bat'ang people, seeing themselves deserted, are now anxious to make peace on the best terms they can obtain. A note in to-day's local paper, under the heading of "News from Ta Chien Lu," states that Litang has returned to its former submission, but that the tribesmen in Bat'ang still maintain a defiant attitude.

The latest news with regard to the French priests is that two have escaped to Yünnan, and that two have been killed in Bat'ang.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) HERBERT GOFFE.

No. 25.

Despatch from Acting Consul Litton to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Tengyueh, 4th August, 1905. (Received 4th September, 1905.)

(Extract.)

In continuation of my despatch of the 14th May, I have the honour to submit copy of a further report on the Lama disturbances in North-West Yünnan, which I have addressed to the Government of India, copy being sent to Sir Ernest Satow. Reports concerning the supposed proceedings of Prince Tuan are constantly being circulated; they lack confirmation, and, in my opinion, should be received with much caution.

Enclosure in No. 25.

Despatch from Acting Consul Litton to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Tengyueh, 3rd August, 1905.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to report that I have received further letters concerning the lama disturbances in North-West Yünnan. The rebellion was the work more especially of the exiled Grand Lama's partisans. It was easy to raise disorders, particularly on account of the ill-judged attempt of the Szechuan authorities to force their jurisdiction on the Batang people. So long as the Chinese occupy Atentse they cut off Chung Tien and Tung Chu Lin from all communication with the insurgent lamas. I doubt if the rebels could organise a force sufficient to turn several hundred Chinese troops out of Atentse. As time goes on the insurgents will find it more and more difficult to hold together and procure food. Unless, therefore, Atentse is lost, or the Dalai Lama's party regains the ascendancy at Lhasa, I should be inclined to think that things will settle down. Mr. G. Forrest, a botanist, who is now near Wei Hsi, writes to me that, so far as the Chinese military are concerned, the whole affair has now become a mere squeezing and looting expedition. The disorderly character of the Chinese troops and the corruption of their officers constitute a serious danger, because the whole country may be raised thereby.

No. 26.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 6th September, 1905.

(Telegraphic.)

My telegram of the 3rd ultimo. Tibet affairs. The text of letter from Lhasa Government has now been received. It is accurately summarized in O'Connor's telegram. Copy of order received by Phari Jongpens from Lhasa is also forwarded by Bell. They are instructed to take charge of Chumbi Valley, and to administer it as before, under threat of severe penalties. Our information tends to show that fear lest Dalai Lama should, on his return, punish them for complaisance to our demands accounts for the present attitude of Lhasa Government. They also appear to believe in the possibility of the negotiations with Chinese Commissioner at Calcutta resulting in a material modification of the Convention in favour of Tibet. Having regard to these circumstances, and to the objectionable tone of the Lhasa Government's letter, we concur in O'Connor's view that it is essential to give a firm reply in order that Tibetans may be convinced that by no pressure from any quarter whatsoever will we be led to recede from the position which has been conferred on us by Convention, whether China gives her adhesion or withholds it. Subject to your approval we propose, therefore, to instruct O'Connor to reply, in effect, as follows:—Letter of Lhasa Government to Captain O'Connor has been read by Government of India with much surprise, as they are not aware of any justification for the unfriendly terms in which it is couched. Of the promise alleged to have been made by General Macdonald we have no knowledge, our own intentions having been clearly and fully set forth in the Treaty which has been signed. Action taken by us in Chumbi Valley is in strict accordance with the terms of that Treaty, and calls for no defence or explanation. Removal of telegraph poles cannot be conceded, but wherever any injury to cultivators is proved compensation will be given. As an evidence of good-will we must again ask that a passport be furnished to Wilton, but he will be instructed to avoid visiting disturbed districts in neighbourhood of Bat'ang. The tone of the Government of Lhasa's letter appears to us to be inconsistent with the mutual friendly relations which have been maintained since the indemnity was reduced only nine months ago, and to show a strange forgetfulness of that act of clemency on the part of His Majesty's Government. In conclusion, it might be advisable to remind Lhasa Government that they have not yet fulfilled terms of the Convention, and that we expect early action in discharge of their obligations, notably in respect of Articles V. and VIII. If passport is given to Wilton, our idea is that he should proceed inland to Rima, and return *via* Sadiya to India, avoiding disturbed districts on the Chinese frontier. Your previous sanction will be asked if this arrangement is found to be feasible. We consider that it is important to establish the principle that passports should not be refused by Tibetan authorities when formally applied for by the Government of India on behalf of accredited travellers.

No. 27.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 13th September, 1905.

(Telegraphic.)

White reports that Gyantse Jong is being strongly and thoroughly rebuilt and refortified by Tibetans. This information has been received since the despatch of my telegram of the 6th instant. We recommend that a demand that Tibetans should at once desist from further contravention of Article VIII. of Lhasa Convention should be added to draft letter, substance of which we have telegraphed to you.

No. 28.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 15th September, 1905.

In continuation of my letter forwarding the Viceroy's telegram of the 3rd ultimo, reporting the receipt by Captain O'Connor of a letter from the Lhasa authorities, I am directed by Mr. Secretary Brodrick to request that you will direct the attention of the Marquess of Lansdowne to the further telegram from the Government of India of the 6th instant, in which they outline the terms of the reply which they propose, subject to the approval of His Majesty's Government, to instruct Captain O'Connor to return.

2. Mr. Brodrick agrees with the Government of India that notice should be taken of the unfriendly tone of the letter, and that both the regulation, for the time being, by the British authorities of the exercise by the Phari Jongpens of their functions, and the maintenance of such telegraph or telephone lines as may be required in the Chumbi Valley are justified by the VIIth Article of the Convention.

3. The maintenance of the telegraph line beyond the Chumbi Valley to Gyantse must, in Mr. Brodrick's opinion, be considered as much part of the provision for the security of our Trade Agent at Gyantse as the guard, which has been reduced to the lowest possible limit, and which, without telegraphic communication with its base, would be wholly inadequate for the purpose it has to serve.

4. The question of passports seems to him, however, to be on a different footing. The application, which, it appears, has met with a practical refusal was made to the Lhasa Government before the views of His Majesty's Government on Mr. Wilton's proposed journey had been received, and Lord Lansdowne will remember that sanction was refused on the ground of the disturbed condition of Batang. The Government of India now propose to rearrange Mr. Wilton's journey so as to avoid the disturbed district, and to renew their application to the Tibet Government for a passport.

5. No right to the grant of passports to accredited travellers can be claimed under the terms of the Convention, and it appears to Mr. Brodrick that, in the present temper of the Tibetan authorities, it would be better to postpone Mr. Wilton's journey, while he is unwilling to press the request for a passport, the definite refusal of which might seriously strain the relations between the Government of India and Tibet.

6. Mr. Brodrick would therefore propose to instruct the Government of India not to refer to the matter of the passport in their letter to the Tibetan Government.

7. In other respects he sees no objection to the reply proposed by the Government of India.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) HORACE WALPOLE.

No. 29.

*Despatch from Acting Consul Litton to Sir E. Satow, dated Tengyueh,
12th August, 1905. (Received in London 18th September, 1905.)*

(Extract.)

Referring to my despatch of the 4th instant, I am still not at all clear what has really happened, while many of the names of places cannot be clearly identified. But the following seems certain :—(1) The great lamaseries of North-West Yünnan who, in May last, when there were no Chinese troops at Atentse, refused to join the Batang insurgents, have now risen against the Chinese. The reason is, I fear, to be sought in the violence and extortion of the Wei Hsi Sub-Prefect, who has been at Atentse since the end of May with some 400 to 500 troops, who have been looting all over the place. Tung Chu Lin is the "mother" lamasery of the Atentse lamasery. (2) Efforts have been made, with some success, to detach Kuei Hua Ssu, the great Chung Tien lamasery across the Yang-tsze, from the rebel cause on the west of the Yang-tsze. The Sub-Prefect of Chung Tien has the sense to see that if he wants to keep the peace in his district he must keep the Chinese troops out of it. It may not be out of place to observe that, not counting minor disorders, this is the third serious rebellion which has occurred in Yünnan during the three years of Viceroy Ting's tenure of office. First, there was the dangerous sedition at Liu An, near the southern frontier; then there was the widespread outbreak of the tribes about Chen Pien, and along the south-west frontier, and now the Tibetans are up. None of these rebellions would have occurred if the most ordinary efficiency and honesty had been exercised. Viceroy Ting's government is a calamity to his own people and a nuisance to his neighbours, and the Peking authorities would do well to remember that Yünnan is a province with a long frontier along the territories of two civilized Powers, and that these conditions require that it should be administered on principles less thoroughly Chinese. As soon as the Ta Li courier comes in I will submit a telegraphic report.

No. 30.

Despatch from Acting Consul Litton to Sir E. Satow, dated Tengyueh, 15th August, 1905. (Received in London 18th September, 1905.)

In continuation of my preceding report of the 12th instant, I regret to have to state that I have now received telegraphic news from Ta Li which leaves no doubt that Mr. Forrest, together with the Venerable Father Dubernard and another missionary, named Bourdonné, were murdered at or near Tse-kou on the 20th-21st July; a telegram from Mr. Wilkinson confirms this. The Taotai here mendaciously asserted that he knew nothing about it until confronted with a copy of the telegram which he had actually received, when he admitted the truth.

I have also a letter from Father Mombéry at Wei Hsi, dated the 25th July, in which he states that the Li Chiang Prefect at Wei Hsi has received neither men nor money from his Government, and this in spite of the fact that the Governor-General had repeatedly been warned by the Prefect of the growing seriousness of the situation.

It is clear that a grave responsibility rests upon the Governor-General Ting and upon the local officials.

My statement that the rebellion of the Yünnan lamas was due to the extortion of the Chinese, and in particular of the Wei Hsi Sub-Prefect, rests on—

- (1) Statements received by merchants here from their correspondents at Li Chiang.
- (2) Similar statements made to me here by the Taotai last month that the troops at Atentse were looting.
- (3) Statements in letters written by Mr. Forrest to me dated in June (a) that the march of the troops had become a "mere looting expedition"; (b) describing the arrest by the Wei Hsi Sub-Prefect at Atentse of the chief lama of a lamasery near Atentse which had previously refused to join the rebels from Bațang. The Sub-Prefect beat the lama until he paid a heavy bribe. It seems that after this these lamas fled to the rebels.
- (4) Confirmatory statements by the French fathers, who speak of several innocent native Chiefs near Atentse being forced to fly to escape the Chinese, and of the "treachery of the Sub-Prefect's interpreter."

To illustrate how unexpected the attack was, I may mention that I have to-day received a letter delayed in transmission, dated Tse-kou, 9th July, from the late Father Dubernard, stating that for the time there was comparative quiet, and that Mr. Forrest could continue his work without imprudence at Tse-kou.

I have suggested in my telegram to you of to-day's date that I should proceed to Tu Li, where there are a number of refugees, and where I could probably learn details of what really happened at Atentse, which is of the first importance to know, but it is reported here now that the Chinese force at Atentse is intact. From Tu Li I could submit a report to you, or, if necessary, I could endeavour to approach nearer to the scene of the disorders, for I feel sure that you will, in view of the *prima facie* evidence of serious negligence, if nothing worse, on the part of the Chinese officials, desire to have the matter inquired into as closely as possible, and that you will consider a mere formal expression of regret on the part of the Yünnan Government as wholly insufficient to meet the case.

Until the matter has been more fully gone into, it would not, in my opinion, be appropriate to put forward any demand for an indemnity. But while there are doubts as to the details of this sad event, there is no doubt whatever as to the character of the Yünnan Government and of the Governor-General. I have therefore ventured to suggest combined action by yourself and the French Minister with a view to securing the removal of Viceroy Ting and the appointment of an official who has more idea of the requirements of civilized administration in a frontier province.

One of the priests, whose name I cannot recognise from the Chinese version, is said to have escaped west into the mountains. Père Genestier, who lives among the Lu Tzu and Lisu on the Upper Salwen at Chromra (in latitude 28° north), will be cut off from communications, and is no doubt in grave danger, but unless the Tibetans make a raid into that distant country it is permissible to hope that he may escape. While, as I have reported, the Li Chiang Prefect is hardly likely to have connived at these murders, it must be remembered that the Tse-kou Mission had a large and growing influence in the country which the Chinese officials at

Yünnan-fu must have regarded with much jealousy, and that they will regard its destruction with satisfaction. It would be a great mistake on the part of the French authorities if they let the matter pass without insisting on the high officials being held responsible.

The appointment of Chang Sung Lin, the provincial Commander-in-Chief ("titai") to take charge of the operations is not likely to improve matters. He is ailing and infirm, and is surrounded by a very undesirable gang of hangers-on.

Further, he is (or was last year) on bad terms with the high authorities at Yünnan-fu, and they have, as likely as not, sent him on this service with a view of getting him into disgrace rather than of restoring order.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) G. LITTON.

P.S.—After closing this despatch, I received from the Taotai two further telegrams from the Li Chiang-fu at Wei Hsi, which add a good deal to what was previously known.

The Chinese troops, who had proceeded to Yetche on the left bank of the Mekong, 30 miles below Tse-kou, advanced north along the Mekong under Major Chiang, whom I knew well, and who was a brave and capable man. He successfully fought his way to within one and a-half days of Atentse, but he was then caught by the insurgents in a gorge. He and another petty officer were killed by having stones rolled down on them, and the Chinese then retreated back to Yetche.

Fighting is also reported on the road from Chung Tien to Atentse.

What is more important is a statement by a native Christian, who escaped from Tse-kou, to the Prefect of Li Chiang at Wei Hsi. This man states that on the 25th July he met one of the French priests (Chinese name U, which I do not recognise), whose subsequent fate is unknown, in the mountains west of Tse-kou. The priest told him that the lamas had surprised the Mission, and that Mr. Forrest had been cut down and killed by some Tibetans whilst talking to him (the priest) "at the foot of the hills," apparently outside the Mission. The account is not clear, but it seems to point to a surprise when no one was prepared.

The few militia at Tse-kou made, it is said, no resistance, and were all killed, while the lamas captured some forty rifles at Tse-kou.

The aged Father Dubernard was pursued and captured in the hills beyond the Mission, together with a number of native Christians, and they were all massacred.

The Li Chiang Prefect states that he has offered a reward of 4,000 taels for any one who will bring in Père Genestier from the Upper Salwen in safety. Measures were also being taken to raise a levy on the Lu Tzu tribes to resist any raid by the Tibetans from Mekong down the Salwen.

G. L.

A clerk has just brought news from the telegraph office that it was through an error in transmission that Major Chiang was reported killed, and that it was only his corporal, who was, I believe, his younger brother.

G. L.

No. 31.

*From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, 19th
September, 1905.*

(Telegraphic.)

Official information from the Chinese Government has reached me to the effect that T'ang has been given leave to return home on the ground of ill-health, and his Secretary, Chang Ying-t'ang, has been appointed to go on with the negotiations.

No. 32.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated India Office, 20th September, 1905.

In continuation of my letter of the 15th instant as to the reply to be sent to the representations received from the Tibetan Government concerning the action of the British Government at Gyantse and in the Chumbi Valley, I am directed to invite the attention of the Marquess of Lansdowne to the telegram from the Viceroy of the 13th instant reporting that the Tibetans are thoroughly rebuilding and re-fortifying Gyantse Jong.

Subject to the concurrence of the Marquess of Lansdowne, Mr. Secretary Brodrick would propose to approve the proposal of the Government of India, that a demand for the immediate desistence from contraventions of Article VIII of the Lhasa Convention should be incorporated in the reply to the Tibetan Government referred to above.

(Signed) I am, &c.,
HORACE WALPOLE.

No. 33.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, dated 22nd September, 1905.

I am directed by the Marquess of Lansdowne to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 15th instant, calling attention to the telegram from the Government of India in which they suggest the terms of the reply which they propose to send to the representations of the Lhasa authorities with regard to the Anglo-Tibetan Convention of 1904.

In reply I am to state, for the information of the Secretary of State for India, that Lord Lansdowne concurs in the answer which Mr. Brodrick proposes to return to the Government of India on the subject.

(Signed) I am, &c.,
F. A. CAMPBELL.

No. 34.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, dated 25th September, 1905.

I am directed by the Marquess of Lansdowne to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 20th instant, calling attention to the telegram from the Viceroy of India of the 13th instant, in which he reports that the Tibetans are rebuilding and re-fortifying Gyantse Jong.

In reply, I am to state, for the information of the Secretary of State for India, that Lord Lansdowne concurs in Mr. Brodrick's proposal to approve the suggestion of the Government of India that a demand for the immediate desistence from contraventions of Article VIII. of the Lhasa Convention should be incorporated in the reply which they intend to return to the representations of the Tibetan Government respecting the action of His Majesty's Government at Gyantse and in the Chumbi Valley.

(Signed) I am, &c.,
F. A. CAMPBELL.

No. 35.

Despatch from Sir C. Hardinge to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated St. Petersburg, 30th September, 1905. (Received 3rd October, 1905.)

I have the honour to report that a telegram from Irkutsk, published in the St. Petersburg papers of to-day, announces that the Dalai Lama has left Urga for Tibet.

(Signed) I have, &c.,
CHARLES HARDINGE.

No. 36.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 4th October, 1905.

(Telegraphic.)

Following telegram, despatched from Shigatse on the 26th September, has been received from O'Connor:—"I have just received a message from the Tashi Lama to say that last night a messenger from Lhasa reached him with news that Dalai Lama, having left Urga, is now on his way back to Lhasa under escort of 2,000 Chinese soldiers and high Chinese officials. Date of his probable arrival at Lhasa is not known, but preparations are being made there to receive him. A meeting of the Tibetan National Assembly has been held, and officials have been deputed to meet him. A deputation is also being sent by the Chinese Amban." Please refer to our telegrams of the 6th and 13th September. In view of the present somewhat critical stage in Tibetan politics we regard it as of great importance that no time should be lost in issuing letter, in terms we have proposed, reminding Tibetan authorities of their obligations to the British Government.

No. 37.

From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, 6th October, 1905.

(Telegraphic.)

On the 28th September I was informed by Prince Ch'ing that the Dalai Lama was supposed to be on his way to Hsi-ning and in the territory of a Mongol Prince, having apparently left Urga about the 15th September. It will not have escaped your Lordship's recollection that I was informed some time ago by Natung that the Dalai Lama would be detained at Hsi-ning when he arrived there.

No. 38.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 6th October, 1905.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram dated the 6th September. His Majesty's Government approve of the communication which you propose to address to the Tibetan Government, except that in the circumstances they would deprecate any reference to renewed request for passport for Wilton, as we are not entitled to demand such passports under the terms of the Convention. The intimation proposed in your further telegram of the 13th September with regard to the fortifications of Gyantse is also approved.

No. 39.

Enclosures in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated the 21st September, 1905. (Received 9th October, 1905.)

Enclosure 1 in No. 39.

Letter from the Ti-Rimpoche to Captain O'Connor, British Trade Agent, Gyantse, dated the 14th day of the 5th month.

(Translation.)

I hope that you are in good health, and that your affairs are prospering. I was much pleased at receiving the photographs you sent me. Here I, too, am in good health, and am occupied in my religious duties. We have recently received a Petition from the Phari Jongpens and the peasants of Upper and Lower Chumbi to the effect that an officer, called Bell Sahib, had said that he is now the master (or high official) of Chumbi, and that neither Chinese, Tibetans, Bhutanese, or Sikkimese have any powers, and that you (the Chumbi people) are not to pay taxes

to them. If you receive pay in accordance with the custom of the British Government for pony or other animal hire, for grass, wool, &c., then you may sell or hire; if not, you should not give. If I hear that you give without receiving the price, then you will be punished. You must pay yearly to the British Government taxes to the value of 2,500 rupees, half in money, and half in coolies for road-making.

You must not pay to the Phari Jongpens the taxes and Customs dues laid down in the old records.

You must make a garden at Gyaling. No one must cut the forest trees round Sher-Sing.

The peasants must carry planks, beams, and pillars (for the Government). A new house is to be built. The roads in Phari village must be kept swept and clean, if not, a fine of 500 rupees will be inflicted.

Merchants proceeding to India shall not pay dues to the Tibetans.

Moreover, the buildings of Phari Jong are being destroyed, and later, on the 5th of the 4th month, a Petition reached us from Phari Jong that Bell Sahib has ordered that the Chumbi people must on no account furnish transport to Chinese, Tibetans, and Bhutanese.

Now, we English and Tibetans here made an agreement that until the subsidy is paid the English Government will retain possession of the Chumbi Valley up to the water-parting as a pledge, and the Sahibs, when they were leaving here (Lhasa) made presents to the monasteries of Sera-Drebung, &c., and announced to the assembled officials that if the Treaty were adhered to it would be well, and sent a letter last year to say that the indemnity was reduced by 50 lakhs, and that the country (Chumbi) would be occupied for three years as you are aware, and when the English army was returning from Lhasa the General Sahib told the Phari Jongpens that they might collect taxes and administer justice, &c., as before, and after that you sent us a letter announcing the reduction of the indemnity, saying that now friendship had begun, and that now it would not be well to break it, and we on our side are doing all we can to preserve friendship, and when the Phari Jongpens were taking small dues on wool, yak tails, ponies, and mules, we gave them orders to stop doing so. On this account the Shape Yutok last year, while at Gyantse, held discussion with the Sahib, and the Sahib said that they should not take dues until the question of the trade marts and trade dues had been properly discussed.

Now, if the Phari and Chumbi peasants are not allowed to furnish free transport, taxes, and free labour, then the friendship between the two countries will be in danger and all Tibetans are grieved at the idea. So we beg you, who have the interests of both parties at heart, to consider the matter very carefully, and to request Bell Sahib not to act thus, and to preserve matters as they were before.

Pray preserve your health.

Pray consider the interests of friendship between the two parties. I enclose a scarf and a piece of silk.

(Seal of the Kashak or Council.)

Enclosure 2 in No. 39.

Letter from Captain O'Connor to the Ti-Rimpoche, dated 25th June, 1905.

I have received your letter, dated the 14th day of the 5th month, and am rejoiced to hear that you are in good health, and that your affairs are prospering. I, too, am well.

As regards the matter mentioned in your letter regarding Chumbi affairs and Phari Jong, I would refer your Holiness to clause 7 of the Treaty, where you will find it laid down that the British Government "shall continue to occupy the Chumbi Valley, &c.,"* and the period of occupation has now been reduced to three years by the clemency of His Excellency the Viceroy. The occupation of Chumbi implies also administration and other rights, and the Indian Government cannot recognize the right of your Holiness's Government to raise any question or to make any objection regarding our proceedings in Chumbi during the three years during which we shall remain in occupation.

I enclose a scarf.

* Tibetan text of Treaty quoted here in Tibetan version.

No. 40.

Enclosures in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated the 5th October, 1905. (Received 23rd October, 1905.)

Enclosure 1 in No. 40.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 10th August, 1905.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to send copy of a letter received by Captain O'Connor from Lhasa, regarding Chumbi and the telegraph line. As regards the Chumbi Valley, there is no doubt that the Tibetan authorities have no grounds for any complaint, as the terms of the Treaty are quite plain. As regards their statement that General Macdonald told the Phari Jongpens they might collect taxes and administer justice, it may be ignored, as I do not think General Macdonald would ever have committed us by any such statement. Their complaint regarding the telegraph line is quite frivolous, as I examined the position of the telegraph posts along the whole length of the line from Phari, and only a very few are in cultivations, and the whole amount of land occupied could only be a few square yards, and could be compensated for in money—a very small matter—and I would recommend Captain O'Connor's suggestion to allow the Jongpen to assess the damage.

Enclosure 2 in No. 40.

Letter from the British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated 28th July, 1905.

I have the honour to forward herewith a translation of a letter received to-day from Lhasa, regarding which I have already telegraphed to you. The letter is written in a somewhat peremptory style, which it is impossible to represent exactly in translation.

2 As regards the matter of the telegraph wire referred to in this letter, I would mention that after the Yutok Shape, in an interview with me here, had raised the objection to the posts being planted in the fields, I went into the matter with the assistance of the Jongpen here, and found that the majority of the posts are not planted in fields, and that in the few cases where they are so placed the loss thus caused is infinitesimal, and that, moreover, the peasants themselves have no complaint whatever to make in the matter. I thought it unnecessary, therefore, to ask the Telegraph Department to go to the expense and trouble of moving posts in order to remedy this imaginary grievance. But as the question has been raised afresh, I would suggest that I should ask the Jongpen to inquire into the matter, and to make out a list showing the amount of cultivable land lost to various cultivators between here and Phari owing to the presence of posts in their fields, and that I should then be permitted to recompense the owners on this basis. The amount would be so small as scarcely to be worth considering; but its payment would remove the present chief complaint against the wire, and would be a simpler and cheaper solution of the difficulty than the moving of a number of posts.

Enclosure 3 in No. 40.

Letter from the Lhasa Government to the British Trade Agent, Gyantse, dated 24th July, 1905.

(Translation.)

We trust that you are in good health and that your affairs are prospering. We here are well, and are occupied in our religious duties. We hear that in Chumbi and at Phari, Bell Saheb is creating a number of new precedents, and we wrote to you before requesting that this might not be done, and we have received your reply to our letter, in which you say that, although, in accordance with the seventh clause of the Treaty, the British Government are to continue in occupation of the

Chumbi Valley up to the water-parting until the payment of the indemnity, the Viceroy has been graciously pleased to order that the occupation shall only last for three years, and that we should understand that the term "occupation" implies the exercise of administrative rights, and that therefore for this period of three years the British Government will act according to their own will and pleasure in Chumbi up to the water-parting, and that the Tibetan Government should raise no objection to their doing so, and that the British Government cannot listen to any representations from us on the matter. Regarding this, it is certainly so in the Treaty, which says that, until the indemnity is paid or the trade marts properly opened, whichever is latest, the British Government shall remain in occupation of the Chumbi Valley up to the water-parting. But after this, His Excellency the Viceroy remitted 50 lakhs of the indemnity, and said that the payment of 25 lakhs would be sufficient, and that the British would return the Chumbi Valley to us after three years, and that the British would continue in occupation of the Valley for three years as a pledge. Now there is nothing expressly laid down in the Treaty to the effect that the Tibetans are to collect taxes and administer justice (in Chumbi) as heretofore, but last year when the Sahebs were leaving Lhasa they made certain statements to the representatives of Sera and Drepung monasteries; and after that General Macdonald told the two Phari Jongpens that they might collect taxes and administer justice as always before, as we remarked in our last letter to you. Well, if you do not now observe one word of what you promised before, it will be difficult for us afterwards to continue friendly relations. This being so, you will see that Mr. Bell's conduct in starting new departures regarding the land and peasants (of Chumbi) will do serious harm to the friendship of the two parties. So if you will issue instructions regarding these matters which lie between England and Tibet, then no disagreement is likely to arise. So please advise Mr. Bell at once. We received a later letter from you, in which you informed us that Mr. Wilton was about to proceed to Batang in Kam *via* Tsetang and Gyamda. Now last year when you were leaving Lhasa Mr. Wilton said that he would proceed *via* Gyamda, although, the people of Kam and Kongbu being evil persons, we were unable to answer for their conduct. But as there is no great difference between the roads *via* Ko-me and A-te, and as Mr. Wilton said he must certainly go that way, the National Assembly furnished him with a passport. But when he left Lhasa he accompanied the rest back to Gyantse in the Tsang Province. And since then nothing more has been said on the matter; but the matter has apparently been borne in mind, and the conclusion has been arrived at that he (Mr. Wilton) should proceed by Tsetang and Gyamda, provinces of Tibet, to Batang. Now, on the one hand, we warned him last year that we could not be responsible if they (the Kambas, &c.) acted evilly; and besides this, on the other hand, there is nothing in the Treaty to say that foreigners may travel in Tibet as they choose. If you act thus, changing your minds, the other nations will insist upon doing the same. So it will not do for Mr. Wilton to come straight away (or immediately), and we beg you to pass on these warnings to him quickly. Regarding the telegraph wire which has been made between the two countries, there are many travellers, and people good and bad passing to and fro, and it is a matter of great hardship for the peasants to keep a watch upon them. Now cases of cutting and breaking (the wire, &c.), are of very frequent occurrence, and if the telegraph wire is left as at present, the posts which are stuck in the peasants' fields (which afford the peasants their only means of subsistence) cause them great loss; and the work of guarding the line in places which are distant from the villages is very burdensome, and great trouble is caused to the peasants. For these reasons injury will most certainly ensue to the friendship between Britain and Tibet. If it is possible to take down (*lit.*, roll up) the wire, everybody will be glad, and it will be a charitable and good action. So we beg of you to consider the matter carefully and to take down the wire quickly. We have given you this earnest warning regarding all the matters written above, in order that a fresh disturbance may not arise between the two countries, and we beg you to consider it very carefully. Pray guard your health, and work for the good relations between England and Tibet. We enclose a scarf and send you two bricks of tea. Written on the 23rd day of the second 5th month (24th July).

(Seal of the Kashak or Council of Four Shapes.)

No. 41.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 8th November, 1905.

(Telegraphic.)

Please refer to your telegram of the 6th ultimo stating that the proposed reply to Tibetan Government is approved by His Majesty's Government, including communication as to fortifications at Gyantse. Captain O'Connor, in reply to request for an explanation why re-fortification of Gyantse jong had not been previously reported by him, reports that jong has now been rebuilt upon much the same lines as before we destroyed it, except that the loop-holed walls have not been constructed. He states, however, that in August, 1904, the Tibetan delegates urged jongs were not fortifications in the proper sense of the word; that they were necessary to Tibetan Government as headquarters of district administration, and that they did not obstruct the road in any way; he further states that in consequence of these representations Younghusband decided that term "forts and fortifications" (*vide* Article VIII. of the Convention) did not include "jongs," and he adds that the Tibetan expression for "armaments" were expressly chosen so as to exclude the word "jong," with Younghusband's approval. He is of opinion that reference to rebuilding of Gyantse jong is certain to provoke accusation of breach of faith, and he strongly urges omission of it from our letter to the Tibetan Government. We find it hard to believe that the thorough rebuilding of Gyantse jong in any fashion which would restore its offensive and defensive potentialities can have been contemplated by Younghusband, and we shall be glad if you will ascertain from him, before we proceed further, whether O'Connor is correct in his recollection of the alleged understanding, *viz.*, that Tibetans are at liberty to rebuild the portions of the jong which we destroyed, provided they do not fortify them by means of gun epaulements and loop-holed parapets.

No. 42.

From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, 14th November, 1905.

(Telegraphic.)

The Wai-wu Pu communicated to me an Imperial Decree commanding that the indemnity of 1,200,000 taels which was to be paid by Tibet in consequence of the British expedition shall, in view of the poverty of the people, be paid by the Chinese Government, *i.e.*, they will pay it over to us direct for and on behalf of Tibet. The note concludes with a statement that the first instalment will be paid at the due date. I suggest for your Lordship's consideration that I should be instructed to inform the Chinese Government that we cannot receive payment from them.

No. 43.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, dated 15th November, 1905.

I am directed by the Marquess of Lansdowne to transmit to you herewith, for the information of the Secretary of State for India, a copy of a telegram* from His Majesty's Minister at Peking, reporting that the Chinese Government have made arrangements to pay direct to His Majesty's Government, on behalf of Tibet, the indemnity stipulated for under Article VI. of the Convention between Great Britain and Tibet of 1904.

Lord Lansdowne feels some difficulty in advising as to the manner in which the offer of the Chinese Government might be dealt with.

It is on the one hand obvious that the indemnity was required of the Tibetans partly as a punitive measure and partly in order that by the annual payment of the necessary instalments they should formally recognize the binding nature of the obligations entered into by them towards the British Government. Should the annual instalments henceforth be paid by the Chinese Government the punitive

* No. 42.

effect of the indemnity will disappear, for it does not seem to Lord Lansdowne at all probable that the Chinese Government will be able or willing to recover from the Tibetan Government the sums paid on this account, and past experience has proved that it is not in the power of China to insist effectively on the fulfilment of the other stipulations of the Convention.

Lord Lansdowne feels no doubt that the proposal has been made by the Chinese Government with the object of re-establishing their theoretical right to supremacy over the Tibetan Government, and probably also with the object of insuring that the non-payment of the instalments at their due date shall not stand in the way of the retirement of the British forces. Irrespectively of these considerations, the refusal of the Chinese Government to adhere to the Tibetan Agreement makes it, Lord Lansdowne thinks, doubly difficult for us to entertain the offer, and upon this ground alone he considers that it should be rejected. For acceptance would be tantamount to admitting the intervention of China in relieving Tibet from this portion of her obligations while avoiding all responsibility for any other portion of the Convention.

Should the attitude of the Chinese Government undergo a change in consequence of our refusal, and should they intimate that they will adhere to the Agreement, the situation would no doubt be altered and might be reconsidered by His Majesty's Government. Having regard, however, to the complete inability shown by China in the past to exercise effectual control over the Tibetan authorities, it seems to Lord Lansdowne that it would be highly inadvisable to agree to any settlement which might be regarded as an admission that responsibility for the behaviour of the Tibetans would for the future rest upon the Chinese Government.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) F. A. CAMPBELL.

No. 44.

From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, 16th November, 1905.

(Telegraphic.)

I have the honour to inform your Lordship with reference to my immediately preceding telegram, that I learn that the Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank have been approached by the Board of Revenue to ascertain the terms on which they would be willing to remit two and a-half million rupees to Calcutta on account of the Tibetan indemnity, in three instalments beginning the 1st January, 1906.

No. 45.

From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, 18th November, 1905.

(Telegraphic.)

Renewal of revolt in Batang. I have the honour to report receipt of the following telegram, under date the 17th November, from the Consular Officer at Chengtu:—
“In consequence of Chao Taotai's severity and breach of faith a serious revolt has again broken out in Batang. His position is critical, and reinforcements are being hurriedly despatched from here in response to an urgent demand for them received from him.”

No. 46.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 21st November, 1905.

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of Mr. Campbell's letter of the 15th instant as to the offer made by the Chinese Government to pay direct to His Majesty's Government, on behalf of Tibet, the indemnity stipulated for under Article VI. of the Convention with Tibet of 1904.

The Secretary of State for India in Council is of opinion that a communication should be made to the Chinese Government to the effect that, unless they adhere to

the Convention, we can enter into no negotiation with them on the subject of the indemnity. Should the Chinese Government adhere to the Convention in the form in which it is now presented to them, Mr. Brodrick is of opinion that the annual payments of the indemnity may be accepted from them.

Although the payment of the indemnity by the Chinese Government will in a measure secure the Tibetans from the punitive effect attaching to its payment by themselves, Mr. Brodrick would observe that the moral effect to be produced by exacting the indemnity directly from the Tibetans will probably be far less valuable to the Indian Government than the relief afforded from the necessity of attempting to enforce a direct tribute annually for twenty-five years.

Moreover, in the event of non-observance of any Article of the Treaty, it will, from the very nature of the case, be within the power of the Indian Government to take any steps, whether by the occupation of the Chumbi Valley or otherwise, that may be necessary for the enforcement of their rights directly against the Tibetan Government or through the Chinese authorities, as may be found convenient.

I am to add that these views have not yet been communicated to the Government of India, or their opinion invited, pending a further intimation of Lord Lansdowne's conclusions.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

No. 47.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, dated 24th November, 1905.

I am directed by the Marquess of Lansdowne to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 21st instant, containing the views of the Secretary of State for India as to the answer which should be made to the offer of the Chinese Government to pay direct to this country, on behalf of Tibet, the indemnity stipulated for under Article VI. of the Convention with Tibet of 1904.

In Lord Lansdowne's opinion it should be made clear in the communication which it is proposed to address to the Wai-wu Pu that His Majesty's Government cannot entertain their offer unless China adheres to the Convention in the form in which it is now presented, and that, if they accept payment of the Tibetan indemnity from China, they must not be understood to abate anything from their right to enforce the fulfilment of the terms of the Convention by such means as may be found convenient in the event of non-observance of any Article of the Treaty on the part of the Tibetans.

Subject to these considerations, Lord Lansdowne concurs in the terms of the communication which Mr. Brodrick proposes to submit to the Government of India.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) F. A. CAMPBELL.

No. 48.

From Secretary of State for India to the Viceroy, dated 26th November, 1905.

(Telegraphic.)

With reference to the offer of the Chinese Government to pay indemnity on behalf of Tibetans, as reported in Sir E. Satow's telegram of the 14th instant, His Majesty's Government are disposed to inform the Chinese Government that unless they signify adhesion to Convention in the form in which it is now presented their offer cannot be entertained, and further that, in the event of offer being accepted by His Majesty's Government, the latter must not be understood to abate anything from their right to enforce, by such means as they may find convenient, fulfilment of terms of Convention should the Tibetans fail to observe any of its articles. Although discharge of indemnity by the Chinese would in a way secure Tibetans from the punitive effect of having to pay it themselves, yet it is probable that the moral effect of exacting payment from Tibet will be of far less value to the Government of India than relief from the necessity of attempting

to enforce annually for twenty-five years a direct tribute. In the event of non-observance by Tibetans of any Article of the Convention, it will be within discretion of His Majesty's Government to take action, either through the Chinese Government or directly against Tibetans, whichever may be found most convenient. I shall be glad to learn your views on the subject.

No. 49.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 28th November, 1905.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 8th instant as to Gyantse fortifications. Please see your letter of the 6th October, 1904,* to which Younghusband requests reference. He explains that on some subsequent occasion, probably while O'Connor, in conjunction with Tibetan Secretaries, was translating Convention into Tibetan, Tibetans asked that district officials might be allowed to reside in jongs, which were represented as being their official residences. O'Connor was authorised by Younghusband to state that he had no objection to district officials residing in jongs, should they desire to do so, after fortified portions had been destroyed by us. Younghusband adds, however, that he certainly gave no authority or countenance for re-erection of fortifications on the site of Gyantse jong. He points out that the word used in translating Article VIII. of the Convention included all kinds of fortifications, although the particular word "jong" was not used; and he adds that, in any case, the annexure to Convention which declares English text binding settles the point. Apparently the position is that we have a right to object to official residences being built in such a manner as to constitute fortifications, although we cannot take exception to erection of official residences proper. This distinction should be observed in wording any warning regarding fortifications which it may seem necessary to address to Tibetan Government in view of reports received from O'Connor as to the works which Tibetans are undertaking at Gyantse.

No. 50.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 30th November, 1905.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 26th instant regarding indemnity payable under Tibet Convention. Annual payment by Tibetans in Tibet, even though China should provide the money, would, in the opinion of the Government of India, be preferable from point of view of local political effect, to payment of lump sum by China direct. The course therefore which we are disposed to prefer is that a notification should first be made by us to Tibetans, under Article VI. of the Convention, to the effect that we desire payment at Gyantse of the first instalment; and that His Majesty's Minister at Peking should then inform the Chinese Government that His Majesty's Government cannot recognize right of intervention on their part, as they have not adhered to the Convention. It will then be open to Chinese Government to regularize their position. In the meantime, first instalment of indemnity would fall due for payment by Tibetans at Gyantse on the 1st January, 1906, and failure to pay would constitute a technical breach of the Treaty; but even if Tibetans make default in payment we do not anticipate any trouble, as it would rest with us to take action, if and when convenient, for recovery of arrears. It is worth mentioning that an informal letter from Chang was brought to Dane on the 17th instant by Henderson, Chang's assistant, in which it was stated that Chang had been requested by Chinese Amban at Lhasa to make inquiries as to the name of the official to whom indemnity should be paid, and as to place of payment. Dane suggested that Chang should address to Fraser, as British Commissioner, any inquiry which he wished to make regarding the Tibetan Convention, explaining that he (Dane) had no commission to negotiate with Chang. Henderson replied that the reference was not an official one, but that orders had been sent to Amban to issue a Proclamation, stating that Emperor of China had taken upon himself payment of indemnity, in consideration of the poverty of the people of Tibet arising out of the recent British expedition. Dane added that if Chang desired to address him officially as Foreign Secretary on any subject, full consideration would be given, under the orders of the Viceroy, to his communication.

* See Cd. 2370 of 1905, p. 72.

No. 51.

From Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, 30th November, 1905.

(Telegraphic.)

Tibet. The Wai-wu Pu have addressed a semi-official note to me, in which they request that the Indian Government may be informed that the Chinese Government will refuse to recognize any agreement which the Tashi Lama may make, should he, on his visit to India, discuss any business matters.

No. 52.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 1st December, 1905.

I am directed by Mr. Secretary Brodrick to acknowledge receipt of Mr. Campbell's letter of the 24th ultimo respecting the offer of the Chinese Government to pay direct to this country, on behalf of Tibet, the indemnity stipulated for under Article VI. of the Convention with Tibet of 1904.

In reply, I am directed to request that you will bring to the notice of the Marquess of Lansdowne the telegrams to and from the Government of India, dated respectively the 26th and the 30th ultimo.

It will be seen that the Government of India would prefer an annual payment by the Tibetans in Tibet, even though with money provided by China; and they are disposed to notify the Tibetans under the above-mentioned Article that they desire payment of the first instalment at Gyantse (presumably on the 1st January next) before any reply is made to the Chinese Government.

Mr. Brodrick proposes, subject to Lord Lansdowne's concurrence, to approve the proposed notification to the Tibetans; and he considers that it may be made at once, irrespective of the action to be taken at Peking.

With regard to the Chinese offer, Mr. Brodrick is of opinion that the answer in the form proposed in the letter under reply may be returned to the Chinese Government. In the event of that Government signing the Adhesion Agreement, Mr. Brodrick does not consider it to be essential that the money should be in all cases paid at Gyantse, though the first instalment might be demanded there.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

No. 53.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 2nd December, 1905.

(Telegraphic.)

Tibet. Is visit of Tashi Lama anything more than a complimentary one? See the telegram of the 30th ultimo from His Majesty's Minister at Peking.

No. 54.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, dated 4th December, 1905.

I am directed by the Marquess of Lansdowne to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 1st instant, stating that the Government of India propose to notify the Tibetans that they desire payment at Gyantse (presumably on the 1st January next) of the first instalment of the indemnity stipulated for under Article VI. of the Convention with Tibet of 1904.

Lord Lansdowne concurs in Mr. Secretary Brodrick's proposal to approve the notification which the Government of India suggest that they should make to the Tibetans on the subject.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) F. A. CAMPBELL.

No. 55.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 4th December, 1905.

(Telegraphic.)

Arrival has been reported of Tashi Lama at Darjeeling on the 29th instant. Whole population of Gyantse, Chumbi, and Darjeeling turned out to welcome Lama and to receive his blessing, and his journey has partaken of the nature of a triumphal procession. Before proceeding to Calcutta, which he will reach on the 26th instant, Lama will first of all visit Buddhist shrines near Rawal Pindi; he will witness the review there, and will then pay visits to Sanchi (in Bhopal), Benares, and Gaya.

No. 56.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 6th December, 1905.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 30th ultimo regarding Tibetan Indemnity. Proposed notification to Tibetans, under Article VI. of Convention, that you desire first instalment to be paid on the 1st January at Gyantse, is approved by His Majesty's Government. Instructions have been sent to Sir E. Satow, in reply to his telegram of the 14th November, that a communication in the sense indicated in my telegram of the 26th November should now be addressed by him to the Chinese Government.

No. 57.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 6th December, 1905.

(Telegraphic.)

Tashi Lama's visit. Please refer to your telegram of the 2nd instant and to Sir E. Satow's telegram of the 30th ultimo. Invitation to Lama was complimentary. Primary object of journey is to enable him to be present in Calcutta during visit of Prince of Wales. Lama is also anxious to see various Buddhist shrines in India; and it has, therefore, been arranged that he shall visit places mentioned in my telegram of the 4th instant as Government of India's guest.

No. 58.

Despatch from Sir Edward Grey to Mr. Spring-Rice, dated 3rd January, 1906.

The Russian Ambassador read to me to-day a Memorandum of what Lord Lansdowne had said to him with regard to the effect and intention of the British Treaty with Tibet. I told him that things still remained in the same position, and that the negotiations with China had related solely to China's adhesion to the Treaty with Tibet to which Lord Lansdowne had referred. We were not making new stipulations with China, but simply asking her to countersign what Tibet had agreed to, and the question had in no way changed since Lord Lansdowne spoke to Count Benckendorff.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) EDWARD GREY.

No. 59.

Despatch from Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, 15th November, 1905. (Received 8th January, 1906.)

I have the honour to transmit copy of Prince Ch'ing's note, mentioned in my telegram of yesterday, in which His Highness communicates an Imperial Decree of the 13th November, announcing that China will pay the indemnity due from Tibet to the Indian Government, and instructing the Resident at Lhasa to make this known publicly.

In view of the unacceptable amendments which are understood to have been proposed by Mr. T'ang Shao-yi to the draft Adhesion Agreement put before him by the Government of India, with the object of securing that the Chinese Government should be the intermediary of all communications between India and Tibet, it seems reasonable to conclude that this declaration of their intention to pay the indemnity is intended to force the hand of the Indian Government, and induce them to accept an arrangement which the Chinese Government could afterwards quote as a precedent in other matters.

I ventured accordingly to suggest that I should be instructed to inform Prince Ch'ing that payment from the Chinese Government would not be accepted.

Copy of this despatch and enclosure has been sent to the Viceroy of India.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) ERNEST SATOW.

Enclosure in No. 59.

Note from Prince Ch'ing to Sir Ernest Satow, dated Peking, 13th November, 1905.

(Translation.)

I have the honour to state that the following Imperial Decree was issued on the 13th November:—

“In consequence of the British military expedition to Tibet, it was arranged that Tibet should pay an indemnity, in instalments, extending over three years. The present condition of the Tibetan tribes is one of extreme poverty, and the Court, out of deep compassion for their economic difficulties, commands that this indemnity, amounting to over 1,200,000 taels, shall be paid for them by the State. Yu-t'ai is hereby commanded to announce this act of grace publicly.”

While notifying that the first instalment will be paid over at the due date, I have the honour to communicate the above Decree for Your Excellency's information.

No. 60.

Enclosures in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 28th December, 1905. (Received 13th January, 1906.)

Enclosure in No. 60.

Letter from Mr. C. A. Bell, Assistant Political Officer, Chumbi, to the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated Chumbi, 17th November, 1905.

As I am shortly leaving Chumbi, it seems desirable to put on record those principles which should in my opinion govern our future administration of the Chumbi Valley. Owing to the intimacy engendered by over a year's residence among these people, they have told me from time to time a good deal of their past history, and their hopes and fears for the future.

2. The importance of keeping the inhabitants of the Chumbi Valley contented is sufficiently obvious, since they constitute that portion of our subjects that is brought most into contact with the Government and the people of the remainder of Tibet. I have seen several instances of the way in which the leading officials and people of Tibet are comparing our system of administration with their own.

3. We do not need to bribe them with presents or other unnatural advantages, for such paid loyalty deceives nobody, certainly not the Tibetans, but we must give them a just and comfortable Government.

4. Our presence here entails certain advantages and certain disadvantages on the people. I will note the disadvantages first:—

(a) Their trade monopoly is being gradually undermined. Before our occupation nobody was allowed to pass Yatung for trade without a passport ("lam-yik"), and such passports were, as a rule, given only to the Tromowas, *i.e.*, the inhabitants of the Chumbi Valley proper. The chief reasons for this were that the Tromowas sent large bribes to Lhasa in order to retain this privilege, and that the Tibetan Government wished in any case to keep their subjects on this frontier contented, in order to prevent them from desiring to come under British rule. The privilege was a very valuable one, and has raised the better classes of the Tromowas to a standard of comfort to which they were absolute strangers fifteen years ago.

(b) The second matter which causes the people trouble is their fear of the treatment they will receive from the Tibetan Government when restored to its control. Their fear is a very real one, as the people of the Chumbi Valley are serving us with the utmost heartiness and goodwill, and are showing in various ways their wish to remain under our administration. The Tibetan Government, judging by past events, are not likely to forgive such service easily.

5. The advantages which the people gain from our occupation are as follow:—

(a) Protection from Bhutanese raiders. The subjects of the Pa-ro Penlop in Western Bhutan have long enjoyed an unenviable reputation for raiding, and the people of the Ha district of Western Bhutan, which adjoins the Chumbi Valley, are usually regarded as the worst offenders of them all. Without going at length into this matter, it is sufficient to say that the only protection of the people rested on an agreement which they made five years ago with the Bhutan Darbar, through the medium of the Tongsa Penlop, a translation of which is annexed. The Agreement did not work very well; the raiding ceased for a short time, but began again.

(b) The second advantage is the removal of the customs duties at Phari. On the 7th February, 1905, I reported in detail what duties were being levied, and the steps which I took for their removal. The trade has now been free of all the customs duties for several months. The gain to the merchants is not less than three-quarters of a lakh of rupees annually, and is helping to stimulate the whole trade on this the chief trade route between India and Tibet.

(c) The third advantage gained by the people from our occupation is in their Government revenue. They now pay a reasonably light demand in the manner most convenient to them, instead of the onerous taxes of supply and transport ("tau" and "ula") which they formerly had to pay to Chinese and Tibetan officials.

(d) The fourth advantage consists in being allowed to manage their own affairs through their own Headmen, with the right of appeal against their Headmen in certain cases to the Assistant Political Agent here. It is a matter of common knowledge that village Headmen are much less prone to take bribes and otherwise oppress their villagers than outside officials like the Yatung Chi-kya, the Phari Jongpens, and the Tromo Ta-shös. The people here, as is the case with all Tibetans, are accustomed to an oligarchal rather than to an autocratic form of rule, as is shown by the great influence of the National Assembly ("Tson-olu Gyandzom") at Lhasa, by the practical independence of many of the States in Kam and other places, and by the village assemblies in Tromo, Phari, and elsewhere in Tibet. And the oligarchy is not a narrow one, since a large number of the people, in their own spheres, take part to some extent in the administration. The power of the village communities is, in fact, far greater than in those parts of India, at any rate (Bengal, Behar, and Orissa), with which I am acquainted. The permission to manage their own affairs subject to control is therefore appreciated by the people.

(e) Fifthly, we protect them from harassment by the military and our own underlings.

6. Such are the advantages which our occupation has conferred on the people. We have protected them from the Bhutanese; we have removed the taxes on trade; we have given them a light and conveniently arranged revenue; and we have conferred on them a much better system of administration than that to which they were subjected by the Tibetan Government. That the advantages outweigh the disadvantages can, perhaps, be understood only by those who have resided here, and have had opportunities of seeing the contentment of the people. If further proof were needed it would be found in the fact that a few months ago the people wished to petition our Government to be permanently annexed, but were afraid to do so in case the petition should not be granted, in which case the Tibetan Government would oppress them very greatly when their country is returned to Tibet.

7. The future policy which we should follow in the Chumbi Valley area I conceive to be as follows:—

- (a) We must maintain unimpaired the advantages specified in paragraph 5 above. They are all valuable assets on our side in reconciling the people to British rule.
- (b) The breaking down of the trade monopoly of the Tromowas, mentioned in paragraph 4 (a) above, is unavoidable. The general interests of the trade demand it. And it should be noted that the monopoly is of recent growth, being due to the Sikkim Expedition of 1888, which first established a large Tibetan trade at Kalimpong. The advent of outside traders does also benefit the poorer classes in the valley by increasing the demand for labour.
- (c) As regards paragraph 4 (b) it would be essential for us, when the Chumbi Valley is returned to the Tibetan Government, to retain power to prevent the Tibetan Government from oppressing these people for their services to us. Unless we do this our good name will suffer greatly. This point, however, does not arise at present.
- (d) The Am-mo Chu road should be constructed, if funds permit. I have already reported fully on this matter to the Government of Bengal, and need not recapitulate here the arguments.
- (e) The Chinese Customs Station at Yatung should be abolished, if this can be arranged with Sir Robert Hart. The desirability of this change is, I think, fully understood by Government, so I will merely note the fact here.
- (f) The Chinese Colonel ("Tungling") and his soldiers, also the Chinese Civil Officer ("Po-pön") and his police ("Yung"), should be removed, if this can be arranged. The desirability of this change also is, I think, fully understood by Government.
- (g) The Trade Examination Station at Pedong, 12 miles from Kalimpong, on the way to Chumbi, should be abolished. At present every package is opened at Pedong. The traders themselves necessarily live at Kalimpong, where the wool is baled, and all goods are changed from mules to carts and *vice versa*. The examination is therefore conducted in the presence of the traders' servants, and the traders are subjected to loss from the thefts of their servants, from careless repacking of their goods, and from the harassments attendant on such examinations when conducted by subordinates. The examination cannot prevent the passage of contraband articles, since nothing is easier than to pass by night, to go round through the fields, or to avoid Pedong altogether by taking any of the following routes—namely, Ri-kyi-sum, Ka-gye, and Ling-se; or La-va, Ri-chi La, and Ling-tu; or any of the tracks through Bhutan. The work of the Trade Examination Station, as well as that of the Chinese Customs Office at Yatung, should be transferred to a single office at Chumbi. Chumbi is the headquarters of the Chumbi Valley area, and is 3 miles above the junction of the roads to Kalimpong and Gangtok, as well as of the road down the Am-mo Chu Valley, should this last be made.

Annexure.

Agreement between Bhutan and the Chumbi Valley as to the prevention of Robberies from being committed by the people of the one country on the people of the other.

Now—As in this degenerate time many bad people of Ha, Paro, Chö-ding, Sö-ling under the Bhutanese Government and Tromo and Phari under the Gan-den (Tibetan) Government, are not abiding by the laws of the respective kingdoms, and consequently there are many thieves and robbers at present, and representations having been received that such may not happen again, and Gyak-pön Lo-trö Gye-tsen, a representative of the Phari Jongpen, and representatives from Phari and Tromo, viz., Kar-tsok Tse-ring Ten-dup of Phari, Gya-tso A-puk of Upper Tromo, and Kongdu Gye-po Tse-ring of Lower Tromo, having arrived in Bhutan, the Ruler and Nobles of Bhutan also make this permanent arrangement, so that there may be no ill-feeling, but always good between the kingdoms.

1st Condition.—Nobody of Ha, Paro, Chö-ding, and Sö-ling must steal property, ponies, mules, yaks, and even cloth and thread of the people between Ka-la and A-sam in Lower Tromo as before; moreover, they must not break the laws of the land, nor do any oppression. Orders have been issued to the Chiefs of Ha, Chö-ding, and Sö-ling to notify this to the raiyats, and the raiyats of Paro and Tibet must also observe this.

2nd Condition.—If any evil-doer, not obeying the above condition, commits any robbery, and if the thief can be caught anywhere, the complainant must prove the case, and the trial must be conducted and the punishment inflicted in the presence of the Representatives from both Governments, and the property stolen must be restored.

3rd Condition.—If any robber tries to assault his pursuers, and if the robber be killed by either the Tibetans or Bhutanese, 75 ngü-sang (rupees 166 : 11) must be paid as blood-money. If the Tibetans are to pay it, it will be paid by the Phari Jongpen, through the Rim-pung Tsong-pön (the agent of the Paro Penlop) to the Bhutanese Government, and if the Bhutanese are to pay it, it will be paid through the Rim-pung Tsong-pön to the Phari Jongpen, and not even a word should be said about the killing of such robbers (*i.e.*, no further claim will arise in respect of such killing).

4th Condition.—If the owner of the property stolen pursue the thief, and the thief kills either the owner of the property or his friends, the thief, if caught, will be bound and thrown into the river with the dead body of the person thus killed, and if the thief cannot be caught, 300 ngü-sang (rupees 666 : 12) must be paid as blood-money without any protest. Regarding the second condition of paying blood-money if anybody is killed without committing any theft or robbery, Representatives from both Governments will inquire and settle the blood-money.

5th Condition.—As the boundaries of Phari, Tromo, and Ha adjoin each other, the Tromowas can travel in Ha as before, and the grazing fees payable to the Phariipas must be paid as before; and if the fees are not paid, no protest can be made if they let their grazing to others.

6th Condition.—The land rent of the houses built in Phari must be paid as before, and no evil man shall be allowed to withhold this rent.

7th Condition.—If any Bhutanese trader goes to Phari or Tromo, no one must trouble him unnecessarily; and if any Tibetan trader comes into Bhutan, nobody must trouble him unnecessarily. Everybody must help each other.

The above seven conditions have been made for the good of both the Gan-den (*i.e.*, Tibetan) and Bhutanese Governments, and all evil-minded people are forbidden to act as before, but must abide by these conditions for ever. Of the six copies of the Agreement this copy is to be kept by the community of Rinchengong in Lower Tromo.

Sealed by the Ruler and Nobles of Bhutan on a date of the 8th month of the Iron-mouse year (*i.e.*, September, October 1900).

(Seal of Deb Raja.)
(Seal of Tongsa Penlop.)
(Seal of Pa-ro Penlop.)

No. '61.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 16th January, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Telegraphing on the 31st ultimo, Trade Agent at Gyantse reports that Ti Rimpoche has sent him a letter acknowledging receipt of notice requiring payment at Gyantse on the 1st instant of 100,000 rupees, as first instalment of indemnity. Letter goes on to say that revenue of Tibet is not great, but that it had been stated by Amban that question of payment of 25 lakhs indemnity was to be the subject of discussion with China, in which Tang at Calcutta was to act. Thus, as a result of action of China, the Treaty has been broken by the Tibetans, no payment of indemnity having been made. This places us in an advantageous position in any further negotiations that may be undertaken with the Chinese Government. We propose to inform Tibetan Government, in reply to Ti Rimpoche's letter, that we hold them responsible for payment of indemnity under terms of Treaty in the manner already notified. The matter can then stand over until it has been decided whether negotiations with China are to be resumed.

No. 62.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 24th January, 1906.

With reference to Mr. Campbell's letter of the 4th ultimo, on the subject of the payment of the first instalment of the Tibetan indemnity, I am directed by Mr. Secretary Morley to forward, for the information of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, a copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 16th instant,* reporting the purport of a letter received from the Tibetan Government, from which it appears that they have no present intention of paying the first instalment of the indemnity, on the ground that the matter is under discussion with the Chinese Government.

Subject to Sir E. Grey's concurrence, Mr. Morley is prepared to approve the course of action proposed by the Government of India, viz., to inform the Tibetan Government that His Majesty's Government hold them responsible for the payment of the indemnity under the Treaty. This will not, in Mr. Morley's opinion, preclude His Majesty's Government from eventually accepting payment from China, should an arrangement be arrived at for the adhesion of the Chinese Government to the Tibetan Convention.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

No. 63.

Despatch from Sir E. Satow to the Marquess of Lansdowne, dated Peking, 9th December, 1905. (Received 27th January, 1906.)

With reference to my despatch of the 15th ultimo, enclosing copy of a note from His Highness Prince Ch'ing, announcing the intention of the Chinese Government to pay on behalf of Tibet the indemnity arranged to be paid in consequence of the British military expedition, I have the honour to forward to your Lordship herewith copy of a note which I have addressed to His Highness in reply, informing him that the proposed arrangement of payment on behalf of Tibet cannot be entertained unless the Agreement of Adhesion to the Lhasa Convention which their Excellencies T'ang Shao-yi and Chang Yin-tang were invited to sign, is concluded.

I am sending a copy of this note to the Government of India.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) ERNEST SATOW.

Enclosure in No. 63.

Note from Sir E. Satow to Prince Ch'ing, dated 7th December, 1905.

On the 13th ultimo I had the honour to receive a note from Your Highness communicating the text of an Imperial Decree of the same date, in which it was announced that, out of deep compassion for the extreme poverty of the Tibetan tribes, the indemnity arranged to be paid in consequence of the British military expedition should be paid by the Chinese Government on behalf of Tibet.

I communicated the contents of this note to His Majesty's Government in due course, and I am now instructed to inform the Chinese Government that, unless the Agreement of Adhesion to the Lhasa Convention, which their Excellencies T'ang Shao-yi and Chang Yin-tang were invited to sign, is concluded, the arrangement proposed of payment on behalf of Tibet cannot be entertained.

I am further instructed to state that if the Chinese Government conclude the above-mentioned Adhesion Agreement, and if payment by China on behalf of Tibet is accepted, His Majesty's Government will abate nothing of their right to enforce the fulfilment of the terms of the Lhasa Convention by such means as may be found convenient.

I avail, &c.,
(Signed) ERNEST SATOW.

No. 64.

Enclosures in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated the 11th January, 1906. (Received 27th January, 1906.)

Enclosure 1 in No. 64.

Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to Captain W. F. T. O'Connor, British Trade Agent, Gyantse, dated 12th December, 1905.

I am directed to forward herewith a copy of the revised text of the reply which the Government of India desire should be sent to the Lhasa Government, and to request that a Tibetan translation may be made and sent to Lieutenant Bailey, at Gyantse, without delay.

Annexure.

Revised text of reply to Lhasa Government.

The Government of India have read with much surprise the letter of the Lhasa Government to Captain O'Connor, and are aware of no justification for the unfriendly language which they have adopted. They have no knowledge of the promise which General Macdonald is alleged to have made to the two Phari Jongpens regarding the collection of taxes and the administration of justice in the Chumbi Valley. The intentions of the Government of India were fully and clearly stated in the signed Treaty, and the action taken by them in the Chumbi Valley calls for no explanation or defence, as it is in strict accordance with the terms of the Treaty. Existing telegraph poles cannot be removed, but wherever any injury to cultivators is proved, compensation will be given. The tone of the Tibetan letter seems to the Government of India to reveal a strange forgetfulness of the clemency shown to the Tibetans by the British Government in reducing the indemnity only nine months ago, and to be inconsistent with the mutual friendly relations which have since been maintained. Further, information has recently reached the Government of India to the effect that the Tibetans have contravened the terms of Article VIII. of the Lhasa Convention by rebuilding the Jong at Gyantse in such a way as to afford accommodation for extensive armaments, and so to threaten the course of free communication with the towns of Gyantse and Lhasa.

The Government of India must now call upon the Tibetan Government at once to desist from any further contravention of the terms of the Treaty, and would remind them that early action is expected in discharge of their obligations, notably in respect of those which they have incurred under Articles V. and VIII. of the Treaty.

Enclosure 2 in No. 64.

Letter from Captain O'Connor to the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated 18th December, 1905.

I have the honour to inform you that, in accordance with the instructions contained in Foreign Department letter dated the 12th December, 1905, I have prepared and forwarded to Lieutenant Bailey, at Gyantse, a Tibetan translation of the letter from the Government of India to the Lhasa Government enclosed in the above-quoted communication.

2. With reference to this communication to Lhasa, I would venture to make a few remarks for the favour of your consideration.

The reference to the matter of the rebuilding of Gyantse Jong in the Government of India's letter to Lhasa, whilst pointing out that the reconstructed Jong is capable of affording accommodation to extensive armaments and of threatening free communication with Lhasa and Gyantse, makes no claim upon the Tibetans, except that they should "desist" from further contravention of the Treaty. But as the rebuilding of the Jong was completed some months ago, and as no labour is now proceeding there, such a claim would have no practical effect, and is too indefinite to induce the Lhasa Government to take any active step, such as pulling down any part of the Jong, which might be considered by us objectionable.

3. I venture, therefore, to direct your attention to the two courses which appear to me to be open for us to adopt in dealing with this matter. The first would be to point out to the Tibetans that certain portions of the Jong (such as the gateway, surrounding walls, and all parapet walls of over, say, 9 inches in height) are clearly designed as defences, and, as such, are clearly contrary to the provisions of Article VIII. of the Lhasa Convention, and must forthwith be pulled down. The residential buildings, offices, granaries, and so on, might be left as they are.

We should, I think, be quite justified in taking this course, and it might be pointed out that after our original occupation of the Jong in April, 1904, General Macdonald, before leaving Gyantse, took the precaution of blowing up the two main gateways, although hostilities were not at that time actually contemplated. The British Trade Agent and British Officer in Command of the escort at Gyantse might be instructed to inspect the Jong buildings and to indicate to the Jongpen what portions they regarded as objectionable. The second course would be to refrain from all mention of the matter at all, which, unless we intend to insist upon the Lhasa Government taking some actual steps such as suggested above, would appear to me better than merely to inform the Tibetans that we desire them to desist from a course of action which is now completed.

4. In addition to the matter of the rebuilding of the Gyantse Jong, I would venture to suggest that, in replying to the letter of the Lhasa Government to me, we might tax the Tibetans with having infringed the terms of the Convention in the following instances:—

- (a) By levying trade dues at Phari.
- (b) By the stoppage of free trade *via* Khamba Jong.
- (c) By the stoppage of the letters of the British Trade Agent at Gartok.
- (d) By their failure to pull down defence walls on the road between Gyantse and Lhasa.

All in the course of the last twelve months. All these matters are well authenticated and are all in clear contravention of the provision of the Treaty.

5. In conclusion, I would venture to call your attention to the advisability of communicating to the Lhasa Government as soon as possible the place where we desire that the indemnity shall be paid upon the 1st January next. This, no doubt, has already been done; but if it should have been omitted, its neglect will give the Tibetan authorities an excuse for a considerable delay in the payment of the indemnity, and will tend to strengthen their belief that we do not intend to insist upon its payment. Such an impression at the present stage of Tibetan politics seems to me to be most undesirable, and an insistence upon this point would prove to the Chinese, as well as to the Tibetans, that we do not propose to allow the Treaty to be reduced to a dead-letter.

No. 65.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 31st January, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 16th instant. His Majesty's Government approve reply you propose to make to Tibetan Government. This, however, will not preclude our accepting payment of indemnity eventually from Chinese Government, if agreement with them as to Tibet Convention should be arrived at.

No. 66.

From Sir Edward Grey to Sir E. Satow, dated 16th February, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

On the 26th December it was stated that the Dalai Lama was expected at Lhasa in July, and that he was then at Nagchuka, in Tibet. Can you inform us of his whereabouts at present?

No. 67.

From Sir E. Satow to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 17th February, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

In reply to your telegram of yesterday's date, I have the honour to report that, according to statements made to me a few days ago by the Wai-wu Pu, Dalai Lama is still at place where I reported him in my telegram of the 6th October, 1905,* to be.

* See No. 37.

No. 68.*From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 17th February, 1906.*

(Telegraphic.)

Trade Agent, Gyantse, has reported receipt on the 4th instant of a letter from Lhasa to the effect that, under orders from Emperor of China, Sechung Shape is being deputed to Calcutta in order to pay first instalment of indemnity. On the 14th, Trade Agent was informed by Shape, who had arrived Gyantse the previous day, that he had orders from Amban to receive amount of indemnity from Chang at Calcutta, and to pay Government of India there; these orders, he said, were based on Chinese telegram forwarded to Gyantse a month before. Trade Agent, in accordance with our instructions, informed Shape that we held Tibetans responsible for payment, and that this should be made at Gyantse, as already notified. In reply, Shape asked that payment might be accepted at Calcutta, saying that his orders were peremptory. Trade Agent believes that if we refuse to accept payment at Calcutta Shape will be ordered to proceed to Calcutta to get money from Chang, and to take it back to Gyantse for payment. Shape is now at Gyantse awaiting receipt of further orders, for which he is understood to have referred to Lhasa.

No. 69.*From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 18th February, 1906.*

(Telegraphic.)

We would raise no objection to receiving first instalment of indemnity from Shape at Calcutta, provided Chinese Government are prepared to accept Adhesion Convention in form finally settled by His Majesty's Government; indeed, payment by Shape would be preferable to payment direct by Chang. If, however, the Chinese Government refuse to agree to Convention, or if settlement is likely to be delayed, we would not allow payment to be made at Calcutta by Shape, although we would not prevent his coming here to get the money; but he would make his own arrangements, and come as a private individual; and payment would have to be made as already arranged at Gyantse, unless Convention is settled. Chinese Government had been informed, or were aware, that His Majesty's Government had required instalment to be paid at Gyantse; their action, therefore, in directing Shape to pay at Calcutta was not quite correct; and this may be of assistance to Satow in securing assent of China to points which His Majesty's Government have sanctioned.

No. 70.*From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 18th February, 1906.*

(Telegraphic.)

Sechung Shape is reported by Trade Agent to have said that he will leave Gyantse on the 19th. Trade Agent, pending receipt of instructions, will do his best to detain him. It will be convenient if your instructions as to how Shape is to be treated could issue before he can reach Phari, to which point Political Officer, Chumbi, will be directed to proceed, in order to ensure that, while Shape is treated courteously, there is to be no impressment of carriage without payment, as this would be contrary to our agreements with the Chumbi Valley people.

No. 71.*From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 21st February, 1906.*

(Telegraphic.)

According to a telegram dated the 19th instant from Trade Agent at Gyantse, Shape is expected to arrive at Phari on the 23rd; he intended leaving Gyantse on the 20th.

No. 72.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 22nd February, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegrams of the 17th and 18th instant. As regards payment of indemnity, His Majesty's Government agree that payment may be accepted from Shape at Calcutta, if China accepts Adhesion Convention, and does not thereafter pay direct; at the same time, direct payment by China could not be refused by us after Adhesion Convention had been concluded. If Shape tenders payment at Calcutta without arrangement with China having been effected, you should report the fact and await instructions from His Majesty's Government. His Majesty's Government agree that Shape in his journey to Calcutta should be treated courteously, and that all reasonable facilities, including such as are necessary for his arrangements for receiving money from Chang, should be afforded to him, but that he should not be recognised as having an official mission. In Chumbi Valley, while maintaining principle that villagers must be paid for transport supplied, arrangements should be made so as to prevent Shape being detained on that account.

No. 73.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 17th March, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Payment of indemnity. Following is translation by Henderson, of Chinese Customs, accompanying letter, dated the 15th instant, which we have received from Shape. Letter is dated by Tibetan calendar, and contains no reference to Chinese Government:—"I left Lhasa two months ago, my progress being retarded by heavy snow; I reached Calcutta yesterday. I have come to arrange for the payment of the indemnity. If you will kindly inform me at what place payment is to be tendered, and by whom it will be received, I shall be infinitely obliged to you." In reply, I propose to say that first instalment, due on the 1st January, should be paid to Trade Agent at Gyantse, as Lhasa Government has already been informed under Article VI. of Treaty. I will address you again in the event of Shape, who will be requested to make payment accordingly, urging on receipt of above reply acceptance at Calcutta. Please telegraph whether you agree in the course proposed above.

No. 74.

Despatch from Mr. Spring-Rice to Sir Edward Grey, dated St. Petersburg, 14th March, 1906. (Received 19th March, 1906.)

I have the honour to state that M. Hartwig, Director of the Asiatic Department, informed me to-day that Mr. Dorjjeff, who had on previous occasions come to Russia on behalf of the Dalai Lama, had recently arrived at St. Petersburg, and had requested an audience with the Emperor in order to present a message and gifts with which the Lama had charged him. His Majesty had granted him an audience, and had accepted the gifts, which consisted of an image of Buddha, a very interesting copy of Buddhistical liturgy, and a piece of stuff. The message was to the effect that the Lama had the utmost respect and devotion for the "Great White Tsar," and that he looked to His Majesty for protection from the dangers which threatened his life if he returned to Lhasa, as was his intention and duty. The answer returned to him was of a friendly character, consisting of an expression of His Majesty's thanks for his message and of his interest in his welfare.

M. Hartwig said that he wished that His Majesty's Government should hear exactly what had occurred, as the press would probably make out that the audience had a political character.

I thanked him for his communication, and said that, in the negotiations which were now going on with regard to the Tibetan Treaty, His Majesty's Government was taking every possible precaution that the spirit and the letter of the verbal understanding arrived at in London between the Russian Embassy and the Foreign Office should be scrupulously observed, and that I had no doubt that the Russian Government would be animated by the same desire.

In reply to my inquiry as to where the Dalai Lama now was, M. Hartwig told me that he had had a disagreement with the Incarnation of Urga owing to a difference as to the division of fees, and that he was now staying with one of the Mongolian princes. He added that his emissary had also brought presents for Count Lamsdorff and himself, which had been duly deposited in the Foreign Office.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) CECIL SPRING-RICE.

No. 75.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 19th March, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

I agree to proposals regarding Tibet indemnity contained in your telegram of the 17th instant.

No. 76.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 26th March, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Visit of Shape to Calcutta. Letter has been presented by Shape in which he says that 1 lakh is amount fixed by Treaty as first instalment, and refers to communication from White in which this amount is mentioned; British Government, however, he explains, subsequently reduced amount, and first instalment is thus 8,33,333 rupees, not 1 lakh as stated by White, since it appears from letter that 25 lakhs remain to be cleared off in three annual instalments; Shape, who requests early answer as he is anxious to return to Tibet, also asks that Trade Agent, Gyantse, should receive authority to accept amount named by him as instalment, and inquires whether cheque on Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank, Calcutta branch, may be accepted by Trade Agent, as Tibetan money is not current outside Tibet. In reply, we propose to explain that, under Treaty and Declaration of the 11th November, 1904, to the language of which we shall refer, instalment of 1 lakh only is due, and that authority has already been given to Trade Agent to accept this sum in manner indicated. We would add that sum is payable in rupees of Indian currency at Gyantse. It has been ascertained that wording of Tibetan translation of Lord Ampthill's Declaration of the 11th November, 1904, forwarded with Fraser's letter of the 15th idem, is to the effect that, "after due payment of three annual instalments of 1 lakh each of said indemnity, occupation of Chumbi Valley shall cease"; Fraser's letter also admits of no doubt; but perhaps misreading of paragraph 2 of this letter is the "letter" which Shape mentions. Suggestion that whole indemnity should be paid in three instalments is a Chinese device having for its object the weakening of our position in Tibet. Treaty obligation is clear. We should prefer, as requested by Tibetans themselves at time of signing Treaty, to receive annual payments of 1 lakh each at Gyantse, both for political effect and because money is required for recurring rent expenditure there. Original reduction of indemnity would be rendered nugatory if payment were made by cheque as proposed by Shape. This would be payment in Calcutta by Chinese, who presumably have not yet adhered, and not at Gyantse by Tibetans. Currency notes are in demand in Tibet for trade purposes, and if His Majesty's Government consider full sum offered must be accepted, we would request Shape to pay at Gyantse in such notes.

No. 77.*From Sir Edward Grey to Sir E. Satow, dated 30th March, 1906.*

(Telegraphic.)

Shape proposes that the Tibet indemnity of 25 lakhs should be cleared off in three annual instalments, and has offered to pay one instalment (viz., 8 lakhs 33,333 rupees) to the trade agent at Gyantse by cheque on the Calcutta branch of the Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank. He has communicated with the Government of India in this sense. The Government of India consider it advisable not to depart from the terms of the Treaty, and propose to reply that an instalment of only 1 lakh payable in Indian rupees is due. What is your view of the matter? Do you consider that a refusal to accept payment is likely to decide the Chinese Government to adhere to the Convention, otherwise there does not seem to be anything to be gained by not allowing the indemnity to be paid quickly. The Government of India think that the proffered payment of the whole indemnity in three instalments is a device on the part of the Chinese to weaken our position in Tibet.

No. 78.*From Sir E. Satow to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 31st March, 1906.*

(Telegraphic.)

My despatch of the 9th December, 1905. I would suggest that, for the present, the reply to the proposal of the Shape, contained in your telegram of yesterday's date, should be delayed, as it would be unwise, in my opinion, to accept any arrangement which alters the terms of the Lhasa Convention until after the signature of the Adhesion Agreement. When, however, signature has been concluded, I see no advantage in refusing the conditions proposed by the Shape.

No. 79.*Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 4th April, 1906.*

In continuation of the correspondence on the subject of the indemnity due from the Tibetans I am directed by Mr. Secretary Morley to enclose, for the information of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, a copy of a telegram from the Government of India, dated the 26th March,* relating to the manner in which payment is to be made.

It will be observed that the Chinese Government have placed at the disposal of the Tibetans a sum equal to one-third of the whole indemnity, with the apparent intention of paying off the full amount in three years.

Mr. Morley feels much hesitation in accepting the views of the Government of India on this point. While recognizing that certain advantages have been supposed by some to arise from the political point of view in maintaining our hold over the Tibetans for the full period of twenty-five years, he is of opinion that such advantages would be altogether outweighed by our relief from the necessity of enforcing a direct annual tribute for so long a period.

As regards the Shape's proposal to pay by means of a cheque on the Calcutta branch of the Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank, Mr. Morley is not disposed to press the Government of India's objection to this form of payment, should the Shape find any difficulty in providing the requisite sum in currency notes.

Mr. Morley is therefore of opinion that, whatever may be the issue of the pending negotiations at Peking, it will not be possible to refuse the proposals of the Tibetan authorities referred to above. At the same time, he accepts the view stated in Sir E. Satow's telegram of the 31st ultimo, that it would be better to delay any reply to the Shape for the present until the situation with regard to the signature of the Adhesion Agreement develops.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

* No. 76.

No. 80.

From Mr. Spring-Rice to Sir Edward Grey, dated St. Petersburg, 9th April, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

In the course of conversation with Count Lamsdorff to-day I alluded to the subject of the telegram recently sent by the Emperor to the Dalai Lama of Tibet. His Excellency informed me that the policy of his Government with regard to that country was the same as that of His Majesty's Government, namely, that of non-intervention. They wished the Dalai Lama to return as soon as possible to Lhasa, as they considered his continued presence in Mongolia undesirable, but he has fears for the safety of his person on his return, and had asked for a promise of protection. The telegram had been sent in place of this promise, and was designed to reassure, not only the Dalai Lama himself, but also the Emperor's Buddhist subjects, with regard to whom the Russian Government would find themselves in a very embarrassing position should any mishap befall the Lama. The intention of the Russian Government, His Excellency informed me, in order to avoid all misunderstanding, is to keep us fully informed.

No. 81.

From Sir E. Satow to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 27th April, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

I have the honour to report that the signature of the Tibetan Adhesion Agreement took place this afternoon.

No. 82.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 27th April, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Satow reports Adhesion Agreement has been signed to-day. Government of India are being furnished with copy. Instructions that exchange of ratifications should take place three months after signature in London have been sent to Satow.

No. 83.

From Sir E. Satow to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 28th April, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Tibetan indemnity. Please refer to the telegram from the Secretary of State for India to the Indian Government of the 31st January, also to your telegram of the 30th March, and my reply of the next day. China's offer to pay off the indemnity in three annual instalments was again referred to by Mr. Tang yesterday after the signature of the Adhesion Convention. I told him that the proposal might, I thought, be accepted by His Majesty's Government, but that no instructions had been sent to me on the point. Tang accordingly requested me to communicate above offer to you.

No. 84.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, dated 30th April, 1906.

I am directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to transmit herewith copy of a telegram from His Majesty's Minister at Peking, dated the 28th April,* submitting, at the request of the Chinese Commissioner Tang, the proposal that China should pay off the indemnity in three annual instalments.

* No. 83.

Sir E. Grey proposes, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State for India, to instruct Sir E. Satow that he may inform the Chinese Government that His Majesty's Government will have no objection to the payment of the indemnity in three instalments, and that instructions will be sent to the Government of India to accept the payment of the first of the three instalments from the Sechung Shape.

In the event of Mr. Morley concurring in the above reply, I am to suggest that the Government of India may be informed accordingly.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) F. A. CAMPBELL.

No. 85.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 3rd May, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

My telegram, 27th ultimo, and yours of 26th March. His Majesty's Government see no objection to acceptance of cheque on Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank, now that Adhesion Agreement has been signed, and if Shape has not returned to Calcutta and prefers to pay cheque into hands of Gyantse Agent, we agree to adoption of this course. Instructions have been sent to His Majesty's Minister at Peking to inform Chinese Government that payment of indemnity in three instalments is not objected to by His Majesty's Government, and that first instalment will be accepted from Sechung Shape.

No. 86.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 3rd May, 1906.

(Extract.)

I am directed by Mr. Secretary Morley to acknowledge receipt of Mr. Campbell's letter of the 30th April, respecting the payment of the Tibetan indemnity. In reply, I am to say that Mr. Morley concurs in Sir E. Grey's proposed instruction to His Majesty's Minister at Peking, that he should inform the Chinese Government that His Majesty's Government have no objection to the payment of the indemnity in three instalments; and that the Government of India will be instructed to receive the first instalment from the Sechung Shape. I am also to enclose, for Sir E. Grey's information a telegram* which Mr. Morley has sent to the Government of India on the subject. It appears that the Sechung Shape has left Calcutta. Mr. Morley, therefore, has instructed the Government of India that, if the Shape should prefer to hand a cheque for the amount of the first instalment to the Government of India's Agent at Gyantse, that course may be adopted.

No. 87.

From Sir Edward Grey to Mr. Carnegie, dated 4th May, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Please refer to Sir E. Satow's telegram of the 28th ultimo relative to the payment of the Tibetan indemnity. You should inform the Chinese Government that His Majesty's Government agree to accept the offer to pay the whole of the indemnity in three instalments, and that the first instalment will be accepted from the Shape either by cheque, handed to the British Commercial Agent at Gyantse, or by cheque to the Government of India, drawn on the Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank.

* No. 85.

No. 88.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 23rd May, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Please let me know, with reference to my telegram dated the 3rd instant, how matters stand with regard to the indemnity.

No. 89.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 26th May, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram dated the 23rd instant. Decision to make payment of indemnity to the amount of 8,33,333 rupees has been notified by Shape. Unless you have any contrary instructions, of which we might be informed by telegraph, payment will be made to the Accountant-General, Bengal, at Calcutta on Monday or Tuesday by the Shape, who arrives there on Sunday.

No. 90.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 29th May, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

With reference to your telegram dated the 26th May, proposal regarding payment of indemnity has my approval.

No. 91.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 29th May, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Tibet indemnity. Sechung Shape has paid first instalment.

No. 92.

Letter from the Government of India to the Secretary of State for India, dated 17th May, 1906. (Received 2nd June, 1906.)

We have the honour to forward, for the information of His Majesty's Government, copies of papers regarding the proposal to erect boundary pillars on the Sikkim-Tibet frontier in the neighbourhood of Giagong.

2. Under Article I. of the Lhasa Agreement of 1904, the Tibetans are required to erect pillars on the boundary in question. We consider it advisable, therefore, to remind the Tibetans of their obligations in the matter of the boundary, and to offer facilities for their fulfilment before the period of three years fixed for the evacuation of the Chumbi Valley expires, so that it may not be necessary merely on this account to retain possession of the valley under the terms of the subsidiary declaration of the 11th November, 1904, after the indemnity has been paid up, unless for some unforeseen reason this is otherwise desirable.

We have, &c.,
 (Signed) MINTO.
 KITCHENER.
 A. T. ARUNDEL.
 DENZIL IBBETSON.
 H. ERLE RICHARDS.
 E. N. BAKER.
 C. H. SCOTT.
 C. L. TUPPER.

Enclosure 1 in No. 92.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 31st December, 1904.

I have the honour to inquire whether boundary pillars between Sikkim and Tibet will be erected during this year. If so, I would suggest that they be erected only along the northern boundary, viz., above Giagong.

Enclosure 2 in No. 92.

Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated 1st May, 1905.

I am directed to reply to your letter, dated the 31st December, 1904, inquiring whether boundary pillars are to be erected between Sikkim and Tibet during the year, and suggesting that pillars be erected only above Giagong.

2. As you are aware, the need for boundary pillars in the neighbourhood of Giagong has, in the past, been closely associated with the question of grazing rights which were claimed by the Tibetans, and it is thought that in consequence of the friendly relations with the Tibetans which have been brought about by the conclusion of the recent Convention an amicable settlement of the disputed questions might be arranged. Before passing orders, the Government of India would be glad to have your views on the following points, viz. :—

The scale on which the demarcation should be carried out, *i.e.*, what would be the minimum number of pillars required to show the Tibetans how the frontier runs, and what should be the strength of the demarcating party.

The length of time which it would probably take to effect a settlement.

The degree of urgency which may or may not exist for dealing at once with either the Giagong frontier or the grazing question.

The question of the advisability of postponing demarcation for another year.

It occurs to the Government of India that Captain O'Connor may be able to advise usefully as to the probable attitude of the Lhasa authorities, and I am to request that, if you see no objection, his views on the subject may be ascertained and reported for the information of the Government of India.

Enclosure 3 in No. 92.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 5th July, 1905.

In reply to your letter of the 1st May, 1905, I have the honour to report :—

1. The question of grazing rights at or near Giagong, now that the boundary has been finally settled, can easily be arranged amicably between the people of the Lachen Valley and the Tibetans. I would interfere very little, if at all, with the old customs, and would allow the Tibetans to bring in their yaks to graze at certain times of the year, provided they allow the Sikkim people to do the same in Tibet, as was formerly done.

2. The number of pillars required would be only ten—one on the Naku La, one on the Sebu La, and eight along the remaining northern boundary from near the Sebu La to Kangchung La. They would be situated approximately as shown on the accompanying map.* There is no necessity for any pillars along the western portion, as it is an inaccessible ridge.

3. The time required to erect the pillars would be two to three weeks, as I would send up all the necessary materials beforehand to Giagong.

4. There appears to me no urgency. I would go up this year and talk over the question of grazing rights, and think the erection of pillars might be postponed till next year, and in this way I would keep up more constant interview with the local officials.

5. This letter has been delayed owing to my having to send to Captain O'Connor regarding the attitude of the Lhasa authorities. I have now received his reply. Captain O'Connor is of opinion that "the Lhasa Government will raise no objection

* Not printed.

to the proposed demarcation, as the erection of pillars on this frontier, as defined in the Convention of 1890, is clearly legislated for in Clause I. of the Treaty signed at Lhasa in September last. The co-operation of the Lhasa Government in the determination of the actual boundary line and the erection of pillars thereon might, in my opinion, be invited, and Tibetan officials might be requested to meet you at a time and place convenient to yourself."

Enclosure 4 in No. 92.

Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated 26th July, 1905.

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 5th July, 1905, in which you propose that you should visit the Sikkim-Tibet boundary in the neighbourhood of Giagong this year with a view to a preliminary discussion on the spot of the questions connected with it.

2. I am to say that your proposal is approved. It is assumed that due notice of your intended visit will be given to the Lhasa authorities in order that arrangements may be made for the deputation of Tibetan officials of suitable rank to meet you.

Enclosure 5 in No. 92.

Extract from the Diary of the British Trade Agent, Gyantse, for the week ending the 3rd September, 1905.

August 28, 1905.—The Jongpen came up in the morning to say that he had received a letter from Lhasa containing a message to me with reference to the letter which I had despatched to the Ti-Rimpoche, by Mr. White's instructions, requesting the Lhasa Government to depute officials to meet Mr. White at or near Khamba Jong on the 17th August for the purpose of erecting boundary pillars upon the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, and of discussing questions of grazing rights. The Lhasa Government, in reply to this, said that my letter (which I handed to the Jongpen on the 1st August) had reached them only on the 6th August, and that it was quite impossible for them to select, fit out, and despatch officials from Lhasa in time to reach Khamba Jong by the date named, and they hoped this would be understood, and not considered unreasonable.

Enclosure 6 in No. 92.

Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated 19th March, 1906.

I am directed to refer to the correspondence ending with my letter, dated the 26th July, 1905, regarding your proposal that you should visit the Sikkim-Tibet boundary in the neighbourhood of Giagong with a view to the preliminary discussion on the spot of the questions connected with it.

2. From Captain O'Connor's diary for the 28th August, 1905, it appears that the Lhasa Government were unable to depute officials to meet you last year, and I am to enquire how the matter stands at present.

Enclosure 7 in No. 92.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 26th March, 1906.

With reference to your letter, dated the 19th March, 1906, regarding my proposal to visit the Sikkim-Tibet boundary in the neighbourhood of Giagong with a view to a preliminary discussion on the spot of the questions connected with it, I have the honour to report that it was too late last year to take up the matter especially as the Lhasa authorities were unable to depute officials of proper standing to meet me at such short notice as I was able to give them, but I propose on my

return from my rains tour in June or July, of which mention was made in my letter to you, to take up this matter, and will now communicate with the Lhasa authorities to arrange for the deputation of officials of suitable rank to meet me on the frontier.

No. 93.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 14th June, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Your despatch of the 17th May. I should be glad to be informed whether absence of boundary pillars or question of grazing rights has recently given rise to any practical difficulties; also whether communications mentioned in letter, dated the 26th March last, from Mr. White on the subject of the boundary pillars have been made, and, if so, in what terms, to the Lhasa authorities?

No. 94.

Convention between Great Britain and China, dated 27th April, 1906. (Received in London, 18th June, 1906.)

(Ratifications exchanged at London, 23rd July, 1906.)

Whereas His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland and of the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, and His Majesty the Emperor of China are sincerely desirous to maintain and perpetuate the relations of friendship and good understanding which now exist between their respective Empires;

And whereas the refusal of Tibet to recognize the validity of or to carry into full effect the provisions of the Anglo-Chinese Convention of the 17th March, 1890, and Regulations of the 5th December, 1893, placed the British Government under the necessity of taking steps to secure their rights and interests under the said Convention and Regulations;

And whereas a Convention of ten Articles was signed at Lhasa on the 7th September, 1904, on behalf of Great Britain and Tibet, and was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India on behalf of Great Britain on the 11th November, 1904, a Declaration on behalf of Great Britain modifying its terms under certain conditions being appended thereto;

His Britannic Majesty and His Majesty the Emperor of China have resolved to conclude a Convention on this subject, and have for this purpose named Plenipotentiaries, that is to say:—

His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland: Sir Ernest Mason Satow, Knight Grand Cross of the Most Distinguished Order St. Michael and St. George, His said Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of China; and His Majesty the Emperor of China; His Excellency Tong Shao-yi, His said Majesty's High Commissioner and Plenipotentiary, and a Vice-President of the Board of Foreign Affairs;

who, having communicated to each other their respective full powers, and finding them to be in good and due form, have agreed upon and concluded the following Convention in six Articles:—

ARTICLE I.

The Convention concluded on the 7th September, 1904, by Great Britain and Tibet,* the texts of which in English and Chinese are attached to the present Convention as an annex, is hereby confirmed, subject to the modification stated in the Declaration appended thereto, and both of the High Contracting Parties engage to take at all times such steps as may be necessary to secure the due fulfilment of the terms specified therein.

ARTICLE II.

The Government of Great Britain engages not to annex Tibetan territory or to interfere in the administration of Tibet. The Government of China also undertakes not to permit any other foreign State to interfere with the territory or internal administration of Tibet.

* See No. I.

ARTICLE III.

The concessions which are mentioned in Article IX. (d) of the Convention concluded on the 7th September, 1904, by Great Britain and Tibet are denied to any State or to the subject of any State other than China, but it has been arranged with China that at the trade marts specified in Article II. of the aforesaid Convention Great Britain shall be entitled to lay down telegraph lines connecting with India.

ARTICLE IV.

The provisions of the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1890 and Regulations of 1893 shall, subject to the terms of this present Convention and annex thereto, remain in full force.

ARTICLE V.

The English and Chinese texts of the present Convention have been carefully compared and found to correspond, but in the event of there being any difference of meaning between them the English text shall be authoritative.

ARTICLE VI.

This Convention shall be ratified by the Sovereigns of both countries, and ratifications shall be exchanged at London within three months after the date of signature by the Plenipotentiaries of both Powers.

In token whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed and sealed this Convention, four copies in English and four in Chinese.

Done at Peking this 27th day of April, 1906, being the 4th day of the 4th month of the 32nd year of the reign of Kuang Hsü.

(Signed) ERNEST SATOW.
(Seal.)
(Signed) TONG SHOA-YI.
(L.S.)

Annexure 1 to No. 94.

Note from Tong Shoa-yi to Sir E. Satow, dated April 27, 1906.

Your Excellency,

With reference to the Convention relating to Tibet which was signed to-day by your Excellency and myself on behalf of our respective Governments, I have the honour to declare formally that the Government of China undertakes not to employ any one not a Chinese subject and not of Chinese nationality in any capacity whatsoever in Tibet.

I avail, &c.,
(Signed) TONG SHOA-YI.

Annexure 2 to No. 94.

Note from Sir E. Satow to Tong Shoa-yi, dated April 27, 1906.

Your Excellency,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's note of this day's date, in which you declare formally, with reference to the Convention relating to Tibet which was signed to-day by your Excellency and myself on behalf of our respective Governments, that the Government of China undertakes not to employ any one not a Chinese subject and not of Chinese nationality in any capacity whatsoever in Tibet.

I avail, &c.,
(Signed) ERNEST SATOW.

Annexure 3 to No. 94.

Letter from Sir E. Satow to Tong Shoa-yi, dated April 27, 1906.

As regards the undertaking given by the Chinese Government in your note of to-day not to employ any one not a Chinese subject or of Chinese nationality in any capacity in Tibet, I am authorized to state that no objection will be raised by His Majesty's Government to the employment by China of foreigners for a period of twelve months from to-day, being the date of signature of our Convention, in order to give time for the organization of the Customs in Tibet, but after the 27th April, 1907, the undertaking in your note will, of course, come into force and be faithfully carried out.

Yours, &c.,
(Signed) ERNEST SATOW.

No. 95.*From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 22nd June, 1906.*

(Telegraphic.)

Request for interview with Foreign Secretary, in order to discuss his mission to Tibet trade marts, has been made by the late Chinese Commissioner, Mr. Chang. If Chang raises subjects of trade routes, trade regulations and customs, and has authority to do so, should they be discussed? Meeting between him and Foreign Secretary has been arranged by latter for 23rd June. On 15th instant we learned by telegram from Chargé d'Affaires, Peking, that Wai-wu-pu informed him that Chang, who is in Simla with Henderson, proposed, after proceeding to Gartok, to return thence to India, and to go into Tibet, in order to arrange opening of trade marts there, *viâ* Darjeeling. Due facilities, which we propose to accord, were requested by Wai-wu-pu for journey *viâ* Darjeeling. We understand that Gartok visit will probably not take place, as Henderson is ill. Even if Chinese officials ever went to Gartok at all in the past, Simla route has never been used, and in any case it is, in our opinion, open to some doubt whether encouragement to enter Tibet by that way should be given to such officials. Provided that no difficulties to journey of inspection by Assistant Commissioner of Kulu are made, we would, if question is raised, permit Chang's visit as a special case.

No. 96.*From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 22nd June, 1906.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram dated the 22nd June. As he is now at Simla, I do not think that Chang's proceeding thence to Gartok, if he wishes it, should be objected to. I concur as to facilities for his journey from Darjeeling. Your view that no encouragement should be given to regard his case as precedent, and that it should be treated as exceptional has, however, my strong concurrence. Permission to proceed *viâ* the Shipki should not be given to Chang, if Assistant Commissioner's journey is obstructed by Tibetans. If Chang raises question of trade, I should be glad to be informed at once of his observations. There is no objection to discussing such questions with him if he raises them, but there should be no committal on our part.

No. 97.*From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 27th June, 1906.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram dated the 14th instant. We do not press for construction of boundary pillars if you do not think future trouble may arise from their non-erection, and if you do not desire Article I. of Lhasa Convention to be fulfilled. Political officer reports that no inconvenience regarding frontier or rights of grazing has been felt, and that no communication to Lhasa Government has yet been made by him.

No. 98.*Despatch from Mr. Carnegie to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 16th May, 1906.
(Received 2nd July, 1906.)*

With reference to your telegram of the 4th instant on the subject of the Tibetan indemnity, I have the honour to report that I informed Mr. T'ang Shao-yi, in a semi-official note dated the 7th instant, of your concurrence with his proposal that payment should be made in three annual instalments, and of the manner in which you suggested the first payment might be made.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) LANCELOT D. CARNEGIE.

No. 99.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 5th July, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Mission of Chang to Tibet for the purpose of making trade arrangements. My telegram of the 22nd ultimo. As it is probable that Tibetan Government, should they think it to their interest to do so, will hereafter repudiate Agreement, unless duly authorised Tibetan representative is made a party to any arrangement regarding matters covered by the Lhasa Convention which may be arrived at, care must be taken in any formal discussion to secure the presence of Tibetan representative, and in any preliminary discussions with Chang these considerations must be borne in mind.

No. 100.

Despatch from the Right Honourable John Morley, Secretary of State for India, to the Government of India, dated 13th July, 1906.

I have considered the letter of Your Excellency's Government of the 17th May last, relating to the erection of boundary pillars on the Sikkim-Tibet frontier in the neighbourhood of Giaogong, together with your telegram of the 27th June furnishing certain information asked for in my telegram of the 14th June.

2. Past experience shows that it has not been found necessary for the protection of the Sikkim-Tibet frontier to mark by pillars the boundary laid down in Article I. of the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1890, which follows a clearly-defined natural watershed. Three pillars were, it is true, erected on the Chumbi border in 1895, but they were shortly after pulled down, and it was not thought expedient to re-erect them. In 1902, on the occasion of Mr. White's survey of the northern frontier consequent upon Tibetan infringements, the orders originally given to that officer to erect pillars were withdrawn before they had been acted upon.

3. The action of your predecessor's Government in these matters seems to me to have been judicious, and you now inform me that no practical inconvenience has been caused by the absence of pillars.

4. I am, therefore, of opinion that so long as the Tibetans observe Clause I. of the Lhasa Convention of 1904 by refraining from infringements of the frontier, it is neither necessary nor expedient to raise the question of erecting pillars. Your Excellency is aware that the object of His Majesty's Government in their policy towards Tibet is to avoid all unnecessary causes of controversy with the Lhasa Government.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) JOHN MORLEY.

No. 101.

Enclosure in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated the 28th June, 1906. (Received 16th July, 1906.)

Enclosure in No. 101.

Memorandum of a Conversation between Mr. Chang and Sir L. Dane, Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, held at the Foreign Office, Simla, on 25th June, 1906.

(Extract.)

Mr. Chang, accompanied by Mr. Henderson of the Chinese Customs Service and by a Chinese interpreter, called on the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department on the 25th June, 1906. After some conversation of a conventional character, Mr. Chang announced that he had been appointed a High Commissioner and had received instructions to

proceed to Gartok and subsequently to Lhasa to examine into trade conditions. He requested that facilities might be afforded to him in making the journey. Sir Louis Dane mentioned that a telegram had been received from His Majesty's Legation at Peking regarding Mr. Chang's intended movements, and that the facilities therein asked for were in respect of his journey to Lhasa *via* the Chumbi Valley. He added that personally he was glad to hear of his projected visit to Gartok, as Mr. Chang had expressed his desire for mutual co-operation in the development of trade; but that it would be necessary to submit the proposal for the orders of His Excellency the Viceroy before he could arrange for special facilities. It was pointed out that the roads leading from India to Gartok had hitherto been used practically exclusively by native Indian traders; that the passage of a high Chinese official by one of these hill paths across the frontier would be an innovation; and that it would be undesirable that it should form a precedent. Inquiry was then made about the route leading to Gartok *via* Shipki. Mr. Chang was told that for 165 miles from Simla there was a fair track; that for a further distance of about 25 miles nearly up to the British frontier there was nothing beyond a rugged and difficult path; and that from that to the frontier and on to Gartok it was understood that there was no road of any description. The conversation then turned to Gartok and the character of the mart. Sir Louis Dane explained that the place itself was of insignificant size and importance; that ordinarily there were only some twenty habitations at Gar Gunsar, the winter quarters; and that at Gar Yarsa, the summer station, there was only one house, but this number was increased only for a short period in each year on the occasion of the annual fair, which was understood to be the last of a series held at various points in this part of Tibet, including Gyanema, Taklakot, and other places. The actual trade transactions were believed ordinarily to be greater at the other fairs, but that held at Gartok acquired a certain importance as being the last; and the place was, moreover, the official seat of the Garpons, the principal representatives of Tibetan authority in this part. A further reason why the Government of India had a special interest in this part of Tibet was that the Lake Manasarowar was regarded as peculiarly sacred by many millions of Hindus in India. On hearing of the difficulties of the journey and of the insignificance of Gartok, Mr. Chang indicated that he felt some doubt as to the need for his visiting the place, and that he was disposed to think that it might suffice if he were to report to his Government an account of the place on the authority of the statements made by Sir Louis Dane. He inquired whether information could be furnished to him, and Sir Louis Dane offered to send him copies of Reports on the place. It was suggested that if Mr. Chang would indicate the points on which he was specially desirous of being informed, an attempt might be made to furnish him with further details. Mr. Chang made one or two remarks which, though not quite clear, appeared to show that what he was anxious to avoid was the possibility of any failure to carry out the Treaty obligation of opening the mart. It was explained that the mart had already been opened by Captain Rawling on the occasion of that officer's visit to the place on return from Lhasa. Mr. Chang inquired whether all was well, or whether difficulties had arisen, and declared his desire to take all possible measures to improve trade. Sir Louis Dane replied that small difficulties had arisen, and that if any matter should require settlement he was sure that Mr. Chang would assist. He suggested that probably the most effective means of furthering trade would be the improvement of the road to Shipki. Mr. Chang asked if it would be desirable to have a resident Chinese official at Gartok. Sir Louis replied that the total volume of trade was at present small, and this was distributed over several routes, so that customs arrangements would be very difficult. So far no necessity for a resident Chinese official for trade purposes had been apparent. Some local dues were collected by the Tibetans, and the subject was under inquiry. On the whole, it would probably be best to leave things as they were, at any rate until trade had further developed, as the Government of India were not anxious to create an impression that Western Tibet had been generally thrown open for exploitation. Reference was then made to a map of India and the adjacent portions of Tibet, and Sir Louis Dane pointed out to Mr. Chang the various principal routes leading from India to Gartok. The conversation then turned to the subject of Mr. Chang's stay in Simla. Mr. Henderson explained that Mr. Chang was awaiting the arrival in Calcutta of a Chinese staff who were to accompany him to Lhasa; and Mr. Chang said that if he did not go to Gartok he intended to stay in the neighbourhood of Simla pending

their arrival, which would probably be about a month hence. He said that now that the negotiations had been concluded, he, as representing the Chinese Government, was anxious to promote trade between the countries by all means in his power, and he several times inquired if Sir Louis Dane could suggest any arrangement with this object. Sir Louis said that the wishes of his Government were similar to those expressed by Mr. Chang, and that he would think over the question, and might have some suggestions to make before Mr. Chang left. Sir Louis Dane expressed the hope that he would have further opportunities of meeting Mr. Chang during his stay. The interview then terminated.

No. 102.

From Mr. Carnegie to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 21st July, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

I have the honour to state that I was yesterday informed by the Wai-wu Pu that the Dalai Lama was now wandering about, and it was hoped that some temple where he could settle down might eventually be found.

No. 103.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 2nd October, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Mission of Mr. Chang to Tibet on behalf of Chinese Government. We have been informed by Lieutenant Campbell, Assistant Political Officer, Chumbi, under date the 26th September, that on arrival in the valley, Mr. Chang and his party behaved in an overbearing manner, endeavouring to procure supplies without payment and intimidating local Tibetans. Soon after the arrival of the Chinese party at Pipitang, Lieutenant Campbell called on Mr. Chang in uniform to tender services, but Mr. Chang refused to receive him in a suitable manner; whilst at Yatung, Mr. Henderson broke open and occupied the house in which he formerly lived. On the 26th September, Mr. Chang telegraphed to Government of India, making complaints as to the incivility of the local officer and the want of facilities. A reassuring reply in suitable terms was returned at once, and instructions were sent to Lieutenant Campbell to do his best to re-establish friendly relations with Chinese party, while continuing to see that payment was made for transport and supplies, and that proper respect was shown to British officers. The Acting Political Officer, Sikkim, Mr. Bell, who arrived on the 27th September at Chumbi, communicated with Mr. Chang and explained to him the situation, with the result that the latter has now declared his willingness to obtain supplies for Mission through the medium of the Political Officer. Mr. Bell's view of the incident, after fully examining facts, is that Mr. Chang's object, after arriving in the Chumbi Valley district, was to assert Chinese authority and ignore British occupation, but that finding that such a course was not allowed he shifted his ground and lodged a complaint of discourtesy. We may explain that Lieutenant Campbell was selected for the Chumbi appointment on account of his knowledge of Chinese and the high opinion entertained of him by Sir E. Satow, and that he was specially summoned to Simla in July last to make Mr. Chang's acquaintance. So far as we can judge from the facts before us Lieutenant Campbell does not appear to have committed any breach of etiquette. Our information indicates that the regrettable incident is now closed, and Mr. Bell hopes, when Mr. Chang's health is restored, to be able without delay to resume those cordial relations with the Chinese in Tibet, and with Mr. Chang in particular, which we are anxious to maintain.

No. 104.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 19th October, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Please refer to Mr. Carnegie's telegram of the 21st July. For the present the Dalai Lama will remain in Kansu Province; he is now in the neighbourhood of Kanchow.

No. 105.

Enclosures in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 18th October, 1906. (Received 3rd November, 1906.)

Enclosure 1 in No. 105.

Memorandum by Mr. C. A. Bell, Officiating Political Officer, Sikkim, dated 9th October, 1906.

1. Copy of Lieutenant Campbell's Report is submitted herewith to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department.
2. I do not think that I need add much to Lieutenant Campbell's Report. I have already dealt with the case as it presents itself to me.
3. When I first arrived in the Chumbi Valley on the 27th ultimo, I told the Headmen, without mentioning Mr. Chang personally, that I hoped they were serving Lieutenant Campbell as loyally as they had served me when I was Assistant Political Officer here, and warned them that we should always expect implicit obedience from them. Since I have been here I have found them perfectly loyal, and no doubt Lieutenant Campbell's firmness at the beginning of this incident had also a good effect in this direction. There is no doubt but that Mr. Chang and his satellites have endeavoured to destroy our authority in the Chumbi Valley, but in this they have failed. Mr. Henderson informed me two days ago that the reason why Mr. Chang has prolonged his stay in the valley is that he has hoped to receive orders from the Chinese Foreign Office (Wai-wu Pu), authorizing him to exercise jurisdiction in the Chumbi Valley. There can, therefore, be no doubt as to Mr. Chang's intentions; there can be no doubt but that he has failed in them.
4. Having so failed, it may naturally be inferred that Mr. Chang was chagrined by his failure. The events connected with Lieutenant Campbell's call appear to show that the discourtesy was shown to Lieutenant Campbell, and not by him. Not only have we Lieutenant Campbell's account of the call itself, but also of his subsequent meeting with Mr. Henderson, and of the latter's apologetic attitude in reference to the matter. As regards the temporary detention of the Tibetan soldiers by the military guard, it appears that the detention was only for the purposes of inquiry. The action of the Chinese Yung in abusing the guard in the execution of their duty was indefensible. On Lieutenant Campbell asking me what to do in this matter, I advised him not to have the man re-arrested, as the matter was not of importance, and I desired to avoid any appearance of discourtesy to Mr. Chang. In the matter, therefore, both of Lieutenant Campbell's call, and of the temporary detention of the Tibetan soldiers, it is clear that discourtesy was shown by the Chinese, rather than shown to them. On the whole circumstances of the case, I do not think that Lieutenant Campbell can be held to blame.
5. With regard to Mr. Chang's complaint that he was not aware of the rules in force in the Chumbi Valley by which supplies are obtained through the Assistant Political Officer, I find that the Depon—who was helping with Mr. Chang's transport before his arrival, and who met Mr. Chang before he entered the Chumbi Valley—was categorically informed by Lieutenant Bailey, then in collateral charge of the Chumbi Valley, that he must obtain the necessary transport and supplies through the Political Clerk at Chumbi.
6. In conclusion, I would remark that the relations between Mr. Chang and myself have been perfectly friendly throughout. While taking care to prevent any infringement of our rights in the Chumbi Valley, and any disrespect to our officers, I have been careful to avoid any action which would be interpreted as discourtesy to him. I have reason to believe that his staff are urging him to adopt a more sensible attitude towards us, and I see no reason why there should be any further friction between his side and ours.

Enclosure 2 in No. 105.

Report by Lieutenant W. L. Campbell on the Arrival and Reception of Mr. Chang in the Chumbi Valley, dated 8th October, 1906.

1. Before proceeding to describe the circumstances which led to Mr. Chang thinking that he had been treated with discourtesy in the Chumbi Valley, it may be as well to notice briefly what steps were taken to prepare for Mr. Chang's arrival.

2. Some weeks before Mr. Chang's arrival Mr. Sung, the late Popon of Pipitang, asked me where I proposed to "chieh" (receive or welcome) Mr. Chang. The question was asked in an off-hand manner, and I replied in a similar tone that we had no custom equivalent to the Chinese "ying chieh," and preferred not to be met on the road when arriving tired and dusty from a journey, rather preferring to receive our callers afterwards; and that, therefore, I proposed to call on Mr. Chang as soon as he arrived, in accordance with Western notions. At that time it was not known where Mr. Chang would live while in the Chumbi Valley. The Chinese Popon thought that Rinchengong would be selected, and proposed to hire a house, but this idea was afterwards dropped, as no house was hired. I telegraphed to Mr. Henderson on the 30th August, asking where Mr. Chang would stay, and telling Mr. Henderson that the dâk bungalow was ready, but I never received any reply on this point. Meanwhile, I went to Gangtok for a few days. On my return I learned, about the 12th September, that elaborate preparations were being made at Pipitang for Mr. Chang's visit. The larger Yamen was repaired and refurnished, the servants were provided with new clothes, and new hangings of red satin were put on the furniture in the reception hall. I had an opportunity of inspecting these preparations on Thursday, the 20th September, but the Popon never hinted that I should help in any way. I offered him some red candles to match his red satin table-covers, which pleased him very much. While drinking tea in Mr. Chang's bedroom I asked the Popon whether he was going to Yatung to receive Mr. Chang, and whether Mr. Chang would be halting there. He replied that he was so busy with preparations in the Yamen that he would hardly be able to go to Yatung, and that he would receive Mr. Chang on arrival at Pipitang (*i.e.*, Mr. Chang would not stop at Yatung). On the following day, Friday, I went to Yatung to see Miss Taylor, and found the Chinese Tungling (Colonel) installed in a temple in the Chinese village. A Chinese dinner party had been arranged by the military officer at Yatung, and I received a very pressing invitation to join them after leaving Miss Taylor. As the Chinese were so anxious that I should join them I stayed, although the hour was late, and it was almost dark before dinner was over. We sat down six, and the proceedings were most cordial. The Tungling said that he was going a little way up the hill to meet Mr. Chang, and that the latter was expected to go on to Pipitang. While we were at dinner, Mr. Chang's advance messenger passed through Yatung on his way to Pipitang. I have mentioned these insignificant details of local doings immediately preceding Mr. Chang's arrival only to show that the relations between myself and the local Chinese officials were, and, I believe, are, most cordial.

3. *Transport.*—Mr. Henderson asked by telegraph that transport might be sent to Rhenock, and, under instructions from the Political Officer in Sikkim, this was done. Two hundred baggage animals were sent from Chumbi to meet Mr. Henderson's party on the 19th September.

4. On the evening of Saturday, the 22nd September, I learned that Mr. Chang had arrived at Yatung, and halted there. On Sunday morning I enquired whether Mr. Chang had moved up to Pipitang as I wished to call as soon as possible after his arrival, but I was told that he had not left Yatung. Mr. Henderson sent up to the Chumbi Commissariat for bread on the Saturday evening, but did not send me any message.

5. On Monday morning I thought that either Mr. Henderson or the Chinese might possibly send me word of their projected movements. I was very unwilling to put in an appearance at Yatung, as after what I had heard of Mr. Chang's Mission "to open the trade marts," I did not want to visit Yatung while he remained there, as I feared that he might make capital out of my presence and perhaps report to Peking that he had formally opened the Yatung mart to trade in the presence of a British official. Also, I did not think that it was necessary to call on Mr. Chang before he arrived at his proper destination, Pipitang, unless, of course, he remained at Yatung for some time. His two days' halt at Yatung could only be explained by believing that he considered it his business to do something there, and I was

naturally anxious to avoid assisting in any Chinese official proceedings at Yatung while the Chumbi Valley remains under British control.

6. As no news was received from Yatung, and as the Tibetans said that Mr. Chang would reach Pipitang on that day, I left Chumbi about 1 o'clock on Monday, the 24th September, to call at Pipitang, hoping that by that time Mr. Chang would have arrived, as Chinese travellers usually make an early start. I sent one mounted peon on ahead to find out whether Mr. Chang had reached Pipitang. He galloped on ahead, and the rest of the party, consisting of my clerk, two other peons, and a policeman, followed slowly. About one mile above Pipitang I met the peon returning. He reported that Mr. Chang had not arrived, but that the Chinese were ready to receive him outside the Yamen. Mr. Chang, he said, was timed to leave Yatung at 1 o'clock. On hearing this, I told the peon to wait where he was until he heard the Chinese bombs discharged at the Yamen on Mr. Chang's arrival, and then report to me at Old Chumbi village, where I proposed to wait. About half-past two the peon reported to me at Old Chumbi village that he had heard the bombs discharged, and so I started once more for Pipitang. About 500 yards from the Yamen I sent the same peon on ahead with my Chinese visiting card, and followed slowly; thus giving the Chinese some five minutes' warning. I may add that some of them must have known that I was somewhere near, as my peon had been there about half past one, or more than an hour before. When I reached the outskirts of Pipitang the peon met me and said that Mr. Chang invited me to enter. I rode up to the Yamen gate, but as there were none of the usual signs of reception I looked round for the peon again. The first interior door was shut, and a number of Chinese were loafing in the outermost court, which is always open. I halted without dismounting. Some of the Chinese motioned to the little door to one side of the principal entrance, by which servants and others were passing and repassing, and said "Ch'ing," which means "Please (come in)." I affected not to notice this. After a few moments a Chinese military official, with three gold bands on his sleeve (who was with Mr. Chang in Simla, and appeared to be a sort of major-domo), came out with my card in his hand and invited me to enter, motioning to the small side door. I did not look at it, but at the large centre door, and said, with a smile, "How can I enter when the door is shut?" He looked somewhat confused, and after a moment he remarked that if I wanted to call I should call in plain clothes. I did not at first understand this unexpected remark, as the words "pien yi," used for "plain clothes," may mean many things according to the tonic inflection. I turned to my clerk, and a Chinaman repeated the remark to him in Tibetan, when he said to me in English: "They say that if you want to call you should come in plain clothes another day, and not wear uniform except on business." The military official then said to me in Chinese: "Have you got any official business?" I replied, "Yes, I have come to pay an official call." He then made some vague remark about the interpreter being out, and I said that I would talk myself. We were talking Chinese at the time. He then retired into the interior of the Yamen once more, and I remained impassive on my pony. About this point the new Popon passed with a servant bearing a tray of sweets. He bowed and smiled, and we exchanged greetings. There was no talking except a little murmured conversation amongst the Chinese soldiers and followers who were standing about. My own followers were dismounted and outside the porch, where they could not have heard or seen very much. After a short interval, the military official returned with an old servant of Mr. Sung, the late Popon. This man said, quite politely, that Mr. Chang was "not at home" ("tang chia"), and added that he was not very well and lying down. I merely acknowledged the message, and, turning my pony, I rode off at a walk, followed by my own people. Nothing more occurred. It is noteworthy that I was invited to enter three times: first, by a message given to my own peon; second, by the soldiers and others near the little side door; and, third, by the military official. It was only when the Chinese saw that I expected that the middle door should be opened as usual that Mr. Chang changed his mind and sent out to say that he was "not at home." The whole proceedings at Pipitang were perfectly quiet. I have had sufficient experience of Chinese ways not to show any surprise, and assumed as wooden a manner as possible in accordance with Chinese ideas of official etiquette in public. I never mentioned the little door or acknowledged its existence by as much as a gesture. I simply waited outside and came away immediately I was informed that Mr. Chang would not see me. So much for my visit to Pipitang.

7. About 400 yards from the village I enquired casually from my clerk whether he had made arrangements for certain transport required by the commissariat on the next day. He replied in the negative, but added that he had noticed

the village Headmen at Pipitang, and that he would go back and see them about it. He turned back, and I rode up to my house. I was working in my office when the clerk returned some three hours after I had left the Yamen. He told me that as he was coming along the road with the Headmen he met some coolies carrying grass towards Pipitang, and that the Headmen had admitted that this grass had been diverted from the commissariat to supply the Chinese. He had therefore brought the Headmen up to the office. I questioned the Headmen, who said that the Chinese Popon's interpreter at Pipitang had ordered them to supply grass. I reminded them that they could not take any orders direct from any one except myself. They replied that they were well aware of the orders, but that the Chinese were also officials, and powerful officials, and that they could not obey the orders and disobey the Chinese unless I provided police to act as a stiffener. Three of my five police were away on duty, and the remaining two were employed guarding a prisoner. I accordingly interviewed the Officer Commanding the Chumbi garrison, who promised me a military guard. This satisfied the Headmen. They were rather frightened that I might punish them for what they had done, and confessed that they had also supplied fourteen pairs of Tibetan cushions and a number of curtains on loan on the direct requisition of the Chinese.

8. On Tuesday morning I rode down to Phema, saw the guard installed, and left two peons to act as interpreters. All was quiet. I then continued on my way to Yatung, as the Headmen had reported that the largest of the Tibetan houses at Yatung, which are at present treated as British property, had been broken open by some of Mr. Chang's people, and occupied without the payment of rent. The Headmen are entrusted with the collection of the rents of these houses. I had taken the precaution of posting a notice on the door of the empty house only a few days before, at the same time securing the door from the inside. The other houses were occupied at the time by Miss Taylor and the servants of the custom-house. Arriving at Yatung, I found that the notice had been defaced and the door lightly secured with a chain and nail from the outside. I prised up the nail and examined the interior of the house, which showed abundant traces of recent occupation. Miss Taylor informed me that Mr. Chang's chair coolies had lived in the house, and that much of his baggage had been stored there. I then called on Mr. Henderson, and, after a few minutes' general conversation, I mentioned casually that the other house appeared to have been broken open. He at once said, "I did that"; and added that the Customs people had always used the house since the Mission. I made a kind of formal protest, saying that the houses had formerly been Tibetan property, which he did not deny, and were at present British property, which he did not agree to. So I said that I was not able to discuss the matter, and we talked of other things. Mr. Henderson asked me whether I had seen Mr. Chang and the others; so I said that I had gone down to call, but had not been admitted by the centre door. I did not want to mention this to him, but as he asked, I told him the bare fact, speaking quite unofficially. He was most apologetic, and said that he would see Mr. Chang that very afternoon, and that he hoped that I would not mind a temporary mistake, or words to that effect. He was quite confident that a mistake had occurred. Mr. Henderson asked me to stay to lunch, and I was there for about three hours. He appeared rather weary of the Chinese, and disappointed at Mr. Chang's impossible ideas. He mentioned that numerous complaints of our doings had been forwarded to him through Lhasa, but that Mr. Chang had proposed to investigate these complaints during his stay in Chumbi. Mr. Henderson had told him that he could not do it during our occupation, but I made a mental note, and I have some reason to believe that Mr. Chang did listen to some complaints at Pipitang during the first days of his stay, as the Headmen appeared to be there constantly, and I myself stopped one of them who was riding furiously through the cantonments one evening, and who, I had been informed only half-an-hour before, was ill in a distant village. I believe now that any kind of enquiry at Pipitang was given up after Wednesday, the 26th September, when the Headmen felt that they had our moral support and appeared to have more or less abandoned Pipitang. Mr. Henderson next told me that Mr. Chang had proposed to him to arrange for the immediate withdrawal of the Chumbi garrison. This, Mr. Henderson told him, was quite out of the question. Mr. Chang also wished to bring about the removal of the British Trade Agent from Gyantse. Mr. Henderson told him that the British had spent two or three millions sterling on the Tibet Mission, and that the posting of a Trade Agent at Gyantse was one of the results, and his removal most improbable. On the whole, Mr. Henderson seemed very annoyed with the Chinese, and I think that he had even then begun to find

that Mr. Chang of Calcutta and Simla and the Mr. Chang of Tibet were two different people. After lunch I rode back to Chumbi, past Phema and Pipitang, and remarked nothing unusual.

9. On Wednesday morning Mr. Henderson came up to say that the Chinese had complained that supplies had been cut off because I had not been admitted to the Yamen. I told him that they were under a misapprehension, and explained the local arrangements to him, adding that the Chinese had only to let me know their requirements, to indent on me, in other words, to be supplied at once. Mr. Henderson understood at once, and appeared quite satisfied that the Chinese were mistaken as to the facts. The Chinese complaint was all the more incomprehensible as the local Chinese officials are well aware that they must not give orders to or attempt to obtain any jurisdiction over the Headmen during our occupation. This point was also impressed on the Depon who came down from Lhasa to make arrangements for Mr. Chang. It is interesting to note that this same Depon has since admitted on two separate occasions that he did give orders to the Headmen direct, so that he is probably largely responsible for the Chinese misunderstanding or neglecting our administrative arrangements. Mr. Henderson was sorry that the Yamen door had not been opened, but he said that Mr. Chang had told him that the opening of the centre door was a very high honour reserved for Generals and *perhaps* the Political Officer in Sikkim. I did not discuss the technical side of the question, but mentioned that I had been properly received by three Chinese Viceroy (or Provincial Governors). Mr. Henderson went off perfectly satisfied that he would be able to smooth the ruffled Chinese.

10. I thought nothing more of the matter until about 4 o'clock, when I saw Mr. Henderson looking very worried standing near the telegraph office. He told me that when he returned to Pipitang after seeing me he found the Chinese in a state of great excitement. He had told them what I had said, but they had retorted that I was playing a double game, and that while I was talking to him at Shasima my people were arresting Chinese and Tibetan soldiers outside Pipitang. As we were speaking, a report came in from the Phema guard. It appeared that some men carrying wood had been temporarily detained while enquiries were made, and that a Chinese Yung, or militiaman had rushed out, and using violent language, prepared to assault the sepoys and the peons. He said: "If you want to arrest ('sim') anybody, arrest me," and, as he was about to commit an assault, he was detained, but released the same evening at the instance of Mr. Henderson who spoke to the havildar in charge of the guard. The men who were carrying wood are said to have been Tibetan soldiers, but as they wore no distinctive uniform or badge of any sort they were not recognized as such. In any case, they were only temporarily detained, and certainly not beaten, as has been alleged by the Chinese, or otherwise maltreated. To return, Mr. Henderson left after sending a telegram, and I asked the Officer Commanding the Chumbi garrison to send a British officer to Phema to prevent any further misunderstanding. In the meantime, a Bhutanese rowdy appeared at Phema, and, after attempting to stab a man, he gave a woman a serious cut on the head. The Bhutanese was confined by the guard, and the woman's head was sewed up by the Hospital Assistant who was sent down that evening.

11. On Thursday morning I rode down past Pipitang and Phema and met Mr. C. A. Bell, Political Officer in Sikkim, not far from Kag-gyu monastery. I told him what had occurred. At this point my Report naturally ends.

No. 106.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 24th November, 1906.
(Telegraphic.)

Kindly repeat the following telegram to the Government of India:—"Tibet. Please see the Convention signed at Lhasa on the 7th September, 1904, and the Declaration attached thereto. An understanding with His Majesty's Government concerning the date of the 'effective opening' of the trade marts is desired by the Chinese Government, who have apparently been under the impression that it should be reckoned from the date of the Convention. If, however, that is not the case, they are anxious that the date should now be definitely arranged."

No. 107.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, dated 26th November, 1906.

I am directed by Secretary Sir Edward Grey to transmit to you herewith, for the consideration of the Secretary of State for India, a copy of a telegram* which has been received from His Majesty's Minister at Peking on the subject of the opening of the Trade Marts in Tibet.

I am to request that Sir E. Grey may be furnished with Mr. Morley's observations upon this telegram, and that he may be informed what, in the opinion of the Secretary of State in Council, constitutes an "effective opening" of the Trade Marts, and whether the Marts are now considered to be effectively open.

I am, &c.,

(Signed) ERIC BARRINGTON.

No. 108.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 29th November, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Do you see any objection to informing Chinese Government that the 1st January, 1905, is date from which effective opening of Tibetan marts under Lhasa Convention is to be reckoned? His Majesty's Minister, Peking, telegraphs that they are anxious to come to an understanding on this point. Date presumably should be that named above.

No. 109.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 5th December, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Yesterday I was assured by the Wai-wu Pu that they have no intention of permitting the Dalai Lama to return yet to Tibet. He is still at Hsi Ning.

No. 110.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 6th December, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram, dated the 29th ultimo. I see no objection to Chinese Government being informed that date, as to which I agree, from which trade marts shall be reckoned as having been effectively opened under term of Lhasa Convention, may be held to be the 1st January, 1905.

No. 111.

From Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan, dated 7th December, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

With reference to the inquiry contained in your telegram of the 24th November respecting trade marts in Tibet, the Government of India hold that the date from which the effective opening of trade marts in accordance with the provisions of the Lhasa Convention should be reckoned is the 1st January, 1905. You may inform the Chinese Government of this.

* No. 106.

No. 112.

Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 13th December, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Please refer to your telegram of the 4th May last.* I have been asked in what way the Chinese Government should carry out their desire to pay the second instalment by telegraphic transfer from Shanghai. It is due on the first day next year.

No. 113.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 16th December, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Threat to stop supply of provisions by Tibetans to trade agent at Gyantse, unless they are paid for at rates to be fixed by himself, has been made by Mr. Gow, a Chinese official, posted by Mr. Chang at Gyantse, according to his own account, as Sub-Prefect, with title of Chinese Commissioner, in charge of Chinese trade and Diplomatic Agency. Right is claimed by him that in all transactions between Tibetans and British officers, he should act as intermediary. Reference to Peking for necessary authority has apparently been made before enforcement of threat. Direct communication with Tibetan authorities is secured to British officers under Article V. of the 1904 Convention. British subjects are further at liberty to buy native commodities from whomsoever they choose without any vexatious restrictions under Article 2 of the 1893 Trade Regulations, which applies at present to trade marts. We would therefore recommend that instructions should be sent to British Minister at Peking that, if point arises, he should object on these grounds to any Chinese officer interfering in ordinary trade dealings, and should strongly insist on right of British officers and subjects to purchase provisions from local Tibetans direct.

No. 114.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 16th December, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

I should be glad to receive your views by telegraph as to a desire expressed by the Chinese Government to pay instalment of Tibetan indemnity, due 1st January, 1907, by telegraphic transfer from Shanghai, and inquiry they have made as to how they should do this. There will presumably be no objection on the part of Government of India to Chinese Government making the payment in the manner that may be most convenient to themselves.

No. 115.

*Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 31st October, 1906.
(Received 17th December, 1906.)*

I have the honour to state that the information regarding the Dalai Lama's movements which was given in my telegram of the 19th October,† was obtained from His Excellency T'ong Shoa-Yi privately; but in consequence of reports in the Chinese press, a specimen of which is enclosed herewith, I thought it useful to make an official inquiry at the Wai-wu Pu. At an interview on the afternoon of the 19th instant, the Grand Secretary, Na T'ung, said that the Dalai Lama was then at a place three marches distant from Kanchou, and within the jurisdiction of the Imperial Commissioner at Hsi Ning. His Excellency was not aware of the intentions of the Chinese Government, which had not been announced, but he thought that the Dalai Lama would remain for the present in the jurisdiction of the Hsi Ning Commissioner, and would not be allowed to return to Tibet.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

* See No. 87.

† See No. 104.

Enclosure in No. 115.

Extract from the "Shun T'ien Shih Pao," of 25th October, 1906.

(Translation.)

The Dalai Lama.—While the Dalai Lama was at Uliassutai and Sain Noin, it was reported that he was accompanied by a large number of Russian Buddhists. He started for Tibet in the first decade of the 7th month (towards the end of September), and has now reached Hsi Ning. The Governor-General of Shen Kan Provinces and the Imperial Commissioner at Hsi Ning have reported to the Throne that on his arrival in Kansu the Dalai Lama was accompanied by a number of Princes of Outer Mongolia, and a guard from Uliassutai city, but no Russian Buddhists. Owing to the stream of visitors from Ching Hai and Mongolia, who have come to pay their respects, the Dalai Lama will make a few days' stay in Kansu before proceeding to Tibet.

No. 116.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 21st December, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Effective opening of trade marts. I have the honour to inform you that the Chinese Government accept the date mentioned in your telegram of the 7th instant.

No. 117.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 21st December, 1906.

I am directed by Mr. Secretary Morley to enclose, for the information of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, a copy of a telegram from the Government of India relative to the proceedings of a Chinese official who has been posted at Gyantse by Mr. Chang.*

Mr. Morley agrees with the Government of India that these proceedings are contrary to the provisions of the Lhasa Convention of 1904, as accepted by the Chinese Government in the Convention of 1906.

He would therefore recommend, for Sir E. Grey's favourable consideration, that His Majesty's Minister at Peking should be instructed to call the attention of the Chinese Government at once, if he thinks it expedient, to the facts reported by the Government of India, and, if the case arises, to insist upon the right secured by the Convention of 1906 to British subjects and to British officials at the trade marts.

I am, &c.,

(Signed) HORACE WALPOLE.

No. 118.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 22nd December, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Tibet indemnity: Your telegram of 16th instant. Instalment is payable by Tibetan Government, under Article VI. of the 1904 Convention, at such place as, after due notice, may from time to time be indicated by British Government, whether in the British districts of Jalpaiguri or Darjiling, or in Tibet. Permission was accorded to Sechung Shape, by whom instalment due on 1st January, 1905, was paid, to make payment at Calcutta, as he happened to be there at the time. Proposal for direct payment by China of second instalment by telegraphic transfer,

* No. 113.

without intervention of Tibetans, is now understood to have been made by Chinese. We would recommend that deviation from procedure laid down in Convention should not be permitted, as it appears to us that proposal is further indication of Chinese desire to exclude Tibetans from relations with us. As to this, I would invite reference to my telegram of the 16th instant. We might perhaps reply to Chinese Government that, as was done on last occasion, instalment may be remitted to Calcutta by telegraphic transfer, and that a Tibetan official should then hand to the Gyantse Trade Agent a cheque for the amount in question. This could easily be arranged by Mr. Chang.

No. 119.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 22nd December, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Dalai Lama stated to be on his way back to Lhasa in a telegram which, according to report of Assistant Political Officer, Chumbi, Mr. Chang received while at Gyantse from the Chinese Government. Person who returned recently from Lhasa reported that he had been informed by Ti Rimpoche of letters to Shapés and Ti Rimpoche from Dalai Lama, stating that orders to return as soon as possible to Lhasa had been received by Lama from Emperor of China.

No. 120.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 24th December, 1906.

With reference to Sir J. Jordan's telegram of the 13th instant, as to the wish of the Chinese Government to pay, by telegraphic transfer from Shanghai, the instalment of the Tibetan indemnity due on the 1st January next, I am directed by Mr. Secretary Morley to enclose, to be laid before the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of telegraphic correspondence with the Viceroy on the subject.*

Mr. Morley does not agree with the Government of India that the formality of payment by a Representative of the Tibetan Government should be maintained. This view would seem to be a departure from the policy of His Majesty's Government. Though the point is comparatively immaterial, Mr. Morley thinks we should assent to the wish of the Chinese Government. This would not prejudice us should further pretensions be made by China.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) HORACE WALPOLE.

No. 121.

From Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan, dated 24th December, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

With reference to your telegram of the 13th instant, reporting the desire of the Chinese Government to pay the instalment of the Tibetan indemnity, due on the 1st January, by telegraphic transfer, you may inform the Chinese Government that His Majesty's Government consent to the proposal. The instalment may be remitted by telegraphic transfer to Calcutta.

* Nos. 114 and 118.

No. 122.*From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 27th December, 1906.*

(Telegraphic.)

Opening of trade marts in Tibet. Please see my telegram dated the 6th instant. Trade mart at Gyantse was announced to have been formally opened on 14th ultimo by Mr. Chang during his visit to that place. Mr. Chang's desire to interpose Chinese action in all matters between Tibetans and our officers at trade marts (to which attention was drawn in my telegram of 16th instant) is further illustrated by this action, which he took in spite of warning from Mr. Henderson that continued occupation of Chumbi Valley for three years from the date on which the mart was opened might be claimed by British Government under Article VII. of the Lhasa Convention and the Declaration attached thereto. So far as China is concerned, Mr. Chang's action apparently entitles us, under Convention, to remain in Chumbi Valley until 14th November, 1909, and should China give further trouble as regards Tibetan frontier or trade regulations or our direct dealings with Tibetans, this fact may be useful.

No. 123.*From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 27th December, 1906.*

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram dated the 22nd December. It would be in accordance with present policy of His Majesty's Government to acquiesce in wish of Chinese Government as to Tibet indemnity. Instructions have therefore been sent to Sir J. Jordan to inform Chinese Government that payment of instalment by telegraphic transfer is agreed to by His Majesty's Government. I request that arrangements may accordingly be made. His Majesty's Government consider formality of payment through Representative of Tibetan Government is comparatively immaterial point and that, if China were to make further pretensions, we should not be prejudiced by concession.

No. 124.*From Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan, dated 28th December, 1906.*

(Telegraphic.)

Proceedings at Gyantse of Chinese official referred to in telegram of the 16th December from Viceroy of India. Unless you see objection to such a course, you are authorized at once to call the attention of the Chinese Government to the facts which are reported by the Government of India. You should insist, if the case arises, upon the rights secured to British subjects and to British officials at the trade marts by the Convention of 1906. It must be within the knowledge of the Chinese Government that we have waived a point in giving our consent to the payment of the indemnity direct instead of through Tibet, and unless they in their turn give proof of their desire for an amicable settlement by instructing their Agents in Tibet to adopt reasonable behaviour, the whole question of our dealings with Tibet will be affected.

No. 125.*Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 28th December, 1906.*

With reference to the date of the opening of the trade marts in Tibet, I am directed by Mr. Secretary Morley to enclose, for the information of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, a copy of a telegram from the Government of India relative to action taken at Gyantse by Mr. Chang in the matter.*

* No. 122.

In this connection I am to refer to the telegram to His Majesty's Minister at Peking of the 28th instant, and to suggest, for Sir E. Grey's consideration, that Sir J. Jordan should be instructed to call the attention of the Chinese Government to the embarrassments which may result from the course which Mr. Chang is pursuing.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) HORACE WALPOLE.

No. 126.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 29th December, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Please see telegram addressed on the 22nd instant to Secretary of State for India by Government of India. I again received assurance from Wai-wu Pu yesterday that there is no intention on part of Chinese Government of allowing Dalai Lama to return to Tibet. The Board added that in case Chinese Government decided to grant such permission, they would inform me beforehand.

No. 127.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 29th December, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram dated the 16th instant. Authority has been given to His Majesty's Minister to bring facts reported at once to notice of Chinese Government, and, if occasion arises, to insist on rights which 1906 Convention secured to British subjects and officials at trade marts. It was further pointed out in the instructions to Sir J. Jordan that by consenting to indemnity being paid by China direct, His Majesty's Government have waived a point, and that whole question of our dealings with Tibet will be affected if Chinese do not in their turn, by instructing their agents in Tibet to behave reasonably, give proof of a desire for amicable settlement.

No. 128.

From Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan, dated 31st December, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Date of opening of trade marts in Tibet. See telegram from Government of India of the 27th instant. You should call the attention of the Chinese Government to the action of Chang in altering the date on which the trade marts are to be opened. His Majesty's Government are prepared to adhere to the date of the 1st January, 1905, as the correct one, but if it is altered as declared by Chang, we should be entitled to a prolongation of our occupation of the Chumbi Valley. You should further point out to the Chinese Government that embarrassments, as inconvenient to others as they are to us, may result from the independent action which is being pursued by Chang.

No. 129.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 5th January, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

All knowledge of Chang's action referred to in your telegram of the 31st December, 1906, was denied yesterday by the Board of Foreign Affairs, who said that, in view of the telegrams which he had sent urging them to negotiate the settlement of the date of opening of the trade mart, they could scarcely believe the report. But they undertook to ask him for an explanation by telegraph, and to call upon him to rectify any announcement of the kind which he might have made. In what form did Chang make his announcement? If I could be furnished with particulars it would be useful.

No. 130.

Enclosures in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 20th December, 1906. (Received 5th January, 1907.)

Enclosure 1 in No. 130.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 11th October, 1906.

I have the honour to forward, with a translation, a letter received from the Chinese Assistant Resident in Tibet addressed to His Excellency the Viceroy, intimating his arrival in Lhasa and assumption of office.

The letter was forwarded by Mr. V. C. Henderson, the Chinese Commissioner of Customs at Yatung, to the Assistant Political Officer at Chumbi, a copy of whose letter is appended.

Annexure 1.

Letter from the Assistant Political Officer, Chumbi, to the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated 9th October, 1906.

I have the honour to inclose a letter, in Chinese, which I have received from Mr. V. C. Henderson, Chinese Commissioner of Customs at Yatung. Mr. Henderson asks me to express his regret at the delay in forwarding the letter, which reached him at Sedongchen about twenty days ago.

2. The letter is addressed to his Excellency the Viceroy. I have attached a translation.

Annexure 2.

Letter from Lien Yu to the Viceroy of India, dated 14th September, 1906.

A despatch. (Seal.)

(Translation.)

Lien, Imperial Chinese Assistant Resident in Tibet and Lieutenant-Colonel of the Banner Forces, ventures to report in this despatch that he has received an Imperial commission as Lieutenant-Colonel in the Banner Forces so that he may hold the appointment of Assistant Resident in Tibet, and that he arrived at his post on the 22nd day of the 7th month of the 32nd year of Kuang-Hsü (10th September, 1906), and accordingly reports this fact for the information of his Excellency with the prayer that his Excellency will be pleased to make note of this matter.

Enclosure 2 in No. 130.

From the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to Sir J. Jordan, dated 15th November, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

A letter has been addressed to his Excellency the Viceroy by Assistant Amban reporting his arrival at Lhasa. Please say if the Viceroy should reply direct, or would it be more appropriate if a reply was sent through me or Political Officer, Sikkim.

Enclosure 3 in No. 130.

From Sir J. Jordan to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Peking, 18th November, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

With reference to your telegram of the 15th November, I think that reply should be sent through you to Tibetan authorities.

Enclosure 4 in No. 130.

From the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to Lien Yu, dated 13th December, 1906.

His Excellency the Viceroy has received Your Excellency's letter dated the 14th September, 1906, announcing that you have received an Imperial commission as

Lieutenant-Colonel in the Banner Forces, so that you may hold the appointment of Assistant Resident in Tibet, and that you assumed charge of your duties on the 10th September, 1906.

I am directed by His Excellency to congratulate Your Excellency on your appointment.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) L. W. DANE,

Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department.

Enclosure 5 in No. 130.

Letter from the Assistant Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated 13th December, 1906.

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 11th October, 1906, forwarding a letter to the address of His Excellency the Viceroy from his Excellency Lien Yu, announcing his appointment as Assistant Resident in Tibet, and his assumption of charge of his duties on the 10th September, 1906.

2. I am to forward, for transmission to His Excellency Lien Yu, a letter from Sir Louis Dane, Secretary to Government of India in the Foreign Department, a copy of which is enclosed for your information.

Enclosure 6 in No. 130.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 13th December, 1906.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to report the following information from Lhasa:—
Increase in the Tibetan Regular Army.—The Ti Rompoche told my informant that the new Assistant Amban had told him (Ti Rompoche) and the Shapes that there were too many Tibetan monks and too few Tibetan soldiers, and that more Tibetan soldiers should be enlisted. The Ti Rompoche replied that Tibet could not afford to pay for such soldiers, to which the Assistant Amban replied that he could apply to the Chinese Government to pay them. (It should be mentioned that the Tibetan regular troops are at present paid by the Chinese Government.)
New Consignment of Modern Rifles into Tibet.—Several traders in Lhasa state that the new Assistant Amban has brought a large number of modern rifles with him. *Mr. Chang.*—The Ti Rompoche and the Shapes told my informant that the Ambans had told them that Mr. Chang had now completed his negotiations with the Viceroy, who had told him that the 25 lakhs could be paid in three yearly instalments, after which all Indian troops would be withdrawn from Chumbi and Gyantse, and whatever else in the Convention remained for settlement would then be disposed of. *Dalai Lama.*—The Ti Rompoche told my informant that he and the Shapes had recently received a letter from the Dalai Lama, in which the latter said that he had heard from the Emperor of China. The Emperor wrote that he had made a Convention with the British, and that he (the Dalai Lama) should return to Lhasa as soon as possible. The Dalai Lama consequently proposed to start on his return to Lhasa as soon as the winter ends. The Dalai Lama's Simpön Chempo (*i.e.*, superintendent of his private servants and in charge of his apartments), who is in Lhasa, has also received a letter from the Dalai Lama. *The Ti Rompoche and Mr. Chang.*—The Tibetans are waiting anxiously to see what Mr. Chang will do at Lhasa. It is given out by the Chinese that he will settle all outstanding questions; but the Ti Rompoche, who has not much faith in Chinese veracity, told my informant that if Mr. Chang should not succeed in this, he (Ti Rompoche) would not be averse from discussing matters with a British official, but that he dared not say so to the Shapes or to the National Assembly (Tson-du Gyan-dzom). *Gyantse Rumour.*—At Gyantse there was a widespread report that the Indian troops at Gyantse will leave Gyantse on the 11th Tibetan month of this year (December-January). My informant did not hear this at Lhasa.

No. 131.

Enclosures in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated the 27th December, 1906. (Received 12th January, 1907.)

Enclosure 1 in No. 131.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 19th November, 1906.

I have the honour to submit herewith Lieutenant Campbell's Report on the points brought to notice by Mr. Chang.

2. I have nothing to add to the remarks contained in my telegrams and my Memorandum dated the 9th October, 1906.*

Enclosure 2 in No. 131.

Report on a Letter, dated Pipitang, 30th September, 1906, from Chang Yin-tang to the Government of India.

NOTE.—The points brought to notice by Mr. Chang are quoted in brackets in the order in which they occur in his letter.

1. ["On the 24th instant I moved down to the yamên of the Chinese official who is stationed at Pipitang, and very shortly after my arrival there Mr. Campbell was announced as a visitor."]

Please refer to paragraph 6 of my earlier Report, dated the 8th October, 1906.† I have carefully questioned the peon about the message which he brought back to me from the yamên to the outskirts of Pipitang. He states that he entered the yamên as usual, he being the messenger who always goes on ahead to present my card when I call on the Chinese officials. When he reached the steps outside the room where visitors are received (described as the drawing-room in Mr. Chang's letter), he found that the purdah was lowered over the door. Two Chinese were standing outside, one a steward or major-domo in the Popon's household. This man, who speaks Tibetan, asked the peon his business. The latter presented my Chinese card and said that I wished to pay my respects to Mr. Chang, making use of a polite Tibetan phrase. The steward gave the card to the other Chinese, and said something to him in Chinese. This man then went inside and, returning, said something in Chinese to the steward, who said to the peon, "Peb shu," which may be translated, "Please ask (him) to come," thus signifying that Mr. Chang was ready to receive me. The peon therefore left the yamên and came back to meet me. From this it appears that Mr. Chang had himself some five minutes' notice of my intended call, and was quite ready to receive me. If Mr. Chang regarded my visit as too sudden, he might have told my messenger that he was unable to receive me, and I would not have entered the village of Pipitang, but turned back when the peon came out to meet me.

2. ["Before my having sent word to him to be admitted, Mr. Campbell demanded that the centre doors of the gateway leading into the drawing-room should be thrown open for him to enter by."]

As explained above in paragraph 1, I did not so much as enter the village until I had received Mr. Chang's invitation, as I wished to avoid any chance of being kept waiting while the usual preparations were being made. I did not demand that the centre doors should be opened. I can only suppose that Mr. Chang was misinformed by some of his followers who saw me waiting outside the door.

3. ["I was also aware that Mr. Bell, Mr. Campbell's superior officer, was expected to arrive at Chumbi on the next day. The throwing open of the centre gateway of a yamên to a visitor is in China the highest honour that can be shown to a guest of the highest rank; and I was reserving this honour for Mr. Bell in order to receive him with greater formality than that with which I received his Assistant Political Officer."]

I do not know how Mr. Chang was aware that Mr. Bell was expected on the following day (the 25th September). Mr. Henderson was not aware that Mr. Bell was on his way from Gangtok until I told him at Yatung on the 25th September, the day on which Mr. Chang expected Mr. Bell to arrive.

* See Enclosure 1 in No. 105.

† See Enclosure 2 in No. 105.

4. I have read Mr. Chang's description of the importance attaching to the opening of the centre door in China with some surprise, and I may permit myself to quote my personal experience after nearly two years' residence in China, during which time I had opportunities of meeting Chinese of the highest rank. I have entered very many yamêns in Peking, and in the course of a journey across the Chinese Empire, and I may say that, as far as I remember, I have never entered a Chinese yamên by the side door, excepting, I think, the Wai-wu Pu or Foreign Office, which ranks above all other yamêns since 1900. This, of course, does not apply to the "chi chen," or anniversaries of the deaths of Emperors and Empresses, when the centre door is not opened for the official himself. The day on which I called on Mr. Chang was not one of these days. The following day was, and Mr. Henderson told me that the Chinese had excused themselves from opening the door to him that day, and asked me if it was correct. I consulted the Chinese calendar, and reassured him. As far as I know, the centre door is opened for practically all Europeans by most Chinese officials nowadays. I think I am correct in saying that many officials pay the compliment to missionaries, who do not, as a rule, receive much consideration from the Chinese. On the whole, Mr. Chang's description of the door ceremony seems to be applicable to Chinese only or to the treatment of Europeans in the days before the Boxer outbreak. I cannot believe that there are many Europeans who would enter a yamên by the side door nowadays. Personally, I should always feel that the official who wished me to do so wished to show me discourtesy.

5. With regard to Mr. Chang's intentions in the matter of the door, Mr. Henderson assured me on the 26th September that Mr. Chang would "perhaps" open the door to the Political Officer in Sikkim. The "perhaps" was afterwards dropped, but before he left Phari, Mr. Henderson told me that when Mr. Bell wished to have an informal interview with Mr. Chang in the yamên, after Mr. Bell and Mr. Chang had met in a Tibetan house and at the staging bungalow, it was only by exerting his influence that Mr. Henderson persuaded Mr. Chang to open the centre door to Mr. Bell. The point is interesting in view of Mr. Chang's written statement and his official assurances to Mr. Bell, conveyed by Mr. Henderson, to the effect that he was always prepared to open the door to Mr. Bell.

6. ["Mr. Campbell, as I have stated, demanded as a right the highest honours with which a guest can be received, and made a scene outside the yamên and behaved altogether in a strange and unseemly manner."]

I did not demand anything from Mr. Chang, either as a right or otherwise, nor did I make a scene outside the yamên at Pipitang. I have described what occurred in some detail in paragraph 6 of my earlier Report dated the 8th October, 1906, and I can only suppose that some distorted tale was carried to Mr. Chang by his servants who saw me outside the yamên. I am surprised to learn that Mr. Chang should think me capable of so far losing my own self-respect as to behave in a strange and unseemly manner outside his yamên.

7. ["I may mention that Mr. Campbell omitted the customary courtesy of announcing his intention to pay me a visit and asking if I could receive him, which is invariably done in official intercourse with Chinese officials."]

I have paid many official calls in China, and my usual custom has been to send a servant on a few minutes ahead with my card to intimate that I wished to pay a call and to inquire whether it was convenient for the official to receive me. This I did in Mr. Chang's case, and from the message which was given to my peon Mr. Chang would appear to have been perfectly satisfied with my procedure in the first instance (*vide* paragraph 1 of this letter). Further, I hoped that Mr. Chang would appreciate that I had gone out of my way to call on him immediately after his arrival at Pipitang as a compliment, and in order to see that he had all that he required. I do not understand why he should accuse me of omitting to give him notice of my intended call when I had taken every precaution to prevent my visit coming as a surprise.

8. ["As my servants reported that Mr. Campbell was behaving in this manner, I sent out word to him that I was at present engaged and could not see him. Mr. Campbell attempted once more and then departed in a temper, and immediately sent for all the Headmen of the Tons (*sic*) villages; and, under penalties, prohibited them from selling me or my Mission any supplies."]

Mr. Chang now admits that his action was based on the reports carried to him by his servants. The message which was finally delivered to me as coming

from Mr. Chang was to the effect that he was "tang chia," or "not at home," also not very well and lying down. Nothing was said about Mr. Chang being engaged. I left as soon as the message was delivered, and neither then nor yet before or after did I attempt to force my way into Mr. Chang's presence. I did not send for the Tromo Headmen, and still less did I prohibit them from selling to Mr. Chang or his Mission under penalties or otherwise. What occurred on the evening of the 24th September has already been reported in paragraph 7 of my earlier Report dated the 8th October, 1906.

9. ["There was nothing discourteous or disrespectful to either Mr. Campbell or his rank in the reception which was offered to him by me, and I consider that his subsequent conduct was due to loss of temper and to his inexperience of international courtesy and diplomatic usage."]

The statement made in this paragraph is somewhat contradictory in view of what has gone before. So far Mr. Chang has said that as I arrived unannounced at the gate of his yamên and behaved in a strange and unseemly manner he declined to see me. Now he talks of having offered me a reception (the nature of which he does not describe), and thus he now practically admits that he had invited me to enter in some way and was therefore aware of my visit. With regard to the reception which actually was offered to me, I can only repeat once more that I did not consider that I would be justified in entering the yamên in my official capacity and in uniform by an entrance and in a manner which I should have considered unsuitable even had I presented myself at the door in a private capacity as an acquaintance who desired to pay Mr. Chang a private call.

10. ["On the 25th my yamên was surrounded by thirty soldiers, who prevented all supplies being brought to me for sale; five of my yamên runners were arrested for picking up wood, which was not allowed to be brought to me; all these men were beaten, and one was seriously injured. My horses and ponies in the meantime were entirely without fodder."]

The guard which was placed at Phema on the request of the village Headman was never increased or decreased. There were six sepoy under a havildar. Furthermore, they were stationed at Phema, a quarter of a mile from the yamên and round the corner of a hill, where they could not so much as see Pipitang. The thirty soldiers who are supposed to have surrounded Mr. Chang's yamên existed only in the imagination of his followers. The number has decreased since Mr. Henderson was instructed to say that forty soldiers were present. It is curious that Mr. Chang should adhere to the statement that his yamên was surrounded by soldiers, and only corroborates the belief that, throughout, he was deceived by his own underlings. With regard to the alleged beating of five yamên runners, the five men who were temporarily detained are believed to have been Tibetan soldiers (*vide* paragraph 10 of my earlier Report dated the 8th October, 1906). In any case these men were only temporarily detained, and were not beaten or otherwise maltreated. If the wood which they were carrying did not reach Mr. Chang it must have been the fault of his own people. Mr. Chang complains that his horses and ponies were entirely without fodder. He remained in the Chumbi Valley for five weeks, and never asked for any supplies to be sent to Pipitang. The Tibetan Depon told me that the Chinese and Tibetan soldiers cut grass for the animals. Mr. Chang probably purchased grain in the open market. I know that he afterwards pressed the Headmen to take his orders direct, and I have been assured that the Headmen of the Upper Valley did furnish him with supplies.

11. ["On the 26th I desired Mr. Henderson to go to see Mr. Campbell and obtain from him the reason for his extraordinary behaviour."]

When Mr. Henderson came to see me on the 26th September, he never so much as hinted that he had been desired "to obtain from me the reason for my extraordinary behaviour." He came, he said, because the Chinese had complained that supplies had been cut off because I had not been admitted to the yamên (*vide* paragraph 9 of my earlier Report dated the 8th October, 1906). Mr. Henderson never attempted to demand any explanation of anything from me. Our whole interview was most cordial.

12. ["Mr. Campbell said he had ordered the Headmen not to supply me with anything, as the order in the Chumbi Valley was that Chinese officials should indent on him for all they require. If this is the case, do you not think that Mr. Campbell should have explained it to me or to Mr. Henderson,

who was also ignorant of this innovation; and that, if he was irritated at not being received with honours which I was reserving for his superior officer, it would have been more dignified on his part to have discussed the matter with me by writing, instead of retaliating by subjecting me to petty affronts and annoyances? While Mr. Campbell was assuring Mr. Henderson that he was doing his best to make my stay here pleasant, and that he would furnish all supplies necessary, another of my followers was arrested by his soldiers and was not released till Mr. Henderson returned. I was therefore forced to telegraph to you the state of affairs that was existing.”]

I am afraid that the account of Mr. Henderson's call has been mangled in translation to Mr. Chang. I never told Mr. Henderson that I had ordered the Headmen not to supply Mr. Chang with anything, and I must deny this statement. As for Mr. Henderson's alleged ignorance of what Mr. Chang calls an innovation, Mr. Henderson had been in the Chumbi Valley before and was well aware of the local arrangements, and had further obtained transport animals according to the rules. It was unlikely that Mr. Chang would personally give orders to the Headmen, and his subordinates, the Chinese Popon and the Tibetan Depon, were well aware that they were not allowed to exercise any jurisdiction in the Chumbi Valley or give orders to the Headmen direct. Further, as Mr. Chang refused to receive me, I had no opportunity of talking to him. It is something to learn that Mr. Chang had himself been told that I was doing my best to make his stay in Chumbi pleasant and that I would furnish all supplies necessary. The follower whose arrest is described as occurring while I was talking to Mr. Henderson is apparently the “Yung” whose doings are described in paragraph 10 of my earlier Report dated the 8th October, 1906. As regards his release, the havildar who was in charge of the guard states that he was ordered by Mr. Henderson to release the man. I reported Mr. Henderson's assumption of authority to Mr. Bell verbally, and he decided not to press the case against the “Yung” in view of the peculiar nature of the relations with Mr. Chang at the time. Mr. Chang's letter would seem to suggest that the man was released on my order conveyed through Mr. Henderson on his return to Phema, but the man's release was due to the havildar's ignorance of Mr. Henderson's position. Mr. Henderson is known as the Commissioner, and this name appears to have impressed the havildar.

13. [“ The Chinese soldiers who were sent by His Excellency the Chinese Resident in Lhasa to meet me were turned out of the quarters they had taken up at Rinchengong and put to much inconvenience. They were prepared to pay for their accommodation and everything they received. The only reason alleged by Mr. Campbell to Mr. Bell in the presence of Mr. Henderson for their expulsion was “they had no cooking-pots with them.” At the interview which Mr. Henderson had with Mr. Bell on the 27th, Mr. Campbell stated he had not been asked by you to arrange for my supplies.”]

[“ In your kind telegram in reply to mine he is reported to have stated that he came to visit me “ in accordance with orders to furnish you with all reasonable facilities.” Mr. Campbell has behaved to me with a high-handedness and disrespect which I feel sure you will deplore.”]

The Chinese soldiers who were sent from Lhasa to meet Mr. Chang were living in Rinchengong when I returned to Chumbi from Simla. A copy of letter, dated Gangtok, the 13th August, 1906, from the Political Officer in Sikkim to my address is attached to this Report. The Chinese soldiers were asked to leave Rinchengong and moved to Pipitang. The late Popon, Mr. Sung, admitted to me that there was plenty of room for the Chinese soldiers in the Chinese villages, and there is therefore no reason to believe that they were put to any inconvenience. The people who suffered most were the unfortunate inhabitants of Rinchengong, who number ninety-one, and who had been forced to find accommodation for some seventy Tibetans and Chinese. If I mentioned the want of cooking-pots before Mr. Henderson it was because it appeared to me to be a strong indication of the intention of the Chinese soldiers to demand both food and lodging from the people of the Chumbi Valley. The soldiers gave a few “tengas” to the people of Rinchengong, but the balance of the rent due for the time they spent at Rinchengong was paid to me by the new Popon when I asked for it. The soldiers do not appear to have made much attempt to pay for their lodging direct. Mr. Chang states that I stated that I had not been directed

to arrange for his supplies. I think he means to say that I stated that I had received no intimation that he required any definite quantity of anything such as grass or wood. This was the case. Mr. Henderson asked for transport to be supplied, and this was done. I telegraphed to him to ask where Mr. Chang would live while in Chumbi (*vide* paragraph 2 of my earlier Report dated the 8th October, 1906*). If Mr. Henderson had replied and had asked for wood, grass, or other supplies to be prepared, this would naturally have been done at once. None of the Chinese suggested that any assistance of this kind was required. Mr. Chang admits in an earlier sentence that I had told Mr. Henderson that I would furnish all supplies necessary.

14. In conclusion, I may mention that the present and the late Popon have both assured me of their surprise at Mr. Chang's attitude. The present Popon declared that he "could not reconcile himself to such behaviour." The late Popon remarked that Mr. Chang's staff made too much of him, and led him to take an exaggerated view of his own importance. Both officials added that they had done their best to smooth him down. Nothing was farther from my intention than to behave to Mr. Chang with high-handedness or disrespect.

(Signed) W. A. CAMPBELL,
Assistant Political Officer, Chumbi.

Enclosure 3 in No. 131.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Assistant Political Officer, Chumbi, dated 13th August, 1906.

I have the honour to enquire if it is not possible now to arrange for the housing of the Chinese soldiers in one of the Chinese villages at Yatung, Pipitang, or Chuten Karpo.

Enclosure 4 in No. 131.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 21st November, 1906.

I have the honour to report the following bazaar rumours at present in Gyantse concerning Mr. Chang's Mission. Though they are only bazaar rumours, they indicate the readiness of the Chinese to spread such rumours and the readiness of the Tibetans to listen to them:—

- (a) Mr. Chang is going to eject the Europeans and the Indian troops from Gyantse. Only Indian traders will be allowed to go to Gyantse.
- (b) Lieutenant Campbell did not get on well with Mr. Chang in the Chumbi Valley, and therefore the latter has represented matters to both the Indian and Chinese Governments, and is going to have Lieutenant Campbell dismissed.
- (c) If the Indian Government does not heed what Mr. Chang says, Chinese troops will be sent to expel us by force from Tibet. Chinese troops were not sent to oppose us during the time of the Tibet Mission, because there was not time to send them.

2. Mr. Chang has told Mr. Henderson not to go to Shigatse, because he (Mr. Chang) intends to object to British officials and other Europeans travelling in Tibet except between the trade marts and India. Mr. Henderson has, however, informed me two or three times that he will go later on. Both the Tashi Lama and the latter's Chief Minister (Gyapying Chempo) were expecting him at Shigatse, and his decision not to go there was taken only a few days before his intended departure.

Enclosure 5 in No. 131.

Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated 27th December, 1906.

I am directed to acknowledge receipt of your letter, dated the 19th November, 1906, forwarding Lieutenant Campbell's Report on the complaints made by Mr. Chang with regard to the inconveniences suffered by him during the early period of his stay in the Chumbi Valley.

* See Enclosure 2 in No. 105.

2. In reply, I am to say that, after careful consideration of the matter, the Government of India are unable to see any grounds for supposing that Lieutenant Campbell behaved with high-handedness or disrespect in his dealings with Mr. Chang. I am to request that Lieutenant Campbell may be informed accordingly. No communication on the subject need, however, be made to Mr. Chang or any other Chinese official.

No. 132.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 13th January, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Please refer to your telegram of the 28th December, 1906. The text of Chang's telegraphic reply has been communicated to me by the Wai-wu Pu. According to his statement, he received complaints from the Tibetans, on his way to Gyantse, that Indian sowars there and at Chumbi were paying short for supplies and demanding transport in an irregular manner. Bell, with whom he discussed the matter, agreed to prohibit strictly such malpractices. The occurrence of difficulties owing to difference of language had been anticipated, and both parties had agreed that such difficulties as might arise should be settled then and there with the Chinese Trade Agent, and that the British authorities should be notified from time to time as to the price of supplies. No obstacle had been placed in the way of direct dealings between the British authorities and the people of Tibet. In conclusion, Chang states that his subordinate at Gyantse has been instructed to report and settle amicably with the British authorities all questions that may arise.

No. 133.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 13th January, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Please refer to your telegram of the 31st December, 1906, and my telegram of the 5th instant. The Chinese Government have communicated to me the text of Chang's telegraphic reply. He denies having ever made any announcement that the opening of the trade marts dated from the 14th November, 1906, and asserts that he sent a written notification to the Indian Government that the date in question was the 1st January, 1905.

No. 134.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 19th January, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Trade Agent, Gyantse, telegraphed as follows on the 11th January:—"I have been informed officially by Jongpens that, according to orders left here by Chang, Gow is to be the medium through which all dealings between British and Tibetans are to be conducted. They are compelled, therefore, even in the most trivial cases, to consult Gow and receive his instructions before they can comply with any request of mine, and they accordingly regret that they will not be able to continue, as hitherto, to settle all local matters direct with me."

No. 135.

Enclosures in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 3rd January, 1907. (Received 19th January, 1907.)

Enclosure 1 in No. 135.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 13th December, 1906.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to report the following information from Lhasa:—The Ti Rimpoche and the Shaps told my informant that the Chinese were in constant fear lest the British and Tibetans should become good friends, which might result in the

Tibetans getting rid of the Chinese authority, since in that case they would have no further need to rely on it. (The fact that China subsidizes the Tibetan regular troops and the three leading monasteries—Sera, Drepung, and Ganden—no doubt helps to uphold the authority of China with the Central Government at Lhasa.)

Enclosure 2 in No. 135.

From Lieutenant Bailey, Officiating British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 4th December, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Gow has written telling me that unless I pay for supplies at a rate fixed by him he will order the Jongpens to stop all supplies coming in to me. I have told the Jongpens that I will pay for supplies on receipt at the rate previously paid, and that Captain O'Connor on his arrival will, if necessary, fix a new rate which will be retrospective.

Enclosure 3 in No. 135.

From the Officiating British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 5th December, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Gow told me privately that his title is "Chinese Commissioner in charge of the Chinese Trade and Diplomatic Agency"; his appointment is Sub-Prefect. He received his appointment from Chang, who is a Plenipotentiary. Chang wired to Wai-wu Pu about 20th November to inform British Minister at Peking of Gow's appointment. Our getting supplies through Gow will not, in my opinion, prevent friction.

Enclosure 4 in No. 135.

From the Officiating British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 5th December, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Only alternative possible if Gow orders Jongpens to stop supplies and they obey him are: First, to take by force and pay Tibetans above usual rates. Second, to pay Gow's rate under protest, with the understanding that if eventually found too high amount will be readjusted. I recommend former course unless it is probable that all our dealings will in future be through Gow. Clause V. of Lhasa Convention admits right of British Trade Agent to deal direct with Tibetan authorities through Tibetan Agent. Have no official information of Gow's position, and do not know who is his immediate superior. Please also refer to my telegram of to-day's date. I wrote to Gow on 4th December saying that until I am officially notified of his position I cannot recognize him as an intermediary between me and the Tibetan officials, and also that for same reason I could not discuss whether I had broken the treaty or not. I hope this meets with your approval. Gow's letter, referred to in my telegram dated 4th December, was very strongly worded. He accuses me of breaking the treaty by compulsory vaccination. He says he cannot recognize me until he has been officially notified by the Chinese Government of my position. He refers to the British Trade Agency in such terms as "high-handedness," "robbers." He accuses me of breaking my promise in regard to payment of supplies, and says he will order Jongpens to stop all supplies from coming in. Vaccination is not compulsory. Have a written promise from the Jongpens that they will send in supplies. I have not replied to Mr. Gow's letter.

Enclosure 5 in No. 135.

From the Officiating British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 6th December, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

My telegram dated 5th December. Supplies are coming into Gyantse, and Gow has again agreed to allow old arrangements to continue until orders are received. He asks me as a personal favour to stop vaccinating altogether until orders are received, and I have agreed to stop this for the present.

Enclosure 6 in No. 135.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 6th December, 1906.

I have the honour to submit herewith for the information of the Government of India a letter received from the British Trade Agent at Gyantse regarding the alleged extortion of supplies from peasants by employes of the Gyantse Trade Agency.

2. I have informed Lieutenant Bailey that I approve of the action taken by him.

Annexure 1.

Letter from the Officiating British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated 24th November, 1906.

I have the honour to inclose an extract from a letter received from Mr. Gow, and also a copy of a letter sent by me to him.

2. Mr. Gow came over to see me on the 21st instant. He informed me of three specific instances in which men in our employ had exacted supplies from peasants giving insufficient payment or (in one case) none at all. I told him that I would make inquiries into these cases as soon as possible. He also told me that to prevent trouble in the bazaar he proposed to station Chinese police there.

I have arranged to have a non-commissioned officer of the escort sent to the bazaar every day on police duty and have had every one here informed that this man is to be implicitly obeyed.

3. Mr. Gow again came to see me on the 23rd. We investigated the cases above referred to, but I was dissatisfied with the evidence given by the Tibetans and I understand that the witnesses were all taken before the Jongpens and told what to say.

4. Complaints are coming in from the Jongpens to Mr. Gow that we are extorting supplies on insufficient payment. One respectable man has told Shabdung Lama that the Jongpens have ordered the peasants to bring them petitions against us. This man will not repeat this before the Jongpens for fear of punishment. This agrees with what is reported by Lieutenant Campbell in the Chumbi Valley.

The Jongpens are also said to have ordered peasants not to supply us with anything, but denied to me that they had given any such orders.

They have given to Mr. Gow a rate which, they say, we should pay for supplies. The rates we are already paying are the market rates (with the exception of the price we are paying for barley, which is, I find, rather too little).

It would seem that the Jongpens are trying to get Mr. Gow to fix an exorbitant rate for everything though actual proof of this is impossible.

The meetings with Mr. Gow were very friendly.

Annexure 2.

Letter from Mr. Gow to the Officiating British Trade Agent, Gyantse, dated 21st November, 1906.

(Extract.)

I think the best way I can suggest whenever you require a great quantity of such supplies as barley, grass, &c., to send for the Cheongpons two or three days beforehand and give them sufficient leave to collect them for you and stop your man called Tsai-yin-nee-ma so as to stop further troubles. Herewith I enclose you a market price list.

Annexure 3.

Letter from the Officiating British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to Mr. Gow, dated 22nd November, 1906.

I have made inquiries regarding the matters about which you spoke to me yesterday.

2. The mule-driver against whom a complaint has been made by the men of Kala is now away carrying the post. On his return, I will inquire into the case.

3. With regard to the case of the head groom, Tsering-Nyima tells me that he went to the three villages you named, and asked for supplies. He denies that he threatened the villagers in any way. As these villages are all close to Gyantse, it would, I think, be more satisfactory if the villagers came in in person, so that the accusers and accused might be confronted. The head groom says that the villagers promised to send the grass and grain asked for by the 20th November, and he has letters to this effect from the headmen of all three villages.

4. Regarding the case in which supplies were stopped from going to you, Dawa Gyeng-dze denies the charge. It would facilitate my inquiries if you would also kindly order those men to be sent into me. I am extremely sorry if you have been put to any personal inconvenience over this matter.

5. To avoid any trouble between the sepoys and the Tibetans in the bazaar, a non-commissioned officer is now being daily stationed there as a policeman between 8 a.m. and 12 noon. If any of the people connected with the British Trade Agency are found causing trouble of any kind in the bazaar, this non-commissioned officer (who wears a distinctive dress) will take charge of them. I am afraid

that if the Chinese police whom you are posting in the bazaar attempt to arrest any of our people, there may be trouble which I know we are both most anxious to avoid. There will, I think, be no danger of this if the non-commissioned officer arrests such defaulters and sends them immediately into me.

6. I entirely approve of the suggestion in your letter that I should inform the Jongpens of our requirements, in order that they may give the necessary orders. This will most certainly stop any future trouble. This was, in fact, what I myself asked the Jongpen to do last August, when he said that the amount we required was more than could be supplied by Gyantse Jong alone, and he would have to refer the matter to the Lhasa authorities, so that other Jongs might be ordered to furnish part of the supplies required.

I saw the two Jongpens this afternoon and told them the daily amount of each article required by us, and at the same time asked them to send in fifteen days' supplies.

7. I am afraid that the rates in the market price list you have so kindly sent me may be rather higher than Tibetans usually pay among themselves. I would suggest that before a market rate is finally fixed, we should have a consultation with the Jongpens, and some traders, and then fix a rate for each article. I may add that I would wish to fix a rate slightly above the market price.

If this were done, and the Jongpens then gave orders to the villagers to supply what was wanted, there could be no possible cause for such troubles as may have occurred in the past.

With regard to the fifteen days' supplies which the Jongpens have been asked to send in, I told them that I would pay for these at the old rates on receipt of the supplies, and that after we had fixed on a market rate any difference between the amount actually paid and the market rate as fixed by us would be adjusted retrospectively from to-day. They were both pleased with the arrangement.

I propose leaving here on the 24th instant and returning on the 29th instant, and so would be very glad if you will please have the villagers sent in to me to-morrow in order to enable me to investigate these cases before I go.

I am sending you herewith an electric bell and two batteries, some Renter's telegrams and a goose, which I hope you will accept with my compliments.

Enclosure 7 in No. 135.

*Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department, 8th December, 1906.*

With reference to the telegrams received from the Officiating British Trade Agent at Gyantse, which have been repeated to you by Lieutenant Bailey, I have the honour to report as follows on the points raised :—

1. *Punishment by Mr. Gow of Chumbi Valley Inhabitants at Gyantse.*—The Officiating British Trade Agent reports to me that Mr. Gow fined an inhabitant of the Chumbi Valley 2 rupees for making a disturbance in the bazaar at Gyantse, and asks whether Chumbi Valley men in Gyantse are to be considered as amenable to our jurisdiction only. I do not think that we can object to this action on the part of Mr. Gow, since such jurisdiction is usually territorial and not personal. If jurisdiction were personal, the Chinese might claim to try Chinamen in the Chumbi Valley, Sikkim, and British India. We should, however, insist on the right to exercise jurisdiction over our sepoys and other servants, public and private, at Gyantse, as I was careful not to exercise jurisdiction over Mr. Chang's servants in the Chumbi Valley.

2. *Mr. Gow's Rank.*—I would request to be informed whether Mr. Gow's appointment at Gyantse has been notified in the "Peking Gazette," or whatever paper in China corresponds to the "Gazette of India," and, if so, what is his rank, his official designation, and the name and designation of his immediate official superior. It may be advisable for me to correspond with the latter if Mr. Gow's present attitude continues.

3. *Purchase of Supplies through Mr. Gow.*—Lieutenant Bailey is of opinion that the purchase of supplies through Mr. Gow will not prevent friction. The whole of the Lhasa Convention presupposes our right to deal direct with the Tibetans. In the event of our supplies being stopped, I think we should pay for them at Mr. Gow's rates under protest, pending the result of a joint inquiry by Lieutenant Bailey and the Jongpens as to the fairness of the rates paid by us at present. I have already telegraphed to Lieutenant Bailey to hold such an inquiry with the Jongpens and to report the result. If it should be found that Mr. Gow's rates are too high, the difference should be refunded to us. A reference to Mr. Gow's letter of the 21st November, 1906 (*vide* enclosure to my letter, dated the 6th December, 1906), will show that he has agreed for the time being to our obtaining our supplies direct from the Jongpens.

4. *Alleged Breach of Treaty by the British Trade Agent.*—Mr. Gow accuses Lieutenant Bailey of committing a breach of the treaty by introducing compulsory vaccination, which he says is an interference with the internal administration of the

country. Mr. Gow has evidently been misinformed, as vaccination, not being compulsory, is in no way an interference with the administration of Tibet. The Jongs and other leading Tibetans welcomed its introduction, and there is nothing to show that they have changed their minds about it.

5. I abstain from commenting on the language contained in Mr. Gow's letter, as referred to in the British Trade Agent's telegram, dated the 5th December, 1906), until I receive from the British Trade Agent the letter which he is sending me on the subject.

6. I have just received a telegram from Lieutenant Bailey, saying that Mr. Gow's attitude has become more reasonable.

Enclosure 8 in No. 135.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 28th November, 1906.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to submit herewith notes on a conversation, which I have held with Mr. Chang in Gyantse.

Annexure.

Extract from Notes on a Conversation between Mr. Chang, Chinese Imperial High Commissioner, and Mr. Bell, Political Officer, Sikkim, at Gyantse, on November 12, 1906.

Oppression of Local people by British Trade Agent's servants.—I assured Mr. Chang that we would do all in our power to punish offenders, and invited the co-operation of his officials in bringing such cases to our notice. I used to hear since the agency was opened in 1904 that such cases were occurring, and immediately on arrival at Gyantse, warned Lieutenant Bailey to use all his endeavours to detect such cases and punish the offenders, since they bring disgrace upon our good name. Lieutenant Bailey had already dismissed, though for a different offence, the head of the transport corps, a notorious offender in this respect. Most of the offenders in the British Trade Agent's employ are Tibetans, not Indians or Nepalese.

Extortion of money and supplies in name of the British Trade Agent.—Mr. Chang said that there had been cases of extorting money in the name of the British Trade Agent. Mr. Bell said that the British Trade Agent would always welcome information leading to the conviction of such offenders, in order that he might punish them with the utmost rigour. If the culprit was not under our jurisdiction, he hoped that he would be similarly dealt with. Mr. Chang said that he had a pile of petitions referring to that sort of thing, and that when all other matters were settled, he would inquire into them and punish the people over whom he had power.

Enclosure 9 in No. 135.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 8th December, 1906.

I have the honour to report that the policy which Mr. V. C. Henderson, of the Chinese Imperial Maritime Customs, at present attached to Mr. Chang's staff, is endeavouring to induce Mr. Chang to adopt with regard to Tibetan affairs is as follows :—

2. China to take advantage of the fresh opportunity offered to her by the Anglo-Chinese Adhesion Agreement to assert Chinese authority in Tibet. Ten thousand of the better Chinese troops to be stationed in Tibet. In the Chumbi Valley some of these soldiers and some police, about one hundred in all, to be posted. A better class of Chinese officials to be stationed in Tibet. (Mr. Chang's party, when in the Chumbi Valley, were surprised to find that neither the Chinese Tungling nor the Chinese Po-pon, the two head Chinese officials in the Chumbi Valley, knew the whereabouts of Bhutan, though the Bhutan frontier is distant only a few miles from their residences.) The Tibetans, from the Ti-Rimpoche downwards, to be kept in the background as far as possible. [In this connection it may be mentioned that Mr. Henderson, saying that Lieutenant Bailey, British Trade Agent at Gyantse, had told him that the Ti-Rimpoche had refused to sell any land for the Agency site at Gyantse, told me that when Mr. Chang reached Lhasa he would reprimand the Ti-Rimpoche for interfering with what concerned the Government of China alone. Mr. Gow's demand to Lieutenant Bailey that all the British supplies should be obtained through him (Mr. Gow) alone is also no doubt a part of the same policy. This latter subject has been separately reported on—*vide* my letter dated the 8th December, 1906.]

3. Mr. Henderson is sanguine of his ability to prevail on Mr. Chang to follow the above policy as long as he is with him, but thinks that in time the traditional Chinese policy of *laissez-faire* will assert itself, and that in the end the relations between China and Tibet will revert to the conditions existing previous to the recent Tibet Mission.

4. Such is the policy, and such are Mr. Henderson's expectations in regard to it. In the meanwhile, we should, I think, be careful, so far as serious disadvantage seems unlikely to accrue, to attain direct dealings with the Tibetans. The Tibetan Government are afraid of Mr. Chang, and so long as the latter remains in Tibet, the Chinese grip is likely to be fairly firm. But after he has left we may expect it to be loosened.

Enclosure 10 in No. 135.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 13th December, 1906.

I have the honour to forward herewith a copy of a letter received from the British Trade Agent at Gyantse, and to supplement my previous report on this subject with the following remarks:—

2. I should perhaps, have stated in that report that I had telegraphed to Lieutenant Bailey to abstain from exercising jurisdiction over Chumbi Valley men when the latter are on the Gyantse side of the Tang La—for the present, at any rate.

3. *Purchase of Supplies through Mr. Gow.*—The inquiry referred to will be held by Captain O'Connor on his arrival at Gyantse. When I wrote my despatch dated the 8th December, 1906, I was not aware that Lieutenant Bailey had been ordered to come to Gangtok and make over charge here to Captain O'Connor, no intimation of these orders having been communicated to me. I would take this opportunity of reiterating my opinion, in agreement with Lieutenant Bailey, that we should continue to deal direct with the Tibetans in this matter of obtaining supplies. The money we pay for supplies would not, in all probability, reach the peasants who actually send the supplies if it had first of all to pass through the hands of so many officials. In order that Mr. Gow may have no excuse for ordering the Jongpens to cut off our supplies, it will be best to allow him to be present at the inquiry held by the British Trade Agent and the Jongpens. On this point I am asking Captain O'Connor to give me his opinion on his arrival here on the 15th instant, and if he agrees with me we shall act accordingly.

4. *Alleged Breach of Treaty by British Trade Agent.*—In his diary for the week ending the 1st December, 1906, received yesterday, the British Trade Agent states that the Tibetans are now refusing to be vaccinated, in consequence of the Chinese attitude. In these circumstances vaccination should be discontinued until the Tibetans again desire it. We should be careful to avoid, especially at present, anything that can be construed as a breach of the Convention. Lieutenant Bailey has already discontinued it pending the receipt of Government's orders on the point.

5. I enclose also a copy of a letter received by me from Mr. Gow on the 10th instant. I am not replying to Mr. Gow direct, as in dealing with Chinese officials it is necessary to observe distinctions of rank somewhat carefully.

Annexure 1.

Letter from the officiating British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated 5th December, 1906.

I have the honour to report the following for your information:—

Mr. Gow wrote to me on the 21st November, 1906, saying that I should send for the Jongpens when I wanted supplies. Without referring to Mr. Gow, I sent for the Jongpens on the 22nd November and told them what supplies I required, and wired to you on the 23rd that Mr. Gow had agreed to my dealing direct with the Tibetan officials until orders were received from the Government of India. I left here on the 24th November, and, before I left, the Jongpens, in an interview on the 22nd November, promised to send in 15 days' supplies. During my absence Mr. Gow wrote to Mr. Pierpoint (the Head Clerk), saying that the fifteen days' supplies were in his house, and asking Mr. Pierpoint to see them weighed there and take charge of them. This Mr. Pierpoint refused to do until my return. I returned on the 27th, and found that Mr. Pierpoint had asked the Jongpens to see him that day; the Jongpens sent a verbal message to say they would arrive, but did not do so, and I received a letter from Mr. Gow. As I was not expected back here till the 29th November, Mr. Gow's letter was evidently intended for the Head Clerk. On receiving this letter I wrote a reply, and in the interview the same day I told Mr. Gow that I had wired to Government, saying that he had agreed that supplies should be obtained direct from Tibetans until I

had received orders to the contrary from the Government of India, and that I was surprised at his letter. He agreed, but said he had understood that they were to be weighed before him. I told him that he must have misunderstood me. He agreed to send supplies over, but wished to send Chinamen to see them weighed. I refused to agree to this, and said that, until orders were received, dealings must be direct with Tibetans. He at length agreed to this, but, next morning, when supplies came, a Chinese "chuprassi" in uniform was with them. I turned this man out of our buildings, and wrote to Mr. Gow and received his apology.

I sent for the Jongpens on the 30th November and 1st December, and on both occasions they came. As I did not refer to Mr. Gow on either of these occasions, I considered that Mr. Gow had again acquiesced in my dealing direct with Tibetan officials until I received orders to the contrary.

On the evening of the 3rd December I received a letter from Mr. Gow and sent a reply, of which a copy is inclosed.

Regarding the question of the mules for the vaccinators, referred to in Mr. Gow's letter, the matter stands as follows :—

My Tibetan clerk (Shabdung Lama) wrote to the Jongpens asking for the transport, and received a written order (translation inclosed), sealed by the Jongpens, to the effect that three mules were to be supplied. On hearing this, Mr. Gow sent direct to the man who had been ordered to supply the mules, and also to the Jongpens, countermanding the order, and at the same time wrote to me. The Jongpens, however, on the 4th December, sent the ponies, saying that they had given the order and must adhere to their word. I, however, returned the ponies, as other arrangements had been made and the vaccinators had left.

With regard to the above, I have the honour to draw your attention to the following points :—

Mr. Gow, on the 21st November, admitted my right to deal direct with the Tibetan officials. This admission was confirmed by the Jongpens coming to see me on the 22nd November, on which occasion I told them what supplies were required. On the 27th November Mr. Gow denied my right to deal direct with the Tibetans, and in an interview on the same day he again admitted my right to do so. This admission was confirmed by his apology, and by the fact that on the 30th November, the 1st and 3rd December, the Jongpens came to see me about supplies without any reference being made by me to Mr. Gow. On the 3rd December Mr. Gow again denied my right to deal direct with the Tibetans.

From the above it will be seen how difficult the position of the British Trade Agent will be here if all our transactions with Tibetan officials have to be done through a man like Mr. Gow ; and I have the honour to respectfully state it as my opinion that the only satisfactory solution of the matter will be for the Government of India to give orders that no Chinese official is to be recognized in any way as an intermediary between British and Tibetan officials.

Annexure 2.

From the officiating British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to Political Officer, Sikkim, dated 23rd November, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Palhese not arrived yet. Gow has agreed to the old arrangement about supplies being continued until orders received from Government.

Annexure 3.

Letter from Mr. Gow to the officiating British Trade Agent, Gyantse, dated 27th November, 1906.

I beg to inform you that your Agency has no right to summon any of the Tibetan officials, it is only to station here to look after the interests of British traders and must act everything under Treaty obligations, if your Agency has anything to say I am the only man to be indented.

Annexure 4.

Letter from the officiating British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to Mr. Gow, dated 27th November, 1906.

On my return this morning I received your official letter of to-day's date.

If you would do me the favour of paying me a visit here this afternoon for the purpose of a friendly talk between us it would, I feel sure, remove any possible cause of misunderstanding.

Annexure 5.

Letter from the officiating British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to Mr. Gow, dated 28th November, 1906.

I understood from our friendly talk yesterday that the supplies would be brought over by one of the Jongpen's men and not by one of your own men. However, I was surprised to see a Chinese servant with the supplies, and ordered him to go. He was extremely impertinent and refused to go when ordered. I hope the necessity of my turning the man out will not interfere in our friendly relations. As you yesterday assured me that you would not send one of your people I suppose the man did not come under your orders.

Annexure 6.

Letter from Mr. Gow to the officiating British Trade Agent, Gyantse, dated 28th November, 1906.

Thanks for your kind letter, which had come to hand when I was on the point of writing to you to apologise for the appointment of my man to escort your supplies without my knowledge and consent; it was done by my native clerk at the request of the Jongpen's men. I have had both of them punished for their extraordinary acts, and sincerely regret and apologise for this unintentional misunderstanding.

Annexure 7.

Letter from Mr. Gow to the officiating British Trade Agent, Gyantse, dated 3rd December, 1906.

I am very sorry writing to protest that you have done something that is quite broken the Treaty obligations. You are well aware that the British Trade Agency is to be stationed at Gyantse only to look after the interests of the British traders and not to allow to do anything interfering with the local administration. I have already notified you that you have no right to communicate direct with the Jongpen except your temporary supplies. According to report which has just reached me stating that you ordered three mules as transport for your compulsory vaccination mission between Gyantse and Kala. I was quite surprised to learn this that you should have done things which is absolutely encroach the power of the local Administration.

Now, I have already given orders to stop such transport, and am ready to wire our Government to protest this case to your Minister at Peking.

I should be greatly obliged by a reply of explanation about the said case.

Annexure 8.

Letter from the officiating British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to Mr. Gow, dated 4th December, 1906.

I was extremely surprised to receive your letter late yesterday evening. I thought that you quite understood that until I had received orders from the Government of India regarding you, I was unable to recognize you as an intermediary between myself and the Tibetan officials, and I understood you to say in a friendly conversation the other day that you entirely acquiesced in this arrangement, and the fact that the Jongpens have since then several times come over here to see me confirmed me in the belief. However, as you now again object to my dealing direct with the Jongpens and have even gone so far as to countermand written order of the Jongpens to people under them to supply me with transport, I will wire about this matter and also forward all the correspondence to India, and add that, in my opinion, you are acting somewhat unreasonably in this matter by not allowing sufficient time to elapse for me to receive definite orders from the Government of India before I deal with the Tibetans through you. I am leaving orders behind that the Tibetan officials are to be dealt with direct should the necessity occur during the absence of the British Trade Agent. Though I cannot discuss this matter with you owing to my not having been officially notified of your powers, I feel obliged to deny that I have broken the Treaty in any way, and would deem it a favour if you would be more explicit and tell me which clause of the Treaty I have broken.

Annexure 9.

Translation of Jongpens' Order.

I give order to all Headmen and villagers from here to Kala, these three men are being sent by the Doctor Sahib to Kala to vaccinate. They want three horses on payment, and are going and returning once according to the custom of the country; give three (?) horses on payment, and let them stop in your villages. They have been ordered not to give trouble. When they return I want this letter back.

Annexure 10.

Letter from Mr. Gow to the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated 4th December, 1906.

I am extremely sorry that I should have written to inform you that the troubles caused by your Trade Agency at Gyantse, for getting supplies by exaction. I got more than twenty petitions accusing those natives of your agency who have hitherto got supplies for the agency by forcible rates.

Either those exacting rates fixed by the agency, or was fixed by the natives of the agency, it is something disgraced the reputation of a civilised country, and give the Tibetans cause to anti-foreign.

In order to stop this nuisance, I suggested to Mr. Bailey better let the supplies through me while I was informing him that the native named Tsering Nyima had threatened three villagers in this vicinity to confiscate their stores on account of their not being able to afford the supplies as the defaulter demanded, Mr. Bailey told me that he had referred the matter to you, and would let me know when he had received answer to that effect. Meanwhile, I again suggested better stop the notorious Tsering Nyima of your agency to go out to get supplies let the Jongpens get the supplies for the agency temporarily on condition that the agency should pay its supplies according to the respective prices preavailable among the Tibetans.

I received a letter from Mr. Bailey on the 22nd ultimo saying "with regard to the fifteen days' supplies which the Jongpens have been asked to send in, I told them that I would pay for these at the old rates on receipt of the supplies, and that after we had (between Mr. Bailey and I) fixed on a market rate, any difference between the amount actually paid and the market rate as fixed by us, would be adjusted retrospectively from to-day."

After this letter having been received besides, I obtained the market price list from the Tibetans. I also asked the Nepalese trade agent and two Nepalese merchants to give me a list of the recent market rates. I handed both of these lists to Mr. Bailey on the 28th ultimo.

The rates of the fifteen days' supplies had been paid, but the Jongpens complained that except the price of lambs and grains were slightly increased, but the rest remained the same.

It seemed not right to buy supplies by force or exaction, herewith I take the liberty to inclose you a price list which has been presented to me by the Tibetans. Unless you will instruct your agency to pay its supplies according to the market price, I shall stop the Jongpens to get another one month's supplies for your agency at the exacting rates.

On the 3rd instant Mr. Bailey appointed a medical mission to give compulsory vaccination to the natives as far as Kala; this was a breach of the Treaty obligation, and encroached the power of the internal administration.

According to the Convention signed by China and Britain on the 27th April, 1906, at Peking, Article II, the British Government engages not to annex Tibetan territory or to interfere in the internal administration, and China also undertakes not to permit any foreign State to interfere with the territory or internal administration.

Compulsory vaccination is quite clear as one of the internal administrations, therefore the British Trade Agent shall not be permitted to interfere with, although I stopped the transport for the compulsory vaccination mission, and protested the violation of the Treaty obligation to Mr. Bailey, on the contrary he complained my action was somewhat unreasonable so I am very sorry that I was obliged to report the case to his Excellency Chang and our Government.

(Signed) A. H. GOW,
Chinese Commissioner.

Enclosure 11 in No. 135.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 14th December, 1906.

In continuation of my letter dated the 13th December, 1906, in the matter of Mr. Gow's proceedings at Gyantse, I have the honour to submit herewith the copy of a letter received from Lieutenant Bailey, with its enclosure.

2. I would suggest that, if Government considers it advisable, a representation should be made in the proper quarter against the terms "high-handedness" and "robbers," and the general tenour of the language employed by Mr. Gow in his letter to Lieutenant Bailey.

3. The correspondence between Lieutenant Bailey and Mr. Gow will, I think, show that, even if it be decided that the British Trade Agent is to recognize the Chinese as intermediaries between himself and the Tibetans, Mr. Gow is not the type of official that the British Trade Agent should have to deal with. Not only has he written in unwarrantable terms to Lieutenant Bailey—who has shown uniform courtesy towards him—but, as shown by Lieutenant Bailey in his letter dated the 5th December (enclosure to my letter dated the 13th December, 1906), Mr. Gow has broken his promise not to interfere with our dealing direct with the Tibetans until a decision on this question is arrived at by the Government of India.

Annexure 1.

Letter from the Officiating British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated 14th December, 1906.

In continuation of my letter dated the 5th December, 1906, I have the honour to enclose a copy of a letter received from Mr. Gow in reply to my letter written to him on the 4th December, 1906.

2. The letter was received after I had left Gyantse, and has not been answered. The head clerk has, however, told Mr. Gow verbally that the vaccination is not compulsory, and that my promise—which Mr. Gow asserts has been broken—still holds good, but I have not yet had an opportunity of fixing fresh rates.

3. The tone of Mr. Gow's letter will, I venture to think, be an additional reason for insisting on our dealing direct with the Tibetan officials (as is indeed laid down in Clause V. of the Lhasa Convention), and thus avoiding the necessity of having any official dealings with a man like Mr. Gow.

Annexure 2.

Letter from Mr. Gow to the Officiating British Trade Agent, Gyantse, dated 4th December, 1906.

Your letter of to-day's date has just come to hand. I am extremely sorry that you should think it was acting unreasonably in stopping your unreasonable compulsory vaccination mission's transport.

As regards to compulsory vaccination, it is our internal administration. According to the Convention signed by China and Great Britain on the 27th April, 1906, at Peking, Article II., "The

Government of Great Britain engages not to annex Tibetan territory or to interfere with the administration of Tibet. The Chinese Government also undertakes not to permit any other foreign State to interfere with the territory or internal administration." I hope this will be explicit for you to understand that you have broken the Treaty obligation by appointing your doctor to give a compulsory vaccination to the natives as far as Kala. Compulsory vaccination is quite clear that is one of the internal administration and has nothing to do with the British Trade Agent, so he shall not be allowed to take such trouble.

With regard to your not recognizing my appointment as Chinese Commissioner at Gyantse, the same as I cannot acknowledge the appointment of the British Trade Agency until I have been notified by our Government; if we go back to the Yatung Trade Regulations, Articles I. and II., the residence of the officer who was sent by the Government of India to watch the condition of the British trade at the mart shall provided by our Government, no doubt you understood all about this.

Since I am appointed by my Government as Commissioner to administrate Gyantse, I can assure you that I have my own right and power to do anything to protect the natives, and to stop those high handedness, robbers, and exacting rates for paying supplies from your agency.

It is quite unreasonable for you to break your promise in your letter, dated 22nd ultimo, saying "with regard to the fifteen days' supplies which the Jongpens have been asked to send in. I told them I would pay for them at the old rates on receipt of the supplies, and that after we had fixed on a market rate any difference between the amount actually paid and the market rate as fixed by us would be adjusted retrospectively from to-day."

Did you pay for that fifteen days' supplies by the market rate as I handed to you on the 28th ultimo? If so, why the Jongpens made complaint against you, saying except lambs, and grains which have been increased a little to the old rates and the rest remained the same.

I must assure you that unless your Agency pays its supplies according to the market rate I shall stop the Jongpens to send in the another one month supplies at an exacting price.

It is absolutely wrong for civilized people to buy things by force and exaction as there are twenty-four petitions presented before his Excellency Chang against your Agency for exaction, which have been handed down to me for inspection.

I am sorry that I obliged wire the particulars to my Government to have all the cases to be dealt with your Government.

Enclosure 12 in No. 135.

From the British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 22nd December, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

Henderson tells me Chang has been appointed as Junior Amban, Yutai returning China. It is said that Chang objects to appointment, and that he wishes to refuse it.

Enclosure 13 in No. 135.

From the British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 28th December, 1906.

(Telegraphic.)

The appointment of Chang as Assistant Amban has been cancelled. For some months longer he remains in Tibet on special mission as before.

No. 136.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 24th January, 1907.

I am directed by Mr. Secretary Morley to acknowledge receipt of Sir F. Campbell's letter forwarding a copy of a telegram from Sir J. Jordan* giving the purport of Mr. Chang's answer to the complaints of the Government of India.

In reply, I am to enclose, for Sir E. Grey's information, a copy of papers† received by last mail, which contain reports of conversations between Mr. Chang and Mr. Bell at Gyantse; and also copies of correspondence relative to the proceedings of Mr. Gow at Gyantse after Mr. Chang's departure.

It appears from a perusal of these papers that the main points dealt with by Mr. Bell in his conversations with Mr. Chang were complaints made by Mr. Chang of oppression of the Tibetans by the British Trade Agent's servants, and of the extortion of money and supplies in the name of the British Trade Agent. In

* See No. 132.

† No. 135.

both cases Mr. Bell expressed his intention to punish any such cases that came to his knowledge, and invited the co-operation of the Chinese officials with this object. Nothing appears to have been said at this time about the method of purchasing supplies for the *bonâ fide* use of the Trade Agent.

On the 21st November Mr. Gow, who is styled the Chinese Trade and Diplomatic Agent, asked Lieutenant Bailey, the Acting British Trade Agent, to get all supplies in future through him; and was informed that no change could be made without reference to superior authority. To this Mr. Gow agreed; but he subsequently raised the question of the sufficiency of the rates paid by the British Agency, and threatened to stop supplies unless paid for at the rates fixed by himself, though the British Agent had not accepted them as correct, and had expressed his willingness to adjust the prices paid after the market rate had been definitely settled. It does not appear that any agreement was ever arrived at either between Mr. Bell and Mr. Chang, or between Lieutenant Bailey and Mr. Gow, that all questions relating to supplies should be settled with the Chinese Agent as they arose; or that the price of supplies notified by the Chinese Agent should be accepted as final. It will be seen that Mr. Bell has ordered an enquiry into the rate question.

I am to add that the complaint of the Government of India is evidently based upon Mr. Gow's letter to Lieutenant Bailey of the 4th December, 1906.

A copy of a further telegram received from the Viceroy, dated the 19th instant, is enclosed,* showing the position of affairs on the 11th January.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

No. 137.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 27th January, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Report from Political Officer states that he was informed by Mr. Gow, at Gyantse, on the 14th November, 1906, in presence of Messrs. Henderson, Bailey, and Chang, that trade mart had been opened by Chang. Apparently no opening ceremony was performed and no further particulars were given. Opening of mart was not notified in writing. Report from Lieutenant Bailey states that he was informed on separate occasions, both by Mr. Gow and Mr. Henderson, that trade mart was formally opened on the 14th November by Chang. As regards telegram addressed to Foreign Office on the 13th instant by His Majesty's Minister at Peking, no letter from Chang notifying in writing to Government of India that trade mart had been opened with effect from the 1st January, 1905, can be traced. Address and date of communication in question could perhaps be ascertained by Sir J. Jordan. Chang's declaration opening mart on the 14th November was designed for our consumption only, as part of policy of displaying Chinese authority in Tibet as the only effective authority there. No local ceremony seems to have taken place at Gyantse in connection with Chang's opening of the mart.

No. 138.

From Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan, dated 30th January, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Behaviour of Chinese official at Gyantse: Your telegram of the 13th instant. It does not appear that any agreement has been concluded between the British and Chinese Agents at Gyantse, or between Mr. Chang and Mr. Bell, that all questions which refer to supplies should be settled as they arose by Mr. Gow, or that the price of supplies notified by him should be accepted as final. The orders to the Jongpens, mentioned in the Viceroy's telegram of the 19th instant, should be revoked by Chang, or if the Jongpens are misrepresenting the facts, Chang should openly repudiate them.

* No. 134.

No. 139.

From Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan, dated 30th January, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Opening of trade marts in Tibet: Viceroy of India's telegram of the 27th instant, and your telegrams of the 5th and 13th instant. Unless the Chinese reopen the matter, it is unnecessary to pursue it further, as it has been agreed that the 1st January, 1905, is to be recognized as the date of the opening of the trade marts.

No. 140.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 1st February, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram dated the 27th January. Tibet. Instructions have been sent to Sir J. Jordan that, unless Chinese re-open matter, question of opening of trade marts need not be further pursued, recognition of the 1st January, 1905, as date having been agreed upon.

No. 141.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 3rd February, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Telegram from Trade Agent, Gyantse, states that, according to report from Lhasa, which he considers absolutely trustworthy, Amban Yu Tai, the Amban concerned in the negotiations of the 1904 Convention, was dismissed office and imprisoned in fetters on the 12th ultimo; imprisonment of his Secretary also reported. Renewal of hostilities is constantly urged by Teling Depon, our former adversary at Khamba Jong who is now most influential person in Lhasa; former Shigatse and Chumbi "popons" and two other Chinese degraded. Desire to sweep away all Chinese officials connected with improvement of our relations with Tibetans seems to have inspired Chang's action. It is shown by further telegram from Captain O'Connor received yesterday that similar action is being taken against Tibetan officials concerned with recent negotiations. Chinese have degraded and dismissed General Tang and Yu Tok Shape, and threaten to inflict similar penalty on Sechung Shape. Captain O'Connor has not been called upon by Lhasa Delegate, who has been at Gyantse since the 28th ultimo. Letter has been addressed to Secretary in Foreign Department by Chang inquiring names and rank of British Trade Agents at marts, with a view to reciprocal exchange of official communications between British and Chinese officers, and stating that he has appointed Chinese officers as diplomatic and commercial representatives at trade marts to settle diplomatic affairs, and look after interests of traders at respective marts. This is, in our opinion, a possible step toward conversion of these marts into Treaty ports, whereby objects of our policy in Tibet would be entirely defeated, as well as an attempt to evade provision of Article V. of Lhasa Convention, under which the Tibetan Government is to appoint Tibetan agents at marts. Indubitable proof of Chang's determination to upset *status quo* and destroy position secured to us by Mission is, we consider, afforded by these incidents when taken in conjunction with facts already reported as to his persistent refusal to permit direct communication at trade marts between British and Tibetans. As Mr. Henderson stated recently to Captain O'Connor, Chang evidently takes the view that virtual recognition of Chinese sovereignty over Tibet was involved in signature of Adhesion Agreement, and that "Chinese authorities in Tibet" should consequently be the interpretation placed on phrase "Tibetan Government," wherever latter occurs in Lhasa Convention. In order that Chinese Government may be convinced of nature of our claims, and that situation in Tibet may be restored, we would urge that action is urgently required. Following suggestions are submitted:—

(1) That His Majesty's Government should make such representations to Chinese Government as they may think suitable, conveying at same time warning that, in the

event of Chang maintaining his present attitude, whole question of our dealings with Tibet will be affected. (2) That, as instalment of indemnity has not yet been paid, payment to Trade Agent through Tibetan official at Gyantse should be required, and arrangements recently conceded by His Majesty's Government for payment direct by Chinese should be cancelled. Our right of dealing direct with Tibetans, which we are still of opinion is likely to be weakened if Chinese interference in so important a point under the Convention is permitted, would be illustrated by adoption of this course. (3) That Chang should be informed of names of British officials at Gartok and Gyantse trade marts, in reply to his letter to Secretary in Foreign Department; he would also be informed, when occupation of Chumbi Valley terminates, of the appointment of a Trade Agent in Chumbi. An intimation would be made at same time that our right to direct communication between British and Tibetans at trade marts is not prejudiced by appointment of Chinese officials there, and that we do not regard the latter as taking the place of Tibetan agents, who are being appointed under Article V. of the 1904 Convention. Question of precedence to be claimed for our Trade Agent *vis-à-vis* the Chinese is being considered separately. (4) That copy of Chinese Adhesion Agreement should be formally communicated by us to the Lhasa Government, an intimation being conveyed that Tibetans are bound to obey terms of Lhasa Convention, which under Articles 1 and 4 of the 1906 Agreement remains in full force. Request for appointment of agents at trade marts under Article V. of Lhasa Convention might be made simultaneously to Tibetan Government as practical demonstration of the above.

No. 142.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 4th February, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Please see your telegram of the 30th ultimo. I communicated the contents of the Viceroy of India's telegram of the 19th January to Tang Shao-yi on the 21st ultimo. He promised to make inquiries by telegraph. Text of Chang's reply has now been communicated to me. In it he denies having forbidden the Jongpens dealing direct with the British Agent. He states that he had informed the Indian Foreign Department, by letter, of the appointment of five Tibetan officials at the three trade marts, and makes use of this fact as proof that he has put no interdiction on direct relations between British and Tibetan officials in trade matters. After speaking on the 1st February at the Wai-wu Pu in the sense of your telegram above referred to, I sent them a Memorandum to the same effect on the following day.

No. 143.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 6th February, 1907.

(Extract.)

I am directed by Mr. Secretary Morley to invite the attention of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs to the telegram from the Viceroy of the 3rd instant, regarding the action which is being taken in Tibet by the local Chinese authorities. Mr. Morley concurs with the Government of India as to the necessity of insuring the maintenance of the privileges secured to Great Britain by the Lhasa Convention of 1904 and the Peking Convention of 1906. But the principle has been recognized that, provided nothing is done either by the Tibetan or Chinese authorities to impair those privileges, the British Government are precluded by the terms of the Conventions from interfering, even if they had the desire to do so, with Chinese action in Tibet. Mr. Morley would therefore propose, for Sir E. Grey's consideration, that His Majesty's Minister at Peking should be instructed to make representations to the Chinese Government in the sense of the recommendations (1), (2), and (3) contained in the Viceroy's telegram. But he considers that the Government of India's reply to Mr. Chang's letter should be postponed till an answer has been received from the Chinese Government to Sir J. Jordan's representations, and the exact status of the officers appointed at the trade marts by Mr. Chang has been ascertained. These officers, who are described as Chinese in the Viceroy's telegram, appear from Sir J. Jordan's telegram of the 4th instant to have been described

by Mr. Chang to the Chinese Government as Tibetans. Mr. Morley would also postpone as unnecessary, in the circumstances so far reported, any consideration of action to be taken on recommendation No. 4 in the Viceroy's telegram. An exceedingly difficult position will be created if it should be found necessary for us to call on the Tibetan Government to fulfil the obligations of the Convention in opposition to the Chinese Government and to the Amban at Lhasa. In conclusion, I am to say that Mr. Morley trusts that the Chinese Government will recognize that, while we have no desire to interfere in any way in Tibetan affairs, we are bound to take such action as may be necessary to ensure fulfilment of the provisions of the Conventions, and that it is essential to the interests of both Governments that Chinese local officers in Tibet should understand that it is their duty to give effect to those provisions in a friendly spirit and to avoid occasions of friction with British officers.

No. 144.

From Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan, 9th February, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

With reference to the telegram dated the 3rd instant despatched to His Majesty's Government, and repeated to you by the Viceroy of India, it is our desire that these matters should, if possible, be put right, not by separate action in Tibet, but through the medium of the Chinese Government. Report of Chang's action should therefore be brought by you to the attention of the Chinese Government, and it should be pointed out to them that recognition by China of 1904 Convention is not consistent with punishment of officials for being concerned in negotiation of that Convention. No payment of instalment of indemnity having yet been made, His Majesty's Government are compelled to suspend for the present arrangements for its direct payment by China, and, as the actual terms of the Convention provide, must require payment to Trade Agent by Tibetan official at Gyantse. The object of His Majesty's Government in entering into the Adhesion Agreement of 1906 was to prevent China being prejudiced by the maintenance of the Lhasa Convention. Accordingly, in the expectation that China would use her influence to secure due observance of the Convention between Tibet and Great Britain, they accorded frank recognition to China's position in regard to Tibet. The action of Mr. Chang renders it necessary to have a clear understanding that our expectations will be fulfilled. You should also enquire what is the exact status of the officers whom Mr. Chang has appointed at the trade marts, and should represent that Chinese officials cannot be regarded by us as taking the place of Tibetan Agents who were to be appointed there. Interference by Chinese officers with the freedom of the dealings between Tibetan Agent and British Trade Agent at Gyantse cannot be permitted by His Majesty's Government. The Convention would entitle His Majesty's Government to address a request direct to the Tibetan Government, but, pending the reply of the Chinese Government, they are not doing so, as they would prefer to see all these matters satisfactorily adjusted in accord with China.

No. 145.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 14th February, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Telegram dated 4th instant, from His Majesty's Minister at Peking to Foreign Office, in which statement by Chang was quoted to the effect that appointment of five Tibetans at three trade marts had been notified to us in writing. Please refer to my telegram dated the 3rd instant. Appointment of eight officers at trade marts as Chinese Commercial and Diplomatic Representatives was notified in Chang's letter of 17th ultimo to Secretary in Foreign Department. We have consulted British Trade Agent at Gyantse, who reports that all officials named by Chang are Chinese, and none Tibetans. Under Article V. of Lhasa Convention Tibetan Agents are to be appointed by Tibetan Government, and we do not in any case consider that requirements of this Article would be satisfied by nomination of Tibetan officials by Chang as Chinese Commercial and Diplomatic Agents.

No. 146.

Enclosures in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated the 31st January, 1907. (Received 16th February, 1907.)

Enclosure 1 in No. 146.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Gangtok, 28th November, 1906.

With reference to correspondence about the Gyantse Trade Agency buildings, I have the honour to submit herewith the notes* on two conversations which I have held with Mr. Chang in Gyantse on this and other subjects. The main points are as follows:—

2. I made it clear to Mr. Chang that, so far as I was concerned, the discussions were quite informal, and that I had no power to bind Government in any way. Mr. Chang informed me that he had powers to settle all the questions discussed. Therefore, if the Government of India accepts the provisions agreed on by Mr. Chang and myself, these can be put into force subject to the reservation noted in paragraph 7 (a) below.

3. Mr. Chang agrees to give (on the site proposed by the British Trade Agent) sufficient land for the Agency building, which includes quarters for the escort, the servants, &c., in addition to land for a polo ground, tennis courts, garden, &c., and space for a dāk bungalow and two or three other bungalows, which may hereafter be found necessary. The total area of the land is between 30 and 40 acres, and it would not be safe to take less than this in view of possible future requirements. A good deal of the area is uncultivable land, and this should be taken into consideration when the purchase-money or the rent is fixed. The land where the Agency building stands lies high, is close to the river, and just 1 mile from the Jong. It is 600 yards farther from the Jong than the present building, which was damaged hardly at all during several weeks of bombardment from the Jong. If the building were made farther from the Jong, it would be inconveniently far from Gyantse town. On the whole, it is, I think, the most suitable site, and it is the site approved by General Macdonald and Colonel Younghusband. A rough plan of the site is submitted and marked (A),* and a sketch map of the surrounding land is submitted and marked (B)*; for both of these I am indebted to the courtesy of Lieutenant Auchinleck, Officer Commanding the Escort. An accurate plan of the whole land of the trade mart will follow; I have deputed my surveyor from Gangtok to do this.

4. *Chinese Portion of the Trade Mart.*—This will run from the Agency site towards the Jong, and will include the residence of a Chinese official whom Mr. Chang intends to appoint to look after the mart and the non-British portion of the bazaar.

5. *Site for British and Indian Traders.*—This is to be the portion of the bazaar nearest Gyantse town, and therefore should be the most valuable portion of the bazaar. It is to have an area of 30,000 square yards, which, even after allowing for good broad roads, is ample for all requirements. It is probable that Gyantse will never be a very large trade mart for Indian traders, since it is off the direct route both to Lhasa and to Shigatse. Phari is more important than Gyantse from the Indian trader's point of view. It is further agreed that no tolls, cesses, or imposts shall be levied in excess of any that may be fixed in accordance with the amendments to be made in the present Trade Regulations. This provision is an advance on the existing (Yatung) Trade Regulations.

6. *British Trade Agent's Control.*—I stated during the discussion, and no objection was taken to my statement, that it would be necessary for the British Trade Agent to have full control over both the Agency site and the site for British and Indian traders.

7. *Matters remaining for Settlement.*—The following matters will remain for settlement if the above points are accepted by the Government of India:—

- (a) Firstly (and this should be settled at the earliest opportunity and independently of the other points remaining for settlement as enumerated below), we should obtain Tibetan concurrence to the Agreement both as regards the trade mart, including the Agency site and the bungalows. I understand that Government desired me to take advantage of Mr. Chang's Mission to obtain a site for the Agency buildings, and I have

* Not printed.

therefore done so in conjunction with other matters which Mr. Chang was unwilling to consider independently of it. But I understand also that we do not recognize that China possesses sovereignty over Tibet, but suzerainty only. This being so, the Government of Tibet should be made a party to the present Agreement, since this concerns internal affairs, and the Agreement should be signed, not only by representative Chinese authority, but also on behalf of Tibet by the Ti-Rimpoche, by the Council (Ka-sha), by the three monasteries of Se-ra, Dre-pung, and Gan-den, and by the National Assembly (Tson-du Gyan-dzom). Mr. Chang will, perhaps, be able to obtain these signatures while he is at Lhasa. It will be remembered that the Tibetans, when dealing with us direct, refused to let us have any site whatever for the Agency buildings, whereas the Chinese are willing to give us this and a great deal more.

- (b) The terms of the lease or sale-deed of the land. This should, as stated above in paragraph 6, give complete control of the land to the British Trade Agent. We should erect our own shops, lay out our own roads, and police our two sites. If it should be found necessary in future for any reason to withdraw the present military escort from Gyantse, we can replace them by soldiers of the military police type. These can be termed police, and among their duties will be the maintenance of order in our two sites. Mr. Henderson tells me that the Chinese intend to send 100 of Viceroy Yuan-shikai's soldiers, the best soldiers in China, to police the Chinese portion of the trade mart. We can therefore retain at least 100 sepoy or military police, and should retain 200 or 300, if possible, to police our portions of the site. In the event of any further disturbance we shall then be sufficiently prepared.
- (c) The rent or sale price of the land. I have made it clear that we will not pay an arbitrary rate, and that the rate must be in some proportion to the market rate. I would suggest that we pay 25 per cent. over the market rate. As the land is chiefly for building purposes, it will be well worth this to us. If we take the land on lease and not on purchase, the lease should be a permanent one, and should stipulate for a fixed rent. We should not allow the rent to be raised in future years.
- (d) It should be stipulated that the present Gyantse bazaar must be effectively closed, no buying or selling at all being done there, and that no other bazaar in or near Gyantse should be allowed to be opened or to remain open. These provisions are important, as, if they are disregarded, the prosperity of the mart will be seriously affected.
- (e) It would also be as well to make it clear that Indian traders will be free to rent houses in Gyantse town in the same way that Nepalese (Newar) traders have done up to date, should they prefer to do so and be able to arrange this. It is unlikely that Tibetans will be willing to let houses to them—at present, at any rate—but the privilege, already accorded by the Yatung Trade Regulations, should remain.

8. *Bungalows from the Tang-La to Gyantse.*—These will be sold to the Chinese at cost price, and the latter undertake to keep two rooms in each bungalow reserved for the accommodation of European travellers, and, if these rooms should not be kept clean, to consider favourably any request of ours to appoint our own chaukidars for these rooms. The Chinese undertake to improve the bungalows, which they consider insufficiently comfortable at present, and to manage them on the lines of the inspection bungalows in the Darjeeling district. Permanent passes will be given to anybody for whom the Political Officer in Sikkim, the Assistant Political Officer at Chumbi, or the British Trade Agent at Gyantse requires them. In this connection we should probably sell the bungalows to Tibet in order to avoid the appearance of seeming to recognize Chinese sovereignty. If Tibet makes them over to China and China pays for them we cannot prevent this. Whichever retains them, we have made sufficient provision for the comfort of our officers and of travellers. We cannot well retain them ourselves without Tibet's permission, since we have no right to the land on which they stand.

9. *Removal of Trade Mart from Yatung to Phema.*—The Yatung trade mart to be removed to Phema. This will be altogether advantageous to us. The demerits of Yatung are too well known to Government to require description; Phema, on the other hand, has of all the places in the Chumbi Valley the best situation for a trade

mart. It is situated at the junction of the Natu-La, Jeylap-La, and Phari-Chumbi roads, has plenty of flat ground, and is already a thriving village. It is, moreover, only $3\frac{1}{4}$ miles by a good and level road from Chumbi, the headquarters of the Assistant Political Officer and two companies of native infantry.

10. The above are the points agreed upon between Mr. Chang and myself. We obtain the Agency site that we desire with the grounds round it ample for all requirements. We receive sufficient land for our Indian traders in the most favourable position for trading. We control our own sites in every way, so that they will be practically British territory. The Yatung trade mart will be removed to a very good site in the Chumbi Valley. In return for these advantages we sell the dāk bungalows from the Tang-La to Gyantse, but under conditions that should insure their improvement and subsequent maintenance in quite sufficient comfort for the occupation of Europeans.

11. Before concluding my report on the subject-matter of the Agreement, I should state that I understand on the best possible authority that Mr. Chang entered on the discussion in a somewhat obstinate spirit and was disinclined to make concessions, since the misunderstanding with Lieutenant Campbell in the Chumbi Valley still rankles with him. The tone of the discussions was, of course, altogether friendly throughout. At the conclusion of the second and last one Lieutenant Bailey and I stopped to lunch with Mr. Chang. After lunch the latter thanked me for the friendly tone in which the discussions had been carried on, and assured me of the sincerity of his desire to promote the interests of the Gyantse trade mart as far as lies in his power.

12. *Gartok Trade Mart.*—A few matters unconnected with the Agreement were also discussed. As regards the Gartok trade mart I do not think that Government should give any such formal assurance as is asked for, in view of the recent affair of Shadi Lal and the taxes levied on the roads to Gartok in contravention of the Lhasa Convention. It is possible that the cold climate and the remoteness of Gartok may deter the Chinese from sending a responsible Chinese official to reside there permanently, even though we do not give them the assurance asked for.

13. *Oppression of Local People by British Trade Agent's Servants.*—I assured Mr. Chang that we would do all in our power to punish offenders and invited the co-operation of his officials in bringing such cases to our notice. I used to hear, since the Agency was opened in 1904, that such cases were occurring, and immediately on arrival at Gyantse warned Lieutenant Bailey to use all his endeavours to detect such cases and punish the offenders, since they bring disgrace upon our good name. Lieutenant Bailey had already dismissed, though for a different offence, the head of the transport corps, a notorious offender in this respect. Most of the offenders in the British Trade Agent's employ are Tibetans, not Indians or Nepalese.

Conclusion.—The end of the last discussion turned on points raised by Mr. Chang as regards rent and roads. With Mr. Henderson's assistance I closed the conversation at this point, as Mr. Chang showed signs of becoming intractable, and there was a danger that he might upset the whole Agreement on some minor point, a course of action to which he is, I believe, somewhat addicted.

Enclosure 2 in No. 146.

Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated 21st January, 1907.

I am directed to acknowledge the receipt of your letter dated the 28th November, 1906, regarding the conversations held by you with Mr. Chang at Gyantse on the subject of the Trade Agency buildings and other matters.

2. In reply I am to say that your proposals as to the site of the British Trade Agency at Gyantse appear to the Government of India to be generally suitable, but before any orders are passed in the matter, they desire that Captain O'Connor's opinion on the subject should be procured and furnished to them.

Captain O'Connor should also be instructed to ascertain from the local Tibetan and Chinese officials the terms on which the site proposed for the buildings could be acquired or leased.

It is essential that, when the time for the signature of the lease or sale deed arrives, the signature of the local Tibetan, as well as of the local Chinese, official should be affixed to the document in the event of the land being the property of the Tibetan Government. In this connection I am to forward to you a copy of a telegram from the Secretary of State, dated the 5th July, 1906,* drawing attention to the fact

* See No. 99.

that a duly authorized Tibetan Representative must be made a party to any arrangement that may be arrived at as to matters covered by the Lhasa Convention.

3. With reference to your suggestions on the subject of a special site for the trade mart, I am to inform you that the Government of India do not consider it necessary at present to move in the matter, nor do they contemplate entering into any agreement with Mr. Chang and the Tibetan Government of the kind proposed in paragraph 7 (a) of your letter.

4. I am further to say that Mr. Chang in his conversations with you at Gyantse touched on a number of topics which the Government of India do not desire to discuss with him at present. It is understood that your conversations with him were informal, but it is desirable that no further discussions should be initiated with the Chinese without specific instructions on the subject of the modification of the Trade Regulations, the transfer of the bungalows along the Tangla-Gyantse road to the Chinese Government, the actual situation of the trade mart in Chumbi, or arrangements at the Gartok trade mart. Any proposals, however, that the Chinese or Tibetans may make on these subjects should be submitted, together with the opinions of the local officers, to the Government of India.

It is desirable, in the opinion of the Government of India, that the Chinese Government should be left to make the first move as regards any alterations of the *status quo* which they may desire to effect in Tibet.

5. A copy of this letter, together with a copy of your letter under reply, is being forwarded to the British Trade Agent at Gyantse, for information.

No. 147.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 19th February, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram dated the 3rd instant. Necessity of insuring maintenance of privileges which Lhasa and Peking Conventions secured to Great Britain is concurred in by His Majesty's Government; but principle has been recognized that, even if they desired to do so, terms of Conventions preclude His Majesty's Government from interfering with Chinese action in Tibet, provided neither Chinese nor Tibetan authorities do anything to impair the privileges in question. Sir J. Jordan was instructed on the 9th February to the following effect:—"With reference to the telegram dated the 3rd instant despatched to His Majesty's Government, and repeated to you by the Viceroy of India, it is our desire that these matters should, if possible, be put right, not by separate action in Tibet, but through the medium of the Chinese Government. Report of Chang's action should therefore be brought by you to the attention of the Chinese Government, and it should be pointed out to them that recognition by China of 1904 Convention is not consistent with punishment of officials for being concerned in negotiation of that Convention. No payment of instalment of indemnity having yet been made, His Majesty's Government are compelled to suspend for the present arrangements for its direct payment by China, and, as the actual terms of the Convention provide, must require payment to Trade Agent by Tibetan official at Gyantse. The object of His Majesty's Government in entering into the Adhesion Agreement of 1906 was to prevent China being prejudiced by the maintenance of the Lhasa Convention. Accordingly, in the expectation that China would use her influence to secure due observance of the Convention between Tibet and Great Britain, they accorded frank recognition to China's position in regard to Tibet. The action of Mr. Chang renders it necessary to have a clear understanding that our expectations will be fulfilled. You should also enquire what is the exact status of the officers whom Mr. Chang has appointed at the trade marts, and should represent that Chinese officials cannot be regarded by us as taking the place of Tibetan Agents who were to be appointed there. Interference by Chinese officers with the freedom of the dealings between Tibetan Agent and British Trade Agent at Gyantse cannot be permitted by His Majesty's Government. The Convention would entitle His Majesty's Government to address a request direct to the Tibetan Government, but, pending the reply of the Chinese Government, they are not doing so, as they would prefer to see all these matters satisfactorily adjusted in accord with China." Pending receipt of Chinese reply to Jordan's representations and ascertainment of exact status of officers whom Mr. Chang has appointed at marts, reply to Mr. Chang's letter must be deferred.

No. 148.

*Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 5th January, 1907.
(Received 23rd February, 1907.)*

On the receipt of your telegram of the 28th December last, respecting the proceedings of the Chinese official stationed at Gyantse, I prepared a Memorandum embodying a statement of the facts and of the views you had expressed thereon, and instructed Mr. Campbell, the Chinese Secretary to His Majesty's Legation, to lay it before the Ministers of the Wai-wu Pu and invite their serious attention to the matter.

Mr. Campbell handed this document, copy of which I have the honour to enclose, to the Wai-wu Pu on the 1st instant, and was informed that they had absolutely no knowledge of the circumstances to which it referred, but that they would lose no time in telegraphing to Chang Ta-jen for an explanation.

A little later on that day I had the honour to receive your telegram of the 31st December, in which you instructed me to call the attention of the Chinese Government to Mr. Chang's action in altering the date for the opening of the trade marts, and pointed out that this act would entitle His Majesty's Government to prolong the occupation of the Chumbi Valley and might lead to embarrassment which would be as inconvenient to others as to us.

At an interview which I had at the Wai-wu Pu yesterday I communicated the substance of your telegram to the Ministers present, their Excellencies the Grand Secretary Ch'u Hung-ch'i and Tong Shao-yi, and dwelt at some length upon the proceedings of Mr. Chang and his subordinate at Gyantse. I said that His Majesty's Government and the Government of India had shown much consideration to China both in fixing the date of the opening of the trade marts and in consenting to the direct payment of the indemnity, and I remarked that the obstructive attitude of the Chinese officials on the spot was calculated to lead to a modification of policy in relation to Tibet and to impair the smooth working of the recent Agreements.

Their Excellencies expressed great surprise at Chang's action in taking it upon himself to fix a date for the opening of the trade mart at Gyantse, and said they could scarcely credit the report. Both before and after the 14th November they had received numerous telegrams from him urging them to enter into negotiations for having the date formally fixed, and they found it hard to believe that these messages were sent in bad faith. They would, however, telegraph to him at once for an explanation, and if it was found that he had made any announcement of the kind he would be called upon to rectify it.

They made some enquiries as to the form in which the announcement had been made and to whom it had been addressed, and, as I stated in my telegram of to-day's date, it would be useful if I could be furnished with further information on this point.

I have forwarded a copy of this despatch to His Excellency the Viceroy of India.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure in No. 148.

Memorandum communicated by Sir J. Jordan to the Wai-wu Pu, dated 1st January, 1907.

Sir John Jordan has received a telegram from the Government of India stating that a Chinese official, whom his Excellency Chang Yin-t'ang has appointed at Gyantse, with the rank of Sub-Prefect and title of "Chinese Commissioner in charge of the Chinese Trade and Diplomatic Agency," claims the right of acting as intermediary in all transactions between British officers and Tibetans, and has threatened to stop Tibetans from furnishing supplies to the British Trade Agent unless they are paid for at prices fixed upon by him.

Sir John Jordan is instructed to invite the attention of the Chinese Government to these proceedings. Under Article V. of the Lhasa Convention of the 7th September, 1904, British officers are entitled to communicate directly with Tibetan authorities, and under Article 2 of the Trade Regulations of 1893, which at present applies to trade marts, British subjects are at liberty "to sell their goods to whomsoever they please, to purchase native commodities in kind or in money, to hire transport of any kind, and in general to conduct their business transactions in conformity with local usage, and without any vexatious restrictions." The Chinese Government must be aware that His Majesty's Government have waived a point

by consenting to the payment of the instalment of indemnity due to-day directly instead of through Tibet, and Sir John Jordan is desired to impress upon the Chinese Government that the whole question of British intercourse with Tibet will be affected unless the Chinese Government in their turn give proof of their desire to settle matters amicably, by issuing suitable instructions to their Agents in that country, and by seeing that those instructions are carried out in a reasonable manner.

No. 149.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 27th February, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Please refer to your telegram of the 9th instant on the subject of Tibet. On the 19th instant I submitted to the Wai-wu Pu a Memorandum embodying the substance of your instructions. To-day I have received a written reply from them to the following effect:—(1) An Imperial Decree was issued, calling upon Chang to investigate the charges against the officers of the Government. Of these Yu Tai has been found guilty of corruption, while punishment for acts of corruption has been incurred by his Secretary, the Tibetan officials, and others. Pending judgment, they are all under surveillance though as yet none of them have been punished for complicity in Treaty negotiations either by imprisonment or otherwise. (2) Courteous relations should be maintained with the British and Tibetan officials by the Chinese officials appointed by Chang. The sole purpose of their appointment is the carrying out of the opening of the trade marts in accordance with Treaty. The general tenour of the instructions issued to Chang has been based on the Treaty engagement binding the Chinese to secure that the trade marts shall be duly opened. Owing to the condensed language of telegrams some misunderstanding has arisen; the Wai-wu Pu will, however, issue further instructions to insure that full effect is given by means of amicable consultation with the British authorities, to all the terms of the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1906. The Wai-wu Pu's note concludes with the hope that, as the result of these instructions, relations will be more cordial.

No. 150.

Enclosure in a Letter from the Secretary to Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 14th February, 1907. (Received 2nd March, 1907.)

Enclosure in No. 150.

Extract from Diary of Captain O'Connor, British Trade Agent at Gyantse, for the week ending 12th January 1907.

January 8th.—The Jongpens called to see me at noon, and we had a long conversation. I began by saying how pleased I was to meet the senior one again (the other is a new acquaintance) after so long an absence, and that I felt sure we should continue as heretofore to conduct our mutual dealings in a satisfactory and friendly manner; that, as before, I should always refer to them for any assistance I required, and that I hoped they would not hesitate, as in the past, to lay before me any complaints they might receive from villagers or others regarding the conduct of employes in the British Trade Agency. The Jongpens replied in a long complimentary speech. They first congratulated me on my return to Tibet, and expressed their pleasure at my arrival. They agreed with me that during my first year at Gyantse, and, indeed, until quite the other day, everything had worked very smoothly and satisfactorily, and that the British Trade Agent and the Jongpens had always remained upon the best of terms. Such minor complaints and difficulties as had from time to time been brought forward had always been arranged to the satisfaction of both parties. But they said that since the arrival of Mr. Chang upon the scene their position had become a very difficult one. Mr. Chang had informed them that he had come up with special powers to settle all matters outstanding, such as sites for trade marts, and so on, and that in future all questions between the English and Tibetans were to be referred to him or to his representative for decision. On hearing this I affected great astonishment, and begged the Jongpens to repeat what they had just said, and in order to make their declaration more formal, I called in my head clerk, and interpreted to him their remarks. They were a good deal abashed, but they repeated explicitly what they had said before. Yes, they said, such were Mr. Chang's orders. In future, the Chinese were to act as intermediaries between the English and Tibetans

in all matters which cropped up. They were very sorry, but they were obliged to carry out Mr. Chang's orders, and in future, before complying with any request of mine, they would be obliged to ask permission of Mr. Gow, now at Gyantse. On hearing this, I produced a copy of the Tibetan version of the Lhasa Convention, and showing them the seals, I asked them what seals those were upon the Treaty. They replied: "The British Commissioner's seal and various Tibetan seals." I asked them whether any Chinese seal was impressed upon the paper. They replied that there was not. I asked them to read through the Treaty and to let me know whether any mention was made in it of China or Chinese intervention. After reading through the Convention they replied that there was not. I then asked them whether they had heard of the Adhesion Convention, signed at Peking last April between Great Britain and China. They replied that they had heard nothing definite about it, but that there was a rumour to the effect that China had insisted on Great Britain signing an Agreement to say that she acknowledged Chinese sovereignty over Tibet, and that in future she would only deal with Tibet through the medium of China. I then read out to the Jongpens, in Tibetan, the first clause of the Peking Convention, wherein Great Britain and China agree to confirm the Lhasa Convention, and I pointed out to them that this latter Convention, far from being abrogated, was now more than ever binding upon the Tibetans. To this they agreed, and asked me to give them a copy of the Peking Convention. I instructed my Tibetan clerk to give them a copy of the Tibetan version of the first clause, which I had already prepared. I then referred them to the Yatung Trade Regulations of 1893, pointing out to them that these were binding upon the Tibetans in virtue of Clause 2 of the Lhasa Convention and Article IV. of the Peking Convention, and I asked them whether they possessed any copy of the said Regulations. They replied that they had no copy, but that they had heard of these Regulations, and would much like a copy. In reply, I read to them, in Tibetan, extracts from Clause 2 of the Yatung Trade Regulations, pointing out the right of British subjects to purchase native commodities, hire transport, &c., in conformity with local usage, and without any vexatious restrictions. They replied that they had never realized all this, but that from the quotations I had given them it was quite clear how they ought to act. They begged me to excuse them if they acted wrongly in any way. They were only very small people, and found it exceedingly difficult to know how to conduct affairs in such circumstances. They had no desire to violate Treaty obligations, but, on the other hand, they dared not disobey the Chinese, whilst constant appeals to Lhasa for orders produced no reply whatever. I commiserated with them upon their difficulties, but warned them at the same time that, as the official Representatives of the Lhasa Government, a considerable weight of responsibility rested upon their shoulders. They then withdrew in considerable perturbation, and remained closeted with my Tibetan clerk for some two hours afterwards, copying out the clauses of the various Conventions to which I had referred them. They propose, so the clerk tells me, to write at once to Lhasa, again begging for some definite instructions.

No. 151.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 7th March, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Trade Agent, Gyantse, telegraphed, 5th instant, as follows:—"I am now altogether cut off from personal intercourse with Tibetan officials, as Gow, who has renewed obstructive tactics, refuses to permit Jongpens' substitutes to see me. This has been admitted in writing by Jongpens' substitutes, and I have also received word from them privately that they dare not contravene Gow's instructions, and are helpless in the matter. Supplies on their way to us for Tibetan clerks' use have also been forcibly stopped by Chinese."

No. 152.

Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 22nd January, 1907. (Received 9th March, 1907.)

With reference to my despatch of the 5th instant, and to my telegrams of the 13th instant, I have the honour to enclose translation of a note of the 12th instant, in which the Wai-wu Pu transmitted to me the text of two telegrams received from Chang Ta-jên on the subject of the complaints preferred in the Viceroy of India's telegrams of the 16th and 27th December.

Chang Ta-jên gives details of some arrangements which he alleges were made with a British Officer in regard to supplies and transport, and asserts that no obstacles have been placed in the way of direct dealing between British and Tibetans at Chumbi or Gyantse. He further denies that he made any announcement that the date of the effective opening of the trade marts was the 14th November, 1906.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure in No. 152.

Note from the Wai-wu Pu Secretaries to the British Legation, Peking, dated 12th January, 1907.

With reference to the Memorandum which you handed to this Board on the 1st January, on the subject of complaints made by the Government of India to the effect that the official appointed by Chang Ta-jên to reside at Gyantse and control trade relations there had claimed the right of acting as intermediary to all transactions between British officers and Tibetans, and had threatened to stop Tibetans from furnishing supplies to the British Trade Agent unless paid for at prices fixed by himself, we have the honour to inform you that the Board at once telegraphed to Chang Ta-jên for information.

On the 11th instant we received the following reply by telegraph:—

“Your telegram of the 3rd January received. On my way to Gyantse the Tibetans complained to me that the Indian sowars at Gyantse and Chumbi had been making irregular demands for transport and paying short for supplies. This being detrimental to the good name of the British troops, I had a satisfactory talk with Bell on the subject. He agreed to issue orders forbidding such malpractices, and said that, while it was unavoidable, owing to the difference of language, that there should be difficulties from time to time, these could in future be discussed and settled harmoniously with the Chinese Trade Agent as they arose. The sowars would thus have no opportunity to act irregularly, while the price of supplies could also be notified to the British authorities from time to time. All this was arranged to the entire satisfaction of both sides, and there was no prohibition or obstacle placed in the way of the British officers dealing direct with the Tibetans. From the time that trade started in the marts there has also been no instance of arbitrarily fixing the price of supplies. On these points I think that there has been some misunderstanding. But as Sir John Jordan has made representations to the Board, I have instructed the Deputy at Gyantse to report, and have told him to discuss and settle any question which may arise with the British authorities in a conciliatory spirit. I hope therefore that the Board will proceed to reply to Sir John Jordan for the information of the Government of India.

“Your telegram of the 4th January. When I received your telegram of the 24th December I notified the Government of India in writing that the opening of the trade marts dated from the 1st January, 1905, and asked to be informed of the British officers' names and ranks, but, from first to last, I have never made any announcement that the date in question was the 14th November, so on this point there is no rectification to be made. Despatched on the 8th January.”

We beg that you will be good enough to bring this to the knowledge of Sir John Jordan.

We avail, &c.,
(Signed) TSOU, LEI, AND CHU, Secretaries.

No. 153.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 12th March, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

See my telegram dated the 7th instant. Trade Agent Gyantse, telegraphed, 7th instant, as follows:—“Point-blank refusal of local authorities to deal directly with me in any matter, while referring me to Gow as proper person under Regulations of 1893, Clause 6, for me to communicate with, has resulted in complete

deadlock here." Trade Agent states that he is ready to take necessary steps to protect British subjects and employés and to safeguard British interests, in the event of any disturbance occurring. Seeing that Trade Regulations of 1893 must be interpreted in the light of Lhasa Convention, and of the history of the Mission and events that have occurred subsequently, reference to Article 6 is mere quibble. Direct dealing with Lhasa Government about these questions was rendered necessary for us by failure of Chinese to secure Tibetan compliance with 1890 Convention and 1893 Regulations; and unless more conciliatory and accommodating attitude is evinced by Chinese authorities, their recognition in Tibet will be very difficult. Chang's letter of 17th January remains unanswered in accordance with your instructions, as also telegram from him dated 9th ultimo, in which attention to this was invited. Though we beg that Tibetan Government may appoint their Representative in direct communication with us, we are quite ready, when appointment is made, to discuss revision of Trade Regulations. If Tibetan Representatives are appointed by Chinese, arrangements may, as was done in the case of Regulations of 1893, be repudiated *in toto* by Lhasa Government.

No. 154.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 12th March, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of to-day. What is needed is to work through Chinese Government. I should be glad to know what are measures O'Connor proposes to take, and trust he will do nothing without reference to you.

No. 155.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 13th March, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Please see your telegram of the 30th January. A long Memorandum was given to me yesterday by the Wai-wu Pu; in it was incorporated a despatch, based on a written Report from Gow, and forwarded by Chang by post. The Report supplies details of irregular proceedings on the part of the Tibetan servants of the Gyantse British Agency, which formed the subject of correspondence on the 21st and 22nd November between Gow and the Agent. Arrangements were made to hold an inquiry on the 23rd November, at which the groom and compradore of the Agent were convicted of using threats of violence, and thereby extorting supplies. In view of the small size of Gyantse hamlet and the scantiness of supplies, certain arrangements were proposed by Gow, which, however, the Agent did not adopt; and on the Tibetan officials being required to supply men and horses for the journey of "the foreign doctor, despatched to carry out compulsory vaccination in four villages," a protest was lodged by Gow. Examination of the despatch from Chang, and the Report by Gow, has convinced the Wai-wu Pu that direct communication between the British Agent and the Tibetans has not been forbidden by Gow, whose sole motive has been the desire to maintain friendly relations. The Chinese Government request that instructions may be sent to the Agent to transact business matters in an amicable manner.

No. 156.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 13th March, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

If you see no objection, we propose, now that all of Mr. Chang's Mission has passed through, that compliance with requirements of ordinary law of Bengal Frontier Crossing Regulations, under which pass must be obtained before crossing the inner line by all persons other than Tibetans and Indians, should be required of Chinese using Chumbi route. Watching of all Chinese going up is rendered very desirable as a report from Lhasa states that Chinese drill sergeants for Tibetan troops are being imported by this route.

No. 157.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 20th March, 1907.

I am directed by Mr. Secretary Morley to transmit, for Sir E. Grey's information, a copy of a telegram from the Government of India, dated the 13th March,* proposing that all Chinese passing into Tibet from India should be required, in accordance with the provisions of the law, Regulation V. of 1873, to obtain passes for the purpose, in the same manner as British and European travellers.

Subject to Sir E. Grey's concurrence, Mr. Morley proposes to agree.

I am, &c.
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

No. 158.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 20th March, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Sir J. Jordan has received following instructions dated 15th March in reply to his telegram of the 13th instant regarding Tibet :—" Contradiction between statement in last paragraph and substance of Trade Agent's telegram of the 7th instant should be pointed out by you to Wai-wu Pu. Right of direct communication between British Agent and local Tibetan authorities must be firmly insisted on by us, and Chinese Government should be urged by you to send very clear instructions in this sense to Chang. It is on complete compliance of Tibetan and Chinese officials with Treaty stipulations of their Governments towards Great Britain that British Agent's attitude must naturally depend." I request at same time that amicable and conciliatory attitude may be taken up by O'Connor.

No. 159.

Despatch from the Acting Consul-General, Cheng-tu, to Sir J. Jordan, dated 29th December, 1906. (Received in London 23rd March, 1907.)

I have the honour to transmit herewith the Chinese text and précis translation of the Regulations drawn up by Chao Erh Feng for the future administration of Batang. Although dated the 6th April of this year, they are only now being issued. They are also published in the Batang dialect, but I have not been able to obtain a copy of this text, as they have been already forwarded to Ta Chien-lu.

It is interesting to note that, while Article 40 warns the tribesmen against the evil effects of smoking opium, a habit to which they are not much addicted, no mention is made of any prohibition of the sale of the drug.

I have, &c.
(Signed) HERBERT GOFFE.

Enclosure in No. 159.

Regulations for the future Administration of Batang.

(Précis Translation.)

1. The head T'u Ssu and the Assistant T'u Ssu having been beheaded, the office of T'u Ssu is hereby abolished for ever. Both the Chinese and the tribesmen of Batang are henceforth subjects of the Emperor of China, and subject to the jurisdiction of Chinese officials.
2. Henceforth the district of Batang, together with the Chinese and tribesmen resident therein, will be under the administration of Chinese officials, who will collect the land tax, discharge judicial functions and superintend the provision of transport for the Imperial Commissioners.
3. Provides for the abolition of various small official posts among the tribesmen.
4. Provides for the abolition of "squeezes" on the occasion of an Imperial Commissioner passing through the district.
5. Provides for the election of a Headman for each village, or collection of small villages, who shall receive an annual salary of three tons of oats, to be paid by the village or villages concerned. He shall be elected for three years, but shall be eligible for re-election. The villagers may, however, remove him from office at any time if he acts unjustly, and elect another in his place.
6. Each district official shall have attached to his yamên three Chinese and three native tipaos, to be paid by the official, who will jointly be responsible for the collection of the land tax and the hearing of law-suits. All six tipaos must know both the Chinese and Tibetan languages.

7. Provides for the payment of land tax on all land cultivated by Chinese and tribesmen, priests and laymen alike. The amount of the tax to be proportionate to the fertility of the land, which is divided into three classes, to pay respectively 40, 30, and 20 per cent. of the total yield as land tax.

8. Provides for an additional tax to be paid in lieu of furnishing "wula." Officials will in future pay for any transport required.

9. Provides for the payment of land tax on temple lands, whether farmed by the lamas themselves or leased to tenants.

10. Provides for the time of paying the land tax. On land which yields two crops it is to be paid in the sixth and ninth moons, and on that yielding only one crop, in the tenth moon.

11. Taxes are to be paid in Tibetan rupees. Payment in kind is no longer permissible.

12. Lands confiscated during the recent uprising, and leased out by the officials, will pay 50 per cent. of the yield as land tax.

13. Provides for official assistance, in the shape of food and seed, to persons willing to reclaim waste lands. Such land will be held under perpetual lease from the officials, but tenants found guilty of any criminal offence will be liable to ejection.

14. Provides for the abolition of the custom of making annual donations in kind to the lamas and T'u Ssu. The land tax and the tax in lieu of the provision of "wula" are the sole dues to which the people are liable.

15. All are subjects of the Emperor of China, and are forbidden to style themselves subjects of the lamas or of the T'u Ssu. Cultivators of temple lands may style themselves lamas' tenants, but in all matters they are subject to the jurisdiction of the Chinese officials only.

16. Lamas are not to interfere in any way with the administration of the district by the Chinese authorities.

17. All law-suits, whether the parties concerned are Chinese or Tibetans, priests, laymen, or Christians, will be decided by the Chinese local authorities.

18. Provides for the abolition of the custom of compounding a charge of murder by payment of compensation to the relatives of the deceased. All capital charges must be tried by the officials.

19. Cases of highway robbery will be punished with death, irrespective of the question whether anyone has been killed or not.

20. Provides for the punishment of cases of robbery from a house.

21. Provides for the punishment of cases of adultery and rape.

22. Common cases will be decided by the officials as justice requires.

23. The plaintiff and defendant in a law-suit each to pay a fee of 3 rupees, which shall cover all expenses.

24. Provides for the payment of expenses attendant upon serving a summons on the defendant in an action.

25. Provides for the time within which a summons is returnable.

26. The date of receiving the summons to be noted thereon by the Headman of the village where the defendant resides.

27. Provides for the cancelling of a case in the event of the plaintiff not entering an appearance within three days of the date on which the summons is returnable.

28. Provides for the issue of a further summons to defendant in case of adjournment owing to plaintiff giving good reason for not being able to appear on specified day.

29. All expenses of issuing summons, copying evidence, &c., to be comprised in the fee of 6 rupees mentioned in Article 23.

30. Ting Ling Ssu having been razed to the ground, orthodox temples shall be constructed by the officials, but no others shall be allowed. Lamas shall not be permitted to reside in these temples. Those lamas who took no part in the late disturbances may continue to reside in the country villages, and such of them as wish to shall be permitted to quit their habit.

31. The law fixes the number of lamas to each temple at 300, but in many instances this limit has been exceeded. It is, however, impossible to reduce their numbers at once. A register shall, therefore, be kept of the names and ages of the lamas in each temple, and in future no further candidate for the priesthood shall be received in those temples whose number already exceeds 300. In this way in ten years' time the legal limit will not be exceeded.

32. After expatiating on the gross ignorance of the tribesmen which led to the murder of Feng Ta Ch'en and the French priests, with its terrible consequences, announces in the near future the establishment of a Government school, which all boys from the age of 5 or 6 years will have to attend. Detailed regulations will be published later.

33. Provides for the abolition of the barbarous methods of burial practised by the tribesmen, the bodies of whose parents and relatives are, it is pointed out, disposed of in the same degrading manner as those of the worst criminals in China. The article lays stress on the inefficacy of the prayers recited by the lamas, in support of which is adduced the fact of the Dalai Lama, himself a living Buddha, having been defeated by foreign troops and forced to fly for his life.

34. The inhabitants of Batang are all subjects of the Emperor of China, and must conform to the laws of the Empire. In future every man must shave his head and wear the queue; no one will be permitted to have his hair in the dishevelled state hitherto the custom, which makes men resemble living demons.

35. Inculcates habits of cleanliness.

36. Adoption of Chinese dress to be optional.

37. Men and women are urged to wear trousers in the interests of morality. Although this reform is optional in the case of adults, it is compulsory in the case of children of both sexes.

38. Each family to take a surname.

39. Provides for the abolition of slavery.

40. Advises the tribesmen not to take to smoking opium, the evils of which are fully set forth.

41. Provides for the scavenging of streets.

42. In future cemeteries to be established in low-lying unfrequented places, and not on high ground.

43. Provides for the erection of urinals and privies in the streets and alleys.

Kuang Hsu, 32nd year, 3rd moon, 13th day,
April 6th, 1906.

No. 160.

*Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 4th February, 1907.
(Received 23rd March, 1907.)*

With reference to my despatch of the 22nd January and to my telegram of to-day, I have the honour to enclose copy of a Memorandum which I sent to the Grand Secretary Na-t'ung on the 2nd February on the subject of the proceedings of Chang Ta-jên in Tibet.

His Excellency Tong Shoa-yi was not present at the interview of the 1st February at the Wai-wu Pu, in which I communicated the purport of your telegram of the 30th January, and the Grand Secretary, who was not familiar with Tibetan matters, asked me to supply him with a Memorandum upon which a further telegram to Chang Ta-jên would be based. In the meantime, I have been given informally by the Grand Secretary Ch'ü Hung-chi and Tong Ta-jên the text of a telegram, translation of which is enclosed, answering the complaint conveyed in the Viceroy of India's telegram of the 19th January. I shall still press for a reply to my Memorandum of the 2nd February.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure 1 in No. 160.

Memorandum communicated by Sir J. Jordan to the Grand Secretary Na-t'ung, dated 2nd February, 1907.

With reference to the two telegrams from Chang Ta-jên which are enclosed in the letter dated the 12th January from the Secretaries of the Wai-wu Pu to Mr. Campbell, I am instructed by Sir E. Grey to state that, according to papers received from the Government of India, it does not appear that any agreement has been arrived at between the British and Chinese Agents at Gyantse, or between Mr. Bell and Chang Ta-jên, that all questions relating to supplies should be settled with the Chinese Agent as they arose or that the price of supplies notified by him should be accepted as final.

The Government of India received a telegram, dated the 11th January, from the British Trade Agent at Gyantse, to the effect that the Tibetan Jongpens had informed him officially that Chang Ta-jên had left orders that all dealings between the Tibetans and the British were to be conducted through the medium of the Chinese Deputy, Mr. Gow. The Jongpens regretted that, being thus compelled to consult Mr. Gow and take his instructions before complying with any request of the British Trade Agent even in the most trivial cases, it was impossible for them to continue as before to settle all local matters directly.

The contents of the above telegram were communicated to His Excellency Tong Shoa-yi on the 21st January, who said that he would make telegraphic inquiries. I am now instructed by Sir E. Grey to request that the orders to the Jongpens above reported should be revoked by Chang Ta-jên, or, if the Jongpens are misrepresenting the facts, that their action should be repudiated openly at the earliest opportunity.

With regard to Chang Ta-jên's statement that on receipt of the Wai-wu Pu's telegram of the 24th December he notified the Government of India, in writing, that the opening of the trade marts dated from the 1st January, 1905, I am instructed that up to the 27th January no such letter was received by the Government of India, and I should therefore be glad to be informed of the date and address of the communication referred to.

(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure 2 in No. 160.

From Chang Ta-jên to the Wai-wu Pu, dated 2nd February, 1907.

(Translation.)

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram No. . . . I have never forbidden Jongpens from dealing directly with British Agent.

Your telegram No. . . . The Indian Foreign Department have recently been informed by despatch that five more important Tibetan officials, Abbots ("K'an-pu")

and others, have been appointed as Deputies at the three trade marts. From this it may be known that I have not interdicted direct relations between British and Tibetan officials on trade matters. The Gyantse Deputy has been again ordered to obey the instructions now received from the Wai-wu Pu, and I think that henceforward matters will proceed more smoothly.

No. 161.

From the Viceroy to the Secretary of State for India, dated 23rd March, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Following reply, dated the 17th March, received from Trade Agent, Gyantse, to whom instructions contained in your telegram of the 12th instant were repeated:—"It might be necessary for me, in the event of disturbances of any kind between natives and our people, to dispatch sepoy to keep order or secure personal safety of British subjects, as at present moment I am cut off by order of Chinese from all communications with Tibetan authorities. Many years of previous experience have taught us that Chinese are unable to influence or control Tibetans, so that any applications to Chinese for assistance would be useless, even if it were desirable. It has now been rendered impossible for me to follow course which, under former conditions, I should have adopted in such cases, viz., to appeal to local Tibetan authorities to restore order. Unless compelled in self-defence to do so, I shall not, of course, take action of any kind." Until Lhasa Government formally appoints Tibetan Agents at trade marts, and our Representatives are allowed unfettered communication with them, little improvement in local situation can be expected.

No. 162.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 25th March, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Please see your telegram of 15th instant* on the subject of Tibet. At an interview on the 19th instant I communicated the substance of the above telegram to the Wai-wu Pu, who fully admitted our right of direct communication. They promised to send me a copy of the explicit instructions in this sense, which had, they said, been sent to Chang. Subsequently these instructions were communicated to me, but, as it would be possible to interpret them as restricting direct relations to questions of trade, I did not consider them satisfactory, and accordingly suggested that they should send fresh instructions in which the right should be clearly recognized in general terms. I am now informed by his Excellency Tong Shoa-yi that new instructions in this sense were telegraphed to Chang three days ago. I am to have another interview at the Wai-wu Pu to-morrow, when a copy of this telegram will be handed to me. These instructions cannot, however, reach Gow before a week or more has elapsed.

No. 163.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 26th March, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Please see my immediately preceding telegram of yesterday. A telegram was sent to Chang on the 22nd instant, in which the following passage occurs:—"You are expected to avoid friction in the future by allowing no obstacles to be placed in the way of direct relations between British officials and Tibetan officials and people." The best means of improving the position would be, the Wai-wu Pu suggest, to establish friendly personal relations between the Agents of Great Britain and China stationed at Gyantse. They explain that Captain O'Connor, being the newcomer, should, according to Chinese etiquette, call upon Gow in the first instance.

* Contained in No. 158.

No. 164.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 27th March, 1907.

In continuation of my letter of the 6th February, and with reference to subsequent correspondence regarding the proceedings of the local Chinese authorities in Tibet, I am directed by Mr. Secretary Morley to forward, for Sir E. Grey's consideration, a copy of a further telegram from the Government of India.*

Under the Vth Article of the Lhasa Convention the Tibetan Government are bound to establish at Yatung, Gyantse, and Gartok "a Tibetan Agent," and by the 1st Article of the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1906 the Chinese Government are bound to take at all times such steps as may be necessary to secure the due fulfilment of the terms specified in the former instrument. Furthermore, Article V provides, not that communications between the British and Tibetan authorities should pass through the Chinese authorities, but, on the contrary, that communications between the Chinese authorities and the British Agent should be transmitted by the Tibetan Agent, who should be responsible for their due delivery.

Mr. Morley would suggest that the Chinese Government should be pressed to take immediate steps to compel their local authority to carry out their engagements.

I am, &c.
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

No. 165.

From Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan, dated 29th March, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Please see telegrams from Government of India to Secretary of State of the 14th ultimo and the 23rd instant. The Chinese Government are bound by Article I of the 1906 Convention to secure fulfilment of the terms of the Lhasa Convention. By Article V of the latter the Tibetan Government have undertaken to establish Tibetan Agents at Gartok, Yatung, and Gyantse. We cannot accept the appointment by Chang of Chinese as agents at the trade marts as fulfilling the terms of Article V of the Lhasa Convention, and you should therefore press the Wai-wu Pu to take immediate steps to compel the local authorities of Tibet to carry out this engagement by the appointment of Tibetan Agents.

No. 166.

From the Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 4th April, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

I approve proposals contained in your telegram of the 13th ultimo, requiring Chinese entering Tibet to provide themselves with passes.

No. 167.

Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 19th February, 1907. (Received 6th April, 1907.)

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith copy of a despatch from Mr. Goffe, Acting Consul-General at Chengtu, reporting a conversation with Chao Erh Feng, the recently appointed Imperial Commissioner in charge of the frontier districts.

I would draw your attention to Mr. Chao's statement that he intended to make inquiries with regard to a railway to India to connect at Batang. Rumours respecting a railway of this kind have also appeared in the Chinese papers.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

* No. 161.

Enclosure in No. 167.

Despatch from the Acting Consul-General, Chengtu, to Sir J. Jordan, dated 9th January, 1907.

When paying a farewell call on Chao Erh Feng, the recently appointed Imperial Commissioner in charge of the frontier districts, I took occasion to ask his Excellency as to his future plans. He informed me that he had decided to make Batang his place of residence, and that he was now making preparations for the erection of a suitable Yamên. His intention was to leave Chengtu for his new post in May next, by which time he hoped to have made the necessary arrangements with the Viceroy for the provision of funds. He had, however, to await the arrival of Viceroy Ts'en at Yünnan-fu, in order to discuss with him what part, if any, of Yünnan Province would come under his jurisdiction, a point as to which at present there was considerable vagueness. He did not, he said, propose to go to Yünnan-fu himself, as it would take too much time.

In answer to my inquiries, he stated that so far he had had no response to his invitation to the farming class to go and settle in Batang, but he had sent the Proclamation to all the district Magistrates, and he hoped for favourable results. He is anxious to introduce as large a Chinese element as possible into the district, in order to act as a check to the lamas, whose numbers and influence appear to cause him considerable anxiety.

He spoke vaguely of a railway to India to connect at Batang with the main line to Tibet, and announced his intention of making inquiries on this point.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) HERBERT GOFFE.

No. 168.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 8th April, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

At an interview with the Wai-wu Pu on the 2nd April, I communicated, in the form of a Memorandum, the contents of your telegram of the 29th March. Their reply, which was in writing, has reached me to-day, and reads substantially as follows:—"The Board, considering it of urgent importance that regulations for the administration of Yatung, Gyantse, and Gartok, opened as trade marts under the Tibet Convention, should be drawn up, have, with Imperial sanction, intrusted Mr. Chang, their Special Commissioner, with the duty of making arrangements for the opening of these places. Mr. Chang will proceed to Calcutta to negotiate trade regulations with such special Representative of high rank as the Government of India may appoint with full powers for that purpose; or will select a Representative to conduct such negotiations with the Trade Agent at Gyantse, should the Indian Government so desire. In accordance with the Convention, the appointment of Tibetan Agents at each of these three marts will follow upon the settlement of the trade mart regulations."

No. 169.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 15th April, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Wai-wu Pu's suggestion, reported in Sir J. Jordan's telegram to Foreign Office, dated the 26th ultimo, that, in order to establish friendly relations, Captain O'Connor, as newcomer at Gyantse, should call upon Mr. Gow. Establishment of amicable relations between Chinese and British officers at trade mart is, we agree, advisable, but (1) we think instructions issued by Wai-wu Pu as to freedom of communications between British officials and Tibetans should be given full effect to by Chinese officers before Captain O'Connor takes any steps in direction suggested. No steps to rescind present orders, by which direct dealing with O'Connor is forbidden to Jongpens, have, so far as we have heard, been taken; (2) until Mr. Gow has withdrawn charges of robbery, high-handedness, and breach

of Treaty made by him against our officers in his discourteous letters addressed on the 3rd and 4th December to Mr. Bell and Lieutenant Bailey, we regard it as very undesirable that he should receive a call from any British officer; (3) British Trade Agent presumably should be regarded as holding position equivalent to that of Consul in China; under Treaty of 1852 we understand that Consul ranks with Intendant of Circuit, whereas Mr. Gow is described by Chang in letter to Secretary in Foreign Department as having rank of Prefect. We doubt, therefore, whether Mr. Gow is an officer of sufficient rank to entitle him to receive a first visit from Captain O'Connor. We would suggest that His Majesty's Minister at Peking should be requested to find out what is Gow's real rank, and to give his views whether the paying of a first call upon him by an officer of status of Consul would be appropriate from point of view of Chinese etiquette. Captain O'Connor has been Trade Agent since mart was opened. Lieutenant Bailey, who was only acting for him, apparently received no formal official call from Mr. Gow, though informal visits were exchanged between them in November, 1906. Recall of Mr. Gow from post at Gyantse, and appointment by Chinese Government of new officer, with instructions to execute recent orders and to observe ordinary laws of politeness in correspondence with Trade Agent, would appear to be simplest solution of difficulty. As a newcomer, such an officer would call upon Trade Agent, and instructions to use every endeavour to maintain friendly relations would be issued to the latter.

No. 170.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 18th April, 1907.

I am directed by Mr. Secretary Morley to enclose, to be laid before the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 15th instant,* as to the request of the Wai-wu Pu, reported in the telegram from His Majesty's Minister at Peking of the 26th March, that the Trade Agent at Gyantse should make the first call on Mr. Gow.

Mr. Morley has no desire to press puerile questions of etiquette, but in view of the importance of maintaining the principle of freedom of direct relations between the British officials at Gyantse and the Tibetan officials and people, Mr. Morley would suggest, for Sir E. Grey's consideration, that the Wai-wu Pu should be informed that, though there is no objection to Captain O'Connor making the first visit as a matter of courtesy, His Majesty's Government cannot authorize him to make the visit till they have heard that the orders sent by the Wai-wu Pu, that no obstacles are to be placed in the way of direct relations between British officials and Tibetan officials and people, have been satisfactorily carried out.

If Sir E. Grey concurs in this view, the Government of India will be instructed to repeat their telegram of the 15th instant to Peking, and to obtain a report from the Trade Agent on the action taken by the local Chinese officials to carry out the instructions of the Wai-wu Pu.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

No. 171.

From Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan, dated 19th April, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

With reference to your telegram of 26th March and the Viceroy of India's telegram of April 15, which will be repeated to you, respecting the relations between British and Chinese officials in Tibet. You should inform Wai-wu Pu that until His Majesty's Government hear that the orders issued by the Chinese Government that no obstacles are to be placed in the way of direct relations between British officials and Tibetan officials and people have been satisfactorily carried out, they cannot authorize Captain O'Connor to make the first visit, though there is no objection to his making it as a matter of courtesy. Captain O'Connor will be instructed to report on the action of the Chinese officials to carry out the instructions of the Wai-wu Pu.

No. 172.*From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 22nd April, 1907.*

(Telegraphic.)

As regards exchange of visits between Gow and O'Connor, referred to in your telegram dated the 15th April, instructions have been sent to Sir J. Jordan to inform Chinese Government that though His Majesty's Government have no objection to Captain O'Connor paying first call as a matter of courtesy, they cannot, until they have learnt of fulfilment of Chinese orders as to placing no obstacles in way of direct communications between Tibetans and British, authorize Captain O'Connor to make the visit. Any action Chinese may take to carry out instructions as to direct communications should be reported to me. With reference to last words of your telegram of the 15th instant, I presume Captain O'Connor has already been instructed in accordance with my telegram of the 20th ultimo as to his adopting amicable and conciliatory attitude. I shall be glad if you would repeat above to Peking, and also your telegram of the 15th instant.

No. 173.*From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 23rd April, 1907.*

(Telegraphic.)

Telegram dated the 8th instant from His Majesty's Minister at Peking. Necessity of participation of Tibetan Delegates under Article III. of Lhasa Convention, which your telegram of the 5th July last* enjoined, is ignored by Chinese proposal for discussion of Trade Regulations. Sir E. Grey's telegram of the 9th February to Sir J. Jordan pointed out necessity for appointment of Tibetan Trade Agents, and it was only pending a reply from China that direct reference to Lhasa was withheld. Chinese reply can only be regarded as further attempt at evasion of obligations of Convention of 1904. Considerable time may be occupied by framing of Trade Regulations in discussion with Chinese. Trade marts would meanwhile be left without Tibetan Trade Agents, and, although strictest orders have been issued to our officers to observe friendly and correct attitude, awkward consequences may result from continuance of deadlock in Tibet. Appointment of Chinese Diplomatic and Commercial Representatives was, it will be observed, deemed immediately necessary. It might therefore be considered, we venture to suggest, whether it is not now time to inform China that appointment of Tibetan Trade Agents must at once be carried out; that we propose to make to Tibetan Government direct reference as provided by the Convention of 1904, seeing that nothing has resulted from our representations at Peking; and that we trust Tibetan Government will see necessity for complying with Treaty if moved both by China and by Great Britain. We would propose that discussion of Trade Regulations, which we are quite ready to discuss with Chang, though a Tibetan Representative of adequate rank should be present, should take place at Simla, where we can insure, should this become necessary, representatives of different British trades concerned are present.

No. 174.*Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 1st May, 1907.*

(Extract.)

With reference to the suggestion in the Viceroy's telegram of the 23rd April that Tibetan Trade Agents should be appointed at once, Mr. Morley is of opinion, subject to Sir E. Grey's concurrence, that it will suffice if the freedom of direct communications between the British Trade Agent at Gyantse and the local Tibetan authorities, which existed before the appearance of Mr. Chang and Mr. Gow on the scene, is restored. The Government of India have been instructed to report what action has been taken by Mr. Chang to carry out the orders of the Chinese Government on the subject, reported in Sir J. Jordan's telegram of the 26th March.

* See No. 99.

No. 175.

*Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 19th March, 1907.
(Received 4th May, 1907.)*

I have the honour to forward herewith to you copy of a despatch which I have addressed to the Viceroy of India, enclosing copy of a note from the Chinese Government, in which they inform me of the appointment of Chang Yü T'ang as Acting Commissioner of Customs at Yatung, and deputy at that place of Chang Ta-jên, the Chinese Special Commissioner to Tibet.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure 1 in No. 175.

Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to the Viceroy of India, dated Peking, 18th March, 1907.

I have the honour to transmit to your Lordship herewith copy of a note from the Wai-wu Pu, in which they ask me to inform the Government of India that Chang Yü T'ang has been appointed Acting Commissioner of Customs at Yatung, and that he has also been nominated by Chang Ta-jên, the Chinese Special Commissioner to Tibet, to be his Excellency's deputy at that place.

At a recent interview at the Wai-wu Pu, the Ministers mentioned to me that Chang Yü T'ang was proceeding at once to his post *via* Calcutta, and expressed a hope that I would move the Government of India to grant him any facilities of which he might stand in need on his way through India.

Chang Yü T'ang, who was here for some time as an assistant in the Customs, has a good knowledge of English, and is regarded by Sir Robert Hart as a man of capacity and conciliatory disposition.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure 2 in No. 175.

Note from the Wai-wu Pu to Sir J. Jordan, dated 17th March, 1907.

(Translation.)

This Board was informed some time ago, by a communication from one of the Ministers of the Revenue Council, that the Inspector-General of Customs had reported the application for home leave of Mr. Henderson, Acting Commissioner of Customs at Yatung, and had suggested that a Chinese in the Customs at Ichang, named Chang Yü T'ang, would be a suitable person to be appointed Acting Commissioner in his place.

The Minister of the Revenue Council further stated that Mr. Chang, under telegraphic instructions from the Inspector-General, had come to Peking, and that he had been found to possess a good knowledge of English and of Customs business, fully qualifying him for promotion to the post of Commissioner of Customs at Yatung, to which he would be appointed as Acting Commissioner. The Inspector-General of Customs had accordingly been directed to issue the necessary instructions.

The Board has also been informed by Chang Ta-jên, the Special Commissioner to Tibet, by telegraph, that as Yatung is opened as a trade mart he has now appointed Mr. Chang Yü T'ang, the Commissioner of Customs at that place, to be also his deputy at Yatung.

We therefore have the honour to inform your Excellency of these communications, which we hope may be brought to the knowledge of the Government of India, with the request that they will be good enough to afford facilities to Mr. Chang Yü T'ang should occasion arise.

We avail, &c.,

No. 176.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 8th May, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Please see your telegram of the 19th ultimo. I duly communicated the substance of your message to the Wai-wu Pu. The following is a summary of a telegram from Chang, copy of which has been furnished to me by the Board:—
“Although O'Connor arrived at Gyantse after Gow, he did not pay him a call, and so the Tibetan officials in their turn did not call on O'Connor when they arrived. Gow was repeatedly told, in pursuance of telegraphic instructions received from the Wai-wu Pu, that he must allow direct intercourse, in accordance with Treaty, between the British officials and the Tibetans. Gow has reported that he is carrying out these instructions. The British Agent at Gyantse having now, therefore, direct relations with the Tibetans, and now that trade is being carried on in a friendly manner without any forced sales or arbitrary prices, the situation will be improved in the future if the intimation received from His Majesty's Government that O'Connor should pay Gow a call is carried into effect.”

No. 177.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 8th May, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

See your telegram dated the 22nd ultimo. Trade Agent, Gyantse, telegraphed the 30th ultimo as follows:—“No action authorizing Tibetans to carry out Wai-wu Pu's instructions regarding freedom of direct communications between myself and Tibetan authorities appears hitherto to have been taken by Chinese. On the contrary, I have not yet received call from Representatives of Lhasa Government here. Also Tibetan Depon, who has been appointed Tibetan Government's Representative at Chumbi Valley trade mart, has just passed through Gyantse without calling on me. Word was sent by him privately, through my Tibetan clerk, that strict orders were left behind by Mr. Gow forbidding Tibetan officials to communicate with me or to visit me. Any alteration in situation will be reported immediately.”

No. 178.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 10th May, 1907.

With reference to the telegram of the 19th ultimo addressed to His Majesty's Minister at Peking regarding the attitude of the Chinese authorities at Gyantse, I am directed by the Secretary of State for India to invite the attention of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs to the telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 8th May, copy of which was communicated to the Foreign Office on the 9th instant.

In view of the further information now received, Mr. Secretary Morley would suggest that Sir J. Jordan should be instructed to represent once more to the Chinese Government the necessity of giving prompt and unmistakable effect to their orders, as reported in His Excellency's telegram of the 26th March last, that no obstacles are to be placed in the way of direct relations between British officials and Tibetan officials and people.

In this connection I am to refer to my letter of the 1st May, which expressed the view that if freedom of communications was restored there would be no need to insist on the immediate appointment of Tibetan Trade Agents.

If Sir E. Grey concurs in this view Mr. Morley will instruct the Government of India to repeat their telegram of the 8th May to Peking.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

No. 179.

From Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan, dated 13th May, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Direct communication between British and Tibetan Agents. Your telegram of the 8th and the Viceroy of India's telegram of the same date. Gow is evidently ignoring the orders of the Chinese Government which you reported in your telegram of the 26th March, and you should again urge on them the necessity for him to give prompt and unmistakable effect to those orders. His Majesty's Government would not insist upon the immediate appointment of the Tibetan trade agents if freedom of communications is restored, and this would apparently meet their wishes. See last paragraph of your telegram of 8th April.

No. 180.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, dated 15th May, 1907.

I am directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 10th instant, regarding the attitude of the Chinese authorities at Gyantse.

I am to express Sir E. Grey's concurrence in the views of the Secretary of State for India, and to state that a telegram, copy of which is enclosed,* has been addressed to His Majesty's Minister at Peking, requesting him to represent again to the Chinese Government the necessity for Mr. Gow to give prompt and unmistakable effect to their orders to allow direct communication between British and Tibetan officials, which orders Mr. Gow was evidently ignoring.

Sir J. Jordan has also been informed that, if freedom of communication is restored, His Majesty's Government will not insist on the immediate appointment of Tibetan Trade Agents.

A copy of a telegram on the subject from Sir J. Jordan† is also enclosed for Mr. Secretary Morley's information.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) F. A. CAMPBELL.

No. 181.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 16th May, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Please repeat to Peking your telegram of the 8th instant as to Tibet. Instructions in connection therewith were sent to Sir J. Jordan on the 13th instant to make representations again to the Chinese Government as to necessity for prompt and unmistakable effect being given by Mr. Gow to orders reported in Sir J. Jordan's telegram of the 26th March last, which were evidently being ignored by Mr. Gow. He was at the same time informed that, if freedom of communication is restored, His Majesty's Government do not propose to insist upon the immediate appointment of Tibetan Trade Agents, which, as appears from final paragraph of Jordan's telegram of the 8th April, will meet Chinese wishes.

No. 182.

Despatch from the Acting Consul-General, Chengtu, to Sir J. Jordan, dated 23rd February, 1907. (Received in London 18th May, 1907.)

(Extract.)

Mr. Goffe, in his despatch of the 9th January, referred to a Proclamation issued by the Chao Erh Feng, the Imperial Commissioner for the new territory on the frontier of Tibet, inviting the farming class of Szechuan to emigrate and colonize these districts. I have now the honour to forward copy and translation of this Proclamation.

* No. 179.

† No. 176.

Enclosure in No. 182.

Proclamation issued by his Excellency Chao Erh Feng, Commissioner in charge of the Yunnan-Szechuan Frontier, calling for settlers for the new District of Batang, dated 7th February, 1907.

(Translation.)

The following Proclamation is issued to make generally known a promising field where all and sundry may enrich themselves by bettering their means of livelihood.

Since my arrival in Szechuan some years ago my travels have led me into most parts of the province. In the course of these journeys I have observed that crops are raised on the mountain sides and the foreshores of the rivers; in some places, indeed, even the precipices are converted into arable land by means of earthworks. In view of these circumstances it was evident that the available land was insufficient to support the numerous inhabitants of the province, and I therefore felt it incumbent on me to find some better soil for your use. My investigations in Northern and Southern Szechuan, however, proved that little or no unoccupied ground was to be found there.

When last year I proceeded to Batang to take charge of the military operations there, I was under the impression that the country of the border tribes must be what our forefathers would have called "a howling wilderness," a place destitute of all good qualities.

On my arriving at Batang and Yen Ching, however, I found, to my surprise, that the soil was, on the contrary, excellent, and that oats sown in those districts attained a really luxuriant growth. This year I visited Hsiang Ch'êng and Tao Pa, where I found the fields to be even better. The water supply, moreover, was everywhere plentiful without being too great. The tribesmen in these parts are ignorant of the use of manure as a fertilizer, while their ploughs are of wood, and only turn up the soil to a depth of 2 or 3 inches; but their oats are notwithstanding extremely good. If they were to add manure, and use Chinese iron ploughs to break up the soil, their crops would probably be wonderful. The climate too is very similar to that of China, Litang (height above sea-level 13,234 feet) only being rather colder. This year, however, was warmer than last. The low temperature is probably due to the sparsity of population and the uncultivated state of the land. If the ground were reclaimed and planted with trees, this would set free the exhalations from the soil, and consequently produce greater warmth.

It may possibly be asked why such excellent land has lain fallow for more than 200 years. For this there are three reasons, namely:—

1. These districts were under the despotic rule of the native Chieftains, who refused permission even to the tribesmen to develop the country, much less then would they allow cultivation by Chinese.

2. Formerly in the districts beyond Ta Chien Lu the Grain Commissaries there established concerned themselves solely with the providing of transport and the forwarding of supplies and Chinese subjects who were oppressed by the natives or involved in land disputes had no official to whom they could appeal.

3. The troops stationed beyond the frontier were formerly so few in numbers that they only sufficed to fulfil the functions of couriers, and were totally inadequate to protect the people who lived in constant fear of violence from the mountain robbers ("chiapa" is Tibetan for robber).

These were the three reasons which deterred emigrants from proceeding thither. All anxiety from these causes is now at an end. The native Rulers have been abolished for ever, and their families deported to China. Who will now prevent you from going there?

Batang, Hsiang Ch'êng, and Litang have now local officials similar to those in China. Should you be involved in trouble you need simply appeal to the Court. The natives will assuredly no longer dare to impose on Chinese.

Armed posts have been established everywhere, and death was meted out last year to a great number of thieves and robbers, so little danger of violence is now to be anticipated from these gentry. Fear from these three causes is thus entirely removed, and on the other hand, the district offers three distinct advantages:—

1. Land in China is dear, the price of a *mou* ranging from 50 to 60 taels, while 20 to 30 taels must be paid even for the cheapest. Beyond the frontier farmers are simply invited to cultivate the ground, for which no price is asked, as a special act of compassion. Your efforts to improve the soil will be rewarded by its becoming your own property, and the only payment required from you is that of the land tax at the time of harvest.

2. Should you emigrate to other provinces to try and earn a living, you are obliged to provide your own travelling expenses. Persons proceeding beyond the frontier, however, to take up new land and who can comply with the following requirements, namely, that they are—

(a.) Of good antecedents, and have not been convicted of any crime;

(b.) Under the age of 30 years, and possessed of good health and strength;

(c.) Not opium smokers;

(d.) Able to find satisfactory security that they will not turn back before they reach their destination;

may report themselves to the local official who will grant to them a certificate entitling them to travelling expenses, which will be granted to them according to the following scale. Each adult shall receive 1 mace of Ch'engt'u silver per day, the number of days to be calculated according to the distance of the applicant from Ta Chien Lu. Thus, if it will take an emigrant ten days to reach that place, ten days' travelling expenses will be advanced to him. If he be distant twenty days then he will receive twenty days' expenses. If wives are taken travelling expenses on the same scale may be drawn for them. Half the above rate will be allowed for children from 6 to 15 years, but no expenses will be granted for infants under 6 years of age.

On arrival at Ta Chien Lu emigrants will hand over their certificates at the sub-Prefectural *yamên*, when fresh certificates and expenses, from Ta Chien Lu onwards, will be provided. The sum allowed will cover all their expenses. As no food is procurable beyond the frontier, sustenance will also be provided by the officials, as also cattle for ploughing, seeds, and all agricultural implements.

At harvest time the money, food, and grain, &c., borrowed must be refunded. If repayment cannot be made in one year, no objection will be raised to the refund being made in the course of two, three, or four years. In calculating this refund the amount of land cultivated and the nature of the harvest will be taken into consideration, the great object being to avoid causing settlers any hardships. On the complete repayment of these advances title-deeds covering the land taken up will be granted, and the property will become the settler's inheritance in perpetuity. Should settlers elect to wait until their farms are successful before bringing up their wives they are permitted to do so, but, as they will then be land-owners, they must themselves provide travelling expenses and sustenance, and there is no need for the officials to make such advances as this would occasion delay.

3. Living beyond the frontier is very cheap, and it is easy to keep pigs, cattle, sheep, and chickens, while the hill-sides are covered with fuel, which simply needs to be cut.

Emigrants who bring up their families will find that they can live much more economically than in China. The unmarried man, on the other hand, will find the women more numerous than the men among the border tribes. The females, moreover, are industrious, and the males lazy. A native girl taken as wife will prove of great assistance in the work, for these women perform all the carrying of water, cooking of food, hoeing of the ground, and cutting of firewood. Nor is any dowry necessary, for all that is needed are garments in which to clothe her.

The over-populated state of Szechuan renders the struggle for existence very difficult. Why then do you not hasten to this promising land? Lest those who dwell in distant parts of the province should be ignorant of this offer, I have issued this Proclamation and sent it to all the local officials to be posted everywhere, in order that you may all know and hasten thither to escape from the clutches of poverty. It is most essential that you should not doubt the integrity of my intentions, but should clearly realize that this step has been taken by me out of consideration for your sorry plight.

No. 183.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 22nd May, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

We repeat telegrams that have been exchanged recently with Trade Agent at Gyantse:—

- (1) From Captain O'Connor, dated the 9th May.—This morning Mr. Gow, who returned from Lhasa yesterday evening, stopped by force supplies coming in for Agency use. Tibetan Depon has also been prevented by him from coming to call upon me. In view of grave difficulties presented by situation, I may at any moment be compelled to take some such action as was indicated in my preceding messages.
 - (2) To Captain O'Connor, dated the 13th May.—Your telegram of the 9th May. It is understood that you are not at present in actual need of food. You will, of course, take no action without reporting what you propose to do.
 - (3) From Captain O'Connor, dated the 14th May. My telegram of the 9th May will have informed you that not only has no improvement taken place as regards direct communications between Tibetan authorities and myself, but there has been active interference on the part of Mr. Gow to hinder such communications. Any communications I make to Jongpens are ignored by them, and Lhasa Delegates have neither called on me nor apprised me in any way of their arrival. It is difficult, in these circumstances, to regard as a candid statement of the facts of the case Chang Tajên's declaration that instructions of Wai-wu Pu are being carried out. I venture to draw your attention to the allegations of the Chinese Government that the British Representative at Gyantse had extorted supplies by forced sale and arbitrary prices. Such allegations are uncalled for and insulting, and on behalf of both Mr. Bailey and myself I warmly repudiate them.
 - (4) From Captain O'Connor, dated the 15th May.—Your telegram of the 13th May. The supplies which Mr. Gow stopped consisted of bhusa, of which we have sufficient quantity. Since that incident supplies have been coming in as usual. I will report immediately if they are again stopped. Likelihood of a collision between Chinese or Tibetans and our people is what I fear. Intervention to quell consequent disturbance might then become necessary. Some such occurrence is rendered every day more probable owing to increasing disregard for the British in Tibet.
-

No. 184.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 25th May, 1907.

With reference to the telegram from the Government of India of the 22nd instant, transmitting telegrams from the trade agent at Gyantse as to the obstructive attitude of the Chinese officials at that place, I am directed by Mr. Secretary Morley to suggest, for the consideration of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, that His Majesty's Minister at Peking should be instructed to call the attention of the Chinese Government to the further facts now reported.

I am to add that the Government of India have been requested to repeat their telegram of the 22nd instant to Peking.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

No. 185.

Enclosure in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated the 9th May, 1907. (Received 25th May, 1907.)

Enclosure in No. 185.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 10th April, 1907.

I have the honour to submit that the situation in Tibet is becoming rapidly more serious, and in my opinion the time has come for His Majesty's Government to interfere and, with the aid of strong measures, to place matters on a more satisfactory footing, not alone with regard to the British Trade Agent at Gyantse, but to insure compliance with the Treaty terms which at present are being entirely evaded by the Tibetans at the instigation and with the connivance of the Chinese authorities.

2. The British Agent at Gyantse makes the following suggestions:—

(a.) "Communication from the Indian Government to Lhasa reviewing general situation, and insisting on strict compliance with terms Lhasa Convention."

On this point I am entirely in agreement with the British Trade Agent's suggestion, and consider it should be carried out with the least possible delay. It clearly appears, from the correspondence, that the Ti Rimpoche believes that when the Adhesion Agreement was signed in Peking a new Treaty was concluded between China and ourselves which nullified the Lhasa Convention, and has relieved the Tibetans of any obligations to us.

I have no doubt that Mr. Chang has done his best to encourage this belief, if he has not actually asserted that it is the case.

Nothing less than a clear and full recapitulation of the terms of the Lhasa Treaty and an explanation of the Adhesion Agreement will dispel the illusion. This is all the more necessary as the true version is unlikely to find its way to Lhasa through Chinese channels, and the fact that our Government has addressed the Lhasa authorities will obviate the possibility of the Tibetans later on protesting that they know nothing of the matter.

At the same time it would be very bad policy on our part to attempt to coerce the Tibetans unless Government is prepared to take up a strong position with China, and to firmly insist on the provisions of the Treaty being carried out. An abortive attempt would place us in an infinitely worse position than we are at present.

It has been clearly proved that the Tibetans are helpless in the matter, and are forced to obey China's orders, therefore we must make China clearly understand

that we intend to insist on our rights under the Lhasa Convention, and having once achieved this there will, I anticipate from my intimate knowledge of the Tibetans, be no further difficulty.

(b.) "Request the Lhasa Government to send Representatives to discuss with us new Trade Regulations."

(c.) "Speedy negotiation of Trade Regulations on some such lines as I have already suggested."

The sooner the Lhasa Government can be induced to send Representatives to discuss the Trade Regulations the better, as such discussion is absolutely necessary, and until this has taken place things will continue to be on an unsatisfactory footing.

I have, however, always been very strongly of the opinion that Gyantse is not the right place in which to discuss the Regulations, and the present strained relations between the British Trade Agent there and the Chinese and Tibetans make it almost impossible that any satisfactory conclusion could be arrived at. The whole question of Trade Regulations should be discussed either at Gangtok, the headquarters of the Agency, or in Simla on the return of Mr. Chang. Any protracted stay by Mr. Chang in Gyantse at present will be most undesirable from all points, and more satisfactory results are likely to be attained if the discussion takes place elsewhere.

I have received no copy of the British Trade Agent's letter containing his suggestions with regard to the Trade Regulations, and should be much obliged by your forwarding me one at your earliest convenience, in order that I may criticize them.

(d.) "Permission to Trade Agent to visit Shigatse as soon as possible."

A short time ago I should have been in favour of allowing the British Trade Agent to visit Shigatse, but in view of the present situation I consider it will be more politic to defer for the present any such visit. The point can easily be raised again when more important questions have been finally determined.

(e.) "Removal of trade mart from Gyantse to Shigatse for commercial reasons already indicated."

Here I am again in favour of the eventual removal of the Trade Agency to Shigatse, but consider the present moment inopportune for making such a proposal, and consequently it should be postponed to a more favourable opportunity.

I hope Government will see their way to giving early and serious consideration to my suggestions, as the situation in Tibet is distinctly critical, and is rapidly tending towards a state of affairs which will make our position there untenable.

No. 186.

*Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 16th April, 1907.
(Received 3rd June, 1907.)*

I have the honour to enclose, for your information, copy of the Memorandum requesting the Chinese Government to carry out their engagements under Articles V and I of the Lhasa and Adhesion Conventions respectively, which was handed to the Wai-wu Pu on the 2nd April, in accordance with the instructions contained in your telegram of the 29th March; and also a translation of the reply of the Chinese Government, the substance of which was communicated to you in my telegram of the 8th April.

I should mention that on the 27th March, before the receipt of your telegram, the Wai-wu Pu had referred verbally to the subject of Regulations for the trade marts, and had intimated their intention of furnishing me with a Memorandum for communication to you. His Excellency Tong Shoa-yi, the Minister in charge of Tibetan affairs, was not present at my interview of the 2nd April, but next day he sent me a message to the effect that the promised proposals, the preparation of which had been delayed by pressure of other business, would be sent to me in the same document with the reply to my Memorandum of the 2nd April.

I have pressed repeatedly, both upon the Wai-wu Pu and upon his Excellency Tong Shao-yi privately, the necessity of taking immediate steps to carry out their engagements under the foregoing Conventions, the most important of which appeared to be the appointment by the Tibetan Government of Tibetan Agents at Yatung, Gyantse, and Gartok.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure 1 in No. 186.

Memorandum communicated by Sir J. Jordan to the Wai-wu Pu, 2nd April, 1907.

Under Article V of the Convention between Great Britain and Tibet, which was concluded at Lhasa on the 7th September, 1904, the Tibetan Government undertook to establish Tibetan Agents at Yatung, Gyantse, and Gartok, and it is essential that the Tibetan Government should fulfil this undertaking with the least possible delay.

In regard to this matter, I am instructed by His Majesty's Government to draw attention to the provisions of Article I of the Anglo-Chinese Convention of the 27th April, 1906, under which the Chinese Government engaged to take at all times, such steps as might be necessary to secure the due fulfilment of the Lhasa Convention; and to request that immediate steps may be taken to secure that the Chinese authority in Tibet shall faithfully carry out the terms of this engagement.

(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure 2 in No. 186.

Memorandum communicated by the Wai-wu Pu to Sir J. Jordan, 8th April, 1907.

(Translation.)

Whereas Yatung, Gyantse, and Gartok were opened as trading marts under the Tibet Convention; it is of urgent importance that the Regulations should be determined on under which they are to be administered.

In response to this Board's Memorial, an Imperial Command has been issued for Chang Ta-jên (Yin Tang), the Special Commissioner to Tibet, to attend to the arrangements connected with the opening of these marts.

In settling these trade Regulations, if the Government of India appoints a special Representative of high rank and with full powers, then Chang Ta-jên could, of course, proceed to Calcutta and negotiate with him: or if they are to be settled through the Trade Agent at Gyantse, Chang Ta-jên could select a Representative to negotiate with that officer.

We have the honour to request a reply on this point.

As regards the appointment of Tibetan Agents at each of the marts, Yatung, Gyantse, and Gartok, as soon as the trade mart Regulations are settled these appointments shall be made, in accordance with the Convention.

We beg your Excellency to communicate this to His Majesty's Government.

No. 187.

*Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 29th April, 1907.
(Received 17th June, 1907.)*

Referring to my despatch of the 16th instant, I have the honour to state that, in accordance with the instructions in your telegram of the 19th April, I informed the Wai-wu Pu verbally on the 23rd instant that, though there was no objection to Captain O'Connor's following their Excellencies' suggestion and calling on the

Chinese Deputy at Gyantse, he would not be authorized to do so until His Majesty's Government were satisfied that the orders to Chang Ta-jên and his subordinates, issued by the Chinese Government, to place no obstacles in the way of direct relations between British and Tibetan officials and people were carried out.

The Grand Secretary, Na Tung, assumed that, as the Wai-wu Pu had heard nothing further from Tibet, the orders had been executed.

I said that, although a report from the British Agent at Gyantse had been asked for, there was so far no information from the Indian Government which would indicate that the orders had been executed, and I suggested that, to make certain another telegram might be sent to Chang Ta-jên.

His Excellency agreed that a telegram could be sent, though he did not say definitely that it would.

A copy of this despatch has been sent to the Government of India.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

No. 188.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 22nd June, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Following facts are reported for such action as may be considered desirable by His Majesty's Government:—Report from Trade Agent, Gyantse, states that application was made for accommodation by four representatives of Indian firms, two of them being travelled Parsis, who reached Gyantse on the 10th instant. In view of the occupation of the dak bungalow, O'Connor informed Jongpens by letter of traders' arrival, and stated that, in accordance with clause 2 of Trade Regulations and Article II. of Lhasa Treaty, accommodation would be required. After consulting Gow and Lhasa Government's representatives at Gyantse, Jongpens replied on following day that, if O'Connor would state traders' requirements, rooms might be found for them temporarily near bazaar, though it was not their business to make fresh arrangements for provision of houses for traders. In reply O'Connor invited Jongpens to call and arrange matters in personal consultation, saying at the same time that suitable houses and godowns could be rented by traders in accordance with Treaty. Invitation to visit O'Connor was refused point blank by Jongpens. Until he is once more placed in direct communication with Tibetan officers, O'Connor cannot render any assistance to traders, who are at present lodged in two unsuitable servants' rooms of the dak bungalow. Matter, therefore, rests here. Separate reports have been received from Trade Agent, showing constant occurrence of damage and interruption to telegraph line; O'Connor states that since his direct intercourse with Tibetan officials is prohibited he is unable to move in matter.

No. 189.

From Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan, dated 27th June, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

From the telegram dispatched by the Government of India on the 22nd instant dealing with the affairs of Tibet, we can have little doubt that the local Chinese officials refuse to conform with the orders of the Chinese Government regarding the freedom of communications between Tibetan officials and inhabitants of Gyantse and the Trade Agent. Were we to adopt the logical solution of this deadlock, we should have to take steps to compel the Tibetans to meet the requirements which O'Connor has made in conformity with the terms of the Convention. His Majesty's Government of course do not propose either to reinforce the escort at Gyantse or to deal directly with the Tibetan Government, without the intervention of China, through the despatch of an envoy to Lhasa. I request you therefore to bring the

matter again before notice of the Chinese Government, and to make further very serious representations to them on the subject. You should point out to them that while the evacuation of the Chumbi Valley by the 1st January next would be a source of equal satisfaction to both Governments, yet their interests will be served, to a greater degree even than ours, by the establishment of the normal conditions at Gyantse which were contemplated by the Convention. There is no need to anticipate any further difficulties when once such conditions are established, as we want nothing more than freedom of trade, for it must be remembered that other clauses of the Convention safeguard our political interests. You should also draw the attention of the Chinese Government to the fact that no friction existed between O'Connor and the Tibetans of the locality previous to the intervention of Chang and Gow. His Majesty's Government do not contemplate military steps, but the Chinese Government might be informed that we may find it necessary to revise our attitude with regard to the indemnity by withdrawing from the arrangement which permits China to pay it. Should such a step become necessary, we should ourselves notify our change of front in this matter towards China to the Government of Lhasa, and warn them to hold themselves in readiness when the time comes to make direct payment independently of China. Do you think that there is any possibility of inducing the Chinese Government entirely to remove Gow from all employment in Tibet? I would wish you to understand that His Majesty's Government do not propose to adopt a policy in Tibet directed either towards fostering trade or asserting political influence, but they desire to reduce to the minimum, which would be consistent with the maintenance of the Convention, the establishments at the marts. If things go on quietly it might ultimately be possible to appoint a native agent to Gyantse. China is trifling with her obligations in the matter of Tibet, and I should be glad to bring pressure to bear on her. Unless, however, we have some practical course of action in view, such a proceeding presents difficulties. Can you therefore suggest any such course of action as means for making China take a serious view of all her obligations to us? Should you be able to do, I should be glad to consider it.

No. 190.

*Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 14th May, 1907.
(Received 1st July, 1907.)*

With reference to my despatch of the 29th ultimo and my telegram of the 8th instant, I now have the honour to enclose a translation of the Memorandum handed to me on the latter date by the Wai-wu Pu respecting the relations between Captain O'Connor and the Chinese Deputy at Gyantse.

I have the honour to enclose also a copy of a Memorandum which I have presented to the Wai-wu Pu to-day, informing them that His Majesty's Government will not insist on negotiating the Tibet Trade Regulations exclusively with Delegates of the Tibetan Government, provided that a Representative of the Tibetan Government with full powers be associated with Chang Ta-jên.

I was informed that an answer would be returned to this proposal in the course of a few days.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure 1 in No. 190.

*Memorandum communicated by the Wai-wu Pu to Sir J. Jordan, dated 8th May, 1907.
(Translation.)*

With reference to the question of the British officials holding direct relations with the Tibetans according to Treaty, the Board has received the following telegraphic reply from Chang Ta-jên :—

Captain O'Connor arrived at Gyantse after Mr. Gow, but did not call on him, and so the Tibetan officials, when they came to Gyantse, did not call on Captain

O'Connor. Obstruction thus arose in the conduct of affairs. When I received the Board's telegraphic instructions I repeatedly told Mr. Gow that direct intercourse between the British officials and the Tibetans must be allowed according to Treaty. He has reported, in reply, that these instructions are being carried out. Now that the British Agent at Gyantse has direct relations with the Tibetans, and trade is being carried on in a friendly way without any of the forced sales or arbitrary prices which hitherto prevailed, and as the British Government recently consented to consider the question of instructing Captain O'Connor to call on Mr. Gow, the condition of things will naturally be more satisfactory in the future, to the advantage of the trade of both countries."

Enclosure 2 in No. 190.

Memorandum communicated by Sir J. Jordan to the Wai-wu Pu, dated 14th May, 1907.

With reference to the Board's Memorandum of the 8th April respecting the necessity of determining upon Regulations for the trade marts opened in Tibet, which was communicated by telegraph to His Majesty's Government, the following reply has now been received :—

"By Article III. of the Tibet Convention of 1904 the Tibetan Government undertakes to appoint fully authorized delegates to negotiate with Representatives of His Majesty's Government as to the amendment of the Regulations of 1893.

"His Majesty's Government is now willing not to insist on negotiating these Trade Regulations exclusively with Delegates of the Tibetan Government. They propose that a Tibetan Delegate should, before the negotiations begin, be appointed by the Tibetan Government with full power to negotiate and sign on behalf of the Tibetan Government in such a manner as to bind that Government to the settlement arrived at; that this Delegate should then be associated with Chang Ta-jên, and proceed together with him to Simla to negotiate there with a special Representative of the Government of India."

No. 191.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 5th July, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Please see your telegram of the 27th ultimo. At an interview with the Wai-wu Pu to-day the Board consented to recall Gow to China. They have also requested me to assure His Majesty's Government that their desire is to treat in a spirit of friendly co-operation with the British Government questions relating to Tibet. I have thought it advisable to see Prince Ch'ing before replying to the last paragraph of your telegram, and an interview has been arranged for to-morrow, at which the other outstanding questions will be dealt with.

No. 192.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 11th July, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

We would invite reference to final sentence of Memorandum to Chinese Government forwarded with despatch of the 29th May* from His Majesty's Minister at Peking. Tibetan officials, it is true, have been sent to Gyantse, presumably as Trade Agents, but dealings with British Trade Agent are not permitted to them. Perhaps His Majesty's Government may wish to withdraw their concession to China, and will require immediate establishment of relations, under Article IV. of the Convention of 1904, between British and Tibetan Trade Agents, as free communication has not yet been established.

* No. 193.

No. 193.

*Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 29th May, 1907.
(Received 15th July, 1907.)*

Referring to my despatch of the 14th May, I have the honour to enclose a translation of the counter-proposal of the Chinese Government respecting the negotiation of the Tibet Trade Regulations, which was handed to me in the form of a Memorandum on the 21st May.

On the same date I gave the Wai-wu Pu a Memorandum, copy of which I also have the honour to enclose, representing the divergence between the assurances of Chang Ta-jên and the statements of fact made by Captain O'Connor regarding the question of direct relations between himself and the Tibetans.

The Wai-wu Pu promised to telegraph to Chang Ta-jên for explanations, and the view was expressed that local difficulties would be relieved by the departure of Mr. Gow.

In reply to my inquiries yesterday, I was informed that no answer had yet been received from Chang Ta-jên.

To-day I have received from India a repetition of the Viceroy's telegram to you of the 22nd May. In accordance with your instructions, I have drawn the attention of the Chinese Government to these further reports of Captain O'Connor, and have warned them that complications are likely to occur if the situation at Gyantse is not speedily remedied. A copy of my letter is enclosed, and a copy of this despatch is being sent to the Government of India.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure 1 in No. 193.

Memorandum communicated by the Wai-wu Pu to Sir J. Jordan, dated 21st May, 1907.

(Translation.)

The Board have considered Your Excellency's Memorandum of the 14th instant with reference to the question of negotiating Regulations for the Tibetan trade marts. The Board proposes that Tibet should depute a Tibetan, and India an Indian Government official, to negotiate the Trade Mart Regulations. The actions of the Tibetan Representative will be subject to the approval of Chang Ta-jên, and those of the Indian Representative to that of the Viceroy of India.

We trust that Your Excellency will obtain from His Majesty's Government their views on this proposal, and favour us with a reply.

Enclosure 2 in No. 193.

Memorandum communicated by Sir J. Jordan to the Wai-wu Pu, dated Peking, 21st May, 1907.

In the Board's Memorandum of the 8th May it was stated, on the authority of a telegram from Chang Ta-jên, that instructions had been issued repeatedly to Mr. Gow to permit direct relations between the Tibetan and British officials at Gyantse, and that Mr. Gow had reported that these instructions were being carried out.

The reports of Captain O'Connor to the Government of India are still to the effect that no action has yet been taken by the Chinese authorities in Tibet to give effect to the instructions of the Wai-wu Pu on the question of direct communication between himself and the Tibetan authorities. In proof of this, Captain O'Connor cites the fact that the Tibetan Depon who was recently appointed to represent the Tibetan Government at the trade marts in the Chumbi Valley has recently passed through Gyantse without calling upon him, and that he sent word privately to Captain O'Connor, through the latter's Tibetan clerk, to say that Mr. Gow had given strict orders that no Tibetan officials were to call on or communicate with the British Trade Agent. The Representatives of the Lhasa Government at Gyantse have also not called upon Captain O'Connor.

Under instructions from His Majesty's Government, I have the honour to represent to the Chinese Government the urgent necessity of insisting upon prompt and unmistakable effect being given by Mr. Gow to the instructions issued to him; and I am to add that if free communication is established His Majesty's Government will not insist on the immediate appointment of Tibetan Trade Agents.

(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure 3 in No. 193.

Letter from Sir J. Jordan to the Wai-wu Pu, dated 29th May, 1907.

I have made repeated representations to Your Highness' Board in the course of the past few months regarding the question of direct relations between the British and Tibetan authorities at the trade marts in that country, and on the 8th May I was informed that Chang Ta-jên had given effect to the Board's instructions, and that Mr. Gow had reported that these instructions were being carried out.

On the 21st May I had the honour to lay before the Board in a Memorandum a summary of Captain O'Connor's reports to the Government of India, which entirely contradict the statements of Mr. Gow and Chang Ta-jên.

I have now received instructions from His Majesty's Government to bring to the attention of the Chinese Government the substance of later reports from Captain O'Connor. These are to the effect that Mr. Gow returned to Gyantse from Lhasa on the 8th May, and on the morning of the 9th May stopped by force the passage of supplies which were being conveyed to the British Agency. On the 14th May Captain O'Connor again reported that no improvement had yet taken place, but that, on the contrary, Mr. Gow had again actively interfered in such communications as Captain O'Connor had made to the Tibetans.

It is thus clear that, in spite of the numerous conversations and exchanges of Memoranda which have taken place between Your Highness' Board and myself on this subject, the local Chinese authorities are still failing to carry out the instructions which the Board assures me have been issued to them.

The situation which is thus produced cannot fail to lead to further complications, and I trust that Your Highness' Board will earnestly consider some means of giving immediate effect to the Treaty stipulation regarding this question of direct relations.

Awaiting the honour of an early reply, I avail, &c.

(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

No. 194.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 18th July, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

You should address to the Tibetan Government a friendly and uncontroversial letter, notifying them of the negotiations to be held at Simla, and requesting that their Delegate may be supplied with proper credentials.

No. 195.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 25th July, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 18th instant. Uncontroversial and friendly letter has been addressed to the Tibetan Government in accordance with your instructions. Negotiations to be carried on at Simla have been notified, and they have been requested to furnish Tibetan Delegate with proper credentials. Trade Agent is giving copy of this communication to Chang Ta-jên, and also a friendly letter from our Foreign Secretary announcing that he has been appointed British Delegate for the negotiations.

No. 196.

Letter from the Government of India to the Secretary of State for India, dated 18th July, 1907. (Received 6th August, 1907.)

We have the honour to forward herewith copies of communications on the subject of the infringement by the Tibetans of the terms of the Lhasa Convention of 1904.

2. In our opinion, it is impossible to admit that the Gyantse trade mart has been effectively open during the last few months, seeing that our Agent has been cut off from intercourse with the Tibetan authorities, and that no adequate provision has been made for British traders having resort to the mart. Further, it might fairly be claimed that the neglect of the Lhasa Government to secure freedom of communication between the Agents whom they have nominated for the marts and the British Trade Agents, as required by Article V. of the Convention, amounts to a failure to open the marts in the manner required by Article VII. Various minor difficulties have also arisen in connection with the opening of the Gartok trade mart.

3. It is to be hoped that all these difficulties will be removed when the Trade Regulations are discussed, but it would probably conduce to the more speedy settlement of the latter if the Chinese and Tibetan Governments were formally reminded now of the various breaches of the Lhasa Convention which have occurred, and more particularly of the failure properly to open the marts, which is a matter that strikes at the root of the whole Convention.

4. If His Majesty's Government decide to move in the matter, it is desirable from our point of view that action should be taken before the discussion of the Trade Regulations is commenced, both in order that our relations with Mr. Chang may not be rendered difficult at the outset, and also to avoid the suspicion that these complaints were merely being put forward at the last moment in order to justify the retention of the Chumbi Valley. We would venture to suggest that a copy of any communication that may be addressed to the Chinese Government on the subject should be sent to Lhasa through the Government of India, in order to ensure that it reaches the Tibetan Government.

We have, &c.,

(Signed)	MINTO.
"	KITCHENER.
"	H. ERLE RICHARDS.
"	E. N. BAKER.
"	C. H. SCOTT.
"	H. ADAMSON.
"	J. F. FINLAY.
"	J. O. MILLER.

Enclosure 1 in No. 196.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 15th January, 1907.

I have the honour to state that the following breaches of the Convention of 1904 appear to have been committed by the Tibetans since the signing of the Convention:—

- (a) *Article VIII.*—The fortification wall on the Nap-so-La, a pass between Gyantse and Lhasa, is reported by Lieutenant Bailey not to have been removed.
- (b) *Article IV.*—Dues have been levied on the road between Gartok and Almora.

2. I would enquire whether protests should be lodged with the Tibetan Government in respect of these two breaches. If we do not do so now we shall be held to have condoned them and shall be unable to lay stress on them later on, should it be then advisable to do so.

3. Other breaches of the Convention are as follow, but we cannot take steps now in respect of them for the reasons noted in each case—

- (a) *Article VIII.*—A fortification wall has been built on the side of Gyantse Jong facing the Agency house, *vide* my diary, dated the 27th October, 1906. (Copy enclosed.) This, however, was already built when the

Government letter to the Ti Rimpoche, forwarded to the British Trade Agent at Gyantse for transmission with the Foreign Department letter dated the 12th December, 1905,* was delivered to the Gyantse Jongpen.

- (b) The last instalment of the indemnity was paid late. This was perhaps pointed out to the Sechung Shape at the time.
- (c) Article II. of the Yatung Trade Regulations. "A special and fitting residence" has not been provided for our Trade Agent at Gyantse or at Gartok. We should not, however, raise this point unless we are prevented from building our own, and, therefore, the issue of final orders on my discussion with Mr. Chang should be awaited before taking any action on this point.

Annexure.

Extract from the Diary of the Political Officer, Sikkim, for the month of October, 1906.

27th October, 1906.—Mr. Dover, State Engineer, and I went to Drongtse, 12 miles *en route* to Shigatse, passing under Gyantse Jong. It appears that the Tibetans received a verbal assurance from Colonel Younghusband that the rebuilding of Jongs would not be against the Convention, since they are used as residences. But fortification walls have been built in addition to the residential quarters and these are clearly forbidden by the Convention. On the whole there can, I think, be no doubt that the Tibetans have violated the Convention, by building these walls, and they themselves did not venture to argue to the contrary when this was pointed out to them as a violation in the Government letter of last January. It is too late now to take any steps to have the fortification walls demolished, but the fact should be kept on record as a clear violation by the Tibetans of the Lhasa Convention.

Enclosure 2 in No. 196.

Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the British Trade Agent, Gyantse, dated 9th February, 1907.

I am directed to forward a copy of letter from the Political Officer in Sikkim reporting instances in which the Tibetans appear to have infringed the terms of the Lhasa Convention and to request that you will furnish the Government of India with any further similar instances of which you may be aware.

Enclosure 3 in No. 196.

Letter from the British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 5th March, 1907.

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your letter dated the 9th February, 1907, in which you direct me to report to the Government of India any instances in which the Tibetans have infringed the terms of the Lhasa Convention besides those enumerated by Mr. Bell in his letter dated the 15th January, 1907.

In reply, I beg to furnish the following cases of such contraventions of the terms of the 1904 Convention as have come to my notice in addition to those quoted by Mr. Bell.

1.—*Clause I. of the Lhasa Convention.*

The Tibetan Government has made no effort to erect boundary pillars on the Sikkim-Tibet frontier as defined by the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1890; and they failed to send delegates to meet Mr. White on the Sikkim frontier for the above-mentioned purpose when invited by Mr. White to do so in August, 1905.

2.—*Clause II. of the Lhasa Convention.*

The third paragraph of this clause, wherein the Tibetan Government undertakes to place no restrictions on the trade by existing routes has been frequently violated.

For example: by refusing permission to traders to enter Sikkim by the Lachen and Lachung routes. Mr. White can, I think, furnish instances of this, and one case was brought to my notice at Shigatse in October, 1905; other instances have occurred with reference to traders coming to Gartok, information concerning which can be referred to in your office.

3.—*Clause IV. of the Lhasa Convention.*

This clause has been frequently infringed at Phari and specific cases have been brought to notice from time to time by the Assistant Political Officer, Chumbi.

* See No. 64.

4.—*Clause V. of the Lhasa Convention.*

The Lhasa Government has made no attempt to improve the condition of the roads leading from Gyantse and Gartok to the Indian frontier. And they have failed to establish at the marts in question Tibetan Agents as they have engaged to do in this clause of the Treaty.

5.—*Clause VI. of the Lhasa Convention.*

The indemnity has not been paid on the stipulated date on either of the two occasions when it became due.

6.—*Clause VII. of the Lhasa Convention.*

The Tibetan authorities have constantly ignored our occupation of the Chumbi valley as clearly legislated for in this clause.

Frequent examples of this have been brought to light by the Assistant Political Officer, Chumbi.

7.—*Clause VIII. of the Lhasa Convention.*

The Tibetans have failed entirely to comply with this clause of the Convention. The wall at the Nyab-so La is still standing and part of the defences of Gyantse Jong have been rebuilt.

8.—*Clause II. of the Yatung Trade Regulations of 1893.*

No attempt has been made either by the Chinese or Tibetan authorities to provide suitable buildings for the accommodation of British subjects trading at the various marts as stipulated in this clause.

The paragraph enjoining that British subjects shall be at liberty to purchase native commodities in kind or in money and in general to conduct their business transactions in conformity with local usage and without any vexatious restrictions, has recently been infringed here by Mr. Gow's action in endeavouring to compel the British Trade Agent to purchase all his supplies through his (Mr. Gow's) agency (which is entirely contrary to local usage) and by his threatening to cut off supplies altogether if this were not done.

It will thus appear that in this short space of two years and six months the Lhasa Government has violated no less than seven out of nine clauses (omitting the tenth clause which is purely of a formal nature) of a solemn engagement concluded at their capital, and sealed in the Palace of the Dalai Lama by all the principal authorities of the country. If they act thus whilst we still maintain some hold over them by our occupation of the Chumbi Valley, what may we expect if we evacuate that territory? The fact seems to be that as a Government they are neither capable nor desirous of abiding by their engagements, and that they totally fail to realise the serious and binding nature of treaty obligations.

In conclusion, I may say that the most serious breach of the Lhasa Convention of all seems to me to consist in the contention that all future dealings between us and the Tibetans must be conducted through the medium of the Chinese. This is a breach of the spirit as well as the letter (*see* Clause V. of the Lhasa Convention where it is stipulated that the Tibetan Agents at the various marts shall receive from the British Agents any letters which the latter may desire to send to the Tibetan or Chinese authorities) of the Lhasa Convention. For clearly if we had been content to accept the Chinese as intermediaries between ourselves and the Tibetans we should never have entered Tibet at all, and certainly never have gone to Lhasa and signed a treaty there with the Tibetan authorities. We had tried China before in the capacity of intermediary and she had made a treaty with us on behalf of the Tibetans, and it is a matter of common knowledge that it was because the Tibetans would not acknowledge that this treaty was binding upon them, and because the Chinese could not compel them to do so, that we were obliged to enter Tibet and to force the Tibetans to deal directly with us.

To claim, as the Tibetans do now, within three years of the signature of that treaty, that China is again about to act as intermediary between us and them, is to maintain a contention which it is impossible for us to regard with equanimity or to accept without protest.

Enclosure 4 in No. 196.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 12th April, 1907.

With reference to the instances quoted by the British Trade Agent at Gyantse in his letter dated the 5th March, 1907, to your address, in which the Tibetans have infringed the terms of the Lhasa Convention, I have the honour to submit the following remarks:—

2. Clause I. of the Lhasa Convention.

Erection of boundary pillars on Sikkim-Tibet frontier.

I would request a reference to the correspondence. The boundary as laid down in the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1890 has been observed.

3. Clause II. of the Lhasa Convention, third paragraph, wherein the Tibetan Government undertakes to place no restrictions on trade by existing routes. In October, 1905, I had occasion to write to the Ti-Rimpoche and point out that Sikkim traders, who had given large advances for wool, were not allowed to bring their wool down through Khamba Jong. To this letter the Ti-Rimpoche replied

in December, 1905, that he had directed the Khamba Jong Jongpen to place no restrictions on wool passing through Khamba Jong, but observed, at the same time, that it would be a good thing if in future the wool trade passed through Phari. Since then there has been no restrictions placed on traders coming *viâ* Khamba Jong.

4. Clause IV. of the Lhasa Convention.

The infringement of this clause by the Jongpens of Phari was brought to the notice of Government in March, 1906, to which Government replied in May, 1906, that "they do not, however, propose to make any further reference to the Lhasa Government on the subject at present."

5. Clause VIII. of Lhasa Convention.

With reference to the rebuilding of the Gyantse Jong, I would request a reference to the correspondence. No reply from the Tibetan Government has been received to the communication from the Government of India on the subject.

Enclosure 5 in No. 196.

From the British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 12th June, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Four Indians, representing two Indian firms, namely, Dhirajlal Natwarlal Brothers, Surat, and Rai Bahadur Ram Chanda Mintry, Government Transport Agent, Kalimpong, arrived here 10th June, and applied to me for accommodation. I wrote to the Jongpens informing them of the arrival of the traders and pointing out that they would require accommodation in accordance with Clause II. of the Yatung Convention and Article II. of the Lhasa Treaty, and I invited Jongpens to call upon me to arrange matters in mutual consultation. Jongpens, after consulting Gow and the representatives of the Lhasa Government at Gyantse, have sent evasive reply and have refused point blank to visit me. Position of traders, therefore, is now as follows: They have come here, trusting provision of Lhasa Convention to secure facilities to which they are entitled by Article II. of Yatung Trade Regulations. They find British Trade Agent unable to afford them assistance of any kind, or even to give them accommodation for themselves and their merchandise. They are lodged at present in two servants' rooms of the dâk bungalow, and, as two of them are educated English-speaking Parsi gentlemen who have travelled in Europe and America, situation is intolerable. They cannot continue to live in present state of discomfort, and any trade in the circumstances is, of course, impracticable. I can do nothing more for them until either I am placed in direct communication with representatives of Lhasa Government now at Gyantse or until I am authorized to build house for accommodation of traders. I would most respectfully beg the urgent attention of the Government of India to the necessities of the situation and request early orders as to what action I am to take in order to secure for traders rights to which they are entitled by treaty.

Enclosure 6 in No. 196.

From the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to the British Trade Agent, Gyantse, dated 14th June, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram 12th June. Is there any special reason why these commercial gentlemen, who have travelled in Europe, should not occupy the dâk bungalow? Please report your message to Jongpens and their reply, as case may have to be referred to Secretary of State.

Enclosure 7 in No. 196.

From the British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 15th June, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 14th June. Traders cannot be accommodated in the dâk bungalow, as it is already occupied by Majors Drever and Walker of the 62nd Punjabis. But even if vacant, it would only accommodate small number of traders.

and could not be regarded as suitable spot for the conduct of commercial transactions. My correspondence with the Jongpens. I wrote on 10th June, informing them of the arrival of the traders and pointing out that, in accordance with Article II. of the Yatung Trade Regulations, British subjects are entitled to rent houses and godowns at the trade marts, and asking them to provide suitable accommodation accordingly. They replied on 11th June as follows:—"It is not our business, as you are aware, to make fresh arrangements for the provision of houses for traders, but rooms might be found for them temporarily near the bazaar if you will inform us of their requirements." I replied that, in accordance with the provisions of the Treaty, the accommodation to be provided must be of a suitable nature, that requirements could not be exactly explained in writing, and I invited them to visit me to arrange matters satisfactorily in personal consultation. They replied, on 12th June, that they were very busy, and could not come. As matters of this kind can only be arranged satisfactorily by personal conference, and by a personal inspection of the accommodation to be provided, I discontinued correspondence. Might I suggest that this case should be regarded as typical of the present attitude of the Tibetans acting on the advice of the Chinese officials, and that efforts should be made to enforce our right of free intercourse with the representatives of the Lhasa Government who have been here since January and who have hitherto declined to hold any communication with me.

Enclosure 8 in No. 196.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 15th June, 1907.

With reference to Captain O'Connor's telegram, dated the 12th June, 1907, reporting further complications in the situation at Gyantse caused by the arrival of certain Indian traders, who, though entitled under Article II. of the Yatung Trade Regulations of 1893 and Article II. of the Lhasa Convention of 1904 to rent houses and godowns for their own accommodation and the storage of their goods with liberty to sell their goods to whomsoever they please, to buy native commodities, to hire transport and in general to transact business in conformity with local usage and without any vexatious restrictions, are practically refused these facilities by the action of the Chinese in preventing the local authorities from communicating freely with the British Trade Agent, to whom, as the representative of their Government appointed to look after their interests, they naturally look to for assistance in the first place. Since the British Trade Agent is unable to arrange matters for them and afford them the support they have a right to expect, these traders are unlikely to attempt to arrange matters themselves directly with the Tibetans, who, under the present circumstances, may repudiate any agreements they may make with our traders, and the impressions which these men will bring back with them to India will have a serious effect on others and consequently on our trade with Tibet.

2. As far back as 26th March, 1907, His Majesty's Minister at Peking reported that the Chinese Government had directed Mr. Chang to remove all obstacles placed in the way of direct relations between British officials and Tibetan officials and people, with regard to the situation at Gyantse, but up to date there has been no alteration in the situation. On the contrary, it is becoming more intensified.

3. The present situation is the result of Chinese interference contrary to the spirit of the Chinese Adhesion Agreement of 1906, and although representations have been made to the Chinese Government in the matter and they are reported to have taken steps to remedy it, their orders are flagrantly disobeyed by their responsible officials in Tibet. The good faith of the Chinese Government is therefore questionable, and I would again urge upon Government the necessity of stronger measures to put a speedy end to the present most unfortunate situation at Gyantse, which is affecting our prestige and seriously damaging our trade interests in Tibet.

4. Government have agreed to consider the trade marts as having been opened from the 1st January, 1905, but according to Article VII. of the Lhasa Convention of 1904, the evacuation of the Chumbi Valley is resultant on the fulfilment of the following conditions, viz., (1) until the indemnity has been paid; and (2) until the trade marts have been effectively opened for three years, whichever date may be the later.

Two instalments of the indemnity have been paid, but on each occasion long after the appointed time. The third and last instalment is due in January, 1908, and will probably be paid promptly on due date, but it cannot be said that on that date the trade marts have been effectively opened for three years. The present situation at Gyantse shows that the trade mart there, at any rate, is most effectively closed. There have also been other and serious breaches of the Treaty which have already been brought to the notice of Government, and I think that the time has now come for a clear and full recapitulation of the terms of the Lhasa Treaty and an explanation of the Adhesion Agreement to be sent to both the Chinese and the Tibetan Governments, together with a statement of facts leading up to the present situations in Gyantse and Gartok, and strongly representing the decision of Government to firmly insist on the provisions of the Treaty being carried out, and that we shall continue to retain the Chumbi Valley until its conditions are fulfilled.

5. I am fully convinced that such action on our part will have the result of bringing home to the minds of the Tibetan authorities at Lhasa the gravity of the situation and of stirring them to bring pressure on the Chinese, whose policy, despite the conciliatory attitude of the Chinese Foreign Office, seems to be to lower our prestige in Tibet and to nullify the privileges which we have gained by our recent Mission.

Enclosure 9 in No. 196.

From Dhirajlal Natwarlal Brothers, Gyantse, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 24th June, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Have been here fifteen days. No accommodation for a shop or godown. Great inconvenience and expense. Would request orders for same urgently in reference to Treaty.

Enclosure 10 in No. 196.

From the British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 6th July, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

In accordance with instructions, I met the Jongpens yesterday by appointment in Gyantse town and examined the accommodation which they offered for the use of the traders. The houses which they showed us are all incommensurable and very dirty. The traders accompanied me and are of opinion that the accommodation offered is quite unsuitable, and they decline to occupy any of the places we visited. Medical Officer also was present, and is of opinion that these native houses are insanitary and unfit for occupation by either Indian or European merchants. Traders say they think they could transact considerable business here if they were properly lodged, and keep urging upon me necessity of constructing them proper shops and godowns.

Enclosure 11 in No. 196.

Letter from the British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, 17th June, 1907.

With reference to the Secretary of State for India's telegram to His Excellency the Viceroy dated the 16th May, 1907, a copy of which was sent to me on the 31st May, 1907, might I direct your attention to the following paragraph in the above-quoted telegram: Sir J. Jordan was also "informed that, if freedom of communication is restored, His Majesty's Government do not propose to insist upon immediate appointment of Tibetan Trade Agents."

I may perhaps venture to remind you in this connection that the Lhasa Government have already appointed special representatives or agents to each of the three marts arranged for in the Lhasa Convention. Of these representatives, the Yatung Agent has already assumed his post and has called upon Lieutenant Bailey; the Gyantse Agents arrived at Gyantse in January last, but have not yet called upon the British Trade Agent; and the Gartok Agents have been appointed, but have not yet, so far as I am aware, proceeded to their destination. In these circumstances, I

venture to think it would appear scarcely necessary for us to inform the Chinese Government that we do not desire to insist upon the immediate appointment of such agents. The agents have actually been appointed, and no doubt, when freedom of communications between ourselves and the Tibetans has been restored, they will pay the usual calls and enter upon the customary friendly relations with us.

No. 197.

Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 24th June, 1907.
(Received 12th August, 1907.)

(Extract.)

With regard to Captain O'Connor's complaints against Mr. Gow, the Wai-wu Pu have replied to my letter of the 29th May (enclosure 3 in my despatch of 29th May), in a letter dated the 22nd instant, a translation of which I have the honour to enclose. In my answer to this communication I have maintained that the friction at Gyantse has been attributable to Mr. Gow's personality, and I have suggested that if the Board desire to avoid such friction, their Representative should be a person more familiar with the usages of international intercourse. A copy of my letter to the Wai-wu Pu is enclosed, and a copy of this despatch is being sent to the Government of India.

Enclosure 1 in No. 197.

Letter from the Wai-wu Pu to Sir J. Jordan, dated 22nd June, 1907.

(Translation.)

We have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your Excellency's letter of the 29th May, communicating a report from the British Agent to the effect that Mr. Gow had taken forcible measures to stop the passage of supplies which were being conveyed to the British Agency, and also that Mr. Gow had actively interfered with Captain O'Connor's relations with the Tibetan officials.

The Board telegraphed at once to his Excellency Chang to institute inquiries, and on the 18th instant received a telegraphic reply from his Excellency transmitting the following report from Mr. Gow:—

“About the middle of May, the British garrison interpreter, Hsiao Chung, a former fugitive from Tibetan justice, together with a number of servants, forcibly stole some loads of forage from the market. They were seen by the police, who interfered, and made them return the loads to the rightful owner there and then. Apart from this there has been no stoppage of supplies. I have now been at Gyantse for several months, during which time there has been no shortage of supplies for the British garrison—a fact which suffices to show that Chinese officials have never imposed any restrictions. How can I be said to have acted in a high-handed manner on the 9th May? Again, with regard to the statement that I actively interfered with an attempt to establish relations during May, I do not know which day in May is referred to, neither has the particular instance been specified. I am, therefore, unable to submit any report of the circumstances.”

His Excellency Chang therefore requests the Board to address to His Britannic Majesty's Minister, with a view to instructions being sent to Captain O'Connor through the Indian Government, to conduct official business in a friendly spirit, when there will be no difficulty in avoiding friction.

We have the honour to address your Excellency accordingly, and avail, &c.

Enclosure 2 in No. 197.

Letter from Sir J. Jordan to Prince Ch'ing, dated 24th June, 1907.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Highness' letter of the 22nd instant, communicating Chang Ta-jen's reply, based upon Mr. Gow's reports, to the complaints made by Captain O'Connor of Mr. Gow's actions at Gyantse.

A translation of the Board's letter will, of course, be forwarded by me to His Majesty's Government and the Government of India, but I consider it my duty to point out to the Board that there has been from the first no disinclination on the part of the British Trade Agent to conduct business in a friendly spirit, but that it has been Mr. Gow who has throughout evinced a disposition to irritate the British officials with whom he has come in contact. If the Board will examine the correspondence which has passed between him and the British authorities, copies of which are doubtless in your possession, it will be seen clearly that his language has not been such as is calculated to promote good feeling between the Agents of two friendly Powers. It appears to me, therefore, more essential that the Chinese Representative at Gyantse should be better acquainted with international usages than Mr. Gow has shown himself to be, if the Board sincerely desires to see all friction avoided.

I avail, &c.
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

No. 198.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 14th August, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Political Officer in Sikkim called on Chang Ta-jen at Chumbi on the 6th instant. Visit was not returned by latter, who, however, sent apologies for not having returned call before leaving on the 8th.

No. 199.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 15th August, 1907.

I am directed by Mr. Secretary Morley to enclose, to be laid before the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of a despatch* from the Government of India as to the infringement by the Tibetan Government of the terms of the Lhasa Convention of 1904. The Government of India recommend that the Chinese and Tibetan Governments should be formally reminded now of the various breaches of the Lhasa Convention that have occurred, in order partly to facilitate the negotiations for the revision of the Trade Regulations, and partly to avoid the suspicion which would be aroused in the event of our ultimately being compelled to continue to occupy the Chumbi Valley if the intimation that, in our opinion, the terms of the Lhasa Convention had not been fulfilled were postponed till the last moment.

Apart from the difficulties that have risen in connection with the trade mart at Gyantse, the instances of breaches of the Convention given in the Trade Agent's letter of the 5th March do not, when read in conjunction with the criticisms contained in the letter from the Political Officer in Sikkim of the 12th April, constitute a case which, in Mr. Morley's opinion, would justify a continuance of our occupation of the Chumbi Valley, even if it were the policy of His Majesty's Government to delay the evacuation.

The situation at Gyantse constitutes undoubtedly a serious cause of complaint. But in view of the reply of the Wai-wu Pu to the representations made to them in accordance with the instructions in Sir E. Grey's telegram of the 27th June, Mr. Morley doubts the expediency of making any further reference to the subject at present. If, when the negotiations have commenced, the attitude of the Chinese and Tibetan Representatives should prove obstructive, the question will arise whether the British Representative should not be authorized to warn them that our evacuation of the Chumbi Valley depends on a satisfactory settlement of the matters connected with the trade marts being arrived at, the Chinese and Tibetan Governments being simultaneously warned to the same effect.

Mr. Morley proposes therefore to inform the Government of India that His Majesty's Government do not intend to take any action at present in the direction suggested by them.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

No. 200.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, dated 23rd August, 1907.

I laid before Secretary Sir E. Grey your letter of the 15th instant, enclosing a copy of a despatch from the Government of India, relative to the various breaches of the Lhasa Convention of 1904, in which it is suggested that for various reasons the Chinese and Tibetan Governments should be formally reminded of those breaches.

I am to inform you in reply that Sir E. Grey shares the views of the Secretary of State for India on the subject, and concurs that the Government of India should be informed that His Majesty's Government do not intend to take any action at present in the direction suggested by them.

I am, &c.,

(Signed) F. A. CAMPBELL.

No. 201.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 24th August, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Gow left Gyantse for India on his way to China on the 15th instant. He has orders to report himself to Wai-wu Pu.

No. 202.

*Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 10th July, 1907.
(Received 26th August, 1907.)*

(Extract.)

In my despatch of the 24th June I had the honour to enclose a copy of a letter I had addressed to the Wai-wu Pu suggesting that Mr. Gow was an undesirable Representative for China to keep at Gyantse, and on the 27th June I received your telegram setting forth the views of His Majesty's Government on the attitude of the Chinese Government, and instructing me to make strong representations on the subject to the Board of Foreign Affairs. I called, therefore, on the 28th June on the Grand Secretary Na Tung, to whom I described the extreme dissatisfaction which was being felt over the conduct of the Chinese Representatives in Tibet, and urged the immediate withdrawal of Mr. Gow, not only from Gyantse, but from all service in that country. His Excellency was not able to give me a definite reply before consulting with Prince Ch'ing, but promised to have his answer ready by the next reception-day. In the meantime he asked me to show him the correspondence which Mr. Gow had addressed to the British Trade Agent, and which I had mentioned as evidence of his unfitness to occupy a post involving relations with another Power. I said I had no objection to do so, but that it must be understood that my demand for Gow's withdrawal was not based upon the nature of these letters, but upon the direct instructions of His Majesty's Government to represent his attitude generally as hostile and not in accord with the principles of the Treaty. When I next called at the Wai-wu Pu on the 2nd July the Grand Secretary was absent, and I had to confine myself to expressing to the other members of the Board the serious view taken by His Majesty's Government of the neglect shown by China of her obligations. An interview with the Grand Secretary was then arranged for the following day, but it was not until the 5th July that his Excellency was able to inform me definitely that Mr. Gow would be withdrawn from service in Tibet. They had considered for some time past that he was perhaps unsuitable for the post, and rather than have any more friction between him and Captain O'Connor they would withdraw him. He had always refuted the charges brought

against him when called upon for explanations, and the causes of friction with the British Trade Agent had always puzzled the Wai-wu Pu. I expressed my conviction that the cause of friction lay in the fact that some one had been inspiring a policy in Tibetan affairs from Peking which was hostile to the Treaty and British interests. Much of this conversation was reiterated on the following day, when I was received by Prince Ch'ing, the Grand Secretary being also present.

No. 203.

*Convention between Great Britain and Russia, signed at St. Petersburg
31st August, 1907. (Received in London 3rd September, 1907.)*

(Ratifications exchanged at St. Petersburg, 23rd September, 1907.)

Sa Majesté le Roi du Royaume-Uni de la Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande et des Territoires Britanniques au delà des Mers, Empereur des Indes, et Sa Majesté l'Empereur de Toutes les Russies, animés du sincère désir de régler d'un consentement mutuel différentes questions touchant aux intérêts de leurs Etats sur le Continent Asiatique, ont résolu de conclure des accords destinés à prévenir toute cause de malentendus entre la Grande-Bretagne et la Russie par rapport aux dites questions et ont nommé à cet effet pour leurs Plénipotentiaires respectifs, savoir :

Sa Majesté le Roi du Royaume-Uni de la Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande et des Territoires Britanniques au delà des Mers, Empereur des Indes, le Très Honorable Sir Arthur Nicolson, son Ambassadeur Extraordinaire et Plénipotentiaire près Sa Majesté l'Empereur de Toutes les Russies;

Sa Majesté l'Empereur de Toutes les Russies, le Maître de sa Cour Alexandre Iswolsky, Ministre des Affaires Etrangères;

Lesquels, après s'être communiqué leurs pleins pouvoirs, trouvés en bonne et due forme, sont convenus de ce qui suit :—

Arrangement concernant le Tibet.

Les Gouvernements de la Grande-Bretagne et de Russie, reconnaissant les droits suzerains de la Chine sur le Tibet et considérant que par suite de sa situation géographique la Grande-Bretagne a un intérêt spécial à voir le régime actuel des relations extérieures du Tibet intégralement maintenu, sont convenus de l'Arrangement suivant :—

ARTICLE I.

Les deux Hautes Parties Contractantes s'engagent à respecter l'intégrité territoriale du Tibet et à s'abstenir de toute ingérence dans son administration intérieure.

ARTICLE II.

Se conformant au principe admis de la suzeraineté de la Chine sur le Tibet, la Grande-Bretagne et la Russie s'engagent à ne traiter avec le Tibet que par l'entremise du Gouvernement Chinois. Cet engagement n'exclut pas toutefois les rapports directs des agents commerciaux Anglais avec les autorités Tibétaines prévus par l'Article V. de la Convention du 7 Septembre, 1904, entre la Grande-Bretagne et le Tibet, et confirmés par la Convention du 27 Avril, 1906, entre la Grande-Bretagne et la Chine; il ne modifie pas non plus les engagements assumés par la Grande-Bretagne et la Chine en vertu de l'Article I. de la dite Convention de 1906.

Il est bien entendu que les Bouddhistes tant sujets Britanniques que Russes peuvent entrer en relations directes sur le terrain strictement religieux avec le Dalai-Lama et les autres représentants du Bouddhisme au Tibet; les Gouvernements de la Grande-Bretagne et de Russie s'engagent, pour autant qu'il dépendra d'eux, à ne pas admettre que ces relations puissent porter atteinte aux stipulations du présent Arrangement.

ARTICLE III.

Les Gouvernements Britannique et Russe s'engagent, chacun pour sa part, à ne pas envoyer de Représentants à Lhasa.

ARTICLE IV.

Les deux Hautes Parties s'engagent à ne rechercher ou obtenir, ni pour leur propre compte, ni en faveur de leurs sujets, aucunes Concessions de chemins de fer, routes, télégraphes et mines, ou droits au Tibet.

ARTICLE V.

Les deux Gouvernements sont d'accord qu'aucune partie des revenus du Tibet, soit en nature, soit en espèces, ne peut être engagée ou assignée tant à la Grande-Bretagne et à la Russie qu'à leurs sujets.

Annexe à l'Arrangement entre la Grande-Bretagne et la Russie concernant le Tibet.

La Grande-Bretagne réaffirme la déclaration signée par son Excellence le Vice-Roi et Gouverneur-Général des Indes et annexée à la ratification de la Convention du 7 Septembre, 1904, stipulant que l'occupation de la Vallée de Chumbi par les forces Britanniques prendra fin après le paiement de trois annuités de l'indemnité de 25,00,000 roupies, à condition que les places de marché mentionnées dans l'Article II. de la dite Convention aient été effectivement ouvertes depuis trois ans, et que les autorités Tibétaines durant cette période se soient conformées strictement sous tous les rapports aux termes de la dite Convention de 1904. Il est bien entendu que si l'occupation de la Vallée du Chumbi par les forces Britanniques n'aura pas pris fin, pour quelque raison que ce soit, à l'époque prévue par la Déclaration précitée, les Gouvernements Britannique et Russe entreront dans un échange de vues amical à ce sujet.

La présente Convention sera ratifiée et les ratifications en seront échangées à Saint-Petersbourg aussitôt que faire se pourra.

En foi de quoi les Plénipotentiaires respectifs ont signé la présente Convention et y ont apposé leurs cachets.

Fait à Saint-Petersbourg, en double expédition, le 18 (31) Août, 1907.

(L.S.) A. NICOLSON.
(L.S.) ISWOLSKY.

(Translation.)

Convention.

His Majesty the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and of the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, and His Majesty the Emperor of All the Russias, animated by the sincere desire to settle by mutual agreement different questions concerning the interests of their States on the Continent of Asia, have determined to conclude Agreements destined to prevent all cause of misunderstanding between Great Britain and Russia in regard to the questions referred to, and have nominated for this purpose their respective Plenipotentiaries, to wit :

His Majesty the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and of the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, the Right Honourable Sir Arthur Nicolson, His Majesty's Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of All the Russias;

His Majesty the Emperor of All the Russias, the Master of his Court Alexander Iswolsky, Minister for Foreign Affairs;

Who, having communicated to each other their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed on the following :—

Arrangement concerning Tibet.

The Governments of Great Britain and Russia recognizing the suzerain rights of China in Tibet, and considering the fact that Great Britain, by reason of her geographical position, has a special interest in the maintenance of the *status quo* in the external relations of Tibet, have made the following Arrangement :—

ARTICLE I.

The two High Contracting Parties engage to respect the territorial integrity of Tibet and to abstain from all interference in its internal administration.

ARTICLE II.

In conformity with the admitted principle of the suzerainty of China over Tibet, Great Britain and Russia engage not to enter into negotiations with Tibet except through the intermediary of the Chinese Government. This engagement does not exclude the direct relations between British Commercial Agents and the Tibetan authorities provided for in Article V. of the Convention between Great Britain and Tibet of the 7th September, 1904, and confirmed by the Convention between Great Britain and China of the 27th April, 1906; nor does it modify the engagements entered into by Great Britain and China in Article I. of the said Convention of 1906.

It is clearly understood that Buddhists, subjects of Great Britain or of Russia, may enter into direct relations on strictly religious matters with the Dalai Lama, and the other representatives of Buddhism in Tibet; the Governments of Great Britain and Russia engage, as far as they are concerned, not to allow those relations to infringe the stipulations of the present Arrangement.

ARTICLE III.

The British and Russian Governments respectively engage not to send Representatives to Lhasa.

ARTICLE IV.

The two High Contracting Parties engage neither to seek nor to obtain, whether for themselves or their subjects, any Concessions for railways, roads, telegraphs, and mines, or other rights in Tibet.

ARTICLE V.

The two Governments agree that no part of the revenues of Tibet, whether in kind or in cash, shall be pledged or assigned to Great Britain or Russia or to any of their subjects.

Annex to the Arrangement between Great Britain and Russia concerning Tibet.

Great Britain reaffirms the Declaration, signed by his Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India and appended to the ratification of the Convention of the 7th September, 1904, to the effect that the occupation of the Chumbi Valley by British forces shall cease after the payment of three annual instalments of the indemnity of 25,00,000 rupees, provided that the trade marts mentioned in Article II. of that Convention have been effectively opened for three years, and that in the meantime the Tibetan authorities have faithfully complied in all respects with the terms of the said Convention of 1904. It is clearly understood that if the occupation of the Chumbi Valley by the British forces has, for any reason, not been terminated at the time anticipated in the above Declaration, the British and Russian Governments will enter upon a friendly exchange of views on this subject.

The present Convention shall be ratified, and the ratifications exchanged at St. Petersburg as soon as possible.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Convention and affixed thereto their seals.

Done in duplicate at St. Petersburg, the 18th (31st) August, 1907.

(L.S.) A. NICOLSON.
(L.S.) ISWOLSKY.

Annexure 1.

Sir A. Nicolson to M. Iswolsky.

Saint-Petersbourg, le 18 (31) Août, 1907.

M. le Ministre,

Me référant à l'Arrangement au sujet du Tibet signé aujourd'hui, j'ai l'honneur de faire à votre Excellence la déclaration suivante :—

“Le Gouvernement Britannique juge utile, pour autant qu'il dépendra de lui, de ne pas admettre, sauf accord préalable avec le Gouvernement Russe, pour une durée de trois ans à partir de la date de la présente communication, l'entrée au Tibet d'une mission scientifique quelconque, à condition toutefois qu'une assurance pareille soit donnée de la part du Gouvernement Impérial de Russie.

“Le Gouvernement Britannique se propose, en outre, de s'adresser au Gouvernement Chinois afin de faire agréer à ce dernier une obligation analogue pour une période correspondante; il va de soi que la même démarche sera faite par le Gouvernement Russe.

“A l'expiration du terme de trois ans précité, le Gouvernement Britannique avisera d'un commun accord avec le Gouvernement Russe à l'opportunité, s'il y a lieu, de mesures ultérieures à prendre concernant les expéditions scientifiques au Tibet.”

Je saisis, &c.,
(Signé) A. NICOLSON.

(Translation.)

St. Petersburg, August 18 (31), 1907.

M. le Ministre,

With reference to the Arrangement regarding Tibet, signed to-day, I have the honour to make the following Declaration to your Excellency :—

“His Britannic Majesty’s Government think it desirable, so far as they are concerned, not to allow, unless by previous agreement with the Russian Government, for a period of three years from the date of the present communication, the entry into Tibet of any scientific mission whatever, on condition that a like assurance is given on the part of the Imperial Russian Government.

“His Britannic Majesty’s Government propose, moreover, to approach the Chinese Government with a view to induce them to accept a similar obligation for a corresponding period ; the Russian Government will, as a matter of course, take similar action.

“At the expiration of the term of three years above mentioned His Britannic Majesty’s Government will, if necessary, consult with the Russian Government as to the desirability of any ulterior measures with regard to scientific expeditions to Tibet.”

I avail, &c.,

(Signed) A. NICOLSON.

Annexure 2.

M. Iswolsky to Sir A. Nicolson.

Saint-Petersbourg, le 18 (31) Août, 1907.

M. l’Ambassadeur,

En réponse à la note de votre Excellence en date de ce jour, j’ai l’honneur de déclarer à mon tour que le Gouvernement Impérial de Russie juge utile, pour autant qu’il dépendra de lui, de ne pas admettre—sauf accord préalable avec le Gouvernement Britannique—pour une durée de trois ans, à partir de la date de la présente communication, l’entrée au Tibet d’une mission scientifique quelconque.

De même que le Gouvernement Britannique, le Gouvernement Impérial se propose de s’adresser au Gouvernement Chinois afin de faire agréer à ce dernier une obligation analogue pour une période correspondante.

Il reste entendu qu’à l’expiration du terme de trois ans les deux Gouvernements aviseront d’un commun accord à l’opportunité, s’il y a lieu, de mesures ultérieures à prendre concernant les expéditions scientifiques au Tibet.

Veuillez agréer, &c.

(Signé) ISWOLSKY.

(Translation.)

St. Petersburg, August 18 (31), 1907.

M. l’Ambassadeur,

In reply to your Excellency’s note of even date, I have the honour to declare that the Imperial Russian Government think it desirable, so far as they are concerned, not to allow, unless by a previous agreement with the British Government, for a period of three years from the date of the present communication, the entry into Tibet of any scientific mission whatever.

Like the British Government, the Imperial Government propose to approach the Chinese Government with a view to induce them to accept a similar obligation for a corresponding period.

It is understood that at the expiration of the term of three years the two Governments will, if necessary, consult with each other as to the desirability of any ulterior measures with regard to scientific expeditions to Tibet.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) ISWOLSKY.

No. 204.

*Despatch from the Secretary of State for India to the Government of India,
dated 6th September, 1907.*

With reference to the letter of Your Excellency’s Government in the Foreign Department, dated the 18th July, 1907, I enclose for your information copy of correspondence with the Foreign Office,* from which it will be seen that His Majesty’s Government do not consider it necessary at present formally to remind the Chinese and Tibetan Governments of such breaches of the Lhasa Convention as have occurred.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) E. GREY. §

* Nos. 199 and 200.

§ In the absence of the Secretary of State for India, this despatch was signed by the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

No. 205.

*Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 24th July, 1907.
(Received 9th September, 1907.)*

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a summary of a Memorial by the Board of Finance which appeared in the "Peking Gazette" of the 18th instant. It provides for the formation of a modern-drilled army of 6,000 men three-fifths of whom are to be Chinese and two-fifths Tibetan, for service in Tibet. The expense is to be met partly by the Imperial Government, partly by the salt revenues of Szechuan and Kuangtung, and partly by the suppression of existing establishments in Tibet. The Resident in Tibet, whose Memorial on the subject has not been published, appears to have made some suggestions as to the distribution of the force, but the Army Board in Peking considers that the army should be kept together during the time it is being trained, and that its dispositions can be decided later.

Provision is made for the minting of a silver coinage in Tibet, and the grain commissioners are to be replaced by officers holding the rank of Sub-Prefects or Assistant Sub-Prefects, who are to have judicial powers for adjudicating Chinese lawsuits.

I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Government of India.

I have, &c.
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure in No. 205.

Extract from the "Peking Gazette" of 18th July, 1907.

Summary of a Memorial by the Board of Finance respecting Tibet, approved by Imperial Rescript of 20th June, 1907.

A modern-drilled army of 6,000 men, of whom three-fifths are to be Chinese and two-fifths Tibetans, is to be formed for service in Tibet. Every corporal of a file of ten is to be Chinese. With regard to the places in which the Resident, in his original Memorial, suggested disposing the forces, the Army Board thinks it better to keep the army together while it is being trained, and when this has been successfully accomplished further proposals can be made. The expense will be met partly by the Imperial Government, partly from the salt revenues of Szechuan and Kuangtung, and partly by the suppression of existing military officials and grain commissaries in Tibet.

Silver coins of 1 m. 5 c., Tibet standard, equivalent to 1 mace, Kuping standard, are to be minted in Tibet. Money supplies sent to Tibet from Szechuan are henceforth to be sent in sycee, to be coined in Tibet. The rupees of 3 m. 2 c. struck by the Szechuan mint having depreciated in market value to less than 3 mace, the Viceroy of Szechuan is to report as to the advisability of continuing them.

The emoluments of the Resident's staff are to be raised to the same scale as those of the staffs of Ministers to foreign countries.

In place of the grain commissaries now to be abolished for the purpose of carrying out their function of adjudicating Chinese lawsuits, officials with the rank of Sub-Prefects or Assistant Sub-Prefects are to be appointed to take their places in Chamdo (Tsiampo), Lali (Lari), Anterior, and Further Tibet.

No. 206.

*Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 22nd August, 1907.
(Received 5th October 1907.)*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to report that in the course of an interview at the Wai-wu Pu on the 6th August, I asked the Ministers whether the Chinese Government was prepared to reply to the proposals made by His Majesty's Government and Russia regarding the prohibition of entry into Tibet of scientific missions. In the absence

of the Grand Secretary I was unable to extract any definite answer, but on the following reception day the Grand Secretary Na stated, in reply to my inquiries, that he had spoken to Prince Ch'ing on this question, and that His Highness had observed that China had no intention of rescinding the prohibition which she had always maintained against the entry of foreigners into Tibet. They were perplexed by the proposal, and especially by the suggested time limit of three years. In order that they might be in a position to see the precise understanding to which it was desired that China should commit herself, I then offered to draw up a draft note, in consultation with my Russian colleague, to be shown to the Wai-wu Pu. The Grand Secretary concurred in this suggestion. Owing to the indisposition and absence of M. Pokotiloff I have not been able to consult him on the subject until to-day, when he agreed to act in concert with me in the matter.

No. 207.

Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 28th September, 1907. (Received 18th November, 1907.)

(Extract.)

I proceeded to explain to Liang Ta-jên the arrangement which I had made at a previous interview with His Excellency Na T'ung regarding an exchange of notes on the subject of the prohibition of scientific Missions entering Tibet, to which the Chinese Government was invited to adhere. I had prepared a draft note in consultation with my Russian colleague, which I would now submit to the Wai-wu Pu, on the understanding that if its terms proved acceptable to the Chinese Government it would, on my receiving an intimation to that effect, be forwarded to the Board officially. The reply of the Chinese Government could be similarly agreed upon beforehand. Liang Ta-jên promised to consider the matter in consultation with his colleagues, and let me know their views in due course. The Russian Minister, who called a little later, received a similar reply.

Enclosure in No. 207.

Draft Note submitted by Sir J. Jordan to the Wai-wu Pu.

In pursuance of instructions which I have received from His Majesty's Secretary of State, I have the honour to inform Your Highness that the Governments of Great Britain and Russia have decided, so far as lies in their power, to permit no scientific missions to proceed into Tibet for a period of three years without the mutual consent of both Governments.

I am instructed to invite the Chinese Government to consent also to do what lies in their power to prohibit the entry of scientific Missions into Tibet for a similar period of three years; and in asking for a Declaration to this effect, I am to request the Imperial Government to be so good as to define the limits of Tibet.

No. 208.

Enclosure in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department dated the 7th November, 1907. (Received 25th November, 1907.)

Enclosure in No. 208.

Letter from the Secretary, Indian Tea Cess Committee, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Calcutta, 1st October, 1907.

I am directed to address you on the subject of the trade in Indian brick tea with Tibet.

2. Negotiations with reference to the Tibetan Trade Regulations are, it is understood, now in progress. The present may be therefore, the Executive Committee think, a suitable time for placing before Government a short statement of the efforts which have been made to introduce Indian tea into Tibet. According to the Regulations which were appended to the Sikkim-Tibet Convention of 1890,

the importation of Indian tea into the country was prohibited for a period of five years from the 1st May, 1894. After that date tea was to be admitted subject to a customs duty not exceeding that levied upon Chinese tea in England. The five years' period came to an end on the 30th April, 1899, since when continuous but unsuccessful efforts have been made by the Indian industry to push the trade.

3. It may be urged that the Indian planters were unable to manufacture a suitable description of tea; that they were ignorant of the trade methods of the country; and that they had no machinery for distributing their product. All this is admitted, but it is not applicable to the present state of things. For, as the Government of India are aware, the Cess Committee deputed a Commissioner to China in 1905 to study the manufacture of brick tea in the Province of Szechuan. The results of this inquiry were embodied in a report, giving such practical directions as have enabled planters to make tea in all respects similar to the Chinese article. Tibetan trading methods have since been examined on the spot by an agent appointed for the purpose by the Committee; and, so far as the Indian tea industry is concerned, there seems to be no reason why an organized system of importation and distribution should not be established. To permit of this, the Committee are prepared to appoint agents, if necessary, and to afford financial assistance from the Cess funds during such time as the trade may need it.

4. It is hardly necessary to remind the Government of India that the consumption of tea in Tibet is very large. In fact, the market is one the importance of which has been recognized by Indian planters for very many years past. The Trade Regulations in 1893 had of course a most discouraging effect, and even after the expiration of the five years' period it was impossible to discover whether Indian tea would be admitted into the country or not. Moreover, Yatung, the Treaty port, is a most inconvenient point of entry. It is off the main track of trade, and is altogether unsuitable as a commercial centre. Gyantse also is not, the Committee are informed by their agent, a trade mart, and is not likely ever to become such. Business seems to be chiefly transacted at Lhasa, or Shigatse, both of which places are closed to Europeans.

5. In addition to this difficulty, the question of the rate of customs duty to be paid on Indian tea needs to be considered. The Committee have no information as to what the present position is; but they presume that the Regulations of 1893 are at any rate nominally in force. They see no justification for the levy of so high a maximum rate of duty as is prescribed by the Regulations. In fact, they are of opinion that Indian tea should be admitted free. But if this cannot be arranged, they certainly think that the rate should not be higher than 5 per cent., *ad valorem*, which is understood to be the maximum leviable upon other classes of foreign merchandize passing into Chinese territory through the Treaty ports. It should also be remembered that Chinese tea is admitted into India on payment of a customs duty of 5 per cent., *ad valorem*.

6. From what has been said you will understand that, although the purely commercial difficulties in the way of establishing the trade have been overcome, the political obstacles still remain. There is no prospect of the trade expanding until these are removed, but the Committee are of course powerless in that direction. It seems to them, however, that some action might be taken by the Government of India now that the trade relations subsisting between the two countries are being reviewed. And if they are correct in this assumption they would urge most strongly that the interests of the Indian tea industry should not be overlooked in the present negotiations, but that such arrangements should be made as will enable Indian producers to compete for the market with the Chinese growers.

No. 209.

*Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 14th October, 1907.
(Received 30th November, 1907.)*

(Extract.)

In my despatch of the 28th ultimo I had the honour to report the communication to the Wai-wu Pu by my Russian colleague and myself of the Anglo-Russian Arrangement respecting Tibet of the 31st August last, and the steps which we had taken to give effect to our instructions on the subject of the prohibition of scientific missions. Mr. Liang Tun-yen, the Minister to whom the draft note inviting the co-operation of China in enforcing the prohibition and requesting a

definition of the limits of Tibet was handed, called upon me in connection with other questions on the 4th instant, and after leaving sent me the enclosed Memorandum with a private note, explaining that he had forgotten to deliver it personally at our interview. A copy was sent with no covering communication to my Russian colleague on the following day. The Memorandum, which is the Wai-wu Pu's reply to our draft note, states that China has not in the past permitted foreigners to travel in Tibet, and that she will adhere to this course in the future. No change, it is added, has been made in the limits of Tibet, and the old limits should be regarded as authoritative. The Board considers that there is no necessity for a definition of them, and no need for a formal communication on the subject. My Russian colleague and I both agree that no useful purpose would be served by again approaching the Wai-wu Pu on the subject. As their reception of the recent Franco-Japanese Agreement showed, the Chinese Government are very sensitive at present in matters of this kind, and there is no reason to doubt that they will maintain in principle the policy they have pursued in the past of excluding foreign travellers from Tibet, although the weakness of their administrative control on a long and little known frontier-line may render the strict enforcement of this policy a matter of extreme difficulty in practice.

Enclosure in No. 209.

Memorandum by the Wai-wu Pu respecting Prohibition of Scientific Missions to Tibet.

(Translation.)

Your Excellency recently handed us the draft of a note to the effect that Great Britain and Russia had decided to permit no scientific mission to proceed into Tibet for a period of three years without the mutual consent of both Governments, and inviting the Chinese Government also to do what lies in their power to prohibit the entry of scientific missions into Tibet for a similar period of three years, and also requesting the Imperial Government to define the limits of Tibet.

The Board has the honour to state that China has not hitherto permitted any foreigners of any description whatever to travel in Tibet, and must still continue to pursue this course. As regards the limits of Tibet, the Board has further the honour to state that no change has ever been made in them, and the old limits should be regarded as authoritative. There is no necessity to send a definition of them. Nor is there any need for a note on this subject.

No. 210.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 24th December, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Wai-wu Pu have addressed a note to me, dated yesterday, in which Article VII. of the Lhasa Convention from the words "the British Government" to "later" and the provision in the Declaration appended thereto from "the British occupation" to "said indemnity" are quoted. Our subsequent Declaration that the 1st January, 1905, was to be regarded as the date of the effective opening of the trade marts is recalled, and the Board add that the third instalment of the indemnity falls due on the 1st January, 1908. They state that they have made arrangements for its payment through the Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank on that date. The Chinese Government therefore request that, as the indemnity will have been paid in full and the stipulated period of the effective opening of the trade marts will have expired on the 1st January, 1908, thereby fulfilling the Treaty provision of "three years, whichever date may be later," His Majesty's Government may withdraw on the above date the British troops in temporary occupation of the Chumbi Valley. They beg that His Majesty's Government may be informed of their request by telegraph.

No. 211.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 27th December, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

Please see telegram of the 24th instant from His Majesty's Minister at Peking. I should be glad to have your views by telegraph. Fulfilment of promise as to evacuation given in Convention of 1904, and referred to in annex to Anglo-Russian Agreement, cannot of course be declined by His Majesty's Government. Please refer also to my telegram of 1st February last, and yours of 6th December, 1906.

No. 212.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 29th December, 1907.

(Telegraphic.)

See telegram of the 24th instant from His Majesty's Minister at Peking and your telegram of the 27th instant. Letter from Chang Ta-jên to Sir L. Dane, dated the 27th instant, stated that he had received instructions to hand over instalment of indemnity, which had been remitted to him, in the form of a cheque, to the Indian Government, and asked to whom he should make the payment. There appears to us no objection to acceptance on the 1st proximo of third instalment, but we would strongly urge that method of payment followed on the occasion of the payment of the first instalment, when Sechung Shape handed over sum to our officer in Calcutta, should be followed on the present occasion. His Majesty's Government decided last year, in view of Chinese desire to exclude Tibetans from having direct relations with us, to require payment through Tibetan official at Gyantse to Trade Agent, and present situation is in the main similar in this respect. We would invite reference to your telegram dated the 19th February last. This policy is further illustrated by instructions to Chang. It was due only to a misunderstanding that payment last year was accepted by us, before orders on subject arrived, direct from the Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank. We would suggest that, if above proposal is approved, payment should be required on this occasion direct to Foreign Secretary in Calcutta from Tsarong Shape. In regard to Chinese Government's request that administration of Chumbi should be transferred, following are conditions, under Article II. and declaration attached to Lhasa Convention, fulfilment of which can be insisted on before withdrawal takes place:—(1.) Payment of three annual instalments of indemnity; (2.) Three years' effective opening of trade marts; (3.) Faithful compliance in the meanwhile by Tibetans in all other respects with the terms of the Convention. It may be noted that Wai-wu Pu, in their communication to Sir J. Jordan, have ignored last condition. Instances tending to show that second and third of above conditions have not been adequately fulfilled have already been submitted in our letter of the 18th July last. Fact that the Tibetan authorities have recently failed to provide accommodation, except at extortionate rent, for Indian traders supplies additional evidence of this. Tibetans also impose unauthorized restrictions on trade by accustomed routes across northern frontier of Sikkim, and on traders going from United Provinces to marts in Western Tibet. Fact that, in spite of maintenance of telegraph being provided for in Article III. of Peking Convention, there has been serious recrudescence of interruptions to telegraph since Chang Ta-jên's visit to Tibet, further illustrates attitude of Tibetans. There has also been obstruction to postal communication with Gartok. It cannot be said that marts have been effectively opened since Chang Ta-jên's visit, whatever may have been the case before. We should be presumably entitled to claim, under letter of Treaty, that, until trade marts had been effectively opened for three years, and until terms of Convention had in the meantime been complied with in all other respects, valley should be retained by us. It is not our desire to suggest rigid enforcement of

Convention in this respect. We bear in mind, however, decision of His Majesty's Government that if, after commencement of negotiations, attitude of Chinese and Tibetan Representatives prove obstructive, question of warning Chinese and Tibetan Representatives that our evacuation would depend on matters connected with trade marts being satisfactorily settled should be considered. It is shown by the history of the negotiations that, in regard to important points at issue, Chinese have been, and still are, most obstructive. Sir J. Jordan's requests regarding points which he is pressing have not yet been acceded to by Wai-wu Pu, while, in a letter to Sir L. Dane, which has just been received, Chang refuses to yield other contested points, and forwards further draft regulation. Transfer of administration of valley should, therefore, we would respectfully submit, be deferred until some guarantee that the marts will be effectively opened, and that they will remain so, is afforded us by the new Trade Regulations. Chief lever which we possess for securing China's real compliance with terms of Lhasa Convention will be lost if transfer is permitted before signature of Regulations. Possibility, in the event of non-fulfilment of conditions, of temporary postponement of evacuation is apparently contemplated by annex to Anglo-Russian Arrangement concerning Tibet. Sincerity of our intention to leave valley would perhaps be sufficiently guaranteed by fact that discussion of Trade Regulations was in progress, and that their settlement was to be followed by evacuation.

No. 213.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 2nd January, 1908.

I am directed by Mr. Secretary Morley to enclose, to be laid before the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of telegraphic correspondence with the Government of India* regarding the reply to be returned by His Majesty's Government to the request of the Chinese Government reported in Sir J. Jordan's telegram of the 24th December, that the Chumbi Valley should be evacuated on the 1st January, 1908, when they propose to make payment of the third instalment of the Tibetan indemnity.

2. As regards the proposal of the Chinese Government to pay the third instalment direct to the Government of India through the Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank, Mr. Morley, though he doubts the advantage of raising the point, sees no objection, as the Tsarong Shape is now at Calcutta, to payment being made by the Tibetan Government through him to the Government of India in accordance with Article VI. of the Lhasa Convention. It is to be observed that under that Article it would be open to His Majesty's Government to insist, if they chose, that the payment should be made at Gyantse.

3. As regards the evacuation of the Chumbi Valley, it must be remembered that when the Government of India, in their letter of the 18th July, 1907, raised the question of the failure of the Tibetans to fulfil the conditions on which evacuation was to take place, it was decided by His Majesty's Government that it was "not necessary at present formally to remind the Chinese and Tibetan Governments of such breaches of the Lhasa Convention as have occurred." Nor have the incidents since reported by the Government of India been considered of sufficient importance to justify a warning either to Tibet or China that there had been a failure to comply with the conditions on which our evacuation of Chumbi depended. The fact that we kept silence at the time that these incidents occurred renders it impossible, in Mr. Morley's opinion, to revive them now without exposing ourselves to a charge of bad faith.

4. There remains the argument that the evacuation of Chumbi will deprive us of our only practical means of bringing pressure to bear on the Chinese Government to expedite a satisfactory settlement of the negotiations now in progress for the revision of the Tibetan Trade Regulations. But though it may be inconvenient to be deprived of this weapon, it appears to Mr. Morley that, since by our own action

* Nos. 211 and 212.

we are precluded, for the reasons stated above, from alleging that there have been breaches of the Lhasa Convention of such a nature as to necessitate our retention of Chumbi, it would be an unjustifiable extension of the interpretation to be placed on the conditions laid down in that Convention to maintain, as we should have in effect to do, that the marts cannot be regarded as effectively open till the revised Trade Regulations have been satisfactorily settled. The Lhasa Convention clearly contemplates the marts being conducted under the old Regulations, which in form are sufficiently comprehensive, until the new ones are introduced. It contains no stipulation, as it well might have, that a revision of the Regulations satisfactory to ourselves is essential before the marts at Gyantse and elsewhere can be held to have been effectively opened.

5. The possibility must also be borne in mind, given the peculiarities of Chinese diplomacy, that the continued occupation of Chumbi may have no other effect than to increase the obstinacy of the Chinese Government in the matter of the revision of the Regulations. In that case, as time goes on, our position will become increasingly difficult, and if our occupation is seriously protracted, as may not improbably be the result of delaying evacuation, the whole policy of His Majesty's Government in Asia would to a certain degree be stultified. A comparison of the British and Chinese drafts of the proposed Regulations shows that the points at real issue in the Regulations are not only those of political status involved in the wording of the Preamble, but practical commercial questions of great complexity and inherent difficulty, such as that, for instance, to which the Government of India draw special attention, of the terms under which Indian tea is to be admitted into Tibet. It cannot seriously be contended that our occupation is to continue till terms as to tea, satisfactory to the Indian trade, have been accepted by Tibet and China. On the other hand, no line can be logically and defensibly drawn between those matters in the Trade Regulations which are, and those which are not, essential points in the consideration of the question whether the trade marts have been effectively opened.

6. The conclusion at which Mr. Morley has arrived is that, on an impartial interpretation of the Lhasa Convention by the light of the events of the last three years, there are not sufficient grounds to justify a refusal to withdraw from Chumbi, and that, for reasons of policy and expediency, it is desirable that our occupation should terminate at once. Whatever difficulties may be in store from Chinese obstructiveness, Mr. Morley is of opinion that our power of coping with them will be diminished, not increased, if we place ourselves in what will be an essentially false position by declining to withdraw from the Chumbi Valley in accordance with our pledges and declared intentions.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

No. 214.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 3rd January, 1908.

(Telegraphic.)

Report that Wai-wu Pu intend to send Chang to Lhasa as Amban is confirmed by latter's Secretary, Liu. Liu also announces Gow's appointment, on recall from Tibet, as Director-General of Telegraphs under Tang Shao-yi at Mukden.

No. 215.

From Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan, dated 9th January, 1908.

(Telegraphic.)

Chumbi Valley. Your telegram of the 24th December, 1907. Condition that Tibetans shall have faithfully complied with terms of Convention in all other respects is ignored in the note from the Wai-wu Pu. The difficulties which have been placed in the way of telegraph and postal communication, and the obstruction offered to Indian traders at Gyantse since Chang's visit to Tibet, would have entitled us to raise the question as to whether the Tibetans had strictly observed

this condition. The attitude of Chang with regard to the preamble to the Trade Regulations had made it appear doubtful whether the Chinese would loyally fulfil their undertaking to uphold the Lhasa Convention, and His Majesty's Government, of course, consider that stipulated conditions should be observed after as well as before the evacuation of Chumbi. His Majesty's Government are, however, prepared, in view of the fact that the Wai-wu Pu have now agreed to a satisfactory preamble, to carry out on their part evacuation of the Chumbi Valley, and to send instructions accordingly. His Majesty's Government expect that in return the Chinese Government will meet their wishes in regard to the regulations for trade now being discussed, and that they will send conciliatory instructions to Chang in order that the negotiations may be concluded as speedily as possible.

No. 216.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, dated 10th January, 1908.

I am directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 2nd instant, regarding the reply to be returned by His Majesty's Government to the request of the Chinese Government that the Chumbi Valley should be evacuated on the 1st January, 1908, when they would make payment of the third instalment of the Tibetan indemnity.

Sir E. Grey concurs in the views expressed by the Secretary of State for India in regard to the evacuation of the Chumbi Valley, but he considers that it would be well to point out to the Chinese Government that His Majesty's Government will expect, in return for evacuation, that their wishes will be met in regard to the Trade Regulations now under discussion at Calcutta, and that conciliatory instructions will be sent to Chang with a view to the speedy conclusion of the negotiations.

He has accordingly sent to His Majesty's Minister at Peking the telegram, copy of which is enclosed herewith,* for the information of Mr. Secretary Morley, whose concurrence in its terms has already been obtained.

Sir J. Jordan has also been informed by telegraph of the authority given to the Government of India to accept payment of the third instalment of the Tibet indemnity from the Tsarong Shape at Calcutta.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) F. A. CAMPBELL.

No. 217.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 10th January, 1908.

(Telegraphic.)

See Foreign Office telegram of the 9th instant to His Majesty's Minister at Peking. His Majesty's Government have decided, for reasons stated in that telegram, to carry out at once the undertaking to evacuate Chumbi Valley when payment of the last instalment of the indemnity has been received by you from the Shape, now in Calcutta. Measures should be taken without delay to give effect to this decision.

No. 218.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 15th January, 1908.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of 10th instant. Instructions have been issued that, as soon as payment of indemnity is received from Shape, troops should be withdrawn from Chumbi Valley. Sir L. Dane has meanwhile received from Chang and Shape, in reply to his communication, letters in which proposed manner of payment is refused. Following are terms of Chang's letter:—"I regret to say that I am unable to meet your wishes that Tsarong Shape should himself tender payment. I have received very explicit instructions from my Government on this subject, that

* No. 215.

the third instalment of the indemnity (rupees 8,33,333 :5 :4) is to be handed over in the form of a cheque only by myself." When matter arose in discussion at meeting on 10th January, Chang intimated that he based his objection to proposal on fact that direct dealings between us and Tibetan authorities would be involved in it. It is no longer possible to doubt Chang's firm determination that Chinese sovereignty over Tibet, to the exclusion of all local autonomy, shall be indicated, and that direct communication of all kinds between our officials and Tibetans shall be prevented. It appears that Chang is being supported in this attitude by Chinese Government, and that it is doubtful if we can expect, without further guarantee, loyal fulfilment of Lhasa Convention as interpreted by His Majesty's Government. Chinese claims may exist which contravene our distinct rights under Lhasa Convention, as recognized in Anglo-Russian Arrangement regarding Tibet, and confirmed by Peking Convention. We greatly fear reproduction in aggravated form of position of affairs before 1903 if Chinese contentions are admitted.

No. 219.

From the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 18th January, 1908.

With reference to the last paragraph of your letter of the 10th instant, I am directed to enclose, to be laid before the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of a telegram from the Government of India of the 15th instant,* reporting that Chang Ta-jên has stated that his instructions preclude him from agreeing to payment of the last instalment of the indemnity being made by the Tibetan Government to the Government of India through the Tsarong Shape at Calcutta.

2. The Government of India have been requested to repeat to His Majesty's Minister at Peking the first part of their telegram, ending with the words "supported in this attitude by Chinese Government."

3. Mr. Morley would propose, for Sir E. Grey's consideration, that Sir J. Jordan should be instructed to represent to the Wai-wu Pu the serious consequences that will ensue if the payment of a third instalment of the Tibetan indemnity is not made in accordance with the provisions of Article VI. of the Lhasa Convention and the Declaration of the Governor-General appended to the ratified Convention.

I am, &c.
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

No. 220.

From Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan, dated 21st January, 1908.

(Telegraphic.)

Payment of Tibet indemnity. According to telegram received from Indian Government, Chang states that he has explicit instructions from his Government not to agree to the Tsarong Shape paying the final instalment of the indemnity at Calcutta. He adds that it is to be handed over by himself alone by cheque. You should represent to the Chinese Government that the transfer of authority in the Chumbi Valley, much as it is desired by His Majesty's Government, will be unavoidably delayed unless payment is made in accordance with the provisions of the Lhasa Convention and the declaration appended to the Convention as confirmed.

No. 221.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 27th January, 1908.

(Telegraphic.)

Cheque signed by Chang for third instalment of indemnity was to-day delivered by Shape, who paid formal visit to Dane accompanied by two Tibetan officers. Orders for withdrawal of troops from Chumbi are issuing.

* No. 218.

No. 222.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 29th January, 1908.

(Telegraphic.)

I have the honour to inform you that I received a visit yesterday from a Tibetan official, bearer of tribute to the Emperor, who brought me message of goodwill towards Great Britain, and a complimentary letter from the Dalai Lama. The latter, he said, now desired friendly relations with India, and thoroughly understood the position of affairs; whereas in 1903 the circumstances which led to the rupture had been concealed from him by subordinates. The Dalai Lama would return to Lhasa, where he expected to arrive at the end of the year, after a stay of three months at Wu Tai Shan, and without visiting Peking. My reply was confined to the observation that in the absence of the Dalai Lama relations between the two Governments had undergone a change for the better, and that I was not in a position to say how his return would be regarded by His Majesty's Government. I am inclined to think, if the Dalai Lama goes back without visiting Peking, that any action on our part prior to a settlement of the negotiations with Chang would arouse strong suspicion. The Russian and several other Legations were also visited by the Tibetan official.

No. 223.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 3rd February, 1908.

I am directed by Mr. Secretary Morley to acknowledge the receipt of copy of a telegram* from His Majesty's Minister at Peking regarding the movements of the Dalai Lama.

The question of the Dalai Lama's return to Tibet is, in Mr. Morley's opinion, primarily one for the Chinese Government to decide; and the information available tends to show that it would be improbable that the Lama, even if he does not visit Peking, could leave Wu Tai Shan for Tibet without the knowledge of the Chinese authorities.

As at present advised, Mr. Morley concurs in Sir J. Jordan's view that any action on our part, pending the conclusion of the negotiations with Chang Ta-jen, would be inadvisable, though, of course, further information may make it necessary to reconsider the matter.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

No. 224.

From Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan, dated 5th February, 1908.

(Telegraphic.)

Return of the Dalai Lama to Tibet. Your telegram of the 29th ultimo. It is primarily for the Chinese Government to decide whether the Dalai Lama should return to Tibet. I concur in your view that action on the part of His Majesty's Government is inadvisable pending the conclusion of negotiations with Chang.

No. 225.

Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 24th December, 1907. (Received 8th February, 1908.)

With reference to my telegram of to-day's date, I have the honour to forward to you herewith copy of a note addressed to me by the Wai-wu Pu, in which they ask me to telegraph a request to His Majesty's Government for the withdrawal of the British troops from the Chumbi Valley on the 1st January, 1908.

* No. 222.

This request is based on the provisions of the VIIth Article of the Lhasa Convention and of the Declaration appended thereto, from which the Wai-wu Pu quote mutilated extracts in support of their contention. They cite the official intimation, which I made to them on the authority of His Majesty's Government, that the 1st January, 1905, should be regarded as the date from which the effective opening of the trade marts should be reckoned, and they add that the third instalment of the indemnity for the payment of which they have made arrangements through the Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank falls due on the 1st January, 1908.

They argue that as the indemnity will then have been paid in full by the latter date, and the effective opening of the trade marts will then have been in operation for the stipulated period of three years, the conditions of the Treaty with regard to the withdrawal of the troops from the Chumbi Valley will have been duly fulfilled.

It is scarcely necessary for me to point out that the reasoning of the Wai-wu Pu is vitiated by material omissions in their quotations from the Convention and the Declaration.

By suppressing the first portion of the VIIth Article of the former they ignore the fact that the continued occupation of the Chumbi Valley was to serve as security for the fulfilment of the provisions of the Convention relative to trade marts, including Article 2, which provided for the amendment of the Regulations of 1893.

Their quotation from the Declaration attached to the Convention is equally defective, in that it omits to state that the evacuation of the Chumbi Valley depends on the Tibetans having faithfully complied with the terms of the Convention in all other respects.

I have sent a copy of this despatch and its enclosure to the Government of India.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure in No. 225.

Note from the Wai-wu Pu to Sir J. Jordan, dated 23rd December, 1907.

According to Article VII. of the Lhasa Convention, forming the Annex to the Supplementary Convention between the United Kingdom and China respecting Tibet, "the British Government shall continue to occupy the Chumbi Valley until the indemnity has been paid and until the trade marts have been effectively opened for three years, whichever date may be later." The Declaration thereto appended also provides that the occupation of the Chumbi Valley shall cease after the due payment of three annual instalments of the said indemnity.

I have the honour to remind your Excellency of your letter of the 14th December, 1906, in which your Excellency stated that you were now authorized to inform the Chinese Government that the 1st January, 1905, should be regarded as the date from which the effective opening of the trade marts mentioned in the Lhasa Convention should be reckoned. The Board's acknowledgment of this letter accepting the date mentioned is on record.

The 28th day of the 11th moon of this year, that is, the 1st January, 1908, is the date upon which the third indemnity instalment falls due.

The Board are now in receipt of a communication from the Board of Finance notifying the receipt of a telegram from the Shanghai Taotai, reporting that a telegraphic transfer has been arranged with the Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank for 410,000 taels odd. That is to say, the indemnity called for by the Convention has now been paid in full in three instalments, while in regard to the date of effective opening of the trade marts, the period from the 1st January, 1905, to the 1st January, 1908, also covers the Treaty provision of "three years, whichever date may be later."

I have therefore the honour to request that the British garrison in temporary occupation of the Chumbi Valley may be withdrawn in accordance with the engagement, and that your Excellency will telegraph to His Majesty's Government for instructions to be sent to the British troops in question to withdraw on the due date, so as to fulfil the terms of the Convention.

Awaiting the honour of a reply, I avail, &c.

No. 226.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 12th February, 1908.

(Telegraphic.)

Chumbi evacuated by troops on the 8th instant. Trade Agent instructed to notify to Headmen and Jongpens that on the 10th instant administration of valley ceased to be under his control. Local Chinese officer to be furnished with copy of his message.

No. 227.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 16th February, 1908.

(Telegraphic.)

Questions of customs and import of tea were, at request of Chang Ta-jên at meeting of 16th instant, reserved for such action as may be considered desirable by Governments of China and Great Britain. Intimation was made to Tibetan and Chinese Commissioners that trade would be conducted, in this respect, under Article 4 of 1893 Trade Regulations, and that no dues of any kind can be levied in Tibet until tariffs are mutually agreed upon.

No. 228.

Despatch from Sir A. Nicolson to Sir Edward Grey, dated St. Petersburg, 6th February, 1908. (Received 17th February, 1908.)

I duly informed the Russian Government that the three instalments of the Tibetan indemnity having been paid, orders had been issued to the Government of India for the withdrawal of the British troops from the Chumbi Valley.

I have the honour to transmit herewith the copy of my note to the Minister for Foreign Affairs.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) A. NICOLSON.

P.S.—7th February.—I have since received a note from M. Isvolsky, of which I enclose the translation, acknowledging the receipt of my communication.

A. N.

Enclosure 1 in No. 228.

Note from Sir A. Nicolson to M. Isvolsky, dated 4th February, 1908.

IN accordance with the instructions which I have received from His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, I have the honour to inform your Excellency that as the payment of the three annual instalments of the indemnity due by Tibet, to which reference was made in the Annex to the Convention signed on the 18th (31st) August, 1907, between Russia and Great Britain, has now been effected, orders have been issued to the Government of India for the withdrawal of the British troops from the Chumbi Valley.

I avail, &c.,
(Signed) A. NICOLSON.

Enclosure 2 in No. 228.

Note from M. Isvolsky to Sir A. Nicolson, dated 25th January (7th February), 1908.
(Translation.)

By a note dated the 22nd January (4th February), 1908, your Excellency, acting on instructions received from the British Ministry of Foreign Affairs, was pleased to inform me that, in view of Tibet having paid the three annual instalments of the indemnity, mentioned in the Annex to the Convention, signed on the 18th (31st) August, 1907, between Great Britain and Russia, orders have been given for the recall of the British forces from the Chumbi Valley.

Acknowledging the above-mentioned notification and expressing my thanks for your courteous communication, I avail, &c.

(Signed) ISVOLSKY.

No. 229.

Note regarding the Siege of Hsiang Cheng.

*(Communicated through His Majesty's Consul-General at Chengtu.)
(Received in London, 22nd February, 1908.)*

A week's journey south-east of Batang is a large farming community of Tibetans centring round the lamasery called Chatri. Here villages are scattered for some 60 miles up and down the valley of a fair-sized river. Although no main roads run through the district, it is a meeting-point for several branch routes, and the valley shows signs of considerable prosperity. It is divided into Upper, Middle, and Lower Hsiang Cheng; in the centre of the middle division, on a plateau surrounded by high mountains, stands the lamasery, at one time the home of over 2,000 lamas recruited from the families of the surrounding district. Nominally the lamasery was under the rule of the Litang Tussu; actually it was an independent community, the Abbot having purchased his independence from the Dalai Lama at Lhasa. Chinese were prohibited from entering the Hsiang Cheng territory under pain of death, which usually took the form of being skinned alive. A Chinese expedition sent from Batang in 1900 was utterly routed and its leader killed. For years past Chinese traders had not dared to venture beyond Hochou, on the Hsiang Cheng boundary.

It was to this Tibetan stronghold that in the winter of 1905 a small Chinese official, with some twenty soldiers, was sent with a summons to the Abbot of the lamasery to swear his allegiance to China. The mission was, of course, repulsed with contumely, but the people of the district, guessing that this was but the forerunner of a Chinese invasion, burnt their farms and fled to the mountain tops. The lamas, secure within their strong walls, bade defiance to the Chinese and prepared for a siege. The lamasery walls, still standing, are 20 feet high and 4 feet thick, built of loose gravel and clay welded together to form a cement which is practically bullet-proof. At the four corners stand high square towers pierced with loopholes for rifle fire.

In January, 1906, Chao Taotai (now Acting Viceroy of Szechuan), who had taken over the command at Batang from General Ma, arrived at Hsiang Cheng with eight battalions, numbering some 2,000 men, and four field guns. This force was foreign-drilled and equipped with rifles of German pattern.

An ineffective bombardment of the lamasery now began, the lamas replying vigorously with two brass cannon and their muzzle-loading small arms. They were assisted by the country people, who harassed the besiegers from the surrounding hills. The Chinese, hoping to cut off the lamas' water supply, dammed up a small mountain stream which flowed past the castle walls and diverted it into a subterranean channel. But the lamas had foreseen this move, and had already tapped the stream with hidden water pipes higher up the hill side. For over a month the Chinese vainly tried to locate the source of the lamas' water supply. In the meantime they sent expeditions into the surrounding country and cut the besieged off from all outside assistance. At last, in the month of May, the garrison were betrayed; a renegade lama showed the Chinese where the water pipes were laid, and the water supply was soon cut off. By this time the garrison had been reduced by deaths, sickness, and desertions to some 1,000 men, too weak a force to make a successful sortie. With their store of water rapidly diminishing, their position soon became desperate. Both sides implored the assistance of Heaven, the lamas praying for rain, the Chinese for fine weather. Hsiang Cheng is a notoriously dry country, and the Chinese prayers were answered; not a drop of rain fell. In June messengers were sent by the Abbot to the lamasery at Tao-pa begging for assistance; these fell into the hands of the Chinese, and were eventually the cause of the lamasery's downfall. The Abbot, despairing of help, at last committed suicide, but the lamas, knowing what awaited them if they fell into the enemy's hands, continued their desperate resistance. They were in the end only defeated by a trick. After capturing the messengers to Tao-pa, Chao Taotai hit upon the following ruse:—One dark night he sent a party of friendly Tibetans who had accompanied him from Litang on to the hill behind the lamasery. These called to the besieged to open the gates, saying they were men from Tao-pa come to help the garrison to escape. The ruse was successful; the lamas streamed out of the

back gate, only to find themselves surrounded by the Chinese. After a fierce hand-to-hand encounter they were overpowered and slaughtered almost to a man. On the 19th June the victorious Chao marched into the lamasery, thus earning the coveted distinction of Ba Tu Lu, which a grateful Government promptly bestowed upon him.

The lamasery itself was not much damaged by the bombardment, and it is now the head-quarters of the Chinese military official in charge of the district. A small Chinese colony is springing up around the lamasery, and the tribesmen are gradually returning from the mountains, rebuilding their houses and settling down as Chinese subjects.

No. 230.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 6th March, 1908.

(Telegraphic.)

Chao Erh Feng has been appointed Amban in Tibet. He is the Acting Viceroy of Szechuan, and enjoys an excellent reputation. Instead of one Amban and one Assistant Amban, as hitherto, there will henceforth be two Ambans, as the present one will remain there. Chang will leave for China when the Trade Regulations have been signed.

No. 231.

*Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 22nd January, 1908.
(Received 7th March, 1908.)*

(Extract.)

Referring to my despatch of the 24th December, 1907, I have the honour to transmit to you herewith copy of a note to Prince Ch'ing in which I communicated to His Highness the substance of the instructions contained in your telegram of the 9th instant with regard to the withdrawal of the British troops from the Chumbi Valley. After enumerating the various grounds which would have entitled His Majesty's Government to raise the question as to whether the conditions on which the undertaking to evacuate the valley depended had been fulfilled, I stated that His Majesty's Government were prepared to issue instructions for the withdrawal of the troops, but that they expected in return that the Trade Regulations would be speedily concluded in a satisfactory manner. I therefore requested that instructions should be telegraphed to Chang Ta-jên to complete the negotiations in an amicable spirit without further delay.

Enclosure 1 in No. 231.

Note from Sir J. Jordan to Prince Ch'ing, dated Peking, 14th January, 1908.

In reply to Your Highness' note of the 23rd December last requesting the withdrawal of the British forces occupying the Chumbi Valley, I have the honour to state that I telegraphed the purport of this communication to His Majesty's Secretary of State, and I have now received a reply pointing out that under the Declaration attached to the Lhasa Convention one of the conditions for the withdrawal of this occupation was that the "Tibetans shall have faithfully complied with the terms of the said Convention in all other respects." The obstruction to Indian traders of Gyantse, and the difficulties placed in the way of telegraph and postal communications since Chang Ta-jên went to Tibet would properly have entitled His Majesty's Government to raise the question whether this engagement had been carried out.

It should also be borne in mind that the occupation of the Chumbi Valley is a security, under Article VII. of the Lhasa Convention, for the fulfilment of the provisions specified in Articles II., III., IV., and V.

These provisions have not yet been completely fulfilled; and while His Majesty's Government of course consider that the stipulated conditions should be observed after as well as before the evacuation, in fulfilment of China's pledge to uphold the Lhasa Convention, they are prepared, in view of the progress which has now been made in

the negotiation of the Trade Regulations, to issue instructions for the troops to be withdrawn. But they expect in return that the present negotiations will be speedily concluded in a satisfactory manner.

I have the honour, therefore, to request that instructions may be telegraphed to Chang Ta-jên to complete the negotiations in a conciliatory spirit at an early date.

I avail, &c.
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

No. 232.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 19th March, 1908.

(Telegraphic.)

I learn that the scheme for construction of telegraph to Tibet has been postponed, and that it will not be carried into execution this year at any rate.

No. 233.

Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 4th February, 1908. (Received 21st March, 1908.)

(Extract.)

With reference to my telegram of the 29th January, I have the honour to report upon the circumstances under which I received a visit from a Tibetan official representing the Dalai Lama in Peking. I had heard of such a personage having called at the United States Legation to see the Minister, who has travelled in Tibet, but who is now absent, and a few days later I received an intimation that he desired to call here. On the day appointed he came, accompanied by a Tibetan who spoke good Chinese, and who had made the journey between Lhasa and Peking, both overland and by the sea route, four or five times. The name of the Dalai Lama's emissary, read in Chinese, is Lo Sang Tan Tseng, and he described himself as belonging to the Drepong Monastery while in Lhasa. He had been in personal attendance on the Dalai Lama throughout his exile, and had now come to Peking to present tribute to the Chinese Emperor. As soon as the Emperor's rewards were issued in return, he would proceed to Wu Tai Shan, in Northern Shansi, where the Dalai Lama would arrive in a few days' time, and where he was to stop about three months. The intention of the Dalai Lama then was to return to Tibet, in response to the repeated petitions of the Lama Church, which profoundly desired his reinstatement at Lhasa. The Chinese Emperor had no objection to this course; and the Dalai Lama did not propose to visit Peking. He only went to Wu Tai Shan because it was a holy place; but he had instructed his messenger, the speaker, to present letters to various foreign Representatives, as an expression of good-will. The letter addressed to me was then opened and read. Its purport was merely complimentary. It was sealed by the Dalai Lama. I requested my visitor to convey my thanks to the Dalai Lama for his letter and messages of good-will towards Great Britain. I could not, however, say how His Majesty's Government would view his intended return to Lhasa. During his absence relations between India and Tibet had improved, and the rupture of friendly relations in 1904 had been the outcome of misunderstanding which had arisen under the Dalai Lama's administration. My visitor explained that this had been due to the fact that the Dalai Lama's subordinates had persistently kept him in the dark as to the true circumstances in State affairs; but the Dalai Lama now knew the facts, and was sincerely desirous, on his return, to maintain friendship with the Government of India, whose frontiers were those of Tibet. In further conversation I learnt that visits had been paid on the German, French, and Japanese Ministers. Letters similar to the one addressed to me were also presented to the other foreign Representatives. According to my informant the journey to Lhasa would take about eight months, and their destination would therefore not be reached before the end of this year. From news which reaches me from Tai Yuan Fu, there seems to be some doubt whether Wu Tai Shan will be reached by the Dalai Lama and his considerable following as soon as was represented, and if this news proves true the return journey to Tibet will, I presume, be delayed by a corresponding period.

No. 234.

*Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 6th February, 1908.
(Received 21st March, 1908.)*

(Extract.)

I have the honour to enclose a copy of a Memorandum which I presented to the Wai-wu Pu on receipt of your telegram of the 21st January, on the subject of the payment by the Tsarong Shape of the Tibet indemnity. I also have the honour to enclose a translation of Prince Ching's reply, dated the 23rd January, to my note of the 14th January, in regard to the conditions which His Majesty's Government desired to see fulfilled in return for the evacuation of the Chumbi Valley.

Enclosure 1 in No. 234.

*Memorandum communicated by Sir J. Jordan to the Wai-wu Pu, dated
22nd January, 1908.*

Sir John Jordan has just received a telegram from His Majesty's Secretary of State to the effect that Chang Ta-jên refuses to agree to the payment of the final instalment of the Tibetan indemnity being made by the Tsarong Shape at Calcutta, asserting that he has explicit instructions to hand over the money himself by cheque.

Sir John Jordan has the instructions of His Majesty's Government to inform the Wai-wu Pu that if payment is not made in accordance with the provisions of the Lhasa Convention and the Declaration appended thereto, the transfer of authority in the Chumbi Valley, though greatly desired by His Majesty's Government, will be unavoidably delayed.

Enclosure 2 in No. 234.

(Extract.)

Note from the Wai-wu Pu to Sir J. Jordan, dated 23rd January, 1908.

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your Excellency's note of the 14th instant, with reference to the withdrawal of the British forces occupying the Chumbi Valley, in which you state that you have received a telegram from His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs pointing out that under the Declaration attached to the Lhasa Convention one of the conditions for the withdrawal of this occupation was that the "Tibetans shall have faithfully complied with the terms of the said Convention in all other respects," and that His Majesty's Government were properly entitled to raise the question whether this engagement had been carried out. Your Excellency also remarked that the occupation of the Chumbi Valley was a security for the fulfilment of the provisions specified in Articles II., III., IV., and V. of the Lhasa Convention, that these provisions had not yet been completely fulfilled, but that, while His Majesty's Government, of course, considered that the stipulated conditions should be observed after as well as before the evacuation, they were prepared, in view of the progress which had now been made in the negotiation of the Trade Regulations, to issue instructions for the troops to be withdrawn. They expected, however, in return, that the present negotiations would be speedily concluded in a satisfactory manner. I have the honour to remind your Excellency that His Majesty's Government have accepted the 1st January, 1905, as the date from which the effective opening of the trade marts was to start. The "later" date referred to in Article VII. of the Convention has now been reached, and the Chumbi garrison ought, therefore, in accordance with the terms of the Convention, to be completely withdrawn by that later date. I have also the honour to draw your Excellency's attention to the fact that the stationing of British troops in the Chumbi Valley as a precautionary measure rests on the special indemnity clause in Article VI. The indemnity has now been paid, and the immediate withdrawal of the troops ought consequently to follow under the provision for withdrawal contained in the Declaration attached to the Convention. As regards the duty of Tibet to carry out her Treaty obligations and to comply faithfully with the terms of the Convention after the withdrawal of the troops, there is no intention on the part of Tibet to take advantage of the withdrawal of the troops to neglect her obligations. With reference to the statement in your

Excellency's note that His Majesty's Government were prepared to issue instructions for the troops to be withdrawn, provided that, in return, the present negotiations should be speedily concluded in a satisfactory manner, I have the honour to assure your Excellency that I and the Ministers of the Board are deeply sensible of the friendly action of His Majesty's Government. A telegram has been sent to Chang Ta-jên urging him to effect a friendly settlement, and I have now the honour to request your Excellency to telegraph to His Majesty's Government for orders to be issued directing the withdrawal of the troops in the Chumbi Valley as required under the terms of the Convention.

No. 235.

Enclosures in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated the 12th March, 1908. (Received 28th March, 1908.)

Enclosure in No. 235.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 25th February, 1908.

I have the honour to forward, for the information of the Government of India, copy of a letter received from the British Trade Agent at Yatung, together with the translation of the Proclamation posted by the Chinese Popon in the Chumbi Valley.

Annexure 1.

Letter from the Assistant Political Officer, Chumbi, to the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated 21st February, 1908.

I have the honour to enclose a translation of a Proclamation posted by the Chinese Popon on the 17th or 18th instant. The Proclamation is also posted in Chinese, but I have not yet secured a copy. The Tibetan version is really the more important, as it is the one which will be read by the people of the valley who can read.

Annexure 2.

Proclamation posted at Pipitang in the Chumbi Valley on the 9th day of the Chinese month, corresponding with the 10th February, 1908.

(Translation.)

A Proclamation by Ma, the Trintang of Chumbi, wearer of the fourth button and the peacock feather, &c., and officer appointed by the Chinese Emperor on the Indo-Tibetan frontier. Whereas, according to a telegram received from Chang, the great Minister empowered by the Emperor of China to discuss a Treaty between Tibet and Great Britain, it is notified to the Tungling and the Popon that "I, Chang, have noted the news contained in the telegram received on the 7th day of the 11th month. Now the Indian Government have actually withdrawn the troops from Chumbi, therefore you, the Tungling and Popon, with the Customs Commissioner, Chang, and the various Tibetan officials should consult together and do all that you do with care. Further, after the troops have been withdrawn the administrative power in different places will be in the hands of the Chinese, as in former times."

According to the letter received from Chang Yin Tang on the 7th day, this Proclamation is issued so that you all, the Genpos and the people under my orders, should bear in mind the clemency of the Chinese Emperor, and should serve the Chinese and Tibetans with open mind, and not follow your own inclinations. Let all the Headmen and people understand this.

This Proclamation is issued on the 9th day of the 1st month of the 34th year of Kuang Hsi.

NOTE.—I think this was antedated, as the administration was not handed over until the 11th February, and it was not until the 17th or 18th that this notice appeared at the yamén.

(Signed) W. L. CAMPBELL.

No. 236.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 21st April, 1908.

(Telegraphic.)

Signature of Tibet Regulations on 20th instant is reported by Mr. Wilton by telegraph.

No. 237.

Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 17th March, 1908.
(Received 1st May, 1908.)

(Extract.)

With reference to my despatch of the 4th February on the subject of the movements of the Dalai Lama, I have the honour to report that I learn from a private source at Tai-yuan-fu that that personage arrived at that town on the evening of the 10th instant. It was said that he was to continue his journey to the Wu T'ai Shan monasteries on the 13th or 14th instant; these lie some three days' journey to the north-east of the town. My informant added that on his arrival at Tai-yuan-fu the Lama put up in a specially made encampment outside the south gate of the city. He declined to receive any visitors, with the exception of the Governor. I learn from another source, my informant being an eye-witness of the Lama on his march, that the huge following which accompanies him is preying upon the country like a swarm of locusts. This may doubtless tend towards creating a general feeling of dissatisfaction, which can hardly be allayed by the fact, as reported by my same informant, that heralds precede the Dalai Lama, pulling down in the streets the arches which are such a conspicuous feature of Chinese towns and villages to enable the Lama to pass, on the principle that as there is nothing on earth above his Holiness so must there be nothing.

No. 238.

Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 9th April, 1908.
(Received 1st May, 1908.)

In my telegram of the 6th March you were informed of the appointment of Chao Erh-feng, the Acting Viceroy of Szechuan, as Amban in Tibet. It is unusual to select an official of his standing and record for this position. The appointment was all the more significant because his brother, Chao Erh-hsun, who succeeded Chang Chih-tung as Viceroy at Hankow in September last, was suddenly transferred to the less important post of Viceroy of Szechuan at the same time as Chao Erh-feng was sent to Tibet.

A Memorial of the Board of Finance, approved by an Imperial Rescript of the 19th March, which was published in the Chinese press on the 31st March, and a translation of which is enclosed for your information, throws some light on these appointments and the intentions of the Chinese Government. Chao Erh-feng is apparently expected to perform in Tibet functions similar to those of the Marquis Ito in Corea, and especially to extend the control of the Chinese Government over the Tibetan Administration. The funds assigned, 500,000 taels a year (£60,000), are to be provided in the first place by Szechuan, and the appointment of Chao Erh-hsun as Viceroy is intended to strengthen his brother's hands and insure harmony of action.

I have, &c.

(For His Majesty's Minister)

(Signed) STEPHEN LEECH.

Enclosure in No. 238.

Memorial submitted by the Board of Finance, containing Proposals for the provision of Funds to meet the Annual Expenditure for the Administration of the Tibetan Marches.

(Translation.)

On the 9th March the following Imperial Decree was issued and was transmitted to the Board by the Grand Council:—

"Tibet acts as a rampart for the Province of Szechuan, and, in view of its extent, and the backward civilization of the natives, plans for such important measures as the training of troops, the promotion of education, the development of

agriculture, mining, and industries, the improvement of means of communication, the increase in the number of officials, and the reform of the Government should be prepared without delay, so that the administration of the country may gradually be put on a better basis.

“ We have appointed Chao Erh-feng to the post of Imperial Resident in Tibet, and, as a mark of the importance of his office, have conferred exceptionally high rank upon him. Chao Erh-hsun has at the same time been transferred to the post of Viceroy of Szechuan, with a view to avoiding friction and insuring harmonious co-operation.

“ We now direct Chao Erh-feng to investigate the local conditions in concert with Lien Yu, prepare comprehensive schemes for all the measures to be undertaken in Tibet, and draft regulations which shall be submitted for our approval before being put into force. The Szechuan provincial authorities shall be permitted to appoint the officers required, who must be selected with care. They shall receive liberal salaries, and be generously rewarded for meritorious service. They shall all be permitted to bring their families with them, and will be required to hold their appointments for long periods. To meet the necessary expenditure, let the Board of Finance provide a sum of from 400,000 to 500,000 taels every year in order to aid in this important undertaking, and let the Viceroy of Szechuan give his assistance when required, even beyond the limits of his own jurisdiction ”

In the third month of last year (April-May, 1907), in accordance with a Memorial containing proposals with regard to frontier affairs submitted by Hsi Liang, the Viceroy of Szechuan, and others, the Board proposed that a sum of 1,000,000 taels should be appropriated from the surplus funds of the Chungking, Chingkiang, and Shanghai customs to meet the initial expenses, and that as soon as the Viceroy and others had decided what sum was required to meet the annual expenses, and had presented a Memorial on the subject, the Board would consider what funds should be appropriated for the purpose.

In the fifth month (June-July, 1907), in consequence of a Memorial on affairs in Tibet submitted by Lien Yu, the Imperial Resident, the Board recommended that the sum of 200,000 taels should be provided out of the Szechuan and Kwangtung Salt Gabelle. Both the above proposals were sanctioned by Imperial Rescript, and the authorities were duly informed.

By the Imperial Decree now issued Chao Erh-feng and others are directed to carry out all measures necessary in Tibet, and the Board are required to provide the funds required every year. We must, of course, do our best to furnish the money, but of late the financial situation both in the capital and the provinces has been so bad that if any province were required to furnish the funds it is doubtful whether they could be forwarded by the due date, and the only course is to retain in Szechuan, in aid of this scheme, funds which the province is required to contribute towards the payment of foreign indemnities. Szechuan has to furnish 400,000 taels towards the payment of French and Russian indemnities, and 550,000 taels towards the payment of British and German indemnities. The Board propose that 200,000 taels of the former and 300,000 taels of the latter, 500,000 taels in all, should be held back by the province and forwarded in full to Tibet, in order that the necessary measures may be undertaken without delay. The 500,000 taels which should be contributed every year by Szechuan will be made up out of the revenue of the foreign customs and foreign opium *li-kin* at Shanghai. Should these proposals receive Imperial sanction, the Board will direct the Viceroys of Szechuan and the Liang Kiang to take the necessary action.

Szechuan has always been considered a rich province, and has been in the habit of assisting other provinces out of her surplus revenue. The present matter concerns the frontiers of Szechuan, and it is clearly the duty of that province to help. If funds prove insufficient, the Viceroy of Szechuan should, in accordance with Imperial instructions, provide assistance in order to strengthen the frontiers.

This Memorial reporting the assignment of funds by the Board is reverently submitted to their Majesties the Empress Dowager and the Emperor.

On the 19th March the following Imperial Rescript was received : “ Approved.”

No. 239.

Letter from the Government of India to the Secretary of State for India, dated 14th May, 1908. (Received 30th May, 1908.)

We have the honour to forward herewith one signed copy each of the English, Chinese, and Tibetan versions of the Tibet Trade Regulations, as signed and sealed at Calcutta on the 20th April last by Mr. E. C. Wilton, C.M.G., the British Commissioner, Mr. Chang Yin Tang, the Chinese Commissioner, and Tsarong Shape, the Tibetan Delegate. We also enclose a copy of Mr. Wilton's letter to Chang Ta-jên, of the same date, on the subject of the armed guards at Gyantse and Yatung.

2. We would request that the necessary steps may be taken for the ratification of the Trade Regulations, as provided for in Article 15.

3. The questions relating to extradition, the levy of customs duties, the export of tea from India into Tibet, and the appointment of Chinese Trade Agents, with Consular privileges, have been reserved for future consideration.

4. We desire to place on record our appreciation of the services rendered by Sir Louis Dane, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., and Mr. E. C. Wilton, C.M.G., in conducting these difficult and troublesome negotiations.

We have, &c.,

(Signed) MINTO.
KITCHENER.
H. ERLE RICHARDS.
E. N. BAKER.
C. H. SCOTT.
H. ADAMSON.
J. O. MILLER.
W. L. HARVEY.

Enclosure 1 in No. 239.

TIBET TRADE REGULATIONS.

Signed at Calcutta, 20th April, 1908.

(Ratifications exchanged at Peking, 14th October, 1908.)

Preamble.—Whereas by Article 1 of the Convention between Great Britain and China on the 27th April, 1906, that is, the 4th day of the 4th moon of the 32nd year of Kuang Hsü, it was provided that both the High Contracting Parties should engage to take at all times such steps as might be necessary to secure the due fulfilment of the terms specified in the Lhasa Convention of the 7th September, 1904, between Great Britain and Tibet, the text of which in English and Chinese was attached as an Annexe to the above-mentioned Convention;

And whereas it was stipulated in Article 3 of the said Lhasa Convention that the question of the amendment of the Tibet Trade Regulations which were signed by the British and Chinese Commissioners on the 5th day of December, 1893, should be reserved for separate consideration, and whereas the amendment of these Regulations is now necessary;

His Majesty the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and of the British dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, and His Majesty the Emperor of the Chinese Empire have for this purpose named as their Plenipotentiaries, that is to say:

His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland and of the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, Mr. E. C. Wilton, C.M.G.;

His Majesty the Emperor of the Chinese Empire, His Majesty's Special Commissioner Chang Yin Tang;

And the high authorities of Tibet have named as their fully authorized Representative, to act under the directions of Chang Ta-jên and take part in the negotiations, the Tsarong Shape, Wang Chuk Gyalpo.

And whereas Mr. E. C. Wilton and Chang Ta-jên have communicated to each other since their respective full powers and have found them to be in good and

true form, and have found the authorization of the Tibetan Delegate to be also in good and true form, the following amended Regulations have been agreed upon :—

1. The Trade Regulations of 1893 shall remain in force in so far as they are not inconsistent with these Regulations.

2. The following places shall form, and be included within, the boundaries of the Gyantse mart :—

- (a) The line begins at the Chumig Dangsang (Chhu-Mig-Dangs-Sangs), north-east of the Gyantse Fort, and thence it runs in a curved line, passing behind the Pekor-Chode (Dpal-Hkhor-Choos-Sde), down to Chag-Dong-Gang (Phyag-Gdong-Sgang); thence, passing straight over the Nyan Chu, it reaches the Zamsa (Zam-Srag);
- (b) From the Zamsa the line continues to run, in a south-eastern direction, round to Lachi-To (Gla-Dkyii-Stod), embracing all the farms on its way, viz., the Lahong, the Hogtso (Hog-Mtsho), the Tong-Chung-Shi (Grong-Chhung-Gshis), and the Rabgang (Rab-Sgang), &c.;
- (c) From Lachi-To the line runs to the Yutog (Gyu-Thog), and thence runs straight, passing through the whole area of Gamkar-Shi (Ragal-Mkhar-Gshis), to Chumig Dangsang.

As difficulty is experienced in obtaining suitable houses and godowns at some of the marts, it is agreed that British subjects may also lease lands for the building of houses and godowns at the marts, the locality for such building sites to be marked out specially at each mart by the Chinese and Tibetan authorities in consultation with the British Trade Agent. The British Trade Agents and British subjects shall not build houses or godowns except in such localities, and this arrangement shall not be held to prejudice in any way the administration of the Chinese and Tibetan local authorities over such localities, or the right of British subjects to rent houses and godowns outside such localities for their own accommodation and the storage of their goods.

British subjects desiring to lease building sites shall apply through the British Trade Agent to the Municipal Office at the mart for a permit to lease. The amount of rent, or the period or conditions of the lease, shall then be settled in a friendly way by the lessee and the owner themselves. In the event of a disagreement between the owner and lessee as to the amount of rent or the period or conditions of the lease the case will be settled by the Chinese and Tibetan authorities in consultation with the British Trade Agent. After the lease is settled, the sites shall be verified by the Chinese and Tibetan officers of the Municipal Office conjointly with the British Trade Agent. No building is to be commenced by the lessee on a site before the Municipal Office has issued him a permit to build, but it is agreed that there shall be no vexatious delays in the issue of such permit.

3. The administration of the trade marts shall remain with the Tibetan officers, under the Chinese officers' supervision and directions.

The Trade Agents at the marts and frontier officers shall be of suitable rank, and shall hold personal intercourse and correspondence one with another on terms of mutual respect and friendly treatment.

Questions which cannot be decided by agreement between the Trade Agents and the local authorities shall be referred for settlement to the Government of India and the Tibetan high authorities at Lhasa. The purport of a reference by the Government of India will be communicated to the Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa. Questions which cannot be decided by agreement between the Government of India and the Tibetan high authorities at Lhasa shall, in accordance with the terms of Article 1 of the Peking Convention of 1906, be referred for settlement to the Governments of Great Britain and China.

4. In the event of disputes arising at the marts between British subjects and persons of Chinese and Tibetan nationalities, they shall be inquired into and settled in personal conference between the British Trade Agent at the nearest mart and the Chinese and Tibetan authorities of the Judicial Court at the mart, the object of personal conference being to ascertain facts and to do justice. Where there is a divergence of view the law of the country to which the defendant belongs shall guide. In any of such mixed cases, the officer or officers of the defendant's nationality shall preside at the trial; the officer or officers of the plaintiff's country merely attending to watch the course of the trial.

All questions in regard to rights, whether of property or person, arising between British subjects shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the British authorities.

British subjects who may commit any crime at the marts, or on the routes to the marts, shall be handed over by the local authorities to the British Trade Agent at the mart nearest to the scene of offence, to be tried and punished according to the laws of India, but such British subjects shall not be subjected by the local authorities to any ill-usage in excess of necessary restraint.

Chinese and Tibetan subjects who may be guilty of any criminal act towards British subjects at the marts, or on the routes thereto, shall be arrested and punished by the Chinese and Tibetan authorities according to law.

Justice shall be equitably and impartially administered on both sides.

Should it happen that Chinese or Tibetan subjects bring a criminal complaint against a British subject before the British Trade Agent, the Chinese or Tibetan authorities shall have the right to send a representative, or representatives, to watch the course of trial in the British Trade Agent's Court. Similarly, in cases in which a British subject has reason to complain of a Chinese or Tibetan subject in the Judicial Court at the mart, the British Trade Agent shall have the right to send a representative to the Judicial Court to watch the course of trial.

5. The Tibetan authorities, in obedience to the instructions of the Peking Government, having a strong desire to reform the judicial system of Tibet, and to bring it into accord with that of Western nations, Great Britain agrees to relinquish her rights of extra-territoriality in Tibet, whenever such rights are relinquished in China, and when she is satisfied that the state of the Tibetan laws and the arrangements for their administration and other considerations warrant her in so doing.

6. After the withdrawal of the British troops all the rest-houses, eleven in number, built by Great Britain upon the routes leading from the Indian frontier to Gyantse shall be taken over at original cost by China, and rented to the Government of India at a fair rate. One-half of each rest-house will be reserved for the use of the British officials employed on the inspection and maintenance of the telegraph lines from the marts to the Indian frontier and for the storage of their materials, but the rest-houses shall otherwise be available for occupation by British, Chinese, and Tibetan officers of respectability who may proceed to and from the marts.

Great Britain is prepared to consider the transfer to China of the telegraph lines from the Indian frontier to Gyantse when the telegraph lines from China reach that mart, and in the meantime Chinese and Tibetan messages will be duly received and transmitted by the line constructed by the Government of India.

In the meantime China shall be responsible for the due protection of the telegraph lines from the marts to the Indian frontier, and it is agreed that all persons damaging the lines, or interfering in any way with them or with the officials engaged in the inspection or maintenance thereof, shall at once be severely punished by the local authorities.

7. In lawsuits involving cases of debt on account of loans, commercial failure, and bankruptcy, the authorities concerned shall grant a hearing and take steps necessary to enforce payment; but if the debtor plead poverty and be without means the authorities concerned shall not be held responsible for the said debts, nor shall any public or official property be distrained upon in order to satisfy these debts.

8. The British Trade Agents at the various trade marts now or hereafter to be established in Tibet may make arrangements for the carriage and transmission of their posts to and from the frontier of India. The couriers employed in conveying these posts shall receive all possible assistance from the local authorities whose districts they traverse, and shall be accorded the same protection as the persons employed in carrying the despatches of the Tibetan authorities. When efficient arrangements have been made by China in Tibet for a postal service the question of the abolition of the Trade Agents' couriers will be taken into consideration by Great Britain and China. No restrictions whatever shall be placed on the employment by British officers and traders of Chinese and Tibetan subjects in any lawful capacity. The persons so employed shall not be exposed to any kind of molestation, or suffer any loss of civil rights to which they may be entitled as Tibetan subjects, but they shall not be exempted from all lawful taxation. If they be guilty of any criminal act they shall be dealt with by the local authorities according to law, without any attempt on the part of their employer to screen or conceal them.

9. British officers and subjects, as well as goods, proceeding to the trade marts must adhere to the trade routes from the frontier of India. They shall not without permission proceed beyond the marts, or to Gartok from Yatung and Gyantse, or

from Gartok to Yatung and Gyantse, by any route through the interior of Tibet; but natives of the Indian frontier who have already by usage traded and resided in Tibet elsewhere than at the marts shall be at liberty to continue their trade in accordance with the existing practice, but when so trading or residing they shall remain, as heretofore, amenable to the local jurisdiction.

10. In cases where officials or traders *en route* to and from India or Tibet are robbed of treasure or merchandize, public or private, they shall forthwith report to the police officers, who shall take immediate measures to arrest the robbers and hand them to the local authorities. The local authorities shall bring them to instant trial, and shall also recover and restore the stolen property. But if the robbers flee to places out of the jurisdiction and influence of Tibet and cannot be arrested, the police and the local authorities shall not be held responsible for such losses.

11. For public safety, tanks or stores of kerosene oil, or any other combustible or dangerous articles in bulk, must be placed far away from inhabited places at the marts.

British or Indian merchants wishing to build such tanks or stores may not do so until, as provided in Regulation 2, they have made application for a suitable site.

12. British subjects shall be at liberty to deal in kind or in money, to sell their goods to whomsoever they please, to purchase native commodities from whomsoever they please, to hire transport of any kind, and to conduct in general their business transactions in conformity with local usage and without any vexatious restrictions or oppressive exactions whatever.

It being the duty of the police and local authorities to afford efficient protection at all times to the persons and property of the British subjects at the marts and along the routes to the marts, China engages to arrange effective police measures at the marts and along the routes to the marts. On due fulfilment of these arrangements Great Britain undertakes to withdraw the Trade Agents' guards at the marts and to station no troops in Tibet, so as to remove all cause for suspicion and disturbance among the inhabitants. The Chinese authorities will not prevent the British Trade Agents holding personal intercourse and correspondence with the Tibetan officers and people.

Tibetan subjects trading, travelling, or residing in India shall receive equal advantages to those accorded by this Regulation to British subjects in Tibet.

13. The present Regulations shall be in force for a period of ten years reckoned from the date of signature by the two Plenipotentiaries as well as by the Tibetan Delegate; but if no demand for revision be made on either side within six months after the end of the first ten years, then the Regulations shall remain in force for another ten years from the end of the first ten years, and so it shall be at the end of each successive ten years.

14. The English, Chinese, and Tibetan texts of the present Regulations have been carefully compared, and in the event of any question arising as to the interpretation of these Regulations the sense as expressed in the English text shall be held to be the correct sense.

15. The ratifications of the present Regulations, under the hand of His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland and of His Majesty the Emperor of the Chinese Empire respectively, shall be exchanged at London and Peking within six months from the date of signature.

In witness whereof the two Plenipotentiaries and the Tibetan Delegate have signed and sealed the present Regulations.

Done in quadruplicate at Calcutta, this 20th day of April, in the year of our Lord 1908, corresponding with the Chinese date the 20th day of the 3rd moon of the 34th year of Kuang Hsü.

(L.S.) E. C. WILTON, British Commissioner.

(L.S.) Signature of Chang Yin Tang,
Chinese Special Commissioner.

(L.S.) Signature of Wang Chuk Gyalpo,
Tibetan Delegate.

Enclosure 2 in No. 239.

Letter from Mr. E. C. Wilton, British Commissioner, to Chang Ta-jên and the Tsarong Shape, dated Calcutta, 20th April, 1908.

I have the honour to state, in special reference to Article 12 of the Tibet Trade Regulations, signed to-day, that the strength of the Trade Agents' armed guards at Gyantse and Yatung shall not exceed fifty and twenty-five respectively; and the desirability of reducing these numbers, even before their absolute withdrawal under Article 12, shall be carefully considered from time to time as occasion may offer and the conditions of the marts may admit.

The British Government will take special measures to insure that the armed guards are kept under close control and that discipline is maintained at the fullest pitch, and that they are not allowed to interfere with the people of the country unnecessarily.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) E. C. WILTON,
British Commissioner.

No. 240.

*Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 11th May, 1908.
(Received 9th June, 1908.)*

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith copies of correspondence relative to the payment by China of the original cost of the rest-houses upon the routes leading from the Indian frontier to Gyantse.

As the question is not one of public policy, but rather one of detail concerning the fulfilment of an engagement already entered into, and as the Wai-wu Pu have pressed for an early reply, I did not think it necessary in the present instance to refer the matter home before communicating with the Government of India.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure 1 in No. 240.

Note from the Wai-wu Pu to Sir J. Jordan, dated 2nd May, 1908.

On the 30th April we received a telegram from the Tibetan Commissioner, Chang Ta-jên, stating that he had inquired of Mr. Wilton by letter in regard to the question of the redemption of the rest-houses, and had received a reply to the effect that the matter had been referred to the Indian Government. Chang Ta-jên requested the Wai-wu Pu to arrange with your Excellency to move the Indian Government to draw up a statement of the cost of redemption, in order that it might be considered and payment made in due course.

We have the honour to observe that Article 6 of the Regulations recently concluded lays down that "all the rest-houses, eleven in number, built by Great Britain upon the routes leading from the Indian frontier to Gyantse shall be taken over at original cost by China." To carry out this stipulation a note of the cost of the rest-houses should be furnished, and we shall be obliged if your Excellency will request the Indian Government to communicate a detailed statement of the original cost for the consideration of the Chinese Government, who will make the necessary arrangements for payment.

The favour of an early reply is requested.

(Cards of Na T'ung, Yuan Shih-k'ai,
Lien Fang, and Liang Tun-yen.)

Enclosure 2 in No. 240.

Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to the Viceroy of India, dated Peking, 4th May, 1908.

I have the honour to enclose translation of a letter received on the 2nd May from the Wai-wu Pu, with reference to the taking over of the rest-houses upon the routes leading from the Indian frontier to Gyantse, in accordance with Article 6 of the Tibet Trade Regulations, in which I am requested to apply to the Government of India for a detailed statement of the original cost which is to be defrayed by China.

I have informed the Wai-wu Pu that I have communicated with the Indian Government, and that on receipt of a reply I shall again address their Excellencies on the subject.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

No. 241.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 17th June, 1908.

I am directed by Viscount Morley to transmit herewith copy of a despatch from the Government of India,* enclosing copies of the English, Chinese, and Tibetan versions of the Tibet Trade Regulations, as executed on the 20th April last, together with correspondence relating thereto, and to request that the necessary steps may be taken for the ratification of the Regulations. The signed copies of the Regulations are being communicated to the Foreign Office under a separate cover.

I am to add that Lord Morley agrees with what is said in the despatch as to the conduct of the negotiations by Sir L. Dane and Mr. Wilton, and that, subject to Sir E. Grey's concurrence, he proposes to instruct the Government of India to convey to these officers an expression of the approval of His Majesty's Government of their services.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

No. 242.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, dated 4th July, 1908.

I am directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 17th ultimo, enclosing copies of the English, Chinese, and Tibetan versions of the Tibet Trade Regulations signed on the 20th April last, together with correspondence relating thereto.

Sir E. Grey concurs in the proposal to instruct the Government of India to convey to Sir L. Dane and Mr. Wilton an expression of the approval of His Majesty's Government of their services.

As regards Article 15 of the Regulations, I am to observe that it would be contrary to usage and would serve no purpose to effect a double exchange of ratifications, viz., both in London and at Peking. It is presumed the words "at London and Peking" were intended to be "at London or Peking," and the King's ratification of the Regulations will therefore be forwarded to His Majesty's Minister at Peking, to be exchanged there against the ratification of the Emperor of China.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) F. A. CAMPBELL.

No. 243.

*Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 27th May, 1908.
(Received 13th July, 1908.)*

Referring to my despatch of the 17th March last, I have the honour to state that I was informed yesterday at the Wai-wu Pu that the question of a visit of the Dalai Lama to Peking has been under consideration, and that in all probability he will come here in the course of a few months. For the past two months he has been staying at the Wutai Shan monasteries in Shansi, where his presence entails considerable extraordinary expenditure upon the provincial Government.

His Excellency Yuan Shih Kai also told me informally some weeks ago that the Teshoo Lama of Tashilanpo also wishes to visit Peking, and that he will probably come through India and by sea. I understood yesterday that it was not desired that both Lamas should be here at the same time, but that nothing definite as regards the dates of their visits has been fixed.

I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Government of India.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

No. 244.

Despatch from the Secretary of State for India to the Government of India, dated 17th July, 1908.

In reply to the letter of your Excellency's Government in the Foreign Department, dated the 14th May, 1908, enclosing signed copies of the English, Chinese, and Tibetan versions of the Tibet Trade Regulations, dated the 20th April, 1908, I enclose copy of correspondence with the Foreign Office,* from which it will be seen that steps are being taken for the exchange of ratifications of the Regulations at Peking.

I request that your Excellency's Government will convey to Sir Louis Dane, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., and to Mr. E. C. Wilton, C.M.G., an expression of the approval of His Majesty's Government of their services in connection with the recent negotiations.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) MORLEY OF BLACKBURN.

No. 245.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 21st July, 1908.

(Telegraphic.)

I have addressed the following telegram to the Viceroy of India:—
"Is there any objection to His Majesty's Consul-General at Chengtu furnishing letters to three Chinese officials proceeding viâ India to Tibet, in accordance with the request that has been addressed to him by the new Chinese Resident for Tibet? The latter is starting for Lhasa in the course of the autumn."

No. 246.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 21st July, 1908.

(Telegraphic.)

An Imperial Decree has been issued, dated the 19th instant, ordering the Dalai Lama to proceed to Peking, where he will be received in audience.

* Nos. 241 and 242.

No. 247.

*Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 10th June, 1908.
(Received 27th July, 1908.)*

I have the honour to enclose, for your information, translation of a Memorial of Lien Yü, one of the Imperial Residents at Lhasa, on the measures taken by the Chinese Government for the establishment of a military college and for the furtherance of education in Tibet.

I am forwarding a copy of this despatch to the Government of India.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure in No. 247.

Extract from the "Official Gazette" of 2nd June, 1908.

Memorial by Lien Yü, the Imperial Resident, on the Establishment of a Printing Office and of a Military College in Tibet.

(Translation.)

The Tibetan people have long been cut off from the outer world, and it has been found impossible to develop their minds until they have a knowledge of Chinese characters and books. For this reason a school of Chinese was established last year, and a printing office was subsequently added. Lead type of Tibetan characters and a printing machine were procured from India, a house was selected, and Manchu, Chinese, and Tibetan officers were appointed to manage it. At present a translation is being made of the "Maxims from the Sacred Edict," and it is proposed to issue this book first, and other works of a real educational and useful character will afterwards be translated and printed so that those unacquainted with Chinese will be able to read the translations. The gradual dissemination of this literature will help to influence the habits and customs of the people.

The fourteen cadets sent from the Szechuan Military College and School for Officers have now reached Tibet, and I propose to establish a military training college to which will be sent about twenty soldiers and petty officers from the regular army and the guard, selected for their youth, knowledge of reading, and intelligence. Thirty-nine Mongols, ten tribesmen, and ten Tibetans will also be sent to the college, and the Ghoorkahs will be asked to send four students. The course of training will be for one year, and the students should then have some knowledge of military science and prove very useful on the frontier. As soon as Hsü Fang-shao reaches Tibet I shall direct him to raise a battalion of troops with the assistance of the officers who have finished their course in the college. If more troops can afterwards be enlisted, additional subordinate officers can then be appointed to command companies and files.

The cost of the printing office will continue to be borne by Tibet, and will not be a charge on the Imperial Treasury. As regards the military training college, I propose to have some slight additions made to the building formerly known as the Yen Wu T'ing, in Cha-Shih-Ch'êng, and use it as quarters for the instructors; on the west and east a lecture-room, dining-hall, and bedrooms for the students will be built. The cost of building, purchasing weapons, &c., and the students' upkeep and uniform is not expected to exceed some thousands of taels, which I propose to pay out of the funds recently forwarded by the Board of Finance, a full account being subsequently rendered to the Board.

In submitting this Memorial regarding the establishment of a printing office and of a military college, I have the honour to request the issue of your 'Majesties' instructions thereon.

On the 30th the following Imperial Rescript was issued:—

"Let these measures be carried out zealously so that good results may be obtained. Let the proper Board take note."

No. 248.

Despatch from Vice-Consul Ottewill to Sir J. Jordan, dated Tengyueh, 28th July, 1908. (Received in London, 31st August, 1908.)

I have the honour to inform you that I have received information to the effect that the Lamas in the region of Mong-then have broken out into rebellion. The only name resembling Mong-then in the map is Mongothong, about 30 miles west-south-west of Batang, in a region marked as Mak-ham. Father Behr, of the Roman Catholic Mission, was murdered by the rebels about the 27th May last, and his body was found horribly mutilated on the 3rd June in the Yang-tsze River below Batang.

That place and Ya-ka-lo are held by Szuchuan troops, who may prevent the trouble spreading down the Mekong Valley.

There are rumours that the Tibetans propose to rise *en masse*. My correspondent states it is the result of petty intrigue amongst the Lamas for supremacy among themselves, but, if there be any truth in the report, it appears to me that the object is more probably a rising against China, which, as we know, has been steadily trying since the date of the Lhasa expedition to acquire an effective authority in Tibet, which it did not formerly possess.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) H. A. OTTEWILL.

No. 249.

Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 21st July, 1908. (Received 7th September, 1908.)

(Extract.)

I have the honour to report that Mr. R. F. Johnston of the Colonial Service, District Officer at Wei-hai-Wei, who has started recently on a journey through the north-western provinces of China, was received by the Dalai Lama on the 5th instant. In a private letter to a member of my staff describing the interview, Mr. Johnston states that he was treated in a dignified and friendly manner. Conversation was carried on by Mr. Johnston speaking Chinese, which was interpreted into Tibetan by an attendant lama. After the usual Tibetan ceremony of presenting a scarf, the Dalai Lama asked if Mr. Johnston had brought any message from the British Minister. Mr. Johnston replied in the negative, explaining that he was merely travelling for pleasure, but he felt sure that the Minister was desirous that relations with Tibet should always remain friendly. This reply appeared to gratify the Dalai Lama, who said he entertained a similar hope, and that he looked forward to meeting British officials from India when he returned to Tibet. The Dalai Lama is engaged in learning Chinese, with the assistance of a teacher he has procured from Peking. He has his own Tibetan bodyguard, who have sole control of the gates of the lamasery in which he resides. There is also a guard of Chinese, whom the Dalai Lama appears to regard with contempt. As might be expected, there is bad feeling between the Tibetan and Chinese soldiers, and the Chinese officials complain that they are ignored by the lama. As regards the Dalai Lama's visit to Peking, he informed another visitor that he had received several pressing invitations to go to the capital, and, as I had the honour to report in my telegram of to-day's date, a Decree was issued on the 19th instant summoning him to an Imperial audience. A copy of the Decree is enclosed herewith for your information. I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Government of India.

Enclosure in No. 249.

Extract from the "Peking Gazette" of 19th July, 1908.

Imperial Decree.

(Translation.)

When Chang Yin T'ang memorialized the Throne, by telegraph, stating that the Dalai Lama begged to be granted an audience, and requesting that he should be informed of our commands on this point, an Edict was issued bidding the visit to Peking to be postponed.

Now that affairs in Tibet have been for the most part settled, and the Dalai Lama is already at Wutaishan, let the Governor of Shansi transmit our command to the Dalai Lama aforesaid to come to Peking for an audience, and let the Governor aforesaid select and appoint high officers, civil and military, to escort him on his route and to render him all necessary facilities.

No. 250.

Despatch from Acting Consul-General Twyman to Sir J. Jordan, dated Chengtu, 18th August, 1908. (Received in London, 14th October, 1908.)

I have the honour to inform you that his Excellency Chao Erh-feng, Chinese Resident for Tibet, paid a farewell visit to me to-day before starting on his journey to Lhasa.

His Excellency informed me that he expects to be about three months on the road; he is taking three camps of soldiers ("Hsün Fung Tui"), presumably about 1,500 men. These are, he says, to be employed as a police force for the maintenance of order; but no doubt they are also a precaution against surprises or trouble on the road. There has been, the Resident says, a good deal of dissatisfaction among the lamas of Tibet at his appointment, it being thought from his operations against the lamaseries in 1906 that he was inimical to Tibetan Buddhism, and the former Resident, his Excellency Lien Yu, was requested to memorialize the Throne with a view to its being cancelled; this Lien Yu refused to do.

The road from Tachien-lu to Chengtu has recently been improved, and has now a width of 10 Chinese feet throughout, and a commodious official rest-house is being constructed at Tachien-lu for the use of the Resident and other Government officials travelling between here and the west.

A recent Imperial Decree appoints Weng Tsung Yao Assistant Resident for Tibet, with the rank of Deputy Lieutenant-Governor.

I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Government of India.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) B. TWYMAN.

No. 251.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 14th October, 1908

(Telegraphic.)

Tibet Trade Regulations. Exchange of ratifications took place to-day.

No. 252.

From Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan, dated 22nd October, 1908.

(Telegraphic.)

Dalai Lama. My telegram of the 5th February. I shall be glad if you will inform the Chinese Government, unless you have already done so, that we have no wish to put difficulties in the way of the return of the Dalai Lama to Tibet, and that we do not desire to exercise any influence upon them in the matter. You should acquaint your Russian colleague in due course of the fact of your having made this communication. M. Isvolsky has been told that this is the attitude we intend to adopt.

No. 253.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 24th October, 1908.

(Telegraphic.)

In accordance with the instructions contained in your telegram of the 22nd instant, I informed the Wai-wu Pu yesterday that His Majesty's Government did not desire to prevent the return of the Dalai Lama to his own country. Yuan Shih-kai, who spoke to me on behalf of the other Ministers, said that his Government were grateful for this expression of the views of His Majesty's Government, adding that the sentiments of the Lama himself towards Great Britain were of the friendliest nature. I informed the Russian Minister, after the interview at the Wai-wu Pu, of the action I had taken. By mutual arrangement with my Russian colleague, the intercourse between the Dalai Lama and our two Legations has been restricted to visits of ceremony.

No. 254.

Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 8th September, 1908.. (Received 2nd November, 1908.)

(Extract.)

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith a summary of last month's events not recorded in separate despatches.

Enclosure in No. 254.

Monthly Summary of Events.

(Extract.)

The arrival at Chengtu of Chao Erh-hsun, the new Viceroy of Szechuan, has set free that official's brother, Chao Erh Feng, to assume the responsibilities attaching to his new post of Warden of the Tibetan Marches and Resident in Tibet. On these two officials rests the onerous duty of carrying out the energetic policy which the Peking Government has decided to adopt with the aim of consolidating Chinese power in Tibet; to the Resident's lot falls the assertion of China's suzerainty and the carrying out of the proposed reforms; to the Viceroy's, the less dangerous but no less important task of supplying the sinews of war from the rich and adjoining province of Szechuan. As regards the reforms which Chao Erh Feng is to introduce in Tibet, the language of the Imperial Edicts, though perhaps slightly vague as to details, is certainly comprehensive; military organization, agriculture, education, the mining industry, means of communication, encouragement of trade, administrative improvements—for all of these the Resident is to be held responsible. The vagueness of his commission and the difficulties which he will have to face appear to have caused Chao some natural anxiety, but the Rescript of the 7th March, evidently issued in reply in his representations, goes but a little way towards defining his responsibilities, and closes with the statement that he must not hope to be relieved of his commission. The main difficulty facing him at the outset is a military one, and he has had to apply for permission to recruit troops for special service in Tibet; even in Szechuanese Tibet, the complete failure of the Chinese scheme for colonization in the lands recently reduced leaves the maintenance of Chinese influence dependent upon military occupation of such important centres as Batang and Litang, and it is therefore scarcely to be expected that Chinese penetration into the regions west of Batang will be met with anything but opposition. It has not yet been settled where the Resident's headquarters are to be; in this respect the Edicts leave him perfect freedom. He is making arrangements for a journey of inspection in the autumn, proceeding as far as Lhasa, where, however, he has no intention of taking up permanent residence at present. No date has yet been fixed for the Dalai Lama's long-expected visit to Peking, though

arrangements for his reception are being actively pushed forward. The officials concerned have had to exercise much forethought to provide for the Lama's being received in such a manner as not to wound the susceptibilities of that high ecclesiastical dignitary. His exalted rank does not allow him, for instance, to pass under a city gate or any such edifice, which would impose an obstruction between him and heaven. To obviate the difficulty of the necessary passage through the walls of Peking, it was at first proposed to line the gates with an artistic representation of the sky painted on canvas, an illusion characteristically Chinese in its ingenuousness; but this solution has been abandoned in favour of the erection of an inclined plane which will permit of the Lama being carried over the city wall.

No. 255.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 2nd November, 1908.

(Telegraphic.)

Please see my despatch of the 11th May. Following telegram sent to Indian Government to-day:—"Chinese Government are anxiously awaiting statement respecting cost of redeeming the rest houses."

No. 256.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 2nd November, 1908.

(Telegraphic.)

The return of the Dalai Lama to Tibet, as to which I reported in my telegram of the 24th ultimo, is fixed, by an Edict of the Empress Dowager issued to-day, to take place immediately after the Lama has been formally invested with a new honorific title now conferred on him. The Decree proceeds to lay down rules for the Lama's guidance on resuming power in Tibet. He is to keep the Throne fully informed on all points through the Chinese Resident, to inspire the Tibetans with a due respect for law and order, and generally to win the confidence of the Chinese Government by a faithful obedience to all commands issued by the Sovereign State.

No. 257.

Enclosure in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 22nd October, 1908. (Received 7th November, 1908.)

Enclosure in No. 257.

Extract from Diary of British Trade Agent, Gyantse, for the week ending 26th September, 1908.

22nd September.—I had lunch with Mr. Ma Shih Chow, the Chinese Popon, where I met Mr. Cheung, Commissioner of Customs. I told him that I had heard that he had detained some Indian tea which an Indian trader was importing into Tibet. He replied that it was well known that Indian tea could not be imported. I told him that I had looked carefully through the treaties on the subject and could find this nowhere stated. He then said that until the duty was fixed he could not let any pass, and that before coming to Tibet he had received verbal orders in Peking not to allow Indian tea to pass, and that Mr. Chang had told him that the question of the importation of Indian tea would be settled subsequently. He also added that no tea had been imported, and when I told him that I knew that a great quantity had been imported during the time I had been at Gyantse and Chumbi, he said that it must have been smuggled. I then told him that it had all been brought up openly; he said that during the British occupation of the Chumbi Valley he had no power to stop the tea. I protested against his acting on verbal orders in the face of a definite treaty on the subject, and he promised to telegraph at once for orders, but in the meantime he is detaining the tea.

No. 258.

Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 30th September, 1908. (Received 14th November, 1908.)

With reference to my despatch of the 21st July, I have the honour to report that the Dalai Lama arrived in Peking on the 28th September at 2 p.m. by rail from T'a Yuan-fu. The preparations for his coming and reception were made in accordance with rules emanating from the Grand Council, a translation of which is enclosed for your information. The reception at the Peking railway station was not specially remarkable. There was a guard of honour of double strength on the platform, and the Lama was borne in his own chair, the appointments of which were regal in the Chinese sense, to an improvised reception hall at the station entrance, where representatives of the Wai-wu Pu, Board of Dependencies, and Imperial Household, headed by the Grand Secretary Na-t'ung and Duke Yu-lang, were awaiting him.

A portion of his suite of lamas had come by an earlier train bringing with them horses and ponies, and after a few minutes' interval, the cortège formed and passed through the Ch'ien Men (south centre gate of the Tartar city) on its way to the Huang Ssu (Yellow Temple). Chinese trumpeters on foot and on horseback led the way, and the chair was guarded by Chinese troops. The Tibetan portion of the procession consisted of seventy or eighty lamas and servants, mostly mounted, and in a variety of costumes. A mounted lama band of kettle-drums and other musical instruments, footmen with boards on which were written the Dalai Lama's Chinese and Tibetan titles, various standard-bearers, preceded the chair, which was carried by sixteen men.

The temporary abode of the Lama is the great Yellow Temple outside the north wall of the city, which was built by the Emperor Shun-chih specially for the reception of the Dalai Lama who came to the Chinese Court in 1653 to pay homage to the new Manchu dynasty. That was the first visit of a Chief Pontiff of Tibet to Peking, and the present is only the second occurrence of the kind in history.

An Imperial Decree was issued last evening fixing an audience of the Lama in the Jen Shou Hall of the Summer Palace on the 6th October.

This afternoon a delegate named Lo Sang tan seng, called upon me at the Legation with a message of greetings from the Dalai Lama and a present of a silk scarf ("ha-ta") from the Pontiff. I made a suitable acknowledgment of this act of courtesy, and gathered in the course of conversation with my visitor that the Dalai Lama would be pleased to see me. As this was the second visit of the kind I had received from the Dalai Lama's emissary and he evidently expected an answer to his invitation, I said that I hoped to have the honour of waiting upon the Pontiff as soon as he had rested from his journey. I presumed that the Dalai Lama would not be prepared to receive visits until after his audience with the Emperor, but the emissary conveyed the impression that it was not necessary to wait for this ceremony.

I do not, however, intend to respond to the Pontiff's invitation until he has been received in audience and I have had an opportunity of ascertaining that the Chinese Government have no objection to a visit of ceremony.

I am sending a copy of this despatch to his Excellency the Viceroy of India.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure in No. 258.

Rules for the Reception of the Dalai Lama sent from the Grand Council to the Board of Dependencies, the Board of the Interior, and the Comptrollers of the Imperial Household.

(Translation.)

The Governor of Shansi shall summon the Dalai Lama to an Imperial audience.

2. The Governor of Shansi shall send a high official to ask the Dalai Lama the date of his setting out upon his journey and shall notify the Court by telegraph.

3. The Board of Dependencies, in connection with the Imperial Household Department, shall arrange the preparation of the Huang Ssu, and prepare the ceremonial presents to be offered.

4. The Governor of Shansi shall send high civil and military officials to escort the Dalai Lama from Wu T'ai Shan to Tai Yuan-fu, where he will take the train.

5. The Governor of Shansi shall receive the Dalai Lama outside the city gate of Tai Yuan-fu.

6. The Emperor will be requested to send one immediately connected with the Court to Paoting-fu to greet the Dalai Lama on his arrival at that place.

7. All the troops at Paoting-fu will be drawn up at the railway station to receive the Dalai Lama.

8. All the officials at Paoting-fu, from the Provincial Treasurer downward, will pay their respects to the Dalai Lama at the railway station.

9. The higher officials of the Board of Dependencies and of the Imperial Household Department, the Commandants of the army, the Governor of Peking, and the head lamas will receive the Dalai Lama at the railway station of Peking.

10. The City Police Department will send a company of police and a band of music to meet the Dalai Lama at the railway station, and the police will escort him to the Huang Ssu.

11. The Board of War will detail a company of soldiers to guard the Dalai Lama during his residence at the Huang Ssu.

12. The supply will be furnished by the Board of Dependencies and the Imperial Household Department according to rules to be drawn up by them.

13. After the arrival of the Dalai Lama at Peking the Emperor and the Empress-Dowager will make him presents of saddles, horses, rolls of silk, &c.

14. The Board of Dependencies will memorialize the Throne asking that a date may be fixed for an Imperial audience. The Dalai Lama will familiarize himself with the ceremonies beforehand, after his arrival at the Huang Ssu. For the Imperial audience he will enter the Palace door, and the Emperor will greet him standing. The Dalai Lama will respectfully greet the Emperor and kotow to thank His Majesty for the Imperial gifts. The Emperor will receive this standing, and ask after his health. A low couch shall be prepared beside the throne on which the Dalai Lama may sit. After the Emperor has taken his seat he will invite the Dalai Lama to be seated and will give him tea, after which they will discuss Tibetan affairs together. The presents to be exchanged will be determined by the Board of Dependencies.

15. On the same day the Empress-Dowager and the Emperor will present "dynastic" pearls, jade pendants, Buddhistic hats, capes, clothing, "ha-ta," &c.

16. The Imperial Household Department will memorialize asking the time to be fixed for a banquet. This shall be according to the rules of the Tzu-kuang-ko banquets with a low couch on which the Dalai Lama shall sit.

17. On the same day the Empress-Dowager and the Emperor will present the Dalai Lama with silver and jade utensils, tea, food, &c.

18. When the time is fixed for the Dalai Lama's return to Tibet, the Empress-Dowager and the Emperor will present him with horses, silver, furs, satin, &c.

19. The Board of Dependencies will return thanks for the Imperial gifts. If the Dalai Lama does this in person, he will perform the kotow.

20. On the day when the Dalai Lama leaves Peking a Memorial will request that a special Envoy be appointed, as well as the President of the Board of Dependencies and the Superintendent of the Imperial Household, to arrange for a farewell banquet.

21. The higher officials of the Board of Dependencies and the Imperial Household will escort the Dalai Lama to the railway station with ceremonies as on his arrival. A special Envoy shall escort the Dalai Lama to Paoting-fu.

22. Officials, soldiers, &c., will show him the same attentions as when he came to Peking.

23. Viceroys, Governors, military officials, &c., on the route of the Dalai Lama's return journey will show him attentions and give him protection.

No. 259.

From the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, to Sir J. Jordan, dated 24th November, 1908.

(Telegraphic.)

Rest-houses in Tibet. Your telegram dated the 2nd November.* The original cost of the bungalow at Chumbi was 1,780 rupees; that at Goutsa, 2,420 rupees; Phari, 2,909 rupees; and Champethang, 2,070 rupees. Separate accounts were not kept for the remaining seven bungalows at Tuna, Dochen, Kala Tso, Samada, Kangma, Saugang, and Gyantse, but the total cost was 13,599 rupees. The aggregate original cost of eleven bungalows was therefore 22,778 rupees. It is regretted that detailed figures are not now available.

No. 260.

Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 12th October, 1908. (Received 28th November, 1908.)

(Extract.)

The visit of the Dalai Lama to Peking, which formed the subject of my despatch of the 30th ultimo, continues to attract considerable public interest and to cause some embarrassment to the Chinese Government, who do not apparently find the Pontiff an altogether tractable personage to manage. The emissary from the Dalai Lama, who called upon me on the 30th ultimo, paid similar visits to the United States', French, German and Russian Legations. The United States' and French Ministers both called upon the Dalai Lama a day or two later, and were received in private audience. The Russian Minister consulted me as to what course I proposed to adopt, and expressed his desire for common action. I said that my intention had been to wait until the Dalai Lama had been received in audience, and then to pay him a purely ceremonial visit in acknowledgment of the courteous overtures he had made to me on two occasions. Before doing so, however, I proposed to communicate my intentions informally to the Wai-wu Pu. M. Korostovetz concurred in this proposal, and suggested that we should take concerted action, to which I readily agreed. The audience of the Dalai Lama, which was originally fixed for the 6th instant, was postponed to the 14th, and it is understood that the settlement of the ceremonies to be observed is responsible for the delay. Kneeling has, it is stated, been substituted for the "k'o t'ou," and the exchange of presents, of which the Dalai Lama is to offer forty-seven different kinds, has been satisfactorily arranged. In a note, copy of which is enclosed, the foreign Ministers were informed that the Dalai Lama would receive the members of their staffs on any day, except Sunday, between the hours of 12 and 3, and that the introduction would take place through the two Chinese officials in attendance, one of whom is Chang Yin-t'ang, the negotiator of the recent Treaty. This was obviously intended to reduce intercourse with the Dalai Lama to the level of commonplace western functions, and to deprive him of any further opportunity of ventilating his grievances to the Representatives of the foreign Powers. That the Chinese should thus assert their claim to control the external relations of Tibet is, perhaps, reasonable enough, but it is open to doubt whether their methods will, in the long run, further their interests in that Dependency. Some Chinese are already beginning to doubt whether the Pontiff's experience here is likely to make him an active partisan of Chinese policy on his return to Tibet. I am sending a copy of this despatch to the Government of India.

Enclosure in No. 260.

Note from the Wai-wu Pu to the Doyen of the Diplomatic Body, dated 8th October, 1908.

We have the honour to inform your Excellency that we are in receipt of a communication from their Excellencies Ta Shou and Chang Yin-t'ang, the high officers specially appointed by the Throne to attend on the Dalai Lama, stating that if any of the members of the staffs of the foreign Legations in Peking desire to visit the Dalai Lama, they should go to the Yellow Temple on any day, except

* Contained in No. 255.

Sunday, between the hours of 12 noon and 3. They will be received, in the first instance, by one of the officers in attendance on the Dalai Lama, and will be introduced by him.

We have the honour to request that this information may be communicated to the Ministers of the other foreign Powers.

We avail, &c.

No. 261.

Enclosures in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 19th November, 1908. (Received 5th December, 1908.)

Enclosure 1 in No. 261.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 28th October, 1908.

I have the honour to forward copy of correspondence, for the information and orders of the Government of India.

2. From Captain Campbell's letter, dated 24th June, 1908, paragraph 4, it appears that Customs dues involving a breach of Article IV. of the Lhasa Convention are levied at Phari as follows:—

- (a) Two annas per head from all persons visiting Phari except Bhutanese.
- (b) One Trang-ka (5½ annas) for each animal visiting Phari except from Bhutan.
- (c) 10 per cent. on all merchandise passing through Phari.

3. It will be seen that the old tariff between Tibet and India has been re-introduced except that on wool and yak tails. British subjects are said to be exempt, but the trade done by British subjects at Phari is insignificant.

4. From paragraph 7 of Captain Campbell's letter of the 24th June, 1908, it appears that the sale of—

- (a) Rice,
- (b) Paper,
- (c) Gur,

is allowed only to, or with the permission of, officials appointed by the Tibetan Government to control the sale of these articles. This constitutes a serious restriction on the trade at Phari, and is thus a violation of Article II. of the Lhasa Convention.

5. It is, of course, not possible to state exactly the amount of the illegal dues thus levied by the Phari Jongpens, as they do not adhere rigorously in every case to the amounts and proportions fixed by them, but it is clear that the 10 per cent. tax alone realizes a large sum. It would probably be safe to say that these freshly re-imposed and apparently illegal taxes and restrictions involve a burden on trade of not less than one-and-a-half lakhs of rupees per year.

6. I would suggest that the above breaches of the Lhasa Convention may be brought by the Government of India to the notice of the Tibetan High Authorities at Lhasa under Article III. of the Trade Regulations of 1908, the purport of the reference being communicated to the Chinese Imperial Resident at Lhasa. In the event of the Tibetan High Authorities of Lhasa neglecting to take action, it will be necessary to refer the matter for settlement to the Governments of Great Britain and China in accordance with the terms of Article III. But it will perhaps be considered desirable to push the matter as far as may be necessary, since each serious breach of treaty-rights allowed by us will be likely to form a stepping-stone to further breaches.

7. The Nye-la (more properly Ne-la) and the Tsa-ring referred to in Captain Campbell's letter of the 24th June, 1908, are not Customs dues. The former is a kind of house-rent, the latter is a rent for grazing. They are, therefore, not open to objection.

8. I understand that the question of referring the case of the apparently illegal collection of trade dues in Western Tibet is under consideration. The matters mentioned in this letter might be conveniently referred in the same letter.

Annexure 1.

Letter from the Political Officer Sikkim, to Captain W. L. Campbell, British Trade Agent at Yatung dated 16th June, 1908.

I have the honour to request that you will be so good as to make a further enquiry as to what Customs duties, if any, are now levied at Phari and from whom they are levied, and let me know the result in order that, if necessary, I may request the Government of India to move the Lhasa authorities in the matter.

Annexure 2.

Letter from the British Trade Agent, Yatung, to the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated 24th June, 1908.

I have the honour to acknowledge receipt of your letter, dated the 16th June, 1908, requesting further information regarding the "Customs duties" levied at Phari.

2. The collections are of different kinds : first, those made by the representatives of the Jongpens, which are of the nature of a Government tax ; second, certain collections levied by householders in Phari who have the right to do so ; and, lastly, the grass tax, which benefits the community at Phari as a whole. It does not seem possible to apply the term "Customs duties" to any of these three classes of taxation.

3. The second class of taxation is somewhat peculiar. It appears that some years ago the people of Phari represented that they had to supply large numbers of coolies and animals under the free transport system. Certain families who had not enough land were accordingly given the right of collecting certain dues from persons visiting Phari. Each family collects from the inhabitants of a different part of Tibet and one or more family from the Bhutanese. The dues thus collected are known as "Nye-la." It should be noticed that this is no sense a house-tax. Further it does not benefit the community but the individual family concerned. These families cannot be called "farmers" as they do not pay for the right to collect this tax. It will therefore be convenient to allude to them as "Nye-pu," the vernacular term.

4. The taxes collected by the Jongpens through their representatives are as follows :—

(a) A tax on merchandise passing through Phari, about which precise information is hard to obtain. It has been stated to be 10 per cent. on all goods. At the same time, it is reported that wool and yak tails are exempt at present. It is probable that the Jongpens "squeeze" what they can out of the traders. The fact that a protest against certain taxation at Phari has been addressed to the Tibetan Trade Agent at Yatung probably accounts for the difficulty in obtaining detailed information.

(b) A poll-tax of two annas per head from all persons visiting Phari, other than Bhutanese and British subjects. In other words, this tax is practically confined to Tibetans.

(c) A tax on animals visiting Phari, which is said to vary according to the size of the animal. The rate for mules and ponies is from three to five and-a-half annas (one tramka) ; for donkeys, from one to three annas. Chumbi Valley animals are exempt, and also the property of British subjects, so far. The Bhutanese appear to pay this tax.

5. The taxes collected by the "Nye-pu" are two in number : a poll-tax of one anna and an animal tax of one anna. These are in addition to the taxes collected by the Jongpens. The Bhutanese pay this poll-tax, but otherwise it would seem that those who pay the Jongpens' tax also pay the "Nye-la" as a matter of course.

6. The grass tax or "tsa-ring," which benefits the people of Phari as a whole, is collected at the rate of one "tramka," or five and-a-half annas, for ten animals.

7. You are already aware of the existence of the rice and paper monopolies. A new monopoly has recently come into existence for the sale of gur. The monopolist is known as the Dre-pung Chi Dzo-pa, and is acting on behalf of the Dre-pung Monastery at Lhasa, to whom this new monopoly has apparently been granted.

Enclosure 2 in No. 261.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 4th November, 1908.

I have the honour to forward copy of correspondence for the information and orders of the Government of India.

2. The restrictions placed by the Khamba Jongpen on Sikkim traders proceeding to Gyantse and Shigatse by that route were brought to the notice of Government in August, 1907, and as the restrictions still continue a representation on the subject should, it appears, be made to the Tibetan High Authorities. The reference to the Tashi Lama at the request of the Tibetan Trade Agent at Gyantse, though made long ago, has had no effect. I thought at one time that the restrictions had been removed, but this proves to be not the case.

3. This matter and the matter of customs dues levied at Phari reported in my letter dated the 28th October, 1908, may be included in one letter to the Tibetan High Authorities.

Annexure 1.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the British Trade Agent, Yatung, and the British Trade Agent, Gyantse, dated 8th May, 1908.

The Sikkim traders of the Lachen and Lachung Valleys say that since one year the Khamba Jongpen has prevented them from going to Shigatse for trade and the Maharaja of Sikkim confirms this. I have the honour to request that you will report whether the Tibetan Trade Agent at Gyantse (or Yatung) admits this, and, if so, how he justifies it, since under Article II of the 1904 Convention "the Tibetan Government undertakes to place no restrictions on the trade by existing routes."

Annexure 2.

Letter from the British Trade Agent, Yatung, to the Political Officer in Sikkim, dated 13th May, 1908.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, dated the 8th May, 1908, regarding the action of the Khamba Jongpen in preventing the Sikkim traders of the Lachen and Lachung Valleys from going to Shigatse for trade.

2. The Tibetan Trade Agent at Yatung states that he knows nothing about the alleged action of the Khamba Jongpen.

Annexure 3.

Letter from the British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated 23rd May, 1908.

In reply to your letter, dated the 8th May, 1908, I have the honour to inform you that to-day I had an interview with the Tibetan Trade Agents and informed them of the purport of your letter. They replied that undoubtedly the traders who had previously been permitted to go to Shigatse were still entitled to do so by the treaty, but that as Khamba Jong was under Tashi Lhunpo they would have to deal with the matter through the Tashi Lhunpo authorities.

I told them that I hoped that there would be no delay in settling the question, as the traders who were thus prevented were suffering considerable loss owing to a breach of the treaty by a Tibetan official, for whose conduct the Lhasa Government would be held responsible.

Annexure 4.

Letter from Gyabying, Chief Minister to the Tashi Lama, to British Trade Agent at Gyantse.

(Translation.)

After compliments.—According to the letter recently received with "patrochin," the Dejong Saheb's orders were that the Khamba Jongpen is stopping the Lachen and Lachung traders from trading on that side, and if he (the Jongpen) would not stop them according to the treaty, it would enhance the friendly relations, and I was requested to issue orders accordingly. Regarding this, if the Amban who does all business connected with treaties with Foreign Governments had issued orders to all the frontier Jongpens, the Khamba Jongpen shall have also to carry out the orders and we can ask him to carry out the orders. About other Frontier matters, it has to be decided whether it is against custom of rules to issue orders according to our own decision. Therefore please explain this to the excellent Dejong Saheb with a *khata* as "patrochiu."

Sent on auspicious date.

Annexure 5.

Letter from the Khamba Jongpen, to the Superintendent, Sikkim Agency Office.

(Translation.)

After compliments.—In reply to your letter I beg to state that I have placed no restrictions for the Lachen and Lachung Valley people trading in Khamba Jong District as they used to do formerly. But to allow traders to go beyond this, I, as Frontier Officer, have nothing to state except to follow the orders of the Chinese and Tibetan officials.

Please bear this in mind.

Dated the 5th of the 8th month of Satel year.

No. 262.

Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 25th October, 1908.
(Received 12th December, 1908.)

(Extract.)

In my despatch of the 12th instant, I informed you that I was acting in concert with the Russian Minister in the attitude which we had decided to adopt in our intercourse with the Dalai Lama. M. Korostovetz paid a formal visit of courtesy to the Dalai Lama a few days later, and I arranged to do likewise on the

20th instant. The accompanying Memorandum gives a full account of what passed at this interview. Since our interviews both the Russian Minister and I have received visits from the Dalai Lama's agents. The delegation from the Dalai Lama which visited me did not enter into political discussion of any kind. They asked me, however, on behalf of the Dalai Lama, to convey the respectful greetings of his Holiness to the King-Emperor, and to transmit to His Majesty the accompanying "ha-ta," or scarf, as a token of his goodwill and esteem. The Dalai Lama is to be entertained at a banquet in the Tzu Kuang Hall of the Palace on the 30th instant, when he is to kneel on the Emperor's entering and on his leaving the building. The same ceremony is to be observed on the occasion of the Empress-Dowager's birthday on the 3rd November. I am forwarding a copy of this despatch to the Government of India.

Enclosure in No. 262.

Memorandum.

(Extract.)

On Tuesday, the 20th October, Sir John Jordan, accompanied by his full staff, twelve in all, visited the Dalai Lama at the Yellow Temple outside the Anting Gate. On arrival the party was received by the two officials delegated by the Emperor to attend upon the Dalai Lama, namely, Ta Shou, a Manchu, Vice-President of the Board of Dependencies, who was with the Dalai Lama for seven months during his exile in Mongolia last year, and Chang Yin-t'ang, the former Resident in Tibet, who negotiated the Trade Regulations with Sir L. Dane and Mr. Wilton. After a considerable delay in the waiting-room, the party was summoned to the reception-hall in another courtyard of the building. At the entrance were two Tibetan soldiers armed with rifles. On entering the room it was seen that the Dalai Lama was seated cross-legged on yellow satin cushions placed on an altar-like table, about four feet high, which stood in a recess or alcove. The alcove and table were draped in yellow satin. Seats for five were arranged on the Dalai Lama's left-hand side in a line extending from about three paces from the alcove towards the main door facing the alcove, that is to say, that they did not stretch across the front of the Dalai Lama, but ran down the room in the direction towards which he was facing. On his right-hand side stood an abbot of the Drepung Monastery and another lama from the Szechuan border who had served in the Lama Temple in Peking, and who acted as interpreter from Chinese into Tibetan and *vice versa*. The Minister and each of the staff bowed and presented a "ha-ta," or scarf. The Dalai Lama turned the Minister's "ha-ta" over with his own hands, while the Drepung Abbot performed this ceremony for him in the case of the staff. This completed, the seats were occupied, and the rest of the staff stood near the entrance. Only one Chinese appears to have come into the room, and this was a young interpreter of the Wai-wu Pu with a certain knowledge of English. Neither Ta Shou nor Chang Yin-t'ang were present. The Dalai Lama spoke in Tibetan, which was interpreted into Chinese by the lama, and again into English by the Chinese Secretary of the Legation. The Minister's replies in English reached the Dalai Lama in Tibetan through the same channel. A few remarks were interchanged regarding the climatic superiority of North China over Tibet, the Dalai Lama's journey from Wutai-shan to Peking, part of which was performed by train, and then the Dalai Lama made reference to the proximity of India to Tibet. Some time ago, he said, events had occurred which were not of his creating; they belonged to the past, and it was his sincere desire that peace and amity should exist between the two neighbouring countries. He desired the Minister to report these words to the King-Emperor. The message was not in the first instance clearly interpreted by the attendant lama, but that this was the Dalai Lama's meaning appeared from what followed. Sir John said, in reply, that the desire for peace and amity was fully reciprocated by his country; and, on this being interpreted, the Dalai Lama returned to his point, repeated the language he had previously used, and asked that it should be reported to the King-Emperor. The Minister then added that he would not omit to carry out this request. A pause ensued, and then the Dalai Lama said that, if the Minister had nothing further that he wished to discuss, he would bid him God-speed, and in doing so presented him with a pound or two of "longevity" jujubes. The

reception lasted about eight minutes. The Dalai Lama in appearance is of normal Tibetan type, 35 years old, slightly pock-marked, swarthy complexion, small black moustache, prominent and large dark-brown eyes, good white teeth. His arms were bare nearly to the shoulder, and his hands were slender. His fingers worked nervously the whole time. His head had not been shaved for about ten days. His loose robe was maroon and yellow in colour. The whole proceedings were carried out with perfect dignity. After the reception the party returned to the waiting-room, and after a few minutes went back to the city.

No. 263.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 21st December, 1908.

(Telegraphic.)

Movements of the Dalai Lama. His Holiness left Peking this morning. He is travelling by rail as far as Chen-chou, from which place his itinerary lies through T'ung-kuan, Si-ngan, and Lanchou to Kumbun. He will stay at the last place until he receives an Imperial letter, when he will be free to proceed to Lhasa. He hopes to reach Lhasa in May next year.

No. 264.

Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 11th November, 1908. (Received 28th December, 1908.)

(Extract.)

With reference to my despatch of the 25th ultimo on the subject of the Dalai Lama, and to my telegram of the 2nd November reporting the issue of a Decree by the Empress-Dowager conferring new honours on the Tibetan Pontiff, I now have the honour to enclose a translation of the Decree in question, and to submit a few observations as to its significance. It is, in the first place, obvious that the four additional Chinese characters, which are now prefixed to the title of the Dalai Lama as originally determined by the first Manchu Emperor in the year 1654, do not leave much doubt as to the rôle which the Pontiff of the Yellow Church is expected to play in the future. He is to be the loyally submissive Vice-Gerent of the Emperor above all else, and his dependence upon the Imperial favour is to be further accentuated by the grant of a small personal allowance from the neighbouring Province of Szechuan. The directions for his conduct on returning to Lhasa are chiefly interesting in that they contain the first unequivocal declaration on the part of China that she regards Tibet as within her sovereignty, though in a conversation between Prince Ch'ing and Sir E. Satow, his Highness held that both land and people were subject to China. The present Decree commands the Dalai Lama to follow the established law of reporting to the Imperial Resident, who will memorialize the Throne on his behalf. A reference to the Dynastic Institutes shows that this practice was laid down by the Emperor Yung-Cheng and confirmed by his successor, Ch'ien Lung, in the early years of the eighteenth century. In preparing his expression of thanks for the honours conferred upon him, the Dalai Lama sought to improve his position by proposing that he should memorialize the Throne directly, but the Board of Dependencies refused to allow him to do so.

Enclosure in No. 264.

Extract from the "Peking Gazette" of 3rd November, 1908.

Imperial Decree issued in the name of the Empress-Dowager.

(Translation.)

The Dalai Lama, having come to Peking last month for audience, has this day invoked blessings upon us, and has spoken out his sincere feelings in a manner which has merited our esteem. It is meet and right, therefore, that an additional title of honour should be conferred upon him as a mark of exceptional distinction. The Dalai Lama already, by the Imperial commands of former times, bears the

title of Hsi-T'ien-Ta-Shan-Tzu-Tsai-Fo, the Great, Good, Self-existent Buddha of Heaven. We now expressly confer upon him the addition to his title of Ch'eng-Shun-Tsan-Hua-Hsi-T'ien-Ta-Shan-Tzu-Tsai-Fo, the Loyally Submissive Vicegerent, the Great, Good, Self-existent Buddha of Heaven.

Let the Board of Ceremonies and the Board of Dependencies consult together as to the form in which this grant is to be conferred, and submit their views to us without delay. Let an allowance of 10,000 taels be also given to him annually, and be made payable quarterly by the Szechuan Provincial Treasury. After the Dalai Lama has received his new honour let him return forthwith to Tibet, and let the officials along his route appoint deputies to escort him from stage to stage, and to afford him all necessary facilities.

When he has arrived in Tibet, he must carefully obey the laws and Ordinances of the Sovereign State, and make known to all the goodwill of the Chinese Court; and he must admonish the Tibetans respectfully to observe the laws and learn the ways of rectitude. In all matters he shall follow the established law of reporting to the Imperial Resident in Tibet for transmission by Memorial to us, as occasion arises; and he shall respectfully await our decision. We hope that the frontier regions may thus ever be preserved in peace; that the line of cleavage between the priests and people may be completely effaced; and that our fervent desire to protect and uphold the Yellow Church in peace upon the borders of the Empire may not be disregarded.

Let the Board of Dependencies communicate this Decree to the Dalai Lama.

No. 265.

*Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 7th January, 1909.
(Received 27th January, 1909.)*

With reference to my despatch of the 11th May, 1908, I have the honour to state that, not having received a reply to my despatch to the Government of India of the 4th May, 1908, I telegraphed, upon receipt of a further note from the Wai-wu Pu, to his Excellency the Viceroy, asking for a statement of the cost of the rest-houses between the Indian frontier and Gyantse.

Lord Minto replied that the cost amounted to a total of 22,778 rupees. I communicated this information to the Chinese Government, who sent me a draft for that amount in favour of the Government of India on the 30th ultimo. I have in turn transmitted the draft to Lord Minto.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

No. 266.

Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 23rd December, 1908. (Received 6th February, 1909.)

(Extract.)

In confirmation of my telegram of 21st instant, I have the honour to report that the Dalai Lama left here by train at 7 a.m. on the 21st instant. He went by railway as far as Chên-chou, whence he is to return to Kumbun by way of T'ung Kuan, Si-ngan Fu, and Lanchou. He will wait at Kumbun for the receipt of an Imperial letter, and go direct from there at Lhasa, which he hopes to reach towards the end of May. The day before his departure the Dalai Lama sent two of his Councillors to this Legation to pay a visit of farewell on his behalf. In addition to some presents of incense and other articles for myself, they brought the accompanying "hata," which they specially begged should be transmitted through you to His Majesty the King-Emperor, with a message of respectful greetings from his Holiness. The Councillors said that the Dalai Lama's visit to Peking had been a useful educative influence to himself and his advisers, and had resulted, they hoped, in

the resumption of the time-honoured relations with China. It had also enabled them to ascertain the views of His Majesty's Government with regard to Tibet, and, after the assurances I had given them, they now went back thoroughly convinced that so long as they faithfully carried out the terms of the recent Convention they could look forward with confidence to the maintenance of friendly relations with His Majesty's Indian Government. This they considered one of the most valuable results of their journey. The Dalai Lama had originally intended, they explained, to leave two or three of his Councillors to represent his interests here, but this proposal had for the time being been abandoned in deference to the views of the Chinese Government.

No. 267.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 7th February, 1909.

(Telegraphic.)

I should be glad to know if "North China Herald," of 26th December, is correct in stating that intention of sending Chang Yin Tang to Lhasa as Commissioner of International Affairs for Tibet has been announced by the Prince Regent.

No. 268.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 8th February, 1909.

(Telegraphic.)

Director-General of Post Office of India has received communication from Inspector-General of Chinese Imperial posts stating that Chinese Government desires to establish postal communication between Chinese system and Tibet, and proposing that intermediate carrying services of Indian Post Office should be employed for exchange of mails between China and Tibet. Liberty of transit for mails across India by services of Indian Post Office, which Article 4 of Principal Convention of Rome guarantees to Union countries, cannot be claimed by China, as she is not a party to the Postal Union; but as we have already entered into postal relations with China in the case of the exchange of mails across the Burma-Yunnan frontier, the extension in this case of the Union principle to China seems to us unobjectionable, provided Chinese Post Office agrees that, if we consider it desirable, direct postal exchange shall be established between India and Lhasa. It will be necessary to conclude a special Agreement with Chinese Imperial Post Office in order to effect the latter arrangement. Chinese object probably is to secure the withdrawal, as contemplated in Article 8 of the Trade Regulations of 1908, of our own postal system between India and the trade marts. They have inquired at what places on frontier exchange of mails should be effected. We consider that until efficiency of Chinese postal service is demonstrated, exchange of mails between Chinese Post Office and ours should take place at Gyantse and Gartok, as we maintain mail communications of our own up to those places. We propose to instruct Director-General to reply in this sense to the Chinese communication, if you approve.

No. 269.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 10th February, 1909.

(Telegraphic.)

Chinese Customs officer at Yatung seized and sent back to India in September last four cases of Indian tea which had been taken into Tibet by Indian traders. Trade Agent was informed by Customs officer that latter had received instructions from Peking that, pending arrangement of Tariff, no Indian tea was to enter Tibet. Compensation is being claimed by the traders; and, as delay tells against trade, representatives of tea interests in India are pressing for matter to be taken up. We have, moreover, received representations regarding levy of dues on merchandise contrary to Regulations from Political Officer, Sikkim, and from Punjab

Government. The questions as to tea and customs were, at request of Mr. Chang, reserved for consideration by British and Chinese Governments. It is, in our opinion, no longer desirable that consideration of these troublesome questions should be postponed. An issue has been forced by action of Chinese, and feeling in commercial quarters is strong. We recommend, therefore, that we should take up at Peking without delay the question of import of Indian tea, together with that of introduction of Tariff. A statement of the case would be prepared by us, and copies sent to you and to Sir J. Jordan simultaneously, if our proposal has your concurrence.

No. 270.

Enclosure in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 28th January, 1909. (Received 13th February, 1909.)

Enclosure in No. 270.

Despatch from Acting Consul-General Twyman to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Chengtu, 25th November, 1908.

I have the honour to enclose herewith, an extract dealing with the affairs of the Tibetan Border regions, from a report addressed by me to His Majesty's Minister.

Annexure.

Report on Tibetan Affairs.

(Extract.)

His Excellency Chao Erh Feng, Resident for Tibet, is now at Tachien-lu, where it seems almost certain he will remain for the winter. It would be difficult, if not impossible for him to proceed at this advanced stage of the season. His intention on leaving Chengtu in September was professedly to proceed to Lhasa, but delays took place along the road, particularly at Yachou, and his Excellency was still there at the end of September. About that time I was informed by the Viceroy's English interpreter that the Resident had been impeached by a Censor for excessive severity in connection with the campaign against Hsiangcheng and other places in 1906 and for extensive looting of the lamasery there; and that his Excellency would probably remain at Tachien-lu until the charges against him had been investigated by the newly-appointed Tartar General, Ma Liang, who had not yet arrived. The "Shanghai Universal Gazette," of 22nd September, reports a joint proposal by the Viceroy and the Resident for bringing certain of the border regions under the ordinary civil administration of the Province. Thus Batang is to be the head of a Ba-An Fu; Tachien-lu becomes Kangting; Yenching, Chungtu, Hsiangcheng, Taopa become the Yenching, Hokou, Tinghsiang and Taoh'eng District cities respectively. Litang becomes Li Hua T'ing; and Sanpa, Sanpa T'ing. A military Intendancy is to be created, the occupant of which post is to hold rank as Judge with corresponding judicial powers. The circuit will be called the Lu An. I am informed by the Viceroy's English interpreter that this plan has now received the Imperial sanction.

No. 271.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 17th February, 1909.

I am directed by the Secretary of State for India to enclose copy of a telegram from the Government of India, dated the 8th February, 1909,* as to the desire of the Chinese Government to establish postal communication between China and Tibet. It will be seen that the Government of India have no objection to the extension in this case of the principle of the Postal Union to China, provided (1) that the Chinese Imperial Post Office execute a special Agreement for the establishment of direct postal exchange between India and Lhasa, if the Government of

* No. 268.

India consider such exchange desirable, and (2) that the exchange of mails between the Indian and Chinese Post Offices take place at Gyantse and Gartok, instead of on the frontier, until the efficiency of a Chinese postal service is demonstrated.

Viscount Morley would be glad to learn whether, in the opinion of Secretary Sir E. Grey, the reply which the Indian Government propose should be made by the Director-General of their Post Office to the Chinese proposal may be approved.

Any direct communication between India and Lhasa could not override the special provisions for communications to the Lhasa authorities contained in Article 5 of the Convention of the 7th September, 1904.

As regards the proposal that, under agreement with the Chinese Government, the mails (other than those of the trade agents) should be conveyed by the Indian Post Office as far as the trade marts pending the establishment of an efficient Chinese service, Lord Morley is disposed to think that such an arrangement could not be regarded by the Russian Government as a contravention of the terms of Article 4 of the Anglo-Russian Arrangement relating to Tibet, under which the British and Russian Governments engage "neither to seek nor to obtain, whether for themselves or their subjects, any concessions for railways, roads, telegraphs and mines, or other rights in Tibet."

I have, &c.,

(Signed) A. GODLEY.

No. 272.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 17th February, 1909.

(Extract.)

With reference to previous correspondence regarding the Tibet Trade Regulations, I am directed by Viscount Morley to enclose herewith, to be laid before the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of a telegram from the Viceroy, dated the 10th February, 1909,* as to interference by the Chinese Customs authorities with the import of Indian tea into Tibet. The particular incident to which the Viceroy refers appears to be that related in the Gyantse Diary for the week ending the 26th September, 1908. As regards the levy of illegal dues on merchandise, attention is invited to the letters of the Political Agent in Sikkim, dated the 28th October and 4th November, 1908. Article 1 of the Tibet Trade Regulations of 1908, as Sir E. Grey is aware, provides that "the Trade Regulations of 1893 shall remain in force in so far as they are not inconsistent with these Regulations." The position in regard to the import of tea is thus governed by Article 4 of the Trade Regulations of 1893, under which "Indian tea may be imported into Tibet at a rate of duty not exceeding that at which Chinese tea is imported into England." I am to refer, in this connection, to the statement made to the Chinese and Tibetan Commissioners at Calcutta on the 16th February, 1908, as reported in the Viceroy's telegram of the same date.† In the circumstances, Lord Morley is disposed to agree with the Government of India that it is undesirable any longer to defer the consideration of the questions of tea and Customs duties. Should Sir E. Grey concur in this view, his Lordship would suggest that His Majesty's Minister at Peking might be consulted as to whether the present time is opportune for raising the subject with the Chinese Government.

No. 273.

From Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan, dated 19th February, 1909.

(Telegraphic.)

Viceroy's telegram of the 10th instant. Is present moment opportune for raising subject?

* No. 269.

† See No. 227.

No. 274.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 19th February, 1909.

(Telegraphic.)

The Report, sent to the Secretary of State for India in the Government of India's telegram of the 7th February, to the effect that Chang Yin T'ang has been nominated Commissioner of International Affairs in Tibet, is stated by the Wai-wu Pu to be without foundation. The appointment in question is not contemplated.

No. 275.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 22nd February, 1909.

(Telegraphic.)

I cannot say, in reply to your telegram of the 19th instant, that the present is the best moment for approaching the Chinese on the tea and tariff questions. The facts adduced by the Indian Government would, however, seem to demand that a settlement of these points be no longer postponed, and with your approval and instructions I am ready to start the necessary negotiations as soon as I shall have received the statement of the case promised by the Indian Government in their telegram of the 10th February to the Secretary of State.

No. 276.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, dated 22nd February, 1909.

(Extract.)

With reference to the telegram to His Majesty's Minister at Peking, dated the 19th instant, in regard to the question of the import of Indian tea into Tibet, I am directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to transmit herewith copy of the reply received from Sir J. Jordan on the subject.* Sir E. Grey will be glad to know whether the Secretary of State for India would wish that instructions should be sent to Sir J. Jordan to bring the matter to the notice of the Chinese Government.

No. 277.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 24th February, 1909.

(Telegraphic.)

Tibet Postal Service. The proposed answer of the Indian Government to the Chinese suggestion regarding postal communication with Tibet seems to me generally suitable.

No. 278.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, dated 5th March, 1909.

(Extract.)

I am directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 17th ultimo, on the subject of the arrangements to be made to establish postal communication between China and Tibet *via* India. In reply to a request

* No. 275.

for his views, His Majesty's Minister at Peking has sent the telegram, copy of which is enclosed.* You will perceive that Sir J. Jordan concurs generally in the reply which the Government of India proposes should be returned to the Inspector-General of Chinese Imperial Posts. Sir E. Grey agrees with the opinion expressed by Sir J. Jordan, and he will be glad to learn what answer is eventually returned to the Chinese Post Office. I am to add that it may be desirable to communicate to the Russian Government any arrangement that may ultimately be arrived at.

No. 279.

Despatch from Sir A. Nicolson to Sir Edward Grey, dated St. Petersburg, 10th March, 1909. (Received 15th March, 1909.)

I observed to M. Isvolsky this morning that I had noticed in the papers that M. Dorjief had had an audience of the Emperor, and had been accompanied by a Tibetan deputation. His Excellency replied that he had been annoyed by the manner in which M. Dorjief's audience had been represented in the newspapers, which had given a wrong interpretation to it.

In the first place M. Dorjief, as I knew, had not come from Tibet, but from Peking; and in the second place he had not presented to the Emperor a Tibetan deputation. He had had the honour of an audience for the purpose of soliciting His Majesty's sanction to the erection of a Buddhist temple in St. Petersburg as there were a considerable number of Buddhists resident in the Capital. There was absolutely nothing political in the arrival of M. Dorjief here, and the object of his visit was the simple and natural one which he had mentioned. He did not doubt that I was aware that the attitude of the Russian Legation at Peking during the visit of the Dalai Lama had been most correct and reserved.

I told M. Isvolsky that I had no suspicions of any kind, and that I only mentioned the audience of M. Dorjief as an interesting incident.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) A. NICOLSON.

No. 280.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 24th March, 1909.

(Telegraphic.)

Reference is invited to telegram of the 24th ultimo from His Majesty's Minister at Peking. View expressed in telegram as to reply to Chinese Post Office has the concurrence of His Majesty's Government. It may be necessary to inform Russian Government of any arrangements that may be concluded.

No. 281.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 30th March, 1909.

(Telegraphic.)

It is proposed to instruct Sir J. Jordan to bring to notice of Chinese Government subject of Tibet tea duty and tariff. As proposed in your telegram of the 10th February, copies of statement of case should be furnished to Sir J. Jordan and myself.

* No. 277.

No. 282.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 1st April, 1909.

In reply to your letter, dated the 22nd February last, as to opening negotiations with the Chinese Government for settling the questions of the import of tea and the Tariff in Tibet, I am directed to say that Viscount Morley would propose, subject to Sir E. Grey's concurrence, that instructions should be sent to His Majesty's Minister at Peking to bring these matters to the notice of the Chinese Government.

Copy of a telegram* addressed to the Government of India is enclosed.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

No. 283.

From Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan, dated 3rd April, 1909.

(Telegraphic.)

Tibet Trade Regulations, tea and customs duties. Your telegram of the 22nd February last. Government of India will forward a statement to you, and I authorize you to bring the matter to the notice of the Chinese Government when the statement has been received.

No. 284.

Letter from the Government of India to the Secretary of State for India, dated 15th April, 1909. (Received 1st May, 1909.)

We have the honour to forward, for your Lordship's consideration, the accompanying copy of a letter from our Political Officer in Sikkim regarding certain articles which have appeared in a newspaper which is edited and published by the Chinese Amban at Lhasa. The original newspapers containing the Articles referred to, which bear numbers corresponding to those of the translations, are also enclosed.

2. A grave situation is produced, a situation that may at any moment become perilous to the lives of our officers living in isolation and with little protection among a population notoriously ignorant and inflammable, when high Chinese officials directly associate themselves with the publication and dissemination of articles calculated to stir up feelings of hostility towards the British Government. We have already drawn attention to the unfriendly attitude of the Chinese officials in Tibet, and we trust that His Majesty's Minister at Peking may be instructed to make a strong representation to the Chinese Government on the subject at a very early date.

We have, &c.,
(Signed) H. ADAMSON.
J. O. MILLER.
W. L. HARVEY.

Enclosure in No. 284.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 24th February, 1909.

With reference to correspondence regarding the newspaper published at Lhasa, I have the honour to submit herewith copy of a letter from Lieutenant Bailey forwarding extracts from the newspaper in question. The newspaper is published by the Chinese officials in Lhasa and is circulated through Tibet.

2. It might be well if a representation were made to the Government of China regarding the hostile tone of this Chinese official publication, citing as an instance Extract 3, which contains the words, "There are in Tibet some wicked, aggressive foreigners, with whom intercourse has to be maintained." We have, I think, the right to object to the Chinese attempting to stir up feelings of hostility against us by continual abuse of this kind, circulated among the ignorant people of Tibet.

* No. 281.

Annexure 1.

Letter from the British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated 11th February, 1909.

I have the honour to inclose translations of the following extracts from the Lhasa newspaper :—

- (a.) Extract 1, August, 1908.
- (b.) Extract 2, August, 1908.
- (c.) Extract 3, September, 1908.
- (d.) Extract 4, September, 1908.
- (e.) Extract 5, October, 1908.

“Foreign” may be taken as a synonym for “British” in the translations.

Annexure 2.

Extracts from the Lhasa Newspaper.

(Translation.)

Extract 1.

Don't be afraid of Amban Chao and his soldiers. They are not intended to do harm to Tibetans but to other people. If you consider you will remember how you felt ashamed when the foreign soldiers arrived in Lhasa and oppressed you with much tyranny. We must all strengthen ourselves on this account, otherwise our religion will be destroyed in 100 or perhaps 1,000 years.

Extract 2.

In the west the foreign frontier is very close. In this direction also is Nepal. For a long time the Gurkhas have been endeavouring to perfect themselves in war in order that the foreigners may not think them a negligible nation. It will be well if you make friends with these people. Quickly make friends and become as one and resist the foreigners, who will not be able to aggress. By not having done this before you made a great mistake.

Extract 3.

Ke-nga Lonchen will open English schools and will give notice in detail to summon students. There are in Tibet some wicked aggressive foreigners with whom intercourse has to be maintained. For the purpose of doing various kinds of work, men who know English well are required to carry out the work.

Extract 4.

In a previous issue of this paper it was stated that the Nepalese and Tibetans should make friends in order that the foreigners may not aggress. You, Tibetans, do not listen to this advice. You think in your ignorance that you being Tibetans will prosper better by being isolated. Therefore I will again speak on this subject. Bhutan is also a neighbouring State. Bhutan is to the south of Tibet. It is twelve stages from Lhasa. Tibet and Bhutan are as inseparable as the cheek from the teeth. Good produce also comes from Bhutan, namely bamboo, wood, copper, and iron, all of which are wanted in Tibet. Also rice for eating comes from that country. For this reason Tibetans require many of the products of Bhutan. It will even be more advantageous for you to make friends with Bhutan than for you to make friends with Nepal. If you live like men in one house you will derive much advantage. You, Tibetans, are not clever; many Bhutanese come to Tibet as pilgrims, they make presents; but Tibetans never go to Bhutan, nor inquire about the country.

In addition, the Bhutanese have the same religion as the Tibetans. For this reason you ought to help them. Many years ago they had a war with the British. At this time they asked you for help, but you refused to give it. Because you did not give this help, much land was taken from them and many of them were killed. At this time they were very annoyed. The Chinese Emperor gave them assistance and the Emperor Yu Trin ordered the Bhutanese to send him presents. If in future the Bhutanese require any help the Lhasa Amban will grant it. The Amban has also often sent men to settle disputes there. For this reason the Bhutanese think that the Chinese are very good and on their frontiers they gained strength, and for this reason they sent a letter to the Emperor of China, who sent them a seal, and now Bhutanese will always think well of the Emperor of China. If you don't understand the reason why the Emperor of China was kind to the Bhutanese I will tell you. It was on account of you Tibetans. Bhutan is like a wall of Tibet. This you Tibetans don't understand. The Emperor thinks that the Gurkhas, Bhutanese, and Tibetans should live like three men in one house. If you continue to wish to be isolated as before you will come to grief.

Extract 5.

When opium and tobacco first came to China the foreigners introduced them. The merchants said that it was an excellent medicine good for all diseases. Many people in China believed that it was really a good medicine. Eventually much harm was done to many people in China by this. At first in time of sickness opium gives relief, but afterwards destroys people.

No. 285.

Enclosure in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 22nd April, 1909. (Received 8th May, 1909.)

Enclosure in No. 285.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 22nd March, 1909.

In continuation of my letter, dated the 4th November, 1908, regarding the restrictions on the trade between Sikkim on the one side and Shigatse and Gyantse on the other by the Khambajong route, I have the honour to report that during my recent tour in the Lachen and Lachung Valleys, I have ascertained that inhabitants of Lachen and Lachung are not only forbidden to go to Tibet to trade, but that the Tibetan traders are forbidden to export or import by the Lachen and Lachung routes, and such exports and imports as continue under these restrictions are done by stealth. The fact that the Khamba Jongpen himself sends his wool *via* Phari shows that the orders are from Lhasa.

2. This right of the inhabitants of the Lachen and Lachung Valleys to trade throughout Tibet, and not only with Shigatse and Gyantse is an immemorial right, and is mentioned by Sir Joseph Hooker in Chapter XIX. of his "Himalayan Journals." Its violation by the Tibetan Government, though reserved to them by Article IX. of the Tibet Trade Regulations of 1908, has deprived them of their chief means of livelihood.

3. The present position is that the Sikkim traders are not allowed to proceed beyond Khambajong. Moreover, the Khamba Jongpen has, since the close of this road, monopolised the trade between Khambajong and Sikkim by this route. He does not allow the Sikkim traders to trade direct with the Tibetans at Khambajong, but does all the trade with the Sikkim traders himself. He does not pay them in cash, but gives them articles such as salt, blankets, and other Tibetan articles at his own price, in payment of the madder, bamboos, and planks which they export to Tibet. He pays below the market rates for the Sikkim products and charges about double prices for his own articles. For instance when the current price of salt at Khambajong is 1 tanka per *bo*, he charges the Sikkim traders 2 tankas per *bo*, and so on for his other articles also. As they are not allowed to deal direct with the Tibetans, they have no alternative but to accept these articles at this exorbitant price. The Sikkim traders, when allowed to go to Shigatse, can sell their goods there for cash and buy anything they like to bring back to Sikkim.

4. The Lachen and Lachung traders formerly used to take about 1,600 maunds of goods, especially madder, for sale to Shigatse. The cost of transport from Khambajong to Shigatse and *vice versa* is only 1½ tankas per maund. For one maund of madder, the Khamba Jongpen pays them a nominal price of 12 tankas per load, in goods, at Khambajong, when they can actually get 18 or 20 tankas at Shigatse in cash. Thus his monopoly, by which he buys at too low a rate and sells at too high a rate, mulcts them to the extent of about three hundred per centum in the price of their goods.

5. It will be seen that the treaty rights broken by the present action of the Tibetans are those covered by—

- (a) Article II. of the Convention of 1904.—"The Tibetan Government undertakes to place no restrictions on the trade by existing routes."
- (b) Article IX. of the Trade Regulations of 1908.—"Natives of the Indian frontier, who have already by usage traded and resided in Tibet, elsewhere than at the marts, shall be at liberty to continue their trade in accordance with the existing practice."
- (c) Article XII. of the Trade Regulations of 1908.—"British subjects shall be at liberty to deal in kind or in money, to sell their goods to whomsoever they please, to purchase native commodities from whomsoever they please, to hire transport of any kind and to conduct in general their business transactions in conformity with local usage and without any vexatious restrictions or oppressive exactions whatever."

No. 286.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 12th May, 1909.

I am directed by Viscount Morley to enclose herewith copy of a letter from the Government of India* as to the publication of anti-British articles in a Tibetan newspaper edited by the Chinese Amban at Lhasa.

Lord Morley shares the views of the Government of India as to the consequences that may ensue from the dissemination of such articles among the ignorant Tibetans. He would suggest, for the consideration of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, that His Majesty's Minister at Peking might be instructed to make representations to the Chinese Government on the subject of the unfriendly attitude of the Amban towards the British Government and its Agents at the trade marts.

Copies of the original Tibetan newspapers are enclosed for transmission to Sir J. Jordan if it is thought necessary.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) A. GODLEY.

No. 287.

Despatch from Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan, dated 24th May, 1909.

I transmit to you herewith copy of a letter from the India Office† relative to the publication of anti-British articles in a Tibetan newspaper edited by the Chinese Amban at Lhasa.

I share the views of Lord Morley and of the Government of India as to the dangerous consequences which may ensue from the dissemination of such articles, and I shall be glad if you will make representations to the Chinese Government on the subject of the unfriendly attitude of the Amban towards His Majesty's Government and their Agents at the trade marts.

I am, &c.
(Signed) E. GREY.

No. 288.

*Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 22nd June, 1909.
(Received 12th July, 1909.)*

On receipt of your despatch of the 24th ultimo I did not fail to draw the attention of the Chinese Government to the publication of anti-British articles in a Tibetan newspaper edited by the Chinese Amban at Lhasa, and, in a note to Prince Ch'ing, copy of which I have the honour to enclose, I have asked his Highness to issue instructions without delay to the Chinese authorities in Tibet to put a stop to such publications and to cultivate friendly relations with the agents of His Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.,
J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure in No. 288.

Note from Sir J. Jordan to Prince Ch'ing, dated 17th June, 1909.

The attention of His Majesty's Government has been drawn by the Government of India to the publication of anti-British articles in an official newspaper published at Lhasa in the Tibetan language, and I have the honour to enclose herewith translation in English of extracts which appeared in issues of August, September, and October, 1908. The newspaper is entitled "Tibetan Vernacular News," in Chinese characters, bears date in Chinese, and is circulated throughout Tibet as a publication of the Chinese officials in Lhasa.

* No. 284.

† No. 286.

In the view of His Majesty's Secretaries of State for Foreign Affairs and for India, and of the Government of India, serious consequences may ensue from the dissemination of such articles amongst ignorant Tibetans, and I am instructed to bring to the notice of the Chinese Government the unfriendly attitude assumed by the Chinese resident at Lhasa towards His Majesty's Government and the British agents at the trade marts.

I am confident your Highness's Government will recognise that the publications referred to are calculated to stir up hostility, and that instructions should be issued without delay to the Chinese authorities in Tibet to put a stop to them and to cultivate friendly relations with the agents of His Majesty's Government.

I avail, &c.,
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

No. 289.

*Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 6th July, 1909.
(Received 26th July, 1909.)*

With reference to my despatch of the 22nd ultimo, I have the honour to transmit to you herewith copy of a note which I have received from the Wai-wu Pu in reply to the representations addressed to them on the subject of the publication of anti-British articles in a newspaper at Lhasa.

As you will perceive from this note, steps have been taken to prevent any further publication of such articles.

I have sent a copy of the note to the Government of India.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) J. N. JORDAN.

Enclosure in No. 289.

Note from the Wai-wu Pu to Sir J. Jordan, dated 2nd July, 1909.

We have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's note, stating that a certain Tibetan newspaper at Lhasa called the "Pai Hua Kuan Pao," had been publishing anti-British articles. Your Excellency requested that instructions might be sent to the Chinese Resident in Tibet to stringently prohibit such articles.

Our Board accordingly telegraphed to the Chinese Resident in Tibet to investigate and prohibit such publications. His reply has now been received to the effect that he has instructed the newspaper in question that in future the publication of articles of the tenor complained of is strictly forbidden.

We have the honour to communicate the above for Your Excellency's information.

We avail, &c.

No. 290.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 18th August, 1909.

(Telegraphic.)

Information that the Dalai Lama is expected to reach Lhasa this month has been received by the Political Officer, Sikkim.

No. 291.

Despatch from the Secretary of State for India to the Government of India, dated 27th August, 1909.

With reference to the letter of Your Excellency's Government in the Foreign Department, dated the 15th April, 1909, I enclose copy of correspondence,* from which it will be seen that the Chinese Resident in Tibet has instructed the newspaper at Lhasa, referred to in your letter, that the publication of anti-British articles of the kind complained of is strictly forbidden.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) MORLEY OF BLACKBURN.

No. 292.

From Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 12th November, 1909.

(Telegraphic.)

Liang Tun-Yen told me to-day that Chao-Erh-feng was faced with a serious state of unrest in the Tibetan marches; so much so that the Chinese Government, having reason to fear complications with Tibet, and desiring to strengthen their influence at Lhasa, were contemplating the despatch of a body of troops to the Tibetan capital.

No. 293.

Enclosure in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated the 4th November, 1909. (Received 20th November, 1909.)

Enclosure in No. 293.

Letter from the British Trade Agent, Yatung, to the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated 25th October, 1909.

I have the honour to report, for your information, that a Tibetan who has just arrived from Nagchukha states that the Dalai Lama has arrived at Nagchukha from Kharka, in Mongolia, with 2,000 camels, 1,000 horses and mules, and a large number of followers, and that he intends to arrive at Lhasa by the 3rd of the 10th month (15th November, 1909). He will halt at Reting for three weeks *en route*. The Tashi Lama is also at Nagchukha, and may either return to Shigatse *via* Lhasa or by the northern route. A trader confirms the above report.

2. A trader from Lhasa confirms the report which I have heard a few days ago that Ti-Rimpoche, the Regent, has been compelled to resign his post, and that Shata Shape, the same who had been to Darjeeling in connection with the Sikkim-Tibet Convention of 1890, has been appointed to succeed him as Desi or Regent.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) D. MACDONALD.

No. 294.

Enclosures in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 14th October, 1909. (Received 30th October, 1909.)

Enclosure 1 in No. 294.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 10th July, 1909.

I have the honour to state that I have heard from Rai Ugyen Kazi Bahadur, Bhutan Agent, as well as from traders and others in the Chumbi Valley that the Lhasa Government have farmed out the sole right of purchasing wool and yak tails in Tibet to three merchants, namely, to the Kün-sang family at Lhasa, to one Pu-nye-chang of the Pom-do-tsang family and to Jim-pa, trader of Chema, or, if the last refuses, owing to fear of the Chumbi Valley traders, to Garu-Sha, a Lhasa trader. The Government have lent 1,800 do-tse (=Rs. 2,00,025) to these three merchants from the Nam-se Kendzö treasury at 10 per cent. per annum

* Nos. 288 and 289.

interest, and are to receive in addition a yearly sum of 800 do-tse (=Rs. 88,900) from them as license fee. The monopoly in respect of wool is to come into force from the 1st day of the 6th month, *i.e.*, from about the 18th of the current month, that in respect of yak tails one month later. The proclamation of the Lhasa Government was issued on the 26th May. By the terms of the proclamation anybody other than the above contractors, who buys wool or yak tails, will be punished and his purchases confiscated.

2. The Chumbi Valley traders submitted memorials to the Lhasa Government and the Ambans, through the Depön of the Chumbi Valley, and the Chinese officials protesting against the monopoly, and have taken an oath among themselves to boycott the agents and servants of the contractors by not selling them firewood or grass or supplies of any sort. No attention has so far been paid by the Lhasa Government to their protests.

3. The immediate object of the monopoly is to raise money towards the pay of the proposed additional Tibetan troops, which are to number 5,000 men. It is probable that the Chinese have suggested the idea to avoid paying themselves for the new troops. The present Tibetan regular troops are paid for by the Chinese.

4. It appears also that a monopoly for the purchase of hides has been given to one Ge-tu-tsang, a wealthy trader of Eastern Tibet, for Rs. 20,000 a year. It is proposed to give monopolies also for the purchase of sheep (though it is difficult to see how this will be enforced), also one for the purchase of iron, copper, brass, and silver.

5. If these monopolies in respect of wool, yak tails and hides be permitted, practically the whole trade between Tibet and India would seem likely to fall into the hands of the three contractors. Wool, yak tails, and hides constitute nearly the whole import to India from Tibet. At present traders sell the above in India, and thereby obtain Indian rupees with which they buy Indian goods for export to Tibet. If they cannot bring wool, &c., to India for sale, they cannot buy Indian goods, as Tibetan coins are not accepted in India and Indian rupees are obtained in Tibet with great difficulty.

6. Moreover, it is difficult to see how our Indian traders at Kalimpong and elsewhere can avoid losing their present prosperous trade, as the contractors will no doubt deal direct with Calcutta. The Kalimpong traders, and probably those in Almora and elsewhere, have made large advances to the Tibetan sellers against the delivery of wool. These will now become irrecoverable.

7. Again, the contractors will certainly not pay as high prices for the wool as now, when free competition prevails. In the only similar monopoly that I am acquainted with the price paid is far too low.

8. It seems clear therefore that the trade between India and Tibet, which has been built up patiently during the last 20 years and which gives good profits to many Indian and some European merchants and good wages to a large labouring class will be most seriously affected, while European and Indian merchants will lose large sums of money invested in the trade.

9. I would submit that the monopolies are barred by our treaty-rights. Article XII. of the Tibet Trade Regulations of 1908 states that, "British subjects shall be at liberty to * * * * purchase native commodities from whomsoever they please," but if the above monopolies are permitted, they will be at liberty to purchase from the three contractors only. This Article is therefore contravened by the monopolies.

10. Further, the monopolies will be a serious "restriction on the trade by existing routes," and thus Article II. of the Convention, 1904, will be violated.

11. In this connection I would invite attention to paragraph 6 of my letter dated the 28th October, 1908,* in which, dealing with the illegal levy of dues at Phari, I stated that, "each serious breach of treaty rights allowed by us will be likely to form a stepping stone to further breaches."

12. The following contraventions of treaty rights have so far followed each other during the last two years:—

(a) The levy of customs dues at Phari. In this case protest was lodged by the British Trade Agent, Yatung, under the orders of the Government of India in April, 1908.

(b) The deprivation of the right to trade in Tibet hitherto held by the traders of North Sikkim.

* See Enclosure 1 in No. 261.

(c) The levy of 10 per cent. on Lahaul traders.

(d) The efforts to levy duty of 30 per cent. on goods going to Gartok.

13. I do not instance the restrictions on the Garhwal Bhutias, as these, though vexatious, do not appear to contravene our treaty rights.

14. Lastly, there are monopolies now about to be put into force, which will deal the trade by far the most serious blow it has yet suffered.

15. From the above it will be seen that one violation has been followed by another, and has culminated in an arrangement which seriously threatens the whole trade between India and Tibet.

16. In the above circumstances it would seem desirable, unless there be any objection to this course, to refer the question of the monopolies to the Tibetan High Authorities at Lhasa under Article III. of the Trade Regulations of 1908, the purport of the reference being communicated to the Amban at Lhasa at the same time. The reference might state that the monopolies constitute a very serious breach of our treaty rights for the reasons given by me above. And we should ask for a very early reply.

17. A reference to Lhasa seems to be the regular procedure according to the Trade Regulations, and has a further advantage over a reference to Peking in the first instance. For, if we follow the latter course, the Chinese will persuade the Tibet Government that the Chinese Government has vetoed the idea on its own initiative and our Government will be ignored in the matter. But, if we refer to Lhasa, even if the latter do not agree, they will know that any fresh orders from Peking on the subject are due to our action. This will serve to restrain the Tibetans from infringing our rights in future.

Enclosure 2 in No. 294.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 25th July, 1909.

In continuation of my letter dated the 10th July, 1909, on the subject of the monopoly in the purchase of wool, yak-tails and hides recently instituted by the Tibetan Government, I have the honour to submit herewith a copy of a letter from Mr. Manishanker R. Bhatt, an Indian trader at Gyantse.

Annexure.

Letter from Mr. Manishanker R. Bhatt, Surat trader, to the British Trade Agent, Gyantse, dated the 23rd July, 1909.

I, the undersigned Manishanker R. Bhatt, Surat trader, most humbly and respectfully beg to lay before your honour the following grievances befalling the Indian traders trading into Tibet, and request that this may kindly be forwarded to the Government of India through the Political Agent, Sikkim, for due consideration.

2. The existing difficulties of trade of which the Indian traders have been experiencing long since are increased by one additional grave difficulty created by the Tibetan Government by giving a monopoly of the trade in wool, yak-tails and hides, &c., only to two or three Tibetans and Chinese.

3. For your honour's information I beg to state that the articles monopolised, *viz.*, wool, yak-tails and hides are the only principal articles of products of Tibet.

4. The motive which has induced the Tibetan Government to monopolise the trade of Tibet is to indirectly stop the Indians from doing any trade in Tibet, inasmuch as up to this time Indian traders used to bring articles of merchandise from India and used to barter Indian goods for wool, yak-tails and hides, or to sell to them Indian goods for cash in Tibetan coins, which, having no value in India, were utilised in payment to Tibetans for the purchase of wool, yak-tails and hides, &c. But now that the Tibetan Government has monopolised the trade of Tibet, Indian traders are at a loss to understand how to dispose of the Tibetan coins called tanks which they get for the sale of their merchandise, and which up to this time were utilised mostly in purchasing the articles monopolised. The result is that with the monopoly of Trade in Tibet, Indian traders are barred from doing any trade whatsoever in Tibet for ever.

5. This is the most extraordinary measure which the Tibetan Government has adopted to wilfully injure the Indian trade in Tibet, and is quite in contravention to the terms of Lhasa Convention of 1904 as well as Trade Regulations of 1908, because it is distinctly stated in Trade Regulations that Tibetan Government shall put no restrictions on trade while here it is violating the above stipulation openly by monopolising trade of Tibet.

6. The present step of the Tibetan Government in monopolising trade is even in quite contradiction to the terms settled by the Convention between Great Britain and China relating to Sikkim and Tibet, because in the 2nd paragraph of the said Convention, under the notification of the Foreign Department of the Government of India in the lines eight and nine, it is stated that "British subjects" shall be at liberty to sell their goods whomsoever they please, to purchase native commodities in kind or money ;

your honour will judge that in spite of the above stipulation of British subjects being at liberty to purchase native commodities in kind or in money, the Tibetan Government is putting unnecessary restraint upon the liberty of British subjects of purchasing native commodities by monopolising the trade in wool, yak-tails and hides, &c.

7. This step of the Tibetan Government is very ruinous to the interests of the British subjects, is much disliked by the very Tibetans themselves, and it is therefore absolutely necessary that it must be nipped in the bud by requesting the Tibetan Government to withdraw the measure of monopolising trade in any article in Tibet.

8. I most humbly pray to your honour that this my petition may meet with the immediate consideration of your honour as well as of the Government of India in order that I may not be compelled to cancel the orders for hides which I have received in the mail of 16th instant from some continental firms through Lesai & Co. of Bombay. Hoping to be excused for the trouble.

No. 295.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 12th January, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

Telegram from British Trade Agent, Yatung, states that Dalai Lama is reported to have arrived on the 25th ultimo at Lhasa.

No. 296.

Enclosure in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 23rd December, 1909. (Received 8th January, 1910.)

Enclosure in No. 296.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 15th December, 1909.

I have the honour to refer to my letter dated the 22nd March, 1909, regarding the restrictions on the trade between Sikkim on the one side and Shigatse and Gyantse on the other by the Khambajong route.

2. The restrictions have now been withdrawn and a large number of traders from North Sikkim have visited Shigatse. It will not, therefore, be necessary to communicate with the Tibetan Government on this subject.

No. 297.

Enclosures in Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 13th January, 1910. (Received 29th January, 1910.)

Enclosure 1 in No. 297.

Despatch from Acting Assistant Consul-General Toller to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated Chengtu, 8th November, 1909.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to enclose herewith extracts from an account of a journey in Tibet.

Annexure.

Extracts from an account of journey to Chamdo and Batang.

Derge is the largest State in Eastern Tibet and has been, up to the present, an independent little kingdom, though rather inclined to favour the Chinese than the central Tibetan authorities. The whole population of Derge is said to be 40,000 families: the greater part are nomads and scattered over such a large area of country that one may travel for days without seeing any sign of human life. The boundaries of Derge are: on the north, Tsa-Chu-ka or the Ngo-log country; on the south, Batang; on the east, the Horba States; and on the west, Chamdo. The people of Derge are not fighters like the Horba people; they make poor soldiers and the nomads are deceitful, untrustworthy, and very mean; the villagers are much superior in character and are the most industrious people in Eastern Tibet.

Derge has suffered from internal strife for more than four years. A conflict has arisen between the king and his younger brother with the natural result that the people are also divided into two parties, one supporting the king and the other his younger brother. The real difficulty is that while they have one and the same mother, it is said and believed that the younger brother is not the son of the former king. The younger brother succeeded in expelling the elder from the country and took the control of the state for four years. Meanwhile the elder brother appealed to the Chinese authorities,

and it is with the help of His Excellency Chao Erh Feng that he is now reinstated as king or chief of Derge. We did not meet the king as he had gone with Chao Erh Feng to the north of Derge in search of the younger brother whom they are determined to capture. It is rumoured that he has gone to Tsa Chu Ka and taken refuge in a monastery. Chao Erh Feng with 500 Chinese and 500 Tibetan soldiers and in company with the king succeeded in capturing the place, but the younger brother is still at large.

One cannot but admire the ability of Chao Erh Feng in settling the complicated and difficult affairs of these people. As an example, I might mention the plan on which he seems to be working in order to subdue the whole of Eastern Tibet. While Chan Tui, Draya and Gan Tse are his greatest enemies and cause him most trouble, he is simply leaving them alone, while he is establishing the Chinese authority in the state of Derge, which is the most favourable to the Chinese. At the same time, he is building a road from Derge to Batang, thus connecting the state with China, without having to depend on the main road from Ta Chien-lu, which passes through Gan Tse and part of Chan Tui. His next move, I am told by an authority, will be to send his army of 2,000 soldiers to Chamdo and then he has practically the whole of Eastern Tibet under his control, as his greatest enemies, Chan Tui, Draya, and Gan Tse, are being surrounded by his army. If the Chinese Government do not change their plan, there is no doubt that in the near future the whole of Eastern Tibet will be entirely subdued and controlled by China.

It was raining when we entered Chamdo, but as soon as we were in sight the whole village, men, women, and children were in great excitement, wanting to get a look at the first foreigner ever seen in Chamdo. The officials were friendly and obliging, but made us understand that it was their duty to send us back to China, as they had received instructions from the Foreign Office to that effect. We were told, however, that if we insisted on going forward an escort would be provided, but we should go entirely on our own responsibility. It may be as surprising to others as it was to me to learn that Chamdo is not a part of Lhasa territory and is in no way under the Lhasa Government, but is an independent state with a Government on the Lhasa principle—one incarnated Lama as ruler of state and church, with three chief Lamas as his Ministers, residing within the enormous lamasery of Chamdo. In connection with this ministry there are in all 24 lay magistrates throughout the whole state of Chamdo, governing a population said to amount to 80,000 families. The Chamdo Government sends a mission with tribute every six years to the Emperor of China: if the advantage were not on the Chamdo side, there would certainly be no tribute sent to Peking, but we are told that the presents they receive in return from the Emperor are much more valuable than the tribute they bring, in addition to which there are the great facilities for trade afforded by such a mission.

Chamdo is the largest and most important place between Ta Chien-lu and Lhasa. It is situated on a large plain between the rivers Tsa Chu and Ngon Chu at an elevation of 11,472 feet above sea-level. The village, which is at the foot of the monastery, has a population of 400 Tibetans and 300 Chinese or half castes, besides 130 Chinese soldiers under the command of a military T'ung Ling. The Chinese are absolutely powerless in Chamdo; they have to serve the lamasery, and even the Chinese soldiers are not exempted from these taxes. In case of trouble between Chinese and Tibetans the latter decide the cases, and any appeal to the Chinese mandarin is of no avail. The Chinese soldiers told us that up to quite recently it was quite common to see Chinese soldiers beaten by Tibetans in the village, and the mandarin confirmed this statement by saying that they (the Chinese) had not been able to lift up their heads. However, they all agreed that their standing had been much improved since His Excellency Chao had been appointed High Commissioner of the Tibetan border and they were hoping that the time would soon come when they would not be obliged to serve the lamasery. This, they added, is the only place in the whole of Tibet where such compulsory service is demanded from the Chinese. There is also a great deal of unrest among the Tibetans in these and other parts of Tibet owing to the appointment of His Excellency Chao, whom they fear and hate, and everywhere they are preparing and drilling soldiers, and in some places they have already declared their independence and are refusing to give Ula or cattle and horses for the convenience of Chinese travelling in Tibet.

Merchandise from Peking and Calcutta, Lhasa and Ta Chien-lu were all for sale in Chamdo, the heart and centre of Tibet. Food is also plentiful and easily obtained.

As we were leaving on the morning of the 17th of July (for Draya and Batang) the mandarin overtook us at the bridge and told us that he had just received word from the official in Kiangka that there was trouble, and it would not be safe for us to travel that way. There was nothing else for us to do but to return by Derge. We decided on returning from Derge to Ta Chien-lu *via* Batang. The new road made by order of His Excellency Chao makes travelling very comfortable between the capital of Derge and Batang, and with the exception of Lha-kia La (16,150) there are no passes worth mentioning. The Derge territory extends up to the Da-shi boundary, within three days' journey of Batang.

On our way from Derge to Chamdo we made our first stage towards the Dre Chu and rested at a place called Chong Ra, where there are a few houses in the village and some farming. His Excellency Chao has appointed a few soldiers to cultivate vegetables; they had succeeded very well and their garden produced all kinds of Chinese vegetables, including tobacco.

Enclosure 2 in No. 297.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 21st December, 1909.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to submit, for the information of the Government of India, a copy of a letter dated the 8th December, 1909, and enclosure received from Captain Kennedy, from which it will be seen that there is no doubt that the position between the Chinese and Tibetans is somewhat critical. I have informed Captain Kennedy that his action in the matter was quite correct.

Annexure 1.

Letter from Captain R. S. Kennedy, officiating British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated 8th December, 1909.

I have the honour to forward herewith translations (as literal as possible) of three telegrams, which the Kyibuk Reupon asked my Tibetan clerk, Norbhu, to translate, and send off for him yesterday afternoon. He gave them to Norbhu, after having had a conversation with me, in which I told him that I felt sure the Indian Government would not interfere in a matter which only concerned the Tibetans and Chinese.

When Norbhu brought the originals to me I directed him to copy them in Tibetan and to return them to the Reupon. This he did, saying that I had forbidden him from having anything to do with them.

It is noteworthy that the document bore no seal, but it was apparently only a copy made by the Reupon himself.

I understand that a Secret Service agent, who went to Calcutta last month, had instructions to send similar telegrams from there.

It is obvious from the tone of these telegrams, and I have gathered from recent conversations with the Tibetan officials here, that the present Chinese policy in Tibet is "sailing dangerously close to the wind."

The Tibetans appear to be quite certain that Chao Erh Feng is coming to Lhasa with a large force of Chinese soldiers, and they seem determined to do all in their power to stop him. Nowadays some 300 or 400 Tibetan soldiers are collected here; they are busy making powder, bullets, &c., for their prong guns, and, presumably, similar preparations are being made throughout the country. Judging from various reports that I have received from time to time, the Tibetans are certainly collecting large numbers of soldiers in Kham and Eastern Tibet. Taking everything into consideration, I really believe that, if the Chinese persist in sending Chao Erh Feng to Lhasa, it will cause very serious trouble indeed.

I hope my action in refusing to have anything to do with these telegrams will meet with your approval. It seemed to me most undesirable that I should become an accessory to Tibetan intrigues against the Chinese.

Annexure 2.

Telegram from the Dalai Lama and Council of Tibet to Great Britain and all the Ministers of Europe.

(Translation.)

Though the Chinese and Tibetans are the same, yet nowadays the Chinese officer, named Tao, and the Amban Len, who resides at Lhasa, are plotting together against us, and have not sent true copies of our protests to the Chinese Emperor, but have altered them to suit their own evil purposes.

They have brought many troops into Tibet and want to abolish our religion; so please ask the Chinese Emperor by telegram to stop the Chinese troops who are on their way. We are very anxious nowadays, so would ask all the other countries to intervene and kindly withdraw the Chinese troops. To do so would be a great relief to us Tibetans. Kindly reply telegraphically.

Annexure 3.

The following to be sent after some days, if no reply be received to the above.

In Tibet, in the case of several Chinese officers, "big worms are eating and secretly injuring small worms." To this kindly send reply.

Annexure 4.

Telegram from the Dalai Lama and Council of Tibet to the Minister of the Wai-wu-pu.

(Translation.)

All we Tibetans, being oppressed, send this telegram.

Though on the outside everything is apparently all right, yet within "big worms are eating small worms." We have acted frankly and now they "steal our heart." They have brought troops into Tibet and have caused us great anxiety. Therefore, we have already sent a messenger to Calcutta to wire everything in detail.

Kindly recall the Chinese Officer and troops who recently arrived in Kham. If you do not do so, there will be trouble in Kham. Further, the Amban Len is purchasing grass, rice and fuel at very high prices, and in this way he will cause a famine to us Tibetans. Kindly send replies to Calcutta and here.

Enclosure 3 in No. 297.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 23rd December, 1909.

I have the honour to submit, for the information of the Government of India, a copy of a telegram, dated the 18th December, 1909, received from the British Trade Agent at Gyantse regarding the movement of Tibetan troops.

Annexure.

From the British Trade Agent, Gyantse, to the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated 18th December, 1909.

(Telegraphic.)

Some 300 Tibetan troops armed with prong guns left here for Lhasa yesterday morning, and another 300 left this morning.

No. 298.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 31st January, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

British Trade Agent, Gyantse, telegraphs as follows:—"I received a call to-day from an official sent specially by the Dalai Lama and Council. Chinese troops are still at Chiamdo, according to his statement. As Tibetan troops are massed at a distance of only half-day's march from Chiamdo, there is not the least doubt that there will be bloodshed if Chinese persist in coming to Lhasa. Dalai Lama and Council wish the Wai-wu Pu to be informed urgently, as they believe that actions of Chinese troops in East Tibet are not known to the authorities at Peking. In reply, I said that the Government of India could not interfere actively in the affairs of China and Tibet, though they are friendly to the latter. I promised to telegraph on the subject to the officer immediately superior to me." It is added by Political Agent, Sikkim, that the above news and probability of bloodshed are confirmed by a telegram received by him from Maharaj Kumar of Sikkim. Representation should, we venture to suggest, be made at Peking. We might point out to China that disorder on our frontier could not be viewed by us with indifference, resulting as it possibly might in *status quo* being entirely changed, and in conditions being set up wholly inconsistent with the spirit of our agreements with Tibet and China, agreements by which the continuance of a Tibetan Government is recognised. We might tell Chinese Government that we should be compelled in self-defence to strengthen our escorts at Yatung and Gyantse if unsettlement of the country continues. Assurance could be given at the same time both to China and to Russia that maintenance of *status quo* under the treaties and trade regulations is all that we desire. Maintenance of friendly relations with Dalai Lama is important, as, in his absence, a monopoly of wool, hides, and yak's tails, against which strong remonstrances have been addressed to us by Cawnpore woollen mills and Kalimpong merchants, was given by Tibetans to certain Tibetan traders.

No. 299.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 9th February, 1910.

(Extract.)

I am directed by the Secretary of State for India to enclose, for the information of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of a telegram* from the Government of India regarding the situation created by the advance in Tibet of the Chinese troops under Chao-Erh Feng. I am also to enclose copies of papers

* No. 298.

received by this mail* from India on the subject, from which it will be seen that the Dalai Lama and Council of Tibet have sent an appeal to the British Government, through the trade agent at Gyantse. Viscount Morley would be glad if Sir Edward Grey should see fit to address the Chinese Government in the sense suggested by the Government of India. Whether at this stage a communication should be made to the Russian Government is a matter for the consideration of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

No. 300.

From Sir Edward Grey to Sir J. Jordan, dated 11th February, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

Situation in Tibet. Viceroy of India's telegram of the 31st January. I shall be glad of your views on Viceroy's proposals with regard to representations to Chinese Government. The India Office support his recommendations.

No. 301.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, dated 12th February, 1910.

(Extract.)

I am directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 9th instant, enclosing a copy of a telegram from the Government of India dealing with the situation in Tibet. Sir E. Grey fully appreciates the serious complications which might arise upon the Indian frontier as a result of an attempt on the part of the Chinese to deprive the Tibetans of their local autonomy, and he is disposed to share the view that His Majesty's Minister at Peking should be instructed to make representations on the subject to the Chinese Government. Before definitely deciding on the course to be adopted, Sir E. Grey has, however, thought it desirable to address the enclosed telegram† to Sir J. Jordan, requesting his observations upon the suggestions made by the Government of India. If, upon the receipt of Sir J. Jordan's reply, it be definitely decided to make representations, Sir E. Grey is of opinion that a notification should be made to the Russian Government.

No. 302.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 15th February, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

See my telegram dated the 31st ultimo. Report states that there has been received recently at Lhasa authentic news of the arrival of Chao Erh Feng with 2,000 Chinese soldiers at Chiamdo, and of his having informed Tibetan officials in writing that he intends to send half this force into Tibet, adding a threat that if Tibetans offer resistance they will be annihilated. Existence of considerable tension at Lhasa between Tibetan and Chinese officials is also indicated; 1,000 Tibetan troops have left for Lhasa from Shigatse, and 700 from Gyantse, according to Tibetan Trade Agent at Yatung. It is estimated by the latter that 10,000 troops, who are stationed at different strategic points in order to stop Chinese troops' advance, have been mobilised by the Lhasa Government. In the meanwhile there have arrived in Calcutta four Tibetan officials, of whom the senior has brought me a scarf and an oral message from the Dalai Lama, to whom he is a junior secretary, announcing Lama's return to Tibet. In addition, he has a paper in Tibetan, with a seal said to be the Lama's, which authorises him to represent case of Tibetans in present trouble to Viceroy, Political Officer at Sikkim, and British Trade Agent at Gyantse. Similar paper bearing three or four seals of monasteries is brought by the other Tibetan officials. They spoke freely at an interview with Secretary, Foreign Department, of apprehension of Chinese, and said that they looked for assistance to us. In these circumstances I

* See No. 297, enclosure 2.

† No. 300.

propose to receive the deputation and by it to send the Lama an oral message saying I am glad to learn of his return to Tibet and thanking him for the scarf. I would add an expression of my hope that His Holiness and Tibet may enjoy well-being and prosperity, and that friendly relations between Tibet and this country may continue. I propose to say, as regards differences between Tibetans and Chinese, that I hope these may be settled amicably before long, and that treaty obligations with China and Russia preclude British Government from interference in Tibet's internal administration. It is possible that Chinese officials at Gyantse might seek refuge in British post at that place, in the event of fighting between Tibetans and Chinese. Political Officer, Sikkim, enquires whether refuge should, in such circumstances, be given them by British Trade Agent. In reply, I propose to say that attitude of strict neutrality should be maintained by British Trade Agent in event of such a situation arising, and that unless he is satisfied that Chinese officials are in imminent danger of losing their lives, asylum should not be granted to them.

No. 303.

From Mr. Max Müller to Sir E. Grey, dated Peking, 15th February, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

Please see your telegram of the 11th instant. We might, I should think, make friendly representations to the Wai-wu Pu to the effect that the Indian Government view with anxiety the possibility of frontier disturbances being occasioned by the further advance of Chinese troops into Tibet, since, in that event, it would be difficult for us to prevent Nepal from taking measures to protect its interests, and that His Majesty's Government trust the Chinese Government will refrain from doing anything which might complicate the condition of affairs in Tibet or create difficulties for neighbouring States, China herself not excepted. According to information supplied by Military Attaché it appears that Chao Erh Feng is maintaining strict discipline among his troops, who have committed no outrages.

No. 304.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 18th February, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

Please see my telegram dated the 15th instant. Trade Agent, Gyantse, telegraphs 17th instant, as follows:—"I was visited to-day by Tibetan Trade Agents, who tell me that a letter sent by Lhasa Shao Shapes has been received from Nagartze Jong, in which 40 Chinese mounted infantry are stated to have arrived on the 12th instant at Lhasa. The rest of the Chinese army from Chiamdo are in near neighbourhood of the city. No fighting has been reported. On night of 12th instant, Dalai Lama and party left Lhasa and are flying *via* Ralung, Nyeru, Kangma, Kala, and Gangtok to India. They wish supplies to be arranged at Gangtok by Maharaj Kumar. Permission to use dak bungalow is desired by Dalai Lama. In order to verify I reach Kangma to-morrow; full particulars will be telegraphed." I will telegraph again on receipt of further information.

No. 305.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 19th February, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

Telegraphing from Kangma, Trade Agent, Gyantse, reports that the Dalai Lama accompanied by three Ministers and three Shapes and a party of about 100 Tibetans is travelling by night and day. Chinese troops are out to intercept him and Chinese officials left Kangma in pursuit. It is possible route of Dalai Lama might be diverted into Bhutan territory.

No. 306.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 19th February, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

We are informed by Trade Agent, Yatung, that the Dalai Lama, accompanied by two high officials of Tibet, is expected to reach Phari to-night. Tibetans ask for use of dak bungalow and an escort of mounted infantry. We have issued instructions to following effect :—“ Mounted infantry should not leave Yatung nor should Macdonald go out to escort the Dalai Lama. While the Lama may be permitted to occupy the dak bungalow temporarily it must not be treated by him as a sanctuary. It is not clear what Chinese troops are proceeding from what direction. Full information should be telegraphed. Has fighting been reported and what attitude is being adopted by the local Chinese officials? Trade Agents at Yatung and Gyantse should observe strict neutrality and remember that the object of the escorts is the protection of Agencies only. Do you consider that there is any danger to British subjects or Trade Agency?”

No. 307.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 19th February, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

According to reports now received the Dalai Lama intends coming to Calcutta to throw himself on our protection. It is stated that a force of 30 Chinese troops in Chumbi Valley has left Phari, and that trouble is expected at that place. Dalai Lama, however, proposes to force his way through. We have told Trade Agent, Yatung, that if the life of the Lama is in danger and he claims protection at the Agency, he should be afforded such protection, and that a report should be made for our orders.

No. 308.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 20th February, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

It is expected that Dalai Lama will reach Yatung to-day. Ten Chinese were killed during fighting which took place at Kangma on the 18th instant. Position at Phari was as follows :—140 Chinese troops had gathered together from all sides against a force of 400 Tibetans, including party with the Dalai Lama. Letters despatched from Phari addressed to Tibetan Trade Agent at Yatung have been intercepted by the Chinese. Local position is not yet known. We have called for full particulars.

No. 309.

Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 31st January, 1910. (Received 21st February, 1910.)

(Extract.)

I have the honour to state that, according to a telegram from His Majesty's Consul-General at Chengtu, the Chinese forces operating upon the Tibetan frontier have been entirely successful, and have occupied Chiamdo, Draya, and Kiangka without suffering any casualties.

No. 310.

Despatch from Sir J. Jordan to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 4th February, 1910. (Received 21st February, 1910.)

(Extract.)

With reference to my despatch of the 31st ultimo, I have the honour to transmit to you herewith copy of a memorial to the Throne advocating the incorporation of Derge into the Chinese Empire.

Enclosure in No. 310.

Memorial by the Reform Council in reply to a Memorial from Chao Erh Feng, Warden of the Tibetan Marches, proposing that the Native State of Derge should be brought under direct Chinese rule.

Extract from "Gazette" of the 27th January, 1910.

(Translation.)

In obedience to the Imperial edict, we now present our report on the memorial sent in by Chao Erh Feng, in which he proposed that the native State of Derge should be allowed to adopt our civilisation and come under our direct rule.

The Frontier Commissioner states as follows:—

"The chief of the State of Derge, Toko Sheng Chi, is a man of no ability, and he has made repeated requests to me to be allowed to hand over the whole of his territory to China. He has also handed over to me his seal of office, and begs that I will memorialise on his behalf. He adds that the feud which has been raging for ten years or more between him and Ang Ni over the question of chieftainship has caused indescribable sufferings to the people of the State. This territory borders on Ch'a T'ai, and is strategically important while the country is fertile. With this territory under proper control we shall be able to strengthen Central Tibet and at the same time screen the frontiers of Szechuan. But if we insist on the chief carrying on the succession, there will be no end to the sufferings of the inhabitants, and other States will get drawn into the disturbances. China ought to take measures to guard against the above."

When the wild tribes submitted to China, native States were created in various provinces, and on account of the customs of these tribes differing from China official rank and authority were given to the chiefs in the hope of keeping the districts quiet. As regards the administration of these States, the Viceroys and Governors were to investigate, and degrade or promote when necessary. Moreover, it is laid down in the imperial institutes of the reigning dynasty, that native chiefs who do not govern properly must be denounced and punished, either by the substitution of other chiefs or by their territory reverting to China. Accordingly, whenever a case occurred of disturbance in a native State, we have, after careful consideration, established a prefecture or a magistracy in its place. Examination will show that recently there have been changes on the frontiers of Yünnan, Kueichow and Szechuan—as, for instance, the establishment of the department of Chen Kan and Pei Sheng in Yünnan, &c. The above changes have all been officially approved, but present conditions on the frontier are not the same as those of old, and we must therefore take proper measures to keep our boundaries secure and to put an end to tribal feuds. Now the State of Derge has been the scene of a war of succession for ten years or more, and we have had to send many troops to pacify this country, which is of great strategical importance to Szechuan and Tibet. The Derge chieftain is actuated merely by fear for his life in making his request, while the headmen and people in general are extremely anxious to come under Chinese jurisdiction, and extricate themselves from their present sufferings. We have the honour to request that the Frontier Commissioner's proposal be acceded to—namely, that the entire State of Derge be brought under Chinese rule. As regards the Derge chief, To Ko Sheng Chi, since he is willing to hand over his territory, we beg that he may be granted a special mark of the Imperial favour by the bestowal on him of the hereditary title of captain; further, that a sum of 2,000 taels or 3,000 taels annually may be appropriated to his needs out of the Derge land tax quota.

The said chief, moreover, states that it has been the custom that, when proceeding to Peking with tribute, the chiefs of his State have worn the button of the second class and the peacock feather, so we suggest that he be allowed to continue to wear them.

We furthermore request that instructions may be sent to the Viceroy of Szechuan to concert with the Frontier Commissioner, Chao Erh Feng, and take satisfactory measures with regard to the proper allowance to be made to the chief, and also respecting the future administration of Derge. Moreover, the seal handed over by the chief should be given up to the Board for cancellation. Again, the chief's name, To Chi Tseng Ko, has been wrongly called To Ko Sheng Chi, and he is therefore permitted to correct the mistake.

The question, then, whether or not the State of Derge ought to come under direct rule is therefore humbly submitted for the Imperial decision. The delay in presenting this memorial is due to the numerous telegrams which had to be exchanged when examining into the question.

On the 25th January, 1910, the Imperial decree was received as follows:—
 "The matter has been noted."

No. 311.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 22nd February, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

In a telegram received last night the Trade Agent, Yatung, reports to following effect:—"The Dalai Lama arrived last evening. While he was here an agent was sent by Chinese with a request for permission to occupy the dak bungalow; their request was readily granted. Three Chinese officials of Chumbi interviewed me shortly afterwards. They wished me to entice the Dalai Lama to remain here; but, as I was aware that Chinese troops were coming from Phari, I would not listen. At an audience which the Chinese had with the Lama he acknowledged their salutations, but no conversation was held. The Lama left for Gnatong this morning. Everything passed off quietly. He left with me a report of which the following is the purport:—"The Chinese have been greatly oppressing the Tibetan people at Lhasa. Mounted infantry arrived there. They fired on inhabitants, killing and wounding them. I was obliged, together with my six Ministers, to make good my escape. My intention now is to go to India for the purpose of consulting the British Government. Since my departure from Lhasa I have been greatly harassed on the road by Chinese troops. A force of 200 Chinese Mongol infantry were behind me at Chaksam, and I left a party of my soldiers to hold them back. A small fight took place there, in the course of which two Tibetans and 70 Chinese were killed. I have left Regent and Acting Ministers at Lhasa, but I and the Ministers who accompany me have brought our seals with us. I have been receiving every courtesy from the British Government, for which I am grateful. I now look to you for protection, and I trust that the relations between the British Government and Tibet will be that of a father to his children. Wishing to be guided by you I hope to give full information on my arrival in India." The Lama telegraphed previously from Phari sending most friendly greetings to the Government of India and thanking us for the use of the dak bungalow. The Trade Agent's attitude has been scrupulously correct. The Lama is expected to reach Darjiling on the 27th instant. I have sent instructions to the authorities there to show him every courtesy, but to treat his visit as private. Until other arrangements can be made I propose to invite Lama to occupy Hastings House as the Tashi Lama did. I do not think any reply to his messages is necessary beyond showing him ordinary civilities. Effect of flight of Dalai Lama and Ministers, not only in Nepal, Sikkim, and Bhutan, but also on Indian opinion, will be profound. In India he is regarded with veneration and awe. It is of first importance to show him high consideration. I hope in a short time to submit to you our views on the situation.

No. 312.

From Mr. Max Müller to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 22nd February, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

I received a call yesterday from Tibetans of Dalai Lama's suite, accompanied by lamas from Temple in Peking. Besides usual scarf and packet of sand said to contain gold, they presented letter from Dalai Lama dated from the Tacheng Temple, three days' march from Lhasa, on the 12th November. In addition to usual complimentary phrases, letter announces arrival in Tibet of Dalai Lama, gives expression to his desire that friendly relations with England may be maintained, and begs that bearer's message may be listened to by Minister. This message was to the effect that, having arrived in Lhasa territory, Dalai Lama was concerned to find that active measures were being taken in the country by Chinese troops, and hoped that anything that Minister could do in the matter might be done. The messenger arrived at Peking on 7th February, having left Tacheng on 13th, Lhasa on 30th November, and Calcutta on 7th January. He will call on the 23rd inst. for a reply. Please instruct me as to action to be taken. An oral reply, in terms proposed in Viceroy's telegram of 15th instant, is suggested. Bearer also brings letters, but states that none of them are for other Legations.

No. 313.

From Sir Edward Grey to Mr. Max Müller, dated 22nd February, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of 22nd February : Message from Dalai Lama. Proposed oral reply to Tibetan messenger approved.

No. 314.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 22nd February, 1910.

I am directed by the Secretary of State for India to forward, for the information of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, copy of further telegrams* on the subject of the relations between China and Tibet which have been received from the Viceroy, showing that the situation has developed with great rapidity, and that the Dalai Lama is fleeing in the direction of India.

It is therefore clear that the terms in which Mr. Max Müller proposed to address the Chinese Government are no longer suitable in the altered circumstances. It is true that, in view both of our treaty relations with China and Russia and of the history of our past policy in regard to Tibet, the position of Great Britain is somewhat delicate, and that it is difficult for us to make an effective protest. But Viscount Morley is strongly of opinion that it should be pointed out emphatically to the Chinese Government (1) that Great Britain, while disclaiming any desire to interfere in the internal administration of Tibet, cannot be indifferent to disturbances of the peace in a country which is both our neighbour and is on intimate terms with other neighbouring States upon our frontier, and especially with Nepal, whom we could not prevent from taking such steps to protect her interests as she may think necessary in the circumstances; (2) that, in view of our treaty relations with both Tibet and China, His Majesty's Government had the right to expect that the Chinese Government would at least have tendered friendly explanations before embarking on a policy which, in the absence of such explanations, cannot but appear intended to subvert the political conditions set up by the Anglo-Tibetan Convention and confirmed by the Anglo-Chinese Convention; and (3) that His Majesty's Government must claim that, whatever the intentions of the Chinese Government may be as regards the future of Tibet, an effective Tibetan Government shall be maintained with whom we can when necessary treat in the manner provided by those two Conventions.

* Nos. 304-308.

As regards this claim, I am to invite reference to Sir E. Grey's telegram, dated the 9th February, 1907,* to Sir John Jordan, in which the latter was instructed to represent to the Chinese Government that Chinese officials could not be regarded by His Majesty's Government as taking the place at trade marts of the Tibetan agents to be appointed there. It seems to Lord Morley that *a fortiori* the substitution of a Chinese for a Tibetan Government at Lhasa could not be accepted by His Majesty's Government as giving effect to the Anglo-Tibetan Convention.

I am to enclose copy of a telegram† which, with Sir E. Grey's concurrence, Lord Morley proposes to send approving the instructions which have been given by the Viceroy.

I am, &c.,
(Signed) RICHMOND RITCHIE.

No. 315.

From Sir Edward Grey to Mr. Max Müller, dated 23rd February, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of 15th February: Tibet. Events reported in recent telegrams repeated to you from India make the previously proposed representations to the Chinese Government no longer suitable. We do not, of course, know how far the proceedings of Chao-erh Feng are countenanced by them. Our position is somewhat delicate, and it is difficult for us to make an effective protest. We feel constrained to point out to the Chinese Government (1) that Great Britain, while disclaiming any desire to interfere in the internal administration of Tibet, cannot be indifferent to disturbances of the peace in a country which is both our neighbour and is on intimate terms with other neighbouring States upon our frontier, and especially with Nepal, whom we could not prevent from taking such steps to protect her interests as she may think necessary in the circumstances; (2) that, in view of our treaty relations with both Tibet and China, His Majesty's Government had the right to expect that the Chinese Government would at least have tendered friendly explanations before embarking on a policy which, in the absence of such explanations, cannot but appear intended to subvert the political conditions set up by Anglo-Tibetan Convention, 1904, and confirmed by the Anglo-Chinese Convention, 1906. You should lose no time in addressing the Wai-wu Pu in the above sense, and enquire what the intentions of the Chinese Government are as regards the future of Tibet. You might remind them, if necessary, that treaty of 1904 was negotiated with the Tibetan Government and was confirmed by themselves, and that consequently His Majesty's Government feel they have a right to expect that an effective Tibetan Government shall be maintained with whom they can, when necessary, treat in the manner provided by those two Conventions.

No. 316.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 23rd February, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

Your telegram of the 31st January last. His Majesty's Minister at Peking is being consulted as regards representations to China. Your telegrams of the 15th, 19th, and 20th instant. The instructions which you have given to Bell and the Agents at Gyantse and Yatung are approved. Any Chinese who, in order to save their lives, take refuge with British officials, should accept the condition that they must leave the country if the Tibetans demand it. This should be clearly understood. Lines on which you propose to frame your reply to deputation are approved. It is essential that a strictly non-committal attitude on all points at issue between China and Tibet should be observed.

No. 317.

From Mr. Max Müller to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 26th February, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

An Imperial Edict (details of which follow) has been communicated to me, deposing the Dalai Lama.

* See No 144.

† No 316.

No. 318.

From Mr. Max Müller to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 26th February, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

Please see my telegram of to-day's date. The decree accuses the Dalai Lama of a long list of misdeeds, culminating in his flight from Lhasa on February 12th, gives instructions that he be treated as a private citizen whether he returns to Tibet or not, deprives him of his title, and orders that steps be taken, in accordance with precedent, to discover a new Dalai Lama who shall embody the previous generations of Dalai Lamas. It continues by stating that the object of China in making the expedition is to protect trade routes and to ensure the preservation of peace. In forwarding this the Wai-wu Pu mentions that all questions dealing with the relations of Tibet will still be dealt with in accordance with treaties between China and Great Britain.

No. 319.

From Mr. Max Müller to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 26th February, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

I only yesterday received your telegram of the 23rd instant. Formal representations, in sense of your telegram, were at once made to the Wai-wu Pu, a memorandum containing the sentences marked (1) and (2) being handed in to them. A statement, as suggested in your last sentence, was added, and Chinese Government's mistake in not having been more open with His Majesty's Government in regard to their plans was emphasised. In reply Liang-tun-yen said that he had meant to speak to me on the subject yesterday, as an Imperial decree deposing the Dalai Lama has just been communicated to me. Force despatched to Lhasa, His Excellency stated, consisted of not more than 2,000 men, under a brigadier, but not under Chao-erh Feng, the latter not being in Lhasa territory (still at Chiamdo, presumably); he begged that I would assure you that Chinese Government's intentions were merely to enable the country to be policed and more effective control than formerly to be exercised, particularly in regard to Tibet's obligations towards neighbouring States. They wished to assure His Majesty's Government that no modification of *status quo*, and no alteration in any way of the internal administration was desired by them. It had not been their intention that Dalai Lama should be deprived of his power, and repeated messages to that effect had been sent to him. His title had already been taken from him in 1904, and subsequently restored to him; he would now be punished personally by deposition and by a new Dalai Lama being appointed, but, unless unforeseen circumstances rendered such a course necessary, no further aggressive action in Tibet was contemplated. Liang-tun-yen begged that false reports spread by lamaists as to outrages and burning of monasteries might not be credited by His Majesty's Government.

No. 320.

Letter from the Government of India to the Secretary of State for India, dated 10th February, 1910. (Received 26th February, 1910.)

(Extract.)

We have the honour to refer to the correspondence ending with your Lordship's telegram, dated the 30th March, 1909, in which it was stated that it was proposed to instruct His Majesty's Minister at Peking to bring the question of the import of Indian tea into Tibet, coupled with that of the introduction of a Customs tariff, to the notice of the Chinese Government on the receipt from us of a statement of the case. On a reconsideration of the whole situation, we would now propose that the question of the imposition of a Customs tariff should not be brought to the notice of the Chinese Government at present. It is understood that, in view of the enormous stretch of land frontier and the varying conditions of trade from numerous routes leading from India into Tibet, and the consequent expense of the establishment

of a regular Customs service, China is not disposed to collect Customs duties for some years to come. As regards the question of the import of Indian tea into Tibet, our hands have been forced by the action of the Chinese. We have the honour to forward a statement of the case,* for the use of His Majesty's Minister at Peking. We also take this opportunity to forward a memorandum* regarding the grant of monopolies in Tibet, restrictions on trade between Garhwal and Tibet, and the levy of duties in Tibet. The action of the Tibetans in these matters constitutes an infringement of Articles II. and IV. of the Lhasa Convention, and Articles IX. and XII. of the Tibet Trade Regulations, 1908, and we would ask that we may be permitted to address a protest to the Tibetan High authorities at Lhasa under Article III. of the Regulations referred to. In the matter of the monopolies we would point out that the right to trade freely in Tibet will be rendered nugatory unless they are cancelled. In urging their prohibition, we have no desire to claim any right of interference in the internal affairs of Tibet. His Majesty's Government have, it is understood, adopted a similar attitude towards monopolies elsewhere, where no right to interfere in internal administration is claimed. A copy of this despatch and its enclosures is being forwarded to His Majesty's Minister at Peking.

No. 321.

Enclosure in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 10th February, 1910. (Received 26th February, 1910.)

Enclosure in No. 321.

Letter from the Political Officer, Sikkim, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 27th January, 1910.

I have the honour to submit herewith, for the information of the Government of India, a copy of an extract of a letter, dated the 17th January, 1910, from the Maharaj Kumar of Sikkim to me regarding a verbal message despatched by the Dalai Lama to His Excellency the Viceroy through Lama Tenzin Gyaltzen, one of the junior secretaries to the Dalai Lama. The message is no doubt a part of the Dalai Lama's present policy of endeavouring to obtain our support against the Chinese.

2. I have requested the Maharaj Kumar to send me the scarf for His Excellency the Viceroy referred to therein. I will send the scarf to you as soon as it is received.

Annexure.

Letter from the Maharaj Kumar of Sikkim, to the Political Officer, Sikkim, dated the 17th January, 1910.

(Extract.)

Lama Tenzin Gyaltzen, a Tsi-doneer (a Junior Secretary) of the Dalai Lama. He brings no letter from the Dalai Lama, but a message to effect the Dalai Lama has safely returned to the Potala and desires to thank the Government for the very generous treatment they extended to the Tibetan Government and the people during the stay of the British Mission in Lhasa and for withdrawing from the country after the signing of the Lhasa Convention. I understand from this message that the Dalai Lama wishes to open friendly relations direct with the Government of India. The Lama has brought two white scarves, one for the Viceroy and the other for yourself.

No. 322.

Translation of Telegram from the Wai-wu Pu, dated the 25th February, 1910. (Communicated by Chinese Minister, 26th February, 1910.)

In 1904 the Dalai Lama fled from Lhasa at a critical moment, which was brought about by his own misconduct, and, as a punishment for his action, he was temporarily deprived of the title of "Dalai."

On his coming to Peking to pray for an audience with the Emperor, the Imperial Government was disposed to forgive what he had done, and showed him

* Not printed.

many favours, and ordered him to return to Tibet to resume his duties. All this was done in the hope that he might repent and reform himself accordingly.

Since the conclusion of the new Tibet Convention, all matters in connection with the opening of new trade marts and the maintenance of peace in that country are of such great importance that it has been found necessary to despatch 2,000 soldiers from Szechuan to Tibet for the purpose of preserving order.

Unexpectedly, however, on the arrival of the soldiers in Lhasa, the Dalai Lama, ignorant of the actual situation, secretly ran away in the night of the 12th February, and no one knew where he had gone to.

As he is so independent in his action as regards remaining at or leaving his post, it is greatly to be feared that he may create difficulties by giving rise to rumours which will instigate people to have sympathy with him.

An Imperial edict has this day been issued depriving the Lama of the title "Dalai" on the ground that he, being charged with the supervisory control of the Yellow religion, and having acted so independently in leaving his post, is not considered a competent head for all the Hutuktu (chief abbots of the Lhasa monasteries), and, at the same time, ordering the selection of a successor.

This department has already communicated the Imperial edict to the British Minister in Peking, clearly stating that the affairs of Tibet will continue to be dealt with in accordance with the Tibet Convention concluded between England and China.

Furthermore, this department has also telegraphed in the same sense to our representatives abroad.

You are now requested to call at the Foreign Office and inform the Foreign Secretary of the following points:—

- (1) That the Dalai Lama has violated the rules of his religion by his arbitrary behaviour and other acts of misconduct.
- (2) That His Imperial Majesty the Emperor of China has deposed the Dalai Lama, and ordered the selection of a successor in order to uphold the principles of the Yellow religion.
- (3) That China will observe the treaty provisions, maintain local peace, and make no changes in the *status quo* of Tibet.

No. 323.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 27th February, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

The Dalai Lama's position as spiritual leader is not affected by the Chinese edict deposing him. Mr. Bell will leave for Darjiling to-night bearing our compliments to Dalai Lama with enquiries after his health. Thence he will report fully to us. Our matured views will be communicated to you later by telegraph.

No. 324.

From Sir Edward Grey to Sir A. Nicolson, dated 28th February, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

On the 25th February I communicated to Count Benckendorff a copy of a memorandum in which we explained the state of affairs in Tibet, and the representations that had been made at Peking by His Majesty's Minister. We are sending you a telegram from Mr. Max Müller containing the Wai-wu Pu's reply. The Chinese Minister in London has made us a communication in the same sense. As soon as you receive these communications you should inform M. Isvolsky of their contents.

No. 325.

From Mr. Max Müller to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 28th February, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

A reply, dated 27th instant, to my note has been received from Prince Ch'ing, in which oral assurances are repeated, and appreciation is expressed of the fair and friendly attitude which His Majesty's Government have taken up. Reasons for expedition are explained; it consists of 2,000 men who are merely a police force to protect the trade marts, to tranquillise the country, and to compel conformity to treaties on part of Tibetans. As he has again fled in this manner, Dalai Lama must be regarded as having voluntarily renounced his position. Repeated instructions to protect laity and clergy, to prevent disorder, to observe treaties, and to maintain friendly relations with neighbouring States, have been sent to the Amban. No breach of Anglo-Chinese Treaty relating to Tibet need be apprehended, great importance being attached to it by Chinese Government. Dismissal or retention of a Dalai Lama will in no circumstances be used to effect any alteration in the political situation.

No. 326.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 2nd March, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

The three chief Ministers with the Dalai Lama were interviewed on the 25th of February by a native official at Kalimpong, who gives the following account:—At the request of the Nepal Resident and leading traders at Lhasa the Dalai Lama and the Chinese Amban agreed to stop fighting and to allow 1,000 Chinese troops only to come to Lhasa for purpose of guarding frontiers. In view of this agreement, the Lhasa Government ordered the withdrawal of the Tibetan troops from Chiamdo and cessation of hostile opposition. While the Chinese force of 1,000 troops were marching from Chiamdo to Lhasa, 200 Chinese infantry and 50 cavalry arrived unexpectedly from the north at a place within two marches of Lhasa. The Chinese troops at Lhasa, numbering 200, went out to join them, and on their return to Lhasa, in the neighbourhood of Kading, they killed or captured 17 Tibetan soldiers who were, by chance, marching in that quarter. On arrival at Lhasa the Chinese troops shot two of the Tibetan guards and wounded two persons of position. The Dalai Lama summoned a meeting of Ministers at his palace. While this meeting was being held the Chinese despatched 10 soldiers to the house of each Minister with orders to arrest him. Upon hearing this the Dalai Lama and his Ministers decided to fly to India. They left Lhasa on the 13th of February and arrived in Indian territory on the 24th idem. The foregoing story needs confirmation. We have been unable to ascertain what happened at Lhasa after Lama and his party fled. We have instructed Bell, who has reached Darjiling, to let us have as soon as possible a full report by telegraph. At present news is somewhat conflicting, but there seems no doubt that the Chinese have been active. News has just reached us, but it requires verification, which is compatible with suggestion that wool monopolies, &c., were given at instance of China. Recent reports received from British Postal Officials contain indications of an attitude of opposition on the part of the Chinese.

No. 327.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 2nd March, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

We have received to-day the following telegram from Political Officer, Sikkim, in reply to our telegram of yesterday, calling for a report on the situation:—"It appears that Tibetans sent considerable force to face Chinese troops Chiamdo in order to intimidate them, but with orders not to fight. They accordingly retreated as Chinese troops advanced, and meanwhile Amban at Lhasa promised Dalai Lama that only 1,000 Chinese troops would be brought to Lhasa. 40 Chinese

mounted infantry arrived suddenly in Lhasa and fired on several Tibetans, including two high officials, as these latter were leaving Potala peaceably, wounding one in leg and hitting pony of other. Dalai Lama also ascertained that Chinese had broken their promise to bring only 1,000 soldiers to Lhasa. He accordingly decided to fly to India, though against the advice of Council and National Assembly. There appears to have been no fighting except at Chaksam, where several Chinese were killed, the number of killed being variously estimated at from 40 to 82. Dalai Lama's clothes, presents for Viceroy, &c., are believed to have been captured by Chinese. At Phari lots were cast as to whether Dalai Lama should proceed *via* Bhutan or Khambajong or Gnatong, and lot fell on last route. Dalai Lama complained that Emperor of China promised him in Peking that he, Dalai Lama, would have the same power as before in governing Tibet, but that Chinese in Tibet have broken this promise. Above information is from reliable Tibetan source. Dalai Lama arrives at Darjiling to-day. At my suggestion the Deputy Commissioner is sending 22 native police under European inspector to conduct Lama on the last six miles into Darjiling, so that he may not be mobbed by sight-seers and worshippers. One mile out of Darjiling Lama will be met by the Deputy Commissioner who will conduct him to the quarters which have been prepared for him and his followers." Chinese are buying rice for their troops at Kalimpong. The Bhutanese Agent has informed Foreign Secretary that Tibetans have undoubtedly been ill-treated by the Chinese.

No. 328.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 3rd March, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

Following is substance of a report from Political Officer, Sikkim:—"At noon to-day I called on the Dalai Lama. The Lama rose from his seat to receive me and shook hands with me, after which we exchanged ceremonial scarves. I conveyed the Viceroy's message, omitting the invitation to Calcutta, since there seems to be some doubt whether the Lama will desire to visit Calcutta unless he feels assured that he will receive what he would consider a favourable reply from the Viceroy. The Lama asked me to convey his thanks to the Viceroy by telegraph for the arrangements made for the comfort of his party and himself. Upon the Lama commencing to discuss his reason for coming to India all those present, including the Maharaja of Sikkim, left the room, leaving me alone with the Lama. The Lama proceeded to tell me that when Ugyen Kazi presented the letter before the Tibet mission was despatched he, the Lama, would not receive it since he had agreed with the Chinese to conduct his foreign affairs through Chinese intermediaries only. In like manner, when Younghusband wrote to him in the course of the Tibet mission, the Chinese refused to allow him to send a reply. When in Peking he received an assurance from the Emperor of China that he, the Lama, would retain his former power and position in Tibet, and that no harm would be done to the Tibetan people. This promise had been broken since he came to Lhasa. The Chinese police already in Lhasa and the 40 Chinese mounted infantry who arrived there fired upon inoffensive Tibetans in Lhasa, with the result that three were killed, one high official was wounded in the leg, and the pony of another high official was wounded. The Lama then fled, as he feared that he would be made prisoner in the Potala (1,000 Chinese troops were at the time within only two days' march of Lhasa, though this was not referred to by the Lama), and that he would be deprived of all temporal power. He said that the Chinese authorities sent 400 soldiers by the direct route to Phari from Lhasa, and another party of 300 along the road to Gyantse, offering a reward to anyone who might effect his capture, or might capture or kill his Ministers. Some of the Chinese letters containing offers of those rewards fell into his hands. The Lama then informed me that he had come to India for the purpose of asking the help of the British Government against the Chinese. He stated that unless the British Government intervened, China would occupy Tibet and oppress it; she would destroy the Buddhist religion there, and the Tibetan Government, and would govern the country by Chinese officials. Eventually her power will be extended into India. He added that there

are already 2,000 Chinese troops in Lhasa and its neighbourhood, that others are following, and that it is not for Tibet alone that so large a number of troops are required. I promised the Lama that I would communicate what he had told me to the Government of India. To-morrow morning I expect to see the Lama's Ministers. I will telegraph without delay a report of my interview with them." With reference to assurances of Chinese a telegram is in course of preparation. We are awaiting the result of Bell's interview with Ministers.

No. 329.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 3rd March, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

My telegram of 23rd February. His Majesty's Minister was addressed by telegraph on the 23rd ultimo. He will be requested to send a copy of Prince Ching's note to you. Copy of a telegram from Wai-wu Pu to the same effect as Ching's note has been given to the Foreign Office by the Chinese Minister, in which it is said that it has been found necessary to despatch 2,000 troops to Tibet from Szechuen for purpose of preserving order, owing to the great importance attaching, since conclusion of new Tibet Convention, to all matters connected with opening of new trade marts and maintenance of peace in that country; telegram concludes by stating that provisions of treaty will be observed by China, local peace will be maintained, and *status quo* of Tibet will not be changed in any respect. Your views are awaited, but I request that last sentence of my telegram of the 23rd ultimo may be borne in mind.

No. 330.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 3rd March, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

Following message from Political Officer, Sikkim, is communicated in continuation of my telegram of the 2nd instant:—"The Tibetans were alarmed and enraged by the excesses which have been committed by Chinese troops, who destroyed, some two months ago, a large monastery near Litang as reprisal for the murder by 100 monks belonging to the monastery of a Chinese Amban. The Chinese soldiers took sacred Buddhist books and used them for making soles of boots, when they destroyed the monastery. Tibetans have continually requested the Chinese Amban to arrange that those troops should not be brought to Lhasa, but he refused. After the return of the Dalai Lama to Lhasa, which was about the 25th of December, the representatives of Nepal and Bhutan in Lhasa, together with some of the leading merchants and Muhammadan headmen in Lhasa, again approached the Amban as well as the Dalai Lama with a request that they would settle the dispute as to whether or not these troops should be allowed in Lhasa. The Dalai Lama and the Amban were together on the 9th February in one of the former's rooms in Potala, and Nepalese representatives and some Tibetan traders were present. A promise was then and there given by the Amban Wen not to bring more than 1,000 Chinese troops. These were to be stationed at following posts: Gyantse, Phari, Chumbi Valley, and Khambajong. The Amban promised further that there should be no bringing to Lhasa of fresh Chinese troops. He also undertook to give them a promise to same effect on the 12th of February in writing. On that day three chief Ministers (lonchens) and three Shapes were with the Dalai Lama in Potala. At about 5 o'clock in the afternoon Lhasa was entered by 40 Chinese mounted infantry and 200 Chinese infantry. A crowd of Tibetans, unarmed, went to look at these new arrivals. The Chinese troops fired upon the crowd, with the result that two Tibetan policemen were killed, a Tibetan high official, named Tsetrung Jamyung, and an old Tibetan woman were wounded; a pony was also wounded belonging to a high Tibetan official named Punkang. This high official was arrested and was taken to the residence of the Amban. The above occurrence becoming known to the chief

Ministers and Shapes, they were afraid to return to their houses. At midnight the Dalai Lama fled. He was accompanied by the aforesaid chief Ministers and Shapes, together with other officials and attendants, and some 200 soldiers. After travelling for 12 or 14 hours the Dalai Lama reached the ferry over the Brahmaputra River at Chaksam. There he left his soldiers to check Chinese who might be in pursuit. He crossed the river himself, and on the 15th reached Nagartse, on the 16th Ralung, and on the 17th he arrived at Nor. Here the Jongpen of Nagartse sent them a letter, from which they learnt that about 60 Chinese soldiers and three Tibetan soldiers had been killed at Chaksam, and that eventually the Tibetan soldiers had separated and dispersed in different directions. The Dalai Lama arrived at Dochen on the 18th of February, and on the following day he reached Phari. The Chinese official at that place endeavoured to obtain an interview with the Dalai Lama and the Ministers, but he only succeeded in having an interview with the Shape named Samtrup Potrang. On the 20th, while the Dalai Lama and his party were on the march to Yatung from Phari, they were joined by about 100 men of the Chumbi Valley, who came to reinforce them. These men were armed with rifles, revolvers, and swords, and escorted them as far as Yatung that day. The day following this reinforcement, joined by many other men of the Chumbi Valley, and bringing fresh supplies of mules, escorted the Dalai Lama with his party to the gate of a Chinese village some way on beyond Yatung, whence he was conducted by 25 mounted men of the Chumbi Valley to the proximity of the Sikkim frontier. Subsequently, on the same day, Gnatong, which lies eight miles within the border of Sikkim, was reached by the Dalai Lama. This afternoon a meeting of Darjiling Buddhists took place, and a resolution expressing indignation at the treatment accorded by the Chinese to the Dalai Lama was adopted. It was further resolved to communicate the resolution to the Emperor of China by telegraph." As the Chinese abstain from discussing matters with our Trade Agents at Yatung and Gyangtse, it is difficult to test information. Certain stories which have appeared in the Press are disbelieved by Bell, viz., that Drepung (which has been wrongly called "Lebong") monastery opposed the entrance of the Dalai into Lhasa; that the right to appoint the Abbot of Sera was the subject of dispute between the Amban and the Lama; that more than 1,200 soldiers were in Lhasa or its neighbourhood; that fighting took place in Lhasa between the Chinese troops and the golden soldiers; that soldiers were sent by the Chinese to arrest Ministers before the Dalai Lama fled. Bell has been assured by high Tibetan authorities that the Amban has not re-appointed Ti-Rimpoche to be regent, but that the Dalai Lama has appointed incarnation Lama of the Tsomoling monastery in Lhasa to be regent, and has appointed others to be officiating chief Ministers and officiating Shapes.

No. 331.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 5th March, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

Our Agent at Yatung has with great difficulty obtained following information from Chinese official:—Before arrival of Chinese mounted infantry a Chinese go-down of rice, about 15 miles from Lhasa, was burnt by Tibetans. Tungling did his best at Phari to persuade Dalai Lama to turn back, expressed surprise that Lama, instead of consulting Japan or Russia, should consult British Government for protection, and said that the Ministers who raised Tibetan soldiers to oppose Chinese advance had caused the present misunderstanding between Dalai Lama and Amban Len. Informant blamed Ministers and said that Amban, though hot-tempered, was a good man; he said that Dalai Lama was innocent. The Chinese were anxious to get Dalai Lama back to Lhasa, but had no desire to quarrel. A proposal had been sent to the Lhasa Amban by the Chinese officials at Chumbi, requesting him to send to India a deputation of Chinese officials to induce the Dalai Lama to come back to Lhasa and to come to an amicable settlement. Chinese observe the greatest reticence. As regards the final sentence of your telegram dated the 3rd instant, importance of maintaining non-committal attitude as between Chinese and Tibetans is fully appreciated. Instructions to this effect have twice been sent to Mr. Bell.

No. 332.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 5th March, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

On the 14th instant I receive visit from Dalai Lama in Calcutta at His Holiness' request.

No. 333.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 5th March, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

Report from Trade Agent, Gyantse, states that, according to Chinese, fear of Chinese troops caused Dalai Lama's flight. It was stated by Chinese officer that Chinese captured many British rifles; Agent, however, was able to demonstrate that our rifles would not take the cartridges captured which Chinese officer showed him.

No. 334.

From Mr. Max Müller to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 6th March, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

Yesterday evening I had a special interview with Natung, who, besides being President of the Wai-wu Pu, is also a Grand Councillor. I explained that I wished to be able to send authoritative information from Chinese side as to events in Tibet to His Majesty's Government, who were receiving detailed accounts from Tibetan sources. He made a ready response, being only too anxious, as he expressed it, to help in putting His Majesty's Government in possession of the facts. He showed, by sketching his career, how impossible it was to place any confidence in the Dalai Lama. Ever since the Lama assumed direction of affairs in 1895 he had been a constant source of trouble to China, and our expedition in 1904 was the result of his intrigues and wild disregard of treaty obligations. On that occasion he had fled from Tibet without permission, but all along he had been treated with consideration, and his insubordination borne with, by the Chinese Government; the latter had, however, been compelled to depose him and appoint another, owing to his proceedings since his return to Lhasa territory and his flight from Lhasa without just cause. On my asking for definite instances of insubordinate conduct, Natung said that although, on Lama's arrival, Amban had gone to meet him, yet the former, during the 50 days he was in Lhasa, had refused to see Amban again to discuss matters amicably; had prevented the Amban and his escort from obtaining usual supplies, and by refusing transport according to regulations had endeavoured to cut communications with China. Bodies of Tibetans impeded the march of the troops from the first, and finally the supplies collected for the Chinese troops were burnt, although it had been carefully explained to the Dalai Lama that the troops were coming as police and to protect trade marts, and that no alteration whatever in the internal administration or interference with the Church was in contemplation. On my telling Natung of the incidents reported to have occurred in Lhasa at the time of the flight of the Dalai Lama, he said that no such information had reached the Chinese Government; he would not assert that no incidents had accompanied the entry of the Chinese troops, but, seeing that the strictest orders to the contrary had been given to the troops, he could not credit statements as to the unprovoked attacks on Tibetans. It was not true, moreover, that there had been any diminution of position or power of Dalai Lama, and he could not believe that a promise that only 1,000 troops would come to Lhasa had been made by the Amban; without the Chinese Government's authorisation, which had not been given, such a promise could not be made. He emphatically stated that newspaper reports as to the proposal by the Viceroy and Chao-erh Feng for conversion of Tibet into a province of China were without a shadow of foundation. His Excellency said that the Chinese Government entertained no thoughts of such a course, which would be a contravention of the treaty stipulations between England and China. I was reminded by Natung that blame was formerly imputed to Chinese Government because they did not enforce observation of treaty engagements on the part of the Tibetans, and that the signature of the

Trade Regulations of 1908 by a Tibetan delegate had been insisted on by His Majesty's Government, because they thought that regulations would otherwise not be conformed to by Tibetans. He stated, as regards troops in Tibet, that none of Chao-erh Feng's force had entered Lhasa territory, that force being still in Derge and Chiamdo. The 2,000 men sent to Lhasa were a separate body of troops from Szechuan, and, beyond the Amban's normal escort and the guard at the post stations, these were the only additional troops in the country. The right to station troops in Tibet had always rested with China, and the object of sending the recent reinforcements was merely to secure observance of treaty obligations, to protect the trade marts, and to maintain peace and order. The person of the Dalai Lama himself, he assured me repeatedly, was alone affected by the steps which the Chinese Government had taken. Precedents for removing Lamas were numerous; in 1710, owing to misconduct, the sixth Dalai Lama had been removed. No action would be taken which would disturb the Lama Church or the existing administrative system in Tibet. It was absurd to suppose that the Chinese Government would interfere with Lamaism, as there were Lamaist functionaries at the Peking Court, and millions of Lamaists among the Mongol subjects of China. With regard to the charge that monasteries had been burnt, one only had been destroyed by Chao-erh Feng more than a year previously, because a Chinese Amban had been ambushed and killed, together with 30 of his escort, by the Lamas. I was assured by His Excellency that the greatest attention was being paid to this matter by the Prince Regent himself, who had telegraphed repeatedly to the Amban that order should be maintained and treaty obligations observed. On the 4th March the Grand Council had received a telegram sent from Lhasa on the 26th February, stating that the country was tranquil, that administration was being carried on as usual by the Council, that the Szechuan troops were behaving properly, and the Lamas and people were not being molested in the pursuit of their avocations. Natung thoroughly recognised the correct and fair attitude of His Majesty's Government, and thanked me for giving him this opportunity of placing before them the Chinese side of the question; he trusted that the support of His Majesty's Government towards the objects he had stated might be relied on by the Chinese Government. His Excellency promised that he would furnish me with a statement in detail of Chinese Government's indictment against the Dalai Lama, and would keep me informed as to events in Tibet. I have thought it right thus to telegraph in full the Chinese version for the information of His Majesty's Government, in view of the terms of the telegram of the 5th instant from the Government of India.

No. 335.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 7th March, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

Agent, Gyantse, telegraphs as follows:—"A Tibetan arrived here from Lhasa the day after the flight of the Dalai Lama, and left on the day following. According to his report, it was two or three days before it was generally known that Dalai Lama had fled. Chinese troops to the number of about 2,000 arrived from Chiamdo, where on 20th January a small fight took place between Chinese and Tibetans. Eight Chinese were killed, 15 Tibetans were killed, and 18 captured. Captured Tibetans were beheaded at once. Except for small quarrel on their entry, Lhasa was quiet both before and after Chinese entered. There was a rumour that fresh Lonchen (*i.e.*, Ministers) were going to be appointed by the Chinese, but it is not known what their names are. Tsarong Shape is the only high Tibetan official left in Lhasa, and he has to obtain Amban's permission for all his acts. Chief opponent of the Tibetans is Len, the Chief Amban. It is common talk in Lhasa that Len desires to take entire administration into his own hands, and is very suspicious of British influence in Tibet. The first thing he would do would be to decapitate Tibetan Ministers and force Dalai Lama to give him the power. Chinese have posted 25 soldiers on each side of River Chaksam, and a pass signed by the Amban is required before any Tibetan is permitted to cross. This Tibetan had to pass round the Yamdok Tso on the east and south side. Except Chinese soldiers, there is no traffic between Gyantse and Lhasa. [End of Tibetan's report.] Chinese here, who are still very reticent, are of opinion that the Dalai Lama will be deposed, and that his Ministers, on their return to Tibet, will be beheaded."

No. 336.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 12th March, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

It appears from latest information that all power at Lhasa has been taken by Chinese into their own hands, that soldiers have been posted by them at Chaksam Ferry, and that a pass by the Amban is required before any Tibetans are allowed to cross. The only high Tibetan official left at Lhasa, the Tsarong Shape, can take no action without consulting the Amban. Reports from Trade Agents state that Chinese do not allow Tibetans to deal with them direct. We are in receipt of various reports as to Chinese aggressive and oppressive action, but their authentication is difficult. There is at present no confirmation of persistent rumours that have been current in last few days that Tashi Lama was flying to India in disguise. It appears to be the case, however, that there is no longer any Tibetan authority in existence. Reference is invited to telegram dated 6th instant from His Majesty's Minister at Peking. It is impossible to reconcile with established facts the statements that power and position of Dalai Lama have not diminished, and that no alterations in internal administration were contemplated. Copies of correspondence that passed between the Dalai Lama and the Assistant Minister at Lhasa have been given to Mr. Bell. Following is translation of letter dated the 10th February from the Assistant Minister:—"I, Great Minister at the time, had a personal interview on the 1st of this Tibetan month (9th February, 1910) at the Potala with his Holiness the Dalai Lama, in regard to the orders sent from Szechuen about sending 1,000 Chinese troops to Lhasa. The kindness and favour shown to Lama by Great Emperor have been minutely explained to him. The following three conditions have, moreover, been agreed to by me:—(1.) The distribution of Chinese troops to guard different frontiers will be considered on their arrival at Lhasa. (2.) The Lamas will not be harmed or monasteries destroyed by Chinese troops. (3.) There will never be any diminution, in any degree, of His Holiness the Dalai Lama's spiritual power. At the same time the Dalai Lama agreed to the following three similar conditions:—(1.) Chinese troops entering Tibet will, in obedience to command, have no resistance offered them. The Tibetan troops that have assembled will all be dismissed to their various homes. (2.) The excellent and precious Dalai Lama returned to Tibet after meeting the Emperor at Peking, and being the recipient of high titles with countless presents. Thanks for the great kindness shown to him should, therefore, be given by him through us, the Great Minister, to the Heavenly God (Emperor). (3.) Great respect should, as usual, be paid to Mr. Len, the Chinese Emperor's Great Minister, and all things should be as formerly. In future all business should be transacted with honesty and justice. The above conditions have been explained by me, the Assistant Minister, to the Great Minister Len, who has agreed to them, as stated to His Holiness the Dalai Lama at our personal interview. It will not be necessary for me, the Great Minister, to carry out my promises in the event of His Holiness the Dalai Lama not acting according to the three conditions agreed to by him. An early reply to this is important." The above letter was in reply to a request on the part of the Tibetan authorities that there might be no interference with their power. The following, also dated 10th February, was the reply of the Dalai Lama:—"In accordance with the statement in the representation received on the 10th February, 1910 ('the third day of the first month'), (1) orders for the withdrawal of the troops have been issued; (2) I send herewith the report of my return from Peking of the golden Empire to Lhasa. Orders for carrying Len Amban's mails as before have been issued. It was mentioned in Clause 1 of Len Amban's promise that on the arrival of Chinese troops in Lhasa no disturbance will take place; orders were issued to the public accordingly. But many people have been killed to-day. It is stated in the 3rd Clause only that there will never be a diminution, in any degree, of the Dalai Lama's spiritual power, but the temporal power over Tibet is not mentioned. There is no statement, either, that the Tibetans will be given no trouble. Clause II. makes it clear that the Lamas will not be harmed or the monasteries destroyed. We ask you to abide by your three conditions, as we have observed our three conditions." This correspondence, in the genuineness of which there is every reason to believe, shows (1) that the intention was that the Dalai Lama's temporal power should be taken from him; and (2) that the despatch

of only 1,000 troops was contemplated. Prime Minister of Nepal is maintaining a correct and friendly attitude. Lama Buddhists and Tibetans will not recognise that Dalai Lama has been deposed spiritually, and latter will, therefore, be a source of trouble to the Chinese. There is no reason why Dalai Lama should have our support, but confidence would be restored on the frontier by his restoration, and it would be proof of a desire to maintain *status quo*. Suzerainty of China was denied by Tibetan Ministers in conversation with Mr. Bell, but if China wishes to be friendly it might still be possible to bring about a *modus vivendi*. I suggest that in any case our own interests must be protected. There is unsettlement in our frontier States. Rumour of location of a garrison at Yatung and the number of troops in Tibet constitute, in the opinion of the military authorities, a menace to the peace of our border. The reform, not the abolition, of the Tibetan Government was contemplated in the edict forwarded with the despatch of the 9th April, 1908,* from His Majesty's Minister at Peking. Trade Regulations of 1908 have been violated in the following respects:—Administration and policing of trade marts have, inconsistently with Article III., been taken over by Chinese and direct dealings between our Agents and Tibetans have been prevented. Tibetan Government was recognised by Convention of 1904, which was recognised by Article I. of Convention of 1906. A large slice of Tibetan territory has been lopped off by Chinese, who have forcibly occupied and dispossessed Tibetans of Chiamdo, of Troya, and of Tsa Kalho—provinces of Eastern Tibet. It seems necessary in any case, therefore, that Chinese Government should be required to give definite assurances on the following points:—(1.) The limitation of the Chinese garrison in Tibet to a number adequate for maintenance of order internally. (2.) The maintenance of a real Tibetan Government. (3.) The policing of the trade marts by Tibetans under Chinese officers, if necessary. (4.) The appointment at Lhasa of an Amban less hostile to British interests. (5.) The issue of instructions to Chinese local officers to co-operate with British Trade Agents and not to hinder our officers and Tibetans from dealing direct with one another. It might be advisable that, at this stage, Chinese Government should be informed that the British Government must reserve the right to retain and increase escorts at Yatung and Gyantse, if necessary, in view of change in *status quo*, unfriendliness of local Chinese officers, and disturbed state of Tibet. Individual Chinese might get out of hand, though we consider it improbable that our agencies will be attacked by Chinese.

No. 337.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 17th March, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

I had private interview with Dalai Lama on afternoon of Monday, 14th March, after exchange of formal visits in morning of same day. Lama expressed reliance on British Government and gratitude for hospitality. The difficulties between Tibet and Britain in 1888 and 1903 had been caused by China. Promises of Emperor and Dowager Empress had been disregarded by Amban, who had clearly shown that he would leave the Tibetans no power. He appealed to us to secure the observance of the right which the Tibetans had of dealing direct with the British. But he also desired the withdrawal of Chinese influence, so that his position might be that of the fifth Dalai Lama who had conducted negotiations, as the ruler of a friendly State, with the Emperor. There should also be withdrawal of Chinese troops. Treaties of 1890 and 1906, to which they were not parties, could not be recognised by the Tibetans. He was cut off from communication with the regent whom he had left at Lhasa, although he and his ministers were the Government of Tibet, and had the seal of office. All travellers were stopped and searched by the Chinese, and, unless sent secretly, no official letters got through. He had received some private letters. He would not return to Lhasa unless his matter was settled satisfactorily. What his eventual destination would be he could not say; he wished to return to Darjiling for the present. After violation of the promises which the Dowager Empress gave him, he would not trust Peking Government's written assurance. Intrigue on his part against the Chinese he denied.

* See No. 238.

The Amban was altogether hostile, and a hostile policy had been adopted by the Chinese. The Chinese had designs on Sikkim, Bhutan, and Nepal. So far as Tibet was concerned, there was no need for the large force of 2,700 troops, which, according to his information, the Chinese had in and round Lhasa. The Lama gave his account of his relations with Dorjjeff, who, he said, was a purely spiritual adviser, and of the treatment of the letter from Lord Curzon. He inquired, at the conclusion of the interview, how his appeal was answered. In reply I said that at present I could give no reply at all, but that I was very glad to make his acquaintance, to extend hospitality, and to hear his views, which would be placed by me before His Majesty's Government. He again thanked me warmly for hospitality and took his leave. He will probably leave for Darjiling on Friday.

No. 338.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 19th March, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

A proclamation forbidding Tibetans to call the Dalai Lama by that title, as the Emperor of China who conferred the title on him has now taken it away, has been posted by the Chinese in Gyantse bazaar. Wen, the Junior Amban at Lhasa, has been dismissed for showing Tibetans favour. Confirmation has been received of statement of Dalai Lama that he is now prevented by Chinese from holding any communication with Tibet. Report from Political Officer, Sikkim, states that there is no doubt Chang yin Tang, alias Tang Darim Amban, suggested monopolies in wool, &c.

No. 339.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 21st March, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

Arrival at Lhasa about middle of February of 800 or 900 Chinese troops is reported. There was no disturbance.

No. 340.

Despatch from Mr. Max Müller to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 4th March, 1910.
(Received 21st March, 1910.)

(Extract.)

As I have already had the honour to inform you by my telegram of the 26th ultimo, I lost no time in acting on the instructions conveyed to me in your telegram of the 23rd ultimo, which for some reason, which I have not been able to ascertain from the telegraph officer here, took nearly thirty-six hours in reaching me. My above-mentioned telegram so fully explains the nature of the communication which I made to His Excellency Liang-tun-yen, President of the Wai-wu Pu, and of the assurances which I received from him in reply that there is no need for me to recapitulate them here, though I would add that His Excellency laid special emphasis on his statement that the Chinese Government had no intention of in any way altering the internal administration or interfering with the religion of Tibet, but merely wished to be in a position to police the country and exercise their recognised authority so as to be able to compel the Tibetan Government to observe their treaty obligations. On returning home from my interview I found a note from the Chinese Government communicating the terms of the Imperial Edict issued that morning deposing the Dalai Lama, and giving instructions for the election of a successor as the "true embodiment of previous generations of Dalai Lama." I had

the honour to telegraph the gist of this edict and of the covering despatch in my telegram of the 26th ultimo, and I will now confine myself to transmitting to you a translation of the documents without any further comment. As I was anxious to receive in writing the assurances already verbally made by His Excellency Liang-tun-yen I addressed to Prince Ch'ing, on the 26th ultimo, the note, of which I have the honour to enclose a copy, and on the following day I received the accompanying reply, the gist of which I communicated to you in my telegram of the 28th February. In the interview which I had with His Excellency Liang-tun-yen on the 25th ultimo I laid stress on the advantage to the Chinese Government of being open with us in regard to their future action in Tibet, and also of taking the Press into their confidence so as to counteract the effect of such telegrams as that published in London as to the strength of the force that China was sending to Lhasa. His Excellency promised to act on this advice, but in spite of a further message from me in the same sense, I have received no communication, verbal or written, from the Wai-wu Pu as to what is at present going on in Lhasa, what forces they have there, what their intentions are in regard to the so-called policing of Tibet, and whether they propose to despatch further troops into Tibet. The native papers, Chinese and English, have contained long articles justifying China's action in Tibet, but I cannot ascertain that any definite communiqué such as I suggested in regard to the number of Chinese troops in Tibet, the objects of Chinese policy in that country, &c., has been made to the foreign correspondents here. I would mention that the messenger from the Dalai Lama, referred to in my telegram of the 22nd February, called again on the 23rd, when Mr. Campbell communicated to him verbally the reply authorised in your telegram of the 22nd February. I have since learnt that his statement that he was not the bearer of letters addressed to other legations was false, as he delivered similar letters to the Japanese, French, and Russian Ministers, and probably to others also, and M. Korostovetz informed me that the letter to him was couched in more definite terms than that addressed to Sir John Jordan, and asked directly for Russian help against the aggression of the Chinese.

Enclosure 1 in No. 340.

Note from Prince Ch'ing to Sir J. Jordan, dated 25th February, 1910.

(Translation.)

I have the honour to inform Your Excellency that on the 20th February a telegram was received from the Imperial resident in Tibet, stating that the Dalai Lama had flown from Tibetan territory in the night of the 12th February, he knew not whither, but that officers had been sent in all directions to follow him up, attend upon him, and protect him. At the moment, although the Dalai Lama was gone, the clergy and laity of Tibet were as peaceful as usual.

A report was forthwith presented to the throne by this Board, and on the 25th February the following decree was received:—

“The Dalai Lama of Tibet, A-wang-lo-pu-tsang-t'u-pu-tan-chai-t'so-chi-chai-wang-ch'ü-ch'üeh-lê-lang-chieh, has long been the recipient of the favour and abounding kindness of my Imperial predecessors, and, if he put forth the good that was in him, he would devoutly cultivate the precepts of his religion and scrupulously observe the established rules, in order to spread the doctrines of the Yellow Church. But, since he assumed control of the administration, he has been proud, extravagant, lewd and slothful beyond parallel, and vice and perversity such as his has never before been witnessed. Moreover, he has been violent and disorderly, has dared to disobey the Imperial commands, has oppressed the Tibetans, and precipitated hostilities.

“In July, 1904, he fled during the disorders, and was denounced by the Imperial resident in Tibet as of uncertain reputation, and a decree was issued depriving him temporarily of his title. He went to Urga, and on his retracing his steps to Hsining, the court, mindful of his distant flight, and hoping that he would reform and repent, ordered the local authorities to pay him due courtesy and attention, and, when he came to Peking in the year before last, he was received in audience, given an addition to his title, and presented with numerous gifts. Further, on his way back to Tibet, officers were sent to escort him, but though the aforesaid Dalai loitered

and caused disturbance by his exertions, every indulgence was shown to him in order to manifest our compassion. The past was forgiven in the hope of a better future, and our intention was generous in the extreme. The present entry of Szechuan troops into Tibet is specially for the preservation of order, and the protection of the trade marts, and the Tibetans should not have been suspicious because of it, but the aforesaid Dalai, after his return to Tibet, spread reports and became rebellious, defamed the resident, and stopped supplies to our officers. Numerous efforts were made to bring him to reason, but he would not listen, and when Lien-yü telegraphed that, on the arrival of the Szechuan troops in Lhasa, the Dalai, without reporting his intention, had flown during the night of the 12th February, and that his whereabouts were unknown, we commanded the resident to take steps to bring him back and make satisfactory arrangements for him. Up to the present his whereabouts are unknown. How can he be allowed to absent himself repeatedly from the control of the administration? The aforesaid Dalai has been guilty of treachery over and over again, and has placed himself outside the pale of the Imperial bounty. To his superiors he has shown ingratitude, and he has failed to respond to the expectations of the people below him. He is not a fit head of the saints (Hu-t'u-k'o-t'u).

“Let A-wang, &c., be deprived of the title of Dalai Lama as a punishment. Henceforth, no matter whether he has flown, or whether he returns to Tibet or not, he is to be treated as an ordinary person, and the resident in Tibet shall at once institute a search for a number of male children bearing miraculous signs, inscribe their names on tablets, and according to precedent, place them in the golden urn, from which one shall be drawn as the true re-embodiment of the previous generations of Dalai Lamas. A report shall be made to the Throne, and the Imperial favour will be bestowed on the child selected, who will thus be enabled to continue the propagation of the doctrine and glorify the church. The court rewards virtue that vice may suffer, and holds perfect justice. You, clergy and laity of Tibet, are our children, and from the issue of this decree let all of you obey the laws and preserve the peace, and let none disregard our extreme desire for the tranquillity of a border dominion, and for the support of the yellow church.”

I have the honour to observe that an Imperial decree has been issued depriving the Dalai Lama, A-wang, &c., of his title and ordering the selection of a person in accordance with precedent, upon whom the title of Dalai Lama will be bestowed by His Majesty the Emperor, to keep order in the yellow church; and that all matters affecting the relations of Tibet will continue to be dealt with according to the treaty concluded between China and Great Britain. Instructions in this sense have been sent by telegraph to the Imperial resident in Tibet.

In communicating the above to Your Excellency, I have the honour to request that the British Government may be informed.

I avail, &c.,

PRINCE CH'ING.

Enclosure 2 in No. 340.

Note from Mr. Max Müller to Prince Ch'ing, dated 26th February, 1910.

As I stated yesterday verbally at the Wai-wu Pu, my Government feel some anxiety as to the effect that may be produced by the events at present taking place in Tibet on the neighbouring States which border on our Indian Empire.

Great Britain, while disclaiming any desire to interfere in the internal administration of Tibet, cannot be indifferent to disturbances of the peace in a country which is both our neighbour and on intimate terms with neighbouring States on our frontier, and especially with Nepal, whom His Majesty's Government could not prevent from taking such steps to protect her interests as she may think necessary in the circumstances. In view of our treaty relations with both Tibet and China, His Majesty's Government had the right to expect that the Chinese Government would at least have tendered friendly explanations before embarking on a policy which, in the absence of such explanations, cannot but appear intended to subvert political conditions set up by the Anglo-Tibetan Convention of 1904 and confirmed by the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1906.

I venture to remind your Highness that the Treaty of 1904 was negotiated with the Tibetan Government and confirmed by the Chinese Government, and His Majesty's Government consequently feel that they have a right to expect that an effective Tibetan Government shall be maintained with whom they can, when necessary, treat in the manner provided by the two above-mentioned Conventions.

I hope that your Highness will, in replying to this note, furnish me with information which will enable me to send a reassuring message to my Government as to the intentions of the Chinese Government in regard to their future action in Tibet.

I avail, &c.,

W. G. MAX MÜLLER.

Enclosure 3 in No. 340.

Note from Prince Ch'ing to Mr. Max Müller, dated 27th February, 1910.

(Extract.)

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of Your Excellency's note, from which I learn that His Majesty's Government disclaim any desire to interfere in the internal administration of Tibet, and to express my appreciation of this fair and friendly attitude. A treaty having been concluded between China and Great Britain relating to Tibet, its provisions must be scrupulously carried out. However, in consequence of the repeated disobedience and obstinacy of the Tibetan people, the Chinese Government has been compelled to despatch troops to preserve order. The Chinese Government fully believed that His Majesty's Government must share their views with regard to China sending troops to tranquillise the country and protect the trade marts. On this occasion only 2,000 troops have entered Tibet by the land route, merely with the hope of protecting the trade marts and seeing that the Tibetans conform to the treaties, and they are in no way different from a police force. But the Dalai Lama does nothing but run away on one pretext or another, and must really be considered to have renounced his position voluntarily. The object of the Imperial Court in issuing the decree depriving him of his title and ordering the appointment of another is to support the yellow church and to tranquillise the country. Telegraphic instructions have repeatedly been sent to the Imperial resident to observe the treaties, and to pay special attention to putting affairs in order, protecting clergy and laity, and maintaining friendly relations with neighbouring States, so that there may be no disorder and that Tibet may remain peaceful as usual. The Chinese Government attaches importance to the Anglo-Chinese Treaty relating to Tibet, and there need be no apprehension whatever of its being broken. Under no circumstances will the dismissal or retention of a Dalai Lama be used to alter the political situation in any way. The relations between our two countries being those of firm friendship, Great Britain will, I am sure, understand the intentions of the Chinese Government, and, as occasion arises, give support to them. I shall be obliged if Your Excellency will be so good as to communicate the above to His Majesty's Government.

No. 341.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 22nd March, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

Following telegram, dated the 22nd instant, received from Resident in Nepal :—
 "All reported quiet in Lhasa; recall of Amban Wen confirmed; arrival of 1,000 troops only, and publication of notices, by which monopolies on yak tails and wool trade is revoked, reported."

No. 342.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 25th March, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

I yesterday ratified the treaty with Bhutan; publication will take place on the 26th instant.

No. 343.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 26th March, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

A notice signed by Mr. Cheung has been posted at Yatung, by which, under orders from Chinese Popon at Pipitang, import of silver into Tibet is forbidden, and traders are threatened if orders are disobeyed by them. Instructions have been sent to Agent at Yatung to ask Mr. Cheung for what reasons this order has been issued, and to point out that the commodities in which trade can be prohibited under Article 3 of the 1893 Regulations do not include silver.

No. 344.

Despatch from Mr. Max Müller to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 14th March, 1910. (Received 29th March, 1910.)

(Extract.)

I have the honour to transmit to you herewith copy of the memorandum which His Excellency Nat'ung had promised to send me, explaining in detail the reasons which have prompted the Chinese Government to depose the Dalai Lama, and amplifying the information on this point already conveyed to you in my telegram of the 6th instant. The memorandum contains a recital of the deposed Pontiff's alleged misdeeds, but the explanations and assurances are not really so detailed and definite as those given me verbally by the Grand Councillor Nat'ung. Allowance must, however be made for the style of Chinese official documents, which are invariably loosely worded according to our western ideas, and appear to lay as much stress on generalities and vague assertions as on definite statements of fact. I have been unable to obtain any further information from the Wai-wu Pu as to events taking place in Lhasa, though His Excellency Liang Tun-yen told me on Friday that, as far as they knew, everything was quiet there; that there was no truth in the report that three members of the Tibetan Council of State ("Kablens") had been dismissed; on the contrary, some high Tibetan officials appointed by the Dalai Lama before his flight had been confirmed in their offices, while the Assistant Amban Wen had been summoned to the frontier to report to Chao-Erh Feng.

Enclosure in No. 344.

Note from the Wai-wu Pu to Sir J. Jordan, dated 9th March, 1910.

On the 25th February an Imperial decree was issued depriving the Dalai Lama of his office and rank, and setting forth in detail the various ways in which he had recklessly defied the Imperial commands. The board has now the honour again to explain point by point the real nature of his crimes.

Since the Dalai Lama took over the civil administration in 1895 he has behaved in a high-handed manner, and has shown himself both proud and dissolute; in

short, he has broken all bounds. He has taken up arms and caused many agitations, with the result that he is extremely detested by the people. His Minister for Military Affairs, Chiang Pa Tan Tseng—a man equally loathed—assisted him in his schemes. This man did not keep his troops properly in hand, and they oppressed the whole country and robbed as much as they pleased. In any place they passed through nine out of ten houses were stripped bare. In April, 1904, Colonel Younghusband sent a despatch from Gyantse to the resident in Tibet proposing to negotiate. The Dalai Lama not only refused to furnish men and horses, but actually despatched Chiang Pa Tan Tseng to raise a disturbance. Subsequently the resident ordered the Dalai Lama to return to the Potala and carefully guard the sacred portrait of the Emperor Kienlung, but the Dalai refused to obey, and in July, 1904, actually fled away from Tibet in the night. At that time the Resident, Yu T'ai, denounced him on several counts, and the Dalai was temporarily stripped of his rank by Imperial decree. Since that date he has wandered about for over two years, first to Urga and then to Si-Ning. He committed extortion on his journey, and had no intention of returning to Tibet. But the throne, continuing to hope that he would reform his ways, ordered the local authorities to show him every attention, and at the same time urged the Dalai to begin his journey back to Tibet. In 1908 he reached Peking, and was received in audience, whereupon the Emperor, ignoring his past offences, bestowed upon him an honorary title and showered presents upon him. The Dalai, after his return to Tibet, ought to have scrupulously cultivated the practice of his religion, and thus, by showing his gratitude, might have hoped to repay the Imperial favour, but he continued in his stupidity, and did not reform.

On the Dalai's arrival in Tibet, the Resident went to receive him. But he only saw him once, as, although he invited the Dalai Lama several times to discuss important affairs, the latter always made an excuse for not seeing him. Moreover, the Dalai frequently stirred up the Tibetans and moved troops about and invaded China. San Yen was first attacked, and subsequently a reconnaissance was made towards Batang, Yen Ching, and other places. The Resident several times ordered him to withdraw the troops, but the Dalai would not do so.

The real object of the entry of Szechuan troops into Tibet is to protect the trade marts and tranquillise the country, and they only number 2,000 men. Moreover, they have advanced by detachments, so that there was no ground for any apprehension on the part of the Dalai. The latter, however, failed to furnish supplies as he was bound to do, and actually sent secret orders to the Tibetan troops to oppose the advance of our men. He also burnt or stole the supplies at Chiamdo, and robbed and slew some of our soldiers and people. Further, the Dalai despatched troops to the Mo Chu Kung barrier with the object of obstructing our advance, and although successive attempts to reason with him were made, he paid not the slightest attention.

When the first detachment of Szechuan troops arrived in Lhasa the Dalai immediately fled away in the night. Thus the details of his perverseness and past misconduct stand out clear, so that there was no help for it but to deprive the Dalai of his rank and title and proceed to select a successor to him so as to protect the Yellow Church. From first to last the Emperor has treated the Dalai Lama with the utmost leniency.

But the Dalai is the Chief of all the Hatakhtus, and his special duty should be the propagation of his religion—a religion which loves peaceful seclusion. Yet the Dalai, being a man fond of making war, is not a fit person to be trusted with the control of the Yellow Church. Again, he has disobeyed the Imperial commands, and has several times dared to leave Tibet. It is impossible to pardon him a second time.

Now, in the reign of K'ang Hsi, the sixth Dalai Lama, Yi Hsi Cha Mu Su was deposed, and the title was given to Ko Le Tsang Chid Mo Ts'o, who also became the sixth Dalai Lama. Thus, in deposing the present Dalai Lama and choosing a successor, the precedent set in K'ang Hsi's reign is being followed. Further, the deposition merely personally concerns the Dalai Lama as a man, and in no way affects the internal administration of Tibet.

A telegram has now been received from the Resident, Lien, stating that on the arrival of the Szechuan troops they were kept under strict discipline, and that the Lamas are performing their devotions as usual, and that the civil administration is being carried on as before.

The general situation, therefore, remains entirely unchanged, and the Chinese Government will of course, in respect to the foreign relations of Tibet, carry out the provisions of the Anglo-Tibetan treaties.

The board has the honour, therefore, to set forth the reasons for the deposition of the Dalai Lama, and transmits this memorandum in order to dispel popular suspicion.

No. 345.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 31st March, 1910.

(Extract.)

In continuation of previous correspondence I am directed by the Secretary of State for India to forward copies of a telegram and a despatch from the Government of India* on the subject of Chinese operations in Tibet. It appears to Viscount Morley that the Chinese Government is deliberately making its suzerainty over Tibet effective, and that the result of its proceedings will be the substitution of a strong internal administration for the feeble rule of the Dalai Lama. It is necessary therefore to consider how this change will affect, in the first place, British Indian relations, commercial and political, with Tibet, and, secondly, the relations of the three States of Nepal, Sikkim, and Bhutan, lying outside the administrative border of British India, but under British control or protection, with the Government of India, and with their neighbour in Tibet. As to the first of these questions it seems to be sufficient at this stage to take note of the assurance of the Chinese Government that it will fulfil all treaty obligations affecting Tibet, and to inform it that His Majesty's Government will expect that pending negotiations and representations on the subjects of tariff, trade agents, monopolies, tea trade, and so forth, will not be prejudiced by delay or by any change of administration. If this is clearly understood it will not be necessary in the present state of disturbance to pursue at once the matters discussed in the despatch of the Governor-General in Council, dated the 10th February, 1910. The second question is, however, one of greater urgency and importance, because delay may create mistrust in the States concerned, and even encourage China to raise claims which will hereafter lead to trouble. It seems to be advisable that a clear intimation should at once be made to China that the British Government cannot allow any administrative changes in Tibet to affect or prejudice the integrity of Nepal or the rights of a State so closely allied to the Government of India. Sikkim has long been under British protection. By a recent treaty the foreign affairs of Bhutan are under the control of the British Government. The communication, therefore, which it is proposed to make to the Chinese Government relative to Nepal may well cover the other two States on the borders of British India. While then it is suggested that the Chinese Government should be informed that the British Government expect the treaty obligations of Tibet and China in respect to Tibet to be scrupulously maintained, and, moreover, are prepared to protect the integrity and rights of their allies the States of Nepal, Sikkim, and Bhutan, the Secretary of State for India proposes to instruct the Viceroy to check any action on their part which is not authorised by the Government of India. I am to enquire whether Sir E. Grey approves of the action proposed, and is prepared to make to China the intimation suggested. Should China fail in performing her treaty obligations in Tibet after the receipt of the intimation, the breach of agreement can form the subject of precise protest and negotiation. But in the meantime it is undoubtedly desirable to press the Chinese Government to send strict orders to their local officials to co-operate with our own officers in a friendly manner, since without such friendly relations (of which there has recently been a marked absence) friction between the two Governments is certain to arise. It might also be well to impress upon the Chinese the inadvisability of locating troops upon or in the neighbourhood of the frontiers of India and the adjoining States in such numbers as would necessitate corresponding movements on the part of the Government of India and the rulers of the States concerned. The Tibetans, though ignorant, are peaceable people, and it is unlikely that a very large Chinese force will be necessary for such simple police arrangements as are contemplated by Article 12 of the Trade Regulations.

* Nos. 320 and 336.

No. 346.

Treaty with Bhutan, signed 8th January, 1910. (Received in London 2nd April, 1910.)

Whereas it is desirable to amend Articles IV. and VIII. of the Treaty concluded at Sinchula on the 11th day of November, 1865, corresponding with the Bhutia year Shing Lang, 24th day of the 9th month, between the British Government and the Government of Bhutan, the undermentioned amendments are agreed to on the one part by Mr. C. A. Bell, Political Officer in Sikkim, in virtue of full powers to that effect vested in him by the Right Honourable Sir Gilbert John Elliot-Murray-Kynynmound, P.C., G.M.S.I., G.M.I.E., G.C.M.G., Earl of Minto, Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council, and on the other part by His Highness Sir Ugyen Wangchuk, K.C.I.E., Maharaja of Bhutan.

The following addition has been made to Article IV. of the Sinchula Treaty of 1865.

“The British Government has increased the annual allowance to the Government of Bhutan from fifty thousand rupees (Rs. 50,000) to one hundred thousand rupees (Rs. 100,000) with effect from the 10th January, 1910.”

Article VIII. of the Sinchula Treaty of 1865 has been revised and the revised Article runs as follows :—

“The British Government undertakes to exercise no interference in the internal administration of Bhutan. On its part, the Bhutanese Government agrees to be guided by the advice of the British Government in regard to its external relations. In the event of disputes with or causes of complaint against the Maharajas of Sikkim and Cooch Behar, such matters will be referred for arbitration to the British Government which will settle them in such manner as justice may require, and insist upon the observance of its decision by the Maharajas named.”

Done in quadruplicate at Punaka, Bhutan, this eighth day of January in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred and ten, corresponding with the Bhutia date, the 27th day of the 11th month of the Earth-Bird (Sa-ja) year.

C. A. BELL, Political
Officer in Sikkim.

Eighth January, nine-
teen hundred and ten
(8th January, 1910).

()
Seal of Political
Officer in Sikkim.

Seal of Dharma Raja. □

Seal of His Highness the
Maharaja of Bhutan. ()

Seal of Tatsang Lamas. ()

Seal of Tongsa Penlop. ()

Seal of Paro Penlop. ()

Seal of Zhung Dronyer. ()

Seal of Timbu Jongpen. ()

Seal of Punaka Jongpen. ()

Seal of Wangdu Potang
Jongpen. ()

Seal of Taka Penlop ()

Seal of Deb Zimpon. ()

MINTO,

Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This treaty was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Fort William, on the twenty-fourth day of March, A.D. one thousand nine hundred and ten (24th March, 1910).

S. H. BUTLER,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. 347.

From Sir Edward Grey to Mr. Max Müller, dated Peking, 8th April, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

There is no longer any doubt that China is actively making her suzerainty over Tibet effective, and it is therefore necessary to consider how the change will affect (1) British Indian relations, both commercial and political, with Tibet, and (2) the relations of the three frontier States of Nepal, Sikkim, and Bhutan with both India and China. As regards (1), the Chinese Government have already given assurances that they will scrupulously fulfil all treaty obligations affecting Tibet, and it will therefore be enough for the moment to inform them that His Majesty's Government will expect that the treaty obligations of China and Tibet in respect of the latter will be scrupulously maintained, and that the pending negotiations and representations on the subject of tariff, trade agents, monopolies, tea trade, &c., will not be prejudiced by delay or by any change of administration. The second point is, however, of greater urgency, and as delay might create mistrust in all three States, and even encourage China to raise claims in their regard, it will be necessary to make a clear intimation to China that we cannot allow any administrative changes in Tibet to affect or prejudice the integrity either of Nepal or of the two smaller States, and that we are prepared, if necessary, to protect the interests and rights of these three States. It will be sufficient for the time being if you address a note to the Wai-wu Pu in the sense of this telegram. You should at the same time press the Chinese Government to send strict orders to their local officials to co-operate with our own officers in a friendly manner, since without such friendly relations (of which there has recently been a marked absence) friction between the two Governments is certain to arise. It would also be well that you should impress upon them the inadvisability of locating troops upon or in the neighbourhood of the frontiers of India and the adjoining States in such numbers as would necessitate corresponding movements on the part of the Government of India and the rulers of the States concerned. His Majesty's Government are unable to believe that the presence of a large Chinese force can be required for the simple police duties contemplated in Article 12 of the trade regulations.

No. 348.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 11th April, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

Following telegram received from Mr. Bell :—" It is stated by Tibetan Ministers that, whereas normal Chinese garrison of Lhasa and surrounding country is only 500, there are now altogether 3,400 Chinese soldiers there, viz., 2,400 in Lhasa, 500 at Gyamda, 10 days' journey east of Lhasa, and 500 at Lharigo, 14 days' march north-east of Lhasa. Ministers also state that intention of dismissing Ministers who accompanied Dalai Lama to India has been announced by Amban Lien. They point out that such a dismissal would be interference of very serious kind with Tibetan Government's functions. Dalai Lama's palace near Lhasa, known as Norbu Lingka, is stated by them to have been taken possession of by Chinese soldiers, who are endeavouring to construct barracks, capable of holding 1,000 Chinese troops, at Lhasa. They say, in conclusion, that struggle to maintain the freedom of their country is the only offence of themselves and the Tibetan people."

No. 349.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 11th April, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

Political Officer, Sikkim, telegraphs as follows :—" In a recent interview I was asked by the Tibetan Ministers that a British officer to inquire into Chinese conduct in Tibet might be sent to Lhasa or Gyantse, and that an alliance, under which each

party should help the other on the same terms as arrangement which they say exists between Government of India and Nepal, might be concluded by Government of India with Tibet. In reply I said that their request would be reported by me to the Government of India, as usual."

No. 350.

Memorandum to Chinese Minister in London, dated 14th April, 1910.

In view of the altered situation resulting from the recent action of China in Tibet, His Majesty's Government have considered how the change will affect (1) British Indian relations, both commercial and political, with Tibet, and (2) the relations of the three frontier States of Nepal, Sikkim, and Bhutan with both India and China.

His Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Peking has accordingly been directed to address a note to the Chinese Government setting forth the attitude and requirements of His Majesty's Government on these points.

As regards the first point, the Chinese Government have already given assurances that they will scrupulously fulfil all treaty obligations affecting Tibet, and His Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires has therefore been instructed to inform the Chinese Government that His Majesty's Government expect that these treaty obligations will be scrupulously maintained, and that the pending negotiations and representations on the subject of tariff, trade agents, monopolies, tea trade, &c., will not be prejudiced by delay or by any change of administration.

The second point is, however, of greater urgency, for any delay in clearly defining the situation might give rise to uneasiness in the three States. Mr. Max Müller has accordingly been instructed to make it clear to the Chinese Government that His Majesty's Government are unable to allow any administrative changes in Tibet to affect or prejudice the integrity either of Nepal or of the two smaller States, and that they are prepared, if necessary, to protect the interests and rights of these three States.

Mr. Max Müller has, moreover, been instructed to press the Chinese Government to send strict orders to their local officials to co-operate with the officers of the Government of India in a friendly manner, since without such friendly relations (of which there has recently been a marked absence) friction between the two Governments is certain to arise, and he is, at the same time, to draw attention to the inadvisability of troops being located upon or in the neighbourhood of the frontiers of India and the adjoining States in such numbers as would necessitate corresponding movements on the part of the Government of India and the rulers of the States concerned. His Majesty's Government are unable to believe that the presence of a large Chinese force can be required for the simple police duties contemplated in Article XII. of the Trade Regulations of 1908.

No. 351.

Enclosure in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 31st March, 1910. (Received 16th April, 1910.)

Enclosure in No. 351.

Report from Lhasa, dated 6th March, 1910. (Received through the Resident in Nepal.)

(Extract.)

The Ambans had even before forbidden the Government of Tibet to monopolise the trade in wool and yak-tails. Now they have proclaimed, by means of a notice stuck up in the market-place, that the monopoly cannot be allowed, and that it is free to the trader or the people to trade on these commodities.

No. 352.

From Viceroy to Secretary of State for India, dated 21st April, 1910
(Telegraphic.)

Following telegram, dated 18th instant, received from Political Officer, Sikkim :—
“ Following recent acts of Chinese authorities in Peking in interfering in internal administration and *status quo ante* are reported by Tibetan Minister :—Chinese police are being posted throughout the country by the Amban, and where Tibetan police exist they are being dismissed. Amban has removed 30 good rifles from Tibetan armoury, has closed Tibetan arsenal and Tibetan mint, and proposes the confiscation of all rifles throughout the country in the possession of Tibetans. Regent has been forbidden by him to perform his religious duties, Amban saying another Lama will be chosen for this purpose. Amban has broken open sealed doors of Dalai Lama’s palace at Norbaling, near Lhasa, is taking steps to deprive Ministers who accompanied Dalai Lama to Darjiling of their appointments, and has posted soldiers in most of their houses. Ministers request that aggression of Chinese may be stopped while discussion between British and Chinese Governments is in progress, and that permission to communicate with their deputies at Lhasa may be given to the Tibetan Government in Darjiling; failing this, they request the despatch to Lhasa of British officers with soldiers, to inquire into and discuss with Chinese the present condition of affairs.”

No. 353.

Letter from the Under-Secretary of State, India Office, to the Under-Secretary of State, Foreign Office, dated 29th April, 1910.

In my letter of 31st March on the subject of Chinese operations in Tibet was enclosed copy of a letter from the Government of India (dated 10th February, 1910), regarding certain breaches by the Chinese and Tibetans Governments of the Anglo-Tibetan and Anglo-Chinese Conventions and of the Trade Regulations. It was suggested that it would be sufficient for the present to inform the Chinese Government that His Majesty’s Government will expect that pending negotiations and representations on the subject of tariff, trade agents, monopolies, tea trade, and so forth, will not be prejudiced by delay or by any change of administration; and it was thought unnecessary to pursue at once the matters referred to in the Government of India’s letter. Viscount Morley is inclined to think that the time has now come when those matters should be taken up. The policy which underlay the Anglo-Tibetan Convention of 1904, and which from that time onwards His Majesty’s Government have consistently observed, aimed solely at securing effectually the commercial facilities already conceded to us under earlier agreements and such reasonable extension of them as the normal and unhindered growth of commerce between two contiguous countries was likely to involve. It is not, and it has never been, part of the policy of His Majesty’s Government to seek to exercise political influence or to guide the course of political events in Tibet, and they have carefully respected the desire of the Tibetans for isolation from the disturbing influences of Western civilisation. But as the recent Chinese action in Tibet has seemed to afford no reason for departing from that policy of abstention, so it must be recognised that nothing has occurred to cause His Majesty’s Government to abate anything from the legitimate rights secured to them by the Anglo-Tibetan Convention and formally confirmed by the Chinese Government. It appears to Lord Morley that a clear understanding of this fact by China is a necessary condition of those friendly relations which it is the avowed desire of both Governments to maintain. As Sir E. Grey is aware, a number of cases have accumulated in which it is claimed that the terms of the Convention have been violated. In the correspondence ending with Sir A. Godley’s letter of 1st April, 1909,* it was decided that His Majesty’s Minister at Peking should address the Chinese Government on the subject of the admission of Indian tea to Tibet. It will be seen from the Government of India’s letter that they desire now to separate this question from that of a general tariff. As explained in Sir A. Godley’s letter of 17th February, 1909,† the view hitherto taken has been that Indian tea is admissible to Tibet under the Trade Regulations of 1893 at a rate of duty not exceeding that which is applied to Chinese tea imported

* See No. 282.

† See No. 272.

into Great Britain. The Government of India find, however, that this duty is prohibitive, and propose that in future the rate should be that applied to Chinese tea imported into India, viz., 5 per cent. *ad valorem*, though they are willing to consider a higher rate if necessary. This proposal appears to be reasonable in itself, and the way is opened for negotiations upon the new basis proposed by the fact, reported in the Viceroy's telegram of the 10th February, 1909, that the Chinese Customs Officer stated that he had received orders from Peking that no Indian tea was to enter Tibet until a tariff had been arranged. Such a prohibition appears to be contrary to Article IV. of the Trade Regulations of 1893 and the Convention of 27th April, 1906. At the same time the Secretary of State for India leaves it to the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs to decide whether the Chinese Government should be pressed, under present conditions, to take into consideration the whole question of the admission of Indian tea into Tibet. The Government of India further wish to address the Tibetan High Authorities at Lhasa in accordance with the procedure described in Article 3 of the Trade Regulations of 1908, on three other matters. The restrictions imposed on trade between Garhwal and Tibet, and the levy of duties in Tibet are, in Viscount Morley's opinion, infringements of Article II., IX., and XII. of the Tibet Trade Regulations of 1908. It is understood that the wool monopoly has, in the meantime, been revoked by the Chinese, but in any case, the grant of such monopolies appears to be inconsistent with the last of these Articles, and with the whole spirit of the Treaties and Regulations which were designed to promote and not to strangle trade. Lord Morley therefore proposes, if Sir E. Grey sees no objection, to authorise the Government of India to address the Tibetan Government upon these points.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) RICHMOND RITCHIE.

No. 354.

From Secretary of State for India to Viceroy, dated 4th May, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

The following telegram relating to Tibet should be repeated to His Majesty's Minister at Peking. See your telegram dated the 21st ultimo. Definite intimation should now be made to Dalai Lama that there can be no interference between Tibetans and China on the part of His Majesty's Government. Such steps will be taken by His Majesty's Government to enforce the Anglo-Tibetan and Anglo-Chinese Conventions as may be considered desirable; but His Majesty's Government can only recognise the *de facto* Government, as the above Conventions specifically preclude them from interfering in the internal administration of the country. Dalai Lama and his followers will be treated with respect so long as they choose to remain in India, and any arrangements they may wish to propose regarding place of residence, &c., may be listened to by Your Excellency. An intimation to the same effect may be made to Maharaja of Bhutan, and the latter may be assured, if you consider it desirable to do so, that no administrative changes in Tibet will be permitted by His Majesty's Government to affect or prejudice Bhutan's rights and integrity. You can judge whether a similar communication is required to Sikkim, having regard to the Agreement of 1861 with that State.

No. 355.

Enclosures in a Letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated 12th May, 1910. (Received 28th May, 1910.)

Enclosure 1 in No. 355.

(Translation of a Tibetan Paper received with Letter from the Resident in Nepal, dated the 23rd March, 1910.)

Proclamation issued for the Protection of the Poor.

As regards the restriction in the trade of wool, yak-tails, and others by the Tibetan Government according to their own wish, it is quite clear from the records that I, the Great Minister, have issued formerly very strict orders prohibiting the

restriction. Formerly if anybody wished to buy or sell any produce of the country he was free to do so, but the Tibetan Government, thinking only of gain, stopped this freedom of traders, and consequently the people were greatly troubled and injured. Moreover, not knowing how to use daily the riding and transport animals and also the grain and fuel, they of their own accord stopped this supply also. This is quite a new thing in the country, and who will bear the punishment? It is quite clear that if a proclamation forbidding this is not issued, it will be difficult for the people to obtain food and there will be great trouble in the country. Therefore this proclamation is issued. All the Chinese and Tibetan officials of Tibet, soldiers, subjects and everybody must obey this. After the issue of this proclamation, the trade in wool, yak-tails, food-grains, grass, and grain must be carried on as before. But if anybody disobeys and restricts or enhances the price of anything, he will be heavily punished at once. Therefore do not disobey. Issued on a date and month of the second year of the reign of Shon-tong.

Enclosure 2 in No. 355.

From the British Trade Agent, Yatung, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department, dated the 19th April, 1910.

(Telegraphic.)

Mr. Cheung has informed me that silver can be imported into Tibet from date in order to stimulate trade. I would suggest that a printed notice be issued to all traders, informing them of this.

No. 356.

*Despatch from Mr. Max Müller to Sir Edward Grey, dated Peking, 17th May, 1910.
(Received 6th June, 1910.)*

(Extract.)

In obedience to the instructions conveyed in your telegram of the 8th ultimo, I pointed out to the Chinese Government that His Majesty's Government would expect that any negotiations and representations now pending in regard to the grant of certain monopolies in Tibet should not be delayed or in any way prejudiced by a possible change in the administration in Tibet. Prince Ch'ing's reply contained a statement that "the reference to the grant of monopolies is not understood." I therefore deemed it advisable to enlighten the Chinese Government on this point, and on the 20th ultimo I addressed to the Wai-wu Pu the memorandum, of which a copy is enclosed herewith, embodying the information which I possessed on the subject of these monopolies, and which is contained in a memorandum furnished to this legation by the Government of India. I have now received the accompanying reply from the Wai-wu Pu conveying the information that the Chinese Resident in Tibet has taken steps to cancel the grant of these monopolies, and to warn all the Tibetan merchants that any breach of the trade regulations will be punished

Enclosure 1 in No. 356.

Memorandum communicated by Mr. Max Müller to the Wai-wu Pu, 20th April, 1910.

According to information received by the Government of India from the Political Officer in Sikkim the Tibetan Government have farmed out the sole right of purchasing wool and yak-tails in Tibet to three merchants, namely, to the Kumsang family at Lhasa, to one Pu-nye-chang, of the Pom-do-tsang family, and to Jimpa, trader of Chema, or, if the last refuses, owing to fear of the Chumbi Valley traders, to Garusha, a Lhasa trader. By the terms of the proclamation of the Tibetan Government, which was issued on the 26th May, 1909, any person other than the

merchants referred to who buy wool or yak-tails will be punished, and his purchases confiscated. It has also been reported that a monopoly for the purchase of hides has been given to one, Ge-tu-sang, a wealthy trader of Eastern Tibet, for 20,000 rupees a year. Further, it has been reported that the Chumbi Valley traders who protested against the monopolies have been given a half-share on payment of a fixed royalty to the Tibetan Government, and that the representatives of the leading wool traders of the Chumbi Valley, numbering eighteen in all, have left for Lhasa. The leading European and Indian merchants of Kalimpong, who control about half the total trade in wool between India and Tibet have petitioned against the monopolies, and have pointed out that their interests will suffer if these monopolies are maintained. The Cawnpore Woollen Mills Company and Mr. Manishanker R. Bhatt, a Surat trader carrying on business at Gyantse, have pointed out, too, that the monopolies will completely ruin the present trade with Tibet. The Government of India have pointed out that these monopolies constitute a breach of the Lhasa Convention and the Tibet Trade Regulations of 1908, and His Majesty's Government consequently expect that the Tibetan authorities will revoke their grant.

Enclosure 2 in No. 356.

Memorandum communicated by the Wai-wu Pu to Mr. Max Müller, 4th May, 1910.

On the 20th April the Board had the honour to receive a memorandum from Mr. Max Müller, stating that the Tibetan Government have farmed out the sole right of purchasing wool and yak-tails to three merchants, namely, to the Kamsang family at Lhasa, to one, Pu-nye-chang, of the Pom-de-tsang family, and to Jimpa, trader of Chema. Further, that a monopoly for the purchase of hides had been given to one Ge-ta-sang, a wealthy trader of Eastern Tibet. Mr. Max Müller pointed out that these monopolies constituted a breach of the Lhasa Convention and the Tibet Trade Regulations of 1908, and that His Majesty's Government consequently expected that the Tibetan Government would revoke their grant. The Board accordingly telegraphed to His Excellency Lien Yü, the Resident in Tibet; a telegram has now been received from him as follows:—"Last year the administration gave a monopoly of the trade in yak-tails and wool to three Tibetan merchants. This was called 'k'un shang,' i.e., monopolising trade. At the time I made several protests against this monopoly as being a breach of the trade regulations, and as tending to oppress the poor people. In March last I summoned the merchants in question before me and ordered them to return the capital they had collected from merchants, and to cease thenceforth from monopolising trade. They had obeyed my orders and given bonds. At the same time I caused it to be notified along the east and west roads as well as at the trade marts that if any Tibetan merchant should dare to break the regulations he would at once be arrested and punished. In the future there ought not to be any cases of interference with trade." The Board have the honour to communicate the above.

INDEX.

The numbers refer to pages.

- Accommodation for traders and travellers at Gyantse : *See* Trade.
- Agents and Agencies :—
- Agency buildings : *See* Gyantse.
 - British Agents :—Chumbi Valley, 87—Enquiry for names, &c., 86, 96—Escort for, *q.v.*—Gartok, *q.v.*—Gyantse, *q.v.*—Judicial Courts, 152—Postal communication with, 153.
 - Chinese Agents :—Appointment of, 86–88, 92, 94 ;—with Consular privileges, 151.
 - Tibetan Agents :—Appointed by Mr. Chang ; question of appointment by Tibetan Government, 86, 87, 88, 92, 94, 100—Appointment of, 116, 124—Chumbi Valley, 107, 117—Immediate appointment to be waived if direct relations between British and Tibetans re-established, 105, 107, 108—Interview with, 168—Relations with, 116—Request for appointment of, 86–7, 97, 101, 102, 103, 113, 121, 216, 217—Undertaking as to appointment of, 2, 152.
- Ambans :—
- Chao-erh Feng :—Administration of the Tibetan Marches by, 149—Advance to Lhasa : *See* Chinese troops—Appointment of, 145, 149—Derge, memorial regarding, &c., 192 : *See also* 186—Interview with, 160—Reforms of, 149, 161, 173. *See also* Chao-erh Feng and Batang.
 - Dalai Lama and :—Correspondence between, 205—Imperial decree regarding, 170—Reference to, 212—Statement by Dalai Lama, 206 ; by Natung, 203.
 - Fêng :—Connection with Batang disturbances, 12, 13, 15–18.
 - Lien (Len) Yu :—Appointment of, 68, 69—Arrival of, at Chengtu, 15—Memorial : Establishment of a printing office and a military college, 158—References to, 204–5—Reports as to character of, 14.
 - Staff, Emoluments of, 132.
 - Yu Tai :—Denunciation of Dalai Lama by, 212—Dismissal of ; representations to Chinese Government regarding Mr. Chang's actions, 86, 87, 88, 92, 94.
 - Weng (Wen) Tsung Yao :—Appointment of, 160—Dismissal of, 207, 210, 211—Dalai Lama's reference to, in connection with troops, 201.
- Am-mo Chu road, 37.
- Anglo-Chinese Convention, 1906 : *See* Chinese Adhesion Agreement.
- Annexation of Tibetan territory, Engagement by Great Britain regarding, 51 *See also* Chumbi Valley.
- Anti-British articles in Lhasa newspapers, 177, 180–2.
- Arrangement concerning Tibet (Convention between Great Britain and Russia), 128.
- Batang :—Administration of ; Regulations ; conversation with Chao-erh Feng, 98, 102, 173.
- Disturbances, 12–19, 21–23, 30, 159.
 - Emigration to, 103, 109, 161.
 - Hsiang Cheng, Siege of, *q.v.*
 - Journey to Chiamdo and, Account of, 185.
 - Reclamation works, 13, 18.
- Behr, Father, Murder of, 159.
- Bell, Mr. C. A. :—Complaints regarding. *See* Representations from the Tibetan Government.
- Bengal Frontier Crossing Regulation, 97.
- Bhatt, Mr., M. R., Letter from, 184.
- Bhutan and Bhutanese : Agent, Information from, 200—Gharwal Bhutias : *See* Trade Restrictions—Intimation to, regarding situation arising from Chinese proceedings in Tibet, 218 ; *see also* 213, 215, 216—Raids on Chumbi people ; agreement, 36, 38—References to, 178, 207, 213—Representative at Lhasa, Reference to, 201—Trade with Phari, 166—Treaty with, 211, 214.
- Bogdo Lama of Urga : *See* Urga.
- Bourdonné Père :—Murder of, 22—Reference to 12.
- British officer :—Tibetan request for despatch to Lhasa, 215, 217.
- Buddhists and Buddhism :—Chao-erh Feng, Reference to Buddhism in connection with, 160—Dalai Lama, Attitude of Buddhists regarding deposition of, 202, 206—Russian Buddhists : *See* Russia—Shrines, Tashi Lama's visit to, 34—Subjects of Great Britain and Russia, Relations of, with Dalai Lama, Arrangement with Russia regarding, 128, 130.
- Bungalows along the Tangla-Gyantse road : *See* Rest-houses.
- Campbell, Lieut. : *See* Chang, Mr. (complaints against Assistant Political Officer, Chumbi)—Selection for appointment at Chumbi, 56.
- Chaksam, fighting at, 193, 200, 202.
- Chang, Mr. (Chang Yin-tang) :—
- Assistant Amban, reported appointment as, 84, 138.
 - Chinese Adhesion Agreement, reference to Mr. Chang in connection with, 23, 39, 111.
 - Commissioner of International Affairs for Tibet, reported appointment as, 172, 175.
 - Dalai Lama's visit to Peking, reference to Mr. Chang in connection with, 165, 169.
 - Letters, &c., from, regarding :—Complaint against Assistant Political Officer, Chumbi, 70—Gyantse, position at, 100, 107—Indemnity, 136.

Chang, Mr. (Chang Yin-tang)—*continued*.

Mission to Trade Marts : proceedings of Mr. Chang in connection with, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57-61, 69, 70, 74, 79, 94-5.

Bazaar rumours regarding, 74.

Complaint against Assistant Political Officer, Chumbi :—Approval of actions of Political Officer, 74, 75—Points brought to notice by Mr. Chang, 70—Reported to Secretary of State, 56—Report by Lieut. Campbell and observations thereon by Political Officer, Sikkim, 57-61, 70, 91.

Conversation between Mr. Chang and Foreign Secretary, 54—between Mr. Chang and Political Officer, 79.

Facilities for Mr. Chang, 53, 55, 56.

Gyantse Jongpens' statements regarding, 94, 95.

Gyantse Trade Mart, Opening of : *See* Marts, Opening of.

Housing of Soldiers, 74.

Information from Lhasa regarding, 69.

Political Officer's visit to Mr. Chang, 126.

Tea, Seizure of, Reference to Mr. Chang in connection with, 162.

Telegraphic communication, Interruption of, during, 136.

Tibetan representative, Necessity of presence of, at any formal discussions with, 54.

Monopolies, Connection with, 207.

Chang Yü T'ang : *See* Yatung : Chinese Commissioner of Customs.

Chao-erh Feng :—Reference to, 13, 14, 15, 16, 30, 178, 185-6 ; *see also* Amban, Batang, and Hsiang Cheng.

Chiamdo :—Chinese occupation of, 191, 206—Journey to, 185.

China (Chinese) :—

Adhesion Agreement, 51.

Article I, reference to, in arrangement with Russia, 130—Communication of, to Tibetan Government, question of, 87, 88, 124—Conversation with Russian Ambassador regarding, 34—Gyantse Jongpens, reference to agreement by, 94, 95—Negotiations : appointment of Mr. Chang to continue, 23 ; deputation of Mr. Tang to Calcutta, 5 ; other references to, 30, 31, 33-35, 38, 39, 41-46—Observations regarding, in connection with representations to Chinese Government, 92—Signature of, 46—Ti-Rimpoche's views regarding, 111.

"Authorities in Tibet," 86.

Fears of British-Tibetan friendship, 75.

Mission to Trade Marts : *See* Chang, Mr.

Official etiquette, 57-61, 70, 101.

Proceedings in Tibet :

Advance of Chinese troops : *See* subhead Troops.

Batang disturbances, measures taken in consequence of : *See* Batang.

Communication to Russian Government regarding, 198.

Dalai Lama, flight of, *q.v.*

Situation arising from advance of troops and flight of Dalai Lama ; representations to Chinese Government, 188-190, 194-199, 201, 203, 205, 207, 213, 215, 216, 217.

Situation in Tibet subsequent to flight of Dalai Lama ; arrival of troops ; measures taken by Chinese ; 199, 204, 205, 207, 210, 211, 212, 215, 216, 217, 218.

Troops in Tibet :—Advance of, to Lhasa, 186-191, 193, 196, 198-204, 207, 210, 212, 215.

Alleged agreement between Chinese and Tibetans regarding, 199, 200, 201, 203, 205.

Army for service in Tibet, proposed formation of, 132, 160, 161 ; *see also* Military College.

Hostilities between Chinese and Tibetans, details regarding, 191, 193, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204.

Limitation of number of ; suggested representations to Chinese Government, 206.

Location of, upon or in neighbourhood of Indian frontier, 206, 213, 215, 216.

Message from Dalai Lama regarding, 187, 188, 194.

Movements of Tibetan troops in consequence of advance of Chinese troops, 187, 188, 189, 199, 205, 212.

Number of :—employed in connection with Batang disturbances, 13, 14, 16-18, 21 ; despatched : statements by Chinese Government, 196, 198, 199, 203, 204, 210, 212 ; information regarding, 160, 204 ; on Yunnan-Szechuan frontier, 109 ; reports in press regarding, 202, 208 ; statement by Dalai Lama, 200-201, 207—by Tibetans and Tibetan Ministers, 202, 203, 204, 215.

Occupation of Chiamdo, &c., 191.

Passage of drill sergeants through India, 97.

Re-inforcements for Chao-erh Feng, notification to His Majesty's Government, 182.

Representations to Chinese Government regarding, 188, 189 ; replies from Chinese Government as to object of despatch of troops, 196, 198, 199, 203, 208, 212.

Suzerainty over Tibet :—Arrangement with Russia, reference to suzerainty in, 128, 130—

Chinese declaration as to sovereignty over Tibet, 170 ; *see also* 161—References to, 12, 30, 86, 90, 92, 95, 140, 159, 213, 215—Tibetan Ministers' denial of, 206.

Chumbi, Political Officer and Assistant Political Officer : Complaints regarding ; *See* Chang, Mr., and

Representations from the Tibetan Government.

Chumbi Valley :—Administration of : Orders to Phari Jongpens from Lhasa, 20—Views of the Assistant Political Officer regarding, 35.

Annexation of, Alleged Tibetan desire for British, 36.

Bhutanese raids on people of : *See* Bhutan.

Boundary pillars, Erection of, (1895), 54.

British jurisdiction in :—Observations regarding, 36—Orders to Lieut. Bailey, 80—Phari Jongpens' complaints regarding : *See* Representations from the Tibetan Government.

Chinese Jurisdiction in, 56, 57—police in, 79.

Complaints as to proceedings of Assistant Political Officer : *See* Chang, Mr. : Complaint against Assistant Political Officer and Representations from the Tibetan Government.

Chumbi Valley—*continued.*

- Evacuation of :—Bazaar rumours regarding, in connection with Chinese Mission, 69.
 Chinese request for; views regarding, &c., 135-143, 145—Expectations of His Majesty's Government in return for, 138-9, 145—Note from Chinese Government, 135, 141-2, 147—Orders for, 139, 140, 143—Secretary of State's decision regarding, 136, 137, 139—Views of Government of India regarding, 136.
 Exchange of Notes with Russian Government; annex to arrangement with Russia regarding, 130, 143.
 Gyantse rumours regarding, 69.
 Political Officer's views regarding, 36, 37, 124.
 Proclamation by Chinese Popon regarding, 148.
 Reference to, in representations to Chinese Government, 31, 48, 66, 67, 93, 115, 126, 140.
- Occupation of :—
 British jurisdiction during, Breaches of Lhasa Convention regarding, 121, 126.
 Terms of Lhasa Convention regarding, 2, 4, 6; modifications of, 9, 10.
 Popons, Degradation of, 86.
 Routes to, 37.
 Suitability of Chumbi as a trade centre, 37.
 Telegraph line : *See correspondence under* Representations from Tibetan Government.
- Concessions in Tibet :—Agreement with Russia and observations regarding same in connection with postal communications, 129, 130, 174—Engagement with China regarding, 52—Tibetan engagement regarding, 2, 7.
- Conventions :—Anglo-Chinese, 1890, Reference to, in Lhasa Convention, 1—Chinese Adhesion Agreement, *q.v.*—Convention between Great Britain and Russia, 128—Lhasa, Text of, 1.
 Curzon, Lord, Letter from to Dalai Lama, Reference to, 207.
- Customs and Trade dues :—
 Breaches of the Lhasa Convention regarding, 119, 122.
 Conversation with Mr. Chang regarding, 89.
 Gartok, 55, 119, 166, 184.
 Information regarding dues levied, 183, 197. *See also sub-head* Phari and Gartok.
 Negotiations, 143, 151, 172, 177, 196, 215, 217, 218 :—
 Re-opening of, 172-177, 217, 218.
 Reservation of questions of Tea and Tariff for future consideration, 143, 151, 196.
 Phari :—Alleged British orders regarding, 26—Information regarding, 36, 41, 120, 166-7, 183-4.
 Regulations, Reference to, in interview with Yutok Shape, 8, 11.
 Tea, 134, 138. *See also correspondence under sub-head* Negotiations.
 Tibetan undertaking regarding (Lhasa Convention), 2.
- Dalai Lama :—
 Batang disturbances, Alleged connection with, 12, 19.
 Buddhist subjects of Great Britain and Russia, Relations with Lama, Arrangement with Russia regarding, 128, 130.
 Chatri lamasery and siege of Hsiang Cheng, Reference to Lama in connection with, 144.
 Chinese allowance to, 170.
 Correspondence with Amban, 205.
 Deposition of, 195-198, 203-4, 207-8, 211 :—
 Chinese proclamation, 207—Decree, 195, 196, 207—Conversation with Natung regarding, 196, 203—Effect of, 198—Note from Wai-wu Pu regarding, 197, 208, 211—
 Precedents for, 204, 212.
 Dorjjeff, Lama's relations with, *q.v.*
 Flight from Lhasa in 1904, Reference to, by Wai-wu Pu, 197.
 Flight to India :—Communication to Russian Government regarding, 198—Details of, &c., 190, 191, 193, 199, 200, 201-202—Representations to Chinese Government regarding situation in Tibet subsequent to. *See* Chinese proceedings in Tibet.
 Honours conferred on, during visit to Peking, 162, 170.
 Instructions as to treatment of, 191, 193, 195.
 Interviews with Ministers accompanying, 199, 215—Trade Agent's and Political Agents' interview with Lama, 193, 198, 200—Viceroy's interview with Lama, 203, 206.
 Letters and messages from—on departure from Peking, 171—Requesting assistance against Chinese, 187, 188, 189, 193, 194, 195, 197, 200, 206, 215, 217 (*see also* 208); definite reply to, 218.
 Movements of, previous to visit to Peking, 13, 24, 25, 41, 43, 56, 57, 62, 63, 65, 67, 69.
 Question of his return to Lhasa, 141, 146, 160, 161.
 Representations to Chinese Government regarding. *See correspondence under* Chinese proceedings in Tibet.
 Return to Lhasa after visit to Peking :—Arrival at Lhasa, 185; at Nagchukha, 182—Expected arrival, 181—Orders for Lama's guidance, 162—Intimation of, 141.
 Russian policy regarding; conversation with Count Lamsdorff, 46.
 Telegrams from, 187.
 Tibetan Government, Relations between Lama and, 20.
 Visit to Peking :—Account of, 163—Agreement with Russian Minister to act in concert regarding, 160, 161, 165, 168, 169—Alleged promise by Chinese Government to Lama during, 200—Arrangements for, 161—Arrival at Tai-yuan-fu, 149—Departure from Peking, 170, 171—Imperial decree, 159—Interview with, during; message to King-Emperor, 159, 163, 168-9, 171—Question of; views regarding, 146, 157—Reference to, in telegram from Wai-wu Pu, 197—Rules for reception at Peking, 163—Statement by bearer of letter from Lama regarding, 141.

- Derge :—Information regarding, 185 — Memorial advocating incorporation of, into Chinese Empire, 192.
- Direct relations between British and Tibetans, 35, 65, 87, 130, 136, 140, 154, 205, 206. *See also correspondence under Gyantse Trade Agent, Position of.*
- Dorjief :—Audience of the Emperor of Russia, 176—Dalai Lama's reference to, 207—Visit of, to St. Petersburg, 43-44.
- Draya, Chinese occupation of, 191.
- Dre-pung Lamasery :—Appointment of representative of, to negotiate Convention, 1—Gur monopoly of, 166—Reference to, 202.
- Dubernard, Father, Murder of, 22.
- Dues and duties levied by Tibetans : *See Customs.*
- Escort for British Trade Agents :—Declaration regarding, 151, 154, 155—Question of ; views of Secretary of State, 21—Reference to, 114, 138, 191—Reservation of right to retain and increase, 206—Views of Political Officer regarding, 90.
- Extradition, Question reserved for future consideration, 151.
- Extra-Territorial rights in Tibet, Question of, 153.
- Fêng, Assistant Amban : *See Amban.*
- Foreign Powers and Agents :—Foreigners, Employment of, by China in Tibet, 52, 133—Engagement by Tibetans as to, 2—Policy of H.M.'s Government regarding influence of Foreign Powers in Tibet, 7—Interference with territory or internal administration, Engagement by China, 51.
- Forrest, Mr. :—19, 22.
- Fortifications, &c. :—Breaches of the Lhasa Convention regarding, 121—Gyantse Jong fortifications, *q.v.*—Nap-so-La, 119—Tibetan undertaking to raze, 2.
- Frontier :—Crossing Regulations, Reference to, 97—Sikkim-Tibet :—Erection of boundary pillars, *q.v.*—Tibetan engagement regarding (Lhasa Convention), 1.
- Gaden Ti-Rimpoche : *See Ti-Rimpoche.*
- Garhwal Bhutias, Restrictions on : *See Trade Restrictions.*
- Gartok :—Chinese Mission to, 53, 54.
Dues levied at : *See Customs.*
Telegraph line to, Arrangement with China regarding, 52.
Trade :—Agency building, 121.
Agent :—British, Stoppage of letters of, 41, 136 ; Tibetan : Appointment of, 124 ; undertaking by Tibetans regarding, 2.
Mart :—Arrangements for, 91—Information regarding, 55—Opening of, 1, 55, 119.
Visit of Capt. Rawling to, 8, 55.
- Genestier, Père, Reference to, 22, 23.
- Giagong Boundary pillars : *See under Sikkim.*
- Gow, Mr. :—Appointment as Director-General of Telegraphs, 138—Proceedings of : *See correspondence under Gyantse, British Agent, Position of.*
- Grazing rights : *See correspondence under Sikkim and 166.*
- Gyabying, Chief Minister to the Tashi Lama, Letter from, 168.
- Gyantse :
Accommodation for Indian traders at : *See Trade.*
Agency buildings and site, 89-90, 91, 120, 121—Ti-Rimpoche's refusal to sell land, 79.
Bazaar police arrangements, 77.
Jongpens—Order from, as to transport for vaccinators, 82, 94—Reply from, regarding accommodation for traders, 122-3.
Jong, Rebuilding and refortification of :—Breaches of the Lhasa Convention regarding, 120, 122—Demand for desistence, 20, 24, 25, 29, 32—Lhasa Convention, Provisions of, regarding ; Tibetan undertaking to raze, 2—Notification to Tibetan Government, 40.
Telegraph line to :—Arrangement with China regarding, 52—Complaint from Tibetans regarding : *see Representations from Tibetan Government.*
Trade Agent, British :—
Appointment of a Native as, Question of, 115.
Escort for, *q. v.*
Jurisdiction of, 78, 80.
Position of, 63-4, 66, 67, 75-85, 87-88, 91-8, 100-101, 103-5, 107-8, 110-1, 113-9, 122-8.
Rank of, 104.
Right of access to Lhasa, 4, 6.
Trade Agent, Chinese (Mr. Gow) :—Appointment and title of, 63, 76, 78, 84, 104 ;—Correspondence with, 77-84—Recall of, 104, 116, 127, 128—Appointment as Director-General of Telegraphs, 138—Relations with British Agent. *See sub-head British Agent, Position of, above.*
Trade Mart :—Boundaries of, 152—British Agent's control, 89—Opening of ; Announcement by Mr. Chang. *See Marts*—Undertaking by Tibetans regarding, 1—Suggested removal of mart, 90, 112—Trade centre, Suitability of Gyantse, 89, 134—Trade Prospects, 90-91.
- Ha (Bhutanese) raids on Chumbi people, 36.
- Headmen, Tibetan, Observations regarding, 36.
- Henderson, Mr. :—References to, 32, 43, 53, 54, 56, 58, 60, 61, 66, 68, 70-74, 85, 90, 91, 106—Views of, regarding Chinese policy in Tibet, 79.
- Hsiang Cheng, Siege of :—Impeachment of Chao-erh-Feng in connection with, 173—Note regarding, 144—Reference to 201, 204.

- Indemnities, Foreign, payable by China, Reference to, 150.
 Indemnity payable by Tibet :—Declaration modifying provisions of Lhasa Convention regarding, 4, 6 ;
 acknowledgment of, from Ti-Rempoche, 9, 10.
 Lhasa Convention, Breaches of, in respect to, 121.
 Payment of—First instalment :—
 First instalment, 29-35, 38, 39, 41-48, 53.
 Chinese offer to pay indemnity in three instalments on behalf of Tibet : Note from
 Chinese Government and reply thereto, 35, 39, 53—Views regarding offer, 29-35,
 38, 39, 41-48, 53.
 Manner of payment, Enquiry by Political Officer, 41.
 Notification to Tibetans and deputation of Sechun Shape to Calcutta, 32, 33, 38, 39, 41-48.
 Payment of—Second instalment, 63-66, 87, 88, 92, 115. *See also* 136.
 Acceptance of Chinese offer, 65, 66—Manner of payment, Enquiry from Chinese Govern-
 ment, 63—Payment through Tibetan representative, 87, 88, 92, 115. *See also* 136—
 Views regarding manner of payment, 63-66.
 Payment of—Third instalment :—
 Acceptance from Tsarong Shape, 139, 140—Manner of payment, Enquiry from Mr. Chang,
 136—Mr. Chang's refusal to pay through Shape, 137, 139, 140, 147—Notification from
 Chinese Government regarding, 135, 141-2.
 References to—in Annex to Arrangement with Russia, 129, 130—in Petition from Phari
 Jongpens, 26—by Political Officer, 120.
 Indian Tea Cess Committee, Letter from, 133.
- Johnston, Mr. R. F., Interview with Dalai Lama, 159.
- Kalimpong trade, Reference to, 37.
 Kam States, Reference to, 36.
 Kangma road, 9.
 Khamba Jongpen's restrictions on Sikkim traders. *See* Lachen and Lachung traders.
 Kiangka, Chinese occupation of, 191.
 Kalimpong, Account by native Official at, of events leading to flight of Dalai Lama, 199.
 Kuei Hua Ssu Lamasery, Reference to, 21.
 Kulu, Assistant Commissioner of, Reference to journey in Tibet, 53.
- Lachen and Lachung trade routes, Restrictions by Tibetans, 120, 136, 167-8, 172, 179, 185.
 Lahaul traders, Levy of 10% duty on, 184.
 "Lam-yik," 36.
 Land, Price of, 109—Reclamation enterprises, 13, 18.
 Lhasa :—
 Advance of Chinese troops : *See under* Chinese.
 British and Russian representatives at, Engagement with Russia regarding, 130.
 Convention :—1.
 Article V., Reference to, in arrangement with Russia, 130.
 Breaches of :—20, 41, 111, 119, 121, 126, 127, 131, 136, 137, 179, 197, 217—in regard to
 Customs due, 166—to monopolies, 183.
 Confirmation of (Convention with China), 51.
 Modifications of : Review of settlement ; modifications, 6—Tibetan hopes of, 8, 10, 20.
 Despatch of British officer to, Request for, 215, 217.
 Forts, fortifications, &c., Tibetan undertaking to raze, 2.
 Newspaper : *See* Anti-British articles in Lhasa newspaper.
 Right of access to : *See* Gyantse Trade Agent, British.
 Trade at—Reference to, 134.
- Liang-tun-yen, President of the Wai-wu Pu, Conversations with, regarding situation in Tibet, 196, 207, .
 211.
- Lien-Yü : *See* Ambans.
 Litang :—Disturbances : *See* Batang—Lamasery, Reference to, 12—Tussu, Reference to, 144.
 Lo-Sang Gyal-Tsen, the Gaden Ti-Rimpoche : *See* Ti-Rimpoche.
- Maire, Père, Reference to, 12.
 Ma, Trintang of Chumbi, Proclamation by, 148.
 Marts :
 Building sites, renting of houses and godowns, 152.
 Chinese Mission to : *See* Chang, Mr.
 Conversation with Mr. Chang, 55.
 Opening of :—Deputation of Mr. Chang for purpose of, 113.
 "Effective opening" of :—Acceptance of date by Chinese Government, 64—Announce-
 ment by Mr. Chang, 66, 67, 75, 85, 96—Chinese desire for, 61, 62—Representations
 to Chinese Government, 66, 67, 93, 100 : *See also* 86 and 119.
 Lhasa Convention, Terms, 1, 2, 4.
 References to in connection with :—Arrangement between Great Britain and Russia,
 130—Chumbi Valley, Request for evacuation of, 136, 142, 147—Despatch of
 Chinese troops to Tibet, 198.
 Police arrangements along routes and at marts, 37, 77, 154, *see also* 196, 199, 206, 207, 213, 215,
 216, 217.
 Telegraph lines to, Agreement with China regarding, 52.

- Military college in Tibet, Measures for establishment of, 158.
- Mining Concessions :—Agreement between British and Russian Governments regarding, 130—
Undertakings regarding (Lhasa Convention), 2 (Chinese Adhesion Agreement), 52—Mining
enterprises of Assistant Amban Fêng, 13.
- Missionaries :—Murder of : *See correspondence under* Batang disturbances—Withdrawal of, from
Tachien-lu, 14.
- Mombéry, Père, Reference to, 22.
- Mong-then Disturbances, 159.
- Monopolies :—Chumbi Valley trade : *See* Trade—Ghur, &c., 166—Letter from Mr. M. R. Bhatt, 184
—Grant of 182-4, 188—Mr. Chang's connection with, 207 ; *see also* 199—References
to, 197—in memorandum handed to Chinese Minister, 216 ; *see also* 213, 215, 217—
Representations regarding, 188—Revocation of, 210, 216, 218-9.
- Musset (Mussot), Père Murder of, 12, 16, 17.
- Nap-so-La fortification wall, 119, 121.
- Na-t'ung, Grand Secretary, Conversation with, regarding Dalai Lama and Chinese policy in Tibet,
203,—in connection with Dalai Lama, 63.
- Natwarlal Brothers, Dhirajlal, 122, 124.
- Nepal :—References to, in connection with—advance of Chinese troops, 190 ; by Dalai Lama, 207
—in Lhasa newspaper, 178—Prime Minister of, 206—Resident, 199—Representations
to Chinese Government, 194, 209, 213, 215, 216—Representative at Lhasa, 201.
- Newspaper, Lhasa : *See* Anti-British articles in Lhasa newspaper.
- "Nye-la" (rent dues), 166.
- Opium :—Likin, Reference to, 150—Smoking, Reference to, 99, 109, 178.
- Pa-ro raids on Chumbi people, 36.
- Passports : Desirability of establishing principle that travellers should not be refused, 20—Passes
under Bengal Frontier Crossing Regulations, 97, 98, 102, 157—Refusal of Tibetans to grant :
See Wilton, Mr.—Traders', 90—issued by Tibetans previous to British occupation of Chumbi
Valley, 36.
- Pedong, Trade examination station at, 37.
- Phema, Suggested removal of Yatung Trade mart to, 90.
- Phari :—Customs dues levied at, *q.v.*
Jong, Re-occupation of, by Jongpens, 8, 11.
Jongpens :—Administration of Chumbi Valley by, orders from Lhasa regarding, 20—
Complaints against Assistant Political Officer by : *See* Representations from the Tibetan
Government—Jurisdiction of, 25, 26.
Trade importance of, 89.
- Pipitang, Chinese proclamation posted at, on evacuation of Chumbi Valley, 148.
- Police : *See* Marts.
- Postal communication with Tibet *via* India :—
Obstruction to, 41, 136, 138, 145—Proposal from Chinese Government for establishment of, 172,
173, 175, 176—Regulations, 153.
- Printing in Tibet, 158.
- Raids, Bhutanese : *See* Bhutan.
- Railway :—China-Tibet-India project, 102, 103—Concessions in Tibet :—Agreement with Russia
regarding, 130—Undertaking by Tibetans regarding (Lhasa Convention) 2.
- Regent : *See* Ti-Rimpoche and Shata Shape.
- Regulations, Trade :—
Amendment of Regulations of 1893, Terms of Lhasa Convention regarding, 1.
Breaches of, 120, 206
Negotiations for Amendment of Regulations of 1893 :—
Attitude of Mr. Chang, Note to Prince Ching and reply thereto, 145, 146, 147 ; Observations
regarding, 137, 139.
Conversation with Mr. Chang regarding, 89.
Deputation of Mr. Chang notified, 103, 113.
References to, in connection with other questions, 126, 136-7, 139, 141, 142, 145, 147.
Suggestions regarding, 97.
Tibetan representative :—Memorandum to Wai-wu pu, 115, 116—Necessity of, 54, 105—
Notification to Tibetan Government, 118, 119—Proposal from Chinese Government
regarding, 117—Suggested demand for, 112.
Provisions of Chinese Adhesion Agreement regarding amendment of Regulations of 1893, 52.
Questions reserved for future consideration, 151.
Ratification of, 156, 157, 160.
Reference to, at interview with Yutok Shape, 8, 11.
Signature of, 148.
Text of 1908 Regulations, 151.
- Representations from Tibetan Government as to British Proceedings in Chumbi Valley ; alleged
breach of faith ; request for removal of telegraph line ; question of passport for Mr. Wilton,
9, 10, 15, 20, 27-28—Government of India's reply, 20, 24, 25, 40.
- Rent dues ("Nye-la"), 166.

- Rest-houses :—Building of, 8, 10, 11—Transfer of ; conversation with Mr. Chang regarding, 90, 91—Correspondence with Chinese Government regarding, 155, 156, 162, 165, 171—Regulations regarding, 153.
- Revenues of Tibet :—Agreement between British and Russian Governments, 130—Engagement regarding (Lhasa Convention), 2, 7—Taxes, *q.v.*
- Roads :—Agreement between British and Russian Governments regarding, 130—Am-mo Chu, *q.v.*—Concessions, *q.v.*—Condition of, Breaches of the Lhasa Convention regarding, 121—Gyantse-Gartok, Undertaking as to, 2—Gyantse-Kangma, 9—Gyantse-Lhasa :—Defence walls, 41—Reference to, in conversation with Mr. Chang, 91—Shipki, Desirability of improvement of, 55—Tachien-lu-Chengt'u, Improvement of, 160.
- Russia (Russian) :—
 Ambassador, Conversation with, regarding negotiations with China, 34, 43-44.
 Buddhists accompanying Dalai Lama, 64—Subjects of, Reference to, 43, 46.
 Buddhist Temple in St. Petersburg, Scheme for, 176.
 Chumbi Valley, Exchange of Notes regarding, 143.
 Communication to Russian Government regarding return of Dalai Lama to Tibet, Reference to, 160.
 Communication to Russian Government regarding situation in Tibet, 198.
 Convention with, 128 ; annex to, Observations regarding, 137, 174.
 Dorjief and, 43, 176.
 Minister at Peking, Arrangements with, regarding visits to Dalai Lama, &c., 161, 165, 168, 169.
 Policy of :—Conversation with Count Lamsdorff regarding Dalai Lama, 46.
 Scientific Missions, Exchange of Notes regarding, 130-1, 132-5.
- San Yen, Tibetan attack on, 212.
- Scientific Missions :—Conversation with Grand Secretary Na regarding, 132-3—Exchange of Notes with Russian Government regarding, 130-1—Exchange of Notes with Chinese Government regarding, 134-5.
- Sechung Shape :—Chinese action against, 86—Deputation of, to India for purpose of paying instalment of indemnity, 42-48.
- Sera Lamasery :—Abbot of, Right of appointment of, 202—Appointment of representative to negotiate Convention, 1.
- Shao Shapes, Reference to letter from, 190.
- Shata Shape, Appointment of, as Regent, 182.
- Shigatse :—British officer's visit to, Question of, 112—Mr. Henderson's proposed visit to, 74—Popon, Degradation of, 86—Tashi Lama, *q.v.*—Trade at, Reference to, 134.
- Shipki route to Tibet, 53, 55.
- "Shun T'ien Shih Pao," Extract from, regarding Dalai Lama, 64.
- Sikkim :—
 Assurances to, in consequence of Chinese actions in Tibet, 218.
 Disputes between Bhutan and, 214.
 Maharaj Kumar, Telegram from, 197.
 Reference to, 207, 213, 215, 216.
 Tibet-Sikkim frontier, Erection of boundary pillars on :—Breaches of Lhasa Convention regarding, 120, 121—question of erecting, 48-51, 53, 54—Tibetan engagement regarding (Lhasa Convention), 1.
 Traders : *See* Lachen and Lachung.
 Tromowas' trade monopoly, 37.
- Silver :—Coinage in Tibet, provision for, 132—Prohibition of Importation of, into Tibet, 211 ; revocation of prohibition, 219.
- Soulié, Père, Reference to, 12, 16, 17.
- Supply taxes, Tibetan, Reference to, 36.
- Szechuan :—Brick tea manufacture in, 134—Disturbances in Batang, Connection between policy of Szechuan Government and, 12, 19—Emigration from, to Batang : *See* Batang—Revenues :—Allowance to Dalai Lama from ; expenditure on Tibet from, 132, 149, 171—Tai-ling gold mines, Disturbances at, 13—Viceroy Chao-erh-hsun :—Appointment of, 149 ; Arrival of, 161—Viceroy Chao-erh-Fêng : *See* Chao-erh-Fêng—Viceroy Hsi Liang, Reference to, 150—Viceroy's measures against Batang rebels, 13-14 ; memorial from Viceroy regarding, 18.
- Tachien-lu-Batang telegraph line project, Reference to, 14.
- Tai-ling gold mines, Disturbances at, 13.
- Tang, Mr., Deputation of, to Calcutta for purpose of negotiations, 5, 23, 39.
- Tao-pa lamasery, Reference to, 144.
- Tariff : *See* Customs duties.
- Tashi Lama :—Arrival of, at Nagchukha, 182—British officers' visit to, Question of : *See* Shigatse—Message from, regarding Dalai Lama, 25—Reported flight to India, 205—Restrictions on traders, 168—Visit to India, 33, 34—Visit to Peking, Question of, 157.
- "Tau" (supply) tax, 36.
- Taxes :—Chumbi Valley, Complaints from Phari Jongpens regarding, 26, 40 ; *see also* 36—Poll, &c., levied at Phari, 167.
- Tea :—Brick tea manufacture in Szechuan, 133—Letter from Indian Tea Cess Committee regarding, 133.
- Tea :—
 Import of, into Tibet, 138, 151 ; *See also* Customs : Negotiations and 197, 218.
 Seizure of, 162, 172, 197.

- Telegraph lines :—Agreement with China, 52—Batang-Tachien-lu project, 14; postponement of 146—Concessions :—Agreement between British and Russian Governments, 130; undertaking regarding in Lhasa Convention, 2—Gyantse, Tibetan request for removal, &c. : *See* Representations from the Tibetan Government—Inspection and maintenance of; regulations regarding use of rest-houses, 153—Interruption of, 9, 11, 114, 136, 138, 145.
- Teling Depon, Reference to, 86.
- Tibet (Tibetan) :—
- Army :—Increase of, 69, 183—Chinese subsidy to, 76.
 - Arsenal and Mint, Closure of, 217.
 - Border regions, Report on, 173 : *See also* Batang.
 - Commissioner of International Affairs for : *See* Chang, Mr.
 - Convention with : *See* Lhasa Convention.
 - Council of State, Alleged dismissal of three members of, 211.
 - “Government,” Chinese interpretation of, 86.
 - Letters, &c., from. *See* Representations from the Tibetan Government.
 - Limits of, 133, 135.
 - National Assembly :—Appointment of representatives of, to negotiate Convention, 1—Letter from, regarding modifications of Lhasa Convention, 10—Observations regarding influence of, 36.
 - Officials, Observations regarding, 36.
 - Policy of His Majesty’s Government regarding, 6, 7, 54, 87, 88, 92, 115, 197, 217. *See also correspondence under* Chinese proceedings in Tibet.
 - Representations from Tibetan Government regarding British proceedings in Chumbi Valley : *See* Representations from Tibetan Government.
 - Supply and transport taxes (“tau” and “ula”), 36.
 - Territory :—Cession, sale, lease, &c. to any Foreign Power, 2, 51—Occupation of, Policy of His Majesty’s Government regarding, 6, 7.
 - Western Tibet : *See* Gartok.
- Ting-ling Lamasery, Connection of, with Batang disturbances, 17, 18.
- Ting, Viceroy : *See* Yunnan.
- Ti-Rimpoche :—Appointment of, as Tibetan representative to negotiate Convention, 1—Chinese fears of British-Tibetan friendship, 75-76—Complaints by, as to proceedings of Assistant Political Officer, 25; *See also* Representations from the Tibetan Government—Chinese Adhesion Agreement, Views regarding 111—Desire to settle outstanding matters direct with British, 69—Gyantse Trade Agency site, 79—Indemnity, Reference to Letter from Ti-Rimpoche regarding, 38—Lhasa Convention, Modifications of; complaint regarding rest-houses, 9, 10—Reference to, in connection with Dalai Lama, 65—Resignation of post as Regent, 182, 217; *See also* 202—Trade restrictions, Reference to letter to Ti-Rimpoche regarding, 121-2.
- Trade :—
- Accommodation for Indian traders at Gyantse; Conversation with Mr. Chang, 90—Case of Dhirajlal Natwarlal Brothers, 114, 122-4—Note to Chinese Government, 145—References to, 121, 136, 138.
 - Chang, Mr., Discussion with, 53, 54.
 - Chiamdo, Reference to, 186.
 - Chumbi Valley, Effect of British Occupation on Tibetan monopoly of, 36.
 - Examination station at Pedong, 37.
 - Gartok, 55.
 - Gyantse and Phari, Relative importance of, 90.
 - Policy of His Majesty’s Government, regarding 7, 115, 217.
 - Regulations, *q.v.*
 - Restrictions :—Breaches of the Lhasa Convention regarding, 120, 121, 136, 167, ; *see also* 41—Garhwal and Tibet, 184, 197, 218—Lachen and Lachung traders, *q.v.*—Undertaking by Tibetans regarding (Lhasa Convention), 1.
- Transport :—Chinese Mission, 56, 57, 58, 73, 72—Phari Jongpens’ complaint regarding, 26; *see also* 42, 43, 167—Regulations regarding, 154—Right to, under Yatung Trade Regulations, 95—Taxes, Tibetan, 36—Vaccinators’, 81, 82.
- Treaties : *See* Conventions.
- Treaty, Tibetan request for, 215, 217.
- Tromowas, Reference to, 36.
- Troya, Chinese occupation of, 206.
- Tsa Kalho, Chinese occupation of, 206.
- Tsa-ring (grazing rent), 166.
- Tsarong Shape, References to, 136, 139, 204, 205.
- Tsomoling Lamasery, Incarnation Lama of, Reference to, 202.
- Tung Chu Lin Lamasery, 21.
- “Ula” (transport) tax, 36.
- United Provinces :—Almora villages, Restrictions on traders from, 136.
- Urga :—Bogdo Lama of, Reference to, 13—Incarnation of, and Dalai Lama, Relations between, 44.
- Vaccination operations :—Complaints by Chinese at Gyantse as to, 76, 78, 80, 81, 82, 83, 97.
- Village assemblies in Tibet, Observations regarding, 36.
- Wei-hsi, Acting-Brigadier General at, Report on Batang disturbances, 17.
- Wen (Weng) : *See* Ambans.
- Wilton, Mr. E. C. :—Passport for, 13, 14, 15, 20, 21, 25, 27-28.

- Yang Chien-hsun, Commandant, Report on Batang disturbances, 17.
- Yatung :—Chinese Commissioner of Customs at, 106.
 Chinese Customs station at, 37.
 Commercial centre, Unsuitability as, 134.
 Garrison at, Alleged location of, 206.
 Telegraph line to, Arrangement with China regarding, 52.
- Trade :—Agent : Appointment of (Tibetan), 124—Escort for, Declaration regarding, 155.
 Mart :—Opening of, and right of access to; Tibetan undertaking regarding (Lhasa Convention), 1—Removal to Phema suggested, 90.
 Tea Trade, 134.
- Younghusband, Colonel F. E. :—Gyantse Jong, Rebuilding and refortification of, alleged understanding with Tibetans regarding, 29, 32; *See also* 120—References to Colonel Younghusband in connection with Gyantse Trade Agency buildings 89.
- Yunnan :—Disturbances in, 12, 19, 21—Murder of Mr. Forrest and two French missionaries, 22—Reference to, in connection with Chao-erh-Feng, 103—Szechuan-Yunnan frontier, Commissioner in charge of. *See* Chao-erh-Feng—Viceroy Ting :—Connection with disturbances, 21; desirability of removal of Viceroy Ting, 22.
- Yutok Shape :—Dismissal of, 86—Interview with, 7, 11, 27.

[Cd. 4789.]	NAVIGATION AND SHIPPING. Statement. 1908.	2s. 8d.
[Cd. 4804.]	RAILWAY RETURNS, 1908. Capital, Traffic, &c.	1s. 3d.
[Cd. 5041.]	LABOUR STATISTICS, United Kingdom. 1907-1908.	1s. 3d.
[Cd. 4874.]	COLONIAL IMPORT DUTIES, 1909.	2s. 9d.
[Cd. 4414.]	FOREIGN IMPORT DUTIES, 1908.	3s. 8d.
[Cd. 5127.]	NEW FRENCH TARIFF, as amended by law. Translation of.	11½d.
[Cd. 5160.]	IMPORTS AND EXPORTS AT PRICES OF 1900. Tables, 1900-1909, with Memorandum.	2½d.
[Cd. 4954.]	BRITISH AND FOREIGN TRADE AND INDUSTRY, 1854-1908. Tables and Charts.	5s. 2d.
[Cd. 4924.]	STANDARD TIME RATES OF WAGES IN THE UNITED KINGDOM.	6d.
[Cd. 5109.]	EAST INDIA. TRADE. Years 1904-5 to 1908-9.	1s. 1d.
[Cd. 5162.]	CENSUS OF PRODUCTION. 1907. Part III.	7½d.
[Cd. 5191.]	FACTORIES AND WORKSHOPS. Reports and Statistics. 1909.	2s. 6d.
[Cd. 5192, 5193, 5194.]	EMIGRATION FROM INDIA TO THE CROWN COLONIES AND PROTECTORATES. Report of Committee, with Evidence, &c.	5s. 10½d.
[Cd. 5196.]	EARNINGS AND HOURS OF LABOUR. PUBLIC UTILITY SERVICES.	1s. 9d.

Record Office Publications:—

I. CALENDARS.

STATE PAPERS. COLONIAL SERIES. Vol. XVIII. America and West Indies. 1700. 15s.

II. LISTS AND INDEXES.

XXXIV. MINISTERS' ACCOUNTS. Part II. 10s.

VII. IRISH.

STATUTE ROLLS OF THE PARLIAMENT OF IRELAND. Henry VI. (being Vol. II. of the series of Early Statutes of Ireland). 10s.

Military:—

ENGINEERING. MILITARY. Part II. Attack and Defence of Fortresses. 1910. 9d.

EQUIPMENT REGULATIONS:—

Part 2. Details:—

Sec. XIb. Field Artillery. 18-pr. Q.F. (Regular Army). 1910. 9d.

FIELD SERVICE MANUAL. ARTILLERY. HORSE. (13-pr. Q.F.) BRIGADE. Appendix to. R.H.A. Battery and Mounted Brigade Ammunition Column. 1d.

GUNS. 4.7-inch Q.F.B. on Travelling Carriages. Land Service. Handbook for. 1910. 9d.

ORDNANCE SERVICES. ARMY. Regulations, Part II., 1908. Amendments, June 1910. 1d.

PUBLICATIONS (RECENT) OF MILITARY INTEREST. List of. No. 13. April 1910. 4d.

RIFLE RANGES, TRAINING GROUND, AND MUSKETRY CAMP, PENALLY. (Western Coast Defences.) Standing Orders. 1910. 2d.

SCHOOLS. ARMY. Standing Orders for Inspectors, Examiners, and Teachers. 1910. 6d.

SPECIAL RESERVE. COMMISSION IN THE. Short Guide to obtaining a. With information as to Conditions of Service, Pay, Allowances, Training, &c. 1d.

SURVEYING. TOPOGRAPHICAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL. TEXT BOOK OF. Appendix XII. Tables for the Projection of Graticules for Maps on the Scale of 1 : 1,000,000. 2d.

TERRITORIAL FORCE:—

CADET UNITS. Regulations governing the Formation, Organization, and Administration of, by County Associations. (Issued with Special A.O., May 21, 1910.) 1d.

REGULATIONS for the, and for County Associations. 1910. 6d.

RESERVE. Regulations. (Issued with Special A.O., May 21, 1910.) 1d.

TRAINING AND MANOEUVRE REGULATIONS. Amendments, May 1910. 1d.

Admiralty Publications:—

BALTIC PILOT, Part II., 1904. Revised Supplement, 1910. 9d.

CHINA SEA DIRECTORY, Vol. III., 1904. Revised Supplement, 1910. 1s. 3d.

KING'S REGULATIONS AND ADMIRALTY INSTRUCTIONS. Addenda, 1910. 1s. 6d.

NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR PILOT, 1907. Supplement, 1910. 3d.

RIFLE AND FIELD EXERCISES for H.M. Fleet. 1909. 6d.

Local Government Board:—

BYELAWS. MODEL. XX. Hop Pickers and Pickers of Fruit and Vegetables. 2d.

CHILDREN UNDER THE POOR LAW. Circular, June 16, 1910, to Boards of Guardians. 4d.

MOTOR CAR (INTERNATIONAL CIRCULATION) ORDER, 1910. Order, May 2, 1910, under Article I. (2). 1d.

RATING ACT, 1874. Circular, April 18, 1910, to Union Assessment Committees. 1d.

REPORTS ON PUBLIC HEALTH AND MEDICAL SUBJECTS. New Series:—

28. ENTERIC FEVER in CONWAY Rural and Urban Districts, and LLANDUDNO Urban District, during 1908 and 1909. 3d.

29. SANITARY CIRCUMSTANCES AND ADMINISTRATION of the HOLYWELL Registration District. 3d.

30. ENTERIC FEVER among Hop Pickers in Staffordshire and Worcestershire in 1909. 4d.

31. SANITARY CIRCUMSTANCES AND ADMINISTRATION of the CLUTTON Rural District, and of portion of the Parish of PEASEDOWN ST. JOHN in the BATH Rural District. 5d.

Emigrants' Information Office, 31, Broadway, Westminster, S.W.:—

COLONIES, HANDBOOKS FOR:—

No. 1. Canada. 2. New South Wales. 3. Victoria. 4. South Australia. 5. Queensland. 6. Western Australia. 7. Tasmania. 8. New Zealand. 9. Cape Colony. 10. Natal. 11. Transvaal. 12. Orange River Colony. 1d. each; 13. Professional. 14. Emigration Statutes and General. 3d. each; 15. (Nos. 1 to 14 in cloth), 2s.

INTENDING EMIGRANTS, INFORMATION FOR:—Argentine Republic, 1908, 2d. East Africa Protectorate, 1908, 6d. Ceylon, 1907, 1d. Federated Malay States, &c., 1910, 6d. Newfoundland, Jan. 1908, 1d. Nyasaland Protectorate, 1910, 6d. Uganda Protectorate, 1908, 6d. West African Colonies, Dec. 1909, 6d. West Indies, 1910, 6d.

SUMMARY OF CONSULAR REPORTS, 1908, and General Information relating to NORTH, CENTRAL, and SOUTH AMERICA. 6d.

Foreign Office:—

AFRICA BY TREATY. THE MAP OF. 3rd Edition. 3 Vols. and case of Maps. 60s.

COMMERCIAL TREATIES BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND FOREIGN POWERS. Vols. I. to XXIV. 15s. each.

STATE PAPERS. British and Foreign. In 99 vols. 10s. each.

Board of Trade:—

JOURNAL. Weekly. 3d.

LABOUR GAZETTE. Monthly. 1d.

MERCHANT SHIPPING. REGULATIONS, ORDERS, INSTRUCTIONS, AND NOTICES now (May 1910) in force. List of the principal. 3d.

SHIPS COMING INTO REGISTRY, &c. List of. Monthly. 3d.

SURVEYORS. INSTRUCTIONS TO. Circular 1492. June 1910. Anchors and Chain Cables for Fishing Vessels. ½d.

TRAMWAYS AND LIGHT RAILWAYS ON PUBLIC ROADS. Regulations for regulating the use of Electrical Power: &c. 1d.

1. VII. 1910.

EAST INDIA (TIBET).

FURTHER PAPERS

RELATING TO

TIBET.

[*In continuation of Cd. 2370.*]

Presented to both Houses of Parliament by Command of His Majesty.



LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
By DARLING & SON, LTD., 34-40, BACON STREET, E.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
WYMAN AND SONS, LTD., FETTER LANE, E.C., and
32, ABINGDON STREET, WESTMINSTER, S.W.; or
OLIVER & BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT, EDINBURGH; or
E. PONSONBY, LTD., 116, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1910.

[Cd. 5240.] Price 2s.

This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

~~QUE APR 12 48 6.~~

WIDENER
JAN 11 2008
WIDENER
FEB 07 2008
WIDENER
CANCELLED

